







A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

# Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS.

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1 The Ellesmere.                       | 4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford. |
| 2 The Hengwrt 154.                     | 5 The Petworth.                     |
| 3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Eg. 4. 27. | 6 The Lansdowne 851.                |

EDITED BY  
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,  
TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.



PART I.  
The Prologue and Knight's Tale.

PUBLISHED FOR  
THE CHAUCER SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW,  
LONDON.

[For the Temporary Preface to this Edition,  
see the separate 8vo book in the Second Series  
of the Chaucer Society's Publications.]

*First Series, I.*

---

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

QUARTO

TO

Prof. Francis James Child

OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE,  
MASSACHUSETTS, UNITED STATES,

IN

ADMIRATION OF HIMSELF AND HIS NATION,

AND IN THE

HOPE THAT HE WILL TEACH MANY OF THEM TO LOVE AND STUDY CHAUCER

AS HE HAS DONE, AND DOES,

THIS SIX-TEXT EDITION OF THE

Canterbury Tales

IS DEDICATED,

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL.



SPECIMENS OF THE TWO CHIEF  
MOVEABLE PROLOGUES IN THE CANTERBURY TALES  
WHEN THEY ARE MOVED FROM THEIR RIGHT PLACES,  
AND OF SOME OF THE SUBSTITUTES FOR THEM.

---

- I. Specimens of the *Man of Law's End-Link*, the real *Shipman's Prologue*, when moved from its right place.
- II. Specimens of the *Spurious Prologue* to the *Shipman's Tale*.
- III. Specimens of the *Squire's End-Link* (which should head the *Franklin's Tale*), when the *Franklin's Tale* is moved from its right place, and the Squire's End-Link is used as the *Merchant's Prologue*.
- IV. Specimens of the *False Prologues* to the *Franklin's Tale* when it is moved from its right place after the Squire's Tale.

I.

SPECIMENS OF THE

MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK,

THE REAL

SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE,

which should come between the Tales of the Man of Law and the Shipman, though only one MS (the Arch. Seld. B. 14, in the Bodleian Library) makes it do so. This Link (or Prologue) is left out of the Ellesmere and other *edited* MSS. In all the other MSS that I have examined, and in which this Link occurs (except Hatton 1, wherein it follows the Cook's Tale), it keeps its right place as a hook at the end of the Man of Law's Tale, and (mistakenly) hooks on the Squire's Tale to it (being used for the Squire's Prologue<sup>1</sup>), except in the Harl. 7334—and, I suppose, the MSS of its type, if any,—where it hooks into nothing, but the Wife of Bath's Prologue is jammed up to it. This Link is (to the best of my belief) in no other MS except those that follow, in the British Museum, at Cambridge, or at Oxford, but I have not examined the Christchurch MS.

The reader will notice (with Mr Bradshaw), that for l. 14 of most of the MSS, 'for we shul han a predicacion,' the four MSS, Hatton 1, Rawl. Poet. 141, 149, Royal 17 D xv, substitute what we must take as an alternative line 13, 'Though ye stynte on þis grene here adoun'; for the copier of Harl. 7334 has left this line 13 blank, as if he had been in doubt as to which of the alternative lines above he should write. But, taking *adoun* to be part of the verb, and not of the adverb *here*, I hold that 'stynte adoun' in the substituted line, is not Chaucer's phrase. 'Stop down' will not do for 'light down.'<sup>2</sup> 'Sterte down,' sprang or jumpt down, occurs in the *Knight's Tale*, A. 954, but would not suit the leisurely dismounting at a green to hear a tale. Harl. 7334 omits the last 5 lines of the Link.

The extracts from the British Museum MSS have been read with the originals by Mr E. Brock; from the Bodleian by Mr G. Parker; the Cambridge University by Mr H. Bradshaw; the Trin. Coll. Camb. by Mr W. Aldis Wright; the Lichfield by the Rev. J. G. Lonsdale.

<sup>1</sup> In the Rawl. Misc. 1133, the word "Sompnour" is wrongly written for "Squer."

<sup>2</sup> Compare the *Vision of Piers Plowman*, ii. 552, l. 11498, "He lighte a-down of lyard And ladde hym in his hande; And to the wye he wente Hise woundes to biholde." And 'þe monkes listip noȝt adun.'—*Land of Cokaygne*, l. 131.

2 MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK, REAL SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE.

Arch. Seld. B. 14.

Here endith the man of lawe his tale. And // next folwith the Shipman his prolog.

O Vre Ost vppon his stiropes / stood anoon  
and seide good men herkeneth euerychoon  
this was a thrifty tale / for the nonys  
Sir parisshe preste quod he / for godis bonys  
telle vs a tale / as was thi forward yore  
I se wel / that ye lernede men in lore  
can meche good / bi godis dignite  
the parson him answerde / benedicite  
What eyleth the man / so synfully to swere  
oure Ost answerde / O Iankyn be ye there  
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he  
Howe goodmen quod oure Ost / herkeneth me  
a-bide for godis digne passion  
for we shul han / a predicacion  
this lollere here / wol prechen vs somewhat  
nay bi godis soule / that shal he nat  
Seide the Shipman / here shal he not preche  
he shal no gospel glosen here / ne teche  
We leuen alle / in the grete god quod he  
He wolde sowen / som difficulte  
or sprengen Cokkel / in oure clene corn  
and therfore Ost / I warne the biforn  
my ioly body / shal a tale telle  
and I shal clynkyn yow / so mery a belle  
that I shal wakyn / al this companye  
but it shal not ben / of Philosophie  
ne phislyas / ne termes queynte of lawe  
ther is but litil latyn / in my mawe  
28

Here endith the Shipman his prolog. And next folwyng he bigynneth his tale &c.

3 MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK, REAL SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE.

Harleian MS 7334, leaf 86.

[Joined on to the Man of Law's Tale.] .

O ur' Ost vppon his styrops stood anoon  
And seyde good men herkneth euerychoon  
This was a prifty tale for þe noones  
4 Sir parisssh prest quod he for goddes boones 4  
Tel out a tale / as was þy forward ȝore  
I see wel þat ȝe lered men in lore  
Can moche good by goddes dignete  
8 The person him answerde ben-dicite 8  
What eyleþ þe man so synfully to swere  
Our Ost answerd. O Iankyn be ȝe þere  
I smel a loller in þe wynd quod he  
12 Now good men quod our Oste / herkneþ me 12  
[. . . . Blank line in the MS]  
ffor we schul haue a predicacioñ  
This loller wolde prechen vs heer som what /  
16 Nay by my fader soule þat schal he nat 16  
Sayde the sompnour he schal heer nauȝt preche  
He schal no gospel preche her ne teche (leaf 86, back)  
We leuyn all in þe grete god quod he  
20 He wolde schewen som difficulte 20  
Or springen cokkil in our clene corn  
And þerfor ost I warne þe byforn  
My ioly body schal a tale telle 23

¶ Here endith þe man of lawe his tale.

¶ Here bygynneth the prologe of the wyf of Bathe.

MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK, REAL SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE.	4	MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK, REAL SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE.	5	MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK, REAL SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE.	6
<i>Corpus (Oxford) MS, leaf 90.</i>		<i>Sloane MS 1685, leaf 78.</i>		<i>Barlow MS 20.</i>	
And kepe vs alle þat' ben in þis place / Explicit'		[ <i>After the Man of Law's Tale.</i> ]		Here endith þe tale of þe man of law	
[ <i>The Squire's Prologue.</i> ]		Here begynneth þe proloog' of þe Squyer		And here bygnny[th] þe prolog of þe squyer	
Owre oost' vpon his stiropes stood anoon		Oure Oste vppon hys styroppys stode a-none		Owre Ost vpon his stiropes stood a-noñ	
And seyde goode men herkenep euerych on		And sayd gode men herknyth euereychoñ		And saide godemen herkenyth euerychon	
This was a thrifty tale for þe nones		Thys was a thryfty tale for þe nones		This was a thrifti tale for þe nones	
Sire parissche prest quod he for goddes boones	4	Sir parysshe prest' quod he for goddes bones	4	Sir parisshe prest quod he for goddes bones	4
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore		Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore		Telle vs a tale as was þi forward ȝore	
I se wel þat' ye lerned men in loore		I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore		I se welle þat ȝe lerned men in lore	
Can moche good by goddes dignete /		Can moche gode by goddes dignyte		Con muche good by goddis dignite	
The person him answerde benedicite	8	The person hym answerid benedicite	8	The person hym vnswarid benedicite	8
What eyleþ þe man so synfully to swere /		What aylithe þe man so synfully to swere		What eylith the man so synfully to swere	
Oure ost' answerde . O Iane kyn be ye þere		Oure Ost answeyrd o Iankyn be ye þere		Owre Ost vnswarid O Iankyn be ȝe there	
I smelle a lollere in þe wynd quod he		I smylle a lollere In þe wynde quod he		I smelle a loller in the wynd quod he	
how goode men quod oure host' herkenep me	12	Howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me	12	How godmen quod owre Ost herkenyth me	12
Abydeþ for goddes digne passioñ		A-bidith for goddys digne passyon		A-bidith for goddis digne passion	
ffor we schal han a predicacioñ		ffor we shalle haue a predicacion		For we shal haue a predicacion	
This lollere heer wil prechen vs som what		Thys lollere here wille preche some what		This loller here wil prechen vs sum-what	
Nay by my fader soule þat' schal he nat	16	Nay by my fader soule þat shaft he not	16	Nay by fader sawle þat shal he nat	16
Seyde þe Esquier heer schal he nat preche		Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche		Seide þe Squyer here shal he not preche	
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche		He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche		He shal no gospel glosen her ne teche	
he leueþ alle in þe grete god he		He lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe ( <i>sic</i> )		He lyuyth alle in þe grete god he	
he wolde sowen som difficulte	20	He wolde sowen som difficulte	20	He wold showen som difficulte	20
Or springen Cokkel in oure clene corn		Or sprynge Cokkyth in oure clene corne		Or spryngen Cokkel in owre clene Corne	
And þerfore oost' I warne þe biforn		And þerfore ofte I warne þe byforn		And therfore Ost I warne the byforne	
My Ioly body schal a tale telle		By Ioly body shalle a tale telle		My Ioly body shal a tale telle	
And I schal clynken ȝou so mery a belle	24	And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle	24	And I shal klynken ȝow so mery a belle	24
That I schal waken al þis compaignie		That I shalle waken alle þis companye		That I shal waken al þis compaignie	
But it schal not' ben of philosophie		But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye		But it shal not ben of philosophie	
Ne Phislyas ne termes queunte of lawe		Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe		Ne philyas ne termes of lawe	
Ther is but' litel latyn in my mawe	28	Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe	28	Ther is but litul latyn in my mawe .	28
[ <i>The Squire's Tale.</i> ]		Here endith þe proloog'		Here endith þe prolog of þe Squyers // tale.	
At Sarray in þe land of Tartarye		Here bygynneth þe tale		And here bygynnyth þe tale.	
Ther dwelt a King' þat' werreyed Russye					

*Lansdowne MS 851, leaf 79.*

**Explicit fabula legis periti.**

**Incipit prologus Armigeri.**

**O**Wre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone  
And seide goode mon herkenep euerychone

This was a prefty tale for þe nones

Sir pariche preste *quod* he for goddes bones

Tel vs a tale as was þi forward ȝore

.I. se welee þat ȝe lerned men in lore

Can muchel goode be goddes dignite

The person him anseward benedicite

What eyley þe man so sinfully to swere

Owr oste anseward Iankin be ȝe þere

.I. smel a loller in þe wynde *quod* he

How good men *quod* oure oste herkenep me

Abideþ for goddes deyne passione

ffor we schal haue a predicacione

This loller wiȝt prechen her sumwhat

Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat

Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche

He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche

He leueþ al in þe grete god he

He wolde sowen som difficulte

Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne

And þar-for oste .I. warne þe beforne

Mi Ioly body. schal a tale tell

And .I. schal klynken ȝow so mery a beȝt

þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie

Bot it schal not bien of philosophie

Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe

There is bot litel latine in my mawe

**Explicit prologus. Incipit fabula.**

*Royal MS 8 C ii. leaf 82.*

[*After the Man of Law's Tale.*]

**The prolog of the squyers tale**

**O**Wre oost vp on his stiropes stood a-non  
And saide godemen herkeneth euerichon

This was a thrifty tale for þe nones

Sire parisshe preest *quod* he for goddes bones

Telle vs a tale as was thi forward yore

I se wel that ye lernede men in lore

Can moche good by goddes dignete

The person him Answered benedicite

What eyleth the man so synfully to swere

Owre ooste answerd O Iane kyn be ye there

I smelle a lollere in the wynde *quod* he

How goodmen *quod* owre oost herkeneth me

A-bideth for goddis digne passioun

ffor we schal haue a predicacioun

This lollere here wil prechen vs som what

Nay by my fader sowle that shal he nat

Seide þe squier here shal he nat preche

He shal no gospel glosen here no teche

He leueþ alle in the grete god he

He wolde sowen som difficulte

Or springen Cokkel in owre clene corn

And ther-for hoost y warne þe byforn

Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle

And I shal klynken yow so mery A belle

That I shal waken al this compaignye

But it shal not ben of philosophie

Ne phislyas ne termes queynte of lawe

Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe

**Here endyth the the prolog // And begynneth the tale.**

*Harleian 1758, leaf 67, back.*

**Here endith the Man of lawe.**

**Here begynneth the Prolog of the Squyers tale.**

**O**ur oost vp on his stiropes stood a-non .  
And seide good men herkeneth euerychon .

This was a thrifti tale for the nones .

Sir pansche preest *quod* he for goddis bones .

Tell vs a tale as was thi forwarde yore .

I se weȝt that ye lerned men in lore .

Can moche good bi goddis dignyte .

The Person hym answerde benedicite .

What eileth the man so synfully to swere .

Our oost answerd O Iane kyn be ye there .

I smelle a loller in the wynde *quod* he .

How good men *quod* our Ost herkeneth me .

A-bideth for goddis digne passioun .

ffor we schalt haue a predicacioun .

This loller here wiȝt prechen vs som what .

Nay be my fadir soule that schalt he nat .

Seide the Squyer here schalt he not preche .

He schalt no gospelt glosen here ne teche .

We leueth all in the grete god he .

He wolde sowen som difficulte .

Or spryngen cockelt in our clene corn .

And therefore Ost I warne the bi-forn .

Mi icly body schalt a tale telle .

And I schalt klynken yow so mery a belle .

That I schalt waken all this companye .

But it schalt not ben of Philosophie .

Ne speke no termes queynte of lawe .

Ther is but litelt latyn in my mawe .

**Here endith the Prolog. and begynneth the tale.**



*Lichfield MS.*

Here endeth þe tale of þe man of lawe  
Here begynneth prologe of the Squier

Owre host vpon his stiropes stood anoon  
And seide goode men herkeneth euerychon  
This was a thrifty tale for the nones  
Sir pariss̄h preest quod he for goddes bones  
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward zore  
I se wel that ȝe lerned men in lore  
Konne moche good by goddes dignite  
The person̄ hym answerde benedicite  
What eyleth þe man so synfully to swere  
Oure host answerde O Iankyn be ȝe there  
I smelle a loller in the wynd quod he  
How goode men quod oure host herkeneth me  
Abideth for goddes digne passion̄  
For we shal have a predicaciōn̄  
This loller here wol prechen vs somewhat  
Nay by my fader soule that shal he nat  
Saide the Squyer here shal he not preche  
He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche  
We leeuē alle in the grete god quod he  
He wolde sowe som difficulte  
Or springen cokkel in oure clene corn  
And therefore Hoost I warne the biforn  
My ioly body shal a tale telle  
And y shal clinken ȝow so mery a belle  
That y shal waken al þis companie  
But it shal be of no philosophie  
Ne phislyas ne termes queynte of lawe  
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe

Explicit prologus.  
Here begynneth the Squiers tale.

*Harleian MS 7333, leaf 65, back, col. 1.*

Here Endithe the man of lawes tale /

Ovre hoste oñ his stiropis stode A-noñ  
And̄ seithe goodemen harkenithe euerychon  
þis was a Tryfty tale for the nonis  
Sir paris̄he prest quod̄ he for goddis bonys  
Tel vs a tale as was thi foreward̄ yore  
I See weñ that lernid̄ men in lore  
Can muche goode by goddis dignitee  
The parson̄ him Aunswerde benedicite  
What Eyllithe the man so synfully to swere  
Oure hoost Aunswerde Oo Iankyñ be ye there  
I smel A lollere in the wynde quod̄ he  
Now good̄ men quod̄ oure hooste herkenithe me  
Abyde for goddis digne passion̄  
ffor we shaft̄ have A predicacioun̄  
þis loller wolle preche vs here so sumwhat  
Nay be my fadre sowle that shaft̄ he nowte  
Seyde the Squere shaft̄ he not here preche  
He shaft̄ no gospeñ̄ glose here ne teche  
We be-levithe here Al in grete god̄ quod̄ he  
He wolde shew some difficultee  
Or Sprynging kokel in owre Clene Corne  
And̄ ther-fore Eft I warne the be-forne  
My Ioly body shaft̄ A tale telle  
And̄ I Shalle Clynke yowe so mery A belle  
That I shaft̄ waken Añ this Companye  
But it shaft̄ not be no philosophie  
Ne phisilias ne termes queynte of lawe  
Ther is but litiñ̄ latyne in my mawe

Here beginnithe the Squier his tale /

*Sloane MS 1686, leaf 106, back.*

Here endith the mannys tale of Lawe  
And here begynneth the Prolog of the squier

Owre Oost' / vpon his stiroppis stood a-nooñ  
And seid good meñ ./ herkeneth̄ euerichooñ  
This was a thrifty tale ./ for the nones .  
Sir Pariss̄h preest' quod he ./ for goddes bones .  
Telle vs a tale ./ as was thy forward yore .  
I. se weñ that ye lerned men in lore  
Can moche good ./ be goddis dignite  
The Person̄ him answered ./ benedicite  
What' eyleth̄ the man ./ so sinfully to swere  
Owre oost' answered ./ o. Iankyñ be ye there  
I. smelle a lollere ./ in the wynde quod he  
How good meñ quod oure Oost' ./ herkeneth̄ me  
A-bideth for goddis digne passion̄  
ffor we shaft̄ haue ./ A. predicaciōn̄  
This lollere here wiñ̄ prechen vs sumwhat'  
Nay be my fader soule ./ that shaft̄ he not  
Seide the squier ./ here shaft̄ he not preche  
He shaft̄ no gospeñ̄ glosen here ./ ne teche  
He leueth̄ añ in the grete ./ quod he  
He wold sowen ./ som difficulte  
Or sprinken cokkil ./ in oure clene corne  
And therfor Oost' ./ I. warne the be-forne  
My ioly body ./ shaft̄ a tale telle  
And I shaft̄ clynken you ./ so mery a belle  
That I shaft̄ waken ./ alle this companye  
But it shaft̄ not' beñ ./ of' philosophie  
Ne Philiās ne termes ./ queynt of' lawe  
I. haue but litle latyñ ./ in my mawe

Here endith the Prolog of þe squier  
And here begynneth his tale folowynge

Laud MS 739, fol. 98 b.

[After the end of the Man of Law's Tale, 'And kepe vs alle that ben in this place,' follows:]

O wre oost vppoñ his stiropes stooðe anoñ  
And seid goode meñ herkeneth euerychoñ  
This was a thrifty tale. for the nones  
Sir parissñ prest quod he. for goddes bones 4  
Telle vs a tale. as was thi forward yore.  
I see wele. that 3e lerned meñ in lore.  
Can moche goode by goddes dignite.  
The parsoñ hym ansuerde benedicite. 8  
What eileth the mañ so synfully to swere.  
Oure ooste ansuerd O Iankyn. be 3e there.  
I smelle a lollard in the wynde. quod he.  
How goode meñ quod oure ooste herkeneth me. 12  
Abideth for goddes digne. passione.  
For we shaft haue. a predicacione. (fol. 99)  
This loller here. wiñ precheñ vs somewhat  
Nay by my fader soule. that shaft he nat 16  
Seid the squier here shaft he not preche  
He shaft no gospeñ gloseñ here ne teche.  
He lived añ in the grete god he.  
He wolde sowen some difficulte 20  
Or spryngen cokkel in oure. clene corne.  
And therefore oost I werne the beforne  
My ioly body shaft a tale telle  
And I shaft clenkeñ 3ow so mery a belle. 24  
That I shaft waken añ this companye.  
But hit shaft not ben of philo[so]phie.  
Ne phisilays ne termes queynte of lawe.  
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe. 28

[The Squire's Tale follows.]

Rawl. MS Misc. 1133.

Here endeth the tale of the man of lawe  
And here beginneth the Prolog of the Squier.

O ure oost vpon his stiropes stood anon.  
And seide gode men herkeneth euerichon  
This was a thrifty tale for the nones  
Sir parissñ prest for goddes bones 4  
Telle us a tale as was thi forward yore  
I see wel that the lerned meñ in lore  
Can moche gode be goddes dignite  
The persoñ him ansverid Benedicite 8  
What eileth the mañ so sinfully to swere  
Oure oost answerid. o Iankyn be ye there  
Iismelle (sic) a loller in the wynd quod he  
Now gode men quod oure oost herkene me 12  
Abideth for goddis digne passioñ  
For we shul han a predicacion  
This loller here wol prechen us somewhat  
Nay be my fader soule that shal he not 16  
Seide the sompnour<sup>1</sup> here shal he nou3t preche  
He shall no gospel glose here ne teche  
We leueñ alle in the grete god quod he  
He wolde soweñ some difficulte 20  
Or springe cokkill in oure clene corne  
And therfor oost I warne the beforne  
My Ioly body shall a tale telle  
And I shall clynken you so mery a belle 24  
That it shall waken all this company  
But it shal not ben of Philosophie  
Ne Phisilias ne termes of queynt law  
Ther is but litill latyn in my mawe. 28

Here endith the Prolog of the Squier.  
And here beginneth his tale folwing.

Hatton MS 1.

Here endeth þe Cokes tale of þe prentise of london  
And next bigynneth þe prolog be-for þe squiers tale

O ure hoste vpon his stirop stode Anone  
And seid good men herkeneth euery-chone  
This was a tristi tale for þe nones  
Sir parissñ prest quod he bi goddes bones 4  
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward yore  
I se wel þat ye lerned men in lore  
Can moche gode bi goddes dignite  
The prest him answhered .ey benedicite 8  
What eileth þe man so sinfulli to swere  
Oure oste answered ey Iankyn be ye þere  
I smel a lollard in þe wynde quod he  
Now gode men quod oure host herkeneth me 12  
A-bideth for goddis digne passioñ  
Though ye stinte on þis grene here a-down  
This loller wol preche here som-what  
Nay be my fader soule þat shal he not 16  
Seid þis squiere he shal not here preche  
He shal no gospeñ glose here ne teche  
We bileue al in þe grete god quod he  
He wold sawe some diff[ic]ulte 20  
Or spring Cokiñ in oure clene corne  
And there-fore host I werne þe be-forne  
Mi Ioly body shal a tale teñ  
And I shal clynk yow so meri a beñ 24  
But it shal not be of philosophi  
Ne of Arte ne of Astrologi  
Ne phisik ne termes queynt of lawe  
There is but litul latyn in my mawe. 28

Here endeth þe prolog of þe squiers tale / And next  
bigynneþe þe squiers tale of þe horse of Brasse.

*MS Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 15.*

Here endeth the man of lawes tale

And begynneth the Squiers prologe

OVR hoste in his stireppis stondith anon  
And seide good men herkeneth euerychon  
This was a thrifty tale for the nones  
Sir parish prist quod he for goddis bonys 4  
Tel vs a tale as was thy forward yore  
I se welle that lerned men in lore  
Con moche good be goddis dignite  
The person hym answerd benedicite 8  
What eileth the man so synfully to swere  
Our hoste answerd Iankyn be ye there  
I smelle a loller in the wynde quod he  
Nowe good men quod oure host herkeneth me 12  
Abideth for goddis digne passioun (leaf 92, p. 179)  
For we shalle haue nowe a predicacioun  
This loller wolfe preche vs here somwhate  
Nay be my fadir soule that shalbe not 16  
Seide the Squyer he shalnat<sup>1</sup> here preche  
He shalle no gospel glose here ne teche  
We leue alle in the grete god quod he  
He wold sowe som difficulte 20  
Or sprynge cokille in oure clene corne  
And therfore hoost I warne the beforne  
My ioly body shalle a tale telle  
And I shaulle clynke you so mery abelle 24  
That hit shalle waken alle this compeny  
But hit shalle not be of philosophy  
Ne of phisik<sup>1</sup> ne termes queynt of lawe  
There is but litil latyn in my mawe. 28

Here begynneth the Squyers tale.

<sup>1</sup> I think the vowel in *nat* is an *a*, but am not quite certain.—  
W. A. W.

*MS li. 3. 26, in the Cambridge Univ. Libr. leaf 76.  
(End of the Man of Law's tale.)*

And kepe vs all that ben in this place ¶ Amen./

¶ Incipit prologus Armigeri /.

Oure hoste vppon his styropes stode anoone  
And seide good men herkenyth euerychone  
This was a thryfty tale for the nones  
Sir paresshe preste quod he for goddis bones 4  
Telle vs a tale as was thy forward lang ore  
I se wele that ye lyrned men in lore  
Conne myche good by goddis deynte  
The persone hym answerde benedicite 8  
What aylleth the so synfully to swere  
Oure hoste answeyrd O Iankyn be thy chere  
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he  
Howe good men herkenyth me quod oure hoste 12  
Abide for goddis deigne passion  
ffor we shaft haue a predicacioñ  
This loller wil preche vs some what  
Nay be my ffader soule that shaft he not 16  
Saide the squier here shaft he nought preche  
He shaft no gospeff glose here ne teche  
He leueth all in the grete god he  
He wolde sowe some defficulte 20  
Or spill Cokhiif in oure clene corne  
And therfore hoste I warne the be forne  
My Ioly body shaft a tale telle  
And I shaft clynke you so mery a belle 24  
That I shaft wake all this company  
But it shaft nought be of phylosophye  
Be physlyas ne termes queynt of lawe  
There is but liteff latyn in my mawe 28

¶ Here be gynneth the }  
Squiers Tale }

*Rawl. MS Poet. 141, leaf 47, back.  
(End of the Man of Law's tale.)*

And kepe vs alle that ben in this place.

Here bigynneth the squyers tale.

Ovre ost vpon his styrop styrt anon  
And seyde good men herkeneth euerychon.  
This was a thryfty tale for the nones  
Sire paryssh prest quod he for godes bones. 4  
Telle vs a tale as was thi foreward yore  
I se weff that this lerned men in lore.  
Con moche good bi godes dynyte  
The person onswered benedicite. 8  
What eyleth this man so synfully to swere  
Oure ost onswered o Iankyn bi y[e pere]  
¶ Now gode men quod oure ost herkeneth me  
I smylle a lollard in the wynde quod he. 12  
Abyde for godes dygne passyoun  
Thaugh ye stynte on this grene here adoun.  
This lollard wol preche vs som-what  
Nay bi my fader soule that shaft he nat. 16  
Seyde the squyer here shaft he not preche Squyer  
He shaft no gospelle here glose ne teche.  
We leuen alle in the grete god quod he  
He wolde shewe som dyfficulte. 20  
Or spryngen cockuff in oure clene corne  
And ther-fore ost I warne the bi-forne.  
Mi Ioly body shaft I a tale tell  
And I shaft clynken you so mery a beff 24  
But hit shaft not ben of phylosophye  
Ne ars metryk ne of theologie  
Ne physik ne termes queynte of lawe  
Ther is but lytell latyn in my mawe. 28

Royal MS 17 D xv, leaf 95, back.

Here endith the tale of the mane of lawe  
And begynnythe the prologe of the squyre

O Wer' Oste vppon his styropes stode anone  
And sayde gode Men harkeneþe euerychone  
This was A thryffty tale ffor the nones  
Sir parrysche preeste quod he ffor goddes bones  
Telle vs A tale as was thy fforwarde yore  
I se weffe þat the lernede Men in lore  
Canne moche gode by goddes dygnyte  
The person hym Aunswerede A *sir* benedicite  
Whatte eylethe the Mañ so synnefullye to swere  
Ower' Oste Aunswerede O Ianken be ye there  
I smelle A loller in the wynde quod he  
Now gode Men quod ower' Oste harkeneþe me  
Abydethe for goddes dygne passyoun  
Theyghe ye stynte on this grene here Adowne  
This loller wolfe prechen here to vs somewhatte  
Naye by my ffather sowle that schaff he noughte  
Sayde the sompnour he schaffe notte preche  
He schaff no gospeffe glose here ne teche  
We leuen all in the grete god quod he  
He wolde sowne some difficulte  
Oþer spryngen Cockeffe in ower' clene corne  
And þerfore Oste I warne the biforne  
My Ioly bodye schaff A tale teffe  
And I schaff clynken you' so merye A beffe  
Butte hitt schaff noughte bene of philosophie  
Ne of Art ne of Astrologie  
Ne fyslias ne termes qweynte of lawe  
There nys butte lituffe latyne in my Mawe  
[Then follows the true Squire's prologue as given by Tyrwhitt.]

Rawl. MS Poet. 149.

here endith the man of lawes tale and  
here begynnith the squiers prolog

¶ Oure hoste vppon his stiroppe stode anone  
And seide goodemen herkeneth euerychon  
this wasse a thrifty tale for þe nones  
4 Syre parysshe prest quod he be goddes bones  
Teff vs thi tale as was thi foreward yore  
I se weff þat ye lerned men in lore  
Can myche goode by goddis dignite  
8 ¶ The preste hym aunswerd ey benedicite  
What aylethe þe man so synfully to swere  
Oure hoste aunswerd ey Iankyn be ye þere  
I smelle a lollere in þe wynde quod he  
12 Nowe goode men quod oure hoste herkeneth me  
A-bide for goddis dygne passion  
Though ye stynte on þis grene here a-doun  
¶ this lollere wiff prech here sumwhat  
16 Nay be my fader sauff þat schaff he not  
Seide þis squyere he schaff not here preche  
he schaff no gospeff glose here no teche  
We beleue all in þe grete god quod he  
20 he wolde sawe summe difficulte  
Or spring cokiff in oure clene corn  
¶ And þerfore hoste I warne the be-forne  
My Ioly body schaff a tale teff  
24 And I schaff clynke you so mery a beff  
but it shall not be of philosophie  
Ne of arte ne of astrologye  
Ne fysike nor termes queynte of lawe  
28 There is but litill laden in my mawe  
here begynnith the squiers tale.

Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm. 2. 5, leaf 91.

[End of Man of Law's tale.]

Explicit.

¶ Here begynneth þe prologe of þe Squier.

O ur' ooste vp on his stiropes stode onon  
And saide goodmen herkeneth euerichon  
This was a thryfty tale for þe nones  
4 Sir parisshe preste quod he for goddes bones  
Teff us a tale as was þi forwarde 3or  
I see wele þat 3e lerned men in lore  
Can miche goode be goddes Dignitee  
8 The person hym answerde benedicite  
What aylleth þe mañ so synfully to swer  
Our' ooste answerde O Ianekeyn be ye cher  
I smelle a loller in þe wynde quod he  
12 Howe / goodmen quod our' oste herkeneth me  
Abideth for goddis digne passion  
ffor we schaff haf a predicacioun  
Thus loller her' wiff prechen us somewhat  
16 Nay be my faders saule þat schal he nat  
Seide þe Squier her' schaff he not preeche  
He schaff no gospeff glosen her' no teche  
He leuyth alle in þe grete godde / hye  
20 He wolde soweñ some difficulte  
Or springen cokkeff in our' clene corne  
And þerfor ooste I warne þe beforne  
My Ioly body schaff o tale teff  
24 And I schaff clynken 3owe / so mery a belle  
That I schaff wakeñ all þis companye  
But it schaff not bene of philosophie  
Ne phisicians termes ne queynte lawe  
28 Ther is but litiff latyn in my mawe.  
¶ Incipit fabula armigeri

*Helmingham MS (Paper & Vellum: ? 1460 A.D.).*

¶ Her endith the tale of þe man of lawe  
And here be gynnyth a Prologg'

Our' hoost' on his stiroppis stode Anon] [leaf 82]  
And seid' good' men herkenyth everychon  
This was a thrifty tale for the nonys  
Sir parisshe prest' quod' he for kokkis bonys 4  
Tel vs a tale as was thy forward' zore  
I se wele that lernyd' men in lore  
Can much good be Goddis dignite  
The person' hym' answerd' benedicte 8  
What eylith the man' so synfully to swere  
Our' Hoost' answerd' o Iankyn' be yee there  
I smel aloller in the wynd' quod' he  
Nowe good men quod our' Hoost' herkenyth me 12  
Abide for Goddis dign' passioun  
ffor whe shal have apredicacioun  
This lollar wol prech vs here som what'  
Nay be my ffadir soule that' shal he nat' 16  
Seid' the Squier he shal nat' here prech  
He Shal no gospel glose here ne tech  
Whe levith al in the grete god' quod' hee  
He wol shewe som' defeculte 20  
Or spring' kokil in our' clene corn  
And therfor hoost' I warn' þe be forn'  
My Ioly body shal a tale tel  
And I shal clynk' zewe so mery a bel 24  
That I shal wakyn al this company  
But it shal nat be of' Philosophie  
Ne Physilias ne termys queynt in lawe  
There is but litil laton' in my mawe 28

Here endith þe Squyer' his prolog'  
And her' begynnythe he his tale

*Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 3, leaf 34, col. 1.*

[The Prologue has a page to itself. The / after s means a flourish to it.]

Oure oost upon  
his/ stiroppis stood' anon  
And seide gode men herkeneth euerichon  
This/ was/ a thrifti tale for the nones/  
Sir parisshe prest' quod' he for cokkes/ bones/ 4  
Telle vs a tale as/ was thi forward' yore  
I se wel that' the lerned' men in lore  
Can moch be goddes dignite  
The Person him ansuerd' Benedicite 8  
What' eileth the man so sinfulli to swere  
Oure oost ansuerd' O Iankyn be ye there  
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod' he  
Now gode men quod' oure oost now listeneth me 12  
Abideth for goddes/ digne passion  
For we shal haue a predicacion  
This Lollere hiere wol prechen vs somewhat'  
Nay be my faders soule that' shal he nat' 16  
Seid' this Squier hiere shal he nouzt' preche  
He shal no gospell' glose hiere ne teche  
We wol beleuen in grete god' quod' he  
He wold' sowen som difficulte 20  
Or springen cokkil' in oure clene corn  
And therfore oost' I warne the befor'  
My b ioli body shal a tale telle  
And I shal clynken you so meri a belle 24  
That it shaft waken all this/ companie  
But it shal nout ben of Philosophie  
Ne Phisilias/ ne termes/ of' queint' lawe  
There is/ but' litill latyn in my mawe. 28

A Prolog of the Squier ended  
And hiere beginneth his tale  
folwing.

II.

SPECIMENS OF THE

SPURIOUS PROLOGUE

TO THE

SHIPMAN'S TALE,

WHEN THAT TALE IS REMOVED FROM ITS RIGHT PLACE AFTER  
THE MAN OF LAW'S TALE, AND IS PUT AFTER GAMELYN, THE  
PARDONER'S TALE, OR THE CLERK'S TALE.

The readers of the extracts with the MSS are Mr G. Parker  
for Oxford, Mr D. Hall for Cambridge, and myself for British  
Mus. and Petworth—the latter from my old copy only.

Petworth MS.

[The Shipman's Tale follows Gamelyn, but with this Prologue.]

Nowe frendes seide our hoost so dere  
How likeþ þou by Iohn þe pardonere  
For he haþ vnbokeled wel þe male  
He haþ vs tolde riȝt a thrifty tale  
As touching of mysgouernaunce  
I prey to god ȝeue hym good chaunche  
As ȝe han herd of þise retourues þre  
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe  
Telle vs a good tale and þat riȝt anon  
It shal be done by god & by seint Iohn  
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can  
And riȝt anoon his tale he bygan.

A Marchaunt, &c.

Sloane 1685, leaf 191, back.

(And as we dyd let / vs lauȝe and play  
And a none þei kyssed & riden forth her way /)

Here endeth þe tale of þe Pardonere  
Here begynneth þe Prolooge of þe Shipman.

How frendes sayd oure Oste so dere  
Howe lyketh you by Iohn þe pardonere  
For he hathe vnboked wele oure male  
He hath vs tolde riȝt / a thryfty tale  
As touchynge of mysgouernaunce  
I pray to god ȝif hym goode Chaunce  
And ȝe haue herde of þese Riatours þre  
Nowe gentille marynere I pray þe  
Telle vs a gode tale and þat riȝt anone  
Hit shalle be done be god and be seynt Iohn  
Sayd þis Marynere as wele as euere I can  
And riȝt a none hys tale he began

Here endeth þe Prolooge and begynneth þe tale.

Royal 18 C ii. leaf 185, back.

(And as we dide lete vs lawh and play  
And a noon þei kissed and riden forth her way)

The prolog of the Shipman.

Now frendes saide oure oost so dere  
How lyketh þou by Iohn þe pardonere  
ffor he hath vnbokeled wel þe male  
He hath vs told right a thrifty tale  
As touching of mysgouernaunce  
I pray to god ȝeue hym good chaunce  
As ȝe haue herde of þise riotoures thre  
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray the  
Telle vs a good tale and þat right anone  
Hit schal be don by god and by seynt Iohn  
Seide þis maryner as wel as euer I can  
And right anone his tale he bygan

Here endith [a blot] And begynneth the tale

Barlow 20.

Here endith þe pardoners tale & here bygynnyth þe  
prolog of þe Shipman.

Now frendes saide oure ouste so dere  
How likith ȝow by Iohn þe pardonere  
ffor he he hath vnbukled wel þe male  
he hath vs told riȝt a thrifti tale  
As touching of mysgouernance  
I pray to god ȝeue hym right goode chance  
As ȝe haue herd of þise riatoures thre  
Now gentel maryner hertly I pray the  
Telle vs a gode tale & þat right a-noon  
It shal be doñ by good & by seyn Iohan  
Saide þis maryner as wel as euer I can  
And right anoñ his tale he bygan

Here endith þe prolog & here bygynnyth þe tale.

SPURIOUS PROLOGUE TO THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.		28
<i>Hatton MS 1 [4138].</i>		
Here endeth þe Clerkis tale of Oxenford//And next be-		
ginneth þe Prolog <sup>r</sup> of þe Shipman.		
Now frendes seid oure ooste so dere		
How liketh you bi Iohan pardonere		
ffor he hath vnbokled wele the male		
He hath vs told right a thrifty tale	·	4
As touching of his mysgouernaunce		
I pray to god [g]if him goode chaunce		
As ye haue herd of þies riatours thre		
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray þe		8
Tel vs a goode tale and þat right A none		
Hit shal be do. by god and bi seint Ihone		
Seid þis maryner as wel as I cañ		
And right A-none his tale he bigañ		12
Here endeth þe Prolog of þe Shipman / And next bigin-		
neth þe tale of þe Shipman.		

<i>Laud 739, leaf 227.</i>	
[Chat before Shipman's Tale, and after Pardoner's.]	
Now frendes sayde oure oost so dere	
How liketh þou by Iohan pardonere	
ffor he hath vnbokeld wele þe male	
He hath hus tolde riȝt a thryfty tale	4
As touching of mys-gouernaunce	
I pray to god ȝif hym good chaunce	
As ȝe haue herd of yise ryotours thre	
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray the	8.
Telle vs a goode tale . & þat riȝt anone	
Hit shaft be don by god & by seint Iohn	
Seid this maryner as wele as euer I . can .	
And riȝt anone . his tale he bygan	12
[Follows : A merchant whilom duellyd at seint Denys, &c.]	

SPURIOUS PROLOGUE TO THE SHIPMAN'S TALE		29
<i>Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Mm. 2. 5, leaf 59.</i>		
[Shipman follows Gamelyn.]		
¶ Here beginneth ye prologe of ye Shypman.		
Nowe frendes saide oure oste so dere		
Howe liketh ȝowe by Iohn ye pardonere		
ffor he hathe vnbocled wele ye male		
He hath us tolde riȝht a thryfty tale		4
As touchynge of mysgouernance		
I pray to god ȝiff hym goode chaunce		
As ȝe haf herde of yise ryatours thre		
Nowe gentylf maryner hertly I pray ye		8
Teff us a goode tale and yat riȝht onone		
It schaff be done by god and be seynt Iohn		
Seyde yis maryner als wele as euer I cañ		
And riȝht onone his tale he beganne.	12	
¶ Here begynneth ye tale.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Li. 3. 26, leaf 178.</i>	
Here endeth the Pardoner his tale and here begynneth	
oure hostys wordes and the Shipmans tale.	
Nowe frendes quod oure hoste so dere	
Howe liketh you by Iohn Pardoner	
ffor he hath vnbokled wele the male	
He hath vs tolde Right a thryfty tale	4
As touching his mysgouernance	
I pray to God yeve hym good chaunce	
As ye haue herde of thes Ryotoures thre	
Nowe gentyll maryner nowe hertely I pray the	8
Telle vs a good tale and that right anoone	
It shaft be do by god and be seynt Iohn	
Saide this maryner as wele as I can	
And right anoone his tale be gan.	12
Here begynneth ye tale.	

SPURIOUS PROLOGUE TO THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.		30
<i>Rawl. MS Poet. 149.</i>		
Here endith the pardoners tale and here		
begynnith the shipmans prolog <sup>r</sup>		
Now freendes saide oure ooste so dere		
how likith yow be Iohn.the pardonere		
ffor he hathe vnbocled wel the male		
he hath vs tolde right a thrifti tale		4
As touchyng of mysgouernaunce		
I prey to god yeve hym good chaunce		
As ye haue herde of thise riatours thre		
Now gentil marynere hertli I prey the		8
tel vs a good tale and that right anoñ		
It shal be done be god and be seynt Iohn		
And this marynere as wel as evir he can		
Right a-non his tale he be-gan		12
Here begynneth the shipmans tale of a monke		
and a marchauntes wif		

III.

SPECIMENS OF THE

SQUIRE'S END-LINK

(WHICH SHOULD HEAD THE FRANKLIN'S PROLOGUE, AND CONNECT THE SQUIRE'S AND FRANKLIN'S TALES), WHEN IT IS USED (I) RIGHTLY BEFORE THE FRANKLIN'S TALE, AS IN THE HAISTWELL MS, AND LAUD MS 600; AND (II) WRONGLY AS THE PROLOGUE TO THE MERCHANT'S TALE, AS IN THE OTHER TEN MSS QUOTED FROM.

Laud 600 amalgamates this Link with the true Prologue to the Franklin's Tale: see No. 33. Seven of the MSS omit lines 7 and 8 of this Link. Though the genuineness of these lines may be questioned, I number them for the present, in order to call attention better to their omission. The Haistwell extract is from my copy made last year, and has not been re-read with the MS. Mr D. Hall has read the Cambr. Univ. MSS with their extracts here. For the rest, see *Specimens* I.

(I. *right use*.) *Haistwell MS* (now Mr Perkins's of Chipstead Place, Kent).

Et sic desinit fabula Armigeri  
& incipit prologus Clerici Oxonie

[N.B. 'Clerk' should be 'Frankleyn']

In feith Squyer / þou hast þe wele yquytte  
And gentilly / I preise wele thy witte  
koth þe ffrankeleyn / consideryng þy youthee  
So felyngly þou spekest / sir I the alough þe  
As to my dome / þere is none that is here  
Of eloquence / þat shaft be þy pere  
yf þat þou lyve / god yeve þe gode chaunce  
And in vertue / send the contynuaunce  
ffor of thy speche / I haue grete deynte  
I haue a son / and by þe Trinitee  
I hade lever / þan .xx.ii. worth lond  
Though it right now / were fall in myn hond  
He were a man / of soch discrecion  
As þat ye ben / fye on possession  
But yf a man / be vertuous with-all  
I haue my son sn[i]bbed / and yitte shaft  
ffor he to vertue / listeth nat to entende  
But for to pley at dys / and dispende  
And lese all þat he hath / is his vsage  
And he hath leuer / talken with a page  
Than to common / with ony gentle wight /  
where he myght lerne / gentilnes aright /  
Strawe for gentilnes / koth oure hoost  
What ffrankeleyn / parde sir wele þou wost /  
That ecch of you / mot tellen atte leest /  
A tale or two / or breke his heest /  
That knowe I wele sir / koth þe ffrankeleyn  
I pray you haueth me nat / in disdeyn  
Though to this man / I speke a word or two  
Telt on thy tale without / wordes mo /  
Gladly sir hoost koth he / I woll obeye  
vn to your wiff / now herkeneth what I seye  
I woll you nat contrarie in no wise  
As fer þat / all my wittes wollen suffise  
I pray to god / þat it may plesen you  
Than wote I wele / þat it is gode ynow.

Hic desinit prologus de ffrankeleyne &  
Incipit fabula sua de Rokkes de Bretayne

(I. *right use*.) *Laud MS* 600, leaf 171.

Here begynneþ þe prolog of þe frankleyn,

In faip squier þou hast þe wel I-quytt  
And gentilli I praise wel þi witt  
Quod þe frankleyn considering þi youþe  
So felyngli þou spekest sir I alouþe  
As to my dome þer is noon þat is here  
Of eloquence shal be þi pere  
[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
ffor of þi speche I haue gret deynte  
I haue a sone and bi þe Trinite  
I had leuere þan xx.ii. poundeworþ lond  
þough it right now were fallen in my honde  
Ye ar a man of suche discrecion  
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession  
But if aman be vertuous with-al  
I haue my sone snybbed and yut shal  
ffor he to vertu listeth not entende  
But for to pley at dys and to despende  
And lese al þat he hap is his vsage  
And he hap leuere talke wiþ a page  
þan to commune wiþ any gentil wight  
Where he might lerne gentilnesse a-right  
Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our host  
What frankleyn parde wel þow wost  
þat eche of of (*sic*) you mot tellen atte leste  
A tale or too, or breken his behest  
þat knowe I wel quod þe ffrankeleyn certeyn  
I prae you not haueþ me in desdeyn  
þow to þis man I speke a worde or too  
Telle on þi tale wiþouten wordes moo  
Gladli sir host quod he I wol obeye  
Vn-to youre wille now herkeneþ what I seie  
I wil you not contrarie in no wise  
As ferre as þat my wittes wil suffise  
I prae to god þat it mai plesen you  
þan wot I wel þat it is good I-now  
Thise olde gentil Britons in hur daies  
[and 19 more lines.]

Here endeþ þe prolog of þe frankleyn  
Here begynneþ þe frankleyns tale



SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.	34	SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.	35	SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.	36
(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Hatton MS 1.</i>		(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Barlow MS 20.</i>		(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Sloane MS 1685, leaf 86, back.</i>	
¶ The prolog of þe Marchalles tale / Here endeth þe Squiers tale of þe horse of bras &c / And next biginneth þe prolog' of þe Marchalles tale.		¶ Here endith The squiers tale <i>and</i> here bygynnyth þe prolog' of þe Marchand.		(Appollo whirliþe vp hys chare so hyȝe Tylle þat þe god Marcurius hows þe skye) Here endith þe tale of þe sqyer' Here begynnyth þe prologg' of þe Marchaunt'	
IN feith squier thou hast the wel quit And gentilli I prayse wel þi witte Quod þe marchaunt considering þi youth So felingly þou spekest that I alouth As to my dame þere is none þat is here Of eloquens þat shal be þi pere And if þou lif god if þe goode chaunce And in vertu send þe perseueraunce ffor of thi speking I haue grete deinte Now certes and bi þe holi Trinite I had leuer þan xx. pound worthe londe If it right now were cased in my honde I were a man of suche Discrecon As þat ye beñ fy on þe possession But if a man be vertuose with-alle I haue my sone snybbet And yit I shalle ffor he to vertue listeth not to entende But for to pley Atte dys and dispende And lese al þat he hath is his vsage And he had leuer daily with a page Than to come with eny gentil wight Where he might lerne gentillesse of right Ye straw for youre gentilnesse quod oure oste What marchaunt parde wel þou woteste That eche of you mot tel Atte leste A tale or two or breken youre beheste That know I weñ quod þe marchaunte certeine I pray you haue me not in no disdeyne Though I to þis speke a worde or two Telt þou þi tale with-oute wordes mo Gladly quod he sire hoste I wol obey Vnto youre wilf now herken what I sey I wil you not contrarie in no wise As ferre as þat my wit wol suffise I pray to god þat I mai plesse yowe Than wote I weñ my tale is gode I-nogh	4      8      12      16      20      24      28      32      36	IN feithe Squyer thow hast þe wel I-quyte And gently I preise wel þi witte Quod þe marchand consideryng þi ȝouthe So felyngly thow spekist Sir I alow the As to my dome þer is noon þat is here Of Elequence þat shal be þi pere And if þat þow lyue god ȝif þe goode chaunce And in vertue sende the Contynaunce ffor of þi speche I haue right grete deynte Now certes and by the trynyte I hade leuer þan twenti pond worth lond ȝif it right now sesed were in myn hand As ȝe ben fy of possessioun I were a man of suche discrecion But if a man be vertuose with-alle I haue my son snybbid and ȝet shal ffor he to vertues lustneþ not entende But for to plei at dys and to dispende And lese alle þat he hath is his vsage And he hade leuer taken with a page þan to comyn with any gentel wight Where he myght lerne gentelnesse of right ȝe straw for ȝoure gentelnesse quod oure Ost What marchaunt parde sir wil þow wost þat Eche of ȝow mote tellen atte lest A tale or two or breken ȝoure by-hest þat know I wel quod þe marchand certayn I pray ȝow haue me not in disdeigne Thogh to þis man I speke a word or two Telle þow þi tale with-out wordes moo Gladly sir Ost quod he I wil abeie Vn-to ȝoure wille now herkenyth what I seie I wol not ȝow contrarien in no wise As fer as euer my wit wil suffise I prae to god I may plesse ȝow þan wot I wel it is gode I-nowe.	4      8      12      16      20      24      28      32      36	IN faythe sqyere ( <i>sic</i> ) þou haste þe wele quyt And gently I preyse wele þi wytte Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þis ȝouthe So felyngely thouȝ the spekist sir I the allouthe As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here Of eloquence þat shalle be þi pere [. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ] ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte I haue a sone <i>and</i> by þe trinite I hade leuere þan twenty pounde worth of londe þouȝe hit riȝt nowe were fallen in myne honde þe are a man of suche discrecion As þat ye ben fy vpon possession But yf a man by vertuous <i>with</i> alle I haue my sone snybbyd <i>and</i> ȝit I shalle ffor he to vertu listith not entende But for to pley at dyes <i>and</i> to dispende And lese alle þat he hathe ys hys vsage And he hade leuere talke <i>with</i> a page þan to commune <i>with</i> eny gentille wiȝt Where he myȝt lerne gentilnesse ariȝt Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our' Oste What Marchaunt Sir parde wele þou woste þat eche of you mot tellen atte leste A tale or two or breken hys by heste þat knowe I wele quod þe Marchaunt certayne I prey you not hauethe me in disdeyne Thouȝe to þis man yf I speke a worde or two Telle on þi tale <i>with</i> out wordes moo Gladly Sir Oste quod he I wolte obey Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye I wolte not contrarye you in no wyse As fer as my wyttes wolt suffice I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe	   4      8      12      16      20      24      28      [leaf 87] 32      36
Here endeth þe prolog' of the marchauntez tale // And next biginneþe the marchauntes tale of Ianuarij.		Here endith þe prolog <i>and</i> here bygnnyth þe tale.		Here endithe þe prologg' of þe Marchaunt	

(II. *wrong use.*) *Rawl. MS Misc.* 1133.

Here beginneth the Prolog of the Marchaunt.

In feith squier thou hast the wel quit.  
And gently I preise wel thi wit  
Quod the Marchaunt considering thi youthe  
So felingly thou spekest I allowe the 4  
As to my doom ther is noon that is here  
Of Eloquence that shall be thi peere  
If that thou lyue god gif the gode chaunce  
And in vertu sende the continuaunce 8  
ffor of thi speche I haue gret deynte  
I haue a sone and by the Trinite  
I had leuer than xx<sup>ty</sup> pound worth lond  
Thouȝ it riȝt now were fallen in my hand 12  
He were a mañ of such discressiõ  
As that ye ben fy on possession  
But if a man be vertuous with-aȝt  
I haue my sone snibbed and yet shaft 16  
ffor he to vertues list not to entende  
But for to pley at dys and to dispende  
And lese all that he hath is his vsage  
And he had leuer to talken with a page 20  
Than to comene with any gentil wiȝt  
Where he miȝt lerne gentilnesse of riȝt  
Straw for your gentilnesse quod oure oost  
What Marchaunt sir wel thou wost 24  
That eche of you mot telle at lest  
A tale or ij or breken his behest  
That knowe I wel quod the Marchaunt certain  
I pray you haueth me at no disdein 28  
Thouȝ I to this mañ speke a word or two  
Telle thou thi tale withoute wordes moo  
Gladli sir Oost quod he I wil obeie  
Vnto your will now herkeneth what I sey 32  
I wil not you contrarie in no wise  
As fer as my wittes wolen suffice  
I pray to god that I may plesen you  
Than wot I wel that it is gode I-now. 36

Here endith the Prolog of the Marchaunt.  
And he beginneth his tale folwing as ye shal here.

*Rawl. MS Poet.* 149.

¶ Here beginnyth the prolog of the Marchaunte.

In feith squier thou haste the right wele quitt  
And gentili I preise right wele thi witt  
Quod the marchaunt considering the youthe  
So felingli thou spekist I allouthe 4  
As to my dome there is non that is here  
Of elloquens that shal be thi pere  
If that thou leve god gif the goode chaunce  
And in vertu send the contenuaunce 8  
ffor of the I haue grete deinte  
I haue a son and be the trenite  
I had leuer than xx fi worth londe  
Though it riȝt now were fal into my honde 12  
He were a man of soche discrecion  
As ye bene fre in possession  
But if aman be vertuouse with-aȝt  
I haue my son snibbid and yit I shal 16  
ffor he til vertue listith not entende  
But forto play atte deise and to dispende  
And to lose al that he hathe is his vsage  
And had leuer talken with a page 20  
Than to comen with a gentil wight  
Where he might lerne gentilnesse of right  
Strawe for youre gentilnes quod oure hooste  
What marchaunt parde wel thou wooste Mar[chaun]t  
That iche of you mote tellen atte leste  
A tale or twoo or breken his behest  
That knowe I wele quod the marchaunt certaine  
I prei you hauith not me in disdeine 28  
Though to this man I speke a worde or ij  
Tel on thi tale withoute wordes moo  
Gladli *ser* hoste quod he I wil obey  
Vnto youre wil now herkith what I say 32  
I wil you not contrari in no wise  
As ferre as my wittes may suffice  
I prei to god that it may please you  
Than woot I wele that it is good ynow. 36

The tale of the marchaunt  
Of Ianuarij and May.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Laud MS* 739.

[*The Merchant's Prologue.*]

In feith squier þou hast the wele yquytte  
And gentilly, I prayse wele þi wytte,  
Quod the merchaunte, consideryng thy ȝouthen 4  
So felyngly thow spekest Sir I the allouthe  
As to my dome there is noon that is here  
Of eloquence that shalle be thy pere.  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 8  
ffor of thy speche I haue grete deynte.  
I haue a sone and by the trinite  
I hadde leuer þan xx<sup>ti</sup> pond worth of lond  
þogh hit riȝt now were fallen in my hond. 12  
He were a man of suche discrecion  
As þat ȝe beñ . fy vppon possession  
But ȝif a man be vertuos with-alle.  
I haue my sone snobbed and ȝet shalle 16  
ffor he to vertu lyst not entende.  
But for to pley at dies . and to dispende  
And lese alle that he hath, is his vsage.  
And he hath leuer with a page 20  
Talke, than commune with any gentill wight  
Where he might lerne gentilnesse aright  
Straw for youre gentilnesse quod oure ooste,  
What merchant parde, wele þou woste, 24  
That eche of yow mote tellen at the leste  
A tale or two or breken his biheste.  
That knowe I wele quod the merchant certeyn. Me[re]chant  
I pray ȝow not haue me in desdeyn 28  
Thogh to this man I speke a worde or two.  
Telle on thi tale with-oute wordes moo.  
Gladly *ser* ooste . quod he I wil obeye  
Vn-to ȝoure wille . now herkeneth what I sey 32  
I wil not ȝou contrarie in no wise.  
As ferre as that my wittes wille suffice.  
I pray to god . that hit may plesen yow.  
Than wote I wele that it is good y-now. 36

[*End of the Prologue.*]

SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.		40
(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Harleian MS 1758, leaf 75.</i>		
¶ Appollo whirleth vp his char so hye. Tiff that the god Mercurius hous the slye.		
Here begynneth the Prolog <sup>i</sup> of the Marchaunt.	[leaf 76]	
In feith Squyer thou hast the weſt y-quytt. And gentilly I preise weſt thi witt. Quod the Marchaunt consideryng thi yongthe. So felyngly thou spekest sire I lowe the. As to my dome ther is noon that is here. Of eloquence that schaff be thi pere. [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] ffor of thi speche I haue gret deynte. I haue a sone <i>and</i> bi the Trynyte. I had leuer than .xx <sup>ti</sup> . poundes worth of londe. Though it right were now fallen in to my honde. He were a man of suche discrecion. As ye ben fy vp on possession. But if a man be vertuous with aff. I haue my sone snybbed <i>and</i> yet I schaff. ffor he to vertue listeth noght to tende. But for to pleye at the dys <i>and</i> to dispende. And lese aff that he hath is his vsage. And he hath leuyr to talke with a page. Than to comune with any gentil wight. Where he myght lerne gentillesse a right. Strawe for your gentillesse <i>quod</i> our oost. What Marchaunt parde sir weſt thou wost. That eche of you mote tellen at the leste. A tale or two or breke your be heste. That knowe I weſt <i>quod</i> the Marchaunt certeyn. I pray you to haue me in no disdeyn. Though I to this man speke a worde or too. Telt on thi tale with oute wordis moo. Gladly sir oost <i>quod</i> he I wole obeye. Vn to your wiff herkeneth what I seye. I woff you nought contrarie in no wise. As fer as my wittes wiff suffice. I pray to god that it may plese yow. Than woot I weſt it is good y now.	4 4 4 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36	
Here endith the Prolog <sup>i</sup> . and begynneth the Tale.		

SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.		41
(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Royal 18 C ii, fol. 90 b.</i>		
¶ Appollo whirleth vp his char so hye Til pat the god Mercurius hows the slye <b>explicit</b>		
The prolog of the Marchand.		
In feith squyer þou hast þe weſt I-quyth And gentely I prayse weſt þi witt Quod þe Marchand Considerynge þy youthe So felyngly þou spekest sire I the Allouthe As to my dome þere is nonne þat is here Of eloquence þat shal be þi pere [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] For of thi speche I haue gret deynte I haue a sone and by the trynyte I had leuere þat xx <sup>ti</sup> pound worþ lond þogh it right now were fallen in myn hond þe were a man of suche discrecion As þat þe ben fy vp on possession But ȝif a man be vertuous wiþ aff I haue my sone snybbed <i>and</i> ȝit shaft For he to vertu listep not entende But for to pleye at dees <i>and</i> to dispende And lese al þat he haþ is his vsage And he hath leuere talke with a page þan to comune wit any gentil wight Where he myght lerne gentillesse a right Strawh for ȝoure gentillesse <i>quod</i> oure host What Marchand parde wel þou wost þat ech of yow mot tellen at þe leste A tale or two or breken his be heste þat knowe I wel <i>quod</i> þe Marchaunt certeyn Y pray ȝow not haueþ me in desdeyn þogh to þis man I speke a word or two Telle on þi tale with oute wordes mo Gladly sire host <i>quod</i> he I wil obeie Vn to ȝoure wil now herkenep what I seie I wil ȝow not contrarie in no wyse As fer as þat my wittes wil suffice I pray to god þat it may plesyn ȝow þan woot I wel þat it is good I now	4 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36	
Here endith the prolog And begynneth þe tale.		

SQUIRE'S END-LINK AS MERCHANT'S PROLOGUE.		42
(II. <i>wrong use.</i> ) <i>Lichfield MS, leaf 93.</i>		
[Note: the following lines are written in a different hand from the rest of the Lichfield MS.]		
<b>Explicit secunda pars. Here endeth þe Squyers tale and here begynneth þe prologe of þe marchaunte.</b>		
In feiþ squier þow hast þe well yquytte and gentelie I praise well þi witte Quod þe merchaunt consideringe þi ȝouþe So felinglie þou spekest sir I þe alouþe As to my dome þer is none þat is here Of eloquence þat shal be þi pere [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] For of þi speche I haue grete deynte I haue a sone and by þe Trinite I had leuere þan xx <sup>ti</sup> pounde worþ lond þough it were riȝt now fallen in my hond þe ere a man of such discretion As þat þe ben fy on possession But ȝif a man be vertuous withall I haue my sone snybbed & ȝit shall For he to vertue listep not entende But for to pley atte dys & to dispende & lese all þat he hath is his usage & he haþ leuere talke with a page þan to comune with a gentile wiȝt Where he myȝt lerne gentillesse ariȝt A straw for ȝour gentelnesse <i>quod</i> our hoost What merchaunt parde sir well þou woost That ech of you mote tellen at þe leest A tale or two or breken his byhest That know I well <i>quod</i> þe merchaunt certein I prey ȝou haue y not me in disdeine þoughe to this man I speke a word or twoo Tell on þi tale withouten wordes moo Gladlie sir hoost <i>quod</i> he I will obeye unto <i>your</i> will now herkeneth what I seye I will ȝou not contrary in no wise As ferre as my wittes will suffice I pray to God þat it may plesen ȝou þan wote I wele that it is good ynowe  þus endeth þe prologe And here begynneth þe marchaunts tale	4 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36	

(II. *wrong use.*) *Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm.* 2. 5, *leaf* 99.

Apollo whirleth up his chare so hie /  
Tilt yat ye good mercurius howse ye slye

¶ **Explicit** *secunda pars.*

¶ **Incipit** *prologus mercatoris.*

In feith squer you hast ye wele y quyt  
And gentilly I preyse riȝht wele yī witte  
*Quod* ye Marchante considerynge ye ȝouthē [leaf 99, back] 4  
So felyngly you spekest sir I ye alouthe  
As to my dome *yer* is none yat’ is her’  
Of eloquence yat’ schaff be yi pere  
[ . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8  
ffor of yi speche I haf grete deynte  
I haf a soñ and by ye trinite  
I hadde leuer yan xx. li. worth of londe  
Thof it’ riȝht nowē were fallen in myn honde 12  
Ȝe er a mañ of suche discrecioun  
As yat Ȝe beñ fye opon possession  
But if a mañ be vertuose with all  
I haff my soñ snybbed and ȝit schaff 16  
ffor he to vertue listeth not entende  
But for to pleye at dyes and to dispende  
And lese all yat he hath is his vsage  
And he hath leuer talke with a paage 20  
Than to *commun* with a gentill wighte  
Where he myȝht lerne gentilnesse anȝhte  
Strawȝh for ȝoure gentilnes *quod* oure oste  
What marchand / *parde* sir wele you wooste 24  
That’ iche of ȝowe mot / tellen at ye leste  
A tale or two / or brekeñ his beheste  
That knowe I wele *quod* ye Marchaunt certeyn  
I pray ȝowe haf me / not / in disdeyne 28  
Yof to yis mañ I speke a worde or twoo  
Telt on yi tale with outen wordes moo  
Gladly sir oste *quod* he I wil obeye  
Vn to ȝoure wilf nowē herkeneth what’ I seye 32  
I wilf not *contrarien* ȝowe in no wyse  
Als ferre as yat my wittes wolff suffise  
I praye to god yat’ it’ may plesen ȝowe  
Than wote I wele yat’ it’ is good y nowē 36

¶ **Here begynneth ye marchauntz tale :**

(II. *wrong use.*) *Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS II.* 3. 26, *leaf* 84.

**Here endeth the squiers tale And**

**Here begynneth the marchaunt prologe.**

In feith Squier thou haste the wele quytte  
And gentilly I preyse wele thy witte  
*Quod* the marchaunt consideryng thy youthe  
So felyngly thou spekes sir I the alouthe 4  
As to my dome there is none that is here  
Of Eloquence that shaft be thy pere  
[ . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8  
ffor of thy speche I haue grete deynte  
I haue a sone and be the trenyte  
I hadde leuer then twenty pounde worthe londe  
Thogh it right nowē were falle in my honde 12  
He were a man of suche discrecioun  
As that ye bene ffye vpon possession  
But if a man be vertuous with all  
I haue snebbed my sone and yite shaft 16  
ffor he to vertue lusteth noght entende  
But for to pley at dyce and spende  
And lese all that he hath is his vsage  
And he hath leuer to take with a page 20  
Then to comyn *with* any gentyll wight  
Where he myght lyne gentylnesse a Right  
Strawe for *your* gentilnesse *quod* oure hoste  
What marchaunt *parde* wele Thou woste 24  
That’ eich of you mote telle at the leste  
A tale or twoo or breke his biheste  
That knowe I wele *quod* the marchaunt certeyn  
I pray you haue me nought in disdeyn 28  
Thoghe to this man I speke a worde or twoo  
Telle on thy tale *with* oute wordes moo  
Gladly Sir hoste *quod* he I wil obeye  
Vnto youre wilf nowē herkeneth what I sey 32  
I wil you noght contrarie in no wise  
As ferr’ as that my Wittes wil suffice  
I pray to god that it may plese you  
Then wote I wele that it is good enowe. 36

IV.

SPECIMENS OF THE

FALSE PROLOGUES<sup>1</sup>

TO THE

FRANKLIN'S TALE,

WHEN IT IS MOVED FROM ITS RIGHT PLACE AFTER THE

SQUIRE'S TALE.

These false Prologues depend mainly on the Tale which the Franklin's Tale follows, and consist—*α.* of the whole of the Merchant's End-Link, and the 8 lines of the Squire's short Prologue (as in the Hengwrt and Petworth MSS, and the Camb. Univ. MSS Mm. 2. 5, and Ii. 3. 26). *β.* of part of the Merchant's End-Link (6 lines turned into a 7-line stanza<sup>2</sup>) with the Squire's short Prologue, 6 of its 8 lines being turned into a 7-line stanza, and the other 2 being left out (as in Sloane 1685, and the Lichfield MS). *γ.* of the Clerk's 7-line Link (or 'interjectional stanza,' p. 28 of *Temporary Preface*, note 1) either alone, as in MS Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 15 (though there it has lost its first line), or prefixed to the two 7-line stanzas of *β* (as in Harl. 1758, Barlow 20, Royal 18 C. ii.). When the false Prologue is given, the true Prologue is generally amalgamated with the Tale. The true Prologue is seen independent, in the last two extracts, Harl. 7333 (where it follows the Clerk's Link) and Arch. Seld. B. 14. For the Readers of the MSS, &c., see *Specimens* I, but substitute Mr D. Hall for Mr Bradshaw. The Petworth extract is from my old copy, and I can't guarantee its correctness.

<sup>1</sup> I call them *False Prologues* merely for convenience' sake, as of course the Merchant's End-Link is in its true place after the Merchant's Tale, and the Clerk's End-Link in its true place after the Clerk's Tale.

<sup>2</sup> It is possible that the 7-line stanza was the original form of the lines, and that it was altered to suit the present first 8 lines of the Merchant's Link.

FALSE PROLOGUES TO THE FRANKLIN'S TALE. 47

*α. Hengwrt MS.* [leaf 152]

¶ Here is ended the Marchantes tale / of Ianuarie.  
¶ Here folwen the wordes of the worthy [leaf 153]  
Hoost<sup>r</sup> / to the ffrankeleyn.

EY goddes merey / seyde oure Hoost<sup>r</sup> / tho  
Now swich a wyf / I prey god kepe me fro  
Lo whiche sleightes / and subtiltees  
In wommen ben / for ay as bisy as bees 4  
Ben they / vs sely men for to deceyue  
And from a sooth / euere wol they weyue  
By this Marchantes tale / it preueth weel  
But doutelees /. as trewe as any steel 8  
I haue a wyf / thogh þat she poore be  
But of hir tonge / a labbyng shrewe is she  
And yit she hath / an heap of vices mo  
Ther of no fors / lat alle swiche thynges go 12  
But wite ye what in conseil be it seyð  
Me reweth soore / I am vn to hire teyð  
ffor and I sholde / rekenen / euery vice  
Which þat she hath / ywis I were to nyce 16  
And cause why / it sholde reported be  
And toold to hire / of somme of this meynee /  
Of whom / it nedeth nat for to declare  
Syn wommen / konnen oute swich chaffare 20  
And eek<sup>r</sup> my wit<sup>r</sup> suffiseth nat ther to  
To tellen al / wherfore my tale is do  
¶ Sire ffrankeleyn / com neer / if it your<sup>r</sup> wille be  
And sey vs a tale / for certes ye 24  
Konnen ther on / as muche as any man  
¶ Nay sire quod he / but I wol seye as I kan  
<sup>1</sup>[W]ith hertly wyl / for I wol nat rebelle [leaf 153, back]  
Agayns youre wyl / a tale wol I telle 28  
Haue me excused / if þat I speke amys  
My wyl is good / and lo my tale is this

¶ Explicit.  
Here bigynneth the ffrankeleyns tale  
<sup>1</sup> MS eaten away by rats.

FALSE PROLOGUES TO THE FRANKLIN'S TALE.. 48

*α. Camb. Univ. Libr. MS Ii. 3. 26, leaf 98.*

Here endeth the marchauntes tale / And  
Here be gynneth the ffrankeleyns prologe.

Ey goddis mercy seide oure hoste tho  
Nowe such a wyf I pray god kepe me fro  
So such sleightes and subtiltes  
In women bene aye as besy as bees 4  
They bene vs cely men to deceyve  
And from a sothe euer do they weyve  
Be the marchauntes tale it proveth welle  
But doutles as true as any stele 8  
I haue a wyf<sup>r</sup> though she pore be  
But of hir tonge a bablyng shrewe is she  
And yite she hath an hepe of vices moo  
Therof no force lete suche thinges go 12  
But wete ye what in counseylle be it saide  
Me rueth sore that I am to hir tyed  
ffor and I shulde reken euery vice  
Which that she hath y wis I were to uyce 16  
And cause why it reported shulde be  
And tolde to hir of some of thes meane  
Of whome it nedeth not to declare  
Syn women can vtter her chaffare 20  
And eke my wit sufficeth not therto  
To telle wherfore my tale is do  
Sir ffrankeleyn come nere if it *your* wil be  
And sey vs a tale for certeys ye 24  
Can ther on as mych as any man  
Nay Sir quod he but I wil sey as I can  
With hertly wil for I wil not be rebelke  
Ageynes youre wil<sup>r</sup> a tale wil I telle 28  
Haue me excused if that I speke amysse  
My wil is good and lo my tale is this  
Thes olde gentyll bretons in her dayes  
(and the rest of the true Franklin's Prologue.)

a. *Petworth MS.*

[*After the Clerk's Tale follows this Franklin's Prologue.*]

Hey goddis mercy seide oure host þoo  
Alle euel wyues god kepe us fro  
For mony sleiȝtes and subtilites  
Bene in wommen þat bene euere bisy as bees  
vs foly men forto desceyue  
For from þe soþ euere wil þei weive  
By mony ensamples it proueþ welle  
But doutelees as trewe as eny stele  
I haue a wiff þough she poor be  
But of her tunge a labbyng<sup>r</sup> schrew is she  
And she haþ an hepe of vices moo  
þerof no force lat al such þinggis goo  
But wete ȝe what [ . . . . .  
. . . *no gap in MS.*] I am to her teide  
For and I shuld rekne eue[r]y vice  
Which þat she haþ ywis I were not wis  
And cause whi for it shuld reported be  
And tolde to hure of *somme* of þis mayne  
Of whom it nedeþ not to declare  
Siþ wommen kon out such chaffare  
And eke my witte suffiseþ not þerto  
To telle alle þerfore my tale is doo  
Sire Fraunkeleyne come nere if it ȝour wille be  
And say vs a tale for sertys ȝe  
Can þeron as moch as eny man  
nay Sire quod he I wil say as I can  
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle  
Aȝeinst youre wille . a tale nowe wil I telle  
Haue me excused ȝif I sey amys  
My wille is good & loo my tale is þis

[*The Franklin's Tale follows.*]  
xviii \*

a. *Cambr. Univ. Mm. 2. 5, leaf 153.*

Here beginneth ye prologe of ye ffrankeleyñ :

EYe god mercy seid oure oste yoo  
Nowe suche a wyffe I pray god kepe me froo /  
To suche sleiȝhte / and subtilitees  
As womēn bene for and as besy as bees  
Beth yei vs foly meñ for to disseyue  
And from a sothe euer willeth weyue  
By yis marchaundes tale it' proueth wele  
But douteles als trewe as euer was eny stele  
I haf a wyff yof scho pouer be  
But of her tonge a labbyng<sup>r</sup> schrewe is sche  
And sche hath an hepe of vices moo  
Therof no force lat aȝt swiche thyngis goo  
But wite ȝe what' in conseiȝt be it' saide  
Me rewitȝ sore yat / I am to here tyede  
Whiche / yat' sche hath Iwys I were not' wyse  
And cause why for it' schuld reported be  
And tolde to hire of soȝn of yise menȝee  
Of whome it nedith not' to declare  
Setȝ wommen coñ outen suche chaffare  
And eke my witte suffiseth not' yer too  
To tell aȝt yer for' my tale is doo  
Sir fraunkeleyñ com nere ȝif it' ȝour' witt be  
And saye us a tale for certes ȝe  
ȝe cañ yeron as myche as eny mañ  
With hertly witt for I witt not rebeȝt  
A ȝemste ȝour' witt a tale woff I tell  
Haue me excused / ȝif y saye amys  
My witt is goode and lo my tale is yis

¶ Incipit fabula

β. *Sloane 1685, leaf 145.*

(Bethe egre as a Tigre ȝond in ynde  
Ay clippeth as a Mille I you consayle)  
Here endeth þe Clerke of Oxenfordes tale  
Here begynneth þe prologe of þe ffrankeleyñ  
I Haue a wyfe þouȝe she pore be  
ȝit hathe she an hepe of vices lo  
ffor of hir tonge a moche shrewe ys sho  
ffor to my wylle þe contrary wolte she doo  
Therof no force let alle suche þenges go  
But wytte ȝe what in counsaylayle (*sic*) be hit sayd  
Me rewethe sore þat I am to hir teyde  
Sire ffrankleyne comethe nere yf it youre wille be  
And seithe vs a tale as ȝe are gentiȝt man  
Hit shalle be do trewely Oste *quod* he  
I wolte you telle as hertely as I can  
Holde me excused vnworþi if I am  
To telle you a tale for I wille not rebelle  
A ȝenest youre wylle a tale nowe wylle I telle  
Here endethe þe Prologe and bygynnethe þe tale

FALSE PROLOGUES TO THE FRANKLIN'S TALE. 52

β. *Lichfield MS, leaf 153.*

(Beth egre as a tigre / 3onde in ynde  
Ay clappeth as a mylle / y 3ow counsaile)

**Thus endeth the tale of the clerk of Oxenford and  
bygynneth the prologe of the Frankeleyn.**

I haue a wyf quod oure ost / though she pore be  
3it hath she an heep of vices lo  
For of hir tonge / a moche shrewe is she  
For to my wille / the contrari wol she do 4  
Ther of no force / lat alle suche 3inges go  
But wite 3e what / in counsayl be it sayd  
Me reweth sore, that I am to hir tayd 7  
Sire Frankeleyn cometh nere / 3if it 3oure wille be  
And say us a tale / as 3e are gentilman  
It shal be do / tewely oost quod he  
I wol 3ow telle / as hertely as I can  
Holdeth me excused / thogh I unworthy am 12  
To tell3 3ow a tale / for I wol not rebelle  
A3enst 3oure wille / a tale now wol I telle 14

**Thus endeth 3e prologe and bigynneth the tale.**

γ. *Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 15, page 302.*

**Here endeth the Pardoner's tale  
And begynneth the frankelens prologe**

**O**Wre Oste seyde and swore by cockes bones  
Me were leuyr than a barelle of ale [p. 303]  
Mi wyfe had herde this legende onys  
This is a legende a tale for the nonys 4  
As to my purpos wist ye my wylle  
But thyng3 that wilnot let hit be stille

**I**N Armoryke that called is Britaigne  
There was a knyght that loued *and* did his peyne

FALSE PROLOGUES TO THE FRANKLIN'S TALE. 53

γ. *Harl. MS 1758, leaf 126, back.*

(Beth egre as a Tigre yond in ynde.  
Ay clappith as a Mille I you counsaile.)

**Here endith the Clerke of Oxenford.**  
[Then one-third of the page blank, and half the next page.]  
¶ **Here begynneth the Prolog<sup>1</sup> of<sup>1</sup> the ffrankeleyne.** [lf 127]

**T**His worthi Clerke when endid was his tale.  
Our Oost<sup>1</sup> swore *and* seide be goddis bones.  
Me were leuyr than a bareff ale.  
Mi wif<sup>1</sup> had herde this legende ones. 4  
This is a gentiff tale for the nones.  
As to my purpose wist ye my wiff.  
But<sup>1</sup> thyng<sup>1</sup> that wiff be lette it<sup>1</sup> mote be stiff. 7  
Haue a wif<sup>1</sup> *quod* our Oost<sup>1</sup> thogh sche pore be.  
Yet<sup>1</sup> hath sche an hepe of<sup>1</sup> vices lo.  
ffor of<sup>1</sup> hir tonge a schrewe is sche.  
ffor to my wille the contrarie woff<sup>1</sup> sche do. 11  
Ther of<sup>1</sup> no fors late alle suche thynges go.  
But<sup>1</sup> wite ye what<sup>1</sup> in counceile be it<sup>1</sup> seide.  
Me rewith sore that<sup>1</sup> I am to hir teide. 14  
¶ Sir ffrankeleyn comyth neer if<sup>1</sup> it<sup>1</sup> your wiff be.  
And seie vs a tale as ye are a gentiff man.  
It<sup>1</sup> schaff<sup>1</sup> be doon trewli Ost<sup>1</sup> *quod* he.  
I woff<sup>1</sup> you telle as herteli as I can. 18  
Holde me excusid thogh I vnworthi am.  
To telle you a tale for I woff<sup>1</sup> noght rebelle.  
A yenst<sup>1</sup> your wille a tale now woff<sup>1</sup> I telle. 21

**Here begynneth the frankelens tale.** [leaf 127, back]

FALSE PROLOGUES TO THE FRANKLIN'S TALE. 54

γ. *Barlow 20.*

(Beth egre as a tygre 3ond in ynde  
Ay clappith as a mylle I 3ow consaile)

**Here endith 3e Clerkes tale<sup>1</sup> of Oxenford  
And here bygynnyth 3e prolog of 3e ffrankeleyn**

**T**his worthi Clerk wan endid was his tale  
Oure ost said and swore by goddes bones  
Me were leuer þan a barel ale  
My wyf at home had herd þis legend ones 4  
This is a gentel tale for 3e nones  
As to my purpos wist 3e my wille  
But þing þat wil not be lat it be stille 7  
I haue a wif þogh she pore be  
3it she hath an hepe of vices lo  
ffor of hir tong a mochel shrew is she  
And to my wil 3e contrarie wil she do 11  
þerof no force lat al suche 3inges go  
But witte<sup>2</sup> 3e wat in conseil be it saide 14  
Me reweth sore þat I am to hir taide  
Sir frankeleyn comyth nere if it 3ore wil be  
And telle vs a tale as 3e ar a worthi man  
Hit shal be doñ trewly Ost quod he  
I wil 3ow telle as hertly as I can 18  
Holdeth me excused þogh I vnworthi am  
To telle 3ow a tale for I wil not Rebelle  
A-3enst 3oure wille a tale wil I telle 21

**Here endith 3e prolog and here bygynnyth 3e tale.**

<sup>1</sup> MS *of of.*      <sup>2</sup> ? wute.

γ. *Royal* 18 C ii, leaf 145, back.

(Beth egre as a Tygre ʒonde in ynde  
Ay clappeth as a Mylle I ʒou counsaile)

Here endith the Clerke of Oxenford  
And here begynneth the prolog of the ffrankeleyn.

This worthi clerk whan endid was his tale  
Oure [oste] seide and swor by goddes bones  
Me weere leuere þan a barel ale  
My wyf at home hadde herd þis legend ones  
This is a gentil tale for the nones  
As to my purpos wiste my wylle  
But þing þat wil not be lat it be stille  
I haue a wyf þou she pore be  
ʒit she hath an heepe of vyces lo  
ffor of hire tonge a moche shrewe is she  
And to my wylle þe contrarye wil she do  
Therof no force lete alle suche þinges go  
But wyte ʒe what in consail be it saide  
Me rewyth sore þat at I am to hire taide  
Sire frankeleyn comeþ nere ʒif hit ʒoure wil be  
And telle vs a tale as ʒe are a worthi man  
Hit schal be do truly oost quod he  
I wil ʒow telle as herfely as I can  
Holdeþ me excused þough I vnworthi am  
To telle ʒou a tale for I wole not rebelle  
Aʒens ʒoure wille a tale wole I telle

Here endith the prolog // And begynneth the tale

*Harl.* 7333, leaf 82, back.

(Be ay of Chere as lyʒt as lefe on) lynde  
And lete him care wepe wrynge & waile)

¶ Here Endithe the clerke of oxinforþe  
his tale.

This worthi Clerke when endid was his tale /  
Owre hocst saide and swore by goddes bones  
Me were lever thanne A barell of Ale  
My wyf had hard this legent ones  
þis is A lential tale for the nones  
As to my purpose wist ye my wille  
But thing that wolle not be let it be styll

¶ Here begynnithe the ffrankleyne his prologe<sup>1</sup>

Thes olde gentil barownes in hir dayes  
Of diuerse Auntrous made hir layes  
Rymyd first in hir breton tonge  
Suche layes with hir Instrumentes þei songe /  
Or ellis reddeñ hem for hir plesaunce /  
And on of hem haue I in remembraunce /  
Whiche I schaff yow tell with as gode wil as I can  
But sirs by Cause I Am A borell man  
At my be gynnyng I yow first be seche /  
Have me excusid of my rude speche  
I lernid neuer Rethorike in certeyn  
Thing that I speke must be bare and pleyne /  
I slept neuer in the mount of parviso  
Ne lernid Marcus Tullius Cithero  
Colours know I non with oute drede /  
But suche Colours as growen in the mede  
Or ellis suche as men dyeñ and peynte /  
Colowres of rethorike be in synt  
My spret felithe not suche mater  
But yf yow list my tale schul ye here

¶ And here begynnithe þe ffranklens tale

<sup>1</sup> In the other 3 Brit. Mus. MSS cited here, this piece goes in the tale.—E. B.

*Arch. Seld. B.* 14.

Here endith the Pardonere his tale. And next  
folwyng bigynneth the ffrankeleyns prologo.

These oolde gentil bretons / in here dayes  
of dyuerse auentures / maden layes  
rymeden in here first bretons tonge  
whiche layes / with here Instrumentes thei songe  
or ellis radden hem / for there plesaunce  
and oon of hem haue I / in remembraunce  
whiche I shal sere / with good wil as I can  
but sirs because I am / a burel man  
at my bigynnyng / first I yow biseche  
haueth me excused / of my rude speche  
I lerned neuer retorike certeyne  
thing that I speke / hit mot be bare and pleyne  
I slept neuere / on the mount / of Parnaso  
ne I neuere lered / Marcus Tullius / ne Cithero  
colours of retorike knowe I noone / withoute drede  
but suche colours / as growen in the mede  
or elles suche as men dye / or peynte  
colours of Rethorike / ben me to queynte  
my spirit felith nought / of suche matire  
but if yow list / my tale shul ye hire

Here endith the ffrankeleyne his prolog  
And next folwyng bignneth his tale.



TRIAL-TABLES

(NOW SUPERSEDED)

OF THE

GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE *EDITED MANUSCRIPTS* AND TYRWHiTT.

THESE TABLES were drawn up by me last summer to try and find out from the MSS. into what Groups the Tales fell, how those Groups were occasionally broken up, and in what order the Groups succeeded one another. Through not paying proper attention to the geography of the Tales, I was led into the mistake of taking the order of the most careful MS. and editor of the Tales—the Ellesmere and Tyrwhitt—as the right order, and I also wrongly put the Manciple's and Parson's Tales into one Group, whereas they must form two (see my *Temporary Preface*, pp. 36-7). Nevertheless, these Tables give the order of the Tales in thirty-six MSS. and five old printed editions, and show how the Groups of Tales change their places, and are sometimes broken up. For these purposes the Tables still hold good, and are useful; and they are therefore issued now, though I believe their *Order* of the Groups is wrong, and that on pp. 42-3 of my *Temporary Preface* right. The differences of the two orders lie in the lifting up of the Shipman's and the Doctor's Groups, inverted, and the division of the Manciple's and Parson's; the old VII. being moved up to III., and the old VI. to IV., while the old IX. is made IX. and X. The two Orders are printed side by side in the second column.

"The Lichfield Cathedral MS. has the Tales in the following order," says the Rev. J. G. Lonsdale, "working by the old numbering:—I, II, V. 1, IV. 2, III, IV. 1, V. 2, VIII, VI, VII. (omitting 4, Melibe), IX."

Of other MSS. of the Tales, I have heard only of those of the Duke of Devonshire,—which he has kindly promised to leave at the British Museum for me to see this spring,—Lord Ashburnham's three MSS.; Sir Thomas Phillipps's two—which formerly belonged to John P. Kemble, Esq. (*Todd's Illustrations*, p. 127)—at Middle-hill; one in the Hunterian Museum at Glasgow; one in a private owner's hands in Devonshire; one at Paris; one (or a fragment) at Naples; Tyrwhitt's Askew 1,—the Haistwell MS., bought at Mr. Haistwell's sale by Mr. Perkins, of Chipstead Place, Kent, left by him as an heirloom to his son, and now (with the house) on lease to Sir Morton Peto,—and the Helmingham MS., belonging to Mr. Jn. Tollemache of Helmingham Hall, Suffolk. The order of Tales in the Haistwell MS. is the same as in the Ellesmere. The Doctor's, Shipman's, and Second Nun's Tales have no Prologues, and the Parson's Tale ends imperfectly at "enditynges of worldly vanitees" in Chaucer's Prayer at the close of the Tales. Gamelyn, copied from MS. Laud K. 50, by a later hand, on eight leaves, has been inserted in the middle of the Cook's Tale, after p. 106, making the next page 123.

Tyrwhitt notices two other MSS., one belonging to Charles Cholmondeley, Esq., of Vale Royal in Cheshire, and the other to Mr. Norton of Southwick in Hampshire. Of these, or any other MSS. not in the Tables, I shall be glad to get tidings. The Additional MS. 5140 in the British Museum is Tyrwhitt's Askew 2.

REVISED ORDER.			OLD ORDER.	
Group.	Fragment.	Tales.	Group.	Tales.
A.	I.	{ Prologue Knight Miller Reeve Cook	I.	{ Prologue Knight Miller Reeve Cook
B.	{ II. III.	{ Man of Law Shipman Prioress Thopas Melibe Monk Nun's Priest	II.	Man of Law
C.	IV.	{ Doctor Pardoner		
D.	V.	{ Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour	III.	{ Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour
E.	VI.	{ Clerk Merchant	IV	{ Clerk Merchant
F.	VII.	{ Squire Franklin	V	{ Squire Franklin
			VI.	{ Doctor Pardoner
			VII.	{ Shipman Prioress Thopas Melibe Monk Nun's Priest
G.	VIII.	{ Second Nun Canon's Yeoman	VIII.	{ Second Nun Canon's Yeoman
H.	IX.	Manciple	IX.	{ Manciple Parson
I.	X.	Parson		



TRIAL-TABLE OF THE GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE  
EDITED MANUSCRIPTS AND TYRWHITT.

TABLE I.

Groups.	Ellesmere MS.	Cambr.Univ. Gg. 4. 27.	Cambr.Univ. Dd. 4. 24.	Harl. 7334 (Wright and Morris).	Harl. 7333.	Harl. 1758.	Sloane 1685.	Royal 17 D XV.	Royal 18 C II.	Cambr.Univ. H. 3. 26	Lansdowne 851.	Sloane 1685. Paper, late.	Harl. 7335.	PetworthMS. Lord Lecon- field.	Camb.Univ. Mm. 2. 5.	Harl. 1239.	Sion Coll.	Additl. 25,718.	Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 15.	Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 3.	Hengwrt.
I. {Prologue Knight Miller Reeve Cook		I.	I.	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(Prol. imperf.) I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(No Prol. Knight imperf.) I. (no.Cook)	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(only Knight imperf.)	(out)	(only Knight and Miller, both imperf.)	I.	I.	I.
Misplaced Tales														VII. { <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub>	VII. { <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> <sup>5</sup>						
II. Man of Law		II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	(out)	II. (imperf.)	II.	II.	
Misplaced Tales					V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 V. 2	V. 1	V. 1		V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2		IV. 1		V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 IV. 1	
III. {Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour		III.	III.	III.	(no Wife) III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	Wife only	III.	Sompnour only, imperf.	III.	III.	III.
Misplaced Tales												VIII. 1 (no 2)						VI.			VII. { <sup>5</sup> <sub>6</sub> IX. 1 II.
IV. {1. Clerk 2. Merchant		IV.	IV.	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV.	IV.	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1 (2 out)		Clerk (imperf.)	IV. 1		
Misplaced Tales																			VI. 2		
V. {1. Squire 2. Franklin		V.	V.	V.	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2		V. 2	V. 2	V.		V. 2	(1 out) V. 2	(out)	(out)	V. 2		V. 1. IV. 2 misplaced V. 2
Misplaced Tales				VIII.	VIII.	VIII. (Chan. Yem. imperf.)	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII. 1 (2 out)		VIII.	VII. 6 VIII.				VIII. 1 (Prol. only (2 out)	VIII.	VIII. 1 (2 out) IX. 1
VI. {1. Doctor 2. Pardoner		VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI. (2 imperf.)	VI.	VI.	VI.	(out)	(out)	(out)	VI. 1	VI.	VI.
Misplaced Tales (? any)																					
VII. {1. Shipman 2. Prioress 3. Thomas 4. Melibe 5. Monk 6. Nun's Priest		VII.	VII.	VII.	(no Ship- man) VII.	VII.	VII. (minus 3 Thomas 4. Melibe)	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	(out)	VII. { <sup>3</sup> <sub>4</sub> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup>	VII. { <sup>3</sup> <sub>4</sub>	(out)	(out)	Shipman, Prioress, Melibe (all imperf.)	VII. (minus 2. Prioress and 3. Tho- mas)	IX. 1 mispld. 3 4 5 6 VII. { <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup>	VII. { <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup>
Misplaced Tales																			V. 2		
VIII. {1. Second Nun 2. Chanons Yeman		VIII.	VIII. (imperf.)													(out)	(out)	(out)			
Misplaced Tales (? any)																					
IX. {1. Manciple 2. Parson		IX.	(out)	IX.	IX.	IX.	(out)	IX.	IX.	IX.	IX.	IX. 1 (2 out)	(out)	IX.	IX.	(out)	(out)	(out)	IX.	IX. 2	IX. 2



TRIAL-TABLE OF THE GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE  
EDITED MANUSCRIPTS AND TYRWHITT.

TABLE II.

Groups.	Additional MS. 5140.	Bodley 686.	Barlow 20.	Laud 739.	New Coll.	Corpus 198.	Rawl. MS. Poet. 149.	Hatton 1.	Rawl. MS. Poet. 141.	Rawl. MS. Misc. 1133.	Laud 600.	Arch. Seld. B. 14.	Holkham MS.	Trin. Coll. 49.	Caxton.	Ed. of 1542.	I. Kyngston, ed. 1561.	Speght 1598.	Urry 1721.	Christ Church, Oxford, 182.
I. {1. Prologue 2. Knight 3. Miller 4. Reeve 5. Cook		I. (Cook ended by some one else)	(Prol. imp.) I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(Prol. imp.) I.	(Prol. imp.) I. Gamelyn	I. (imp.) (no Cook)	I. {1 (imp.) 2 3 4	I. {2 3 4 5 (ended by some one else)	I. {1 (imp.) 2 3 4	I. (3 imperf.) Gamelyn	I.	I. {2 (imp.) 3 4	I. Gamelyn.	I.	I.	I.	I.	I. Gamelyn.	I. Gamelyn.
[Misplaced Tales]											III. IV. 1. (imp.)	IV. 1 III. IV. 2 V. 1	VIII. (imp.) IX. 1 IV. 2 V. 1 (imp.)							
II. Man of Law		II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.		II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	
[Misplaced Tales]			V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 (imp.) Gamelyn (imp.)	I. 5 Gamelyn V. 1 IV. 2 V. 2	V. 1 IV. 1 VII. 1-5 (imp.)	V. 1 IV. 2 IV. 1						V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	
III. {Wife of Bath Friar Somptour		III.	III.	III.	III.	III. (1 imp.)	III. (1 imp.)	III.	III. (imp.)	III.			III. 1	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.
[Misplaced Tales]										VIII. 1 VI. 2 IX. 1 VII. 3, 4, 6 (imp.)										
IV. {1. Clerk 2. Merchant		IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. (imp.)	IV. 1				IV. 2		IV. (imp.)	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1.
[Misplaced Tales]													III. {2 3 (imp.)							
V. {1. Squire 2. Franklin		V. (imp.)	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2 (imp.)					V.			V. 1	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	
[Misplaced Tales]			VIII. (. imp.)	VIII.	VIII.	VIII. (1 imp.)	VIII. (1 imp.)	VIII.			VIII.				VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	
VI. {1. Doctor 2. Pardoner		VI. (1. no Prol.)	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.		VI. 1	VI. (imp.)			VI. 1.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.
[Misplaced Tales]								IV. 1						V. 2						
VII. {1. Shipman 2. Prioress 3. Thopas 4. Melibe 5. Monk 6. Nun's Priest		VII. {1 (no Prol.) 2 3 Prol. of 4	VII. (imp.)	VII. {1 2 3	VII.	VII. (5, 6, imp.)	VII. (imp.)	VII. (imp.)	VII. 6	VII. } 1 2	VII. (imp.)	VII. (6 imp.)	VII. {1 (imp.) 2 3 (imp.) 4 (imp.)	VII. {1 2 VI. 2 Misplaced. II. VII. {3 4 5 6	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VIII. 1 VII. {3 4 5 6
[Misplaced Tales]		IX. 1																		IX. 1 V. 2 IV. 2 new Plowman VII. 2
VIII. {1. Second Nun 2. Chanon's Yeman		VIII. 1 (2 out)										VIII.		VIII.						VIII. 2.
[Misplaced Tales]										V. 2 (called Merchant)		VI. V. 2 (imp.)								
IX. {1. Manciple 2. Parson			IX. 1		IX.	IX. (imp.)	IX.	IX.	IX. 1	IX. 2	IX. (1 Prol. imp.)	IX. (2 imp.)		IX.	IX.	IX. Plowman	IX. 1 Plowman IX. 2	IX. 1 Plowman IX. 2	IX. 1 Plowman IX. 2	IX. 2 (imp.)



A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

# Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS.

- |                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 The Ellesmere.                      | 4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford. |
| 2 The Benger 154.                     | 5 The Petworth.                     |
| 3 The Cambridge Univ. Lib. Eg. 4. 27. | 6 The Lansdowne 851.                |

---

## GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

THE PROLOGUE.	THE KNIGHT'S TALE.	THE MILLER'S TALE.
THE REEVE'S TALE.	THE COOK'S TALE.	

---

## Appendix.

THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

ELLESMERE MS.

Here bygynneth the Book of the tales of Caunterbury.

W Han that Aprille with hise shoures soote [leaf 5]  
The droghte of March / hath perced to the roote  
And bathed euery veyne / in swich licour  
Of which vertu / engendred is the flour 4  
Whan Zephirus eek / with his swete breeth  
Inspired hath / in euery holt and heeth  
The tendre croppes / and the yonge sonne  
Hath in the Ram / his half[e] cours yronne ¶ .i. sol in Ariete  
And smale foweles / maken melodye  
That slepen al the nyght / with open eye  
So priketh hem nature in hir corages  
Thanne longen folk / to goon on pilgrimages 12  
And Palmeres / for to seken straunge strondes  
To ferne halwes / kowthe in sondry londes  
And specially / from euery shires ende  
Of Engelond / to Caunturbury they wende 16  
The hooly blisful martir for to seke  
That hem hath holpen / whan þat they were seeke  
Bifil that / in that seson on a day  
In Southwerk / at the Tabard as I lay 20  
Redy / to wenden on my pilgrymage  
To Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage  
At nyght / were come / in to that hostelrye  
Wel nyne and twenty in a compaignye 24  
Of sondry folk / by aventure y-falle  
In felaweshipe / and pilgrimes were they alle  
That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

HENGWRT MS.

Here bygynneth the Book of the tales of Caunterbury.

W Han that Auerylle with his shoures soote [leaf 2]  
The droghte of March / hath perced to the roote  
And bathed euery veyne in swich lycour  
Of which vertu engendred is the flour 4  
Whan zephirus eek with his sweete breeth  
Inspired hath in euery holt and heeth  
The tendre croppes / and the yonge sonne  
Hath in the Ram / his half cours yronne 8  
And smale foweles / maken melodye  
That slepen al the nyght with open Iye  
So priketh hem nature / in hir corages  
Thanne longen folk to goon on pilgrimages 12  
And Palmeres for to seeken straunge strondes  
To ferne halwes / kouthe in sondry londes  
And specially / from euery shyres ende  
Of Engelond / to Caunterbury they wende 16  
The holy blisful martir / for to seke  
That hem hath holpen whan þat they weere seeke  
Bifel þat in that sesoun on a day  
In Southwerk at the Tabard / as .i. lay 20  
Redy to weenden / on my pilgrymage  
To Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage  
At nyght was come / in to that hostelrye  
Wel .xxix. in a compaignye 24  
Of sondry folk / by auenture y-falle  
In felaweshipe / and pilgrymes weere they alle  
That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde



GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27.

(Its gaps are filled in from Harl. 1758 and Sloane 1685.)

[Prologus. Libri. [Harl. 1758, leaf 1]

[<sup>h</sup> Ere begynneth the book . of tales of Caunterburye . com-  
piled by Geffraie Chaucers . of Brytayne chef poete.

W han that Aprille . with his schoures swote .  
The drought of Marche . hath perced to þe rote .  
And bathed euery veyne . in suche licoure .  
Of whiche vertue . engendrid ys the floure . 4  
And zephirus eke . with his swete breth .  
Enspired hath . in euerie holt and heth .  
The tendre croppes . and the yong sonne .  
In to the Ram . his half cours ronne . 8  
And smale fowles . maken melodye  
That slepen all the nyght with open eye .  
So priketh hem nature . in here corages .  
Than longen folk . to goñ in pilgrymages . 12  
And palmers for to seke straunge strondes  
To ferne halwes . couthe in sondry londes .  
And specialy from euerie schires ende .  
Of Englond to Caunterburye thei wende . 16  
The holy blisful martyr for to seke  
That hem hath holpen . whan þat þei were seke .  
Byfelf that . in that sesoun on a daye .  
In sutfiwerk . at the Thabard as I laye . 20  
Redy to wenden . on my pilgrymage .  
To Caunterbury . with full deuoute corage .  
At nyght was come . in to þat hostelrye .  
Welf nyne and twenty . in a compaignye . 24  
Of sondry folk . by auenture falle .  
In felschip . and pilgrymes were þei alle .  
That towarde Cauntirbury . wolde ryde



GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CORPUS MS. (Oxford).

[N.B. The first 72 lines, and other gaps, are supplied from MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, Bodleian Library.]

Here bigynneth the prolog of this book the which is namede the talis of Caunturbury in the whiche prolog thautour openly declarith the names of alle the pilgremes there condiciouns and there array.

W Han that Apprille / with his shouris soote  
the drought of Marche / hath persud to the roote  
and bathed euery veyne in swich licoure  
of which vertue / engendrid is the floure 4  
whan zepherus eke / with his swete brethe  
inspidr hath / in euery holt and hethe  
the tendre croppis / and the yonge sonne  
hath in the Ram / his halff cours I-ronne 8  
and smale fowlis make melodie  
that slepen al nyght / with open eyghē  
so priketh hem nature / in here coragis  
that longen folk to gon / on pilgrimages 12  
and Palmeris for to seke strange strondes  
to serue halowes couthe / in sondre londes  
and specially / from euery shiris ende  
of Ingelond to Caunturbury thei wende 16  
the holy blisful martir / for to seke  
that hem hath holpen / whan thei were seke  
bifil that on that seson on a day  
in Suthwerk atte Tabard as I lay 20  
redy to wende / on my pilgrimage  
to Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage  
at night was come / in-to that hostere  
wel .xxix<sup>th</sup> in a companye 24  
of sondry folk / bi auenture I-falle  
in feloship / and pilgremes were thei alle  
that toward Caunterbury wolde ryde

1 CORPUS 1 [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14.]

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

W Han that Aprille with his shoures soote [leaf 1]  
The drought of marche hath perced to þe roote  
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure  
Of which vertue engendrid is þe floure 4  
Whan zephirus ek with his swete breth  
Inspired hath in euery holt and heth  
The tendre croppis and þe yonge sonne  
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne 8  
And smale foules make melodie  
That slepen al nyght with open eyghē  
So prikeþ hem nature in here corages  
Than longen folk to gon on pilgrimages 12  
And palmeris for to seke straunge strondes  
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes  
And specially fram euery shires ende  
Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende 16  
The holy blisseful martir for to seke  
That hem hath holpen when that þey were seke  
Byfille þat in that seson on aday  
In southwerk atte Tabbard as I lay 20  
Redy to wende on my pilgrimage  
To Cantirbury with ful devout corage  
At nyht was come in to þat hostellerie  
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye 24  
Of sondry folk by auenture yfalle  
In felaschipe and pilgrymes were þey alle  
That toward Cantirbury wolde ryde

1 PETWORTH 1

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

W Han þat Aprille wyþe his schoures soote.  
þe drought of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.  
And baþes euery veyne in suche lycoure.  
Of whiche vertue engender is þe floure. 4  
Whan zephirus eke with his swete breþe.  
Inspired haþe in euery holte and hethe.  
The tendre croppes and þe yonge sonne.  
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours ronne. 8  
And Smal foules maken melodie.  
þat slepen al nyht wiþ open .yhe  
So prikeþ hem nature in her corages  
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages. 12  
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.  
To ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.  
And specialy from euery schyres ende.  
Of Ingelonde to Canterbur þei wende 16  
The holy blisful Martir for to seke  
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke  
It be-fel þan in þat sesone vpon a daie  
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie 20  
Redi to wende on my pilgrimage.  
To Canterburie wiþ ful deuoute Corage  
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie  
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye 24  
Of sondre folke be auenture yfalle  
In felauschipe and Pilgrimes were þei alle  
To-warde Canterbur þat wolde rde

1 LANSDOWNE 1



2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

the chambres *and* stablis weren wyde 28  
and wel weren eased at the beste  
and shortly whan the sonne was to reste  
so hadde I spokyn / with hem euerychon  
that I was of here feloshipe anon 32  
and made forward erly for to ryse [Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 1, back]  
to take oure wey / there as I yow devise  
but nertheles while I haue tyme *and* space  
or that I ferther in this tale pace 36  
me thynketh it accordant to resoñ  
to telle yow al the condicioñ  
of ech of hem so as it semed me  
and which they were *and* of what degre 40  
and eke in what array that thei were inne  
and at a knyght than wol I first bigynne  
A knyght ther was *and* that a worthi man ¶ A knyght.  
that fro the tyme / that he first bigan 44  
to riden owt / he loued chyualrie  
trouth *and* honour / fredom *and* curtesie  
ful worthi was he / in his lordis werre  
and ther-to had he riden / no man ferre 48  
as wel in cristendom / as in hethenesse  
and euere honoured / for his worthynesse  
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne  
ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52  
aboven alle nacions in Puce  
in Lectow hadde he reysed *and* in Ruce  
no cristenman / so ofte of his degre  
in Garnade at the sege eke hadde he be  
of Algezire *and* riden in Belmarye  
at Lyeis was he *and* at Satalye  
whan thei were wonne *and* in the grete see  
at many a noble arme hadde he be 60  
at mortal batailles had he ben fiftene  
and foughten for our feith at Tramessene  
in listes thries *and* ay slayn his foo

CORPUS 2 [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14.]

2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

The Chambres and stables weren wyde 28  
And wel weren esed atte beste  
And schortly whan the sonne was to reste  
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon  
That I was of here felaschipe anon 32  
And made forward erly for to ryse  
To take oure wey there as I you deuys  
But natheles whil I haue tyme and space  
Or pat I ferther in this tale pace 36  
Me thynkeþ it accordant to reson  
To telle yow al the Condicion  
Of ech of hem so as it semed me [leaf 1, back]  
And whiche they were. *and* of what degre 40  
And eke in what array pat they were Inne  
And at a knyght þan I wol first bigynne  
A knyght þer was *and* pat a worthy man  
That fro þe tyme pat he ferst bigan 44  
To riden out. he louede Chyualrye  
Trouthe *and* honour fredom and curtesye  
fful worthy was he in his lordis werre  
And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre 48  
As wel in Cristendom as in hethenesse  
And euere honoured for his worthynesse  
¶ At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne  
fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52  
Aboven alle naciouns in Puce  
In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce  
No cristene man so ofte of his degre  
In Gernade at the sege ek hadde he be 56  
Of Algezire and riden in belmarye  
At Lyeis was he and at Satalye  
When they were wonne *and* in the grete see  
At many a noble armeye had he be 60  
At mortal batailles had he ben fyftene  
And fouhten for oure faith at tramessene  
In lystes thryes. and ay slayne his foo

B

PETWORTH 2

2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

The Chambres *and* stables weren wyde 28  
And wele weren esede at þe beste  
An schortly whan þe soñ was to reste  
So had .I. spoken *with* hem euerychone  
pat .I. was of her felawschep anone 32  
And maade forwarde erly for to rise  
To take owre waie þare as .I. 3owe devise  
Bot napeles while .I. haue time *and* space  
Er pat .I. forþer in þis tale pace. 36  
Me þenkeþ it accordant to resōne  
To tell 3owe alle þe condicioñe  
Of iche of hem so as it semed me  
And whiche þei were *and* of whate degre 40  
And eke in whatte araie pat þei were inne  
And att a knyhte þan wold .I. furst be-ginne.  
A Knyght þere was *and* pat a worþi manne [leaf 2, back]  
That fro þe time pat he first be-ganne 44  
To ryden owte he loued cheualrie  
Treupe *and* honoure fredome *and* curtesie  
fful worþi was he in his lordes werre  
And þar-to had he riden no man so ferre 48  
As wele in Cristendom as in heyþennesse  
And euere honoured for his worþynesse.  
Att Alisander he was whā it was wonne  
fful oft time he had þe borde be-gonne 52  
Above al nacions in Puce  
In Lettowe had he reysed *and* in Ruce  
No Cristeneman so oft of his degre  
In Gernade att þe sege eke had he be 56  
Of Algezire and riden had in Belmarye  
Att Leyes was he and att Satilye  
Whan þei were wonne. and in þe grete see  
Att mony a noble Arme had he bee 60  
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene  
And fowhten for owre feiþe att Tramessene.  
In listes þries *and* ay sleyme his foo

LANSDOWNE 2

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 3	
This ilke worthy knyght <sup>t</sup> hadde been also	64
Somtyme / with the lord of Palatye	
Agayn / another hethen in Turkye	
And euere moore / he hadde a souereyn prys	
And though <sup>h</sup> þat he were worthy he was wys	68
And of his port / as meeke as is a mayde	
He neuere yet / no vileynye ne sayde	
In al his lyf / vn to no maner wight <sup>t</sup>	
He was a verray parfit gentil knyght	72
¶ But for to tellen yow / of his array	
His hors weren goode / but he was nat gay	
Of ffustian / he wered a gypow	
Al bismotered with his habergeon	76
ffor he was late / ycome from his viage	
And wente / for to doon his pilgrymage	
With hym ther was his sone a yong <sup>t</sup> Squer	¶ Squer
A louyere / and a lusty Bacheler	80
With lokkes crulle / as they were leyd in presse	
Of twenty yeer of Age / he was I gesse	
Of his stature / he was of euene lengthe	
And wonderly delyuere / and of greet strengthe	84
And he hadde been somtyme in chyuachie	
In fflaundres / in Artoys and Pycardie	
And born hym weel / as of so litel space	
In hope / to stonden in his lady grace	88
Embrouded was he / as it were a meede	
Al ful of fresshe floures / whyte and reede	
Syngynge he was / or floytynge al the day	
He was as fressh / as in the Monthe of May	92
Short was his gowne / with sleues longe and wyde	
Wel koude he sitte on hors and faire ryde	
He koude songes make / and wel endite	
Iuste and eek daunce / and weel purtreye and write	96
So hote he louede / that by nyghtertale	[leaf 6]
He slepte namoore than dooth a nyghtyngale	
Curteis he was / lowely / and seruysable	
ELLESMERE 3	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 3	
¶ This ilke worthy knyght <sup>t</sup> hadde been also	64
Somtyme / with the lord of Palatye	
Agayn another hethen in Turkye	
And euere moore / he hadde a souereyn prys	
And thogh þat he weere worthy / he was wys	68
And of his poort <sup>t</sup> as meke / as is a mayde	
Ne neuere yet <sup>t</sup> no vileynye he sayde	
In al his lyf <sup>t</sup> vn-to no manere wight	
He was a verray perfit <sup>t</sup> gentil knyght <sup>t</sup>	72
But for to tellen yow / of his array	[leaf 3]
Hise hors weere goode / but he ne was nat gay	
Of ffustian / he wered a gypow	
Al bismotered / with his habergeon	76
ffor he was laate / comen from his viage	
And wente / for to doon his pilgrymage	
¶ With hym / ther was his sone a yong <sup>t</sup> Squyer	Squyer.
A louere / and a lusty Bachiler	80
With lokkes crulle / as they weere leyd in presse	
Of .xx. yeer / he was of age I gesse	
Of his stature / he was of euene lengthe	
And wonderly delyuere / and of greet strengthe	84
And he hadde been som tyme / in chyuachie	
In fflaundres / in Artoys / and Picardye	
And born hym wel / as in so litel space	
In hope / to stonden / in his lady grace	88
¶ Embrouded was he / as it weere a meede	
Al ful of fresshe floures / white and reede	
Syngynge he was / or floytynge al the day	
He was as fressh / as is the Monthe of May	92
Short was his gowne / with sleues / longe & wyde	
Wel koude he sitte on hors / and faire ryde	
He koude songes wel make / and endite	
Iuste and eek daunce / and wel portreye and write	96
So hote he loued / that by nyghtertale	
He slepte namoore / than dooth a nyghtyngale	
Curteys he was / lowely / and seruysable	
HENGWRT 3	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 3	
This ilke worthi knyth hadde ben also	64
Suntyme with þe lord of Palatye	
Ageyn anothir hethen / in Turkye	
And euere <sup>m</sup> or he hadde a souereyn prys	
And thow that he were worthy he was wys	68
And of hese port as meke as is a mayde	
He neuere 3it non velany ne sayde	
In al his lyf vn to no maner wight	
He was a weray perfit gentil kny3t	72
But for to telle 3ow of his aray	[leaf 132, back]
Hese hors were goode / but he was not gay	
Of fustien he werede a 1opow	
Al besloteryd with hese haburioun	76
for he was late come from hese vyage	
And wente for to don here pilgrymage	
¶ With hym þere was / hese sone a 3ong squyer	Squyer
A louere / & a lusty bacheleer	80
With lokkis crulle as þey were leyd in presse	
Of twenty 3er / of age he was I gesse	
Of hese stature / he was of euene lenthe	
And wonderly delyuere / & of gret strenthe	84
And he hadde ben suntyme In chyuachie	
In fflaunders in artoys / & in pikardye	
And boryn wel as of so litil spase	
In hope to stondyn / in hese lady grace	88
Enbroudit was he / as it were a mede	
Al ful of frossche flourys white & rede	
Syngynge he was or floutynge al the day	
He was as frosch as is the monyth of may	92
Schort was his gownne / with sleuys longe & wide	
Wel coude he sitte on hors / & fayre ryde	
He coude songis make / & fayre endite	
Iuste & ek daunse / & wel portreye & wryte	96
So hote he louede þat be nyghter tale	
He slepte no more than doth a nyghtyngale	
Curteis he was loueli & seruysable	
CAMBRIDGE 3	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		3
this ilke worthi knyght hadde ben also		64
somtyme with the lord of Palatye		
ayeyne another hethen in Turkye		
and euere-more he had a souerayne prys		
and though that he was worthy he was wys	68	
and of his port as meke as is a mayde	[MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, 1r 2.]	
he neuere yit no vilonye ne saide		
in al his liff / vn no manere wight		
he was a verrey perfit gentill knight	72	
ffor to telle ȝow of his array	[The Corpus MS. begins here]	
His hors were goode but he was not gay		
Of fustion he wered a gepoon		
Al bismotered with his haburgoñ	76	
ffor he was late y-come from his viage		
And wente for to don his pilgrimage		
Wip hum þer was his sone a ȝong <sup>r</sup> squier		
A louyere and a lusty bachelere	80	
Wip lockes crulle as þei were leyd in presse		
Of .xx. ȝeer of age he was I gesse		
Of his statut <sup>ure</sup> ( <i>sic</i> ) he was of euene lengþe		
And wonderly deliuere and gret <sup>r</sup> of strengþe	84	
And he hadde be somtyme in Chiuachie		
In fflaundres in artoys and Pykardie		
and born hum wel as of so litel space		
In hope to stonden in his lady grace	88	
Embroyded was he as it were a mede		
Añ ful of freissche floures white and reede		
Synging he was or floytynge al þe day		
He was als freissch as is þe monþ of may	92	
Schort <sup>r</sup> was his gowne wip sleeues longe and wyde		
Wel coupe he sitte on an hors and faire ride		
He coupe songes make and wel endite		
Iuste and eek <sup>r</sup> daunce <i>and</i> wel purteray <i>and</i> write	96	
So hote he loued þat by nyghter tale		
He sleep nomore þan doþ a nightyngale		
Courteys he was lowly and seruisable		
CORPUS 3		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		3
This ilke worthy knyght had ben also		64
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye		
Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye		
And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry		
And though þat he was worthy he was wys	68	
And of his port as meke as is a mayde		
He neuer yet no velonye ne sayde		
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight		
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght	72	
ffor to tellen yow of his array		
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay		
Of fustyon he werede a gepoon		
Al bismotered with his haburgeon	76	
ffor he was late ycome from his viage	[leaf 2]	
And wente for to don his pilgrimage		
With hym þer was his sone a yong squyere		
A louyere and a lusty bachelere	80	
With lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse		
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse		
Of his stature he was of euene lengtne		
And wonderly delyuere and gret <sup>r</sup> of strengthe	84	
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye		
In fflaundres in Artoys and in Pikardye		
And born him wel as of so litil space		
In hope to stonde in his lady grace	88	
Embroyded was he as it were a mede		
Añ ful of fresshe floures white and rede		
Syngyng he was. or floytynge al the day		
He was also fressh as ys þe moneth of may	92	
Short was his gowne with sleues longe <i>and</i> wyde		
Wel koude he sitte on an hors <i>and</i> faire ryde		
He koude songes make. and wel endite		
Iuste and eke daunce and wel portrey <i>and</i> write.	96	
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale		
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale		
Corteys he was lowely and seruisable		
PETWORTH 3		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>		3
This ilke worþi knyhte hade bene also		64
Some tim wipþe þe lorde of Palatye		
Aȝeine anoþer heipen in Turkye		
And euer more he had a souereine prise		
And poughe þat he was worþi he was wise	68	
And of his porte as meke as is a maide		
He neuer ȝit no velany seide		
In al his life til no maner wyght		
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht	72	
ffor to tel ȝowe of his araye		
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye		
Off ffustion he werede a Gepoon		
Añ be-smoterde wip his haburgen .	76	
ffor he was late come fro his viage		
And went for to done his Pilgrimage		
Wip hime þare was his sonne a ȝonge swiere		
A louyer <i>and</i> a lusti bachelere	80	
Wip lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse		
Of .xx. ȝeres of age he was .I. gesse .		
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe		
And wonderly deliuer . <i>and</i> grete of strenkeþe	84	
And he had be sume time in cheualrie	[leaf 3]	
In fflandres in Artoys and in Pykardie		
And borne him wele as of so litel space		
In hope to stonden in his lady grace	88	
Embrowded was he as it were a mede		
Al ful of frissche flowres white <i>and</i> rede		
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daie		
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie .	92	
Schort was his goune <i>with</i> sleues longe <i>and</i> wide		
Wele coupe he sitte on an horse <i>and</i> faire ride		
He coupe songes make <i>and</i> wele endite		
Iuste and eke daunce <i>and</i> wele purtreie <i>and</i> write	96	
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale		
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale		
Corteis he was lowly <i>and</i> seruisable		
LANSDOWNE 3		

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

And carf / biforn his fader at the table 100  
A Yeman hadde he / and seruantz namo ¶ Yeman  
At that tyme / for hym liste ride soo  
And he was clad / in cote *and* hood of grene  
A sheef of pecok arwes / bright and kene 104  
Vnder his belt he bar ful thriftily  
Wel koude he / dresse his takel yemanly  
Hise arwes drouped noght with fetheres lowe  
And in his hand / he baar a myghty bowe 108  
A not heed hadde he / with a broun visage  
Of woodecraft / wel koude he al the vsage  
Vp on his arm / he baar a gay bracer  
And by his syde / a swerd / and a bokeler / 112  
And on that oother syde / a gay daggere  
Harneised wel / and sharpe as point of spere  
A Cristophere on his brest of siluer sheene  
An horn he bar / the bawdryk was of grene 116  
A fforster was he / soothly as I gesse  
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE ¶ Prioeresse  
That of hir smylyng / was ful symple *and* coy  
Hire gretteste ooth / was but by seint Loy 120  
And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne  
fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne,  
Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely  
And frenssh she spak / ful faire and fetisly 124  
After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe  
ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vknowe  
At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle  
She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle 128  
Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe  
Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe  
That no drope / ne fille vp on hire brist  
In curteisie was set ful muchel hir list / 132  
Hire ouer lippe / wyped she so cleene  
That in hir coppe / ther was no ferthyng sene  
Of grece / whan she dronken hadde hir draughte

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

And carf biforn his fader / at the table 100  
¶ A Yeman he hadde / and seruantz namo Yeman.  
At that tyme / for hym liste ryde so  
And he was clad / in coote and hood of greene  
A sheef of Pecok arwes / bright and keene 104  
Vnder his belt he bar ful thriftily  
Wel koude he dresse his takel yemanly  
His arwes drouped noght with fetheres lowe  
And in his hand / he bar a myghty bowe 108  
A not heed hadde he / with a broun visage  
Of wodecraft / koude he wel al the vsage  
Vp on his arm / he bar a gay bracer  
And by his syde / a swerd and a Bokeler 112  
And on that oother syde / a gay daggere [leaf 3, back]  
Harneysed wel / and sharpe / as poynt of spere  
A Cristofre on his brest of siluer sheene  
An horn he bar / the bawdryk was of greene 116  
A fforster was he / soothly as I gesse  
¶ Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioeresse Prioeresse.  
That of hir smylyng was ful symple and coy  
Hir gretteste ooth / was but by Seint Loy 120  
And she was clepyd / madame Eglentyne  
fful wel she soong the seruyce dyuyne,  
Entuned in hir nose / ful semely  
And frenssh she spak ful faire and fetisly 124  
After the scole / of Stratford at the Bowe  
ffor frenssh of Parys / was to hire vknowe  
At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle  
She leet no morsel / from hir lyppes falle 128  
Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce deepe  
Wel koude she carye a morsel / and wel keepe  
That no drope / fille vp on hir brist  
In curteisye / was set muchel hir list 132  
Hir ouer lyppe / wyped she so cleene  
That in hir coppe / ther was no ferthyng seene  
Of grece / whan she dronken hadde hir draghte

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table 100  
¶ A ȝeman hadde he & seruauuntys no moo ȝeman  
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo  
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene  
A schef of pekok / arwys bryȝte & schene 104  
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly  
Wel coude he dresse hese takil ȝemanly  
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe  
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe 108  
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage [leaf 133]  
Of wode craft wel coude he al þe usage  
Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser  
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler 112  
And on that *oper* side a gay daggere  
Harneysed wel / & schrapas poynt of spere  
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene  
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene 116  
A foster was he sothli as I gesse  
Ther was also a nuzne a prieresse Prieresse  
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy  
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy 120  
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne  
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne  
Entuned in here nose so semely  
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely 124  
As aftyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe  
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe  
¶ At mete wel I-tauȝt / was sche with alle  
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle 128  
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe  
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe  
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest  
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst 132  
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene  
That in hire coppe *þer* was / no ferthyng sene  
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 5		
fful semely / after hir mete she raughte	136	
And sikerly / she was of greet desport <sup>t</sup>		
And ful plesaunt / and amyable of port <sup>t</sup>		
And peyned hire to countrefete cheere		
Of Court <sup>t</sup> and to been estatlich of manere	140	
And to ben holden digne of reuerence		
But for to speken of hire conscience		
She was so charitable and so pitous		
She wolde wepe / if that she saugh a Mous	144	
Kaught in a trappe / if it were deed or bledde	[leaf 6, back]	
Of smale houndes / hadde she þat she fedde		
With rosted flessch / or Milk / and wastel breed		
But soore wepte she / if any of hem were deed	148	
Or if men smoot it / with a yerde smerte		
And al was conscience and tendre herte		
fful semyly / hir wympul pynched was		
Hire nose tretys / hir eyen greye as glas	152	
Hir mouth ful smal / and ther to softe <i>and</i> reed		
But sikerly / she hadde a fair forheed <sup>t</sup>		
It was almoost <sup>t</sup> . a spanne brood I trowe		
ffor hardily / she was nat vndergrowe	156	
fful fetys was hir cloke / as I was war		
Of smal coral / aboute hire Arm she bar		
A peire of bedes / gauded al with grene		
And ther on / heng <sup>t</sup> a brooch of gold ful sheene	160	
On which / ther was first write a crowned .A.		
And after / Amor vincit omnia.		
Another Nonne / <i>with</i> hire hadde she	¶ Nonne & .iiij. preestes.	
That was hire Chapeleyne and preestes thre	164	
A Monk ther was / a fair for the maistrie	¶ Monk/	
An outridere / that louede venerie		
A manly man / to been an Abbot able		
fful many a deyntee hors / hadde he in stable	168	
And whan he rood / men myghte his brydel heere		
Gynglen / in a whistlynge wynd als cleere		
And eek <sup>t</sup> as loude / as dooth þe Chapel belle		
ELLESMERE 5		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 5		
fful semely / after hir mete she raghte	136	
And sikerly / she was of greet <sup>t</sup> desport <sup>t</sup>		
And ful plesaunt <sup>t</sup> and amyable of port <sup>t</sup>		
And peyned hire / to countrefete chiere		
Of Court <sup>t</sup> and been estatlich of manere	140	
And to been holden / digne of reuerence		
But for to speken / of hir conscience		
She was so charitable / and so pitous		
She wolde wepe / if þat she sawe a Mous	144	
Caught in a trappe / if it weere deed / or bledde		
Of smale houndes / hadde she / þat she fedde		
With rosted flessch / or mylk / and wastel breed		
But soore wepte she / if oon of hem weere deed	148	
Or if men smoot <sup>t</sup> it / with a yerde smerte		
And al was conscience / and tendre herte		
fful semely / hir wympel pynched was		
Hir nose tretez / hir eyen / greye as glas	152	
Hir mouth ful smal / and ther to / softe and reed	[leaf 4]	
But sikerly / she hadde a fair forheed		
It was almoost <sup>t</sup> a spanne brood I trowe		
ffor hardily / she was nat vndergrowe	156	
fful fetys was hir cloke / as I was war		
Of smal Coral / aboute hir arm she bar		
A peyre of bedes / gauded al with greene		
And ther on heeng <sup>t</sup> a brooch of gold ful sheene	160	
On which / was first writen / a crowned .A.		
And after / amor vincit <sup>t</sup> omnia.		
¶ Another Nonne / with hire hadde she,	Nonne Chapeleyne and thre prestes.	
That was hire Chapeleyne / and preestes thre.		
¶ A Monk ther was / a fair for the maystrye	Monk/	
An outrydere / that louede uenerye		
A manly man / to been an Abbot able		
fful many a deyntee hors / hadde he in stable	168	
And whanne he rood / men myghte his brydel heere		
Gyngle in a whistlynge wynd / as cleere		
And eek <sup>t</sup> as loude / as dooth the Chapel belle		
HENGWRT 5		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 5		
fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught	136	
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport		
And ful plesynge & amyable of port		
And peynede here to contyrfete chere		
Of court & to been / estatly of manere	140	
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence		
But for to spekyn of here concience		
Sche was so charytable & so pitous		
Sche wolde wepe ȝif that sche seye a mous	144	
Kauȝt in a trappe ȝif it were ded or bledde	[leaf 133, back]	
Of smale houndis hadde sche þat sche fedde		
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred		
But sore wepte sche ȝif on of hem were ded	148	
Or ȝif men smot it with a ȝerde smerte		
And al was concience & tendere herte		
¶ fful semely here wimpil pynched was		
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas	152	
Here mouth ful smal & þerto softe & red		
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed		
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe		
ffor hardily sche was not vndir-growe	156	
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war		
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar		
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al <i>with</i> grene		
And þeron heng a broche of gold so kene	160	
On wich þere was wretyn a cround A		
And aftyr Amor vincit omnia		
¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche	cnapeleyn	
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre	Nonne prest	
¶ A monk þere was a fayr for the maystrye	Monk	
An out ridere þat louede uenerye		
A manly man to ben an abbot able		
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable	168	
And whan he rod men myȝte his brydil here		
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere		
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle		
CAMBRIDGE 5		



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 5	
fful semely after hir mete sche raughte	136
And sikerly sche was of gret' disporte	
And ful plesant' and amyable of porte	
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere	
Of court' and to ben estatlich of maneere	140
And to ben holden digne of reuerence	
But' for to speken of hir conscience	
Sche was so charitable <i>and</i> so pytous	
Sche wolde weepe if' þat' sche sawe a mous	144
Kaught' in a trappe if' it' were deed or bledde	[leaf 3]
Of smale houndes hadde sche þat' sche fedde	
With rosted fleissh or mylk' or wastel brede	
But sore wepte sche if' oon of hem were dede	148
Or if' men smot' it with a ȝerde smerte/	
And al was conscience and tendre herte/	
fful semelich hir wympil pynched was	
Hir nose was streight' hire yghen grey as glas	152
Hir mouth ful smal and þerto softe and rede	
But' sikerly sche hadde a fair forhede	
It' was almost a spanne brood I trowe	
ffor hardely sche was nought' vndergrowe	156
fful fetys was hir cloke as I was war	
Of smal coral aboute hir arm sche bar	
A payre of bedes gauded al with greene	
And þer-on heng' a broche of gold ful scheene	160
On which þer was first' writen with a crowned A.	
And after. Amor vincit omnia.	
Anoper Nonne with hir hadde sche /	
That' was hir Chapelleyne and prestes þre	164
A Monk' þer was a fair for þe maistrie	
And out' Ridere þat loued venerie	
A manly man to ben an abbot' able /	
fful many a deinte hors hadde he in stable /	168
And whan he rood men might' his brydel heere	
Gynglyng' in a whistlyng' wynd as cleere	
And eek' as lowde as doþ þe chapel belle	
CORPUS 5	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 5	
fful semyly aftir hir mete she raughte	136
And sikerly sche was of gret' disporte	
And ful plesaunt and amable of porte	
And peynede hire to counterfete chere	
Of court' and to ben estatliche of manere	140
And to be holden digne of reuerence	
But for to speken of hir Conciense	
She was so charitable and so pitous	
She wolde wepe yif' that' she sauþ a mous	144
Kaugh[t] in a trappe yif' it were ded or bledde	[leaf 3]
Of smale houndes had she that' she fedde	
With rotid flessch or mylk' or wastelbrede	
But' sore wepte she yf oon of hem were dede	148
Or yf' men smoot yf' with a yerde smerte	
And al was conscience <i>and</i> tendre herte	
fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was	
Hir nose was streight'. hire eighen grey as glas	152
Hire mouth ful smal <i>and</i> therto softe and rede	[leaf 3]
But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede	
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe	
ffor hardely she was nouht vndingrowe	156
fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar	
Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar	
A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene	
And ther on hyng' a broche of gold ful shene	160
On which þer was first' writen a crowned A	
And aftir amor vincit' omnia	
An othir Nonne with hire hadde she	
That was hire chapeleyn. <i>and</i> prestes thre	164
A monk' þer was a fair for the maistrie	
An out' ridere that' loued venerye	
A manly man to ben an Abbot' able	
fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable	168
And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydiff here	
Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere	
And eke as lowde as dooth þe chapel belle	
PETWORTH 5	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 5	
fful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte.	136
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte.	
And ful plesant <i>and</i> ful amyable of porte	
And peyned hir to counterfet chere	
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere	140
And to be holden digne of reuerence	
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience	
Sche was so charitable <i>and</i> so pytous.	
Sche wolde wepe ȝif þat sche sawe a mouse	144
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde	
Of smale houndes had sche þat sche fedde	
Wiþ rostede flesche or melke or wastel brede	
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede	148
Or if men smote it wiþ a ȝerde smart	
And al was conscience and tendur herte	
fful semely hir' wympul pinched was	
Hire nose was streihte her' yhen was grei as glas	152
Hire mouþe ful smal. <i>and</i> þere-to soft <i>and</i> rede	[leaf 3]
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede	
It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe	
ffor hardely sche was nouhte vnder growe	156
fful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'	
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'	
A peire of Bedes gauded al wiþ grene	
And þere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene	160
On whiche þare was firste wreten wiþ a crowned .A.	
And After Amor vincit omnia.	
¶ A noþer nonne wyþ hir' had sche	
þat was hir Chapeleyne <i>and</i> prestes þre	164
A monke þere was a faire for þe maistre	
An owte-rider þat loued venere	
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able	
fful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable	168
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here	[leaf 4]
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere	
And eke as lowde as doþe þe chapel belle	
LANSDOWNE 5	

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Ther as this lord / was kepere of the Celle 172  
The reule of saint Maure / or of saint Beneit /  
By cause that it was old / and som del streit /  
This ilke Monk / leet olde thynges pace  
And heeld / after the newe world the space 176  
He yaf nat of that text a pulled hen  
That seith / that hunters beth nat hooly men  
Ne that a Monk / whan he is recchelees  
Is likned / til a fissh / þat is waterlees 180  
This is to seyn / a Monk out of his Cloystre  
But thilke text / heeld he nat worth an Oystre  
And I seyde / his opinion was good  
What sholde he studie / and make hym seluen wood 184  
Vpon a book / in Cloystre alwey to poure  
Or swynken with his handes, and laboure  
As Austyn bit / how shal the world be serued  
Lat Austyn / haue his owene swynk / to him reserued 188  
Therefore / he was a prikasour aright  
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as fowel in flight  
Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare  
Was al his lust. for no cost wolde he spare 192  
I seigh his sleues / ypurfiled at the hond [leaf 71]  
With grys / and that the fyneste of a lond  
And for to festne his hood vnder his chyn  
He hadde of gold / ywroght / a ful curious pyn 196  
A loue knotte / in the gretter ende ther was  
His heed was balled / þat shoon as any glas  
And eek his face / as it hadde been enoynt/  
He was a lord ful fat / and in good poynt 200  
Hise eyen stepe / and rollynge in his heed  
That stemed / as a forneys of a leed  
His bootes souple / his hors in greet estaat  
Now certainly / he was a fair prelaat 204  
He was nat pale / as a forpynded goost  
A fat swan loued he best of any roost  
His palfrey / was as broun as is a berye

ELLESMERE 6

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

There as this lord / is kepere of the selle 172  
The rule of saint Maure / or of saint Beneyt  
By cause þat it was oold / and som deel streyt  
This ilke Monk / leet oolde thynges pace  
And heeld / after the newe world the space 176  
He yaf noght of that text a pulled hen  
That seith / þat hunterys been none holy men  
Ne þat a Monk. whan he is recchelees  
Is likned / til a fissh / þat is waterlees 180  
This is to seyn / a Monk out of his Cloystre  
But thilke text heeld he nat worth an Oystre  
And I seyde / his opynyoun was good  
What sholde he studie / and make hym seluen wood 184  
Vp on a book in Cloystre alwey to poure  
Or swynke with his handes / and laboure  
As Austyn bit. how shal the world be serued  
Lat Austyn heue his swynk. to hym reserued 188  
Ther fore / he was a prykasour aryght  
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as fowel in flyght  
Of prikyng and of huntyng for the haare  
Was al his lust. for no cost wolde he spaare 192  
I saugh his sleues / purfiled at the hond [leaf 4, back]  
With grys / and that the fyneste of a lond  
And for to festne his hood / vnder his chyn  
He hadde / of gold / wroght a ful curious pyn 196  
A loue knotte / in the gretter ende ther was  
His heed was balled / that shoon as any glas  
And eek his face / as he hadde been enoynt  
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt 200  
Hise eyen steepe / and rollynge in his heed  
That stemed / as a fourneys of a leed  
Hise bootes souple / his hors / in greet estaat  
Now certeynly / he was a fair prelat 204  
He was nat paale / as is a forpynded goost  
A fat swan / loued he / best of any roost  
His palfrey / was as broun as any berye

HENGWRT 6

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

There as this lord was kepere of the selle 172  
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght  
Be cause that it was old & sumdel streyt  
This ilke monk let olde thynges pace  
And held aftyr the newe world the space 176  
He ȝaf not of that tixt a pulled herne  
That seith þat hunterys ben not holys menne  
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles  
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles 180  
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre [leaf 134]  
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere  
And I seyde his opynyoun was good  
What schulde he stodie & make hym seluyn wood 184  
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure  
Of swynkyn with hese hondis & laboure  
As Austyn bit how schal þe world be servid  
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid 188  
Therefore he was a prekasour aryȝt  
Grehou[n]dis he hadde as swift as foul in flyȝt  
Of prekyng & huntynges for the hare  
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare 192  
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand  
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land  
And for to festene his hod vndir his schyn  
He hadde of gold I-wrouȝt a ful coryous pyn 196  
A loue knot in the grettere ende þere was  
His hed was ballyd that schon as ony glas  
And ek hese face as he hadde ben enoynt  
He was a lord ful fat & in good poynt 200  
Hese eyen stepe & rollynge in hese hed  
That stemyd as a furneys of a led  
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat  
Now serteynly he was a fayr prelat 204  
He nas not pale as a forpynede gost  
A fat swan louede he best of ony rost  
His palfray was as broun as is a berye

CAMBRIDGE 6

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Ther as þis lord was keper of þe selle 172  
The Reule of sent Maure or of seint Beneit  
By-cause þat it was old and somdel streit  
This ilke monke leet olde þinges pace  
And held after þe newe world þe space 176  
He ȝaf nouȝt of þe text a pulled hen  
That seith þat hunters be nouȝt holy men  
Ne þat a monke whan he is recheles  
Is likned til a fyssh þat is waterles 180  
This is to seie a monke out of his cloystre [leaf 3, back]  
But þilke text / held he not worth an oystre /  
And I seide his opinioñ was good  
What schulde he studie and make himseluen wood 184  
Vpon a book alwey in cloyste to poure  
Or swynke with his hondes and laboure  
As austyn bit how schal þe world be serued  
Lat austyn haue his swynk to him reserued 188  
Therfore he was a prikasour aright  
Grehoundes he hadde swift as foule in flight  
Of prikyng and of huntynge for þe hare  
Was alle his luste for no cost wolde he spare 192  
I seigh his sleues I-purfiled at þe hond  
Wiþ grys and þat þe fynest of a lond  
And for to festne his hood vnder þe chynne  
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne/ 196  
A loue knotte in þe gretter ende þer was/  
His hed was balled þat schon as eny glas  
And eek his face as he hadde ben anoynt  
He was a lord ful fatt and in good poynt 200  
His eyghen stepe and rollyng in his hede  
That stemed as a forneys of a lede  
His bootes souple his hors in gret estate  
Now certeinly he was a fair prelate 204  
He nas nat pale as a forpynd goost  
A fat swan loued he best of any rost  
His palfray was as brown as is a berne

CORPUS 6

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Ther as this lord was keper of the selle 172  
The reule of seynt Maure or of seint Benet  
Bi cause þat yt was olde and somdel streit  
This ylke monke leet olde þynges pace  
And heeld aftir the newe world the space 176  
He yaf nouȝt of the text a pulled hen  
That seith that hunters be nouȝt holy men  
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles  
Is likened tille a fische þat is watirles 180  
This is to seye a monke out of his cloistre  
But thilke text held he nouȝt worth an oystre  
And I seyde his opynion was good  
What shulde he studie. and make hymself wood 184  
Vpon a book alwey in cloistre to poure  
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure  
As Austyn bit. hou shal the world be serued  
Lat Austyn haue his swynk to him reserued 188  
Therefore he was a prikasour aright  
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as foule in flight  
Of prikyng and of huntynge for the hare [leaf 3, back]  
Was al his lust for no cost wole he spare 192  
I seigh hise sleues I-purfiled at the hond  
With grys and that the fynest of a lond  
And for to festne his hood vnder the Chynne  
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne 196  
A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was  
His hed was ballyd that shon as ony glas  
And eke his face. as he hadde ben anoynt  
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt 200  
Hise eighen stepe and rollynge in his hede  
That stemed as a fourneys of a lede  
Hise botes souple his hors in grete estate  
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate 204  
He nas nat pale as a forpynd goost  
A fat swan louede he best of any roost  
His palfray was [as] brown as ys a berye

C

PETWORTH 6

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

There as þis lorde was keper of þe selle 172  
The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte  
Be cause þat it was olde and somdele streyte  
This ilke monke lete olde þinges pace  
And helde after þe newe werde þe pace 176  
He ȝaf nouht of þe text a pulled henne  
þat seiþe þat hunteres beþe nouht holy menne  
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles  
Is likkened til a fische þat is waterles . 180  
That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre  
Bot þilke text held he nouht worþe an hoistre  
And .I. seide his opinione was goode  
Whatt scholde he stodie and make him selfe wode 184  
Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre  
Or swynke wiþ his hondes and laboure  
As Austine bite howe schal þe werld be serued  
Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued 188  
Thare-for he was a prikasure a right  
Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht  
Of Prikinge and of huntynge for þe hare  
Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare . 192  
.I. seighe his sleues purfiled att þe honde  
Wiþ Gryse and þat þe fynest of a londe  
And for to festen þe hode vnder his chynne  
He had of golde wrought a ful comouse pinne 196  
A loue knotte on þe gretter hende þere was  
His hede was balled þat schone as any glas  
And eke his face as he had be anoynte  
He was a lorde ful fatte and in goode pointe . 200  
His yhen stepe and rollinge in his hede  
That stemed as a furneis of a lede  
His botes souple his hors in grete astate  
Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate . 204  
He nas nouht pale as a forpynd goste  
A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste  
His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye

LANSDOWNE 6

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 7

A ffrere ther was / a wantowne *and* a merye, ¶ ffrere  
A lymytour / a ful solempne man 209  
In alle the ordres foure / is noon þat kan  
So muchel of daliaunce / and fair langage  
He hadde maad / ful many a mariage 212  
Of yonge wommen / at his owene cost  
Vn to his ordre / he was a noble post  
And wel biloued / and famulier was he  
With frankeleyns / ouer al in his contree 216  
And [eek] with worthy wommen of the toun  
ffor he hadde power of confessioun  
As seyde hym self / moore than a Curat  
ffor of his ordre / he was licenciat 220  
fful swetely / herde he confessioñ  
And plesaunt was his absolucioñ  
He was an esy man / to yeue penaunce  
Ther as he wiste / to haue a good pitaunce 224  
ffor vnto a poure ordre / for to yiue  
Is signe / þat a man is wel yshryue  
ffor if he yaf / he dorste make avaunt  
He wiste / that a man was repentaunt 228  
ffor many a man / so harde is of his herte  
He may nat wepe / al thogh hym soore smerte  
Therefore in stede of wepyng and preyeres  
Men moote yeue siluer / to the poure freres 232  
His typet was ay farsed ful of knyues  
And pynnes / for to yeuen yonge wyues  
And certainly / he hadde a murye note  
Wel koude he synge / and pleyen on a rote 236  
Of yeddynges / he baar outrelly the pris  
His nekke / whit was / as the flour delys  
Ther to / he strong was as a Champion  
He knew the Tauernes wel in al the toun 240  
And euerich Hostiler / and Tapestere [leaf 7, back]  
Bet than a lazar / or a beggestere  
ffor vn to swich a worthy man as he

ELLESMERE 7

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 7

¶ A frere ther was / a wantowne and a merye, ¶ ffrere.  
A lymytour / a ful solempne man 209  
In alle the ordres foure / is noon þat kan  
So muche of daliaunce / and fair langage  
He hadde maked / ful many a mariage 212  
Of yonge wommen / at his owene cost  
Vn to his ordre / he was a noble post  
fful wel biloued / and famylier was hee  
With ffrankeleyns / ouer al in his contree 216  
And eek with worthy wommen / of the town  
ffor he hadde / power of confessioun  
As seyde him self / moore than a curaat  
ffor of his ordre / he was licenciaat 220  
fful swetely / herde he confessioun  
And plesant. was his absoluciooun  
He was an esy man / to yeue penaunce  
Ther as he wiste / to haue a good pitaunce 224  
ffor vn to a poure ordre / for to yeue  
Is signe / that a man / is wel yshryue  
ffor if he yaf he dorste make auaunt  
He wiste / þat a man was repentaunt 228  
ffor many a man / so hard is of his herte  
He may nat weepe / thogh þat he soore smerte  
Ther fore / in stede of wepyng / and preyeres  
Men moote yeue siluer / to the poure freres 232  
¶ His typet was ay farsed ful of knyues [leaf 5]  
And pynnes / for to yeuen faire wyues  
And certeynly / he hadde a murye noote  
Wel koude he synge / and pleyen on a roote 236  
Of yeddynges / he bar outrelly the prys  
His nekke whit was / as the flour delys  
Ther to he stroong was / as a Champioun  
He knew the tauernes wel in euery town 240  
And euery hostiler / and Tapestere  
Bet / than a lazer / or a beggestere  
ffor vn to swich a worthy man / as he

HENGWRT 7

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 7

A frere *pere* was a wantoun & a merye 208  
¶ A lymytour a ful solempne man ffrere  
In alle the orderys foure is non that can  
So mekil of daliauns & fayr langage  
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage 212  
Of 3onge wemen at hese owene cost  
On to his ordere he was a noble post  
fful wel he louyd / & famyliar was he  
With frankeleynys / oueral in his cuntre 216  
And with worthi wemen of the toun [leaf 134, back]  
ffor he hadde power of confessioun  
As seide hym self more than a curat  
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat 220  
fful swetli herde he confessioun  
And plesaunt was hese absolucyoun  
He was an esi man to 3eue penaunce  
There as he wiste to han a good petauns 224  
Vnto pore orderis for to 3eue  
Is<sup>1</sup> ygne that a man Is<sup>1</sup> wel I-schreue [Is by a later hand]  
ffor 3if he 3af he durste make auaunt  
He wiste that a man was repentaunt 228  
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte  
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte  
Therefore in stede of wepyng & preyeres  
Men mote 3eue siluer to the pore freres 232  
¶ Hise tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuis  
And pynnys for to 3euyñ fayre wywes  
And serteynli he hadde a merye throte  
Wel couthe he synge & pleyen on a rote 236  
Of 3eddyngis he bar vttyrli the prys  
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis  
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun  
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun 240  
And eueryche osteler & tapstere  
Bet than a laser or a bakystere  
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he

CAMBRIDGE 7

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus M3. 7	GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 7	GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 7
A ffrere þer was a wanton and a merye 208	A ffrere ther was a wa[n]toun <i>e</i> <i>and</i> [a] merye 208	¶ A frere þare was a wanton <i>and</i> murye. 208
A lymytour a ful solempne man	A lymytour a ful solempne man	A lymitur a ful solempne manne
In all þe ordres foure is non þat can	In alle the ordres foure is noon that can	In all þe orderes foure is none þat canne.
So mochil of daliance <i>and</i> fair langage	So mochel of dalia <i>ñ</i> ce <i>and</i> fair langage	So muche of daliance <i>and</i> faire langage [leaf 4, back]
He hadde made ful many a mariage 212	He hadde made ful many a Mariage 212	He had maade ful mony a mariage. 212
Of 3onge wommen at his owne cost	Of yonge wommen at his owne cost	Of 3onge wemmen att his owen cost
Vnto his ordre he was a noble post	Vn to his ordre he was a noble post	Vn-to his order he was a nobel post
fful wel biloued and famulier was he	fful wel biloued <i>and</i> famulier was he	fful wele be-loued <i>and</i> famulier was he.
Wiþ frankeleyns ouer al in his contre 216	With frankeleynes oueral in his contre 216	With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre. 216
And wiþ worþi wommen of þe toun [leaf 4]	And with worthy wommen of the toun	And wiþ worþe wemmen of þe toun
ffor he hadde power of confessioun	ffor he hadde power of confessioun	ffor he had power of confessioun
As seyde himself more þan a curat	As seide hym self more than a Curat	As seide him selfe more þan a curate
ffor of his ordre he was licenci <i>a</i> t 220	ffor [of] his ordre he was lycenci <i>a</i> t 220	ffor [of] his order he was licencieate 220
fful swetly herde he confessioun	fful swetely herede he confessioun	fful swetely herde he confessioun
And plesant was his absolucion	And plesaunt was his absolucion	And plesant was his absolucioun.
He was an esy man to 3iue penaunce	He was an esy man to yeue pena <i>ñ</i> ce	He was an hesy man to 3ef penance
Ther as he wiste to haue a good pitaunce 224	Ther as he wiste to han a good pita <i>ñ</i> ce 224	Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petance 224
ffor vnto a pouer ordre for to 3iue	ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue	ffor vn-to a poure order for to 3eue
Is signe þat a man is wel I-schriue	Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve	Is singne þat a man is wel yschriue
ffor if he 3af he dorste make auant	ffor yf he yaf he dorste make avaunt	ffor if he 3af he dorst make avaunt
He wiste þat / a man was repentant 228	He wiste þat a man was repentaunt 228	He wist þat a man was repentaunt 228
ffor many a man so hard is of his herte	ffor many a man is so hard of his herte	ffor mony a man so harde is of his herte
He may nought wepe al þough him sore smerte	He may nought wepe al þouh him sore smerte	He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte
Therfore in stede of weepynge and preyeres	Ther fore in stede of wepynge and preieres	There-for in stede of wepeynge <i>and</i> preyeres
Men mote 3eue siluer to þe pouere freeres 232	Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres 232	Men mote 3iue siluer to þe pouere freres 232
His typet was ay farsed ful of knyfes	His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes	His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues
And pynnes for to 3iue faire wyues	And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes	And pinnes for to 3eue faire wyues
And certeynly he hadde a mery note /	And certeynly he hadde a mery note	And certainli he had a mery note
Wel coupe he synge <i>and</i> playen on a rote 236	Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote 236	Wele coupe he singen <i>and</i> pleine on a rote 236
Of 3eddynges he bar witterly þe pris	Of yeddynges he bar vtirly the pryce	Of 3eddinges he bare witterli þe pris
His nekke whit / was as þe flour-delys	His necke white was as the flour delyce	His neke white was as þe floure delis
Ther-to he was strong as a Champioun	Therto he was strong as a champioun	Ther-to he was also stronge as a champioun
He knew þe tauernes wel in euery toun 240	He knew the tauernes wel in every toun 240	He knewe þe tauernes wele in euery towne. 240
And euerich hostiller <i>and</i> tapstere	And eueriche Osteller and tapestere	And eueryche hosteler or a tapestere
Bet þan a lazar or a Beggere	Bet than a lazer or a beggere	Better þan a lazar or a Begger
ffor vnto such a worþi man as he	ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he	ffor vn-to suche a worþi man as he
CORPUS 7	PETWORTH 7	LANSDOWNE 7

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Acorded nat / as by his facultee 244  
To haue with sike lazars Aqueyntaunce  
It is nat honeste / it may nat avañce  
ffor to deelen / with no swich poraille  
But al *with* riche / and selleres of vitaille 248  
And ouer al / ther as profit sholde arise  
Curteis he was / and lowely of seruyse  
Ther nas no man / nowher so vertuous  
He was / the beste beggere in his hous 252  
[ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
ffor thogh a wydwe / hadde noght a sho  
So plesaunt / was his In principio  
Yet wolde he haue / a ferthyng<sup>t</sup> er he wente  
His purchas / was wel bettre than his rente 256  
And rage he koude / as it were right a whelp<sup>e</sup>  
In loue dayes / ther koude he muchel helpe  
ffor there he was nat lyk a Cloysterer  
With a thredbare cope / as is a poure scoler 260  
But he was lyk / a maister / or a pope  
Of double worstede / was his semycope  
That rounded as a belle / out of the presse  
Somwhat he lipped / for his wantownesse 264  
To make his englyssh / sweete vp on his tonge  
And in his harpyng<sup>t</sup> whan þat he hadde songe  
Hise eyen twynkled in his heed aryght<sup>t</sup>  
As doon the sterres / in the frosty nyght<sup>t</sup> 268  
This worthy lymytour / was cleped Huberd<sup>t</sup>  
A Marchant was ther *with* a forked berd<sup>t</sup> ¶ Marchaunt<sup>t</sup>  
In Motlee and hye on horse he sat<sup>t</sup>  
Vp on his heed a fflaundryssh Beuere hat / 272  
His bootes clasped / faire and fetisly  
Hise rescns he spak / ful solempnely  
Sownynge alway thencrees of his wynnyng<sup>t</sup>  
He wolde the see were kept<sup>t</sup> for any thing<sup>t</sup> 276  
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

Acorded nat / as by his facultee 244  
To haue / with syke lazars aqueyntaunce  
It is nat honeste / it may noght auauñce  
ffor to deelen / with no swich poraille  
But al with riche / and sellerys of vitaille 248  
And ouer al / ther as profit sholde aryse  
Curteys he was / and lowely of seruyse  
Ther was no man / nowheer / so vertuous  
He was the beste beggere / of his hous 252  
And yaf a certeyn ferme / for the graunt<sup>t</sup> 252 *b*  
Noon of his bretheren / cam ther in his haunt<sup>t</sup> 252 *c*  
ffor thogh a wydwe / hadde noght<sup>t</sup> a sho 253  
So plesant<sup>t</sup> was his In principio  
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng<sup>t</sup> er he wente  
His purchaas / was wel bettre than his rente 256  
And rage he koude / as it weere right a whelp<sup>e</sup>  
In louedayes / koude he muchel helpe  
ffor there / he was nat lyk<sup>t</sup> a Cloysterer  
With a thredbare cope / as is a poure scoler 260  
But he was lyk a maister / or a Pope  
Of double worstede / was his semycope  
And rounded as a belle / out of the presse  
Somwhat he lyped / for his wantownesse 264  
To make his englyssh / sweete vp on his tonge  
And in his harpyng<sup>t</sup> whan þat he hadde songe  
Hise eyen twynkled / in his heed aryght<sup>t</sup>  
As doon the sterres / in the frosty nyght<sup>t</sup> 268  
This worthy lymytour / was cleped Huberd<sup>t</sup>  
A Marchant was ther / with a forked berd<sup>t</sup> ¶ Marchaunt.  
In Motlee / and hye on hors he sat<sup>t</sup> [leaf 5, back]  
Vp on his heed / a fflaundryssh Beuere hat<sup>t</sup> 272  
His bootes clasped / faire and fetisly  
Hise resons / he spak ful solempnely  
Sownynge<sup>t</sup> alway / thencrees of his wynnyng<sup>t</sup>  
He wolde / the see weere kept<sup>t</sup> for any thyng<sup>t</sup> 276  
Bitwixen Myddelburgh / and Orewelle

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Acordith not as by his faculte 244  
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaunce  
It is not honest it may not auau[n]ce  
ffor to dele with non swich parayle  
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle 248  
And oueral there profit schulde aryse  
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse  
Ther was no man now so vertywous  
He was the beste begere in hese hous 252  
[ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 135]  
So plesaunt was his in principio  
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente  
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente 256  
And rage he couthe as it were ryzt a whelp  
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help  
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer  
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer 260  
But he was lik a mystir or a pope  
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope  
Tha[t] rounded as a belle / out of the presse  
Sumwhat he lippede for hese wantounnesse 264  
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge  
And in hese harpynge whan that he hadde sunge  
Hese eyzyyn twynkeledyn in hese hed aryzt  
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght 268  
This worthi lymytour / was cleped hobert  
A marchaunt was there with a forkede berd Marchaunt<sup>t</sup>  
In motle an heigh on horse he sat  
Vp on his hed a flaunderich bemysch hat 272  
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely  
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly<sup>1</sup> [1 in a late hand]  
Sounynge alwey the cres of hese wynnyng  
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng 276  
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Acorded nought' as by his faculte 244  
To haue with such sek' lazer aqueintance  
It is nought' honest' it' may nought' auaunce  
ffor to delen with such poraile  
But' aſt with Riche and sellere of vitaille 248  
And ouer al þer as profyt scholde arise  
Curtays he was and lowly of seruise  
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous  
He was þe beste begger in his hous 252  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
ffor þough a widewe hadde nought' a scho [leaf 4, back]  
So plesant' was his In principio  
3et' wolde he haue a ferþing' or he wente  
His purchas was wel bettre þan his rente 256  
And rage he coupe right' as it were a whelpe /  
In louedayes þer coupe he moche helpe /  
ffor þer he was not' lich a cloysterer  
With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler 260  
But' he was lik' a maister or a pope  
Of double worstede was his semy-cope /  
That' rounded as a belle on the presse  
Somwhat' he lipped for his wantounesse 264  
To make his englissh sweete vpon his tonge  
And in his harpyng' whan þat' he hadde songe /  
His yghen twynclēd in his heed aright'  
As don þe sterres in þe frosty nyght' 268  
This worþi lymytour was cleped huberd  
A marchant' was þer with a forked berd  
In mottle and heigh on horse he satte  
Vp-on his heued a fflaundrissh beuer hatte 272  
His bootēs clapsed faire and fetysly  
His resons he spak' ful solempnely  
Schewyng' alwey þe encre of his wynnynge  
He wolde þe see were kept' for eny þinge 276  
By-twixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Acordith nouht as by his faculte 244  
To haue with swich seke lazers aqueyntaunce  
It is nouht honest / it may nouht auaunce  
ffor to delen with swich poraile  
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille 248  
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse  
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse  
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous  
He was the beste beggere in his hous 252  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
ffor þouh a widewe hadde nouht' a sho  
So plesaunt' was his Inprincipio  
Yet' wolde he haue a ferthyng' or he wente  
His purchace was wel bettere þan his rente 256  
And rage he couthe as it' were riht' a whelpe  
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe  
ffor ther he was not' liche a cloistrere  
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere 260  
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope  
Of double worstede was his semy cope  
That rounded as a belle out' of the presse  
Somwhat' he lipsede for his wantonesse 264  
To make his englyssh swete vpon his tonge  
And in his harpynge whan þat' he had songe  
Hise eyghen twynclēde in his hede aright' [leaf 4, back]  
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht 268  
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert'  
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd  
In motle and heyh on horse he satte  
Vpon his heued a flaundrisshe beuer hatte 272  
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisly  
His resouns he spak' ful solempnely  
Shewyngē alwey the encre of his wynnynge  
He wolde the see were kept for any thyngē 276  
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Accorded nouht aþ be his faculte 244  
To haue wiþ suche seke lazerz acquayntance  
It is nouht honest it maie nouht auaunce  
ffor to dele wiþ suche poraile  
Bot al wiþ riche and seller of vitaille 248  
And ouere al þare as profet schold arise  
Curteise he was and lowly of seruyse  
þer nas no man noghwere so vertuous  
He was þe best begger in his hous 252  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
ffor þouhe a widowe had nouht a scho [leaf 5]  
So plesande was his in principio .  
3it wolde he haue a ferþinge ar he wente  
His purchas was wel better þan his rent 256  
And rage he coupe riht as it were a whelpe  
In louedaies þare coupe he muchel helpe  
ffor þere he was not liche a cloistrere  
Wiþ a þrede-bare cope as a pouer scolere 260  
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope  
Of dowble worstede was his semy-cope  
þat rounde as a beſt out þe presse  
Somwhat he lipped for his wantonesse 264  
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tonge  
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe  
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht  
As doþe þe sterres in þe froste nyht 268  
This worþe Limetour was cleped Huberd  
¶ A marchant was þere with a forked berde  
In motteley . and hye on hors he satte  
Vpon his heued a fflaundrisshe beuere hatte 272  
His botes clasped faire and fetislye  
His resons he spake ful solemplye  
Scheweynge alwey þencres of his wynyngē  
He wolde þe se were keppede for any þinge 276  
Be-twiyx Middelburgh . and Orewelle

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 9

Wel koude he in eschaunge sheeldes selle  
This worthy man / ful wel his wit bisette  
Ther wiste no wight þat he was in dette 280  
So estatly / was he of his gouernaunce  
With his bargaynes / and *with* his cheuyssaunce  
ffor sothe / he was a worthy man with alle  
But sooth to seyn / I noot how men hym calle 284  
A Clerk ther was / of Oxenford also ¶ Clerk of Oxenford,  
That vn to logyk' / hadde longe ygo  
And leene was his hors as is a rake  
And he nas nat right fat, I vndertake 288  
But looked holwe / and ther to sobrelly [leaf 8]  
fful thredbare / was his ouereste courtepy  
ffor he hadde geten hym yet no benefice  
Ne was so worldly / for to haue office 292  
ffor hym was leuere / haue at his beddes heed  
Twenty bookes / clad in blak' or reed  
Of Aristotle / and his Philosophie  
Than robes riche / or fithele / or gay sautrie 296  
But al be / that he was a Philosophre  
Yet hadde he / but litel gold in cofre  
But al þat he myghte / of his freendes hente  
On bookes / and his lernynge he it spente 300  
And bisily / gan for the soules preye  
Of hem / þat yaf hym wher *with* to scoleye  
Of studie took he moost cure *and* moost heede  
Noght o word / spak he moore than was neede 304  
And that was seyð / in forme and reuerence  
And short' and quykt and ful of hy sentence  
Sownynge in moral *vertu* / was his speche  
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308  
A Sergeant of the Lawe / war and wys ¶ Sergeant of lawe  
That often hadde been at the Parvys  
Ther was also / ful riche of excellence  
Discreet he was / and of greet reuerence 312  
He semed swich / hise wordes weren so wise

ELLESMERE 9

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 9

Wel koude he / in eschaunge / sheeldes selle  
This worthy man / ful wel his wit bisette  
Ther wiste no wight' that he was in dette 280  
So estaatly was he / of his gouernaunce  
With his bargaynes / and *with* his cheuysaunce  
ffor soothe / he was a worthy man with alle  
But sooth to seyn / I noot how men hym calle 284  
¶ A Clerc' ther was / of Oxenford also ¶ Clerc' of Oxenforde.  
That vn to logyk' hadde longe ygo  
As leene was his hors / as is a rake  
And he was noght right fat' I vndertake 288  
But looked holwe / and ther to sobrelly  
fful threedbaare / was his ouereste Courtepy  
ffor he hadde / geten hym yet' no benefice  
Ne was so worldly / for to haue office 292  
For hym was leuere / haue at his beddes heed  
Twenty bookes / clad / in blak / or reed  
Of Aristotle / and his Philosophie  
Than robes riche / or ffithele / or gay Sautrye 296  
But al be / that he was a Philosophre  
Yet hadde he / but litel gold in Cofre  
But al that he myghte / of his frendes hente  
On bookes / and on lernynge / he it spente 300  
And bisily / gan for the soules preye  
Of hem / that yaf hym / wher with to scoleye  
Of studye / took he moost cure and moost heede  
Noght oo word spak' he / moore than was neede 304  
And that was spoke / in forme / and reuerence  
And short' and quykt and ful of heigh sentence  
Sownynge in moral *vertu* / was his speche  
And gladly wolde he lerne / and gladly teche 308  
¶ A Sergeaunt of lawe / waar / and wys ¶ Sergeaunt of Lawe.  
That often / hadde been at the Parvys  
Ther was also / ful ryche of excellence [leaf 6]  
Discreet he was / and of greet reuerence 312  
He seemed swich / hise wordes weeren so Wyse

HENGWRT 9

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 9

Wel couthe en eschaung schildis selle  
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette  
There wiste no man that he was in dette 280  
So estatli was he of hese gouernaunce  
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysaunce  
fforsothe he was a worthy man withal  
But sothe to seyn I not how men hym cal 284  
A clerk there was of oxsenforthe also Clek of Oxenforthe  
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go  
As lene was hese hors as is a rake  
And he nas not / 'rygh fat / I vndyrtake' [1-1 later hand] 288  
fful thredbare was hese ouereste courtepy [leaf 135, back]  
[ . . . . . a line blank ]  
ffor he hadde getyn hym ȝit no benefys  
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys 292  
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed  
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red  
Of Aristotle & his philoso-phie  
þan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie 296  
But al be þat he was a philisofre  
þat hadde but lityl gold in cofre  
But al þat he myȝte of hese frendis hente  
On bokis & on lernynge he it spente 300  
And besily gan for þe soulys preye  
Of hem þat ȝaf hym wherwith to schole heye  
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede  
Not a word spak he more þan was nede 304  
And þat was seyð in forme & reuerence  
And schort & quik & ful of hey sentence  
Sounynge in moral uertu was hese speche  
And gladly wolde he lerne & gladli te-che 308  
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys Seregeaunt  
That oftyn hadde ben at þe paruys  
He was also ryche of excellence  
Discret he was & of gret reuerence 312  
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse

CAMBRIDGE 9



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 9	
Wel coupe he in eschaunge scheldes selle /	
This worpy man ful wel his witte bisette	
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette	280
So statly was he of his gouernance	
With his bargaynes and his cheussance	
ffor soþe he was a worpi man with-aft	
But soply to sein I not how men him caft	284
A Clerk þer was of Oxenford also	
That vnto logyk hadde long I-go	
As lene was his hors as is a rake	
And he nas not right fat I vndertake	288
But loked holwe and þer-to soburly	[leaf 5]
fful þredbare was his ouereste courtepy	
ffor he had geten him no benefice	
Ne was so worldly for to haue office	292
ffor him was leuer to haue at his bed hede	
Twenty bookes clad in blak and rede	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie	
Than robes riche or fithel or gay Sautrie /	296
But al by þat he was a philosophre	
3it had he but a litel gold in cofre	
But al þat he might of his frendes hente /	
On bokes and on lernyng he it spente	300
And besily gan for þe soules preye	
Of hem þat 3af him wher-with to scoleye	
Of studie took he most cure and most heede	
Nought o word spak he more þan was neede	304
And þat was seyð in forme and reuerence	
And schort and quyke and ful of heigh sentence	
Sownyng in moral vertu was his speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche	308
A Sergeant of þe lawe war and wys	
That often hadde ben at þe Parvys	
That was also / ful riche of excellence	
Discret he was and of gret reuerence	312
He semed swich his wordes were so wise	
CORPUS 9	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 9	
Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle	
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisette	
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette	280
So estatly was he of his gouernaunce	
With his bargaynes and with his cheuyssaunce	
fforsothe he was a worthy man with alle	
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle	284
A Clerk þer was of Oxenforde also	
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go	
As lene was his hors as ys a rake	
And he was not right fat I wndirtake	288
But lokede holewñ and þerto soburly	
fful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy	
ffor he hadde yit geten him no benefice	
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office	292
ffor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede	
Twenty bokes clad in blak or rede	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie	
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye	296
But al be that he was a filosofre	
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre	
But al that he myhte of his frendes hente	
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente	300
And besily gan for tho soules preye	
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-aye	
Of studie took he moost cure and most hede	
Naught a word spak he / more than was nede /	304
And that was seid in forme and reuerence	[leaf 5]
And short and quyke and ful [of] hey sentence	
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche	308
A sergañt of the lawe / war and wys	
That often hadde ben atte parvys	
That was also ful riche of excellence	
Discret he was and of gret reuerence	312
He semed swich hise wordis wern so wise	
PETWORTH 9	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 9	
Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette	
This worpi man ful wel his wit be-sette	
Thare wist no white þat he was in dette	280
So estatly was he of his Gouernance	
Wip his Bargeynes and wip his cheuisance	
ffor soþe he was a worpi man wip aft	
Bot sothely to seine .I. note howe men him caft	284
A clerke þere was of Oxenforde also	
þat vnto Logique had longe ygo	
As lene was his hors as was a rake	
And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake	288
Bot loked holwhe and þer-to soburly	
fful predebare was his ouer courteby	
ffor he had geten him no benefice	
Ne was so werdly to haue office	292
ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede	
Twenty bokes cladde in blak and rede .	
Of Aristotle and his philo[so]phi	[leaf 5, back]
þan Robes Riche or Phepel or gay Sautry	296
Bot al by þat he was a Philosophre	
3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre	
Bot al þat he myht on his frendes hente	
On bokes and on lerenynge he it spente	300
And besily gan for þo sowles preye	
Of hem þat 3af him where-wip for to scoleye	
Of studye toke he most cure and moste hede	
Not a worde more spak he þan was nede	304
And þat was seide in forme and reuerence	
And schorte and whike and ful of hihe sentence	
Sownynge in moraft vertue was his speche	
And gladely wolde he leren. and gladly teche	308
A Seriant of þe lawe war and wyse	
þat often had bene att þe paruse	
þat was also ful riche of excellence	
Discrete he was and of grete reuerence	312
Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse	
LANSDOWNE 9	

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Iustice he was / ful often in Assise,  
By patente / and by pleyn commissioun  
ffor his science / and for his heigh renoun 316  
Of fees and robes / hadde he many oon  
So greet a purchasour / was nowher noon  
Al was fee symple to hym in effect  
His purchasyng / myghte nat been infect 320  
Nowher / so busy a man as he ther nas  
And yet he semed / bisier than he was  
In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle  
That from the tyme / of kyng william were yfalle 324  
Ther-to / he koude endite and make a thyng  
Ther koude no wight / pynchen at his writyng  
And euery statut / koude he pleyn by rote  
He rood but hoomly / in a medlee cote 328  
Girt with a ceint of silk / with barres smale  
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.  
A ffrankeleyn / was in his compaignye ¶ ffrankeleyn  
Whit was his heed / as is a dayesye 332  
Of his complexioun / he was sangwyn  
Wel loued he by the morwe a sope in wyn  
To lyuen in delit was euere his wone  
For he was / Epicurus owene sone 336  
That heeld opinioñ that pleyn delit [leaf 6, back]  
Was verray felicitee parfit  
An housholdere / and that a greet was he  
Seint Iulian was he in his contree 340  
His breed / his Ale / was always after oon  
A bettre envyned man / was neuere noon  
With oute bake mete / was neuere his hous  
Of fisshe and flesshe / and that so plenteuous 344  
It snewed in his hous / of mete and drynke  
Of alle deyntees / that men koude thynke  
After the sondry sesons / of the yeer  
So chaunged he / his mete and his soper 348  
fful many a fat partrich / hadde he in Muwe

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

Iustice he was / ful often in Assise  
By patente / and by pleyn commissioun  
ffor his science / and for his heigh renoun 316  
Of fees and robes / hadde he many oon  
So greet a purchasour / was nowher noon  
Al was fee symple / to hym / in effect  
His purchasyng myghte nat been infect 320  
Nowher so busy a man as he / ther nas  
And yet he seemed / bisyer than he was  
In termes / hadde he caas / and doomes alle  
That from tyme of kyng william / weere falle 324  
Ther to / he koude endite / and make a thyng  
Ther koude no wight pynchen at his writyng  
And euery statut. koude he pleyn by roote  
He rood but hoomly / in a medlee coote 328  
Girt with a ceynt of sylk. with barres smale  
Of his array / telle I no lenger tale  
¶ A ffrankeleyn / was in his compaignye ¶ ffrankeleyn.  
Whit was his berd / as is the dayesye 332  
Of his complexioun / he was sangwyn  
Wel loued he by the morwe / a sope in wyn  
To lyuen in delyt was euere his wone  
ffor he was / Epicurus owene sone 336  
That heeld opynyoun / þat pleyn delit  
Was verray / felicitee parfit  
An housholdere / and that a greet was hee  
Seint Iulyan he was / in his contree 340  
His breed / his ale / was always after oon  
A bettre envyned man / was neuere noon  
With outen bake mete / was neuere his hous  
Of fresshe fisshe / and flesshe / and that so plenteuous 344  
It snewed in his hous / of mete and drynke  
Of alle deyntees / þat men koude bithynke  
After / the sondry sesons / of the yeer  
So chaunged he / his mete / and his soper 348  
fful many a fat partrych / hadde he in Muwe

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Iustyse he was ful oftyn in asyse  
Be patent & be pleyn commyscioun  
ffor hese sience & for hese heye renoun 316  
Of feis & robes hadde he manyon  
So gret a purchasour was neuere non  
Al was fesymple to hym in effect  
His purchase myzte not ben enfect 320  
Neuere so besy a man as he þere nas  
And þat he semede besiere þan he was  
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle  
þat from the tyme of kyng welyam were falle 324  
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng [leaf 136]  
Ther coude no man pynche at hese writyng  
And euery statut coude he pleyn be rote  
He rod but homely in a medely cote 328  
Gyrt with a seynt of silk with barrys smale  
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale  
A frañkeleyn was in hese cumpanye ffrankeleyn  
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie 332  
Of complexioun he was sanguyn  
Wel louede be þe morwe a soppe in wyn  
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone  
ffor he was epicurus owene sone 336  
Tha<sup>1</sup> held opynyoun þat pleyn delyt [1 t in later hand]  
Was uery feliceite parfyte  
An housholdere & þat a gret was he  
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre 340  
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on  
A betere enuynede man was nowre non  
With-oute bake mete was neuere his hous  
Of fysch & flesch & þat so plentyuous 344  
It snowede in his mouth of mete<sup>2</sup> & drynk [2 te in late hand]  
Of alle deynteis that<sup>3</sup> men coude þynk [3 t altered to at by a later hand]  
Aftyr þe sundery sesenys of the 3er  
So chaungede he hese mete & hese soper 348  
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he in mewe

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Iustice he was ful often in assise  
By patent and by plein commissiōn  
ffor his science and for his heigh renoun 316  
Of fees and robes had he many oon  
So gret a purchaceour was nowher non  
Al was fee simple to him in effecte  
His purchasynge might not ben infecte 320  
No wher so besy a man as he þer nas  
And ȝit he semed bisiere þan he was  
In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle  
That from þe tyme of kyng William were falle 324  
Ther-to he coupe endite and make a þink  
Ther coupe no wight pynche at his writynk  
And euery statut coupe he plein by Rote  
He rood but homly in a medly coote 328  
Gert with a seint of silk wip barres smale /  
Of his array telle I no lenger tale  
A ffrankeleyn was in his compaignie  
Whit was his berd as is the dayessye 332  
Of his complexiōn he was sanguyne  
Wel loued he by þe morwe a sop in wyne  
To lyuen in delit euer was his wone /  
ffor he was Opiournes owne sone 336  
That held opiniōn þat plein delite  
Was verrey felicite parfite  
An houshalder and þat a gret was he  
Seint Iulian he was in his contre 340  
His breed his ale was always after oon  
A better envyned man was neuer noon  
Wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous  
Of fissh and fleiss and þat so plenteuous 344  
It snewed in his hous of mete and drink  
Of alle deyntes þat men coude þink  
After þe sondry sesons of þe ȝere  
So changed he his mete and his sopeere  
fful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe 348

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Iustice he was ful often in assise  
By patent and by pley n commyscioun  
ffor his science. and for his high renoun 316  
Of fees and robes hadde he many on  
So gret a purchassour was nowher non  
Al was fee symple to him in effecte  
His purchassyng myht nouht ben infecte 320  
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas  
And yet he semed bisiere than he was  
In termes hadde he caas and domes alle  
That from the tyme of kyng William were falle 324  
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng  
Ther couthe no wight pynche at his writyng  
And euery statute couthe he pleyne by roote  
He rood but homely in a medle coote 328  
Gert with a sent of selk wip barres smale  
Of his array telle I no lenger tale  
A ffrankeleyn was in his compaignie  
Whit was his berd as is the daeseye 332  
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne  
Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne  
To lyuen in delite euere was his wone  
ffor he was Epiournes owne sone 336  
That helde opynyōn þat pley n delite  
Was verrey felicite parfite  
An houshaldere and that a greet was he  
Semt Iulyan he was in his contre 340  
His bred his ale was alleweys aftir oon  
A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon /  
With oute bakemete was neuere his hous [leaf 5, back] 344  
Of fissche and fleisshe and þat so plenteuous  
It snewede in his hous of mete and drynke  
Of alle deyntethes that men couthe thinke  
Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere  
So-changed he his mete and his soper 348  
fful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Iustice he was ful often in assise  
Be Patent and be pleine commissioun  
ffor his science and his hihe renoun 316  
Of fees and robes had he manyone  
So grete a purchasour was nowhere none  
Al was fe symple to him in effecte  
His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte 320  
No-wher so besy a man as he þare nas  
And ȝitte he semed bisier þan he was  
In termes had he cas and domes aȝt  
þat fro þe time of Kyng William were faȝt 324  
Thare-to he coupe endite and make a þinge  
There coupe no whight pinche att his writeinge  
And euery statut coupe he pleine be rote  
He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote 328  
Gerde wip a seint of silke withe with barres smale  
Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale  
¶ A franklein was in his companye  
White was his berde as is þe dayse 332  
Of his complexion he was sangwyne  
Wele loued he be þe morwe a soppe in wyne  
To leuen in delit euer was his wonne  
ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne 336  
That helde opinione þat pleine delite [leaf 6]  
Was verrey felicite parfite  
An howse-halder and þat a grete was he  
Seint Iulian he was in his countre 340  
His brede his ale was alwey after one  
A better envined man was neuer none  
Wip owte bakemete was neuer his howse  
Of ffissche of flessche and þat so plentiuouse 344  
It snewide in his house of mete and drinke  
Of al Deyntepes þat men coupe þenke  
After þe sondri sesons of þe ȝere  
So chaunged he his mete and his soper 348  
fful many a fat partriche had he in Mewe

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 11

And many a Bream / and many a luce in Stuwe  
Wo was his Cook<sup>t</sup> / but if his sauce were  
Poynaunt / and sharpe / and redy al his geere 352  
His table dormant in his halle alway  
Stood redy couered / al the longe day  
At sessionis ther was he lord and sire  
fful ofte tyme / he was knyght of the shire 356  
An Anlaas / and a gipser al of silk<sup>t</sup>  
Heeng at his girdel / whit as morne Milk /  
A shurreue hadde he been and Countour  
Was nowher / such a worthy Vauasour 360  
An haberdasshere and a Carpenter  
A Webbe / a Dyere / and a Tapycer  
And they were clothed alle in o lyueree  
Of a solempne / and a greet fraternitee 364  
fful fressh and newe / hir geere apiked was  
Hir knyues / were chaped noght with bras  
But al *with* siluer / wroght ful clene and weel  
Hire girdles and hir pouches euerydeel 368  
Wel semed ech of hem / a fair burgeys  
To sitten in a yeldehalle / on a deys  
Euerych / for the wisdom þat he kan  
Was shaply / for to been an Alderman 372  
ffor catel hadde they ynogh and rente  
And eek hir wyues wolde it wel assente  
And elles certeyn / were they to blame  
It is ful fair / to been ycleped ma Dame 376  
And goon to vigilies / al bifore  
And haue a Mantel roialliche ybore  
A Cook they hadde *with* hem for the nones ¶ Cook. 380  
To boille the chiknes *with* the Marybones  
And poudre Marchant<sup>t</sup> tart<sup>t</sup> and galyngale  
Wel koude he knowe / a draughte of Londoñ ale  
He koude rooste and sethe / and boille and frye  
Maken Mortreux / and wel bake a pye 384  
But greet harm was it / as it thoughte me

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 11

And many a bream / and many a luce in Stuwe  
Wo was his Cook<sup>t</sup> / but if his Sauce weere [leaf 6, back] 352  
Poynaunt<sup>t</sup> and sharpe / and redy al his geere  
His table dormaunt<sup>t</sup> in his halle alway  
Stood redy couered / al the longe day  
At sessions / ther was he / lord and sire  
fful ofte tyme / he was knyght of the Shire 356  
An Anlaas / and a Gipser / al of Sylk<sup>t</sup>  
Heeng<sup>t</sup> at his girdel / whit as morne mylk<sup>t</sup>  
A Shurreue hadde he been / and Countour  
Was nowheer / swich a worthy vauasour 360  
¶ An haberdasshere / and a Carpenter  
A Webbe / a Dyere / and a Tapycer  
And they weere clothed alle / in oo lyueree  
Of a solempne / and a greet fraternytee 364  
fful fressh and newe / hir geere apyked was  
Hir knyues weere chaped / noght with bras  
But al with siluer / wroght ful clene and wel  
Hir girdles / and hir pouches / euerydel 368  
Wel seemed eech of hem / a fair Burgeys  
To sitten in a yeldehalle / on a deys  
Euerych / for the wisdom / þat he kan  
Was shaply / for to been an Alderman 372  
ffor catel / hadde they ynogh / and rente  
And eek hir wyues / wolde it wel assente  
And ellis certeyn / they weere to blame  
It is ful fair / to been yclepyd madame 376  
And goon to vigilies / al bifore  
And haue a Mantel / realliche ybore  
¶ A Cook they hadde with hem / for the nones Cook<sup>t</sup>. 380  
To boille the chiknes / with the Marybones  
And poudre marchaunt<sup>t</sup>. tart<sup>t</sup> and / Galyngale  
Wel koude he knowe / a draghte of london ale  
He koude rooste / and sethe / and broille / & frye  
Maken Mortreux / and wel bake a pye 384  
But greet harm was it<sup>t</sup> as it thoughte me

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 11

And many a brem / & manye a luce in stewe  
Wo was hese cook / but ȝif hese sauce were  
Poynaunt & redy al hese geere 352  
His table dormaunt in hese halle alwey  
Stod redy keured / al the longe day  
At sessionnys þere was he lord & syre  
fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre 356  
An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk  
Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk  
A schirreue hadde he ben & countour  
Was<sup>t</sup> nower swich a vanasour [as in a later hand] 360  
An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 136, back]  
A webber a dyere & a taphiser  
And þey were clothid alle in on lyuere  
Of a ful solempne & a gret fraternyte 364  
ffrorsch & newe here ger apikede was  
Here knyues were chapid not with bras  
But al *with* sylvir wrouȝt ful clene & wel  
Here grendelys & here pouchis euerydel 368  
Wel semede eche of hem a fayr burgeys  
To sittyn In a ȝilde halle on a deys  
Euerych for the wisdom that he can  
Was schaply for to ben an aldirman 372  
ffor catel hade þey I-now & rente  
And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente  
And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame  
It is ful fayr to be clepid madame 376  
And gon to vigilis al be-fore  
And han a mental ryalliche I-bore  
A cok hadde þey *with* hem for þe nonys A Cook 380  
To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys  
And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale  
Wel coude he knowe a drauȝt of londen ale  
He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye  
Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye 384  
But gret harm was it as it semede me

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 11	
And many a brem and many a luce in stuwe	
Wo was his cooke but <sup>t</sup> his sauce were	
Poynant <sup>t</sup> and scharp and redy aȝt his gere	352
His table dormant <sup>t</sup> in his halle alway	
Stod redy couered aȝt the longe day	
At <sup>t</sup> Sessions þer was he lord and sire	
fful ofte tyme he was knyght <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> þe schire	356
An anelas and a gisper al of <sup>t</sup> silke	
Heng <sup>t</sup> at <sup>t</sup> his girdel whit <sup>t</sup> as morne mylke	
A scherref <sup>t</sup> had he ben and a comptour	
Was nowher such a worþi vauasour	360
An haburdaiss <sup>her</sup> and a Carpenter	[leaf 6]
A Webbe a Dyer and a Tapeцер	
And þei were cloped alle in oo liuere	
Of a solempne and a gret ffraternite	364
fful freissch and newe here gere a-piked was	
Here knyfes nere chaped nouht <sup>t</sup> wiþ bras	
But <sup>t</sup> aȝt wiþ siluer wrought <sup>t</sup> ful clene and wel	
Here gerdles and here pouches eueridel	368
Wel semed ech of <sup>t</sup> hem a fair burgeys	
To sitten in a yeldehalle on a deys	
Euerech for þe wisdom þat <sup>t</sup> he can	
Was schaply for to ben an Alderman	372
ffor Cateȝt hadde þei ynough and rente	
And eek <sup>t</sup> here wyues wolde it wel assente	
And elles certein þei were to blame	
It <sup>t</sup> is ful fair to be cleped ma dame	376
And gon to vigilies al bifore	
And haue a mantel rialliche / bore	
A Cook <sup>t</sup> þei hadde wiþ hem for þe nones	
To boyle þe chikenes with þe maryebones	380
And poudre marchānt <sup>t</sup> tart <sup>t</sup> and gallyngale	
Wel kowde he know a draught <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> london ale /	
He coupe rost <sup>t</sup> and seþe and broile and frie	
Maken mortreux and wel bake a pye	~ 384
But <sup>t</sup> gret <sup>t</sup> harm was it <sup>t</sup> as it þoughte me	
CORPUS 11	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 11	
And many a breme <i>and</i> many a luce in stewe	
Wo was his cook <sup>t</sup> but <sup>t</sup> [if] his sauce were	
Poynant <sup>t</sup> and sharpe and redy al his gere	352
His table dormant in his halle al way	
Stood redy couered al the longe day	
At session <sup>s</sup> ther was he lord and sire	
fful often tyme he was knyght <sup>t</sup> of the shire	356
An anelas and a gypsere al of <sup>t</sup> silke	
Heng <sup>t</sup> at his girdel white as morne mylke	
A sherreff <sup>t</sup> had he ben / <i>and</i> a comptour	
Was nowher swich a worthy vauasour	360
A N habirdasshere and a Carpenter	
A Webbe, a Diere and a Tapeцere	
And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere	
Of a solempne and a greet <sup>t</sup> fraternyte	364
fful fressh and newe here gere apiked was	
Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht <sup>t</sup> with bras	
But al with syluer wrought ful clene <i>and</i> wel	
Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del	368
Wel semed ech of <sup>t</sup> hem a fair burgeys	
To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys	
Euernche for the wisdom that <sup>t</sup> he can	
Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman	372
For cateȝt hadde they I-nouȝt and Rente	
And eke her wifes wolde it <sup>t</sup> wel assente	
And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame	
It <sup>t</sup> is ful fair to be clepid Madame	376
And gon to vigilies al be fore	
And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore	
A Cook <sup>t</sup> they hadde / with hem for the nones	
A To boille the chikenes with þe maribones	380
And poudre Marchaȝnt <sup>t</sup> tart <sup>t</sup> of Gallyngale	[leaf 6]
Wel kowde he knowe a drauȝt of london ale	
He Couthe roste <i>and</i> sethe <i>and</i> broyle <i>and</i> frye	
Maken Mortreux and wel bake a pye	384
But gret ha[r]m was it <sup>t</sup> / as it thouhte me	
PETWORTH 11	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 11	
And mony a breme <i>and</i> mony a luce in stewe	
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were	
Punyant <i>and</i> scharpe <i>and</i> redy al his gere	352
His table dormant in his haȝt alweie	
Stode redy couered al þe longe deie.	
Att Sessions þere was he lorde <i>and</i> sire	
fful oft time he was knight of þe schire	356
An Anelas <i>and</i> a gisper al of silke	
Honge att his gerdel white as morne melke	
A Schirrif had he bene <i>and</i> a comptoure	
Was nowher suche a worþi vavisoure .	360
An Haberdassher and a Carpentere	
A webbe a dyere . <i>and</i> a tapeцere	
And þei were cloped aȝt in o liuere	
Of a solempne <i>and</i> a grete ffraternite	364
fful frische <i>and</i> newe hire gere a-pyked was	
Here knyues ware chaped nouht wiþ bras	
Bot al wiþ siluer wrowht ful clene <i>and</i> wele	
Here girdeles <i>and</i> her pouches euerydele	368
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise	
To sitten in a zelde haȝt on þe hihe dese	
Eueryche for þe wisdom þat he kanne	
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman	372
ffor catel had þei ynowhe <i>and</i> rente	
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente	
And elles certein þei were to blame	
It is ful faire to be cleped <i>ma dame</i>	376
And gone to vigiles al to-fore	
And haue a mantil ryaliche ybore	
¶ A Cooke þei had wiþ hem for þe nones	[leaf 6, back]
To Boile þe Chikenes wiþ þe mery bones	380
And pouder Marchant tarte <i>and</i> Galingale	
Wele coupe he knowe a drawht of londen ale	
He coupe roste <i>and</i> sethe <i>and</i> broile <i>and</i> frye	
Maken Mortreux <i>and</i> wele bake a pye	384
Bot grete harme was it as it þouht me	
LANSDOWNE 11	

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

That on his shyne / a mormal hadde he  
ffor blankmanger / that made he with the beste  
¶ Shipman was ther / wonynge fer by weste ¶ Shipman  
ffor aught I woot / he was of Dertemouthe 389  
He rood vp on a Rouncey / as he kouthē  
In a gowne of faldyng<sup>t</sup> to the knee  
A daggere / hangynge on a laas hadde he 392  
Aboutē his nekke / vnder his Arm adoun  
The hoote somer / hadde maad his hewe al broun  
And certeinly / he was a good felawe  
fful many a draughte of wyn / had he [y-]drawe 396  
ffro Burdeuxward<sup>ð</sup> / whil that the Chapman sleepe  
Of nyce conscience / took he no keepe  
If þat he faught<sup>t</sup> and hadde the hyer hond<sup>ð</sup>  
By water / he sente hem hoom to euery lond<sup>ð</sup> 400  
But of his craft / to rekene wel his tydes  
His stremes / and his daungers hym bisides  
His herberwe / and his moone / his lodemenage  
Ther nas noon swich / from Hulle to Cartage 404  
Hardy he was and wys / to vndertake  
With many a tempest / hadde his berd been shake  
He knew alle the hauenes / as they were  
ffron Gootlond<sup>ð</sup> to the Cape of ffynystere 408  
And euery cryke / in Britaigne and in Spayne  
His Barge / ycleped was the Maudelayne  
¶ With vs ther was a Doctour of Phisik ¶ Doctour of Phisik/  
In al this world / ne was ther noon hym lik 412  
To speke of phisik / and of Surgerye  
ffor he was groundē in Astronome  
He kepte his pacient<sup>t</sup> a ful greet deel  
In houres / by his magyk natureel 416  
Wel koude he fortunē the Ascendent  
Of hise ymages / for his pacient<sup>t</sup>  
He knew the cause / of euerich maladye  
Were it of hoot<sup>t</sup> or cold / or moyste / or drye 420  
And where they engendred / and of what humour

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

That on his Shyne / a Mormal hadde he  
ffor Blankmanger / that maade he with the beste  
¶ A Shipman was ther / wonyng fer by weste Shipman.  
ffor aught I woot<sup>t</sup> he was of Dertemouthe 389  
He rood vp on a Rouncey / as he kouthē  
In a gowne of faldyng<sup>t</sup> to the knee [leaf 7]  
A daggere hangynge on a laas / hadde he 392  
Aboutē his nekke / vnder his arm adoun  
The hoote Somer / hadde maad his hewe al brown  
And certeynly / he was a good felawe  
fful many a draghte of wyn / hadde he drawe 396  
ffro Burdeuxward<sup>ð</sup> / whil þat the Chapman sleepe  
Of nyce conscience / took he no keepe  
If þat he faght<sup>t</sup> and hadde the hyer hond<sup>ð</sup>  
By watre he sente hem hoom / to euery lond<sup>ð</sup> 400  
But of his craft<sup>t</sup> to rekene wel his tydes  
His stremys / and his daungers hym bisydes  
His herberwe and his moone / his lodmenage  
Ther was noon swich / from hulle to Cartage 404  
Hardy he was / and wys to vndertake  
With many a tempest<sup>t</sup> hadde his beerd been shake  
He knew alle the hauenes / as they weere  
ffro Gootlond / to the cape of ffynysteere 408  
And euery cryke / in Britaigne / and in Spaigne  
His barge / y-clepyd was the Mawdelayne  
¶ With vs / ther was / a Doctour of Phisyk<sup>t</sup> Doctour of  
In al this world / ne was ther noon hym lyk<sup>t</sup> Phisyk<sup>t</sup>.  
To speken of Phisyk<sup>t</sup> and of Surgerye 413  
ffor he was groundē / in Astronome  
He kepte his pacient<sup>t</sup> a ful greet deel  
In houres / by his magyk natureel 416  
Wel koude he fortunē / the ascendent<sup>t</sup>  
Of hise ymages / for his pacient<sup>t</sup>  
He knew the cause / of euery maladye  
Weere it<sup>t</sup> of hoot<sup>t</sup> or cold / or moyste / or drye 420  
And where it engendred / and of what humour

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

That on hese schene a mormal hadde he  
ffor blankmanger þat made he at the beste  
A schipman was þere wonynge fer be weste a Shipman  
ffor ouȝt I wot he was of dertemouthe 389  
He rod up on a rouncey as he couthe  
In a gouzne of faldynge to the kne  
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he 392  
Aboutē his nekke vnder his arm adoun  
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun  
And serteynli he was a good felawe  
fful manye a drauȝt of weyn hadde he I-drawe 396  
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep [leaf 137]  
Of nyce consience tok he none kep  
ȝif that he fauȝt & hadde the heyere hand  
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land 400  
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis  
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde  
His herberwe & hese mone his<sup>1</sup> lodmyngeage [1 s in a later hand]  
There nas non swich from hul to cartage 404  
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake  
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake  
He knew alle þe hauenys as þey were  
ffro gotlond to the kape of fenystere 408  
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne  
His barge clepid was de maudelayne  
With vs þere was a doctour of phisik Doctor de phisik  
In al þis world was ther non hym lik 412  
To speke of phisik & of surgerye  
ffor he was groundit in astronomye  
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del  
In houres by his Magik naturel 416  
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent  
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient  
He knew the cause of euery maladye  
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye 420  
And where þey engendere & of what humour

That on his schyne a mormal hadde he  
ffor blank-manger þat made he wiþ þe beste /  
A schipman was þer wonyng fer by weste 388  
ffor ought I wot he was of Dertemouthe  
He rood vpon a rouncey as he couþe  
In a gowne of faldyng to þe knee /  
A dagger hangyng in a lace hadde he / 392  
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a-down  
The hote somer had mad his hiew al broun  
And certainly he was a good felawe  
fful many a draught of wyn he hadde drawe 396  
ffrom Burdeaux warde whil þe chapmen sleepe [leaf 6, back]  
Of nyce conscience took he no keepe  
If þat he faught and had þe heigher honde  
By water he sent hem hom to euery londe 400  
But of his craft to riken wel his tydes  
His stremes and his daunger him besydes  
His herberwe and his moone and his ledmannage  
Ther was non such from hulle to kartage 404  
Hardy he was and wys to vndurtake  
With many a tempest had his berd be schake  
He knew alle þe hauenes as they were  
ffro Gotlond to þe Cape de fynystere 408  
And euery Cryke in Bretagne and in Spaigne  
His barge y-cleped was þe Mawdeleyne  
With vs þer was a Doctour of Phisike  
In al þis world ne was þer non him like 412  
To speke of Phisik and of Surgerie  
ffor he was grounde in astronomie  
He kept his pacient a ful gret del  
In houres by his magique naturel 416  
Wel couþe he fortune the ascendent  
Of his ymages for his pacient  
He knewe þe cause of euery maladie /  
Were it of hoot or cold or moist or drie / 420  
And wher engendred and of what humour

That on his shene a mormal hadde he  
For blank manger that made he with the beste  
A Shipman was ther / wonyng fer bi weste 388  
For ouht I woot he was of Dertemouthe  
He rood vppon a Rouncey as he couthe  
In a gowne of ffaldyng to the kne  
A daggar hangyng in a lace hadde he 392  
Aboute his nekke vnder his arme doun  
The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun  
And Certeynly he was a good felawe  
fful many a draht of wyn hadde he drawe 396  
ffrom burdeux ward while the chapmen slepe  
Of nyce conscience took he no kepe  
Yif that he fauht / and hadde the heihere hond  
By watir he sente hem home to euery lond 400  
But of his craft to rikene wel his tydes  
His stremes and his daunger him bisydes  
His herberuh. his moone and his lodmanage  
Ther nos noon such from hulle to Cartage 404  
Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake  
With many a tempest had his berd be shake  
He knew alle the hauenes as they were  
ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere 408  
And euery cryke in bretaygne and in Spayne  
His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne  
With us ther was a doctour of ffisik  
In al this world ne was ther none hym lik 412  
To speke of fisike and of surgerye  
ffor he was grounde in astronomye  
He kepte his pacient a ful greet del  
In houres by his magik naturel 416  
Wel couthe he fortune the assendent  
Of his ymages for his pacient  
He knew the cause of euery maladye [leaf 6, back]  
Were it of hoot or cold or moyst or drye 420  
And wher engendred and [of] what humour

þat on his schinne a mormal had he  
ffor blankemangere þat maade he wiþ þe beste  
¶ A Schipman was þere wonnyng fer be weste 388  
ffor owht .I. wote he was of dertemouþe  
He rode vpon a rounse as he couþe  
In a gounne of foldeyng to þe kne  
A dagger hongeyng on a lace had he 392  
Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe  
þe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne  
An certainly he was a goode felawe .  
fful mony a draht of wyne had he draw 396  
ffrome Burdeux-warde whan þe chapman slepe  
Of nice conscience toke he no kepe  
If þat he fauhte and had þe hiher honde  
Be water he sent him home be euery londe 400  
Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides  
His stremes and his dawnger him be-sides  
His herberwe . and his mone . and his lodemannage  
Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage 404  
Hardy he was and wyse to vndertake  
Wiþ mony a tempest had his berde be schake  
He knewe al þe hauenes as þei were  
ffro Gotelonde to þe cape Defynystre 408  
And euery Cryke in Breteine and in Spayne  
His barge y-cleped was þe Maudeleyne  
¶ Wiþ vs þere was a doctur of Phesike .  
In al þis werlde ne was þere none him like 412  
To speke of Phisike and of Surgerie  
ffor he was grounde in Astronome  
He kepet his pacient a ful grete dele  
In houres be his Magike naturele 416  
Wele couþe he fortune þe Ascendent  
Of his ymages for his pacient  
He knewe þe cause of euer-yche maledie  
Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie 420  
And where-of engenderde it . and of what humere [leaf 7]

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 13

He was a verray parfit praktisour  
The cause yknowe / and of his harm the roote  
Anon he yaf / the sike man his boote 424  
fful redy hadde he / hise Apothecaries  
To sende him drogges and his letuaries  
ffor ech of hem / made oother for to wynne  
Hir frendshipe / nas nat newe to bigynne 428  
Wel knew he / the olde Esculapius  
And Deyscorides / and eek Risus  
Olde ypocras / Haly / and Galyen  
Serapion Razis / and Auycen 432  
Auerrois / Damascien / and Constantyn [leaf 9, back]  
Bernard / and Gatesden / and Gilbertyn  
Of his diete / mesurable was he  
ffor it was / of no superfluitee 436  
But of greet norssyng / and digestible  
His studie / was but litel on the Bible  
In sangwyn and in pers / he clad was al  
Lyned with Taffata / and with Sendal 440  
And yet he was / but esy of dispence  
He kepte / that he wan in pestilence  
ffor gold in Phisik / is a cordial  
Therefore he louede gold in special 444  
A good wif was ther of bside Bathe ¶ The goode Wif of Bathe  
But she was som del deef and þat was scathe  
Of clooth makynge she hadde swich an haunt  
She passed hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448  
In al the parisshe / wif ne was ther noon  
That to the offrynge / bifore hire sholde goon  
And if ther dide / certeyn so wrooth was she  
That she was / out of alle charitee 452  
Hir couerchiefs / ful fyne weren of ground  
I dorste swere / they weyeden ten pound  
That on a sonday / weren vpon hir heed  
Hir hosen weren / of fyn scarlet reed 456  
fful streite yteyd / and shoes ful moyste and newe

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 13

He was a verray / perfit practisour  
The cause yknowe / and of his harm the roote  
Anoon he yaf / the sike man his boote 424  
¶ fful redy hadde he / hise Apothecaries  
To senden hym / his drogges / and his letuaries  
ffor eech of hem / maade oother for to wynne  
Hir frendshipe / was noght newe to bigynne 428  
Wel knew he / the oolde Esculapyus  
And Discorides / and eek Rusus  
Olde ypocras / Haly / and Galyen [leaf 7, back]  
Serapion / Razis / and Avycen 432  
Auerrois / Damascien / and Constantyn  
Bernard / and Gatesden / and Gilbertyn  
Of his diete / mesurable was hee  
ffor it was / of no superfluytee 436  
But of greet norissynge / and digestible  
His studye / was but litel on the Bible  
In sangwyn and in Pers / he clad was al  
Lyned with Taffata / and with Sendal 440  
And yet he was / but esy of dispence  
He kepte / þat he wan in pestilence  
ffor gold in Phisyk. is a Cordial  
Ther fore / he loued gold in special 444  
¶ A good wyf was ther / of bisyde Bathe The Goode Wyf of bisyde Bathe.  
But she was som del deef and that was scathe  
Of clooth makynge / she hadde swich an haunt  
She passed hem / of Ipres / and of Gaunt 448  
In al the parysshe / wyf ne was ther noon  
That to the offrynge / bifore hire sholde goon  
And if ther dide / certeyn / so wrooth was shee  
That she was / out of alle charitee 452  
Hir Couerchiefes / ful fyne weere of grownd  
I dorste swere / they weyeden. ten pownd  
That on a Sonday / weeren vp on hir heed  
Hir hosen weeren / of fyn Scarlet reed 456  
fful streyte yteyd / and shoes / ful moyste & newe

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 13

He was a veray parfyt praktysour  
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote  
Anon he 3af the seke man hese bote 424  
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis  
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese letewaryis  
ffor eche of hem made opere for to wynne  
Here frenschepe was not newe to begynne 428  
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs  
And diascorides & ek Rufijs  
Olde ypocras lylve & galien  
Serapion Razis & Auycen 432  
Auerrois damascyen & constantyn [leaf 137, back]  
Bernard & Gadefleun & gilbertyn  
Of hese diete mesurable was he  
ffor it was of non superfluyte 436  
But of gret nuryschyng & digestible  
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible  
In sanguyne & in pers he clad was al  
lynede with taffata & sendal 440  
And 3it he was but esy of dispence  
He kepte that he wan in pestelence  
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial  
Therefore he louede gold in special 444  
A good wif was there of beside bathe A wyf of bathe  
But sche was sumdel def & þat was skathe  
Of cloth makynge sche hade swich an hand  
Sche passed hem of ypres & of gaunt 448  
In al the parich wif was there non  
That to the offerynge to fore her schulde gon  
And 3if pere dede serteyn so wroth was sche  
That sche was out of alle charite 452  
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground  
I durste swere þey weyedyn a pound  
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed  
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red 456  
fful streyte I-teyede & schois ful moyste & newe



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 13	
He was a verray parfit practisour	
The cause I-knowe and of his harm þe rote /	
Anon he ȝaf þe sike man his bote	424
fful redy had he his appotecaries	
To sende hem drugges and his letuaries	
ffor ech of hem made oþer for to wyne	
Here frendschip nas nat / newe for to gynne /	428
Wel knew he þe olde Escalapius	
And discorides and eke Rusus	
Olde ypocras haly and Galien	
Serapion Razie and auyzen	432
Aueris damascien and Constantine	[leaf 7]
Bernard and Gatisdene and Gilbertine	
Of his diete mesurable was he	
ffor it was of no superfluite	436
But of gret norsshing and digestible	
His studie was but litel on the bible	
In sangweyn and in pers he clad was al	
Lyned wiþ Taffata and with Sendal	440
And yet he was but esy of dispense	
He kepte þat he wan in Pestilence	
ffor gold in phisique is accordial	
Therfore he loued gold in special	444
A good wif þer was of by-syde bathe	
But sche was somdel def and þat was skape	
Of cloþ-makyng sche hadde such an haunte	
Sche passed hem of ypres and of Gaunte	448
In al þe parissche wif ne was þer noon	
þat to þe offryng toforn hire schulde gon	
And if þer dede certein wroþ was sche	
That sche was oute of alle charite /	452
Hire couerchiefs ful fyne were of grounde	
I dorste swere þei weyeden ten pounde /	
That on a soneday weren vpon hir hede	
Hire hosen weren of fyn scarlet reede	456
fful streyt yteyed and schoos ful moyste and newe	
CORPUS 13	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 13	
He was a verrey parfit practisour	
The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote	
Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote	424
fful redy hadde he hise apotecaries	
To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries	
ffor ech of hem made oþur for to wyne	
Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne	428
Wel knew he the olde Escalapius	
And diascoride and ek Rufus	
Old ypocras Hayly and Galien	
Serapion Rasis and Auysen	432
Aueroys Damascien and constantyne	
Bernard and Gatisden and Gilbertyne	
Of his diete mesurable was he	
ffor it was of no superfluyte	436
Bot of gret norshinge and digestable	
His studie was but litel on the bible	
In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al	
Lyned with Taffata and with sendal	440
And yet he was but esy of dispense	
He kepte that he wan in pestilence	
ffor gold in Phisik is a cordeal	
Therefore he louede gold in special	444
A Good wiff ther was of besides bathe	
But she was somdel def and þat was scathe	
Of cloth makynge sche hadde such an haunt	
She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt	448
In alle the parisch wif ne was ther noon	
That to the offrynge toforn hir schulde goon	
And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she	
That she was out of al[le] charite	452
Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground	
I durste swere they weyeden ten pound	
That on a Sonday weren vpon hire hede	
Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet rede	456
fful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist and newe	[leaf 7]
PETWORTH 13	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 13	
He was a verrey perfite practisere	
The cause .I.-knewe and of his harme þe rote	
A-none he ȝaue seke man his bote	424
fful redy had he his Apotecaries	
To sende him drugges and his letuaries	
ffor iche of hem made oþer for to winne	
Here ffrindeschipe nas not newe to begynne	428
Wele knewe he þe olde Escalapius	
And discorides and eke Rusus	
Olde ypocras Haly and Galiene	
Serapion . Razie and Auizene	432
Aueris Damascien and Constantine	
Bernard and Gatisdene . and Gilbertine	
Of his Dyete Mesurable was he	
ffor it was of no superfluite	436
Bot of grete norssching and digestible	
His study was bot litel on þe bible	
In sangwyne and in pers he clad was aff	
Lyned wiþ Tafeta and wiþ sendaff	440
And ȝit he was bot esy of dispense	
He keped þat he wanne in þe pestilense	
ffor gold in phesik is accordial	
Therefore he loued golde in speciale	444
A A goode wif þer was of be-side baþe	
Bot sche was sumdele defe and þat was skape	
Of cloþe makeynge sche had swyche an haunte	
Sche passed hem of . Ipres and of Gaunte	448
In aff þe parische wif ne was þere none	
That to þe offringe to-forne hir scholde gone	
And if þere dide certeyne wroþe was sche	
þat sche was owte of al charite	452
Hire couerchiefs ful fine were of grounde	
.I. dorste swere þei weiden ten pounde	
þat on a sonday weren on hire hede	
Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede	456
fful streite tyed . and schoes ful moiste and newe	
LANSDOWNE 13	

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Boold was hir face / and fair and reed of hewe  
She was a worthy womman al hir lyue  
Housbondes at chirche dore / she hadde fyue 460  
Withouten oother compaignye in youthe  
But ther of / nedeth nat to speke as nowthe  
And thries / hadde she been at Ierusalem  
She hadde passed / many a straunge strem 464  
At Rome she hadde been and at Boloigne  
In Galice at Seint Iame / and at Coloigne  
She koude muchel / of wandrynge by the weye  
Gat tothed was she / soothly for to seye 468  
Vp on an Amblere / esily she sat  
Ywympled wel / and on hir heed an hat  
As brood / as is a bokeler / or a targe  
A foot mantel / aboute hir hipes large 472  
And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe  
In felaweshipe / wel koude she laughe *and* carpe  
Of remedies of loue / she knew *per* chaunce  
For she koude of that Art the olde daunce 476  
A good man was ther of Religioun  
And was / a poure *Person* of a toun ¶ *Person* of a toun.  
But riche he was / of hooly thoght *and* werk/  
He was also / a lerned man a clerk 480  
That cristes gospel / trewely wolde preche [leaf 10]  
Hise parissheens / deuoutly wolde he teche  
Benygne he was / and wonder diligent  
And in Aduersitee ful pacient 484  
And swich / he was [y-]preued ofte sithes  
fful looth were hym / to cursen for hise tithes  
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute  
Vn to his poure parissheens aboute 488  
Of his offryng and eek of his substaunce  
He koude / in litel thyng haue suffisaunce  
Wyd was his parisshe / and houses fer a sonder  
But he ne lafte nat for reyn ne thonder 492  
In siknesse nor in meschief / to visite

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

Boold was hir face / and fair and reed of hewe  
She was a worthy womman / al hir lyue  
Housbondes at chirche dore / she hadde fyue 460  
With outen oother compaignye / in yowthe  
But ther of / nedeth noght to speke as nowthe  
And thries / hadde she been at Ierusalem  
She hadde passed / many a straunge strem 464  
At Rome she hadde been / and at Boloigne  
In Galyce at Seint Iame / and at Coloyne  
She koude muchel / of wandrynge by the weye  
Gattothed was she / soothly for to seye 468  
Vp on an Amblere / esily she sat  
Ywympled wel / and on hir heed an hat  
As brood as is / a Bokeler / or a Targe [leaf 8]  
A foot mantel / aboute hir hypes large 472  
And on hir feet a peyre of spores sharpe  
In felaweshipe / wel koude she laughe. and carpe  
Of remedies of loue / she knew *par* chaunce  
ffor she koude of that art the olde daunce 476  
¶ A good man / was ther / of Religioun  
And was a poure *parson* / of a toun ¶ *Parson* of a town.  
But riche he was / of holy thoght and werk  
He was also / a lerned man a Clerk 480  
That Cristes gospel / trewely wolde *preche*  
His parissheens / deuoutly wolde he teche  
Benygne he was / and wonder diligent  
And in aduersitee / ful pacient 484  
And swich he was proeued / ofte sythes  
fful looth weere hym / to cursen for his tythes  
But rather wolde he yeuen / out of doute  
Vn to his poure parissheens aboute 488  
Of his offrynge / and eek of his substaunce  
He koude in litel thyng haue suffisaunce  
Wyd was his parisshe / and houses fer a sonder  
But he ne lafte noght for reyn ne thonder 492  
In siknesse / nor in meschief to visite

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe  
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue  
Husbondis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue 460  
*With*-outyn *opere* compayne in 3outhe  
But *perof* nedith not to speke as nouthe  
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem  
Sche hadde passed manye a strong strem 464  
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne  
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne  
Sche couthe meche of wonderyng be þe weye  
Gat-toped was sche sothly for to seye 468  
Vp-on an aumbelere ful esily sche sat [leaf 138]  
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat  
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe  
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large 472  
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe  
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe  
Of remedijs of loue / sche knew *per* schau~~nce~~  
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde daunse 476  
A good man was there of religioun a *Persoun*  
And was a pore persoun of a toun  
But riche he was of holy thougt & werk  
He was also a lerned man a clerk 480  
That cristis gospel trewely wolde teche  
Hese parischiens deuoutly wolde he teche  
Benyngne he was & wondyr delygent  
And in aduersite ful pacient 484  
And swich he was *preuyd* ofte sythis  
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis  
But rathere wolde he 3euy~~n~~ out of doute  
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute 488  
Of hese offeryng & hese substau[n]ce  
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce  
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir  
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondir 492  
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Bolde was hir face and fair and reed of<sup>t</sup> hewe  
Sche was a worþi womman al hir lyue  
Housbondes atte chirche dore sche hadde fyue 460  
Wipouten oþer companye in ȝouþe  
But<sup>t</sup> þer-of<sup>t</sup> needeþ nought<sup>t</sup> to speke as nouþe  
And þries hadde sche ben at Ierusalem  
Sche hadde passed many a strange strem 464  
At<sup>t</sup> Rome sche hadde ben and at<sup>t</sup> Boloigne  
In Galice at<sup>t</sup> saint<sup>t</sup> Iame and at<sup>t</sup> Coloigne  
Sche couþe moche of wandring<sup>t</sup> by þe weye  
Gat<sup>t</sup> toþed was sche soply for to seye 468  
Vpon an ambler esely sche satte [leaf 7, back 1]  
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte  
As brood as is a bokeler or a targe  
A fote-manteff abouten hir hipes large / 472  
And on hire feet<sup>t</sup> a paire of<sup>t</sup> spores scharpe  
In felaschipe wel couþe sche laughe and carpe  
Of remedies of loue sche knew *par* chaunce /  
ffor sche couþe of<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> art<sup>t</sup> þe colde daunce 476  
A good man was þer of religioun  
And was a poure *person* of<sup>t</sup> a toun  
But<sup>t</sup> riche he was of<sup>t</sup> holy þought and werk<sup>t</sup>  
He was also a lerned man and a clerk<sup>t</sup> 480  
That<sup>t</sup> cristes gospell trewly wolde preche  
His *pariss*hiens deuoutly wolde he teche  
Benigne he was and wonder diligent  
And in aduersite ful pacient<sup>t</sup> 484  
and swich he was preued ofte siþes  
fful loþ were him to cursen for his tyþes /  
But<sup>t</sup> raþer wolde he yeuen out<sup>t</sup> of doute  
Vnto his poure *pariss*hens aboute 488  
Of his offryng<sup>t</sup> and of his substance  
He couþe in litel þing<sup>t</sup> haue suffisaunce  
Wyd was his *pariss*he and houses fer a-sondre  
But<sup>t</sup> he ne leftte nought<sup>t</sup> for rayn ne þondre 492  
In seknesse nor in meschief<sup>t</sup> to visite

CORPUS 14

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Bold was hir face and faire / *and* red of hiewe  
She was a worthi womman al hir lyue  
Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue 460  
With outen oþir companie in youthe  
But ther of<sup>t</sup> nedith nouht<sup>t</sup> to speke as nouthe  
And thries hadde she bene at Ierusalem  
She had[de] passed many a strange strem 464  
At Rome sche had ben / *and* at bolyne  
In Galice at sant Iame *and* at Coloigne  
She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye  
Gat tothid was she sothely for to seie 468  
Vp on an Amblere esily she satte  
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte  
As brood as is a bokellere or a targe  
A fot<sup>t</sup> mantel abouten hire hipes large 472  
And on hire feet<sup>t</sup> a paire of<sup>t</sup> spores sharpe  
In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawþe *and* carpe  
Of remedies of loue she kneuþ *parchaunce*  
ffor she couthe of<sup>t</sup> that art the daunce 476  
A Good man was there of religioun  
And was a pore *persoun* of a toun  
But riche he was of<sup>t</sup> holy thouht *and* werk<sup>t</sup>  
He was also a lerned man *and* a clerk<sup>t</sup> 480  
That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche  
His *pariss*chens deuoutly wolde he teche  
Benyngne he was and wondir diligent<sup>t</sup>  
And in aduersite / ful pacient<sup>t</sup> 484  
And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes  
fful looth were him to cursen for his tythes  
But rather wolde he yeuen out<sup>t</sup> of doute  
Vnto his poure *pariss*hens aboute 488  
Of his offrynge and of his substañce  
He couthe in litil thing<sup>t</sup> han suffisañce  
Wide was hise *pariss*he *and* houses fer asondir  
But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thundir 492  
In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite

E

PETWORTH 14

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Bolde was hir face and faire *and* rede of hewe  
Sche was a worþe womman al hir lyue  
Hosbondes att þe cherche dore sche had five . 460  
Wip owten oþer company in hir ȝouþe  
Bot *pere*-of nedep nouht to speke as nouþe  
An þries had sche be att Ierusalem [leaf 7, back]  
Sche had passed many a strange streme 464  
Att Rome sche had bene att Boloigne  
In Galis att seinte Iame *and* att Coloyngne  
Sche couþe muche on wandrynge be þe weie  
Gate toþede was sche sothely for to seye 468  
Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte  
.Y-wympelde wele *and* one hir heued an hatte  
As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe  
A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large 472  
And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe  
In felauschepe wele couþe sche lawghe *and* carpe  
Of remedies of loue sche couþe *parchaunce*  
ffor sche couthe of þat arte þe colde daunce 476  
¶ A goode man was þere of religione  
And was a poure *persone* of a toun  
Bot riche he was of holy þouht *and* werke  
He was also a lernede man *and* a clerke 480  
þat crist gospell trewly wolde preche  
His *pariss*hins deuowtely wolde he teche  
Benygne he was *and* wonder diligente  
And in aduersite ful paciente 484  
And suche he was preuede oft sithes  
fful loþe were him to cursen for his tyþes  
Bot raþer wolde he ȝeuen owte of doute  
Vnto his pouer *periss*hens aboute 488  
Of his Offringe *and* of his substance  
He couþe in litel þinge haue suffisaunce  
Wyde was his *pariss*he *and* houses fer in sondere  
Bot he ne left nowtþt for reyne ne for þondere 492  
In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite

LANSDOWNE 14

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 15

The ferreste in his parisshe muche and lite  
Vp on his feet<sup>t</sup> and in his hand a staf  
This noble ensample to his sheepe he yaf 496  
That firste he wroghte / and afterward that he taughte  
Out of the gospel / he tho wordes caughte  
And this figure / he added eek ther to  
That if gold ruste / what shal Iren doo 500  
For if a preest be foul / on whom we truste  
No wonder is / a lewed man to ruste  
And shame it is / if [that] a prest take keepe  
A shiten shepherde / and a clene sheepe 504  
Wel oghte a preest / ensample for to yeue  
By his clenness / how þat his sheepe sholde lyue  
He sette nat his benefice to hyre  
And leet his sheepe / encombred in the Myre 508  
And ran to London / vn to seint Poules  
To seken hym a chauntrie for soules  
Or with a bretherhed / to been withholde  
But dwelleth at hoom and kepeth wel his folde 512  
So that the wolf / ne made it nat myscarie  
He was a shepherde / and noght a Mercenarie  
And though he hooly were / and vertuous  
He was nat to synful man despitous 516  
Ne of his speche / daungerous ne digne  
But in his techyng<sup>t</sup> discreet and benygne  
To drawen folk to heuene by faurnesse  
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520  
But it were any persone obstinat<sup>t</sup>  
What so he were / of heigh or lough estat  
Hym wolde he snybben sharply for the nonys  
A bettre preest<sup>t</sup> I trowe / þat nowher noon ys 524  
He waiteth / after no pompe and reuerence  
Ne maked him a spiced conscience  
But cristes loore / and hise Apostles twelue  
He taughte / but first<sup>t</sup> he folwed it hym selue 528

With hym ther was a Plowman was his brother<sup>t</sup> ¶ Plowman.

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 15

The ferreste in his parisshe / muche and lyte  
Vp on his feet<sup>t</sup> and in his hond a staf<sup>t</sup>  
This noble ensample / to his sheep he yaf<sup>t</sup> 496  
That first he wroghte / and afterward he taughte  
Out of the gospel / he tho wordes caughte  
And this figure / he added eek ther to  
That if gold ruste / what sholde Iren do 500  
ffor if a preest be foul / in whom we truste  
No wonder is / a lewed man to ruste  
And shame it is / if a preest take keepe  
A shiten shepherde / and a clene sheepe 504  
Wel oghte a preest<sup>t</sup> ensample for to yuue  
By his clenness / how þat his sheep sholde lyue  
He sette noght<sup>t</sup>. his benefice to hyre  
And leet his sheep / encombred in the Myre 508  
And ran to London / vn to Seint Poules  
To seeken hym / a Chauntrie for soules  
Or with a bretherede / to been withhoolde [leaf 8, back]  
But dwelte at hoom / and kepte wel his foolde 512  
So þat the wolf<sup>t</sup> ne maade it noght<sup>t</sup> myscarye  
He was a shepherde / and noght a Mercenarye  
And thogh he hooly weere / and vertuous  
He was noght<sup>t</sup> to synful men despitous 516  
Ne of his speche / daungerous / ne digne  
But in his techyng<sup>t</sup> discreet<sup>t</sup> and benygne  
To drawen folk<sup>t</sup> to heuene / with faurnesse  
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520  
But it weere / any persone obstynaat<sup>t</sup>  
What so he weere / of heigh / or lowe estaat<sup>t</sup>  
Hym wolde he snybben / sharply for the nonys  
A bettre preest<sup>t</sup> I trowe ther nowher noon ys 524  
He wayted / after no pompe / and reuerence  
Ne maked hym / a spyced conscience  
But Cristes loore / and hise Apostles twelue  
He taughte / but first<sup>t</sup> he folwed it hym selue 528

¶ With hym ther was a Plowman / was his broother Plowman.

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 15

The fertheeste in hese parich meeche & lite  
Vp on hese fet & in hese hond a staf  
This noble ensaumple to hese schep he ȝaf 496  
That fyrst he wrouȝte & aftyrward he tauȝte  
Out of the gospel he to wordis cauȝte  
And this figure he addede þerto  
That ȝif gold rustede what schal ȝryn do 500  
That ȝif a pryst be foul on whom we truste  
No wondyr ist<sup>1</sup> lewede men to ruste [1 MS. altered]  
And schame it is ȝif a pryst take kep  
A schetyn schepperde & a clene schep 504  
Wel outha a prest ensaumple for to ȝeue [leaf 138, back]  
By hese clenness how hese schep schulde leue  
He sette not hese benefys to hyre  
An let hese schep<sup>2</sup> acumbrit in the myre [2 p in a later hand]  
And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys 508  
To seke hym a chauntriye for soulȝ  
Or with a broþerhed to be with holde  
But dwelte at hom & kepte wel hese folde 512  
So that þe wolf ne made it not myscarie  
He was a schepherde & not a mersenarye  
And þow he holy were & vertyuous  
He was not to synful men dispitous 516  
Ne of hese speche daungerous ne digne  
But in hese techynge<sup>3</sup> discreet & benygne<sup>3</sup> [3-3 in a later hand]  
To drawyn folk to heuyn be clenness  
Be good ensaumple this was hese besynesse 520  
But ȝif it were ony persone obstynat  
What<sup>4</sup>so he were of hey or low estat [4 t in a later hand]  
Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys  
A bettyr pryst I trowe neuere non is 524  
He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence  
Ne makid [him<sup>5</sup>] a spisede concience [5 in a later hand]  
But cristis lore & hese apostiȝ twelue  
He taughte but fyrst he folwede it hym selue 528

With hym þere was a plowman that was hese broþer

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 15	
The ferreste in his parisshe moche and lite	
Vpon his feet and in his hond a staf	
This noble ensample to his scheep he yaf	496
That first he wrought and aftirward he taughte	
Out of þe gospel he þo wordes caughte	
And þis fugure he addede eek / þer-to	
That if gold ruste what schal Iren do	500
ffor if a prest be foul on whom we truste	
No wonder is a lewed man to Ruste	
And schame it is if a prest take kepe	
A schiten schepperde and a clene schepe	504
Wel ought a prest ensample for to ȝyue	[leaf 8]
By his clennes how þat his scheep schulde lyue	
He sette nouȝt his benefice to hire	
And leet his scheep acombred in þe myre	508
And ran to london vnto Seinte Poules	
To seeke him a Chaunterie for soules	
Or with a breperede for to be with-holde /	
But duelte at hom and kepte wel his folde	512
So þat þe wolf ne made it not miscarie	
He was a schepperde and not a mercenarie	
And þough he holy were and vertuous	
He was nouȝt to synful men dispitous	516
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne	
But in his teching discret and benigne	
To drawe folk to heuen by fairnesse	
By good ensample þis was his bisynesse /	520
But it were any persone obstinat	
What so he were of heigh or low estat	
Him wolde he snebbe sharply for þe nones	
A better prest I trowe þat nowher non es	524
He waited after no pompe and reuerence	
Ne maked him a spiced conscience	
But cristes lore and his apostles twelue	
He taught but first he folwed in himselue /	528
With him þer was a plowman was his broþer	

CORPUS 15

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 15	
The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite	
Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff	[leaf 7, back]
This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf	496
That first he wroughte. and aftirward þat he tauȝte	
Out of the gospel he þo wordes cauȝte	
And this figure he addede ek therto	
That yf gold ruste / what shal Iren do	500
For if a prest be foul on whom we triste	
No wondir is a lewed man to ruste	
And shame it is yf a prest take kepe	
A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe	504
Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue	
By his clennesse hou that his sheepe schulde lyue	
He set nauȝt his benefice to hire	
And leet his sheep acombred in the myre	508
And ran to london vn to seint Poules	
To seke hym a chaunterye for soules	
Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde	
But duelte at home / and kepte wel his folde	512
So that the wolf ne made it not myscarye	
He was a shepperde and not a mercenarie	
And thouȝ he holy were and vertuous	
He was nouȝt to synful men dispitous	516
Ne on his speche daungerous ne digne	
But in his techynge discret and benygne	
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse	
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse	520
But it were eny person obstynate	
What so he were of heigh or low estate	
Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones	
A better prest I trowe þat nowher noon es	524
He waitede aftir no pompe and reuerence	
Ne maked hym a spiced conscience	
But cristes lore / and hise apostles twelue	
He tauȝte / but first he folowed in hymself	528
With hym ther was a ploughman / was his broþir	

PETWORTH 15

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 15	
The fferrest in his parische moste and lite	
Vpon his fete and in his honde a staf	
This noble ensample to his schepe he ȝaf	496
þat first he wrouhte and afterwarde he tawht	
Owte of þe gospel he þo wordes kauht	
And þis figure eke he hadded þer-to	
þat if gold rust what schold yren do	500
ffor if a preste be foule of whome we truste	
No wonder is a lewde man to ruste	
And schame it is if a preste take kepe	
A schiten schiperd to se and a cleyne schepe	504
Wel owhte a preste ensample for to ȝiue	[leaf 8]
Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue	
He sett nouȝt his benefice to hire	
And lete his schepe acumbrede in þe mire	508
And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules	
To seke him a chaunterye to singe for sowles	
Or wiþ a breþerhede to be wiþ-holde	
Bot dwelte att home and keped wel his foide	512
So þat þe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie	
He was a scheparde and nouȝt a mercenarie	
And pouhe he holy were and vertuous	
He was nouȝt to sinful men dispitous	516
Ne of his speche daungerouse ne digne	
Bot in his techinge discrete and benigne	
To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse	
Be goode ensample þis was his besynesse	520
Bot it were any persone obstinate	
What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state	
Him wolde he snybbe sharpely for þe nones	
A better preste .I trowe þat nowhere none es	524
He waited after no pompe and reuerence.	
Ne maked him a spised conscience	
Bot cristes lore and his aposteles twelue	
He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue	528
¶ Wiþ him þare was a plouheman was his broþer	

LANSDOWNE 15

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

That hadde ylad of dong<sup>r</sup> ful many a fother  
A trewe swynkere / and a good was he  
Lyuynge in pees / and parfit charitee 532  
God loued he best / with al his hoole herte  
At alle tymes / thogh he gamed or smerte  
And thanne his neighebore / right as hym selue  
He wolde thresshe / and ther to dyke and delue 536  
For cristes sake / for euery poure wight  
*Withouten* hire / if it lay in his myght  
Hise tithes / payde he ful faire and wel  
Bothe of his *propre* swynk<sup>r</sup> and his catel 540  
In a Tabard he rood / vpon a Mere  
Ther was also / a Reue and a Millere ¶ Millere.  
A Somnour / and a Pardoner also  
A Maunciple / and my self ther were namo 544  
¶ The Millere was a stout carl for the nones  
Ful byg he was / of brawn / and eek of bones  
That proued wel / for ouer al ther he cam  
At wrastlynge / he wolde haue alwey the Ram 548  
He was short sholdred / brood / a thikke knarre  
Ther nas no dore / þat he ne wolde heue of harre  
Or breke it / at a rennyng<sup>r</sup> with his heed  
His berd / as any sowe / or fox was reed 552  
And ther to brood / as though it were a spade  
Vp on the cope / right of his nose he hade  
A werte / and ther on stood a toft of herys  
Reed / as the brustles / of a sowes erys 556  
Hise nosethirles / blake were and wyde  
A swerd and a bokeler / bar he by his syde  
His mouth as greet was / as a greet forneys  
He was a Ianglere and a goliardeys 560  
And that was moost<sup>r</sup> / of synne and harlotries  
Wel koude he stelen corn / and tollen thries  
And yet he hadde / a thombe of gold *pardee*  
A whit cote / and a blew hood wered he 564  
A baggepipe / wel koude he blowe and sowne

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

That hadde ylad of donge / ful many a ffoother  
A trewe swynkere / and a good was he  
Lyuynge in pees / and *perfit* charitee 532  
God loued he best<sup>r</sup> with al his hoole herte  
At alle tymes / thogh hym gamed / or smerte  
And thanne his Neighebore / right as hym selue  
He wolde thresshe / and ther to / dyke and delue 536  
ffor Cristes sake / with euery poure wight<sup>r</sup>  
With outen hyre / if it laye in his myght<sup>r</sup>  
His tythes payde he / ful faire and wel  
Bothe of his *propre* swynk<sup>r</sup> and his catel 540  
In a Tabard<sup>r</sup> he rood / vp on a Mere  
Ther was also / a Reue / and a Millere  
A Somonour / and a Pardoner also  
A Maunciple / and my self ther weere namo 544  
¶ The Millere / was a stout carl / for the nones  
fful byg<sup>r</sup> he was / of brawen / and eek of bones  
That proeued wel / for ouer al ther he cam  
At wrastlynge / he wolde haue alwey the Ram 548  
He was short shuldred / brood / a thikke knarre  
Ther was no dore / that he noolde heue of harre  
Or breke it at a rennynge / with his heed ¶leaf 9]  
His beerd / as any sowe / or fox / was reed 552  
And ther to brood / as thogh it weere a spaade  
Vp on the cope right of his nose he haade  
A werte / and ther on stood / a tuft<sup>r</sup> of heerys  
Reede / as the bristles / of a Sowes eerys 556  
Hise nosethirles / blake weere and wyde  
A swerd and a bokeler / baar he by his syde  
His mouth as greet was / as a greet fourneys  
He was a Ianglere / a Golyardeys 560  
And that was moost<sup>r</sup> of synne and harlotryes  
Wel koude he stelen corn / and tollen thryes  
And yet he hadde / a thombe of gold *pardee*  
A whit coote / and a blew hood wered hee 564  
A Baggepipe / wel koude he / blowe and sowne

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

That hadde led of donge manye a fodir  
A trewe swynkere & a good was he  
leuynge in pes & parfit charitee 532  
God louede he best with al hese hole herte  
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte  
And thanne his nyzhe-bour riȝt as hym selue  
He wolde throsche & þerto dyke & delue 536  
ffor cristis sake for / eue[r<sup>1</sup>]y pore wyght ¶ r in a later hand]  
With-outyn hyre / ȝif it leye in his myȝt  
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel  
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel 540  
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere ¶leaf 139]  
There was also a reue & a mellere ¶a Reve. a. Mellere.  
A somnour & a pardounner also a Somour  
A maunziple & myn self there were no mo a Pardonnere.  
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys ¶a Maunciple  
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys Chaucer  
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þere he cam  
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram 548  
He was schort schuldered brod & thikke knarre  
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre  
Oor breke it at a rennyng *witȝ* hese hed  
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red 552  
And þerto brod as þow it were a spade  
Vp on the cop ryȝt of hese nose he hade  
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys  
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys 556  
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide  
A swerd & a bokeler bar he bi hese syde  
His mouth as a<sup>1</sup> gret furneys ¶a in a later hand]  
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys 560  
And that was most of synne & harlotrye  
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye  
And that he hadde a tabbard<sup>2</sup> of good *parte*<sup>2</sup> ¶2-2 in a later hand]  
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he 564  
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sounne

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

That hadde I-ladde of dong ful many a foper  
A trewe swynker and a good was he  
Lyuyng in pees and parfit charite 532  
God loued he best wip alle his herte  
At alle tymes pough him gamed or smerte  
And þan his Neighebore riht as him selue  
He wolde þressche and þerto dike and delue 536  
ffor cristes sake for euery pouere wight  
Wipouten hire if it lay in his might  
His tipes payed he ful fair and well  
Boþe of his propre swynk and his catell 540  
In a Tabbard he rood vpon a mere [leaf 8, back]  
Ther was also a Reeue and a Mellere /  
A Sompnour and a Pardonere also  
A Maunciple and my self þer nare no mo / 544  
The meller was a stout carl for þe nones  
fful big he was of brawn and eek of bones  
That proued wel for ouer al þar he cam  
Atte wrastlyng he wold haue away þe ram 548  
He was schort schuldrd a pikke knarre  
The was no dore þat he nolde heue of harre  
Or breke it at a rennyng with his heede  
His berd as eny sowe or eny fox was reede 552  
And þerto brod as pough it were a spade /  
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he hade  
A wert and þer-on stood a tuft of heeres  
Reed as the berstles of a sowes Eres / 556  
Hise nose-þrilles blake weren and wide  
A swerd and bokeler bar he be his syde  
His mouþ as gret was as a gret fourneys  
He was a Iangler and a goliardeys 560  
And þat was most of synne and harlotries  
Wel coupe he stele corn and tolle þries  
And ȝit he hadde a þombe of gold parde  
A whit cote and a blew hood wered he 564  
A Baggepipe wel coupe he blowe and soun

CORPUS 16

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir  
And a trewe swynkere and a good was he  
Lyvyng in pees / and parfit charite 532  
God loued he best with al his hole herte [leaf 8]  
At alle tymes thouh he gamed or smerte  
And than his neigþure riht as hymself  
He wolde thresshe and therto dike and delue 536  
For cristes sake / for euery pouere wight  
With oute hire / yif hit lay in his myght  
Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel  
Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel 540  
In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere  
Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere  
A somenour and a Pardonere also  
A Maunciple and my self ther nar na mo 544  
The meller was a strong carle for the nones  
fful bigge he was / of brawne and ek of bones  
That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam  
Atte wrastelynge / he wolde haue a-wey the ram 548  
He was short shuldred a thicke knarre  
Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre  
Or breke it at a rennyng with his heed  
His berd as any sowe or fox was reed 552  
And therto brood as pouh it were a spade  
Vp on the cop riht of his nose he hade  
A werte and þeron stood a tuft of heres  
Rede as the brysteles of a sowes eres 556  
His nose þrilles blake were and wyde  
A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side  
His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys  
He was a iangelere and a goliardeys 560  
And that was moost of synne and of harlotries  
Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes  
And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde  
A white cote and a blewe hood wered he 564  
A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe and sowne

PETWORTH 16

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

þat had lad of donge ful mony a fopere  
And a trew swinker and a goode was he  
Lyueinge in pes and in perfit charite 532  
God loued he best wip al his herte  
Att al times þouhe he gamed or smerte  
And þan his neighebore riht as him selue  
He wolde þresshe and þer-to dike and delue 536  
ffor cristes sake for euery pouer white  
With owte hire if it leie in his miht  
His types paide he ful faire and wele  
Bothe of his proper swynke and of his catel 540  
In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere  
¶ Ther was al so a reue and a Mellere  
A sompnour and pardonere al so  
A manciple and my self þere nare no mo 544  
The Meller was a stowte carle for þe nones  
fful big he was of braune and eke of bones .  
That proued wele for ouer al þer he cam [leaf 8, back]  
Att wrastelinge he wolde haue awaie þe ramme 548  
He was schort-scholdred a þike gnarre  
There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre  
Or breke it wip a rennyng with his hede  
His berd as any sowe or fox was rede 552  
And þer-to brode as þouhe it were a spade  
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had  
A werte and þere on stode a tofte of heres  
Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres 556  
His nos-þrelles blake were and wide  
A swerde and a bokeler bar he be his side  
His mouþe as grete was as grete furneys  
He was a Iangler and a goliardeys 560  
And þat was most of sinne and of Harlotries  
Wele coupe he stele corne and tolle þries  
And ȝitte he had a thombe of golde parde  
A white cote and a blewe hode wered he 564  
A Baggepipe wele coupe he blawe and sowne

LANSDOWNE 16

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 17		GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 17		GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 17	
And ther with al / he broghte vs out of towne		And ther with al / he broghte vs out of towne		And <del>þer</del> withal he brouȝte / vs out of tounne	
A gentil Maunciple / was ther of a temple ¶ Maunciple.		¶ A gentil Maunciple / was ther / of a Temple Maunciple.		A gentyl maunciple was þere of a temple A Maunciple	
Of which Achatours / myghte take exemple 568		Of which / Achatours myghte take exemple 568		Of whiche acatours myȝte take exsaumple 568	
ffor to be wise / in byynge of vitaille		ffor to been wyse / in byynge of vitaille		ffor to ben wys in beyinge of uytayle	
ffor wheither that he payde / or took by taille		ffor wheither þat he payde / or took by taille		ffor where that he payede or tok be tayle	
Algate / he wayted so / in his Achaat'		Algate he wayted so / in his achaať		Algate he waytide so in hese acate	
That he was ay biforn / and in good staat' 572		That he was ay biforn / and in good staat' 572		That he was ay be-forin & in good state 572	
Now is nat that of god a ful fair grace		¶ Now is nat that of god / a ful greet grace		Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace	
That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace		That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace		That swich a lewede manys wit schal pace	
The wisdom / of an heepe of lerned men		The wysdom / of an heepe / of lerned men		The wisdam of an hep / of lernede men	
Of maistres hadde he / mo than thries ten 576		Of Maistres hadde he mo / than thryes ten 576		Of maystrys <sup>1</sup> hadde he mo þan thryis <sup>1</sup> ten [1 s, hr: later] 576	
That weren of lawe / expert' and curious [leaf 11]		That weeren of lawe / expert' and curious		That were of lawe expert & corious [leaf 139, back]	
Of whiche / þer weren a duszeyne in that hous		Of whiche / ther weere a dozeyne / in that hous		Of whiche þere were a doseyn in that hous	
Worthy to been stywardes / of rente and lond'		Worthy / to been stywardes / of rente / and lond'		Worthi to ben styward of <sup>2</sup> rente & lond <sup>2</sup> [2-2 later]	
Of any lord / that is in Engelsond' 580		Of any lord / that is in Engelsond'	580	Of ony lord that is in yngelsond' 580	
To maken hym lyue / by his propre good		To make hym lyue / by his propre good		To make hym lyue / by his owene good	
In honour dettelees / but if he were wood		In honour dettelees / but if he weere wood		In honour detteles but he werere wod	
Or lyue as scarsly / as hym list' desire		Or lyue as scarsly / as hym lyst desire		Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire	
And able / for to helpen al a shire 584		And able / for to helpen al a Shire 584		And able for to helpyn al a schyre 584	
In any caas / þat myghte falle or happe		In any caas / that myghte falle or happe		In ony cas that myȝte falle or happe	
And yet this manciple / sette hir aller cappe		And yet this Maunciple / sette hir aller cappe		And ȝit this maunsiple / sette here allerys cappe	
The Reue was / a sclendre colerik man ¶ Reue.		¶ The Reue / was a sclendre coleryk' man Reue		The reue was a sclendere colerik man A Reue	
His berd was shaue / as ny as euer he kan 588		His beerd was shaue / as neigh as euer he kan 588		Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can 588	
His heer was by his erys / ful round yshorn		His heer was by his eerys / ful rownd yshorn		His her was by hese erys ful rou[n]de I-schorn	
His tope was doked / lyk a preest biforn		His tope was dokked / lyk' a preest byforn		His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forin	
fful longe were his legges / and ful lene 592		fful longe weere hise legges / and ful leene [leaf 9, back] 592		fful longe were hese leggis & ful lene 592	
ylyk a staf / ther was no calf ysene		Ylik a staf' ther was no calf yseene 592		y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene 592	
Wel koude he kepe a gerner / and a bynne		Wel koude he keepe / a Gerner and a Bynne		Wel couthe he kepe a gerner & a bynne	
Ther was noon Auditour / koude of him wynne		Ther was noon Auditour / koude on hym wynne		There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynne	
Wel wiste he / by the droghte / and by the reyn		Wel wiste he / by the droghte and by the reyn		Wel wiste he be þe droute & be the reyn	
The yeldynge / of his seed / and of his greyn 596		The yeldynge / of his seed / and of his greyn 596		The ȝildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn 596	
His lordes sheepe / his neet' his dayerye		His lordes sheepe / his neet / his dayerye		His lordis schep hese net hese deyerye	
His swyn / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye		His swyn / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye		Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie	
Was hoolly / in this Reues gouernynge /		Was hoolly / in this Reues gouernynge		Was holly in þis revis gouernynge	
And by his couenant' yaf the rekenynge' 600		And by his couenant' yaf the rekenynge 600		And be þe couenaunt ȝaf the rekenynge 600	
Syn that his lord / was twenty yeer of age		Syn that his loord / was twenty yeer of age		Syn þat his lord was twenty ȝer of age	
2 ELLESMERE 17		2 HENGWRT 17		2 CAMBRIDGE 17	



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 17	
And þer-with-al he brought <sup>t</sup> vs out <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> toun	
A gentil maunciple was þer of <sup>t</sup> a temple /	
Of <sup>t</sup> which achatours mighte take exsample /	568
ffor to ben wyse in byeng <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> vitaille	
ffor wheþer þat <sup>t</sup> he paied or took <sup>t</sup> by taile	
Algate he wayted so in his achate	
That <sup>t</sup> he was ay biforn and in good estate /	572
Now is not <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> god a ful fair grace	
That <sup>t</sup> such a lewed mannes witt <sup>t</sup> schal pace	
The wisdom of <sup>t</sup> an heep of <sup>t</sup> lernede men	
Of <sup>t</sup> maistres hadde mo þan þries ten	576
That <sup>t</sup> were of <sup>t</sup> lawe expert <sup>t</sup> and curiours	[leaf 9]
Of <sup>t</sup> which þer was a dosein in that <sup>t</sup> hous	
Worþi to ben Stywardes of <sup>t</sup> Rente and londe	
Of <sup>t</sup> any lord þat <sup>t</sup> is in Ingelonde	580
To make him lyue by his propre good	
In honour detteles but <sup>t</sup> if <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> he were wood	
Or lyue as skarsly as him list <sup>t</sup> desire	
And abie for to helpen al a schire	584
In any cas þat <sup>t</sup> mighte falle or happe	
And ȝit <sup>t</sup> þis manciple sette here alper cappe	
The Reeue was a sclender colerik <sup>t</sup> man	
His berd was schaue as nygh as euer he can	
His her was by his eeres ful round y-schorn	
His toppe was dokked lik <sup>t</sup> a prest <sup>t</sup> biforn	
fful longe were his legges and ful lene	
I-lik <sup>t</sup> a staf <sup>t</sup> þer was no calf <sup>t</sup> y-sene	592
Wel coupe he kepe a garner or a bynne	
Ther was non auditour coupe on him wynne	
Wel wist <sup>t</sup> he by þe drought <sup>t</sup> and by þe reyne	
The yeldyng <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> his seed and of <sup>t</sup> his greyne	596
His lordes scheep his neet <sup>t</sup> his dayerie	
His swyn his hors his stoor and his pulletrie	
Was holly in þis Reeues gouernynge /	
And by his couenant ȝaf <sup>t</sup> þe rikenynge	600
Syn þat <sup>t</sup> his lord was twenty ȝeer of <sup>t</sup> age	
2	CORPUS 17

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petwerth MS. 17	
And þerwith al he brouht <sup>t</sup> us out <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> towne	
A Gentil mañciple was þer o[f] a temple	
Of <sup>t</sup> which a catour myghte take ensample	568
ffor to ben wise in bynge of <sup>t</sup> vitaille	
ffor wheþir þat <sup>t</sup> he payed / or toke by taile	
Algate he waitede so in his achate	[leaf 8, back]
That he was ay befor <sup>n</sup> and in good estate	572
Now is not <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> god a ful fair grace	
That such a lewed mannes wit <sup>t</sup> shal pace	
The wysdom of <sup>t</sup> an hepe of <sup>t</sup> lerned men	
Of <sup>t</sup> maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten	576
That were of <sup>t</sup> lawe expert <sup>t</sup> an Curious	
Of <sup>t</sup> wich ther was a doseyn in that <sup>t</sup> hous	
Worthy to bene stywardes of <sup>t</sup> Rente and lond <sup>t</sup>	
Of <sup>t</sup> any lord that is in Ingelond <sup>t</sup>	580
To make hym lyue by his propre good <sup>t</sup>	
In honour detteles but <sup>t</sup> if <sup>t</sup> that <sup>t</sup> he were wood	
Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst <sup>t</sup> desire	
And able for to helpen al a shire	584
In any cas that myhte falle or happe	
And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe	
The Reue was a sclendre colerik <sup>t</sup> man	
His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can	588
His heer was by hise eres ful rounde yshorne	
His toppe was docked like a prest byforne	
fful longe were his legges and ful lene	
I-like a staf <sup>t</sup> / ther was no calf <sup>t</sup> ysene	592
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne	
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wyne	
Wel wiste he / by the drought <sup>t</sup> and by the reyne	
The yeldynge of <sup>t</sup> his seed / and of <sup>t</sup> his greyne	596
Hise lordes sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie	
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye	
Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge	
And by his covenant <sup>t</sup> / yaf <sup>t</sup> the rekenynge	600
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of <sup>t</sup> age	
2	PETWORTH 17

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 17	
And þere wip aȝ he browht vs owte of towne	
A gentilt Maunciple was þere of a temple	
Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample	568
ffor to be wise in byynge of vitaille	
ffor weþer þat he paiede or toke be taile	
Algate he waited so in his achate	
þat he was al be-forne and in goode astate	572
Now es nouht þat of god a ful faire grace.	
þat suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace	
þe wisdom of an hepe of lerned men	
Of Maistres had he mo þan þries ten	576
þat weren of lawe expert and curiours	
Of wiche þer was a doseine in þat hous	
Worþe to be stewardes of rent and londe	
Of any lordes þat is in yngelonde	580
To make him leue be his propre goode	
In honoure detteles bot if he were wode	
Or lyue as scarsely as him lust desire	
And able for to helpen al a schire	584
In any cas þat myht fal or happe	
And ȝit þis manciple sette here alþere cappe	
¶ The reue was a sclender Colerik man	
His berde was schaue as nyhe as euere he can.	588
His here was be his eres rounde y-schorne	[leaf 9]
His tope was dokked like a preste to forne	
fful longe was [his] legges and ful lene	
.I.-like a staf þar was no calfe y-sene	592
Wele coupe he kepe a gernar or a bynne	
Ther was non auditoure coupe on him wynne	
Wele wiste he be drowhte and be þe reyne	
The ȝeldeynge of his sede and of his greyne	596
His lordes schepe his nete his dayre	
His swyne his hors his store and his pultre	
Was holy in þis reues gouernynge	
And be his couenant ȝaf þe rekenynge	600
Sen þat his lord was twenty ȝere of age	
2	LANSDOWNE 17

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Ther koude no man / brynge hym in Arrerage  
Ther nas baillif ne hierde / nor oother hyne  
That he [ne] knew his sleighte and his couyne 604  
They were adrad of hym / as of the deeth  
His wonyng<sup>t</sup> was ful faire vp on an heeth  
With grene trees / shadwed was his place  
He koude bettre than his lord purchace 608  
fful riche he was astored pryuely  
His lord / wel koude he plesen subtilly  
To yeue and lene hym / of his owene good  
And haue a thank / yet a gowne and hood 612  
In youthe he hadde lerned a good myster  
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter  
This Reue sat<sup>t</sup> vp on a ful good stot<sup>t</sup>  
That was al pomely grey / and highte Scot<sup>t</sup> 616  
A long surcote of pers / vp on he hade  
And by his syde / he baar a rusty blade  
Of Northfolk<sup>t</sup> was this Reue / of which I telle  
Biside a toun / men clepen Baldeswelle 620  
Tukked he was / as is a frere aboute  
And euere he rood / the hyndreste of oure route  
¶ Somonour was ther *with* vs in that place ¶ Somonour.  
That hadde / a fyr reed Cherubynnes face 624  
ffor sawcefleem he was with eyen narwe [leaf 11, back]  
As hoot he was / and lecherous as a sparwe  
With scaled browes blake and piled berd<sup>t</sup>  
Of his visage / children were aferd<sup>t</sup> 628  
Ther nas quyk<sup>t</sup> siluer / lytarge ne brymstoon  
Boras / Ceruce / ne oille of Tartre noon  
Ne oynement<sup>t</sup> that wolde clense and byte  
That hym myghte helpen / of the whelkes white 632  
Nor of the knobbes / sittynge on his chekes  
Wel loued he garleek / oynons / and eek lekes  
And for to drynken strong wyn / reed as blood  
Thanne wolde he speke / and crie as he were wood 636  
And whan þat he / wel dronken hadde the wyn

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

Ther koude no man / brynge hym in arrerage  
Ther nas Baillyf<sup>t</sup>. hierde / nor oother hyne  
That he ne knew / his sleighte / and his couyne 604  
They weere adrad of hym / as of the deeth  
His wonyng<sup>t</sup> was ful faire vp on an heeth  
With greene trees / shadwed was his place  
He koude bettre / than his lord purchace 608  
fful riche / he was astoored pryuely  
His lord / wel koude he plesen subtilly  
To yeue / and leene hym / of his owene good  
And haue a thank<sup>t</sup>. and yet a coote and hood 612  
In youthe / he lerned hadde / a good Mister  
He was a wel good wrighte / a Carpenter  
This Reue sat<sup>t</sup> vp on a wel good Stot<sup>t</sup>  
That was a Pomely gray / and highte Scot<sup>t</sup> 616  
A long Surcote of Pers / vp on he haade  
And by his syde / he baar a rusty blaade  
Of Northfolk was this Reue / of which I telle  
Bisyde a town / men clepyn Baldeswelle 620  
Tukked he was / as is a frere aboute  
And euere he rood / the hyndreste of oure route  
¶ A Somonour / was ther with vs / in that place Somonour.  
That hadde / a fyr-reed Cherubynnes face 624  
ffor Sawceflewm he was / with eyen narwe  
And hoot he was / and lecherous as a Sparwe  
With scaled browes blake / and pyled berd<sup>t</sup>  
Of his visage / children weere aferd<sup>t</sup> 628  
Ther nas quyk<sup>t</sup> siluer / lytarge / ne Brymstoon  
Borace / Ceruce / ne Oille of Tartre noon  
Ne oynement<sup>t</sup>. that wolde clense and byte [leaf 10]  
That hym myghte helpen / of his whelkes whyte 632  
Nor of the knobbes / sittynge on his chekes  
Wel loued he garlek<sup>t</sup> oynons and eek lekes  
And for to drynke strong wyn / reed as blood  
Thanne wolde he speke / and crye as he were wood 636  
[ . . . . . ]

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

The[r] coude no man bryngyn hym in a-rerage  
Ther nas bayle herde ne oþer hyne  
That he knew his sleythe & conynge 604  
The were adred of hym as of the deþ  
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth  
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place  
He couthe betere þan hese lord purchace 608  
fful riche he was a-storid preuily  
Hese lord. wel couthe he plese subtilly  
To ȝeue & lene hym of hese owene good  
And haue a thank & ȝit a cote and<sup>t</sup> hood<sup>t</sup> [1-1nd, hood: later]  
In ȝouthe he hadde lernyd a good mystir [leaf 140] 613  
He was a wol good wryȝte a carpenter  
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot  
That was a pomeli grey & hyȝte skot 616  
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde  
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade  
Of norfolke was þis reue of whiche I telle  
Be syde a toun men clepe baldiswelle 620  
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute  
And euere he rod þ<sup>e</sup> hemereste of oure route  
A somnour was þere *with* vs in that plase A Somenour  
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face 624  
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe  
As hot he was & lecherous as a sparwe  
With skalede browys blake & pilid berd  
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid 628  
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston  
Boras seruse ne oyle of tartre non  
Ne oynement þat wolde clense & byte  
That hym myȝte helpyn of hese whelkys white 632  
Ne of the knobbis sittynge on hese schekes  
Wel louede he garlek onyounnys & ek lekys  
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod  
Thanne wolde he speke & crye as he were wod 636  
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde þe wyn

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Ther coupe no man brynge him in arrerage  
Ther nas baillif ne herde nor oper hyne  
That he ne knew his sleight and his covyne 604  
They were adrad of him as of þe deþ  
His wonyng was ful fair vpon an heþ  
Wiþ greene trees schadewed was his place  
He coupe better þan his lord purchace 608  
fful Riche he was astored priuely  
His lord he coupe plese wel subtily  
To ȝiue and lene him of his oughne good  
And haue a þank and yet a cote and hood 612  
In ȝouþe he hadde lerned a good mester [leaf 9, back]  
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter  
This reeue satte vpon a ful good stot  
That was al pomely grey and highte scot 616  
A long Surcote of pers vpon he hadde  
And by his syde he bar a rusty bladde  
Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle  
Bysyden a toun men clepen it Baldeswelle 620  
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute  
And euer he rood þe hyndrest of oure route  
A Somynour was þer with vs in þat place  
That hadde a fyr cherubynnes face 624  
ffor Sauseflem he was with eyghen narwe /  
Als hoot he was and leccherous as a sparwe  
Wiþ scalled browes blak and piled berde /  
Of his visage children weren afferde 628  
Ther nas quyke siluer litarge or bremston  
Boras orsure ne oyle of Tarte noon  
Ne oynement þat wolde clense and byte  
To him might helpe of his welkes white 632  
Nor of þe knobbes sitting in his cheekes  
Wel loued he garlike oynons and eek lekes  
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood  
Than wolde he speke and crye as he were wood 636  
And whan þat he wel dronken hadde þe wyn

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rerage  
Ther nas baylyf ne herde nor oþir hyne  
That he ne knew his sleighte and his covyne 604  
They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth  
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth  
With grene trees / shadewed was his place  
He couthe better than his lord purchace 608  
fful riche he was astored pryuely [leaf 9]  
His lorde he coupe wel plese and sub[t]ily  
To ȝeue and lene him of his owne goode  
To haue a þonke and yit a cote and hode 612  
In ȝouþe he had lered a good mistere  
He was a wel good wriȝt a Carpentere  
This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot  
That was al pomel grey and highte scot 616  
A longe Surcote of Peers vpon he hadde  
And by his side he bare a rusty blade  
Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle  
Besides a tounne men clepen it Baldewelle 620  
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute  
And euere he rode þe hynderest of our route  
A Somnour was ther wiþ vs in that place  
That had a fury cherubynes face 624  
ffor Sauseflewme he was wiþ eyen narowe  
Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe  
With scalled browes. blak and piled beerde  
Of his visage children weren a-ferde 628  
Ther nas quyke siluer litarge or bremston  
Boras orsure no oyle of tartre noon  
Ne oynement þat wold[e] clense and bite  
That him myght helpe of his welkes white 632  
Ne of [the] knobbes sitting in his chekes  
Wel loued he garlike. oynyons and eke lekes  
And for to drink strong wyne rede as blode  
Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode 636  
And whan [that] he wel dronken had þe wyne

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

þare coupe no man bringe him in arerage  
Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne opere hyne  
That he ne knewe his sleight and his Couyne 604  
Thei were adrad of him as of þe deþe  
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heþe  
Wiþ grene trees shadowed was his place  
He coupe better þan his lorde purchace 608  
fful riche he was astored priuely  
His lord he coupe wele plese subtily  
To ȝiue and lenne him of his owen goode  
And haue a þonke and ȝit a cote and an hoode 612  
In ȝowþe he had lerned a good mistere  
He was a wel goode wriht a carpentere  
This satt vpon a fol goode stot  
That was a pomely greye and hihte Scot 616  
A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde  
And be his side he bare a rusty blade  
Of Norþefolk was þis reue whiche .I. teft  
Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldesweft 620  
Tukked he was as is a frere abowte  
And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte  
¶ A Somynour was þer wiþ vs in þat place  
þat had a fyr Cherubynnes face 624  
ffor sausefleme he was with yhen narowe  
Als hote he was and licherous as a sparowe  
Wiþ scalled browes blake and a piled berde  
Of his vesage childerne were aferde 628  
Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone  
Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none  
Ne oyment þat wolde clense and bite [leaf 9, back] 632  
That him myht helpe of his welkes white  
Nere of þe knobbes sittinge in his chekes  
Wele loued he garlike onyons and ȝite lekes  
And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode  
Than wold he speke and crie as he ware wode 636  
And whan þat he wele drongen had þe wyne

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 19		
Than wolde he speke no word but latyn		
A fewe termes hadde he / two or thre		
That he had lerned / out of som decree	640	
No wonder is / he herde it al the day		
And eek ye knowen wel / how þat a Iay		
Kan clepen watte / as wel as kan the pope		
But who so koude in oother thyng <sup>t</sup> hym grope	644	
Thanne hadde he spent <sup>t</sup> al his Philosophie		
Ay questio quid iuris / wolde he crie		
He was / a gentil harlot <sup>t</sup> and a kynde		
A better felawe / sholde men noght fynde	648	
He wolde suffre / for a quart of wyn		
A good felawe / to haue his concubyn		
A twelf monthe / and excuse hym atte fulle		
And priuely / a fynch eek koude he pulle	652	
And if he foond owher / a good felawe		
He wolde techen him / to have noon Awe		
In swich caas / of the Ercedekene's curs		
But <sup>t</sup> if a mannes soule / were in his purs	656	
ffor in his purs / he sholde ypunysshed be		
Purs / is the Ercedekene's helle seyde he		
But wel I woot / he lyed right in dede		
Of cursyng <sup>t</sup> oghte ech gilty man [to] drede	660	
ffor curs wol slee / right as assoillyng <sup>t</sup> sauith		
And also / war him of a Significauit /		
In daunger hadde he / at his owene gyse		
The yonge gyles / of the diocise	664	
And knew hir conseil / and was al hir reed		
A gerland <sup>t</sup> / hadde he set vp on his heed		
As greet / as it were for an Ale stake		
A bokeleer / hadde he maad him of a Cake	668	
With hym ther was / a gentil Pardonere	¶ Pardonere.	
Of Rounciuale / his freend and his compeer		
That streight was comen / fro the court of Rome.		
fful loude he soong <sup>t</sup> com hider loue to me	672	
This Somonour / bar to hym a stif burdoun	[leaf 12]	
ELLESMERE 19		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 19		
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]		
A fewe termes hadde he / two / or thre		
That he hadde lerned / out of som decree	640	
No wonder is / he herde it al the day		
And eek ye knowe wel / how þat a Iay		
Kan clepen watte / as wel as kan the Pope		
But who so koude / in oother thyng hym grope	644	
Thanne hadde he spent <sup>t</sup> al his philosophie		
Ay Questio quid iuris wolde he crie		
¶ He was a gentil harlot <sup>t</sup> and a kynde		
A better felawe / sholde men noght fynde	648	
He wolde suffre / for a quart of wyn		
A good felawe / to haue his concubyn		
A twelf monthe / and excusen hym at the fulle		
fful pryuely / a fynch eek koude he pulle	652	
And if he foond owher / a good felawe		
He wolde techen hym / to haue noon awe		
In swich caas / of the Ercedeknes curs		
But if a mannes soule / were in his purs	656	
ffor in his purs / he sholde ypunysshed be		
Purs is the Ercedeknes helle / seyde he		
¶ But wel I woot <sup>t</sup> he lyed right in dede		
Of cursyng <sup>t</sup> oghte ech gilty man [to] drede	660	
ffor curs wol sle / right as assoillyng <sup>t</sup> sauith		
And also / war hym of a significauit /		
¶ In daunger hadde he / at his owene gyse		
The yonge gerles / of the diocise	664	
And knew hir conseil / and was al hir reed		
A gerland / hadde he set <sup>t</sup> vp on his heed		
As greet <sup>t</sup> . as it were / for an Ale stake		
A bokeler / hadde he maad hym of a cake	668	
¶ With hym ther rood / a gentil Pardonere	Pardonere.	
Of Rouncyual / his freend / and his comper		
That streight was comen / fro the Court of Rome		
fful loude he soong <sup>t</sup> com hyder loue to me	672	
This Somonour baar to hym / a styf burdoun	[leaf 10, back]	
HENGWRT 19		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 19		
Thanne wolde he speke no word but latyn		
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre		
That he hadde lernyd out of sum decre	640	
No wondir he herde it al the day		
And ek ȝe knowe wel that a Iay		
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope		
But who so couthe in opere þyngis hym grope	644	
Thanne hadde he spent al hese philosophie		
Ay questio quod Iuris wolde he crye		
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde		
A betere felawe schulde men not fynnde	648	
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn	[leaf 140, back]	
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn		
A twelmonyth & excusyn hym at the fulle		
fful pryuyly a fynce ek couthe he pulle	652	
And ȝif he fond ower a good felawe		
He wolde techyn hym to haue non awe		
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs		
But ȝif a manys soule were in hese pors	656	
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponyschid be		
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he		
But wel I wot he lyeþ ryȝt in dede		
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede	660	
ffor curs wele sle ryȝt as asoylyng sauith		
And also war hym of a sygnifycauyth		
In daunger hadde he at hese owene gyse		
The ȝonge gerlys of the diosyse	664	
And knew here conseyl & was al here red		
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed		
As gret as it were for an ale stake		
A bokeler hadde he mad hym of a cake	668	
With hym there rod a Ioly pardounner	A Pardounner	
Of rouncyuale his frend & his cumber		
That streyt was comyn from the court of rome		
fful loude he song loue come hedir come	672	
This somnour bar to hym a stif bordoun		
CAMBRIDGE 19		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 19	
Than wold he speke no word but <sup>t</sup> latyne	
A fewe termes hadde he tuo or þre	
That <sup>t</sup> he had lerned out <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> som decre	640
No wonder is he herd it <sup>t</sup> al þe day	
And eek <sup>t</sup> 3e knowen it <sup>t</sup> wel how þat <sup>t</sup> a Iay	
Can clepe watte as wel as can þe pope	
But <sup>t</sup> who so couþe in oþer þing <sup>t</sup> him grope	644
Than hadde he spent <sup>t</sup> al his philosophie	
Ay questio quid Iuris wold he crye	
He was a gentil harlot <sup>t</sup> and a kynde	
A better felaw schulde men not <sup>t</sup> fynde	648
He wolde suffre for a quart <sup>t</sup> of wyn	[leaf 10]
A good felawe to haue his concubyn	
A twelf <sup>t</sup> moneth and excuse him atte fulle /	
fful priuely eek <sup>t</sup> a fynch couþe he pulle /	652
And if <sup>t</sup> he fond owher a good felawe	
He wolde techen him to han non awe	
In such caas of þe Erchedeknes curs	
But <sup>t</sup> if <sup>t</sup> mannes soule were in his purs	656
ffor in his purs he scholde punyssched be	
Purs is þe Erchedeknes helle seide he	
But <sup>t</sup> wel I wot <sup>t</sup> he lyhede right <sup>t</sup> in dede	
Of cursyng <sup>t</sup> ought <sup>t</sup> eche gilty man him drede	660
ffor curs wil sle right as assoylyng <sup>t</sup> sauith	
And also war him of <sup>t</sup> a Significauith	
In daunger hadde he at <sup>t</sup> his owne gyse	
The yonge gerles of þe diocise	664
And knew here counseil and what <sup>t</sup> was al here rede	
A garland hadde he sette vpon his heede	
As gret <sup>t</sup> as it <sup>t</sup> were for an ale stake	
A bokeler hadde he made him of <sup>t</sup> a cake /	668
With him þer rood a gentiþþ pardonere	
Of Rounceyuath his frend and his comper	
That <sup>t</sup> streight <sup>t</sup> was comen fro þe court <sup>t</sup> of Rome	
fful lowe he song <sup>t</sup> come hider loue tome	672
This Somnour bar to him a stif burdoun	
CORPUS 19	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 19	
Than wolde he speke no worde but <sup>t</sup> latyne	
A fewe teermes had he two or thre	
That <sup>t</sup> he had lerned out <sup>t</sup> of som decree	640
No wonder is he herd <sup>t</sup> to al þe day	
And eke 3e knowen it <sup>t</sup> wel how þat <sup>t</sup> a Iay	
Can clepe watt <sup>t</sup> as wel as can þe pope	
But <sup>t</sup> who so couþe in oþer þing <sup>t</sup> hym grope	644
Than had he spent <sup>t</sup> al his Philosophie	[leaf 9, back]
Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye	
He was a gentile harlot <sup>t</sup> and a kinde	
A better felawe schul[de] men not <sup>t</sup> fynde	648
He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne	
A good felawe to haue his concubyne	
A twelue month and excuse him ate fulle	
fful priuely eke a ffynche couþe he pulle	652
And if he fonde owhere a good felawe	
He wolde techen hym to han noon awe	
In such caas of þe archedekens curs	
But <sup>t</sup> if [a] mannys soule were in his purs	656
ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punshed be	
Purs is þe erchedekenes Helle seide he	
But <sup>t</sup> wel I wote he lyed riȝt <sup>t</sup> in dede	
Of cursing <sup>t</sup> ouȝt <sup>t</sup> eche gilty man to drede	660
ffor curs wil slee riȝt <sup>t</sup> as assoyling saueth	
And also war hym of a significauith	
In daunger had he at his owne gyse	
The yonge Geerles of þe diocise	664
And knewe her counsaile and what was al her rede	
A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede	
As grete as it were for an ale stake	
A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake	668
With hym þer rode a gentile Pardoner	
Of rounceuale his frende and his comper	
That <sup>t</sup> streght <sup>t</sup> was comen from þe courte of Rome	
fful lowde songe he come hider loue come	672
This somnour bare to hym a stif burdoñ	
PETWORTH 19	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 19	
þan wold he speke no worde bot latyne	
A fewe teremys had he two or thre	
That he had lerned owte of sum decre	640
No wonder is he herd it al þe daie	
And eke 3e knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie	
Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope	
Bot who so couþe in oþer þinge him grope	644
þan had he spent al his philosophie	
Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie	
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde	
A better felawe scholde men nouht finde	648
He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne	
A good felaw to haue his concubyne	
A twelmouþe and excuse him att fulle	
And priuely eke a finche couþe he pulle	652
And . if he fonde owhere a goode felawe	
He wolde techen him to haue none awe	
In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse	
Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse	656
ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be	
The purse es þe Archedekenes heff seide he	
Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede	
Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede	660
ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauyþe	
And also war him of a significauit	
In dawngere had he att his owen gise	
The ȝonge gurlis of þe diocise	664
And knewe her consel and what was al here rede	
A garland had he sett vpon his hede	
As grete as it were for an Alestake	
A bokelere had he made him of a kake	668
¶ Wipe him þere rode a gentil pardonere	
Of Rounceyual his frende and his comper	
þat streyhte was comme fro þe courte of Rome	
fful loude he songe come hider loue to me .	672
This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune	[leaf 10]
LANSDOWNE 19	

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

Was neuere trompe / of half so greet a soun  
This Pardonere hadde heer / as yelow as wex  
But smothe it heeng<sup>a</sup> as dooth a strike of flex 676  
By ounces / henge hise lokkes þat he hadde  
And ther with / he hise shuldres ouerspradde  
But thynne it lay / by colpons oon and oon  
But hood for Iolitee / wered he noon 680  
For it was trussed / vp in his walet<sup>t</sup>  
Hym thoughte / he rood / al of the newe Iet<sup>t</sup>  
Discheuele saue his cappe / he rood al bare  
Swiche glarynge eyen hadde he as an hare 684  
A vernycle hadde he sowed / vp on his cappe  
His walet<sup>t</sup> [lay] biforn hym / in his lappe  
Bret ful of pardoñ / comen from Rome al hoot/  
A voys he hadde / as smal as hath a goot/  
No berd hadde he / ne neuere sholde haue  
As smothe it was / as it were late shaue  
I trowe / he were a geldyng or a mare  
But of his craft<sup>t</sup> fro Berwyk<sup>t</sup> in to Ware 692  
Ne was ther / swich another Pardonere  
ffor in his male / he hadde a pilwe beer  
Which þat he seyde / was oure lady weyl  
He seyde he hadde / a gobet<sup>t</sup> of the seyl 696  
That seint Peter hadde / whan þat he wente  
Vp on the see / til Ihesu crist hym hente  
He hadde a cros of latoñ / ful of stones  
And in a glas / he hadde pigges bones 700  
But *with* thise relikes / whan þat he fond<sup>t</sup>  
A pouere person / dwellynge vp on lond<sup>t</sup>  
Vp on a day / he gat hym moore moneye  
Than þat the person gat / in Monthes tweye 704  
And thus / with feyned flaterye and Iapes  
He made the person and the peple his Apes  
But trewely / to tellen atte laste  
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708  
Wel koude he rede / a lesson or a storie

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

Was neuere trompe / of half so greet a soun  
¶ This Pardonere / hadde heer / as yelow as wex  
But smothe it heeng<sup>a</sup> as dooth a stryke of flex 676  
By ounces / henge his lokkes þat he hadde  
And ther with / he his shuldres ouerspradde  
But thynne it lay / by colpons oon and oon  
But hood for Iolitee / wered he noon 680  
ffor it was trussed vp / in his walet<sup>t</sup>  
Hym thoughte / he rood al of the newe Iet<sup>t</sup>  
Discheuele saue his cappe / he rood al bare  
Swiche glarynge eyen / hadde he as an hare 684  
A vernycle / hadde he sowed / vp on his cappe  
His walet<sup>t</sup> [lay] biforn hym / in his lappe  
Bretful of pardoñ / comen from Rome al hoot<sup>t</sup>  
A voys he hadde / as smal / as hath a Goot<sup>t</sup> 688  
No berd hadde he / ne neuere sholde haue  
As smothe it was / as it were late yshaue  
I trowe he were a geldyng<sup>a</sup> or a Mare  
But of his craft<sup>t</sup>. fro Berwyk in to Ware 692  
Ne was ther / swich another Pardonere  
ffor in his Male / he hadde a pilwe beer  
Which þat he seyde / was oure lady weyl  
He seyde he hadde / a gobet of the seyl 696  
That seint Peter hadde / whan þat he wente  
Vp on the see / til Ihesu Crist hym hente  
He hadde a cros of latoñ / ful of stones  
And in a glas / he hadde pigges bones 700  
But with thise relykes / whan þat he foond<sup>t</sup>  
A pouere parson / dwellyng vp on lond  
Vp on a day / he gat hym moore moneye  
Than þat the parson gat / in Monthes tweye 704  
And thus / with feyned flaterye and Iapes  
He made the parson / and the peple his apes  
But trewely / to tellen at the laste  
He was in chirche / a noble Ecclesiaste 708  
Wel koude he / rede a lesson / and a Storie

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Was neuere triompe half of so gret a soun  
This pardounner hade her as ȝelw as ony wax  
But smothe it heng as doþ a strik of flex 676  
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys þat he hadde  
And *per*with he hese schulderys ouerspradde  
But thenne it lay be culpounnys on & on  
And hod for Iolite werede he non 680  
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet  
Hym thouȝte he rod al of the newe iet  
Discheuele saf his cappe he rod al bare  
Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare 684  
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe [leaf 141]  
Hese walet be-foryn hym in hese lappe  
Bret ful of pardoun come from rome hot  
A uoys he hath as smal as haþ a got 688  
No berd hadde he ne neuere schulde haue  
As smothe it was / as it were late schauē  
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare  
But of hese craft from berewik in to ware 692  
Ne was swich a noþer pardounnere  
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere  
Wich þat he seyde was oure lady ueyl  
He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl 696  
That seynt petyr hadde whan þat he wente  
Vp on þe se tyl that god<sup>1</sup> hym hente [1 that god; later]  
He hadde a cros / of latoun . ful of stonys  
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys 700  
But *with* þese relikys whan þat he fond<sup>2</sup>. [2 d. later]  
A pouere persoun vp on lond  
Vp on a day he gat hym more moneye  
Than þe persoun gat in moneþis tweye 704  
And þus *with* feynede flaterye & Iapis  
He made the persoun & the puple hese apys  
But trewely to tellyn at the laste  
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708  
Wel couthe he rede a lessoun or a story

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

Was neuer trompe of half so gret a soun  
This pardonere hadde her as yelow as wax  
But smothe it heng as doth a strik of flax. 676  
By ounces heng his lokkes þat he hadde /  
And þer with he his schuldres ouer spradde  
But þinne it lay by culpoñs on and oon  
But hood for Iolite werede he noon 680  
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet  
Him þoughte he rood al of the newe get  
Discheuele saf his cappe he rood al bare  
Swich glaryng yghen hadde he as an hare 684  
A vernicle hadde he sewid on his cappe [leaf 10, back]  
His walet [lay] biforn him in his lappe /  
Bret ful of pardoñ comen fro Rome al hoot  
A voys he hadde as smal as a goot 688  
No berd ne hadde he ne neuer schulde haue  
As smothe it was as it ware late schauē  
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare  
But of his craft fro Berwik in to ware 692  
Ne was þer such anoþer pardonere  
ffor in his male he hadde a pilewber  
Which þat he sayde was oure lady veyle  
He seide he hadde a gobet of þe seyle 696  
That seint petir hadde whan þat he wente  
Vpon the see til ihesu crist him hente  
He hadde a Croys of latoñ ful of stones  
And in a glas he hadde pigges boones 700  
But with þese reliques whan þat he fonde  
A poure persoñ dwellyng vpon londe /  
Vpon a day he gat him more moneye  
Than þat þe persoñ gat in monþes tweye 704  
And þus with feyned flatering and Iapes  
He made þe persoñ and þe poeple his apes  
But trewely to tellen atte þe laste  
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708  
Wel couþe he rede a lessonn or a story

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Was neuere trumpe of half so gret a souñ  
This Pardonere had heer as zelowe as wexe  
But smoth it henge. as doþ a strike of flexe 676  
By ounces henge his lockes þat he had  
And þerwiþ he his shulders ouersprad  
But thyn it lay by culpons oon and oñ  
But hode for Iolite wered he noon 680  
ffor it was trussed vp in his walette [leaf 10]  
Hym þougt he rode al of þe newe gette  
Discheuele sauf his cap he rode al bare  
Suche glaryng eyen had he as an hare 684  
A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe  
His walet [lay] biforn him in his lappe  
Bret ful of pardoñ comen from Rome al hote  
A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688  
No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue  
As smoth it was as it were late schauē  
I trowe he were a gelding or a mare  
But of his craft from Barwik into ware 692  
Ne was þer suche a noþer pardonere  
ffor in his male he had a pilowbere  
Which þat he seide was oure lady vaile  
He seide he had a gobet of þe saile 696  
That seynt Peter had whan þat he went  
Vpon þe see to ihesu crist hym hent  
He had a croys of laton ful of stones  
And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700  
But wiþ þise reliques whan þat he fonde  
A poor[e] person dwellyng vpon londe  
Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye  
þan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye 704  
And þus wiþ feyned flaterieng and Iapes  
He made þe Person and þe puple his apes  
But trew[e]ly to tellen at þe laste  
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708  
Wel couþe he rede a lessonn or a storye

20 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a soune  
This pardonere had here as zalowe as wax.  
Bot smothe it henge as doþ a strike of flax. 676  
Bi ounces henge his lokkes þat he hadde  
And þer wiþ he his scholdres ouer spradde  
But þinne it leie be culpones one and one  
But hode for Iolyte wered he none 680  
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet  
Him þouht he rode al of þe newe get  
Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare  
Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare 684  
A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape  
His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe  
Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote  
A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote 688  
No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue  
As smoþe it was as it were late schauē  
.I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare  
Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware 692  
Ne was þere suche anoþer pardonere  
ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere  
Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle  
He seide he had a gobet of þe seile 696  
That seint Peter had whan þat he wente  
Vpon þe see til ihesu crist him hente  
He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones  
And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones 700  
Bot wipe þes reliques whan þat he fonde  
A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe  
Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye  
Than þat þe person gatte in þe Monethes tweye 704  
And þus wiþ feyned flaterynge and Iapes  
He Maade þe persone and þe peple his Apes  
Bot trewly to tellen att þe laste  
He was in þe cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708  
Wele couþe he rede a lesson or a story

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 21		
But alderbest / he song an Offertorie		
ffor wel he wiste / whan þat song was songe		
He moste preche / and wel affile his tonge	712	
To wynne siluer / as he ful wel koude		
Therefore he song / the murierly and loude		
Now haue I toold you shortly in a clause		
The staat tharray / the nombre <i>and</i> eek the cause	716	
Why þat assembled was this compaignye		
In Southwerk / at* this gentil hostelrye	[* MS. as]	
That highte the Tabard / faste by the belle		
But now is tyme / to yow for to telle	720	
How that we baren vs that ilke nyght	[leaf 12, back]	
Whan we were / in that hostelrye alyght		
And after wol I telle / of our viage		
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrmage	724	
But first I pray yow / of youre curteisye		
That ye narette it nat my vileynye		
Thogh þat I pleynty speke in this mateere		
To telle yow / hir wordes and hir cheere	728	
Ne thogh I speke hir wordes proprely		
ffor this ye knowen / al so wel as I		
Who so shal telle a tale / after a man		
He moote reherce / as ny as euere he kan	732	
Euerich a word / if it be in his charge		
Al speke he / neuer so rudeliche or large		
Or ellis / he moot telle his tale vntrewe		
Or feyne thyng <sup>t</sup> . or fynde wordes newe	736	
He may nat spare / al thogh he were his brother		
He moot as wel / seye o word as another		
Crist spak hym self / ful brode in hooly writ		
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it	740	
Eek Plato seith / who so kan hym rede		
The wordes / moote be cosyn to the dede		
Also I prey yow / to foryeue it me		
Al haue I nat set folk in hir degree	744	
Heere in this tale / as þat they sholde stonde		
ELLESMERE 21		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 21		
But alderbest <sup>t</sup> he soong an Offertorie		
ffor wel he wiste / whan þat soong was songe		
He moste preche / and wel affyle hys tonge	712	
To wynne siluer / as he ful wel koude	[leaf 11]	
Ther fore he soong <sup>t</sup> the muryerly and loude		
¶ Now haue I toold yow / soothly in a clause		
Thestaat / tharray / the nombre / and eek the cause	716	
Why þat assembled was this compaignye		
In Southwerk <sup>t</sup> . at this gentil hostelrye		
That highte the tabard <sup>t</sup> / faste by the belle		
But now is tyme / to yow for to telle	720	
How þat we baren vs / that ilke nyght <sup>t</sup>		
Whan we weere / in that hostelrye alyght <sup>t</sup>		
And after wol I telle / of oure viage		
And al the remenant <sup>t</sup> of oure pilgrmage	724	
¶ But first I pray yow / of youre curteisye		
That ye narette it / noght my vileynye		
Though þat I pleynty speke / in this matere		
To telle yow / hir wordes / and hir cheere	728	
Ne thogh I speke / hir wordes proprely		
ffor this ye knowen / also wel as I		
Who so shal telle a tale / after a man		
He moot reherce / as neigh as euere he kan	732	
Euerich a word / if it be in his charge		
Al speke he / neuer so rudeliche and large		
Or ellis / he moot telle his tale vntrewe		
Or feyne thyng <sup>t</sup> or fynde wordes newe	736	
He may noght spare / althogh he weere his brother		
He moot as wel / seye o word / as another		
Crist spak hym self <sup>t</sup> ful brode in holy writ		
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it	740	
Ek Plato seith / who so kan hym rede		
The wordes / mote be cosyn / to the dede		
¶ Also I pray yow / to foryeue it me		
Al haue I nat set folk / in hir degree	744	
Here in this tale / as þat they sholde stonde		
HENGWRT 21		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 21		
But aldirbest he song an offratory		
ffor wel he wiste whan that song was sunge		
He muste preche & wel affile hyse tunge	712	
To wynne syluer as he wel couthe		
Therefore he song the meryerely & loude		
Now haue I told ȝow sothly in a clause		
The estat tharay the noumbre & ek the cause	716	
Whi assemblid was this cumpayny		
In southwerk at this ientil ostelry		
That hyȝte the tabbard faste by þ <sup>e</sup> belle		
But now is tyme to ȝow for to telle	720	
How that we beryn vs that ilke nyȝt	[leaf 141, back]	
Whan that we were in that ostelrye alyȝt		
And aftyr wole I telle of oure viage		
And al the remenaunt of oure <sup>1</sup> pilgrymage	[u: later] 724	
But fyrst I prey ȝow of ȝoure curteysye		
That ȝe narette not myn velanye		
Thow that I pleynty speke in þis matere		
To telle ȝow here wordys & here cher	728	
Ne thow I speke here wordis properly		
ffor this ȝe knowyn als so wel as i <sup>2</sup>	[2 1: later]	
Who so schal telle a tale aftyr a man		
He mote reherse as nyh as euere he can	732	
Eueriche a word ȝif it be in his charge		
Al speke he neuere so rewedely & large		
Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewē		
Or feyne þyng or fyndyn wordis newe	736	
He may not spare al-they he wer <sup>t</sup> his broþer		
He mote as wel seyn on word as a noþer		
Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy wryt		
And wel ȝe wote no velany is it	740	
Ek plato seyth ho so can hym rede		
The wordys <sup>3</sup> mote be chose to the dede	[3 s: later]	
Also I preye ȝow to forȝeue it me		
Al haue I not set folk in here degre	744	
Here in this tale al as þey schulde stonde		
CAMBRIDGE 21		



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 21	GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 21	GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 21
But alper best he song an offertory ffor wel he wiste whan þat song was songe He moste preche and wel affile his tonge 712 To wynne seluer as he [right] wel cowde Ther fore he song so merely and lowde / Now haue I told 3ow soþly in a clause The estat. the array þe nombre and eeke þe cause 716 Whi þat assembled was þis companie In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostelrie / That highte þe Tabbard faste by þe belle But now is tyme to yow for to telle / How þat we beeren vs þat ilke nyght [leaf 11] Whan we were in þat Osterie alight And after wol I telle of oure viage And aft the remenant of our pilgrimage 724 But first I pray 3ow of your curtesie The 3e ne rette it nought my vilenye Though þat I plainly speke in þis matere To telle 3ow here wordes and here cheere 728 Ne þough I speke here wordes properly ffor þis 3e knowen as wel as I Who so schal telle a tale after a man He mot reherse as neyh as euer he can 732 Euerich a word if it be in his charge Al speke he neuer so rudely and large Or elles he moot telle his tale vntrewe Or feyne þinges or fynde wordes newe 736 He may nought spare al þough he were his broþer He moot als wel seie o word as anoþer Crist spak himself ful brode in holy writte And wel 3e wot no vilenye is itte 740 Ek Plato seith who so can him rede The wordes mot be cosyn to þe dede Also I prey 3e forgiue it me Al haue I not set folk in here degre 744 Heer in þis tale as þat þei scholden stonde	But alperbest he song an offertome ffor wel he wist whan þat songe was songe He moste preche and wel afile his tonge 712 To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde Therefore he songe so merily and lowde Now have I tolld 3ou soþly in a clause The astaant. þe aray þe nombre and eke þe cause 716 Why þat assembled was þis companye [leaf 10, back] In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostrie That hight þe Tabard faste by þe belle But nowe is tyme to 3ou forto telle 720 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyght Whan [we] were in þat Hostrie a-light And after wil I tellen of our viage And al þe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage 724 But first I prey 3ou of 3oure curtesie That 3e ne rette it not my vilanye þoo þat I pleyndly speke in þis matere To telle 3ou her wordes and her chere 728 Ne þou3e he speke her wordes proprely ffor þis 3e knowen as wel as I Who so shal telle a tale after a man He mote reherce as nyghe as euer he can 732 Eueriche word if it be in his charge Al speke he neuere so rudely and large Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewe Or feyne þinggis or fynde wordes newe 736 He may not spare al þough he were his broþer He mot also wel say. oo word as another Crist spak him self ful brode in holy writte And wel 3e wote no vilanye is itte 740 Eke Plato seiþ who so can hym rede The wordes mote be cosyn to þe dede Also I prey 3ou [to] forȝeue it me Al haue I not sette folk in her degre 744 Here in þis tale as þat thei schulde stonde	Bot alper best he songe a offertory fful wele he wist whan þat songe was songe He moste preche and wele affile his tonge 712 To wynne siluer as he wele cowde þere-fore he songe so merely and loude ¶ Nowe haue .I. tolde 3owe soþely in a clause [leaf 10, back] The estate. þe arraye. þe Nombre and eke þe cause 716 Whi þat assembled was þis companye In Suthewerke att þis gentil Hosterie þat hiht þe taberd fast be þe belle Bot nowe is time to 3owe for to telle 720 Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte Whan we were in þat Osterye alyhte And after wil .I. tell of owre viage And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724 Bot first .I. preye 3owe of 3oure curtesie That 3e ne ret it nowht my velenye Thoughe þat .I. plainly speke in þis matier To telle 3owe her wordes and eke her chere 728 Ne þouhe .I. speke here wordes properly ffor þis 3e knowen as wele as .I. Who so sal tellen a tale after a mān He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he cān 732 Eueryche a worde if it be in his charge Al speke he neuer so rudeli and so large Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe Or feyne þinges. or fynde wordes Newe 736 He may nought spare al-þouhe he ware his broþer He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte And wele 3e wote no velany is itte 740 Eke plato seiþe who so kan him rede The wordes most be Cosin to þe dede ¶ Also .I. preie 3owe for-ȝif it me Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre 744 Here in þis tale as þat þei scholde stonde
CORPUS 21	PETWORTH 21	LANSDOWNE 21

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

My wit is short<sup>t</sup> ye may wel vnderstonde  
¶ Greet chiere made oure hoost vs euerichon  
And to the soper / sette he vs anon 748  
And serued vs / with vitaille at the beste  
Strong was the wyn / and wel to drynke vs leste  
A semely man / oure hoost was with alle  
ffor to been / a Marchal in an halle 752  
A large man he was / with eyen stepe  
A fairer Burgeys / was ther noon in Chepe  
Boold of his speche / and wys and well ytaught<sup>t</sup>  
And of manhod / hym lakked[e] right naught<sup>t</sup> 756  
Eek therto / he was right a myrie man  
And after soper / pleyen he bigan  
And spak of myrthe / amonges othere thynges  
Whan that we / hadde maad our rekenynges 760  
And seyde thus / now lordynges trewely  
Ye been to me / right welcome hertely  
ffor by my trouthe / if that I shal nat lye  
I saugh nat this yeer / so myrie a compaignye 764  
Atones in this herberwe as is now  
ffayn wolde I doon yow myrthe / wiste I how  
And of a myrthe / I am right now bythoght<sup>t</sup>  
To doon yow ese / and it shal coste noght<sup>t</sup> 768  
¶ Ye goon to Caunterbury / god yow speede [leaf 13]  
The blisful martir / quite yow youre meede  
And wel I woot / as ye goon by the weye  
Ye shapen yow / to talen and to pleye 772  
ffor trewely / confort<sup>t</sup> ne myrthe is noon  
To rde by the weye doumb as the stoon  
And therefore / wol I maken yow disport<sup>t</sup>  
As I seyde erst<sup>t</sup> and doon yow som confort<sup>t</sup> 776  
And if yow liketh alle / by oon assent<sup>t</sup>  
ffor to stonden / at my Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And for to werken / as I shal yow seye  
To morwe / whan ye riden by the weye 780  
Now by my fader soule that is deed<sup>ð</sup>

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

My wit is short<sup>t</sup> ye may wel vnderstonde  
¶ Greet cheere / made oure hoost vs euerichon  
And to the souper / sette he vs anon 748  
He serued vs / with vitaille / at the beste  
Strong was the wyn / and wel to drynke vs leste  
A semely man / oure hoost was with alle  
ffor to been / a Marchal in an halle 752  
A large man he was / with eyen stepe [leaf 11, back]  
A fairer burgeys / was ther noon in Chepe  
Boold of his speche / and wys / and well ytaught<sup>t</sup>  
And of manhode / hym lakked right naught<sup>t</sup> 756  
Eke ther to / he was right a murye man  
And after souper / pleyen he bigan  
And spak of murthe / amonges othere thynges  
Whan þat we hadde maad oure rekenynges 760  
And seyde thus / now lordes trewely  
Ye been to me / right wel come hertely  
ffor by my trouthe / if þat I shal nat lye  
I seigh noght this yeer / so mury a compaignye 764  
At ones in this herberwe / as is now  
ffayn wolde I doon yow myrthe / wiste I how  
And of a myrthe / I am right now bithoght<sup>t</sup>  
To doon yow ese / and it shal coste noght<sup>t</sup> 768  
¶ Ye goon to Caunterbury / god yow spede  
The blisful Martir / quyte yow youre mede  
And wel I woot<sup>t</sup> as ye goon by the weye  
Ye shapen yow / to talen and to pleye 772  
ffor trewely / confort / ne murthe is noon  
To ryde by the weye / domb as stoon  
And ther fore / wol I maken yow desport<sup>t</sup>  
As I seyde erst<sup>t</sup> and doon yow som confort<sup>t</sup> 776  
And if yow liketh alle / by oon assent<sup>t</sup>  
ffor to stonden / at my Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And for to werken / as I shal yow seye  
Tomorwe / whan ye ryden by the weye 780  
Now by my fader soule / þat is deed

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Myn wit is schort 3e may wel vndyrstonde  
Gret chere mad oure ost vs eue<sup>r</sup>ychon  
And to the soper sette he vs a-non 748  
He seruede vs *with* vitayle at the beste  
Strong was the wyn & wel to drynke vs liste  
A semely man oure ost was *with* al  
ffor to ben a marchal of an hal 752  
A large man he was with eyne stepe  
A fayrere burgeys is *pere* non in chepe .  
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-tau<sup>3</sup>t  
And of manhod hym lakkede ry<sup>3</sup>t no<sup>3</sup>t<sup>1</sup> [1 no<sup>3</sup>t: later]  
Eke therto he was right<sup>t</sup> a mery man [Cambridge stops till l. 965]  
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan .  
And spak of mirthe among<sup>t</sup> and othere thingis  
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges 760  
And seide thus now lordyngis trewely  
Ye ben to me welcome ryght<sup>t</sup> hertily  
ffor certis yf that<sup>t</sup> I shal no<sup>t</sup> lye  
I sawe nought<sup>t</sup> this yere so mery a compaignye 764  
At ones in this herborowe as it<sup>t</sup> now  
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how  
And of a myrthe I am right<sup>t</sup> now bithought  
To don yow ese and it<sup>t</sup> shal coste nought . 768  
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede  
The blisful<sup>ft</sup> martir quyte you youre mede  
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye  
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye 772  
ffor truly comfort ne murthe is noon  
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon  
And therefore wole y maken you disport  
As I seide arst<sup>t</sup> and don yow som comfort /. 776  
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent  
fforto stonden att<sup>t</sup> my Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And forto werken as I shal yow seye  
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye 780  
Now so god saue me at my most nede

My witt' is schort' 3e may wel vnderstonde  
Gret' cheere maad oure ost' vs euerychon  
And to þe souper sette he vs anon 748  
He serued vs with vitailles atte beste  
Stronge' was þe wyn and wel drynken vs leste  
A semly man our hoste he was with alle  
ffor to ben a marchaȝ in an halle 752  
A large man he was with eyȝen stepe  
A fairer burgeys is þer non in Chepe  
Bold of his speche and wys and wel y-taught  
And of manhode him lakkede right' naught' 756  
Ek' þer to he was right' a merie man [leaf 11, back]  
And after soper pleyen he bigan  
And spak' of merþe amonges oper þinges  
Whan þat' he hadde maad our rikenynges 760  
And seide þus Now lordynges trewely  
3e ben to me welcome right' hertely  
ffor by my trouthe if þat' I schal not' lye  
I seyh not' þis yer so mery a companye 764  
At' oones in þis herberw as is now  
ffayn wold I don 3ou merthe wist' I how  
And of a merþe I am right' now biþought'  
To don you eese and it' schal coste nouȝt' 768  
ye gon to Caunturbury god yow speede  
The blisful martir quyte 3ou 3our meede  
And wel I woot' as 3e gon by þe weye  
ye schapen 3ou to talen and to pleye 772  
ffor trewely confort' ne merþe is non  
To riden by þe wey domb as a ston  
And þer for wol I make you disport'  
As I seide erst' and do you som confort' 776  
And if 3ou likeþ aȝ by on assent'  
ffor to stonden at' my Iuggement  
And for to werken as I schal 3ou seie  
To morwe whan 3e riden by þe weie / 780  
Now by my fader soule þat' is deed

My witte is short' 3e may wel vnderstonde  
Grete chere made oure hooste vs euerechoȝ  
And to þe soper sette he vs anon 748  
He serued vs with vitailles at þe best'  
Stronge was þe wyne and wel [to] drink' vs lest'  
A semely man our hooste was wiþ aȝ  
ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an haȝ 752  
A large man he was wiȝh yen stepe [leaf 11]  
A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe  
Bold of his speche. and wise and wel ytauȝt  
And of manhode hym lacked[e] right' naught' 756  
Eke þerto he was right' a mery man  
And after sopere pleyen he bygan  
And spak of myrȝi amonge oper þinges  
Whan that' we had[de] made our rekenyngges 760  
And seide þus. now lordingges trewly  
3e bene to me welcome riȝt' hertely  
ffor be my troupe if þat' I shal not lye  
I seegh not' þis 3ere so mery a companye 764  
At' ones in þis harborowe as is nowe  
ffayne wold I do 3ou merthe wist' I howe  
And of a merþe I am right' now byþought'  
To doȝ 3ou ease and it shal coste nouȝt' 768  
3e gone to canterbery god 3ou spede  
þe blisful martir. quite 3ou 3our' mede  
And wel I wote. as 3e goon by þe way  
3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley 772  
ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nōn  
To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone  
And þerfor wil I. make 3ou disporte  
As I seide erste and don 3ou som conforte 776  
And if 3ou likeþ alle by oon assente  
[Now] fforto stonden at my Iuggement  
And forto worchen as I shal 3ou seie  
To morowe whan 3e riden by þe weie 780  
Now be my faders soule þat' is dede

My witte is schorte 3e maie wele vnderstonde  
Grete chere maade owre oste vs euerychone  
And to þe soper sett he vs anone 748  
He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste  
Stronge was þe wyne and wele drinke vs leste  
A semely man owre ost was wiþ aȝ  
ffor to bene a marschal in a lordes haȝ 752  
A large man he was wiþ eyȝen stepe  
A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe  
Bolde of his speche and wyse and wele y-tawht  
And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756  
Eke þere-to he was riht a mery man [leaf 11]  
And after soper pleyȝen he be-gan  
And spak of Mirþe amonge opere þinges  
Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges 760  
And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly  
3e bene to me welcome riht hertly  
ffor be my troupe if þat .I. schal notte lye  
.I. sawe nouht þis 3ere so mery a companye 764  
Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe  
ffayne wolde .I. done 3owe merþe wist .I. howe  
And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe beþouhte  
To done 3owe ese and it schal cost nowhte 768  
¶ 3e gone to Canterbury god 3owe spede  
The blisful Martir white 3ow 3owre mede  
And wele .I. wote as 3e gone be þe weye  
Sche schapen 3owe to talen and to pleye 772  
ffor trewly comforþe and merþe is none  
To riden be þe waie dom as any stone  
And þer-for wil .I. maken 3owe disporte  
As .I. seide arst and do 3ow som conforte 776  
And if 3owe likeþ aȝ be on assente  
ffor to stonden at My Iuggemente  
And for to werken as .I. schal 3owe seie  
To morwen whan we riden be þe weie 780  
Nowe be Mi fader sow[l]e þat is dede

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS. 23		
But if ye be myrie / I wol yeue yow myn heed		
¶ Hoold vp youre hond <i>withouten</i> moore speche		
Oure conseil / was nat longe for to seche	784	
Vs thoughte / it was noght worth / to make it wys		
And graunted hym / wit outen moore auys		
And bad him seye his <i>voirdit</i> as hym leste		
¶ Lordynges quod he / now herkneth for the beste	788	
But taak it nought / I prey yow in desdeyn		
This is the poynt to speken short and pleyn		
That ech of yow / to shorte with oure weye		
In this viage / shal telle tales tweye	792	
To Caunterburyward / I mene it so		
And homward / he shal tellen othere two		
Of auentures / that whilom han bifalle		
And which of yow / that bereth hym best of alle	796	
That is to seyn / that telleth in this caas		
Tales of best sentence / and moost solaas		
Shal haue a soper / at oure aller cost		
Heere in this place / sittynge by this post	800	
Whan that we come agayn fro Caunterbury		
And for to make yow / the moore mury		
I wol my self / goodly with yow ryde		
Right at myn owene cost and be youre gyde	804	
And who so wole / my Iuggement withseye		
Shal paye / al that we spenden by the weye		
And if ye vouche sauf / that it be so		
Tel me anon / with outen wordes mo	808	
And I wol erly / shape me therfore		
¶ This thyng was graunted and oure othes swore		
With ful glad herte / and preyden hym also		
That he would vouche sauf / for to do so	812	
And that he / wolde been oure gouernour		
And of our tales / Iuge and Reportour		
And sette a soper / at a certeyn pris		
And we / wol reuled been at his deuys	816	
¶ In heigh and lough / and thus by oon assent		[leaf 13, back]
ELLESMERE 23		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS. 23		
But ye be murye / I wol yeue yow myn heed		
Hoold vp youre hondes / with outen moore speche		
¶ Oure conseil / was nat longe for to seche	784	
Vs thoughte / it was nat worth / to make it wys		
And graunted hym / with outen moore avys		
And bade hym seye / his <i>voirdit</i> as hym leste		
¶ Lordynges quod he / now herkneth for the beste	788	
But taketh it noght I pray yow in desdeyn		
This is the poynt to speken short and pleyn		
That ech of yow / to shorte with cure weye		
In this viage / shal tellen tales tweye	792	
To Caunterburyward / I mene it so		[leaf 12]
And homward / he shal tellen othere two		
Of auentures / <i>pat</i> whilom haue bifalle		
And which of yow / <i>pat</i> bereth hym best of alle	796	
That is to seyn / that telleth in this cas		
Tales of best sentence / and moost solas		
Shal haue a Souper / at oure aller cost		
Here in this place / sittynge by this post	800	
Whan that we come agayn / fro Caunterbury		
And for to make yow / the moore mury		
I wol my self goodly wit[h] yow ryde		
Right at myn owene cost and be youre gyde	804	
And who so wole / my Iuggement with seye		
Shal paye / al that we spende by the weye		
And if ye vouche sauf / <i>pat</i> it be so		
Tel me anoon / with outen wordes mo	808	
And I wol erly / shape me ther fore		
¶ This thyng was graunted / and oure othes swore		
With ful glad herte / and preyden hym also		
That he wolde vouche sauf / for to do so	812	
And that he wolde been / oure gouernour		
And of oure tales / Iuge and reportour		
And sette a soper / at a certeyn prys		
And we wol ruled been / at his deuys	816	
In heigh and logh / and thus by oon assent		
HENGWRT 23		

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 23		
But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede		[Sloane MS. 1685]
Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche		
Oure councel was not long forto seche	784	
Vs thought it was not worth to make to wys		
And grauntide hym withouten more avys.		
And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste		
Lordlyngis <i>quod</i> he herkeneth now for the beste	788	
But take it nought / I prae ȝow in disdeigne		
This is the poynt to speke short and pleigne		
That eche of yow to short with oure weye		
In this viage shal telle tales tweye	792	
To caunterbury ward I mene it so		
And homward he shal tellen other two		
Of auentoures that haue bifalle		
And which of yow that berith him best of alle	796	
That is to seyn that tellith in this cas		
Tales of best sentence and moost solas		
Shal haue a soper / at oure aldercost		
Here in this place sittynge bi this post	800	
Whanne that we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury		
And forto make yow the more myry		
I wole my siluen goodly with ȝou ride		
Right at myn owne caste and be youre gyde	804	
And who so wole my rugement withseye		
Shal paye al that we spende by the weye		
And if ye vouche saaf that it be so		
Telle me anoon without ony word moo	808	
And I wole erly shape me therfore		
This thing was graunted <i>and</i> oure othes swore		
With ful glad herte and preien him also		
That he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo	812	
And that he wolde be oure gouernour		
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour /		
And sette a soper / at a certeyn prys		
And we wolen reuled ben at youre deuys	816	
In high and logh and thus by oon assent		
CAMBRIDGE 23 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]		



24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

We been acorded / to his Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And ther vp on / the wyn was fet anon  
We dronken / and to reste wente echon 820  
With outen / any lenger taryynge  
Amorwe / whan þat day / gan for to sprynge  
Vp roos oure hoost<sup>t</sup> and was oure aller cok<sup>t</sup>  
And gadrede vs togidre / alle in a flok<sup>t</sup> 824  
And forth we riden / a litel moore than paas  
Vn to the wateryng<sup>t</sup> of Seint Thomas  
And there oure hoost<sup>t</sup> bigan his hors areste  
And seyde lordynges / herkneth if yow leste 828  
¶ Ye woot youre foreward / and [I] it yow recorde  
If euen song / and morwe song accorde  
Lat se now / who shal telle the firste tale  
As euere mote I drynke / wyn or ale 832  
Who so be / rebel to my Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
Shal paye / for al þat by the wey is spent<sup>t</sup>  
Now draweth cut<sup>t</sup> er þat we ferrer twynne  
He / which þat hath the shorteste shal bigynne 836  
Sire knyght quod he / my mayster and my lord<sup>t</sup>  
Now draweth cut / for that is myn accord<sup>t</sup>  
Cometh neer quod he / my lady Prioressse  
And ye sire clerk / lat be your shamefastnesse 840  
Ne studieth noght<sup>t</sup> / ley hond to euery man  
Anon to drawen / euery wight<sup>t</sup> bigan  
And shortly / for to tellen as it was  
Were it by auenture / or sort<sup>t</sup> or cas 844  
The sothe is this / the cut fil to the knyght<sup>t</sup>  
Of which / ful blithe and glad was every wyght<sup>t</sup>  
And telle he moste his tale / as was resoñ  
By foreward / and by composicioñ 848  
As ye han herd / what nedeth wordes mo  
An whan this goode man / saugh þat it was so  
As he / that wys was and obedient<sup>t</sup>  
To kepe his foreward / by his free assent<sup>t</sup> 852  
He seyde / syn I shal bigynne the game

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

We been acorded / to his Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And ther vp on / the wyn was fet anoon  
We dronken / and to reste wente echon<sup>t</sup> 820  
With outen / any lenger taryynge  
¶ A morwe / whan þat day bigan to sprynge  
Vp roos oure hoost<sup>t</sup> and was oure aller cok<sup>t</sup>  
And gadred vs / togydres in a flok<sup>t</sup> 824  
And forth we ryden / a litel moore than pas  
Vn to the wateryng<sup>t</sup> of Seint Thomas  
And there oure hoost<sup>t</sup> bigan his hors areste  
And seyde / lordes / herkneth if yow leste 828  
¶ Ye woot youre forward / and it yow recorde  
If euensong / and morwesong<sup>t</sup> acorde  
Lat se now / who shal telle the firste tale  
As euere mote I drynke wyn / or Ale 832  
Who so be rebel / to my Iuggement<sup>t</sup> [leaf 12, back]  
Shal paye / for al / that by the wey is spent<sup>t</sup>  
Now draweth cut<sup>t</sup> er þat we ferrer twynne  
He which þat hath the shorteste / shal bigynne 836  
¶ Sire knyght quod he / my mayster and my lord<sup>t</sup>  
Now draweth cut for that is myn acord  
Cometh neer quod he / my lady Prioressse  
And ye sire Clerc<sup>t</sup>. lat be your shamefastnesse 840  
Ne studieth noght<sup>t</sup> ley hond to / euery man  
¶ Anoon to drawen / euery wight<sup>t</sup> bigan  
And shortly / for to tellen / as it was  
Were it by auenture / or sort<sup>t</sup> or cas 844  
The sothe is this / the Cut fil to the knyght<sup>t</sup>  
Of which ful blithe and glad was euery wight<sup>t</sup>  
And telle he moste his tale / as was resoun  
By forward / and by composicioun 848  
As ye han herd / what nedeth wordes mo  
And whan this goode man / sawgh þat it was  
As he / þat wys was / and obedient<sup>t</sup>  
To kepe his forward / by his free assent<sup>t</sup> 852  
He seyde / syn I shal bigynne the game

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

We ben acordid to the Iuggement<sup>t</sup> [Sloane MS. 1685]  
And theruppon the wyn was fet anoon  
We dronken and to rest<sup>t</sup> wente echon 820  
Withouten ony lenger / taryng  
A morow whanne the day gan to springe  
Vp roos oure oost<sup>t</sup> and was oure alde cok<sup>t</sup>  
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok<sup>t</sup> 824  
And forth we riden a litil more than pas  
Onto the watering<sup>t</sup> of seynt Thomas  
And there oure oost gan his hors areste  
And seide lordis herkeneth if yow leste 828  
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde [leaf 3, back]  
If euensong<sup>t</sup> and morowe song accorde  
Let<sup>t</sup> se now who shal telle the firste tale  
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale 832  
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
Shal paye for all that<sup>t</sup> by the weye is spent<sup>t</sup>  
Now drawith Cutt<sup>t</sup> er<sup>t</sup> that<sup>t</sup> ye ferther/ twynne  
Which that<sup>t</sup> hath the shortest shal bigynne 836  
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord  
Now drawith Cutt<sup>t</sup> for that<sup>t</sup> is accord  
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioressse  
And ye Sir clerk lat<sup>t</sup> be youre shamfastnesse 840  
Ne studieth noght<sup>t</sup> leye hond to euery man  
Anoon to drawe euery wight<sup>t</sup> bigan  
And shortly forto tellen as it<sup>t</sup> was  
Were it<sup>t</sup> by auenture or by sort or cas 844  
The sothe is the Cutt<sup>t</sup> fel to the knyght  
Of which ful blythe and glad was euery wight  
And tellen he most his tale as it<sup>t</sup> was resoun  
By forward and by composicioun 848  
As ye han herd what<sup>t</sup> nedith wordes moo  
And whanne this gode man sawe that<sup>t</sup> it<sup>t</sup> was soo  
As he that<sup>t</sup> wys was and obedient<sup>t</sup>  
To kepen his forward by his fre assent<sup>t</sup> 852  
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

We ben accorded to þe Iuggement  
And þer vpon þe wyn was fet<sup>t</sup> anon  
We dronken and to reste went<sup>t</sup> echon 820  
Wipouten eny lenger taryyng<sup>t</sup>  
A morwe whan þe day bigan to spryng<sup>t</sup>  
vp ros oure oost<sup>t</sup> and was our alþer cok<sup>t</sup>  
And gadered vs to guder all in a flok<sup>t</sup> 824  
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas  
vnto þe wateryng<sup>t</sup> of seint<sup>t</sup> Thomas  
And þer our oost<sup>t</sup> gan his hors areste  
And seide lordes herkenep<sup>t</sup> if<sup>t</sup> you leste / 828  
3e wot<sup>t</sup> 3our forward and I it<sup>t</sup> 3ou recorde [leaf 12, back]  
If euynsonge and morwesong<sup>t</sup> acorde  
lat<sup>t</sup> see now who schal telle þe firste tale  
As euer mote I drynke wyn of<sup>t</sup> ale 832  
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement /  
Schal paie for al<sup>t</sup> that<sup>t</sup> by þe weie is spent<sup>t</sup>  
Now drawep<sup>t</sup> Cut<sup>t</sup> or þat<sup>t</sup> we ferþer twynne  
he which þat<sup>t</sup> hap<sup>t</sup> þe schortest<sup>t</sup> schal bigynne 836  
¶ Sir knight<sup>t</sup> quod he my maister and my lord  
Now drawep<sup>t</sup> Cut<sup>t</sup> for þat<sup>t</sup> is myn acord  
Comeþ nerre quod he my lady prioresse  
And 3e sir clerk<sup>t</sup> let<sup>t</sup> be 3our schamfastnesse 840  
Ne studieþ nought<sup>t</sup> lay hond to euery man  
Anon to drawe euery wight<sup>t</sup> bygan  
And schortly for to tellen as it<sup>t</sup> was /  
Were it<sup>t</sup> by auenture or sort<sup>t</sup> or cas 844  
The soþ is þis the Cut<sup>t</sup> fel to þe knight<sup>t</sup>  
Of which ful bliþe and glad was euery wight<sup>t</sup>  
And telle he moste his tale as it<sup>t</sup> was resoun  
By forward and by composiciozn 848  
As 3e han herd what<sup>t</sup> nedeþ wordes mo  
And whan þis good man saugh<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> it was so  
As he þat<sup>t</sup> wys was and obedient<sup>t</sup>  
To keepe his forward by his free assent 852  
He seide siþþe I schal begynne þe game

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement<sup>t</sup>  
And þer vpon þe wyne was fette anon  
We dronken and to reste wente echoñ 820  
Wip oute eny lenger tarynge  
On morowe whan þe day [bi]gan to sprynge  
Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder<sup>t</sup> Cok  
And gadered vs to gudere in a flok. 824  
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas [leaf 12]  
Vnto þe watering<sup>t</sup> of Seynt<sup>t</sup> Thomas  
And þer our hooste gan his hors areste  
And seide lordes harkenep<sup>t</sup> if yow leste 828  
3e wote 3oure forward and I it 3ou record<sup>t</sup>  
If euensonge and morowsonge accord<sup>t</sup>  
Lat<sup>t</sup> see nowe who. shal telle þe first<sup>t</sup> tale  
As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale 832  
Who so be rebell<sup>t</sup> to my Iuggement  
Shal paye for al þat<sup>t</sup> by þe way is spent<sup>t</sup>  
Now drawep<sup>t</sup> Cut<sup>t</sup> er þat<sup>t</sup> we ferþer twynne  
Which þat<sup>t</sup> hap<sup>t</sup> þe shortest<sup>t</sup> shal bygynne 836  
¶ Sir knyght<sup>t</sup> quod he my maister and my lorde  
Now drowep<sup>t</sup> Cutte for þat<sup>t</sup> is myn accorde  
Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse  
And 3e sir Clerk lat<sup>t</sup> be 3oure shamfastnesse 840  
Ne stodieth nou3t<sup>t</sup> lay honde to euery man  
Anoñ to drawe every wight<sup>t</sup> bygan  
And shortely forto tellen as it<sup>t</sup> was  
Were it<sup>t</sup> be auenture or sort<sup>t</sup> or cas 844  
The soþe is þis þe Cut<sup>t</sup> fille to þe kny3t<sup>t</sup>  
Of which full glad and bliþe was euery wizt<sup>t</sup>  
And tellen he most his tale as it<sup>t</sup> was resoñ  
By forward and by compo[si]cion 848  
As 3e han herde what<sup>t</sup> needet<sup>t</sup> wordes moo  
And whan þis good man seegh<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> it was soo  
As he þat<sup>t</sup> wise was and obedient<sup>t</sup>  
To kepen his forward by his fre assent<sup>t</sup> 852  
He seide siþen I shal bygynne þe game

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement  
And þer-vpon þe wyne was fett anone  
We dronken and to rest went ichone 820  
Wip-owten any longer<sup>t</sup> tarynge  
An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe  
Vp roos owre ost and was owre alder cok  
And gederd vs to-geder in a floke 824  
And forþe we reden a litel mor þan pas [leaf 12]  
Vnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas  
And þere owre oste gan his hors areste  
And seide lordes herkenep<sup>t</sup> if 3owe leste 828  
3e wote 3owre forward. and .I. it 3owe recorde  
If þat Euynsonge and Morwsonge accorde ,  
Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale  
As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale 832  
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement  
Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent  
Now drawep<sup>t</sup> cut or þat we ferþer wyne  
Whiche þat hape þe schortest<sup>t</sup> schal be-ginne 836  
¶ Sir knyht quod he my maister and my lorde  
Now drawep<sup>t</sup> Cut for þat is Myne accorde  
Commeþ nere quod he Mi ladi prioresse  
And 3e sire clerke lat be 3owre schamefastnesse 840  
Ne studiethe nowht leie honde to euery man [leaf 12]  
Anone to drawe euery wight began  
And schortly for to tellen riht as it was  
Were it be aventure or sort or cas 844  
The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht  
Of whiche ful bliþe and glad was euery whit  
And tellen he most his tale as it was resōn  
Bi forward and be composiciōn. 848  
As 3e haue herde what nedeþ wordes moo  
And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so  
As he þat wise was and obedient  
To kepen his forward be his fre assent 852  
He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

What' welcome be the cut / a goddes name  
Now lat us ryde / and herkneth what I seye  
And w<sup>it</sup> that word / we ryden forth oure weye 856  
And he bigan / with right a myrie cheere  
His tale anon / and seyde in this manere

What wel come be the Cut' in goddes name  
Now lat vs ryde / and herkneth what I seye  
And with that word / we ryden forth oure weye 856  
And he bigan / with right a murye cheere  
His tale anoon / and seyde as ye may heere

What' welcome be the Cut' a goddis name. [Sloane MS. 1685]  
Now lat' us ride and herkneth what' I seie  
And with that word we riden forth oure weye 856  
And he bigan with riȝt' a mery chere  
His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.  
Prelia laurigero & cetera. ¶ Heere endith the prolog  
of this book : and heere bigynneth the first tale which  
is the knyghte tale

[Notes referred to in the references to the *Knights Tale*.]  
[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).  
2. '— in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabelle*). III. 8.  
3. 'Co' biondi crin avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.  
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.  
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.  
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:  
— For some men saim, that God seeth all beforne,  
  
Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,  
That purveiaunce hath seene beforne to be—  
7. Videvi storne per tutto dipinte  
  
E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.  
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.  
9. See *H. of Fame*, 198; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographæ*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 903.  
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.  
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.  
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.  
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.  
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'  
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).  
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'  
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.  
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114) · Pale-mone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being *red* and *white*.  
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).  
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).  
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured, so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).  
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).  
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).  
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).  
25. 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).  
26. '*Niun* potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to con-sole 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)  
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,  
  
I circostanti più pianger facea' (XI. 31).  
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).  
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]



GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Corpus MS. 25

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddes name  
Now lat vs ride and herkneþ what I seye  
And with þat word we riden forþ oure weye  
And he bigan with right a merye cheere  
His tale anon and seyde as ȝe may heere

856

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 25

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddis name  
Now lat vs ride and harkenep what I saye  
And wiþ þat word we riden forþ our waye  
And [he] byganne wiþ riȝt a mery chere  
His tale anoñ and seide as ȝe may here

856

¶ Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:  
Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þis  
Boke.

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 25

What welcome be þe cut one goddes name  
Now lat vs ride and herkenep what .I. seie  
And wiþ þat worde we riden forþe owre weie  
And he be-gan wiþ riht a mery chere  
His tale anone and seide as ȝe mai here

856

[No gap in the MS.]

[Notes referred to in the references to the *Knights Tale*.]

1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).  
2. '— in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabille*). III. 8.  
3. 'Co' biondi crin avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.  
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.  
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.  
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:  
— For some men saun, that God seeth all beforne,  
  
Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,  
That purveiaunce hath scene beforne to be—  
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte  
  
E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.  
8. 'Richezza' is Forter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.  
9. See *H. of Fame*, 198; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 903.  
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.  
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.  
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.  
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.  
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'  
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).  
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'  
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.  
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114). 'Palemone comes 'Dall'altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being *red* and *white*.  
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).  
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).  
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured, so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).  
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).  
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).  
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).  
25. 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).  
26. '*Niun* potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)  
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur pangea,  
  
I circostanti più pianger facea' (XI. 31).  
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).  
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

Iamque domos patrias Sithuce post aspera  
gentis presia laurigero &c.

[leaf 14]

¶ Heere bigynneth the knyghtes tale

Whilom / as olde stories / tellen vs  
Ther was a duc pat highte Theseus  
Of Atthenes / he was lord and gouvernour 861  
And in his tyme swich a Conquerour,  
That gretter / was ther noon vnder the Sonne  
fful many a riche contree hadde he wonne 864  
That with his wysdom / and his chualrie  
He conquered / al the regne of ffemenye  
That whilom / was ycleped Scithia  
And wedded[e] the queene ypolita 868  
And broghte hire hoom with hym in his contree  
With muchel glorie / and greet solempnytee  
And eek hir faire suster Emelye  
And thus / with victorie and with melodye 872  
Lete I this noble duc / to Atthenes ryde  
And al his hoost in Armes hym bisyde  
¶ And certes / if it nere / to long to heere  
I wolde yow haue toold / fully the manere 876  
How wonnen was the regne of ffemenye  
By Theseus / and by his chualrye  
And of the grete bataille for the nones  
Bitwixen Atthenes and Amazones 880  
And how asseged was ypolita  
The faire hardy queene of Scithia  
And of the feste / pat was at hir weddyng  
And of the tempest / at hir hoom comyng 884  
But al that thyng I moot as now forbere  
I haue god woot / a large feeld to ere  
And wayke been / the Oxen in my Plough  
The remenant of the tale / is long ynough 888  
I wol nat letten eek noon of this route

[Painting of the Knight in the margin.]

¶ Iamque domos patria Scithuce post aspera gentis  
prelia laurigero.

Here bigynneth the knyghtes tale.

Whilom / as olde stories tellen vs  
Ther was a duc pat highte Theseus 860  
Of Atthenes / he was lord and gouvernour  
And in his tyme / swich a conquerour  
That gretter was ther noon vnder the sonne  
fful many a riche contree / hadde he wonne 864  
What with his wysdom / and his chualrye  
He conquered / al the regne of femenye  
That whilom / was ycleped Scithia [leaf 13]  
And wedded / the queene ypolita 868  
And broghte hire hom with hym / in his contree  
With muchel glorie / and greet solempnitee  
And eek / hir yonge suster Emelye  
And thus with victorie / and with melodye 872  
Lete I this noble duc to Atthenes ryde  
And al his hoost in armes hym bisyde  
¶ And certes / if it nere to long to heere  
I wolde haue toold / fully the manere 876  
How / wonnen was the regne of ffemenye  
By Theseus / and by his Chualrye  
And of the grete bataille / for the nones  
Bitwixen Atthenes / and Amazones 880  
And how asseged was ypolita  
The faire hardy queene of Scithia  
And of the feste / pat was at hir weddyng  
And of the tempest at hir hom comyng 884  
But al that thyng / I moot as now forbere  
I haue god woot / a large feeld to ere  
And wayke / been the oxen in my plogh  
The remenant of the tale / is long ynogh  
I wol nat letten eek / noon of this route

¶ ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Hylom as olde stories tellen vs  
Ther was a Duk that hight Thesius \*  
Of Athenes he was lord and gouvernour  
And in his tyme sich a conquerour  
That gretter was noon vnder the sonne  
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864  
What with his wisdom and his Chualrie  
He conquerde al the regne of femyny  
The whylom was clepid sithia  
And weddide the queene ypolita 868  
And brought hir hom with hym in his Contre  
With much glorie and gret solempnyte  
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye  
And thus with victory and with melodye 872  
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride  
And al his oost in armes hym beside  
And certis if it ne were to longe to heere  
I wolde haue told fully the manere 876  
How wymmen was the regne of femynye  
By Theseus and by his chyualrie  
And of the gret batayle for the nones  
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880  
And how assegid was ypolita  
The fair / hardi queene of scithia  
And of the feeste that was at hir wedding  
And of the . . . at hir / home comyng [1 Rubbed] 884  
But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere  
I haue god woot a large feld to ere  
And weyk ben the oxen in my plough [2 Rubbed]  
The remenaunt of the tale is long ynough 888  
I wole not letten eke noon of this Route

¶ ffabula militis. Capitulum Im

[\* See p. 25, n. 1.]

Boccaccio's Teseide.

means translated,  
general likeness  
slight likeness.

Books I-II.

Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis  
Prelia laurigero etc.

Whilom was as olde stories tellen vs  
Ther was a Duk<sup>t</sup> that highte Theseus / 860  
Of Athenes he was / lord and gouernour  
And in his tyme such a Conquerour  
That<sup>t</sup> grettere was non vnder þe sonne [leaf 13]  
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864  
What<sup>t</sup> with his wisdom and his chiuallerie  
He conquered all þe regne of ffeminie  
That<sup>t</sup> whilom was I-cleped Scithia  
And weddede þe queen ypolita 868  
And brought<sup>t</sup> hir hom wip him in his contre  
With muche glorie and gret<sup>t</sup> solempnite  
And eek<sup>t</sup> hir 3onge suster Emelye  
And þus with victorie and with melodie 872  
Late I þis noble duk<sup>t</sup> to Athenes ride [line erased here, apparently  
the previous one repeated.]  
And all his host<sup>t</sup> in armes him bisyde  
And certes if it nere to long<sup>t</sup> to heere  
I wolde haue tolde fully þe manere 876  
how wonnen was þe regne of ffeminie  
By Theseus and by his Chiualrie  
And of the grete bataille for þe noones  
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880  
And how asseged was Ipolita  
The faire hardy quene of Scithia  
And of þe fest<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> was at hir weddyng<sup>t</sup>  
And of þe tempest<sup>t</sup> at hir hom comyng<sup>t</sup> 884  
But<sup>t</sup> al þat<sup>t</sup> þing<sup>t</sup> I moot<sup>t</sup> as now forbere /  
I haue god wot<sup>t</sup> a large feelde to ere  
And weyke ben þe oxen in my plough  
The remnant<sup>t</sup> of þe tale is long<sup>t</sup> ynough 888  
I wol not<sup>t</sup> letten eek<sup>t</sup> noon of þis route

¶ fabula militis. Here bygynneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs [leaf 12, back]  
A worþi duk<sup>t</sup> hight<sup>t</sup> theseus 860  
Of Athenes he was lord and gouernour  
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour<sup>t</sup>  
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne  
fful many a riche contre had he wonne 864  
What<sup>t</sup> wip his wisdom and his chyualrye  
He conquered al þe regne of femynye  
That<sup>t</sup> whilom was ycleped Sithia  
And wedded[e] þe quene ypolita  
And brouȝt<sup>t</sup> her home wip hym to his cuntre  
Whith moch glorie and gret<sup>t</sup> solempnite  
And eke her ȝenge suster Emelie  
And þus with victorie and with melodye 872  
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride  
And al his hooste in armes hym beside  
And certes if it nere to longe to here  
I wold<sup>t</sup> haue tolde fully þe manere  
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of ffemyny  
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye  
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones 880  
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones  
And howe asseged was ypolita  
The faire ladye quene of Scithia  
And of þe feest<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> was at her weddinge  
And of þe tempest<sup>t</sup> at her home commynge 884  
But<sup>t</sup> al þat<sup>t</sup> þing<sup>t</sup> I mot<sup>t</sup> as nowe forbere  
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere  
And weike bene þe oxen in my plough  
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynogh 888  
I wil not<sup>t</sup> letten eke noon of þis route

Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis  
Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Militis

hilome was as holde stories tellen vs 859  
There was a Duke\* þat hight Theseus [\* See p. 25, n. 1.]  
Of Athenes he was lorde and gouernoure  
And in his time suche a conqueroure  
That gretter was none vndere þe sonne  
fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne. 864  
What wip wisdom and his Chiualrie  
He conquered al þe Regne of ffemynye.  
That whilom cleped was Scithia  
And wedded þe qwene ypolita 868  
An browht hire home wipe him in to his contre  
Wip muche glorie and grete solempnite  
And eke hire 3onge sustere Emelye  
And þus wip victori and melodie 872  
Latt .I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride  
And all his hoste in aremes be his side  
And certes if it nere to longe to here  
.I. wold haue told fully þe manere 876  
How wonnen was þe Reigne of ffemynye  
By Theus and be his Chiualrrye  
And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones  
Be-twixen Athenes and Amazones 880  
And how asseged was ypolyta [leaf 12, back]  
The faire hardie quene of Scithia  
And of þe fest þat was att hir weddeynge  
And of þe tempest at hire home comynge. 884  
Bot al þat þunge .I. mot at nowe for-bere  
.I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere  
And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe  
The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe 888  
I. wil not letten eke none of þis route

Boccaccio's  
Teseide.

: means trans-  
lated,  
| general likeness,  
; slight likeness.

Books I-II.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 27		
Lat euery felawe / telle his tale aboute		
And lat se now / who shal the soper wynne		
And ther I lefte / I wol ayeyn bigynne	892	
This duc / of whom I make mencion	¶ Narratio	
Whan he was come / almoost vn to the toun		
In al his wele / and in his mooste pride		
He was war / as he caste his eye aside	896	
Where that ther kneled in the weye		
A compaignye of ladyes / tweye and tweye		
Ech after oother / clad in clothes blake	[leaf 14, back]	
But swich a cry / and swich a wo they make	900	
That in this world / nys creature lyuyng		
That herde / swich another waymentyng		
And of this cry / they nolde neuere stenten		
Til they / the reynes of his brydel henten	904	
¶ What folk been ye / that at myn hom comyng		
Perturben so my feste / with cryng		
Quod Theseus / haue ye so greet enuye		
Of myn honour / þat thus compleyne and crye	908	
Or who hath yow / mysboden or offended		
And telleth me / if it may been amended		
And why / þat ye been / clothed thus in blak		
¶ The eldeste lady of hem alle spak	912	
Whan she hadde swowned / with a deedly cheere		
That it was routhe / for to seen and heere		
And seyde lord / to whom ffortune hath yuen		
Victorie / and as a Conqueror to lyuen	916	
Nat greueth vs / youre glorie and youre honour		
But we / biseken mercy and socour		
Haue mercy on oure wo / and oure distresse		
Som drope of pitee / thurgh thy gentillesse	920	
Vp on vs wrecched wommen / lat thou falle		
ffor certes lord / ther is noon of vs alle		
That she ne hath been / a duchesse / or a queene		
Now be we caytyues / as it is wel seene	924	
Thanked be ffortune / and hire false wheel		
ELLESMERE 27		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 27		
Lat euery felawe / telle his tale aboute		
And lat se now / who shal the souper Wynne		
And ther I lefte / I wol ayem bigynne	[A break in the MS. with] 892	
This duc / of Whom I make mencion	Incipit narracio	
Whanne he was come / almoost to the town		
In al his wele / and in his mooste pryde		
He was war / as he caste his eye asyde	896	
Wher þat ther kneled / in the heighe weye		
A compaignye of ladyes / tweye and tweye		
Ech after oother / clad in clothes blake		
But swich a cry and swich a wo they make	900	
That in this world / nys creature lyuyng		
That herde / swich another waymentyng		
And of this cry / they nolde neuere stenten	[leaf 13, back]	
Til they / the reynes of his brydel henten	904	
¶ What folk been ye / þat at myn hom comyng		
Perturben so my feste / with cryng		
Quod Theseus / haue ye so greet envie		
Of myn honour / that thus compleyne and crye	908	
Or who hath yow mysboden / or offended		
And telleth me / if it may been amended		
And why þat ye / been clothed thus in blak		
The eldeste lady / of hem alle spak	912	
Whan she hadde swowned / with a deedly cheere		
That it was routhe / for to seen and heere		
¶ She seyde / lord / to whom ffortune hath yuen		
Victorie / and as a Conquerour to lyuen	916	
Noght greueth vs youre glorie / and youre honour		
But we biseken / mercy and socour		
Haue mercy on oure wo / and oure distresse		
Som drope of pitee / thurgh thy gentillesse	920	
Vp on vs wrecched wommen / lat thow falle		
ffor certes lord / ther is noon of vs alle		
That she ne hath been / a duchesse / or a queene		
Now be we caytyues / as it is wel seene	924	
Thanked be ffortune / and hir false wheel		
HENGWRT 27		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 27		
Lat euery felowe telle his tale a-boute	[Sloane MS. 1685]	<u>Teseide.</u>
And lat se now who shal the soper wynne		
And ther as I left I wole bygynne	892	
¶ This Duk of whom I make mecioun	¶ Incipit narracio.	II. 2-5.
Whanne he was comen almost to the town		
In al his wele and his moost pride	[leaf 4, back]	
He was ware as he caste eyge aside	896	
Where that ther knelide in the high weye		
A company of ladies tweye and tweye		
Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in chothes blake	[1 So in MS.]	
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make	900	
That in this world is creature lyuyng		
That herde sich another/ weymentyng		
And of this crie ther nolde neuere stente		
Tyl they the reynes of his bridel hente	904	II. 25. (before the car.)
What folk be ye that at myn hom comyng		• II. 25.
Disturblen so my feeste with cryng		•
Quod Theseus haue ge so gret enuye		•
Of myn honour that thus compleyne and crie	908	•
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid		
And telleth me if it may be amendid		•
And whi that ye ben clothed thus in blak		
The eldest lady of hem alle spak	912	
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere		
That it was reuthe forto seen and here		
She seide. lord to whom fortune hath gyuen		
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuen	916	
Not greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour		• II. 27.
But we biseke mercy and socour		
Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse		
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse	920	
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen lat yow falle		
ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle		• II. 28.
That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene		•
Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene	924	
Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel		
CAMBRIDGE 27 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 27	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 27	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 27
Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute	Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute	Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute
And lat' se now who schal þe souper wyne	And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wyne	And latt see nowe who schal þe soper winne
And þer I lafte I wil aȝein bigynne	And þer I lafte: I wil aȝein bygynne	And þere .I. laft .I. wil aȝeine beginne
This Duk' of' whom I make menciouȝn	This Duk of whom I make menciouȝn	¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioȝne
Whan he was comen almost' to þe toun	Whan he was comen almost' to þe toun	Whan he was comen al-most to þe toune
In aȝt his wele and his moste pryde	In al his wele and his most Pride	In aȝt his wele <i>and</i> his most pride
He was war as he cast' his eyhe asyde	He was war as he cast' his eyen atside	He was ware as he kast his yhe a side
Wher þat' þer kneled in þe heighe weye	Where þat' þer kneled in þe highe waye	Where þat þere kneled in þe hihe waie
A company of' ladies tweye and tweye	A companye of ladys twey and tweye	A company of ladyes twey. <i>and</i> twaie
Eche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake	Eche after oþer clad in cloþes blake	Iche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake
But' such a crye and such a woo þei make	But' suche a crye and such a woo þei make	Bot suche a crye <i>and</i> suche a woo þei make
That' in þis world is creature lyuyȝge	That' in þis worlde [n]is creature lyuyȝge	That in þis werlde is creature lyueyȝge
That' herde such anoþer weymentyȝge	That' herde suche a-noþer wamentyȝge	þat herd suche a noþer weymentyȝge
And of' þis cry þey nolde neuer stente	And of þis crie þei nolde neuere stynte	And of þis crie þei nolde neuer stenten
Til þei þe Reynes of' his bridel hente	Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente	Tilt þei þe reynes of his bridel henten
What' folk' ben ȝe þat' at myn hom comyȝge	What' folk bene ȝe þat' at' myn home commyȝge	What folke bene ȝe þat att myne home comyȝge
Pertourbe so my feste wiþ cryȝge	Pertourben so my feest[e] wiþ cryȝge	Perturbe so my fest <i>with</i> cryȝge
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so gret' enuye	Quod Theseus haue ȝe so grete envie	Quod Theus haue ȝe so grete envie.
Of' myn honour that' þus compleigne and crie	Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye	Of myne honour þat þus compleigne <i>and</i> crie
Or who haþ ȝou mysboden or offended	Or who haþ ȝou mysdone or offended	Or who haþ ȝow mysboden or offended
And telleþ me if' it may ben amended	Telleþ me if it' may be amendet'	And telleþ me if it maie bene amended
And whi þat' ȝe ben cloped thus in blak	And whi þat' ȝe bene cloped þus in blak	And whi þat ȝe bene cloped þus in blake
The eldest' lady of' hem alle spak'	The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak	The eldest lady of hem al spake
Whan sche had swowned with a dedly cheere	Whan she had swowned wiþ a dedly chere	Whan sche had swowned wiþ a dedely chere
That' it' was routhe for to seen and heere	þat' it' was rauthe forto sene and here	That it was rewþe for to seen <i>and</i> here
¶ Sche seide lord to whom fortune haþ ȝiuen	She seide lord to whom fortune haþ ȝeuen	¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune haþ ȝiuen
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen	Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen	Victorie <i>and</i> as a conqueroure to lyuen
Not' greueþ ous ȝoure gloire and your' honour	Nat' greueþ vs ȝoure glory and ȝour honour	Nat greueþ vs ȝowre honoure <i>and</i> ȝowre glorie
But' we beseke mercy and socour	But' we biseke mercy <i>and</i> socour	Bot we beseke ȝowe of socoure <i>and</i> of mercye
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse	Haue mercy on our woo and <i>our</i> distresse	And haue merci on owre woo <i>and</i> owre distrisse
Som drope of' pite þurgh þi gentillesse /	Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnesse	Some drope of Pyte þurgh þi gentillisse
vpon vs wrecched wommen let' ȝe fall'	Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle	Vpon vs wricchede wemmen latt ȝe fall'
ffor certes lord þer is non of' vs aȝt	ffor certes lord þer is noon of vs alle	ffor certes lorde þare is none of vs aȝt
That' sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene	That' she ne haþ bene a doches or a quene	That sche ne haþe b[e]ne a doches or a quene
Now be we Caytifs as it' is wel seene	Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene	Nowe bene we Cayteues as it is wele sene
Thanked be fortune and hir false whiel	Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele	Thonked be fortune <i>and</i> hire false whele
CORPUS 27	PETWORTH 27	LANSDOWNE 27

*Teseide.*

II. 25.

II. 25.  
(before the car.)

• II. 23.

•

•

•

•

• II. 27.

• II. 28.

•

[leaf 13]

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

That noon estat' assureth to be weel  
And *certes* lord / to abyden youre *presence*  
Heere in the temple / of the goddesse clemence 928  
We han ben waitynge / al this fourtenyght'  
Now help vs lord / sith it is in thy myght'  
¶ I wrecche / which þat wepe and crie thus  
Was whilom wyf / to kyng Cappaneus 932  
That starf at Thebes / cursed be that day  
And alle we that been in this array  
And maken / al this lamentacioun  
We losten / alleoure housbondes at that toun 936  
Whil that the seege / ther aboute lay  
And yet now the olde Creon weylaway  
That lord is now / of Thebes the Citee  
ffulild of Ire / and of Inquitee 940  
He for despit' and for his tyrannye  
To do the dede bodyes vileynye  
Of alleoure lordes / whiche that been slawe  
He hath alle the bodyes / on an heepe ydrawe 944  
And wol nat suffren hem / by noon assent'  
Neither to been yburyed nor ybrent'  
But maketh houndes / ete hem in despit' [leaf 15]  
And with that word / *with* outen moore respit' 948  
They fillen gruf / and criden pitously  
Haue on vs wrecched wommen som *mercy*  
And latoure sorwe / synken in thyn herte  
¶ This gentil duc' down from his courser sterte 952  
With herte pitous / whan he herde hem speke  
Hym thoughte / þat his herte wolde breke  
Whan he saugh hem / so pitous and so maat'  
That whilom weren / of so greet estaat' 956  
And in his Armes / he hem alle vp hente  
And hem conforteth / in ful good entente  
And swoor his ooth / as he was trewe knyght'  
He wolde don / so ferforthly his myght' 960  
Vp on the tiraunt Creon / hem to wreke

ELLESMERE 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

That noon estaat' assureth to been weel  
Now *certes* lord / to abiden youre *presence*  
Heere in this temple / of the goddesse clemence 928  
We haue been waytynge / al this fourtenyght'  
Now help vs lord / syth it is in thy myght'  
¶ I wrecche / which þat wepe and waille thus  
Was whilom wyf / to kyng' Cappaneus 932  
That starf at Thebes / cursed be the day  
And alle we / þat been in this array  
And maken / al this lamentacioun  
We losten alleoure housbondes / at that toun 936  
Whil þat the sege / ther aboute lay  
And yet now / the olde Creon weylaway  
That lord is now / of Thebes the Citee  
ffulild of Ire / and of Inquitee 940  
He for despit' and for his tyrannye  
To doon / the dede bodyes vileynye  
Of alleoure lordes / whiche þat been slawe [leaf 14]  
Hath alle the bodyes / on an heepe ydrawe 944  
And wol nat suffren hem / by noon assent'  
Neyther to been yburyed / nor ybrent'  
But maketh houndes / ete hem in despit'  
And with that word / with outen moore respit' 948  
They fillen gruf' and cryden pitously  
Haue / on vs wrecched wommen / som *mercy*  
And latoure sorwe / synken in thyn herte  
¶ This gentil duc' down from his courser sterte 952  
With herte pitous / whan he herde hem speke  
Hym thoughte / þat his herte wolde breke  
Whan he saugh hem / so pitous / and so maat'  
That whilom weren / of so greet estaat' 956  
And in hise armes / he hem alle vp hente  
And hem conforteth / in ful good entente  
And swoor his ooth / as he was trewe knyght'  
He wolde don / so ferforthly his myght' 960  
Vp on the tiraunt Creon / hem to wreke

HENGWRT 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel [Sloane MS. 1685] *Teseide.*  
Now certis lord to abide youre presence  
Heere in this temple of the goddess clemence 928 (mentioned in II. 17.)  
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght  
Helpe vs lord sith it is in thy myght .  
¶ I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus [leaf 5]  
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus 932 . II. 28.  
That' starf at' thebes cursid be that' day  
And aft' we that' ben in this array .  
And maken aft' this lementacioun  
We losten aft'oure hosbondis at' that' toun 936  
While þat' the assege there abowte lay  
And yet' now the olde Creon weiloway II. 31.  
That' lord is now of' thebes citee II. 30.  
ffulfillid with ire and of inquitee 940 II. 31.  
He for despite and for his tyrannye  
To don the dede bodies velonye  
Of alleoure lordes which that' ben slawe  
Hath aft' the bodies on a hepe I-drawe 944  
And wole not' suffre hem by non assent' . II. 31.  
Neither/ to ben I-burned neither I-brent' .  
But' makith houndis ete hem in dispite .  
And with that' word with outen more respite 948 II. 33.  
Thei fyllen gruf and crieden pitously  
Haue on vs wrecchid wymmen sum mercy  
And latoure sorowe synken in thyne herte  
¶ This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte 952  
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke  
Hym thoughte that' his hert' wold breke  
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate II. 36-9.  
That' whilom were of so grete astate 956  
And in his armes he hem vp hente  
And hem counfortith in ful good entente  
And swoor his oothe as he was trewe knyght /  
He wole don so ferforthly his myght' 960  
Vppon the treaunt' Creon hem to wreke

CAMBRIDGE 28 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

That' non estat' ensureth for to ben wel  
Now certes lord to abyde ȝoure presence /  
Here in þis temple of the goddesse Clemence 928  
We haue be waytinge al þis fourte night'  
Helpe vs lord siþ it' is in þy myght'  
¶ I wrecche which þat' weepe and weile þus  
Was whilom wyf' of king Cappaneus 932  
That' starf' at Thebes cursed be þat day  
And alle we þat' ben in þis array [leaf 14]  
And maken al þis lamentacioun  
We losten aff our housbondes at' þat' toun 936  
Whil þat' passege þer aboute lay  
And yet' now þe olde Creon weiloway  
That' lord is now of Thebes þe Cite  
ffulfilð of Ire and of Iniquite 940  
He for despite and for his Tyrannie  
To don þe deede bodies vilenye  
Of aff oure lordes whiche þat' ben slawe  
Hap aff þe bodies on an heep y-drawe 944  
And wol nought' suffre hem by non assent  
Neither to ben y-buried noþer y-brent  
But' makeþ houndes ete hem in despyt'  
And with þat' word wipoute more respit' 948  
Thei fellen gruf' and cryden pitously  
Haue on vs wrecchede wommen som mercy  
And lat' our sorwe synken in þin herte  
This gentil duk' down from his courser sterte 952  
With herte pitous whan he herde hem speke  
Him þoughte þat' his herte wolde breke  
Whan he saugh hem so pite and so mate  
That' whilom were of so gret' astate 956  
And in his armes he hem aff vp hente  
And hem confortēþ in ful good entente  
And swor his oth as he was trewe knight'  
He wolde don so ferforþly his might' 960  
Vpon þe tyrant' hem to wreke

CORPUS 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat noon estate ensureþ forto bene wele  
Now certes lord' to abide ȝour presence  
Here in þis temple of þe goddes clemence 928  
We han be wayting' al þis fourt[e]nyȝt'  
Helpe[þ] vs lord siþ it' is in þi myght  
I wrecche which þat' wepe *and* weile þus  
Whilom was wif to king' Cappaneus 932  
That' starfe at Thebes cursed be þat day  
And alle we þat' bene in þis araye  
And maken al þis lamentacioun  
We losten alle our husbondes at' þat toun 936  
While þat' þe assege þer aboute lay  
And ȝit' nowe þe olde Creon weilaway  
That' lord is nowe of Thebes Cite 940  
ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite  
He for despite and for his tyrannye  
To doon þe dede bodys vilenye  
Of al our lordes which þat bene sclawe  
Hap al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe 944  
And wol not' suffre hem by non assent'  
Neiþere to bene yburied neiþer brent'  
But' makeþ houndes ete hem in despit'  
And wip þat' word' *with*outen more respit' 948  
þei fillen a Gruf' and criden pitously  
Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy  
And lat' oure sorowe synken in þi hert'  
¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser' stert' 952  
Wip herte pitous whan he herde hem speke  
Him þouȝte þat' his hert' wold' alto-breke  
Whan he seegh hem so pitous *and* so mate  
þat whilom were[n] of so grete astate 956  
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente  
And hem confortēþ in ful good entente  
And swore his oþe as he was trewe knyȝt'  
He wolde done so ferforþly his myȝt' 960  
Vppon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke

PETWORTH 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Thate none astate ensureþ for to bene wele  
Now certes lorde to abide ȝowre presence  
Here in þis temple of goddes clemence 928  
We haue b[e]ne waiteinge al þis fourtenyhte  
Helpe vs lorde seþ it is in þi myhte  
.I. wriche whiche þat wepeþ *and* weyleþ þus  
Was whilom wif of Kinge Cappaneus 932  
That starfe att Thebes cursed be þat dai  
And alle we þat bene in þis array  
And Maken aff þis lamentacioun  
We losten al oure hosbondes att þat towne . 936  
While þat a sege þare abowte laie  
And ȝit nowe þe olde Creon weilowaie  
þat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee  
ffulfilled of ire *and* iniquite 940  
He for dispite *and* for his Tirannye  
To done the dede bodies velanye  
Of aff oure lordes whiche þat han be slawe  
Hape al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe 944  
And wil not suffre hem be none assent  
Neyþere to be beride neiþer be to brent  
Bot makeþ houndes ete hem in despite  
And wip þat word *with*-oute more respite 948  
þei ffellen groffe *and* criden pytouslye  
Haue on vs wrecched wemmen sum Mercie  
And latt owre sorwe sinken in þin herte  
¶ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte 952  
With hert pitous whan he herd hem speke  
Him pouhte þat his herte wolde breke  
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee *and* so mate  
That whilome weren of so grete astate 956  
And in his armes he hem al vp hent  
And hem confortēþ in ful goode entent  
And swore his hope as he was trewe knyht  
He wolde done so ferforþelie his miht 960  
Vppon þe Tirant Creon hem al wreke

LANSDOWNE 28

*Tesside.*

(mentioned in  
II. 17.)

II. 28.

II. 31.

II. 30.

II. 31.

II. 31.

II. 33.

II. 36-9.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 29

That all the peple of Grece / sholde speke  
How Creon / was of Theseus yserued  
As he þat hadde / his deeth ful wel deserued 964  
And right anoon / *with* outen moore abood  
His Baner he displayeth and forth rood  
To Thebesward / and al his hoost beside  
No neer Atthenes / wolde he go ne ride 968  
Ne take his ese / fully half a day  
But onward on his wey / that nyght he lay  
And sente anon / ypolita the queene  
And Emelye / hir yonge suster sheene 972  
Vn to the toun of Atthenes to dwelle  
And forth he rit ther is namoore to telle  
The rede statue of Mars / *with* spere and targe  
The So shyneth / in his white baner large 976  
That alle the feeldes / glyteren vp and doun  
And by his Baner / born is his penoun  
Of gold ful riche / in which ther was ybete  
The Mynotaur / which þat he slough in Crete 980  
¶ Thus rit this duc thus rit this Conquerour  
And in his hoost of Chualrie the flour  
Til þat he cam to Thebes and alighte  
ffaire in a feeld / ther as he thoughte fighte 984  
But shortly / for to speken of this thyng  
With Creon / which þat was of Thebes kyng  
He faught / and slough hym manly as a knyght  
In pleyn bataille / and putte the folk to flyght 988  
And by assaut he wan the Citee after  
And rente adoun / bothe wal and sparre *and* rafter  
And to the ladyes / he restored agayn  
The bones / of hir housbondes that weren slayn 992  
To doon obseques / as was tho the gyse  
But it were al to longe / for to deuyse  
The grete clamour / and the waymentyng 996  
That the ladyes made / at the brennyng  
Of the bodies / and the grete honour

ELLESMERE 29

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 29

That al the peple of Grece / sholde speke  
How Creon was / of Theseus yserued  
As he þat hadde his deeth / ful wel disserued 964  
And right anoon / with outen moore abood  
His baner he displayeth / and forth rood  
To Thebesward / and al his oost bisyde  
No neer Atthenes / wolde he go ne ryde 968  
Ne take his ese / fully half a day  
But onward in his wey / that nyght he lay  
And sente anoon / ypolita the queene  
And Emelye / hir yonge suster sheene 972  
Vn to the town of Atthenes / to dwelle  
And forth he ryt ther nys namoore to telle  
¶ The rede statue of Mars / with spere and targe  
So shyneth / in his white Baner large 976  
That alle the feeldes / glitren vp and doun  
And by his Baner / born was his penoun  
Of gold ful ryche / in which ther was ybete  
The Mynotaur / which þat he wan in Crete 980  
¶ Thus ryt this duc thus ryt this conquerour  
And in his oost / of Chualrye the flour  
Til þat he cam to Thebes / and alighte [leaf 14, back] 984  
ffaire in a feeld / ther as he thoghte fighte  
¶ But shortly / for to speken of this thyng  
With Creon / which þat was of Thebes kyng  
He faught and slow hym manly / as a knyght  
In pleyn bataille / and putte the folk to flyght 988  
And by assaut he wan the Citee after  
And rente adoun / bothe wal / and sparre / and rafter  
And to the ladyes / he restored agayn  
The bones / of hir freendes / þat were slayn 992  
To doon obseques / as was tho the gyse  
But it weere al to long for to deuyse  
The grete clamour / and the waymentyng  
That the ladyes made / at the brennyng 996  
Of the bodies / and the grete honour

HENGWRT 29

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 29

That alle the puple of grece shold speke  
How creon was of thebeus y-serued 963  
As he that hath his deth ful wel disserued [Sloane extract ends.]  
And ryt a-non with-oute more abod [Cambr. MS. Gg. 4. 27, lf 145] II. 50.  
Hese baner he displayeþ & forth rod  
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side  
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde 968 II. 49.  
Ne take hese ese fully half a day  
But onward on hese way þat ryt he lay  
And sente anon Ipolita the quene  
And emelie here 3ynge systyr schene 972 II. 40-2.  
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle  
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle  
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe  
So schynyth in hese white baner large 976  
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun  
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun  
Of gold ful ryche in whiche þere was I-bete  
The mynatour whiche þat he slow in Crete 980  
Thus ryt þis deuk þus ryt þis conquerour  
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour  
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe  
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte 984 II. 53-70.  
But schortli for to spekyn of this thyng  
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng  
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght  
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fley 988  
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr  
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere<sup>1</sup> & raftyr [1 late a over e]  
And to þe ladyis he restorede ageyn  
The bonys of here frendis þat were slayn 992  
To don obseques as was þo the gyse  
But it were al to longe for to deuyse  
The grete clamour & the waymentyng  
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng 996  
Of the bodyis & the grete honour

CAMBRIDGE 29



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 29	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 29	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 29
That' all þe poeple of grece scholde speke	þat alle þe puple of Grece shuld speke	That al þe peple of grece scholde speke
How Creon was of Theseus y-serued	How Creon was of Theseus yserued	How creon was of Theseus <i>serued</i>
As he þat hadde his deþ ful wel deserued	As he þat had his deþ ful wel deserued	As he þat had his deþe ful wele deseruede
And riht' anon wipouten more abod	And riht' anon <i>wit</i> houten more abode	And riht anone wip-owten more abode
His baner he displaied and forth rood	His baner' he displeied and forþ rode	His Baner he displeide <i>and</i> forþe rode.
To Thebes-ward and al his host' biside	To Thebes ward and al his hooste beside	To þebes-warde <i>and</i> al his hoste be-side
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride	No ner Athenes wold' he goo ne ride	No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride
Ne take his ease fully half a day	Ne take his case fulli half a day	Ne take his ese fulli halfe a daie
But' onward on his way þat' night' he lay	But' onward' on his way þat' nyȝt' he lay	Bot onward on his waie þat niht he laie
And sente anon ypolita þe queene	And sent anoon ypolita the quene	And sent a-none ypolita þe queene
And Emelye hir ȝonge suster scheene	And Emelye hir' yonge sustre Shene	And Emely hir ȝonge suster schene.
Vnto þe toun of Athenes to dwelle	Vnto þe toune of Athenes to dwelle	Vn to þe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forþ he ritte þer nys namore to telle	And forþe he ritte þer is no more to telle	And forþ he rideþ þer is no more to telle
The rede Statue of Mars with spere and targe	The rede statue of Mars wip spere <i>and</i> targe	¶ The reede Statue of Marce <i>with</i> spere <i>and</i> targe
So schineþ in his white baner large	So shyneþ in his white baner large	So schneþ in his whigte baner large
That' alle þe feelde gliteren vp and down	þat alle the feeldes glyteren vp <i>and</i> down	That al þe felde gleteren vp on a doune
And by his baner born is his pynoun	And by his baner born is hys pynyoun	And by his baner borne is his pynoune
Of gold ful riche in which þer was y-bete	Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete	Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete
The Mynataur which þat' he wan in Grece	þe Mynataur' which þat he wan in Crete	The Mynataure whiche þat he wanne in Crete
Thus rit' þis duk' þus rit' þis conquerour	Thus riȝt' þis duk. thus riȝt' þis conquerour	Thus riht þis Duc þus ride þide þis conqueroure
And in his host' of Chiuallerie þe flour	And in his ooste of Chyualrye þe flour	And in his host of cheuallerie þe flour
Til þat' he come to Thebes and alight'	Til þat' he come to Thebes and alight'	Til þat he cam to Thebes and a-liht
ffaie in þe feeld þer as he þought' to fight'	ffaie in a felde þer as he þouȝt' to fiȝt'	ffaie in a felde þer as he þouht to fihȝt
But schortly for to speken of þis þing'	But' shortely forto speken of þis þing'	Bot schortely for to speken of þis þinge
With Creon which þat' was of Thebes king'	With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes king'	Wip Creon whiche þat was of Thebes kinge
He faught' and slough him manly as a knight	He faught' and sclowgh him manly as a knyght	He fawht <i>and</i> slowhe him manly as a knyht
In pleyn bataile and putte þe folk' to flight	In pleyn bataille and put' þe folk' to flight'	In pleine Bateile <i>and</i> put þe folke to flyht
And by assent' he wan þe Cite after	And by assent' he wan the Cite after'	And be assent he wan þe Cite after
And rente adoun boþe wall' and sparre and rafter	And rent' adoun boþ walle spare and rafter'	And rent adowne boþe wall' <i>and</i> sparre <i>and</i> rafter
And to þe ladies he restored ageyn	And to þe ladies he restored ageyn	And to þe ladies he restored a-ȝeine
The bones of here frendes þat' were slayn	þe bones of her frendes þat' were scleyñ	The bones of þeire frendes þat were sleyne
To don obsequies as was þo þe gyse	To done obsequies as was þe gyse	To done þe obsequies as was þo þe gise
But it were all to longe to deuyse	But' it' were al to longe forto devise	Bot it were al to longe for to do-vise
The grete clamour and þe waymentyng'	The grete clamour and þe wamentynge	The grete clamor <i>and</i> þe weymentynge
That' the ladys made atte brennyng'	þat' þe ladies made at þe brennynge	þat þe ladies maade att þe berneynge
Of þe bodies and þe gret' honour	Of þe bodies and þe grete honour'	Of þe bodies <i>and</i> þe grete honoure
CORPUS 29	PETWORTH 29	LANSDOWNE 29

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

That Theseus / the noble Conquerour  
Dooth to the ladyes / whan they from hym wente  
But shortly for to telle / is myn entente 1000  
¶ Whan þat this worthy duc this Theseus  
Hath Creon slayn / and wonne Thebes thus  
Stille in that feeld / he took al nyght his reste  
And dide *wit*h al the contree / as hym leste 1004  
¶ To ransake in the taas / of the bodyes dede  
Hem for to strepe / of harneys and of wede  
The pilours / didn bisynesse and cure  
After the bataille and disconfiture 1008  
And so bifel / þat in the taas they founde  
Thurgh girt with many a greuous bloody wounde  
Two yonge knyghtes / liggynge by and by  
Bothe in oon Armes / wroght ful richely 1012  
Of whiche two / Arcita highte that oon  
And that oother knyght / highte Palamon  
Nat fully quyke / ne fully dede they were  
But by here Cote Armures / and by hir gere 1016  
The heraudes / knewe hem best in special  
As they þat weren / of the blood roial  
Of Thebes / and of sustren two yborn  
Out of the taas / the pilours han hem torn 1020  
And han hem caryed / softe vn to the tente  
Of Theseus / and ful soone he hem sente  
To Atthenes / to dwellen in prison  
Perpetuely / he nolde no raunson 1024  
And whan this worthy duc hath thus ydon  
He took his hoost and hoom he rood anon  
With laurer crowned / as a Conquerour  
And ther he lyueth / in ioie and in honour 1028  
Terme of [his] lyue / what nedeth wordes mo  
And in a tour / in angwissþ and in wo  
This Palamon / and his felawe Arcite  
ffor eueremoore / ther may no gold hem quite 1032  
¶ This passeth / yeer by yeer / and day by day

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

That Theseus / the noble Conquerour  
Dooth to the ladys / whan they from hym wente  
But shortly / for to telle is myn entente 1000  
¶ Whan þat this worthy duc this Theseus  
Hath Creon slayn / and wonne Thebes thus  
Stille in that feeld / he took al nyght his reste  
And dide with al the / contree / as hym leste 1004  
¶ To ransake in the taas / of bodies dede  
Hem for to strepe / of harneys / and of wede  
The pilours / didn bisynesse / and cure  
After the bataille / and disconfiture 1008  
And so bifel / in the taas they founde  
Thurgh girt with many a greuous bloody wownde  
Two yonge knyghtes / liggynge by and by  
Bothe in oon armes / wroght ful richely 1012  
Of whiche two / Arcita highte that oon  
And that oother knyght highte Palamon  
Nat fully quyke / ne fully deed they weere  
But by hir Cote armures / and by hir geere 1016  
The heraudes / knewe hem best in special  
As they þat weren / of the blood roial  
Of Thebes / and of sustren two yborn  
Out of the taas / the pilours han hem torn 1020  
And han hem caryed / softe vn to the tente  
Of Theseus / and he ful soone hem sente  
To Atthenes / to dwellen in prison [leaf 15]  
Perpetuely / he nolde no raunson 1024  
¶ And whan this worthy duc / hath thus ydoon  
He took his oost / and hom he ryt anon  
With laurer corouned / as a conquerour  
And there he lyueth / in ioie / and in honour 1028  
Terme of his lyf / what nedeth wordes mo  
And in a tour / in angwissh and in wo  
Dwellen this Palamon / and eek Arcite  
ffor eue<sup>re</sup> moore / ther may no gold hem quyte 1032  
¶ This passeth yeer by yeer / and day by day

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

That theseus the noble *conquerour*  
Doth to þe ladyjs whan þey from hym weynte  
But schortely for to telle is myn entente 1000  
Whan that this worthi duk this thesius [leaf 145, back] | II. 74.  
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus  
Stille in that feld he tok al nyȝt hese reste  
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste 1004  
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede | II. 85.  
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede  
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure  
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture 1008  
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde • II. 85.  
Thorgh girt *wit*h manye a bloody wounde •  
Two ȝonge knyȝtys liggynge by & by •  
Bothe in on armys wrouȝt ful richely 1012  
Of whiche too Arcita hyȝte þat on Arcita.  
And that oþer knyȝt hyȝte palomoun Palamon.  
Not fully queke ne fully dede þey were  
But by here cote armoure & by here gere 1016 | II. 86.  
Theroudis knew hem best in special  
As þey þat were of the blod ryal  
Of Thebes & of systeryn to I-born  
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn 1020  
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente | II. 87.  
Of thesyus & ful sone hem sente | II. 89.  
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun  
Perpetually he nolde no raunsom 1024  
And whan this worthi deuk haþ þus I-don | II. 90-95.  
He tok hese Ost & hom he rit a-non  
With laurer crouned as a conquerour  
And there he lyuyth in ioie & in honour 1028  
Terme of lyf what nedip wordis mo  
And in a tour in angwissh & in wo | III. 3.  
Thus Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite  
ffor eueremor ther may mo gold hem quyte 1032  
This passeth ȝer be ȝer & day be day

That Theseus þe noble conquerour  
Doþ to þe bodies whan þei from him wente  
But schortly for to telle is myn entente 1000  
Whan þat þis worþi duk þis theseus  
Haþ Creon slayn and wonne Thebes þus  
Stille in þat feeld he took al night his reste  
And dide with aft þe contre as him leste 1004  
To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies deede  
Hem for to streepe of harneys and of wede [leaf 15]  
The pilours diden bysynesse and cure  
After þe bataile and disconfiture 1008  
And so bifelle þat in the caas þei founde  
Thurgh girt with many a greuous bloody wounde  
Tuo 3onge knightes liggyng by and by  
Boþe in arnes same wrought ful richely 1012  
Of which tuo Arcita hight þat oon  
And þat oper knyht highte Palamon  
Nat fully quykt ne fully deed þei were  
But by her cote armours and by here gere 1016  
The heraudes knewe hem self in special  
As þei þat weren of þe blood real  
Of Thebes and of sustren tuo y-born  
Out of þe caas þe pilours han hem torn 1020  
And han hem caried softe vnto þe tente  
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sente /  
To Athenes to dwellen in prisoun  
perpetuely hem nolde he not Raunson 1024  
And whan þis worþi duk haþ þus y-don  
He took his oost and home he rit anon  
With laurer corouned as a conquerour  
And þere he lyueþ in ioie and in honour 1028  
Terme of his lif what needeþ wordes mo  
And in a tour in angwiss and in woo .  
Dwellen þis Palamon and eek Arcite  
ffor euere more þer may no gold hem quite 1032  
This passeþ 3eer by yer and day by day

That theseus þe noble conquerour  
Doþ to þe bodies whan þei ffrom hym went  
But shortely to telle is myn entent 1000  
Whan þat þis worþi Duke þis theseus [leaf 14, back]  
Haþ Creon selayn and wonne Thebes þus  
Stille in þat felde he toke al nyȝt his rest  
And did wiþ al þe contre as hym lest 1004  
To Ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede  
Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede  
The pilours dyden bysynesse and Cure  
Aftere þe bataille and þe discomfiture 1008  
And so bifelle þat in þe caas þei founde  
þorgh girt wiþ many a greuous bloody wounde  
Tuo yonge knyghtes ligging by and by  
Bothen in arnes same wrouȝt ful richelie 1012  
Of whiche two Arcita hight that oon  
And þat opere knyȝt hight Palamon  
Not fully quyk ne fully dede þei were  
But by her cote armours and by her gere 1016  
The herowdes knewe hem self in special  
As þei þat were[n] of þe blood Riaff  
Of Thebes. and of sustren two yborn  
Out of þe caas þe Pilours han hem torn 1020  
And han hem caried soft vnto þe tent  
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent  
To Athenes to dwellen in Prison  
Perpetuely hem nolde he not raunson 1024  
And whan this worþi Duke haþ þus ydon  
He toke his ooste and home he ritte anon  
Wiþ laurere corowned as a conquerour  
And þer he lyueþ in Ioie and in honour 1028  
Teerme of his lif. what nedeþ wordes moo  
And in a toure in anguiss and in woo  
Dwellen þis Palamon and eke arcite  
ffor euermore þer may no gold hem qyte 1032  
This passeþ yere by yere and day by day

That Theus þe nobul conqueroure  
Doþe to þe bodies whan þei from him went  
Bot schortely to tellen is myne entente 1000  
Whan þat þis worþi Duc þis Theseus II. 74.  
Haþe Creon sleine and wonne Thebes þus  
Stil in þat felde he toke al nyhte his rest  
And dide wiþ al þe Countre riht as him lest 1004  
To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede II. 85.  
Hem for to strepe of herneis and of wede  
The piloures deden þe besines and Cure  
After þe bataile and þe discomfetoure 1008  
And so be-fel þat in þe caas þei founde [leaf 14] . II. 85.  
Thorghe girt mony a greuous bloody wounde .  
Tuo 3onge knyhtes liggeyng by and by. .  
Boþen in arnes samen wrouht ful richely 1012  
Of whiche two Arcita hiht þe tone  
And þat oper knyhte hihte Palamone  
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede þei were  
Bot be her cote armures and by hire gere 1016 II. 86.  
The heraudes knew hem selfe in special  
As þei þat weren of þe blode roial  
Of Thebes and of sustren two yborne  
Owte of þe caas peloures haþe hem torne 1020  
And haue hem caried softe vnto þe tente II. 87.  
Of Theus and he ful sone hem sente II. 89.  
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone  
Perpetuely hem nold nouht raunson 1024  
¶ And whan þis worþi Duc had þus ydone II. 90-95.  
He toke his hoste and home he rideþ anone  
Wiþ Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure  
And þere he leueþ in joy and in honoure 1028  
Terme of his lif what nedeþ wordes moo  
And in a toure in Angwysse and in woo III. 3.  
Dwellen þis Palomon and eke Arcite  
ffor euer more þer maie no golde hem qwyte 1032  
This passeþ 3ere be 3ere and daie be daie

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 31		
Till it fil ones / in a morwe of May		
That Emelye / þat fairer was to sene		
Than is the lylie / vpon his stalke grene	1036	
And fressher than the May / with floures newe		
ffor with the Rose colour stroof hire hewe		
I noot which was the fyner of hem two		
Er it were day / as was hir wone to do	1040	
She was arisen / and al redy dight		
ffor May wole haue / no slogardne a nyght		
The seson / priketh / euery gentil herte	[leaf 16]	
And maketh hym / out of his slepe to sterte	1044	
And seith arys / and do thyn obseruaunce		
This maked Emelye / haue remembraunce		
To doon honour to May / and for to ryse		
Yclothed was she / fressh for to deuyse	1048	
Hir yelow heer / was broyded in a tresse		
Bihynde hir bak / a yerde long I gesse		
And in the gardyn / at the sonne vp riste		
She walketh vp and down / and as hire liste	1052	
She gadereth floures party / white and rede		
To make a subtil gerland for hire hede		
And as an Aungel / heuenysshly she soong		
The grete tour / þat was so thikke and stroong	1056	
Which of the Castel / was the chief dongeon		
Ther as the knyghtes / weren in prison		
Of whiche I tolde yow / and tellen shal		
Was euene ioynant to the gardyn wal	1060	
Ther as this Emelye / hadde hir pleyynge		
Bright was the sonne / and cleer that morwenynge		
And this Palamon / this woful prisoner		
As was his wone / bi leue of his gayler	1064	
Was risen / and romed / in a chambre an heigh		
In which / he al the noble Citee seigh		
And eek the gardyn / ful of braunches grene		
Ther as this fresshe Emelye the sheene	1068	
Was in hire walk and romed vp and down		
ELLESMERE 31		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 31		
Til it fil ones / in a morwe of May		
That Emelye / þat fairer was to seene		
Than is the lilie / vp on his stalke greene	1036	
And fressher than the May / with floures newe		
ffor with the Rose colour stroof hir hewe		
I noot which was / the fairer of hem two		
Er it were day / as was hir wone to do	1040	
She was aysen / and al redy dight		
ffor May wol haue / no slogardye a nyght		
The seson pryketh / euery gentil herte		
And maketh it out of his sleep to sterte	1044	
And seith arys / and do thyn obseruance		
This maketh Emelye / haue remembrance		
To doon honour to May / and for to ryse		
Yclothed was she fressh / for to deuyse	1048	
Hir yelow heer / was broyded in a tresse		
Bihynde hir bak a yerde long I gesse		
And in the gardyn / at the sonne vp riste		
She walketh vp and down / and as hir liste	1052	
She gadreth floures / party white and rede		
To make a subtil gerland for hir hede		
And as an Aungel / heuenysshly she soong		
¶ The grete tour / þat was so thikke and strong	1056	
Which of the Castel / was the chief dongeon		
Ther as the knyghtes / weren in prison		
Of whiche I tolde yow / and tellen shal		
Was euene ioynant / to the gardyn wal	1060	
Ther as this Emelye / hadde hir pleyyng		
Bright was the sonne / and cleer / in that mornynge		
And Palamon / this woful prisoner	[leaf 15, back]	
As was his wone / by leue of his Gailler	1064	
Was risen / and romed in a chambre an heigh		
In which / he al the noble Citee seigh		
And eek the gardyn / ful of braunches greene		
Ther as / the fresshe Emelye the sheene	1068	
Was in hir walk / and romed vp and down		
HENGWRT 31		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 31		
Til it fel onys in a monyth of may		<i>Teseide.</i>
That emale that fayrere was to sene		
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene	1036	[See XII. 58.]
And frosscher than þe may with flourys newe	[leaf 146]	
ffor with the rose colour frosch here hewe		
I not whiche was fynere of hem too		
Er it were day as was here wone to do	1040	• III. 10.
Sche was a-resin & al redy dyȝt		•
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on nyȝt		
The sesyn prekyth euery gentyl herte		
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte	1044	
And seyth a-rys & do þyn obseruaunce		
This makith emalie to haue remembraunce		
To don honure to may & for to ryse		
I-cloped was sche fresch for to deuyse*	1048	[* See p. 25, n. 2.]   III. 8.
Here ȝelwe her was broyded in a tresse†	[† See p. 25, n. 3.]	III. 10.
Be-hynde here bak a ȝerde long I gesse		
And in the gardyn at the sunne vp-riste		III. 8-10.
Sche walkyth vp & down & as here lyst	1052	
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede		
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede		• III. 10.
And as an aungel heueneliche sche song		•
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong	1056	III. 11.
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun		
There as the knyȝtis weryn In presoun		
Of whiche I tolde ȝow & telle schal		
As euene ioynande to the castel wal	1060	
There as this emale hadde here pleyng	Emelye.	
Bryȝt was the sunne & cler in that morwenyng		
And palamoun þis woful prisoner		[† <i>Arcita</i> si levo III. 11.]
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler	1064	
Was resyn & romede in a chau[m]bre an hey		
In whiche he al the cete sey		
And ek the gardyn ful of braunchis grene		
There as this frosche Emelye the schene	1068	
Was in here walk & romede vp & down		
CAMBRIDGE 31		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 31		
Til it <sup>t</sup> fel oones in a morwe of May		
That <sup>t</sup> Emely þat <sup>t</sup> fairer was to seene		
Than is þe lilye vpon his stalke grene	1036	
And freisscher þan þe may wiþ floures newe		
ffor wiþ þe rose colour strof <sup>t</sup> hir hewe /		
I not <sup>t</sup> which was þe fairer of <sup>t</sup> hem tuo		
Er it were day as was hire wone to do	1040	
Sche was arisen and al redy dight <sup>t</sup>		
ffor May wil haue no sluggardie on nyght	[leaf 15, back]	
The seson prikeþ euery gentil herte /		
And makeþ it <sup>t</sup> out <sup>t</sup> of his sleep to sterte	1044	
And siþen arise and don may obseruance		
This makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance		
To don honour to May and for to rise		
I-cloped was sche freisshe for to deuyse	1048	
Hir yelow her was broyded in a tresse		
By-hinde hir bak <sup>t</sup> a yerde long <sup>t</sup> I gesse		
And in þe gardyn atte sonne vpriste		
Sche walkeþ vp and down and as hir liste	1052	
Sche gadreth floures party whit / and reede /		
To make a sotyl garland for hir heede		
And as an angel heuenysshely sche song		
The grete tour þat <sup>t</sup> was so pikke and strong	1056	
Which of <sup>t</sup> þe Castei <sup>t</sup> was þe chief <sup>t</sup> dongeon		
Ther as þe knyghtes weren in prison		
Of <sup>t</sup> which I tolde 3ou and telle schal		
Was euen ioynant <sup>t</sup> to þe gardein wal	1060	
Ther as þis Emely had hir pleying <sup>t</sup>		
Bright <sup>t</sup> was þe sonne and cler in þat <sup>t</sup> mornynge <sup>t</sup>		
And Palamon þis woful prisoner		
As was his wone by leue of <sup>t</sup> his gailler	1064	
Was risen and romed in a chambre on heigh		
In which he al þe noble cite seigh		
And ek <sup>t</sup> þe gardyn ful of branches grene		
Ther as þe freisshe Emely þe schene	1068	
Was in hir walk <sup>t</sup> and romed vp and down		
CORPUS 31		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 31		
Till it <sup>t</sup> fille onys in a morowe of May		
That Emely þat <sup>t</sup> fairer was to sene		
Than is þe lyle vpon his stalke grene	1036	
And fressher þan þe may wiþ floures newe	[leaf 15]	
ffor wiþ þe roos colour strof hir hwe		
I not <sup>t</sup> which was þe fairer of hem twoo		
Er it <sup>t</sup> were day as was her wone to doo	1040	
She was a-risen and al a redy dight		
ffor May wil haue no scloggardy on nyȝt <sup>t</sup>		
The seson pricketh euery gentile hert <sup>t</sup>		
And makeþ hit <sup>t</sup> out <sup>t</sup> of his slepe to stert <sup>t</sup>	1044	
And sithen arise and doo May obseruance		
This makeþ Emely to haue remembrance		
To doñ honour to May and forto rise		
Ycloped was she fressh forto devise	1048	
¶ Her ȝelowe heer was breided in a tresse		
Behynde her bak. a ȝeerde longe y gesse		
And in þe gardyne at <sup>t</sup> sonne vprist <sup>t</sup>		
She walkeþ vp and down and as her list <sup>t</sup>	1052	
She gadereþ floures partie white <i>and</i> rede		
To make a subtile garlonde for her hede		
And as an aungel heuenly she songe		
The grete toure þat was so pikke <i>and</i> stronge	1056	
Which of þe castel was þe chief dongeon		
There as þe knyghtes weren in prison		
Of which I tolke ȝowe and telle shaft		
Was euene Ioynant <sup>t</sup> to þe gardyn wafl	1060	
Ther as þis Emely had her pleying <sup>t</sup>		
Briȝt <sup>t</sup> was þe sonne and cleer in þat mornynge <sup>t</sup>		
And palamon þis woful prisonere		
As was his womne by lieue of his Gaillere	1064	
Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high		
In which he al þe noble Cite segh		
And eke þe gardyne ful of braunches grene		
Ther as þe fressh emelye þe shene	1068	
Was in her walk and romed vp <i>and</i> down		
PETWORTH 31		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 31		
Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie		<i>Teseide.</i>
þat Emelye þat fairer was to sene		
Than is þe lylve vpo his stalke grene	1036	[See XII. 68.]
And fresscher þan þe maie wiþ floures newe	⋮	
ffor wiþ þe rose coloure strofe hir hewe	⋮	
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two		
Er it were daie as was hire womne to do	1040	• III. 10.
Sche was aresen and al redi diht		
ffor Maij wil haue no sloggardye on nyght		
The seson Prikkeþ euery gentil hert		
And makeþ it owte of his slepe to sterte.	1044	
And siþen arise an done may obseruance		
This Makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance		
To done honoure to maie <i>and</i> for to rise		
Icloped was sche ffresche for to devise*	[* See p. 25, n. 2.] 1048	III. 8.
¶ Here ȝelowe here was browded in a tresse†	[† See p. 25, n. 3.]	III. 10.
Be-hinde hire bake a ȝerde longe .I. gesse		
And in þe Gardine att þe sonne vpriste	[leaf 14, back]	III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe <i>and</i> downe <i>and</i> as hir liste	1052	
Sche gedereþ flowres partie white <i>and</i> rede		
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede		• III. 10.
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe		•
¶ The grete toure þat was þo pike <i>and</i> stronge	1056	III. 11.
Whiche of þe Castel was þe chef dongeone		
There as þe knyhtes weren in prison		
Of whiche .I. tolde ȝowe <i>and</i> telle schaff		
Was euen Ioynant to þe Gardeine wafl	1060	
There as þis Emely had hire pleyinge		
Brihte was þat sonne <i>and</i> clere in þat Morneynge		
And Palamon þis woful prisonere		
As was his womne be leue of his gaylere	1064	[ <i>Arctita</i> si levo III. 11.]
Was resen <i>and</i> romed in a chambre an hihe		
In whiche he aft þe nobel Cite sihe		
An eke þe Gardeine ful of braunches grene		
Ther as þe frissche Emely þe schene	1068	
Was in hir walke <i>and</i> romede vpe <i>and</i> doune		
LANSDOWNE 31		

32 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

This sorweful prisoner / this Palamoun  
Goth in the chambre / romynge to and fro  
And to hym self / compleynyng of his wo 1072  
That he was born / ful ofte he seyde allas  
And so bifel / by auenture or cas  
That thurgh a wyndow / thikke of many a barre  
Of Iren / greet and square as any sparre 1076  
He cast his eye / vpon Emelya  
And ther with al he bleynte and cride .A.  
As though he stongen were vn to the herte  
And with that cry / Arcite anon vp sterte 1080  
And seyde cosyn myn / what eyleth thee  
That art so pale / and deedly on to see  
Why cridestow / who hath thee doon offence  
ffor goddes love / taak al in pacience 1084  
Oure prisoñ / for it may noon oother be  
Fortune / hath yeuen vs this Aduersitee  
Som wikke aspect / or disposicioñ  
Of Saturne / by sum constellacioñ 1088  
Hath yeuen vs this / al though we hadde it sworn  
So stood the heuene / whan þat we were born  
We moste endure / this is the short and playn [leaf 16, back  
¶ This Palamon answerde / and seyde agayn 1092  
Cosyn for sothe / of this opinioñ  
Thow hast a veyn ymaginacioñ  
This prison caused me nat for to crye  
But I was hurt right now thurgh out myn eye 1096  
In to myn herte / that wol my bane be  
The fairnesse / of that lady þat I see  
Yond in the gardyn / romen to and fro  
Is cause / of al my cryng and my wo 1100  
I noot wher she be / womman or goddesse  
But Venus is it / soothly as I gesse  
And ther with al / on knees down he fil  
And seyde Venus / if it be thy wil 1104  
Yow in this gardyn / thus to transfigure

32 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

This sorweful prisoner / this Palamon  
Gooth in the chambre / romyng to and fro  
And to hym self / compleynyng of his wo 1072  
That he was born / ful ofte he seyde allas  
And so bifel / by auenture / or cas  
That thurgh a wyndow / thikke of many a barre  
Of Iren greet and square as any sparre 1076  
He caste his eye / vp on Emelya  
And ther with al he bleynte / and cryde .A.  
As thogh / he stongen weere / vn to the herte  
¶ And with that cry / Arcite anon vp sterte 1080  
And seyde cosyn myn / what eyleth thee  
That art so pale / and deedly on to see  
Why cridestow / who hath thee doon offence  
ffor goddes loue / tak al in pacience 1084  
Oure prison / for it may noon oother be  
ffortune hath yeuen vs this aduersitee  
Som wikked aspect or disposicion  
Of Saturne / by som constellacion 1088  
Hath yeuen vs this / al thogh we hadde it sworn  
So stood the heuene / whan þat we were born  
We mote endure it this is the short and playn  
This Palamon answerde / and seyde agayn 1092  
¶ Cosyn for sothe / of this opinioñ  
Thow hast a vayn ymaginacion  
This prison / caused me noght to crye  
But I was hurt right now / thurgh out myn Iye 1096  
In to myn herte / that wol my bane be  
The fairnesse / of that lady þat I se  
Yond in the gardyn / romen to and fro  
Is cause / of al my cryng and my wo 1100  
I noot wher she be womman / or goddesse  
But Venus / is it soothly as I gesse  
And ther with al / on knees down he fil [leaf 16]  
And seyde / Venus if it be thy wil 1104  
Yow in this gardyn / thus to transfigure

32 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

This sorweful louere this palamoun *Teseide.*  
Goth in the chambre romynge to & fro  
And to hymself compleynyng of hese wo 1072  
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas [leaf 146, back]  
And so be-fel be auenture & cas  
That þorow a wyndowe thikke of manye a barre • III. 11.  
Of yryn gret & squire as ony sparre 1076  
He caste his eye vp on emelyea  
And þerwithal he blenthe & cryede A  
As thow he stongyn were to þe herte *tutto stordito,  
Grido, Omè!*  
III. 17.  
And with þat cry a-non arcite vp styrt 1080  
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe  
That art so pale & dedly on to se  
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense  
ffor goddys loue tak al in pacience 1084  
Oure prysoun for it may non oper be  
ffortune hap '3ouyn vs þis aduersite [leaf altered]  
Sum wekede aspect or disposicioun  
Of saturne by sum constolacioun 1088  
Hath 3ouyn vs þis al-þow we hadde it sworn  
So stod the heuene whan that we were born  
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyne  
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn 1092  
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyoun  
þow hast a vayn ymagynacyoun  
This prisoun causede me not for to crye  
But I was hort ryt now thorgh-out myn ye 1096 | III. 16.  
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be | III. 20.  
The fayrenesse of myn lady þat I se  
3ond in the gardyn romyn to & fro  
Is cause of al myn cryng & myn wo 1100  
I ne wot wheþer sche be woman or godesse  
But venus it is sothly as I gesse • III. 11.  
And þerwithal on kneis down he fel  
And seyde Venus 3if it be þyn wil 1104  
3ow in this gardyn thus to transfigure

This sorwful prisoner this Palamoun  
Gop in þe chambre Romyng to and fro  
And to himself compleynyng of his wo      1072  
That he was born ful ofte seide allas  
And so byfelle by auenture or caas  
That þorugh a wyndow pikke of many a barre  
Of yren gret and square as any sparre      1076  
He cast his eyghen vpon Emelya  
And þer with al he bleynt and cryed a      [leaf 16]  
As þough he stongen were vnto þe herte  
And with þat crye Arcite anon vp sterte /      1080  
And seide Cosyn myn what eyleþ þe  
That art so pale and dedly on to se  
Why crydestow who haþ þe don offence  
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience      1084  
Oure prysoun for it may non oþer be  
ffortune haþ yue vs þis aduersite  
Som wicke aspect or disposicioñ  
Of Saturne by som constellacioñ      1088  
Haþ zeuen vs þis al þough we had it sworn  
So stood þe heuen whan þat we were born  
We mote endure it þis is schort and playn  
This Palamon answerd and seide again /      1092  
Cosyn for soþe of þis opynioñ  
þou hast a vaim Imaginacioñ  
This prisoñ causede me nought to crie  
But I was hurt right now þorugh out myn yhe      1096  
In to myn hert þat wil my bane be  
The faynesse of þat lady þat I see  
þonde in the gardyn rome to and fro  
Is cause of al my crying and my wo      1100  
I not wher sche be womman or goddesse  
But Venus is it soply as I gesse  
And þer with al on knees a doun he fille  
And seyde Venus if it be þy wille      1104  
yow in þis gardeyn þus to transfigure

This soriful prisoner þis Palamoun  
Gop in þe Chambre romyng to and fro  
And to him self compleynyng of his woo      1072  
That he was born ful ofte seide allas      [leaf 15, back]  
And so byfelle by auenture or caas  
That þorowe a wyndowe pikke of mony a barre  
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre      1076  
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia  
A[nd] þerwiþ al he bleynte and cried A  
As þouze he stongen were vnto þe hert  
And wiþ þat crie Arcyte anon vp stert  
And seide Cosyn myne what eileþ þe      1080  
That art so pale and dedly on to see  
Whi cridest þowe who haþ þe doñ offence  
ffor goddis loue . take al in pacience      1084  
Our prisoñ for it may noon othere be  
ffortune hath zeue vs þis aduersite  
Som wikke aspecte or disposicioñ  
Of Saturne by som constellacioñ      1088  
Haþ zeuen by þis al þouze he had hit sworn  
So stode þe heuene whan þat we were born  
We mote endure it þis is short and playn  
This Palamon answerd and seide agayñ      1092  
Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyñ  
Thow hast a veyn ymagynacioñ  
This prison caused me not [for] to crie  
But I was hurt right nowwe þergh out myn ye      1096  
Into myn hert þat wil my bane be  
The fairnesse of þat lady þat I see  
þonde in þe gardyne romyng to and fro  
Is cause of al my cryng and my woo /      1100  
I not where she be womman or goddesse  
But Venus is it soply as I gesse  
And þerwipal on knees doun he fille  
And seide Venus if it be þi wille      1104  
þowe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure

This sorweful prisonere þis Palamon      Teseide.  
Goþe in his chambre romeynge to and fro  
And to him selfe compleynge of his woo      1072  
þat he was borne ful oft seide alas  
And so be-fel be aventure or cas  
That þorghe a window pikke of mony a barre      • III. 11.  
Of yren grete and sware as any sparre      1076 •  
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya  
And þere wiþ al he bleynte and criede A  
As þouhe he stongen were vn to þe herte      <sup>„ tutto stordito,</sup>  
And wiþ þat crie Arcite anone vp sterte      <sup>Grido, Ome!</sup>  
And seide Cosine myne what eyleþ þe      III. 17.  
þat ert so pale and dedely on to see  
Whi cridest þou who haþ þe done offence  
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience      1084  
Owre prisonynge for it maie none oþere be  
ffortune hape zeue vs þis aduersite  
Som wikked aspect or disposicione  
Of Saturne be sum constillacione      1088  
Hape zeuen vs þis al-þowhe we had it sworne  
So stode þe heuen whan þat we were borne  
We most endure it þis is þe schorte and pleine  
¶ This Palamon Ansewarde and seide a-gayne .      1092  
Cosine for soþe of þis Opinioñ      [leaf 15]  
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione  
This prisonment caused not me to crie  
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowwe þoruhe-oute myn eye      1096 | III. 16.  
In to myne hert þat wil my bane be      | III. 20.  
The fairnesse of þat ladi þat .I. se  
þonde in þe Gardene Romeynge to and fro  
Is cause of al my crynge and woo      1100  
.I. note where sche be womman or goddes  
Bot venus is it soþeli as .I. ges      III. 14.  
And þerewipal on knes downe he fylle  
And seide venus if it be þi wille      1104  
þou in þis Gardine þus to transfigure

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 33

Bifore me / sorweful wrecche creature  
Out of this prisoñ / helpe þat we may scapen  
And if so be / my destyne be shapen 1108  
By eterne word / to dyen in prisoñ  
Of oure lynage / haue som compassion  
That is so lowe ybroght<sup>t</sup> by tirannye  
And with that word / Arcite gan espye 1112  
Wher as this lady / romed to and fro  
And *wit* that sighte / hir beautee hurte hym so  
That if that Palamon / [was] wounded sore  
Arcite is hurt<sup>t</sup> as moche as he / or moore 1116  
And *wit* a sigh / he seyde pitously  
The fresshe beautee / sleeth me sodeynly  
Of hire / that rometh / in the yonder place  
And but I haue / hir *mercy* and hir grace 1120  
That I may seen hire / atte leeste weye  
I nam but deed / ther is namoore to seye  
¶ This Palamon / whan he tho wordes herde  
Dispitously / he looked and answerde 1124  
Wheither seistow this / in earnest<sup>t</sup> or in pley ?  
¶ Nay quod Arcite / in earnest by my fey  
God helpe me so / me list ful yuele pleye  
¶ This Palamon / gan knytte his browes tweye 1128  
It nere quod he to thee / no greet honour  
ffor to be fals / ne for to be traitour  
To me / þat am thy cosyn and thy brother  
Ysworn ful depe / and ech of vs til oother 1132  
That neuere for to dyen in the peyne  
Til þat deeth / departe shal vs tweyne  
Neither of vs / in loue to hyndre oother  
Ne in noon oother cas / my leue brother 1136  
But þat thou sholdest<sup>t</sup> trewely forthren me  
In euery cas / as I shal forthren thee  
This was thyn ooth / and myn also certeyn [leaf 17]  
I woot right wel / thou darst it nat withseyn 1140  
Thus artow of my conseil out of doute

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 33

Bifore me / sorweful wrecched creature  
Out of this prison / help þat we may scape  
And if so be / my destyne be shape 1108  
By eterne word / to dyen in prison  
Of oure lynage / haue som compassion  
That is so lowe ybroght<sup>t</sup> by tirannye  
¶ And with that word / Arcite gan espye 1112  
Where as this lady / romed to and fro  
And with that sighte / hir beautee hurte hym so  
That if þat Palamon / was wounded soore  
Arcite is hurt<sup>t</sup>. as muche as he / or moore 1116  
And with a syk /. he seyde pitously  
The fresshe beautee / sleeth me sodeynly  
Of hire / þat rometh in the yonder place  
And but I haue / hir *mercy* / *and* hir grace 1120  
That I may seen hire / at the leeste weye  
I nam but deed / the<sup>r</sup> nys namoore to seye  
¶ This Palamon / whan he tho wordes herde  
Despitously he loked / and answerde 1124  
Wheither seistow this / in earnest<sup>t</sup> or in pley  
¶ Nay quod Arcite / in earnest by my fey  
God help me so / me list ful yuele pleye  
This Palamon / gan knytte his browes tweye 1128  
¶ It were to thee quod he / no greet honour  
ffor to be fals / ne for to be traytour  
To me / that am thy cosyn *and* thy brother  
Ysworn ful depe / and ech of vs til oother 1132  
That neuere / for to dyen in the peyne  
Til þat the deeth / departe shal vs tweyne  
Neither of vs / in loue to hyndre oother  
Ne in noon oother caas / my leue brother 1136  
But þat thou sholdest<sup>t</sup> trewely forthre me  
In euery caas / and I shal forthren thee  
This was thyn ooth / as myn also certeyn  
I woot right wel / thou darst it nat withseyn 1140  
Thus artow of my conseil / out of doute

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 33

Be-for me sorweful wreche cryature  
Out of this prysoun help þat we may skape  
And ȝif so be myn destene be schape 1108  
By eterne world to deyen in *presoun* [leaf 147]  
Of oure kynrede haue *sum* compassioun  
That is so lowe brouȝt be tyranye  
And with that word Arcite gan asspie 1112  
Where as this lady romede to & fro  
And with that syȝt here beute hurte hym so  
That ȝif þat Palamoun was woundede sore  
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more 1116  
And with a sik he seyde pitously  
The frossche beute sloth me sodeynly  
Of here that romyth in the ȝondir plase  
And but I haue here mersy & here grase 1120  
That I may sen here at the leste weye  
I nam but ded *pere* nys no more to seye  
This Palamoun whan he ȝo wordis herde  
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde 1124  
Wheȝer seyst þou this in earnest or in pley  
Nay quod arcyte in earnest be myn fey  
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye  
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye 1128  
It were to the *quod* he no gret honour\* [\* See p. 25, n. 4.]  
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour  
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brothir  
I-sworn ful depe & eche of vs to oȝer 1132  
That neuere for to deyn in peyne  
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne  
Neyȝer of vs in loue to hynderyn oȝer  
Ne in non oȝer cas myn leue broȝer 1136  
But þat þou schuldist trewely forȝere me  
In euery cas & I schal forthere the  
This was þyn oth & myn also serteyn  
I wote it wel þou darist it not *with*-seyn 1140  
Thus art þou of myn conseyl out of doute

Teseide.

III. 16-17.  
(reversing the or-  
der of the names.

v. 43.



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 33	
Byfore me sorwful wrecched creature	
Out' of þis prison help þat' we mowe scape	
And if' so be oure destenye be schape/	1108
By eterne world to deyen in prison.	
Of oure lynage haue som compassion	
That is so lowe y-brought' by tyrannie	
And with þat' word Arcite gan aspye	1112
Wher as þis lady romed to and fro	
And with þat' sight' hir beaute hurt' him so	[leaf 16, back]
That if' þat' Palamon was wounded sore	
Arcite is hurt' as muche as he or more /	1116
And with a syke he seyde pitously	
The freissche beaute sleþ me sodeinly	
Of hire þat' rometh in þe yonder place	
And but' I haue hir mercy and hir grace	1120
That' I may seen hir atte leste wey	
I nam but' ded þer nys no more to sey	
This Palamon whan he þis wordes herde	
Dispitously he loked and answerde	1124
Wheþer seistow þis in earnest' or in pleye	
Nay quod Arcite in earnest' be my feye	
God helpe me so me lust' ful yuel playe	
This Palamon gar knet' his browes twaye	1128
It' were to þe quod he no gret honour	
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour	
To me þat' am þi cosyn and þi broþer	
y-sworn ful deepe and ech of' vs til oþer	1132
That' neuer for to deyen in þe payn	
Til þat' þe deþ departe schal vs twayn	
Neither in loue for to hinder oþer	
Ne in non oþer cas my lieue broþer	1136
But' þat' þou scholdest' trewly forþer more	
In euery caas and I schal forþre þe þore	
This was þin oþ and myn also certeine	
I wot' right' wel þou darst' it' not' wiþ-seyne	1140
Thus art' þou of my counseil out of doute	
3	CORPUS 33

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 33	
Bifore me soriful wrecched creature	
Out' of þis Prison helpe þat' we mowe scape	
And if' so be my destany be shape	1108
By eterne worde to dyen in prison	[leaf 16]
Of oure lynage haue som compassion	
That is so lowe ybrougt' by tyrannye	
And wiþ þat' word arcite gan aspie	1112
Where as þis lady romed to and froo	
And wiþ þat' siȝt' her bewte hurte hym soo	
þat' if þat' Palamon was wounded sore	
Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more	1116
And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously	
þe fresshe bewte sleep me sodeynly	
Of hur' þat' romeþ in ȝonder place	
And but' if I haue her mercy and her grace	1120
þat' I may seen hir' atte leeste way	
I ne am but' dede þer nys no more to say	
This Palamon whan he þise wordes herde	
Dispitously he loked and answerde	1124
Wheder seist' þou þis in earnest or in pleye	
Nay quod Arcite in earnest' be my feye	
God helpe me so me lest' ful euel play	
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway	1128
It were to the quod he no gret' honour'	
ffor to be fals ne for to be traitour	
To me þat am þi Cosyn and þi broþer	
Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oþer	1132
That' neuere for to dyen in þe peyn	
Til þat' þe deþ departe shal vs tweyn	
Neiþer in loue to hynder oþer'	
Ne in noon oþer caas my lief broþer'	
But' þat' þou shuldest trewly ferþermore	
In euery caas and I shal forther þe þore	
þis was þine othe and myn also certeyn	
I wote riȝt' wele þow darst it not wiþseyñ	1140
Thus art þow of my counsel out of doute	
3	PETWORTH 33

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 33	
Be-for me sorweful wriched creature	<u>Tesetide.</u>
Owte of þis prison helpe þat we maie scape	
And if so be my destanye be schape	1108
Bi eterne werlde to dyȝen in prisōne	
Of owre linage haue some compassiōne	
þat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye	
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite gan aspie	1112
Where þat þis ladi romede to and fro	
And wiþ þat siht hire beaute hurte him so	
That if palamon was wounded sore	
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more	1116
And wiþ a sike he seide Pitously	
The frische bewte sleþe me sodeynly	
Of hir þat romeþ in þat ȝonder place	
And bot .I. haue hir merci and hir grace	1120
That .I. maie seen hire att þe lest weie	
.I. ne am bot dede þer nys no more to seie	
This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde	
Dispitusli he loked and Answerde	1124
Wheþer seistowe þou þis in earnest or in pleye	
Naie quod Arcite in earnest be my feye	
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie	
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie	1128
Itt weere to þe quod he no grete honour*	[* See p. 25, n. 4.]
ffor to be false or for to be traitour	V. 43.
To me þat am þi cosin and þi broþere	
.I.-sworne ful depe and iche of vs to oþere	1132
þat neuer for to diȝen in þe peyne	
Til deþ haþe departe vs tweyne	
Neyþer in loue to hinder oþer	[leaf 15, back]
Ne in none oþere case my leue broþer	1136
Bot þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more	
In euery case and .I. schal forþer þe þore	
This was þine oþe and myne certeine	
.I. wote riht wele þou darste it nouht wiþ-seine	1140
Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte	
3	LANDSDOWNE 33

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And now / thow woldest' falsly been aboute  
To loue my lady / whom I loue and serue  
And euere shal / til þat myn herte sterue 1144  
Nay certes false Arcite / thow shalt nat so  
I loued hire first / and tolde thee my wo  
As to my conseil / and to my brother sworn  
To forthre me / as I haue toold biforn 1148  
ffor which / thou art ybounden as a knyght'  
To helpen me / if it lay in thy myght  
Or elles artow fals / I dar wel seyn  
¶ This Arcite / ful proudly spak ageyn 1152  
Thow shalt quod he / be rather fals than I  
And thou art fals / I telle thee outrelly  
ffor paramour I loued hire first er thow  
What wiltow seyn / thou wistest nat yet now 1156  
Wheither she be / a womman or goddesse  
Thyn is / affeccioñ of hoolynesse  
And myn is loue / as to a creature  
ffor which / I tolde thee myn auenture 1160  
As to my cosyn / and my brother sworn  
I pose / that thow louedest hire biforn  
Wostow nat wel / the olde clerkes sawe  
That / who shal yeue a louere any lawe ¶ Quis legem det amantibus.  
Loue is a gretter lawe / by my pan  
Than may be yeue / of any erthely man  
And therfore / positif lawe and swich decree  
Is broken al day for loue in ech degree 1168  
A man moot nedes loue / maugree his heed  
He may nat flee it' thogh he sholde be deed  
Al be she mayde / or wydwe / or elles wyf  
And eek' it is nat likly al thy lyf 1172  
To stonden in hir grace / namoore shal I  
ffor wel thou woost' thy seluen verrailly  
That thou and I / be dampned to prison  
Perpetuelly / vs gayneth no raunsoñ 1176  
We stryuen / as dide / the houndes for the boon

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And now / thow woldest falsly been aboute  
To loue my lady / whom I loue and serue [leaf 16, back] 1144  
And euere shal / til þat myn herte sterue  
Now certes false Arcite / thow shalt nat so  
I loued hire first' and tolde thee my wo  
As to my conseil / and my brother sworn  
To forthre me / as I haue told biforn 1148  
ffor which / thow art ybounden / as a knyght'  
To helpe me / if it laye in thy myght'  
Or ellis artow fals / I dar wel sayn  
This Arcite / ful proudly spak agayn 1152  
¶ Thow shalt quod he / be rather fals than I.  
And thow art fals / I telle thee outrelly  
ffor paramour / I loued hire first er thow  
What wiltow seyn / thow woost nat yet now 1156  
Wheither she be a womman / or goddesse  
Thyn is / affeccioñ of holynesse  
And myn is loue / as to a creature  
ffor which / I tolde thee myn auenture 1160  
As to my cosyn / and my brother sworn  
I pose / that thow louedest hire biforn  
Wostow nat wel / the olde clerkes sawe  
That who shal / yeue a louere any lawe // Quis legem det amantibus.  
Loue is a gretter lawe / by my pan  
Than may be yeue / to any erthely man  
And therfore / positivityf lawe / and swich decree  
Is broke al day for loue / in ech degree 1168  
A man moot nedes loue / maugree his heed  
He may nat fleen it / thogh he sholde be deed  
Al be she mayde / wydwe / or ellis wyf  
And eek' it is nat likly / al thy lyf' 1172  
To stonden in hir grace / namoore shal .I.  
ffor wel thow woost' thy self verrailly  
That thou and I / been dampned to prison  
Perpetuelly / vs gayneth no raunsoñ 1176  
We stryue / as dide the houndes for the boon

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And now þou woldist falsely ben aboute Teseide.  
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue  
And euere schal tyl that myn herte sterue 1144  
Now certis false arcite þou schat not so [leaf 147, back]  
I louede here fyrst & tolde þe myn wo  
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]þer sworn  
To forthere me as I haue told be-forn 1148  
ffor which þou art bouzdyn as a knyzt  
To helpyn me ȝif it leye in þy myzt  
Or elle art þou fals I dare wel seyn  
This arcite ful proudely spak a-geyn 1152  
þou schat quod he be rapere fals than I  
But þou art fals I telle þe vttyrly  
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er þou  
What wit þou seyn þou wyst no ȝit now 1156  
Wheþer sche be a woman or goddesse  
Thyn is affeccioun of holynesse  
And myn is loue as to creature  
ffor whiche I telle þe myn auenture 1160  
As to myn cosyn & myn broþer sworn  
I pose that þou louedist here be-forn  
Wist þou not wel the olde clerks sawe  
That ho schal ȝeue a louere ony lawe 1164  
Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan  
Than may ben ȝouyn to ony erthely man  
And þerfore positivityf lawe & swich decree  
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree 1168  
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed  
He may not fien þat þogh he schulde be ded  
Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif  
And it is not likly al thyn lyf 1172  
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I  
ffarewel þou wist þyn seluyn verayly  
That þou & I ben dampned to presoun  
Perpetuelly vs geynyth no raunsun 1176  
We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon



They foughte al day / and yet hir part was noon  
Ther cam a kyte / whil they weren so wrothe  
And baar away the boon / bitwixe hem bothe 1180  
And therefore / at the kynges court my brother  
Ech man for hym self / ther is noon oother  
Loue if thee list for I loue and ay shal  
And soothly / leue brother this is al 1184  
Heere in this prison / moote we endure  
And euerich of vs / take his auenture  
Greet was the strif / and long / bitwix hem tweye [if 17, back]  
If that I hadde / leyser for to seye 1188  
But to theffect / it happed on a day  
To telle it yow / as shortly as I may  
A worthy duc that highte Perotheus  
That felawe was / to duc Theseus 1192  
Syn thilke day / that they were children lite  
Was come to Atthenes / his felawe to visite  
And for to pleye / as he was won[t] to do  
ffor in this world / he loued no man so 1196  
And he loued hym / als tendrely agayn  
So wel they louede / as olde bookes sayn  
That whan þat oon was deed / soothly to telle  
His felawe wente / and soughte hym down in helle 1200  
But of that storne / list me nat to write  
Duc Perotheus / loued wel Arcite  
And hadde hym knowe at Thebes yeer by yere  
And finally / at requeste and preyere 1204  
Of Perotheus / with outen any raunson  
Duc Theseus / hym leet out of prison  
ffrely to goon / wher þat hym liste ouer al  
In swich a gyse / as I you tellen shal 1208  
¶ This was the forward / pleynly for tendite  
Bitwixen Theseus / and hym Arcite  
That if so were / þat Arcite were yfounde  
Euere in his lif / by day / or nyght or stounde 1212  
In any contree / of this Theseus

They foghte alday / and yet hir part was noon  
Ther cam a kyte / whil þat they were so wrothe  
That bar away the boon / bitwix hem bothe 1180  
And therefore / at the kynges court my brother  
Ech man for hym self / ther is noon oother  
Loue if thee lest. for I loue / and ay shal [leaf 17]  
And soothly / leue brother this is al 1184  
Heere in this prison / moote we endure  
And euerich of vs / take his auenture  
¶ Greet was the stryf / and long bitwix hem tweye  
If þat I hadde leyser for to seye 1188  
But to theffect / it happed on a day  
To telle it yow / as shortly as I may  
A worthy duc. þat highte Parotheus  
That felawe was / vn to duc Theseus 1192  
Syn thilke day / þat they were children lyte  
Was come to Atthenes / his felawe to visite  
And for to pleye / as he was wont to do  
ffor in this world / he loued no man so 1196  
And he loued hym / as tendrely agayn  
So wel they loued / as olde bookes sayn  
That whan þat oon was deed / soothly to telle  
His felawe wente / and soghte hym down in helle 1200  
But of that storne / list me noght to write  
Duc Perotheus / loued wel Arcite  
And hadde hym knowe at Thebes / yeer oy yere  
And finally / at requeste and prayere 1204  
Of Perotheus / with outen any raunson  
Duc Theseus / hym leet out of prison  
ffrely to goon / wher þat hym liste ouer al  
In swich a gyse / as I yow tellen shal 1208  
This was the forward / pleynly for tendite  
Bitwixe Theseus / and hym Arcite  
That if so weere þat Arcite weere yfounde  
Euere in his lyf / by day / or nyght or stounde 1212  
In any contree / of this Theseus

They fouhte al day & ȝit here part was non *Teseide.*  
Ther cam a kete whil that þey were wrothe  
That bar away the bon be-twixe hem bothe 1180  
And þerfore at the kyngis court myn broþer [leaf 145]  
Eche man for hym self ther is non oþer  
Loue ȝif the lyst for I loue & ay schal  
And sothli leue broþer this is al 1184  
Here in this presoun mote we endure  
And euerych of vs take his auenture  
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye  
ȝif that I hadde leyser for to seye 1188  
But to þe effect it happede on a day  
To telle it ȝow as schortly as I may  
A worthi deuk that hyȝte perotheus  
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu 1192  
Syn thilke day þat þey were childeryn lite  
Was come to athenes hese falawe to visite  
And for to pleye as he was wone to do  
ffor in this world he louede no man so 1196  
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn  
So wel þey louedyn as olde bokys seyn  
That whan that on was ded sothly to telle  
His felawe wente & souȝte hym down in helle 1200  
But of that story liste me not to wryte  
Deuk Perotheus louede wel arcite  
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be ȝere  
And fynelli at requist & at preyere 1204  
Of perotheus with-outyn ony raunsoun  
Deuk Theseus hym let out of presoun  
ffreli to gon whil that hym leste ouyral  
In swich agyse as I ȝow telle shal<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> altered from caul] 1208  
This was the forward pleynly for tendit  
Be-twixe Thesius & hym Arcite  
That it were that Arcite were founde  
Euere in his lyf be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212  
In ony cuntre of this thesyus

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 35	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 35	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 35
They fought <sup>t</sup> alday and ȝet <sup>t</sup> here part <sup>t</sup> was non	þei foughten alday and ȝit <sup>t</sup> her parte was non	They fouhten al daie <i>and</i> ȝit þeire parte was none <i>Tesside.</i>
Ther com a kyte whil þat <sup>t</sup> þei were so wroþe	þere come a kite while þat þei were so wroth	There come a kite whil þat þei were so wroþe
That <sup>t</sup> bar a way þe bon bytwixe hem boþe 1180	þat bare away þe boon bitwene hem both 1180	That bare awaie þe bone be-twex hem boþe 1180
Ak <sup>t</sup> þerfore atte kinges court <sup>t</sup> my broþer	Ak þerfore at þe kingges courte my brother <sup>t</sup> [leaf 17]	Ac þere-fore att þe kinges courte my broþer
Ech man for him self <sup>t</sup> þer is non oþer	Eche man for him self þer is noon oþer	Eche mon for him self þere is none oþer
Loue if þou list <sup>t</sup> for I loue and ay schal	Loue if þe list. for I loue and ay shal	Loue if þou list for .I. loue <i>and</i> ay schaff
A soothly leue broþer þis is al 1184	And soþly leue broþer þis is aff 1184	And soþeli leue broþer þis is aff 1184
Her in þis prison mote we endure	Here in þis prison mote we endure	Here in þis prison most we endure
And euerich of vs take his auenture [leaf 17, back]	And euerich of vs take his auenture	And eueryche of vs tak his aventure
Gret <sup>t</sup> was þe strif and long <sup>t</sup> bitwix hem tweye	Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye	¶ Grete was þe strif <i>and</i> longe be-twex hem tweie
If þat <sup>t</sup> I hadde leyser for to seie / 1188	If þat <sup>t</sup> I had leisere for to seye 1188	If þat .I. had leiser for to seie 1188
But <sup>t</sup> to þis effect it happed on a day	But to þis effect I[t] hapned on a day	Bot to þis effecte it happened on a daye
To telle it ȝou as schortly as I may	To tellen yowe as soþly as I may	To tellen it ȝow as schortly as .I. maye
A worþi duk <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> highte Perotheus	A worþi duc <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> hight <sup>t</sup> Perotheus	A worthi Duc þat hiht. Perotheus
That <sup>t</sup> felawe was vnto duk <sup>t</sup> Theseus 1192	þat <sup>t</sup> ffelawe was vnto duc Theseus 1192	That felowe was vn-to Duc Theseus 1192
Syn þilke day þat <sup>t</sup> þai were children lite	Sip þilk day þat <sup>t</sup> þei weren children lite	Sen þilke daie þat þei weren childern lite
Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite	Was comen to Athenes his felawe to visite	Was comen to Athenes his felawe to visite
and for to pleye as he was wont <sup>t</sup> to do	And forto pley as he was wont <sup>t</sup> to doo	And for to pleie as he was wont to do
ffor in þis world he loued noman so 1196	ffor in þis worlde he loued no man soo 1196	ffor in þis werlde he louede no man so 1196
And he loued him als tendurly agayn	And he loued him also tenderly ageyn	And he loue him also as tendrely a-ȝeine
So wel þei loued as olde bokes sayn	So wel þei loued as olde bokes seyn /	So wele þey loued as olde bokes seime
That <sup>t</sup> whan þat <sup>t</sup> oon was ded soþly to telle /	That <sup>t</sup> whan þat oon was dede soþly to telle	That whanne þat one was dede sothely to tell
his felaw went <sup>t</sup> and sought <sup>t</sup> him down in helle 1200	His felowe went <sup>t</sup> and souȝt him down in helle 1200	His felaw went <i>and</i> sowht him downe in hell
But <sup>t</sup> of þat <sup>t</sup> story list <sup>t</sup> me nouȝt <sup>t</sup> to write	But of þat stone list <sup>t</sup> me not <sup>t</sup> to write	Bot of þat stori leste me nouht to write
Duk <sup>t</sup> Perotheus louede wel arcite	Duc <sup>t</sup> Perotheus loued wel arcite	Duc Perotheus louede wel Arcite
And had him knowe at Thebes þer be yere	And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere	And him knowe att Thebes ȝere be ȝere
And finally at request and preyere 1204	And fynaly at þe request <sup>t</sup> and preiere 1204	And ffinally. att request <i>and</i> prayere 1204
Of Perotheus wiþoute ony Raunsoñ	Of Perotheus wiþ out <sup>t</sup> ony raunsoñ	Of Perotheus wiþ-owten any Raunsoñ.
Duk <sup>t</sup> Theseus him leet <sup>t</sup> out of prison	Duc <sup>t</sup> theseus him lete out <sup>t</sup> of Prison	Duc Theseus him lete owte of prison
ffrely to gon wher þat <sup>t</sup> him list ouer al	ffrely to goon wher þat <sup>t</sup> him list oueral	ffrely to gone where þat him list ouer aff
In such a gise as I ȝou telle schal 1208	In suche a gise as I you telle shaft 1208	In suche a gise as .I. ȝowe telle shaft 1208
This was þe forward plainly for tendite /	This was þe forward <sup>t</sup> pleynly for to endite	This was þe forward plainly to endite
Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite	Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite	Be-twex Theseus <i>and</i> him Arcite
That <sup>t</sup> if so were þat <sup>t</sup> arcite were founde /	That <sup>t</sup> if so were þat <sup>t</sup> arcite were founde	That if so were þat Arcite was fownde
Euer in his lif by day or night <sup>t</sup> or stounde 1212	Euer in his lif be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212	Euere in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde 1212
In eny contre of þis Theseus	In eny cuntre of this theseus	In any Contre of þis Theseus
CORPUS 35	PETWORTH 35	LANSDOWNE 35

III. 47.

III. 51-4.

36 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And he were caught<sup>t</sup> it was acorded thus  
That with a swerd / he sholde lese his heed  
Ther nas / noon oother remedie ne reed 1216  
But taketh his leue / and homward he *hym* spedde  
Lat hym be war / his nekke lith to wedde  
¶ How greet a sorwe / suffreth now Arcite  
The deeth he feeleth / thurgh his herte smyte 1220  
He wepeth / wayleth / crieth pitously  
To sleen hym self / he waiteth *pr*iuely  
He seyde allas / that day *þat* he was born  
Now is my prison / worse than biforn 1224  
Now is me shape / eternally to dwelle  
Nat in my purgatorie / but in helle  
Allas / *þat* euere knew I *Perotheus*  
ffor elles / hadde I. dwelled with Theseus 1228  
Yfetered in his prison eueremo  
Thanne hadde I been in blisse *and* nat in wo  
Oonly / the sighte of hire / whom *þat* I serue  
Though *þat* I neuere / hir grace may deserue 1232  
Wolde han suffised / right ynough for me  
O deere cosyn / Palamon quod he  
Thyn is the victorie / of this auenture [leaf 18]  
fful blisfully in prison maistow dure 1236  
In prison <sup>?</sup> certes nay / but in Paradys  
Wel hath ffortune / y-turned thee the dys  
That hast the sighte of hire / and I thabsence  
ffor possible is / syn thou hast hire *presence* 1240  
And art a knyght<sup>t</sup> a worthy and an able  
That som cas / syn ffortune is chaungeable  
Thow maust to thy desir / som tyme atteyne  
But I / *þat* am exiled and bareyne 1244  
Of alle grace / and in so greet despeyr  
That ther nys erthe / water / fir / ne eir  
Ne creature / *þat* of hem maked is  
That may me heele / or doon confort in this 1248  
Wel oughte I sterue / in wanhope and distresse

36 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And he weere caught<sup>t</sup>. it was acorded thus  
That with a swerd / he sholde lese his heed  
Ther nas noon oother / remedye ne reed 1216  
But taketh his leue / and homward he hym spedde  
Lat hym be war / his nekke lyth to wedde  
¶ How greet a sorwe / suffreth now Arcite  
The deeth he feeleth / thurgh his herte smyte 1220  
He wepeth / wayleth / cryeth pitously  
To sleen hym self / he wayteth *pr*uely  
He seyde allas / the day *þat* I was born [leaf 17, back]  
Now is my prison / worse than biforn 1224  
Now is me shape / eternally to dwelle  
Noght in purgatorie / but in helle  
Allas / *þat* euere knew I *Parotheus*  
ffor ellis / hadde I dwelled with Theseus 1228  
Yfettred in his prison eueremo  
Thanne hadde I been in blisse / and nat in wo  
Oonly the sighte of hire / whom *þat* I serue  
Thogh *þat* I neuere / hir grace may disserue 1232  
Wolde haue suffised / right ynogh for me  
¶ O deere cosyn / Palamon / quod he  
Thyn is the victorie / of this auenture  
fful blisfully in *prison* maystow dure 1236  
In prison <sup>s</sup> / nay certes / but in paradys  
Wel hath ffortune / yturned thee / the dys  
That hast the sighte of hire / and I thabsence  
ffor possible is / syn thow hast hire *presence* 1240  
And art a knyght<sup>t</sup> a worthy and an able  
That by som caas / syn ffortune is chaungeable  
Thow mayst to thy desir / som tyme atteyne  
But I / that am exiled and bareyne 1244  
Of alle grace / and in so greet despeyr  
That ther nys Erthe / water / fyr / ne Eyr  
Ne creature / that of hem maked is  
That may me helpe / or do confort in this 1248  
Wel oughte I sterue / in wanhope / and distresse

36 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And hee were cauth it was acordit þus  
That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed  
Ther nas non *oper* remedie ne red 1216  
But takyth his leue & homward he *hym* spedde [leaf 148, back]  
let *hym* be war his nekke lith to wedde  
How gret a sorwe sufferith now arcyte  
The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte 1220  
He wepith weyleth cryeþ pitously  
To slen *hym* self he waytyth *pr*uely  
He seyde allas that day that I was bore  
Now is myn *prysoun* werse þan be-fore 1224  
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle  
Not in purgatory but in helle  
Allas that euere knew I *perotheus*  
ffor elle hadde I dwellid with thesyus 1228  
I-fetered in his *prysoun* euere mo  
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo  
Only the sy3the of her<sup>t</sup> whom that I serue  
Though I neuere here grace may disserue 1232  
Wolde han suffysed ry3t I-now for me  
O dere cosyn palamoun *quod* he  
This is the victorie of this auenture  
fful blysful in *prysoun* mayst þow endure 1236  
In *prysoun* nay parde but in paradys  
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys  
That hast the sy3t of here & I the absens  
ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens 1240  
And art a kny3t a worthi & able  
That by *sum* cas syn fortune is chaungable  
Thow may3t to þyn desyr *sumtyme* atteyne  
But I that am exiled & barayne 1244  
Of alle grace & in so gret despeyr  
That *pere* nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr  
Ne cratur that of hem makyd is  
That may me helpyn or don comfort in this 1248  
Wel ou3te I sterue in wanhope & distresse

36	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.	36	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.	36	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.
	And he were caught <sup>t</sup> it was accorded þus		And he were kaught <sup>t</sup> it was acorded þus		And war caucht it was accorded þus
	That <sup>t</sup> with a swerd he scholde leese his heed		That <sup>t</sup> wiþ a swerde he shuld lese his hede		That wiþe a swerde he scholde lese his hede
	Ther was noon oþer remedie ne reed	1216	þer nas non oþer remedye ne rede	1216	Ther nas none oþere remedye ne rede
	But <sup>t</sup> takeþ his leue and homward he him spedde		But takeþ his leue and homward <sup>t</sup> he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]		Bot takeþe his leue <i>and</i> homwarde he him spedde
	Lat <sup>t</sup> him be war his nekke liþ to wedde		Lat <sup>t</sup> hym be war his nek lith to wedde		Lat him be war his nek liþe to wedde
	How gret <sup>t</sup> a sorwe suffreþ now arcite		How grete a sorowe suffreþ nowe arcite		How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe arcite [leaf 16, back]
	The deth he feelep þurgh his herte smyte	1220	The deth he felep þorgh his herte smyte	1220	The deþe he felep þoruhe his hert smite
	He wepeþ . weyleth . crieþ pitously		He wepeþ <i>and</i> weileþ and crieþ pitously		He wepeþe he weyleþ <i>and</i> crieþ pitously
	To sleen himself <sup>t</sup> he wayteþ priuely	[leaf 18]	To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely		To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
	He seide allas þat <sup>t</sup> day þat <sup>t</sup> I was born		He saide Allas þat day þat I was born		He seide alas þat .I. was borne
	Now is my prison worse þan biforn	1224	Now is my prison wors than [was] befor	1224	Nowe is my prison werse þan be-forne
	Now is me schape eternaly to dwelle		Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle		Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
	Nought <sup>t</sup> in Purgatori but <sup>t</sup> in helle		Nouȝt <sup>t</sup> in purgotorye but <sup>t</sup> in helle		Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
	Allas þat <sup>t</sup> euer I knew Perotheus		Allas þat <sup>t</sup> euere I knewe Perotheus		Alas þat euer .I. knewe Perotheus
	ffor elles hadde I haue dwelled with Theseus	1228	ffor ellis had I ydwelled with theseus	1228	ffor elles had .I. dwelled wiþ Theseus
	I-fetered in his prison euere mo		Yfetered in his prison euermoo		Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
	Thanne hadde I ben in blisse and not <sup>t</sup> in woo		Than had I bene in blisse and not <sup>t</sup> in woo		Than had .I. bene in blisse <i>and</i> nowht in woo
	Only þe sight <sup>t</sup> of hire whom þat <sup>t</sup> I serue		Only þe sight <sup>t</sup> of her <sup>t</sup> whom þat <sup>t</sup> I serue		Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
	þough þat <sup>t</sup> I neuer hire grace may deserue	1232	Thoow þat <sup>t</sup> I neuere hir <sup>t</sup> grace may deserue	1232	Thouhe þat .I. neuere hir <sup>t</sup> grace miht deserue
	Wolde haue y-suffised right <sup>t</sup> ynough for me		Wold haue ysuffised riht ynowe for me		Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me
	¶ Oo deere Cosyn Palamon <i>quod</i> he		Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he		¶ O dere Cosine Palamon <i>quod</i> he
	Thin is þe victorie of þis auenture		Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture		Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
	fful blissefully in prison might <sup>t</sup> þou dure	1236	fful blisfully in prison myȝt <sup>t</sup> þou dure	1236	fful blisfully in prison mayght þou dure
	In prison certes nay but <sup>t</sup> paradys		In prison certes nay but paradis		In prison sertes naye bot Paradise
	Wel haþ fortune torned þe þe dys		Wel hath fortune turned þe the dys		Wele haþ fortune turned þe dise
	That <sup>t</sup> hast <sup>t</sup> þe sight <sup>t</sup> of hire and I þabsence /		þat hast þe sight <sup>t</sup> of hur <sup>t</sup> and I þe absence		That haþe þe siht of hire <i>and</i> .I. þe absence
	ffor possible is syn þou hast <sup>t</sup> hir presence	1240	ffor possible is siþ þou hast her presence	1240	ffor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence
	And art <sup>t</sup> a knight <sup>t</sup> a worþi and an able		And art <sup>t</sup> a knyght an worþi and an able		And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able
	That <sup>t</sup> by som caas syn fortune is chañgeable		That by som caas siþ fortune is chaungeable		That be som caas fortune is chaungeable
	Thou maist <sup>t</sup> somtyme to þi desir atteyne		Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyn		Thou maiste to þi desire sometime ateigne
	But <sup>t</sup> I þat <sup>t</sup> am exiled and bareyne	1244	But <sup>t</sup> I þat <sup>t</sup> am exiled and bareyn	1244	Bot .I. þat am exiled <i>and</i> bareigne
	Of alle grace and in so gret <sup>t</sup> despeire		Of al[le] grace and in so gret <sup>t</sup> despeir <sup>t</sup>		Of al grace and in so grete dispeire
	That <sup>t</sup> þer nys erþe water fyr ne eyre		That þer nys erþe water <sup>t</sup> fuyr <sup>t</sup> ne eire		That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
	Ne creature þat <sup>t</sup> of hem maked is /		Ne creature þat <sup>t</sup> of hem maked is		Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
	That <sup>t</sup> may me helpe or don comfort <sup>t</sup> in þis	1248	þat <sup>t</sup> may me helpe or done comfort in þis	1248	That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis
	Wel ought <sup>t</sup> I sterue in wanhope and distresse		Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope and distresse		Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope <i>and</i> distris
	CORPUS 36		PETWORTH 36		LANSDOWNE 36

• *Teseide.*  
• III. 54.

[Gen. resembl.  
See III. 75, &c.]

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 37		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 37		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 37	
ffarwel / my lif / my lust <sup>t</sup> and my gladnesse		ffarwel my lyf / my lust <sup>t</sup> and my gladnesse		ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse	
¶ Allas / why pleynten folk <sup>t</sup> so in <i>commune</i>		¶ Allas why pleynten folk so / in <i>commune</i>		Allas whi pleyne men so in <i>comune</i>	
Of purueaunce of god / or of ffortune	1252	On purueaunce of god / or of ffortune	1252	On puruyaunce of god or of fortune	1252
That yeueth hem ful ofte / in many a gyse		That yeueth hem ful ofte / in many a gyse		That ȝeuȝth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse	[leaf 149]
Wel bettre / than they kan hem self deuyse		Wel bettre / than they kan hem self deuyse		Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse	
Som man desireth / for to han richesse		¶ Som man desireth / for to haue richesse		Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse	
That cause is of his moerdre / or greet siknesse	1256	That cause is ofte / of his moerdre / or gret siknesse	1256	That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse	1256
And som man wolde / out of his prison fayn		And som man wolde / out of his prison fayn		And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn	
That in his hous / is of his meynee slayn		That in his hous / is of his meynee slayn		That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn	
Infinite harmes / been in this mateere		Infinite harmes / been in this matere		Infynyte harmys ben in this matere	
We witen nat <sup>t</sup> what [thing] we preyen heere	1260	We woot <sup>t</sup> nat <sup>t</sup> what thyng <sup>t</sup> þat we prayen heere	1260	We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here	1260
We faren / as he that dronke is as a Mous		We fare as he / þat dronke is as a Mous		We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous	
A dronke man woot wel / þat he hath an hous		A dronke man woot wel / he hath an hous		A dronke man wot wel that he hath an hous	
But he noot <sup>t</sup> which the righte wey is thider		But he noot / which the righte wey is thider	[leaf 15]	But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr	
And to a dronke man / the wey is slider	1264	And to a dronke man / the wey is slider	1264	And to a dronke man the weye is sledyr	1264
And certes / in this world so faren we		And certes / in this world / so faren we		And sertys in þis world so faryn we	
We seken faste / after felicitee		We seken faste / after felicitee		We sekyn faste aftyr felycite	
But we goon wrong <sup>t</sup> ful often trewely		But we goon wrong <sup>t</sup> ful ofte trewely		But we gon wrong oftyn trewely	
Thus may we seyn alle / and namely I	1268	Thus may we seyn alle / and nameliche .I.	1268	Thus may we seyn alle & namely I	1268
That wende / and hadde a greet opinion		That wende / and hadde a greet opinion		That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun	
That if I myghte / escapen from prison		That if I myghte / scapen fro prison		That I myȝte skapyn from prysoun	
Thanne hadde I been in ioye / and perfit heele		Thanne hadde I been in ioye / and parfit heele		Thazne hadde I be in ioye & parfyt hele	
That now / I am exiled fro my wele	1272	Ther now / I am exiled fro my wele	1272	There now I am exilyd from myn wele	1272
Syn þat I may nat <sup>t</sup> seen you Emelye		Syn þat / I may nat seen yow Emelie		Syn that I may not sen ȝow emalye	• III. 75.
I nam but deed / ther nys no remedye		I nam but deed / ther nys no remedie		I nam but ded þere nys non oþer weye	•
¶ Vp on that oother syde / Palamon		¶ Vp on that oother syde Palamon		Vp on that oþer syde palamoñ	
Whan þat he wiste / Arcite was agon	1276	Whan þat he wiste / Arcite was agon	1276	Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-goñ	1276
Swich sorwe he maketh / þat the grete tour		Swich sorwe he maketh / þat the grete tour		Swich sorwe he makyth that þe grete tour	
Resouned / of his youlyng <sup>t</sup> and clamour		Resowneth / of his yowlyng <sup>t</sup> and clamour		Resounnyth of hese ȝoulyng & clamour	
The pure fettres / on his shynes grete		The pure fettres / of his shynes grete		The pure feterys of hese schenys grete	
Weren / of his bittre salte teeres wete	1280	Were / of his bittre salte teeris wete	1280	Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete	1280
Allas quod he / Arcita cosyn myn		Allas quod he / Arcita cosyn myn		Allas <i>quod</i> he arcita cosyn myn	
Of al oure strif / god woot the fruyt is thyn		Of al oure stryf / god woot <sup>t</sup> the fruyt is thyn		Of al oure stryf god wot the freut is þyn	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at thy large	[leaf 18, back]	Thow walkest now / in Thebes at thy large		Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large	
And of my wo / thow yeuest litel charge	1284	And of my wo / thow yeuest litel charge	1284	And of myn wo þou ȝeuyst lityl charge	1284
Thou mayst / syn thou hast wysdom <i>and</i> manhede		Thow mayst <sup>t</sup> syn thou hast wisdom / and manhede		Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede	
ELLESMERE 37		HENGWRT 37		CAMBRIDGE 37	



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 37	
ffare wel my lif <sup>t</sup> my lust <sup>t</sup> and my gladnesse	
Allas why pleynten men so in comune	
Of purueance of god or of fortune	1252
That <sup>t</sup> ȝiueþ hem ful ofte in many a gyse	
Wel bet <sup>t</sup> þan þey can hemself <sup>t</sup> deuyse	
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse	
That <sup>t</sup> cause is of his mordre or gret <sup>t</sup> seknesse /	1256
And som wolde out <sup>t</sup> of his prisoñ fain	
That <sup>t</sup> in his hous is of his meyne slain /	[leaf 18, back]
Infinite harmes ben in þis matiere	
We wot <sup>t</sup> not what þing <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> we preyen heere /	1260
We faren as he þat <sup>t</sup> dronken is as Mous	
A dronke man wot <sup>t</sup> wel he haþ an hous	
But <sup>t</sup> he not <sup>t</sup> which þe rihte weie is þider	
And to a dronke man þe weye is slider	1264
And certes in þis world so faren we	
We seeken fast <sup>t</sup> after felicite	
But <sup>t</sup> we gon wrong <sup>t</sup> ful ofte trewely	
Thus may we seyn aȝt and namlich I	1268
That <sup>t</sup> wende and hadde a gret <sup>t</sup> opynioñ	
That <sup>t</sup> if I mughte skapen fro prisoñ	
Than hadde I ben in ioȝe and parfyt <sup>t</sup> hele	
Ther now I am exiled fro my wele	1272
Syn þat <sup>t</sup> I may not <sup>t</sup> seen ȝou Emelye	
I am but <sup>t</sup> ded þer nys no remedye	
vpon þat <sup>t</sup> oþer syde Palamon	
Whan þat <sup>t</sup> he wiste þat <sup>t</sup> arcite was gon	1276
Swich sorwe he makeþ þat <sup>t</sup> þe grete tour	
Resounþ of his yollyng <sup>t</sup> and clamour	
The pure fettres of his schynes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete	1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn	
Of aȝt our strif god wot <sup>t</sup> þe fruyt <sup>t</sup> is þin	
Thou walkest <sup>t</sup> now in Thebes at <sup>t</sup> þi large	
And of my woo þou yernest <sup>t</sup> litel charge	1284
Thou maist <sup>t</sup> syn þou hast <sup>t</sup> wisdom and manhede	
CORPUS 37	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 37	
ffare wele my lif <sup>t</sup> my lust and my gladnesse	
Allas whi pleynten men so in comune	
Of purueaunce of god and of fortune	1252
That <sup>t</sup> ȝeueþ hem ful oft <sup>t</sup> in mony a gyse	[leaf 18]
Wel bet[ter] þan þei can hem self devise	
Som man desireþ forto haue richesse	
That <sup>t</sup> cause is of his mordere and gret <sup>t</sup> siknesse	1256
And som man wolde out <sup>t</sup> of his prisoñ fayn	
That <sup>t</sup> in his hous is of his mayne selayn	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote not what þinge þat we preien here	1260
We faren as he þat <sup>t</sup> dronken is as mous	
A dronken man wote wele he haþ an hous	
But he ne woote which þe riȝt way is þidere	
And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere	1264
And certes in þis world so faren wee	
We sechen fast <sup>t</sup> aftere felicite	
But <sup>t</sup> we goon wronge ful oft <sup>t</sup> trewly	
Thus may we seie alle and namelich I	1268
That wende and had a grete opynioñ	
That if I myȝte skapen from prisoñ	
þan had I be in ioȝe and parfite hele	
þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sip þat I may not <sup>t</sup> seen ȝou Emelye	
I am but dede þer nys no remedye	
Vppon þat oþer side Palamon	
Whan þat he wist <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> arcite was agoñ	1276
Swich sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour	
Resounþ of his ȝellinge and clamour	
The pure fettres of his shynes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete	1280
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne	
Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at <sup>t</sup> þi large	
And of my woo þou ȝeuest <sup>t</sup> litel charge	1284
Thow maist sip þou hast wisdom and manhede	
PETWORTH 37	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 37	
[ . . . . . line out no gap in the MS.]	<u>Teseide.</u>
Alas why pleine men so in Comune	
On purueance of god or of fortune	1252
þat ȝeueþ hem ful of in many a gise	
Wele bet þan þei can hem self deuse	
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse	
þat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse	1256
And som man wolde owte of his prison fayne	
That in his house is of his meine sleyne.	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote nowht what þinge we praien hiere	1260
We faren as he þat dronken is as a mouse	
A dronken man wote wele he haþe an house	
Bot he note whiche þe riht waie is þedere	[leaf 17]
And to a dronken man þe waie is scleþere	1264
And certes in þis werlde so faren we	
We seken fast after felicite	
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli	
Thus maie we seie aȝt and namelyche .I.	1268
That wende and had a grete opinione	
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone	
Than had .I. b[e]ne in ioȝe and parfit hele	
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sen þat .I. may not sene ȝowe Emelye	. III. 75.
.I. am bot dede þer nyse no remedie	.
¶ Vpon þat oþere side Palamon	
Whan þat he wiste þat Arcite was agone	1276
Suche sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete toure	
Resounþ of his ȝellinge and clamour	
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teres wete	1280
Alas quod he Arcita Cosyn myne	
Of al oure strif god wote þe fruyt is þine	
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large	
And of my woo þou ȝeuest <sup>t</sup> litel charge	1284
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdom and manhede	
LANSDOWNE 37	

Assemblen / alle the folk / of oure kynrede  
And make a werre / so sharpe on this Citee  
That by som auenture / or som trettee 1288  
Thow mayst haue hire to lady and to wyf  
ffor whom / þat I moste nedes lese my lyf  
ffor / as by wey of possibilitee  
Sith thou art at thy large / of prison free 1292  
And art a lord / greet is thyn auauntage  
Moore than is myn / þat sterue here in a cage  
ffor I moot wepe / and wayle whil I lyue  
With al the wo / þat prison may me yeue 1296  
And eek with peyne / þat loue me yeueth also  
That doubleth / al my torment / and my wo  
Ther with / the fyr of Ialousie vp sterte  
With Inne his brest and hente hym by the herte 1300  
So woodly / that he lyk was to biholde  
The Boxtree / or the Asshen dede and colde  
¶ Thanne seyde he / o crueel gooddes þat gouerne  
This world / with byndyng of youre word eterne 1304  
And writen in the table of Atthamaunt  
Youre parlement and youre eterne graunt  
What is mankynde / moore vn to you holde  
Than is the sheepe / þat rouketh in the folde 1308  
ffor slayn is man / right as another beest  
And dwelleth eek / in prison and arreest  
And hath siknesse / and greet aduersitee  
And ofte tymes / gilt[e]lees pardee 1312  
¶ What gouernance / is in this prescience  
That gilt[e]lees / tormenteth Innocence  
And yet encresseth this / al my penaunce  
That man is bounden / to his obseruaunce 1316  
ffor goddes sake / to letten of his wille  
Ther as a beest / may al his lust fulfille  
And whan a beest is deed / he hath no peyne  
But after his deeth / man moot wepe and pleyne 1320  
Though in this world / he haue care and wo

Assemblen / al the folk of oure kynrede  
And make a werre / so sharp / on this Citee  
That by som auenture / or som trettee 1288  
Thow mayst haue hire / to lady and to wyf  
ffor whom / þat I moste nedes lese my lyf  
ffor as by wey / of possibilitee  
Sith thow art at thy large / of prison free 1292  
And art a lord / greet is thyn auantage  
Moore than is myn / that sterue here in a cage  
ffor I moot wepe / and waille whil I lyue  
With al the wo / þat prison may me yeue 1296  
And eek with peyne / þat loue me yeueth also  
That doubleth / al my torment and my wo  
Ther with / the fyr of Ialousie vp sterte  
With Inne his brest and hente hym by the herte 1300  
So woodly / þat he lyk was to byholde  
The Boxtree / or the Asshen dede / and colde  
¶ Thanne seyde he / o crewel goddes þat gouerne [leaf 18, back]  
This world / with byndyng of youre word eterne 1304  
And writen / in the table of Atthamaunt  
Youre parlement / and youre eterne graunt  
What is man kynde / moore vn to yow holde  
Than is the sheepe / þat rowketh in the folde 1308  
ffor slayn is man / right as another beest  
And dwelleth eek in prison and arrest  
And hath siknesse / and greet aduersitee  
And ofte tymes / giltlees pardee 1312  
¶ What gouernance / is in this prescience  
That giltlees / tormenteth Innocence  
And yet encreeceth this / al my penance  
That man is bounden / to his obseruance 1316  
ffor goddes sake / to letten of his wille  
Ther as a beest may al his lust fulfille  
And whan a beest is deed / it hath no peyne  
But man after his deeth / moot wepe and pleyne 1320  
Thogh in this world / he haue care and wo

Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede  
And make a werre so scharp on this cyte  
That by sum auenture or sum trete 1288  
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf [leaf 149, back]  
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf  
ffor as be weye of possibilite  
Sithe þou art at thyn large of prisun fre 1292  
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage  
More than is myn that sterue here in a cage  
ffor I mot wepe & waille whil I leue  
With al the wo that prisoun may me zeue 1296  
And ek with peyne that loue me zeuyth also  
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo  
Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterte  
With inne hese brest & hente hym by the herte 1300  
So wodly that he lyk was to biholde  
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde  
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis þat gouerne  
This word woth byndyng of þoure word eterne 1304  
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte  
Thorw parlemen & þoure eterne graunte  
What is mankynde more on to þow holde  
Thus is the schep that rokiþ in the folde 1308  
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste  
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste  
And hath seknesse & gret aduersite  
And ofte tyme gilteles parde 1312  
What gouernynge is in this prescience  
That gilteles turmentyth innocence  
And encreseth þis al myn penaunce  
That man is boundyn to hese obseruaunce 1316  
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille  
Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfille  
And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne  
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne 1320  
Though in þis world he haue care & wo

38      GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Assemble all þe folk of oure kinrede	
And make a werre so scharp on þis Cite	
That by som auenture or som tretree	1288
Thou maist haue hur to lady and to wif /	
ffor whom þat I most needes leese my lif	
ffor as by were of possibilite	
Sitthe þou art at þi large of prison fre	1292
And art a lord gret is þin auantage .	
More þan is myn þat sterue her in a kage	[leaf 19]
ffor I mot weepe and wayle whil þat I lyue	
With all þe woo þat prison may me ȝiue	1296
And eek with peyne þat loue me yueþ also	
That doubleþ al my torment and my wo	
Ther with þe fyr of gelousie vpsterte	
With Inne his brest and hente him by þe herte	1300
So woody þat he lik was to byholde	
The boxtre or þe assien deed and colde	
Than seide he o cruel goddes þat gouerne	
This world with bynding of your word eterne	1304
And writen in þe table of athamaunt	
your parlement and ȝour eterne graunt	
What is mankynde more vnto ȝou holde	
Than is þe scheep þat roukeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor slain is man right as anoper beeste	
And dwelleþ eek in prison and in arreste	
And haþ siknesse and gret aduersite	
And ofte tymes gilteles parde	1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience	
That gilteles tormentþ Innocence	
And encreseth þis is al my penaunce	
That man is bounden to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beeste may all his lust fulfille	
And whan a beeste is ded he haþ no peyne	
But after his deth þe man mot weepe and pleyne	1320
Though in þis world he haue care and wo	

CORPUS 38

38 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Assemble alle þe folk of our knrede	
And make a werre so sharpe on þis Cite	
þat by som auenture or som trete	1288
Thow maist haue hir to lady and to wiff	[leaf 18, back]
ffor whom þat I most nedes lese my lif	
ffor as by way of possibilite	
Sip þou art at þi large of prison free	1292
And art a lorde grete is þine auauntage	
More þan is myne þat sterue here in a kage	
ffor I mote wepe and weile while þat I lyue	
Wif al þe woo þat prison may me zeue	1296
And eke wif peyn þat loue me zeueþ alsoo	
þat doubleþ al my torment and my woo	
þer wif þe fire of gelesie vpsterte	
Wif in his brest and hente hym by þe herte	1300
So woody þat he like was to biholde	
The box-tre or þe asshen dede and colde	
That seide he .o. cruel goddes þat gouerne	
This world wif byndinge of þoure worde eterne	1304
And writen in þe table of Athamaunt	
þoure parlement and þoure eterne graunt	
What is mankinde more vnto þou holde	
þan is the shepe þat roukeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor sclayn is man riȝt as an oþer beest	
And dwelleþ eke in prison and in arest	
And haþ siknesse and grete aduersite	
And oft tymes gittles parde	1312
What gouernance is in þis prescience	
That gittles tormentþ Innocence	
And encreseþ þis al my penaunce	
þat man is bounden to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille	
And whan a beest is dede he hath no peyn	
But aftere his deth man mote wepe and pleyne	1320
Thogh in þis world he haue care and woo	

L

PETWORTH 38

38 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Assemble al þe folke of þoure kinrede	
And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite	
That be som auenture or sum trete	1288
Thou maiste haue to lady <i>and</i> to wife	
ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life	
ffor as be weie of Possibilitie	
Sethe þou art att þi large of prison fre	1292
An art a lorde grete is þine advantage	
More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage	
¶ ffor .I. mote wepe <i>and</i> waile wil þat .I. leue	
With al þe wo þat prison maie me 3eue	1296
Ande eke wiþe peine þat loue me 3eueþ also	
That dowbleþ al my turment <i>and</i> my wo	
Thare-wiþe þe fire of Ielousie vp sterte	
With-inne his breste <i>and</i> hente him be þe herte	1300
So woodly þat he like was to be-holde	
The box tree or þe asshen dede or colde	
¶ Than seide he O cruel goddes þat gouern	
This werlde wiþ byndeinge of 3owre worde eterne	1304
And wreten in þe table of Atthamaunt	[leaf 17, back]
3owre parlement <i>and</i> 3owre eterne graunt	
What is Mankinde More vn-to 3o holde	
Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde	1308
ffor sleine is man riht as anoþere beste	
And duelleþe eke in prison and in areste	
And haþe sekenesse <i>and</i> grete aduersite	
And ofte time giltles parde	1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience	
That giltles tormenteth Innocence	
And encreseþ þus al my penaunce	
That man is bounde to his obseruaunce	1316
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wiþf	
þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfilþ	
And whan a beste is dede it haþe no peine	
Bot after his deþe man moste wepe <i>and</i> pleyne.	1320
Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care <i>and</i> woo	

LANSDOWNE 38

With outen doute / it may stonden so  
The answe<sup>r</sup>e of this / lete I to dyuynys  
But well I woot<sup>t</sup> þat in this world greet pyne ys 1324  
Allas / I se a serpent<sup>t</sup> or a theef /  
That many a trewe man / hath doon mescheef<sup>t</sup>  
Goon at his large / and where hym list<sup>t</sup> may turne  
But I moot been in prison / thurgh Saturne 1328  
And eek thurgh Juno / Ialous and eek wood  
That hath destroyed / wel ny al the blood  
Of Thebes / with hise waste walles wyde [leaf 19]  
And venus / sleeth me on that oother syde 1332  
ffor Ialousie / and fere of hym Arcite  
¶ Now wol I stynte of Palamon a lite  
And lete hym / in his prison stille dwelle  
And of Arcita / forth I wol yow telle 1336  
¶ The sonne passeth / and the nyghtes longe  
Encressen double wise / the peynes stronge  
Bothe / of the louere / and the prisoner  
I noot<sup>t</sup> which hath the wofuller mester 1340  
ffor shortly for to seyn / this Palamon  
Perpetuelly / is dampned to prison  
In cheynes and in fettres / to been deed  
And Arcite / is exiled vpon his heed 1344  
ffor euere mo / as out of that contree  
Ne neuere mo / he shal his lady see  
Now loueres / axe I now this question  
Who hath the worse / Arcite / or Palamon? 1348  
That oon may seen his lady / day by day  
But in prison / he moot dwelle alway  
That oother / wher hym list<sup>t</sup> may ride or go  
But seen his lady / shal he neuere mo 1352  
Now demeth as yow list<sup>t</sup> ye that kan  
ffor I wol telle forth / as I bigan.

¶ Explicit prima Pars.

With outen doute / it moot stonden so  
The answe<sup>r</sup>e of this / lete I to diuynys  
But wel I woot<sup>t</sup> þat in this world / greet pyne is 1324  
¶ Allas / I se a serpent<sup>t</sup> or a theef<sup>t</sup>  
That many a trewe man / hath doon mescheef<sup>t</sup>  
Goon at his large / and where hym lust may turne  
But I moot been in prison / thurgh Saturne 1328  
And eek thurgh Juno / Ialous / and eek wood  
That hath destroyed / wel neigh al the blood  
Of Thebes / with his waste walles wyde  
And Venus / sleeth me / on that oother syde 1332  
ffor Ialousie / and feere / of hym Arcite  
¶ Now wol I stynte / of Palamon alite  
And lete hym / in his prison stille dwelle  
And of Arcita / forth I wol yow telle 1336  
¶ The Somer / and the nyghtes longe  
Encreecen / double wise / the peynes stronge  
Bothe of the louere / and the prisoner  
I noot<sup>t</sup> which hath / the sorwefuller myster 1340  
ffor soothly for to seyn / this Palamon  
Perpetuelly / is dampned to prison  
In cheynes / and in fettres / to been deed [leaf 19]  
And Arcite / is exiled / vp on his heed 1344  
ffor euere mo / as out of that contree  
Ne neueremo / ne shal his lady see  
¶ Yow loueris / axe I now / this question  
Who hath the worse / Arcite / or Palamon 1348  
That oon may seen his lady / day by day  
But in prison / moot he dwelle alwey  
That oother where hym list<sup>t</sup> may ride or go  
But seen his lady / shal he neuere mo 1352  
Now demeth as yow list<sup>t</sup> ye þat kan  
ffor I wol telle forth / as .I. bigan

With-outyn doute it may stondyn so *Teseide.*  
The answe<sup>r</sup>e of þis lete I to deuynys  
But wel I wot that in þis world gret peyne is 1324  
Allas I se a serpent or a thef [leaf 150]  
That manye a trewe man hath don myschef  
Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne  
But I mot ben in prysoun þowr saturne 1328  
And ek thorgh Iuno ielous & ek wood  
That hath distroyed wol ny al the blood  
Of thebes with hese waste wallys wyde  
And venus sleth me on þat oþer syde 1332  
ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte  
Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite  
And late hym in hese prysoun styлле dwelle  
And of Arcyta forth I wele 3ow telle Arcita  
The somyr passeþ & the nyȝtys longe  
Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge  
Bothe of the louere & the prysounner  
I not ho hath the wofulere<sup>1</sup> myster [1 here: later.] 1340  
ffor schorth for to seyn this palamoun  
Perpetuelly is dampned to prysoun  
In cheynys & in feterys to ben ded  
And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed 1344  
ffor eueremo as out of that cuntre  
Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se  
3ow louerys axe I now þis questioun  
Ho hath the werse arcyte or Palamoun 1348  
The ton may sen his lady day be day  
But in prysoun ho mot dwelle alway  
That othir where hym leste may ride or go  
But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo 1352  
Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e þat can  
ffor I wele telle forth as I be-gan

[No gap in the MS.]

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 39	
Wipouten doute it may stonden so	
The answe're of þis lete I to diuines	
But wel I wot þat in þis world gret pyne is	1324
Allas I see a <i>serpent</i> or a þeeft	
That many a trewe man haþ do meschief	
Gon at his large and wher him list may turne	
But I moot ben in prison þurgh Saturne	1328
And eek þurgh Iuno Ialous and eek wood	
That haþ destroyed wel neyh al þe blood	[leaf 19, back]
Of Thebes with his waste walles wide	
And venus sleep me on þat oper syde	1332
ffor Ialousye and fere of him Arcite	
¶ Now wil I stynte of Palamon alite	
And lat him in his prison stille dwelle	
And of Arcite forþ I wil 3ou telle	1336
The somer passeþ and þe nightes longe	
Encresceth double wise þe peynes stronge	
Boþe of þe louer and of þe prisoner	
I not which haþ þe wofuller myster	1340
ffor schortly for to sein of Palamon	
Perpetuely is dampned to prison	
In cheynes and in fettres to þe ded	
And arcite is exiled vp his hed	1344
ffor euermore as out of þat contre	
Ne neuer he ne schal his lady se	
¶ yow louers aske I now þis questiō	
Who haþ þe wors arcite or Palamōn	1348
That oon may seen his lady day by day	
But in prison moot he duellen ay	
That oper wher him list may ride or go	
But seen his lady schal he neuer mo	1352
Now diuineth as 3ou list þat 3e can	
ffor I wol telle forth as I bigan	

[No gap in the MS.]

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 39	
Wip outen doute it may stonden soo	
The answe're of þis lete I to dyuynes	
But wel I wote þat in þis world gret pyne es	1324
¶ Allas I se a serpent or a theef	[leaf 19]
þat mony an trewe man haþ done meschief	
Goon at his large and where hym list may turne	
But I mote bene in prison þorgh Saturne	1328
And eke þorgh Iuno Ialous and eke wode	
þat haþ destroyed wel nygh al þe blode	
Of Thebes wip his waaste walles wide	
And Venus sleep me on þat oper side	1332
ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite	
Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite	
And lat hym in his prison stille dwelle	
And of Arcite forþ I wil 3owe telle	1336
The somer passeþ and þe nyktes longe	
Encresceþ double wise. þe peynes stronge	
Boþen of þe louer and of þe prisoner	
I not whiche haþ þe woofuller myster	1340
ffor shortely for to seyn of þis Palamōn	
Perpetuely is dampned to prison	
In cheynes and [in] fettres to þe dede	
And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede	1344
ffor euermore as out of þat cuntre	
Ne neuere ne shal his lady see	
¶ 3ow louyers aske I now þis questiō	
Who haþ þe wors Arcite or Palamōn	1348
That oon may se his lady day by day	
But in Prison mot he dwelle alway	
That oper wher hym list may ride and goo	
But seen his lady shal he neuer moo	1352
Now devyneþ as 3ou list þat 3e can	
ffor I wil telle forþ as I byganne	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 39	
Wip-owten doute it maie stonden soo	<i>Tesside.</i>
The ansewere of þis lette .I. to dyuines	
Bot wele .I. wote þat in þis werlde grete peine es	1324
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef	
That mony a trewman haþ done meschief	
Gone att his large and where him list maie turne	
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne	1328
An eke þoruhe Iuno Ialous and eke wode	
That haþ destruyde nyhe al þe blode	
Of Thebes wip his waste walles wide	
And venus flieþ me on þat opere side	1332
ffor Ialousie and fere of him Arcite	"paurosa gelosia" V. 2
¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite	
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle	
And of Arcite forþe .I. wiff 3owe telle	1336
The somer passeþ and þe nihtes longe	
Encreseth dowble wise þe peynes stronge	
Boþe of þe louere and þe prisonere	
.I. note wiche haþ þe wofuller myster	1340
ffor schortelye for to seine þis Palamon	
Perpetuely is dampned to prison	
In chynes and fettres to þe dede	
And Arcit is erciled vpon his hede	1344
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre	
Ne neuere ne schal his lady see.	
¶ 3owe louers .I. aske þis questiōne	[leaf 18]
Who haþ þe wers Arcite or Palamōne	1348
The one maie se his lady . daie be daie	
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie	
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo	
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo	1352
Nowe demeþ as 3owe liste þat 3e canne	
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne	

[No gap in the MS.]

¶ Sequitur pars secunda 𐀚

Whan that Arcite / to Thebes comen was  
fful ofte a day / he swelte and seyde allas 1356  
ffor seen his lady / shal he neuere mo  
And shortly / to concluden al his wo  
So muche sorwe / hadde neuere creature  
That is / or shal / whil þat the world may dure 1360  
His slepe / his mete / his drynke / is hym braft  
That lene he wexeth / and drye as is a shaft  
Hise eyen holwe / and grisly to biholde  
His hewe falow / and pale as Asshen colde 1364  
And solitarie he was / and euere allone  
And waillynge al the nyght makynge his mone  
And if he herde / song<sup>r</sup> or Instrument<sup>r</sup>  
Thanne wolde he wepe / he myghte nat be stent<sup>r</sup> 1368  
So feble eek were hise spiritz and so lowe  
And chaunged so / that no man koude knowe  
His speche nor his voys / though men it herde  
And in his geere / for al the world he ferde 1372  
Nat oonly / lik the louteris maladye [leaf 19, back]  
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye ¶ Manna  
Engendred / of humour malencolik<sup>r</sup>  
Biforn his owene Celle fantastik<sup>r</sup> 1376  
And shortly / turned was al vp so doun  
Bothe habit / and eek disposicioun  
Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite  
¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite 1380  
Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two  
This cruel torment<sup>r</sup> and this peyne and woo  
At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde  
Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde 1384  
Hym thoughte / how that<sup>r</sup> the wynged god *Mercurie*  
Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murie  
His slepy yerde / in hond he bar vprighte  
An hat he werede / vp hise heris brighte 1388

¶ Whan þat Arcite / to Thebes comen was  
fful ofte a day / he swelte / and seyde allas 1356  
ffor seen his lady / shal he neuere mo  
And shortly / to concluden al his wo  
So muchel sorwe / hadde neuere creature  
That is or shal / whil þat the world may dure 1360  
¶ His sleepe / his mete / his drynke / is hym braft  
That leene he weex / and drye as is a shaft  
Hise eyen holwe / and grisly to biholde  
His hewe falow / and pale as asschen colde 1364  
And solitarie he was / and euere alloone  
And waillynge al the nyght<sup>r</sup> makynge his moone  
And if he herde / soong<sup>r</sup> or Instrument<sup>r</sup>  
Thanne wolde he wepe / he myghte nat be stent<sup>r</sup> 1368  
So feble eek were his spiritz / and so lowe  
And chaunged so / þat no man koude knowe  
His speche / nor his voys / thogh men it herde  
And in his gere / for al the world he ferde 1372  
Nat oonly / lyk the louteris maladye  
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Manna  
Engendred / of humour malencolyk<sup>r</sup>  
Biforn his Celle fantastyk<sup>r</sup> 1376  
And shortly / turned was / al vp so down  
Bothe habit<sup>r</sup> and eek disposicioun  
Of hym / this woful louere daun Arcite  
¶ What sholde I al day / of his wo endite 1380  
Whanne he endured hadde / a yeer / or two  
This cruel torment<sup>r</sup> and this peyne and wo  
At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde [leaf 19, back]  
Vp on a nyght<sup>r</sup> in sleep / as he hym leyde 1384  
Hym thoughte / how þat the wynged god *Mercurye*  
Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murye  
His slepy yerde / in honde he bar vp righte  
An hat he wered / vp on his herys brighte 1388

[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

*Tesside.*

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was  
fful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas 1356  
ffor sen hese lady schal he neuere mo  
And schortly to concludyn al hese wo  
So meche sorwe hadde neuere creature  
That is or schal whil that þe world may dure 1360  
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft [1f 150, bk] | IV. 26, 27.  
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft  
Hese eyne holwe / & gresely to beholde • IV. 28.  
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as<sup>1</sup> asschen colde [1 as: later] 1364 • IV. 27.  
And solitarie he was / & euere alone  
And waylynge al the nyzt makynge hese mone  
And ȝif he herde song or instrument  
Thanne myzte he wepe he myzte not be stent 1368  
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe | IV. 29.  
And chaungit so þat no man coude hym knowe  
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde  
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde 1372  
Not only lik the louere maladye  
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye  
Engenderd of humourys malencolik  
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik 1376  
And schortly turned was al vp so doun  
Bothe abit & ek<sup>2</sup> disposicioun [2 ek: later]  
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite  
What schulde 1 of hese wo alday endyt 1380  
Whan he endured hadde a ȝer or to  
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo  
At thebes in his court as I seyde  
Vp on a nyzt in slep as he hym leyde 1384  
Hym thouȝte that the vengede god mercurye  
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye  
Hese slepi ȝerde in hond he bar vp ryzt  
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bryzt 1388



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 41	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 41	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 41
Arrayed was this god / as I took keepe	Arrayed was this god / as he took keepe	Arayed was þis god as he tok kep
As he was / whan þat Argus took his sleepe	As he was / whan þat Argus took his sleepe	As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep
And seyde hym thus / to Atthenes shaltou wende	And seyde hym thus / to Atthenes shaltow wende	And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat þou wynde
Ther is thee shapen / of thy wo an ende 1392	Ther is thee shapen / of thy wo an ende 1392	There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende 1392
And with that word / Arcite wook and sterte	¶ And with that word / Arcite wook and sterte	And with that word Arcyte wok & styрте
Now trewely / hou soore þat me smerte	Now trewely / how sore þat me smerte	Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he / to Atthenes / right now wol I fare	Quod he / to Atthenes right now wol I fare	Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare
Ne for the drede of deeth / shal I nat spare 1396	Ne for the drede of deeth / shal I nat spare 1396	Ne for the dred of deth schal I not spare 1396
To se my lady / that I loue and serue	To se my lady / þat I loue and serue	To se myn lady that I loue & serue [leaf 151]
In hire presence / I recche nat to sterue	In hir presence / I recche nat to sterue	In here presence I rekke not to sterue
¶ And with that word / he caughte a greet Mirour	¶ And with that word / he caughte a greet Mirour	And with that word he cauhte a gret myrour
And saugh / þat chaunged was al his colour 1400	And saugh / þat chaunged was al his colour 1400	And saw that schauinged was al hese colour 1400
And saugh his visage / al in another kynde	And saugh his visage / al in another kynde	And say hese vesage al in anoþer kynde
And right anon / it ran hym in his mynde	And right anon / it ran hym in his mynde	And ryht a-non It ran hym in hese mynde
That sith his face / was so disfigured	That sith his face / was so disfigured	That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd
Of maladye / the which he hadde endured 1404	Of maladie / the which he hadde endured 1404	Of maledye whiche he hadde endured 1404
He myghte wel / if þat he bar hym lowe	He myghte wel / if þat he bar hym lowe	He myhte wel ȝif that he bar hym lowe
Lyue in Atthenes / eueremoore vnknowe	Lyue in Atthenes / eueremoore vnknowe	Leuyn in athenys euere more onknowe
And seen his lady / wel ny day by day	And seen his lady / wel ny / day by day	And sen hese lady wel ney day be day
And right anon / he chaunged his array 1408	And right anon / he chaunged his array 1408	And ryht a-non he chaungede hese aray 1408
And cladde hym / as a poure laborer	And cladde hym / as a poure laborer	And cladde hym as a pore labourer
And al allone / saue oonly a Squier	And al allone / saue oonly a Squyer	And al alone saue only a squyer
That knew his pryuete / and al his cas	That knew his pryuetee / and al his cas	That knew hese preuyteis & al hese cas
Which was disguised / pourely as he was 1412	Which was disguised / pourely as he was 1412	Whiche was disguised porely as he was 1412
To Atthenes / is he goon the nexte way	To Atthenes / is he goon / the nexte way	Tatthenys is he gon þe nexte way
And to the court he wente vp on a day	And to the Court he wente vp on a day	And to the court he wente vp-on a day
And at the gate / he profreth his seruyse	And at the gate / he profreth his seruyse	And at the gate he proferyth hese seruyse
To drugge and drawe / what so men wol deuyse 1416	To drugge and drawe / what so men wol deuyse 1416	To drogge & drawe what so men wolde deuyse 1416
And shortly / of this matere for to seyn	¶ And shortly / of this matere / for to seyn	And schortly of this mater for to seyn
He fil in office / with a Chamberleyn	He fil in office / with a Chambreleyn	He fil in offys with a chaumbyrleyn
The which þat dwellynge was with Emelye	The which / þat dwellyng was with Emelye	The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye
ffor he was wys / and koude soone espye 1420	ffor he was wys / and koude soone espye 1420	ffor he was wys & coude sone asprie 1420
Of euery seruauit which that serueth here [leaf 20]	Of euery seruauit which þat serueth here	Of euery seruaunt whiche that seruyth here
Wel koude he / hewen wode / and water bere	Wel koude he / hewen wode / and water bere	Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere
ffor he was yong / and myghty for the nones	ffor he was yong and myghty for the nones [leaf 20]	ffor he was ȝong & myȝty for the nonys
And ther to / he was long / and big of bones 1424	And ther to / he was strong and byg of bones 1424	And þerto he was long & big of bonys 1424
ELLESMERE 41	HENGWRT 41	CAMBRIDGE 41

Teseide.

IV. 38.

pover valletto,  
IV. 22.  
until garzone,  
IV. 23.  
povero valletto,  
IV. 40.



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 41	
Arrayed was þis god as he took <sup>t</sup> keepe	
As he was whan þat <sup>t</sup> argus took <sup>t</sup> his sleepe	
And seyde him þus to Athenes schalt <sup>t</sup> þou wende	
Ther is þe schapen of þi wo an ende	1392
And with þat <sup>t</sup> word arcite wook <sup>t</sup> and sterte	
Now trewely how sore þat <sup>t</sup> me smerte	
Quod he to Athenes riht <sup>t</sup> now wol I fare	
Ne for þe drede of deþ schal I nought <sup>t</sup> spare	1396
To see my lady þat <sup>t</sup> I loue and serue /	
In hire presence I ne recche nouȝt <sup>t</sup> to sterue /	
And with þat <sup>t</sup> word he caughte a gret mirour	
And saugh þat <sup>t</sup> chaunged was al his colour	1400
And saugh his visage al in anoþer kinde	
And riht <sup>t</sup> anon it <sup>t</sup> ran him in his mynde	[leaf 20, back]
Than siþen his face was so disfigured	
Of maladie þe which he hadde endured	1404
He mighte wel if <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> he bar him lowe	
Lyue in Athenes eueremore vnknowe /	
And seen his lady wel neigh day by day	
And riht <sup>t</sup> anon he changed his array	1408
And cladde him as a poure laborer	
And al allone saf <sup>t</sup> oonly a squier	
That <sup>t</sup> knew his priuete and al þe caas	
Which was desgised pouerly as he was	1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way	
And to þe courte he wente vpon a day	
And atte gate he profred his seruise	
To drugge and drawe what <sup>t</sup> so men wol deuise	1416
And schortly of þis matier for to sein	
He fille in office with a chamburleyn /	
The which þat <sup>t</sup> was dwellyng <sup>t</sup> with Emelye	
ffor he was wys and sone couþe aspye	1420
Of euery seruaut <sup>t</sup> which þat <sup>t</sup> serueþ here	
Wel couþe he hewen woode and water bere	
ffor he was yong <sup>t</sup> and mighty for þe nones	
And þerto he was strong <sup>t</sup> and bigge of bones	1424
CORPUS 41	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 41	
Araied was þis god as he toke kepe	
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe	
And seide him þus to Athenes shalt þou wende	
Ther is þe shapen of þi woo an ende	1392
And wiþ þat <sup>t</sup> worde Arcite woke <i>and</i> stert	
Nowe trewly howe sore þat euer me smert	
Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare	
Ne for þe drede of deþe shal I not spare	1396
To see my lady þat <sup>t</sup> I loue and serue	[leaf 20]
In her presence I ne recche þough <sup>t</sup> I sterue	
And wiþ þat <sup>t</sup> word he caught <sup>t</sup> a grete myrour	
And seegh þat chaunged was al his colour	1400
And seegh his visage al in anoþer kinde	
And riht <sup>t</sup> anoñ it <sup>t</sup> ranne him in his mynde	
That siþen his face was so disfigured	
Of malady þe which he had endured	1404
He myghte wel if þat <sup>t</sup> he bare hym lowe	
Lyue in Athenes eueremore vnknowe	
And seen his lady wel nye day be day	
And riht <sup>t</sup> anon he chaunged his aray	1408
And clad him as a poor labore[er]	
And [al] alon sauf oonly a sqwiere	
That <sup>t</sup> knewe his priuete <i>and</i> al his caas	
Whiche was disgised poorly as he waas	1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way	
And to þe courte he went <sup>t</sup> vpon a day	
And at þe gate he profered his seruyse	
To drugge and drawe what <sup>t</sup> so men wil deuise	1416
And shortely of þis mater forto seyñ	
He felle in office wiþ a chamberleyñ	
The whiche þat was dwelling <sup>t</sup> wiþ Emelye	
ffor he was wise and sone couþe aspye	1420
Of euery seruaunte which þat serueþ here	
Wel couþe he hewen wode and water bere	
ffor he was yonge and myghty for þe nonys	
And þerto he was stronge and bigge of bonys	1424
PETWORTH 41	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 41	
Arraide was þis god as as he toke kepe	<i>Teseide.</i>
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe	
And seide him þus to Athenes þow schalt wende	[leaf 18, back]
Where is þe schapen of þi woo an ende	1392
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite woke <i>and</i> sterte	
Now trewli how sore þat me smerte	
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare	
Ne for þe drede of deþe schal .I. nouht spare	1396
To se my lady þat .I. loue <i>and</i> serue	
In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue	
And wiþ þat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure	
And sauhe þat chaunged was al his coloure	1400
And sauhe his vesage al in anoþer kinde	
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde	IV. 38.
That seþ his face was so disfigurede	
Of þe Maledy whiche he had endurede	1404
He myht wele if þat he bare him lowe	
Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe	
An seen his lady wel ny day be daye	
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye	1408
And clad him as poure laborere	
An al alone saue onely o swiere	<i>pouer valletto,</i> IV. 22. <i>umil garzone,</i> IV. 22. <i>povero vall.tto</i> IV. 40.
That knewe his priuete <i>and</i> al his case	
Whiche was disgised pouerly as he was	1412
To Athenes is gone þe next waye	
And to þe courte he went vpon a daye	
And att þe gate he proferd his seruyse	
To drugge <i>and</i> drawe what so men wil deuise	1416
And schortly of þis mater for to seine	
He fel in office wiþ a chamburleime	
The whiche þat was dwellinge wiþ Emelye	
ffor he was wise <i>and</i> sone couþe aspye	1420
ffor euery seruaut whiche þat serueþ here	
Wele couþe he hewen wode <i>and</i> water bere	
ffor he was ȝonge <i>and</i> myhti for þe nones	
And þer-to he was stronge <i>and</i> briht of bones	1424
LANSDOWNE 41	

To doon / that any wight / kan hym deuyse  
A yeer or two / he was in this seruyse  
Page of the chambre / of Emelye the brighte  
And Philostrate / he seyde þat he highte 1428  
But half / so wel / biloued a man as he  
Ne was ther neuere in Court of his degree  
He was so gentil of his condicioun  
That thurghout al the Court was his renoun 1432  
They seyden / that it were a charitee  
That Theseus / wolde enhauncen his degree  
And putten hym / in worshipful seruyse  
Ther as he myghte / his vertu excercise 1436  
And thus / with Inne a while / his name is spronge  
Bothe of hise dedes / and his goode tonge  
That Theseus / hath taken hym so neer  
That of his chambre / he made hym a Squier 1440  
And gaf him gold / to mayntene his degree  
And eek men broghte hym / out of his contree  
ffrom yeer to yeer / ful pryuely his rente  
But honestly / and slyly he it spente 1444  
That no man wondred / how þat he it hadde  
And thre yeer in this wise / his lif he ladde  
And bar hym so / in pees / and eek in werre  
Ther was no man / þat Theseus hath derre 1448  
And in this blisse / lete I now Arcite  
And speke I wole / of Palamon a lite  
In derknesse and horrible / and strong prison  
Thise seuen yeer / hath seten Palamon 1452  
fforpynd / what for wo / and for distresse  
Who feeleth / double soor heynesse  
But Palamon / that loue destreyneth so  
That wood out of his wit he goth for wo 1456  
And eek ther to / he is a prisoner  
Perpetuelly / noght oonly / for a yer  
¶ Who koude ryme in englyssh proprely  
His martirdom / for sothe it am nat I . 1460

To doon / what any wight kan hym deuyse  
A yeer / or two / he was in this seruyse  
Page of the chambre / of Emelie the brighte  
And Philostrate / he seyde þat he highte 1428  
¶ But half so wel biloued a man / as he  
Ne was ther neuere in Court of his degree  
He was so gentil / of condicion  
That thurgh out al the Court was his renon 1432  
They seiden / þat it were a charitee  
That Theseus / wolde enhauncen his degree  
And putten hym / in worshipful seruyse  
Ther as he myghte / his vertu excercise 1436  
And thus with Inne a while / his name is spronge  
Bothe of his dedes / and his goode tonge  
That Theseus / hath taken hym so ner  
That of his chambre / he made hym a Squier 1440  
And gaf hym gold / to mayntene his degree  
And eek men broghte hym / out of his contree  
ffro yeer to yeer / ful pryuely his rente  
But honestly / and sleighly / he it spente 1444  
That no man wondred / how þat he it hadde  
And thre yeer in this wise / his lyf he ladde  
And bar hym so / in pees / and ek in werre  
Ther was no man / that Theseus hath derre 1448  
And in this blisse / lete I now Arcite  
And speke I wole / of Palamon alite  
¶ In derknesse / and horrible / and strong prison  
Thise seuen yeer / hath seten Palamon 1452  
fforpynd / what for wo / and for distresse  
Who feeleth / double soor / and heynesse  
But Palamon / that loue destreyneth so  
That wood out of his wit he gooth for wo 1456  
And eek ther to / he is a prisoner  
Perpetuelly / nat oonly for a yer  
Who koude ryme / in englissh proprely  
His martirdom / for sothe it am noght I 1460

To don that only with can hym deuyse  
A 3er or too he was in þis seruyse  
Page of the chaumbere of emale þe bryȝt  
And philostrate he seyde þat he hyȝt 1428  
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he  
Ne was there neuer in court of hese degre  
He was so Ientyl of condicioun  
That pour-out al the court was hese renoun 1432  
They seydyn that it were a charitee  
That Thesius wolde enhaunsyn hese degre  
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse  
There that he myȝte hese vertue excercise 1436  
And þus with-inne a while his name is spronge  
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge  
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner  
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer 1440  
And ȝaf hym gold to meyntene his degre  
And ek men brouȝtyn hym out of hese cuntre  
ffrom ȝer to ȝer ful pruyly hese rente  
But onestly & slyly he it spente 1444  
That no man wonderede how þat he it hadde  
And thre ȝer in this wise his lyf he ladde  
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre  
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre 1448  
And in this blisse lete I now arcite  
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite  
In derknesse & horrible & strong prisoun  
This seuene ȝer hath setyn palamoun 1452  
ffor-pynynd what for wo & for distresse  
Who feleth double sorwe & heynesse  
But palamoun þat loue distreynyth so  
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo 1456  
And ek þerto he is a presounner  
Perpetuelly not only for a ȝer  
Who coude ryme in englys properly  
His marterdam for sothe it am not I  
His marterdam for sothe it am not I  
[? MS.] 1460

Teseide.

[Pentec IV. 3, &c.]

IV. 59.

IV. 59.

V. 1.

V. 3.

To doon þat eny wight him can deuyse  
A yeer or tuo he was in þis seruse  
Page of þe Chambre of Emelye þe brighte  
And Philostrate he seyde þat he highte    1428  
¶ But half so wel byloued aman as he  
Ne was þer neuer in court of his degre  
He was so gentil of condicioun  
That þurgh out al the court was his renoun    1432  
Thei seide þat it were a charite  
That Theseus wolde enhaunce his degre  
And putten him in worschipful seruse  
Ther þat he might his vertu excercise    1436  
And þus withinne a while his name is spronge  
Boþe of his deedes and of his goode tonge    [leaf 21]  
That Theseus haþ taken him so neere  
That of his Chambre he made him a squiere    1440  
And gaf him golde to mayntene his degre  
And eek men brought him out of his contre  
ffro 3eer to 3eer ful priuily his rente  
But honestly and sleightly he it spente    1444  
That no man wondred how þat he it hadde  
And þre 3eer in þis wise his lif he ladde  
And bar him so in pees and eek in werre  
Ther was no man þat Theseus haþ derre    1448  
And in þis blisse lete I now arcite  
And speke I wol of Palamon alite  
¶ In derknesse and horrible and strong prisoun  
This seuene 3eer haþ seten Palamon    1452  
fforpynd what for woo and for distresse  
Who feleth double sore and heuynesse  
But Palamon þat loue drenchep so /  
That wood out of his wit he goþ for wo    1456  
And eek þer to he is a prisoner  
Perpetuelly not oonly for a 3eer  
Who couþe ryme in englissh propurly  
His martirdom for soþe it am not I    1460

To done þat eny wizt him can deuise  
A 3eer or two he was in þis seruyse  
Page in þe Chambre of Emely þe briȝt  
And Philostrate he seide þat he hiȝt    1428  
But half so wel biloued a man as he  
Ne was þer neuer in courte of his degre  
He was [so] gentil of Condicioun  
þat þorowe out al þe court was his renoun    1432  
Thei seide þat it was a charite    [leaf 20, back]  
That theseus wolde enhaunce his degre  
And putten hym in worshipful seruyse  
þer as he myght his vertue exercise    1436  
And þus wiþ in a while his name is spronge  
Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge  
That Theseus haþ taken hym so nere  
þat of his chambere he made hym a squyere    1440  
And 3aue him gold to meyntene his degre  
And eke men brouȝt hym out of his cuntre  
ffro 3ere to 3ere ful priuely his rente  
But honestly and sleightly he it spente    1444  
That no man wondred how þat he it hadde  
And thre 3ere in þis wise his lif he ladde  
And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre  
þer is no man þat Theseus hath derre    1448  
And in þis blisse lete I nowe Arcite  
And speke I wil of Palamon a lite  
¶ In derknesse in horrible and strong prisoun  
This vij. 3ere hath sitten Palamon    1452  
ffor-pynd what for woo *and* for distresse  
Who feleth double soor *and* hevynesse  
But Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so  
That wode out of his wit he goþ for woo    1456  
And eke þerto he is a prisonere  
Perpetuelly not oonly for a 3ere  
Who cowde ryme in englissh proprely  
His martirdome for soþ it am not I    1460

To done þat any whit him can devise  
A 3ere or two he was in þis *seruse*  
Page of þe chambere of Emely þe briht  
And Philostrate he seide þat he hiht    1428  
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he  
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degre  
He was so gentil of condicioume  
That þoruhe-owte al þe courte was his renoune    1432  
Thei seide þat it were a charite    [leaf 19]  
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre  
And putten him in worschip-ful *seruse*  
There as he myht his vertue exercise    1436  
And þus wiþ-inne a while his name is spronge  
Boþe of his dede *and* his good tonge  
That Theseus haþ taken him so nere  
That of his chambre he maade him a swiere    1440  
And 3aue him gold to manteigne his degre  
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre  
ffro 3ere to 3ere so priuely his rente  
But onestly *and* sleightly . he it spente    1444  
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde  
And þrei 3ere in þis wise his lif he ladde  
And bare him so in pees *and* eke in werre  
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre    1448  
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite  
And speke .I. wiþ of Palamon a lite  
¶ In derkenes *and* horrible *and* stronge prisone  
þis seuen 3ere haþe siten Palamone    1452  
ffor-pined whate for wo *and* for destresse  
Who feleþ double sore *and* heuynesse  
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so  
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo    1456  
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner  
Perpetuelly not onely for a 3ere  
Who couþe rime in Englisshe propurly  
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I.    1460

Teseide.

[Pentec IV. 3, &c.]

IV. 59.

IV. 59.

V. 1.

V. 3.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 43		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 43		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 43	
Therefore I passe / as lightly as I may		Ther fore I passe / as lightly / as I may		Therefore I passe as lyȝtely as I may	
¶ It fel / that in the seuenthe yer in May		¶ It fil / þat / in that Seuenthe yeer of May		It fel that in the seuynte ȝer In may	
The thridde nyght <sup>t</sup> as olde bookes seyn		The thridde nyght <sup>t</sup> . as olde bokes seyn	[leaf 20, back]	The thredde nyȝt as olde bokys seyn	
That al this storie / tellen moore pleyn	1464	That al this storie / tellen moore pleyn	1464	That al this story tellyn more & pleyn	1464
Were it <sup>t</sup> by auenture or / destynnee		Were it by auenture / or destynnee		Were it by auenture or destene	
As whan a thyng is shapen / it shal be		As whan a thyng is shapen / it shal be		As whan a þyng is schapyn it schal be	
That soone after the mydnyght <sup>t</sup> Palamon		That soone after the mydnyght <sup>t</sup> Palamon		That sone aftyr the mydnyȝt palamoun	
By helpyng <sup>t</sup> of a freend / brak his prison	1468	By helpyng of a freend / brak his prison	1468	Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun	1468
¶ And fleeth the Citee / faste as he may go	[leaf 20, back]	And fleeth the Citee / faste as he may go		And fleth the cete faste as he may go	[leaf 152]
ffor he hade yeue / his gayler drynke so		ffor he hadde yeue / his Gailler drynke so		ffor he hadde ȝouyn hese gayler dronkyn so	
Of a Clarree maad / of a certeyn wyn		Of a Clarree / maad of certeyn wyn	1471	Of a clarre mad of certeyn wyn	
Of Nercotikes / and Opie of Thebes fyn	¶ Opium Thebaicum.	With Nercotikes / and opye / of Thebes fyn	// Opium Thebaicum.	With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn	1472
That al that nyght <sup>t</sup> thogh þat men wolde him shake		That al that nyght <sup>t</sup> . thogh þat men wolde hym shake		That al that nyȝt though þat men wolde hym schake	
The gayler sleepe / he myghte nat awake		The Gailler sleepe / he myghte noght awake		The gayler slep he myȝte not wake	
¶ And thus he fleeth / as faste as euere he may		¶ And thus he fleeth / as faste as euere he may		And þus he fleth as faste as euere he may	
The nyght was short <sup>t</sup> and faste by the day	1476	The nyght was short <sup>t</sup> and faste by the day	1476	The nyȝt was schort & faste by the day	1476
That nedes cost <sup>t</sup> he moot hym seluen hyde		That nedes cost <sup>t</sup> he moste hym seluen hyde		That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide	
And til a groue / faste ther bisyde		And til a groue / faste ther bisyde		And tyl a groue faste þere besyde	
With dredeful foot <sup>t</sup> thanne stalketh Palamon		With dredful foot <sup>t</sup> thanne stalketh Palamon		With dredful fot þanne stalkyth palamoun	
ffor shortly / this was his opynion	1480	ffor shortly / this was his opynyoun	1480	ffor schortely þis was hese opynnyoun	1480
That in that groue / he wolde hym hyde al day		That in that groue / he wolde hym hyde al day		That in þat groue he muste hym hide alday	
And in the nyght / thanne wolde he take his way		And in the nyght <sup>t</sup> thanne wolde he take his way		And in the nyȝt þanne wolde he take his way	
To Thebes ward / his freendes for to preye		To Thebesward / his freendes for to preye		To thebes ward hese frendis for to preye	
On Theseus / to helpe him to werreye	1484	On Theseus / to helpe hym to werreye	1484	On Thesysus to helpe hym for to werye	1484
And shortly / outhur he wolde lese his lif		And shortly / outhur he wolde lese his lyf		And schortly oþer he wolde lese <sup>1</sup> hese lyf	[1 <sup>o</sup> MS. lefe]
Or wynnen Emelye / vn to his wyf		Or wynnen Emelie / vn to his wyf		Or wynnyn emelye vn-to hese wyf	
This is theffect <sup>t</sup> and his entente pleyn		This is theffect <sup>t</sup> and his entente pleyn		This is theffect & hese entente pleyn	
¶ Now wol I turne / to Arcite ageyn	1488	¶ Now wol I turne / to Arcite ageyn	1488	Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn	1488
That litel wiste / how ny þat was his care		That litel wiste / how neigh þat was his care		That lityl wiste how nygh <sup>t</sup> that was hese care	
Til þat ffortune / had broght him in the snare		Til þat ffortune / hadde broght hym / in the snare		Tyl þat fortune hadde brought hym in þat snare	
The bisy larke / messenger of day		¶ The bisy larke / messenger of day		The besye larke messenger of the day	
Salueth in hir song / the morwe gray	1492	Salueth in hir song <sup>t</sup> the morwe gray	1492	Salueth in here song the morwe gray	1492
And firy Phebus / riseth vp so brighte		And firy Phebus / riseth vp so brighte		And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght	
That al the Orient <sup>t</sup> laugheth of the lighte		That al the Orient <sup>t</sup> . laugheth of the lighte		That al the oryent laugheeth of þ <sup>e</sup> lyght	
And with hise stremes / dryeth in the greues		And with his stremes / dryeth in the greues		And with hese stremys dreyeth in þ <sup>e</sup> greuys	
The siluer dropes / hangynge on the leues	1496	The siluer dropes / hangynge on the leues	1496	The syluere dropis hangynge in the leuys	1496
ELLESMERE 43		HENGWRT 43		CAMBRIDGE 43	

*Teseide.*

V 25-7.

V. 24.

V 33.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 43		
Ther fore I passe als lightly as I may		
¶ It felle þat in þe seuenþe ȝer of may		
The þridde night as olde bokes sein /		
That als þis storie telleþ more plein	1464	
Were it by auenture or destinee		
As whan a þing is schape it schal be		
That sone after þe mydnyght Palamon		
By helpyng of a frende brak prison	1468	
And fleþ þe cite faste as he may goo		
ffor hadde yeue his gailler drunke soo		
Of a clarre maad of a certeyn wyn		
With nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyn	1472	
That al þat night þough þat men wolde him schake		
Tbe gailler sleep he mighte not awake	[leaf 21, back]	
And þus he fleeth as fast as euer he may		
The night was schort and faste by þe day	1476	
That nedes cost he most himseluen hyde		
And til a groue faste þer busyde		
With dredful foot þan stalkeþ Palamon		
ffor schortly þis was his opimon	1480	
That in þat groue he wolde him hude alday		
And in þe night þan wolde he take his way		
To Thebes-ward his frendes for to pray		
On Theseus to helpe him to werray	1484	
And schortly ouper he wolde leese his lif		
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wif /		
This is peffecte and his entente playn		
¶ Now wol I torne vnto arcite agayn	1488	
That litel wiste how neih þat was his care		
Til þat fortune hadde kaucht him in his snare		
The besy larke messanger of day		
Salueth in hir song þe morwe gray	1492	
And fyry phebus riseþ vp so bright		
That al þe orient laugheth of þe light		
And with his streemes drieth in þe greues		
The seluir dropes hangyng in þe leues	1496	
CORPUS 43		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 43		
Therfor I passe as liztly as I may		
¶ It felle þat in þe vij. ȝere of May		
The .iiij. nyght as olde bokes seyñ		
þat al þis story telleþ more pleyñ	1464	
Were it by auenture or be destynye		
As whan a þing is shape it shal be		
That sone aftere the mydnyȝt Palamon		
By helpinge of a frende brak prison	1468	
And fleþ þe Cite fast as he may goo /	[leaf 21]	
ffor he had ȝeue his gaylere drink so		
Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne		
Wiþ vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne	1472	
þat al þat nyȝt þough þat men wold hym shake		
þe Gailler sclepte and myȝte not awake		
¶ And þus he fleþ as fast as euer he may		
þe nyȝt was short and fast[e] by þe day	1476	
þat nedes cost he most him self hiden		
And til a groue faste ther besiden		
Wiþ dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamon		
ffor shortely þis was his opynyō	1480	
That in þat groue he wolde hym hude alday		
And in þe nyght þan wolde he take his way		
To Thebes ward his frendes forto prey		
On theseus to helpe hym to werrey	1484	
A[nd] shortely eiper he wold lese his lif		
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wif		
This is peffeste and his entente pleyñ		
¶ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyñ	1488	
That litel wist howe negh þat was his care		
Til þat fortune had kaucht hym in his snare		
The bysy larke massagere of day		
Salueþ in her songe þe morowe gray	1492	
And ffiry Phebus riseþ vp so brȝt		
þat al þe Orient laugheth of his sȝt		
And wiþ his stremes drieþ in þe greues /		
The siluer dropes hongyng in þe leues	1496	
PETWORTH 43		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 43		
There-fore .I. passe al so lightly as .I. maye		<i>Tescide.</i>
¶ It fel þat in þe seuent ȝere of maie		
The þridde nyhte as holde bokes seine		
That all þis story telleþ more pleine	1464	
Were it be aventure or destanye		
As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye		
þat sone after þe mydenyht Palamon		V 25-7.
Be helpinge of a frende brake prison	1468	
And fleeth þe Cite fast as he mai goo		
ffor he had gif his Gailer drunke soo		V. 24.
Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne		
Wiþ nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyne	1472	
That al þat nyht þouhe þat men wold him schake		
The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake .		
And þus he flieþ as fast as euere he maie	[leaf 19, back]	
The nyht was schort and fast be þe daie	1476	
That nedes coste he most him self hiden		
And til a groue faste fast þere be-siden		V 33.
Wiþ dredful fote þan stalkeþ Palamon		
ffor schort þis was his opimon	1480	
That in þat groue he wolde him hude aldaie		
And in þe nyht þan wolde he take his waie		
To Thebes-warde his frendes for to praye		
On Theseus to helpe him to werreie	1484	
Or schortly he wolde lese his lif		
Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif		
This is pefecte and his entente pleine		
¶ Now whiles turne we to Arcite ageine	1488	
That litel wiste how nihe þat was his care		
Til þat fortune hadde cauht him in his snare		
The besi larke messagiere of daie		
Salueþ in hir songe þe morwe greie	1492	
And firy phebus riseþ vp so bright		
þat al þe orient lawheþ of þe sight		
And wiþ his streme drieþ in þe greues		
The siluer dropes hangeinge on þe leues	1496	
LANSDOWNE 43		

44 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And Arcita / that is in the court Roial  
With Theseus / his Squier principal  
Is risen / and looketh on the myrie day  
And for to doon / his obseruance to May 1500  
Remembrynge / on the poynt of his desir  
He on a Courser / startlynge as the fir  
Is riden in to the feeldes / hym to pleye  
Out of the Court<sup>t</sup> were it a myle or tweye 1504  
And to the groue / of which þat I yow tolde  
By auenture / his wey / he gan to holde  
To maken hym / a gerland / of the greues  
Were it of wodebynde / or hawethorn leues 1508  
And loude he song<sup>t</sup> ayeyn the sonne shene  
May / with alle thy floures and thy grene  
Wel come be thou / faire fresshe May  
In hope / þat I som grene gete may 1512  
And from his courser / with a lusty herte  
In to a groue / ful hastily he sterte  
And in a path / he rometh vp and down  
Ther as by auenture / this Palamon 1516  
Was in a bussh / that no man myghte hym se [leaf 21]  
ffor soore aferd of his deeth / thanne was he  
No thyng<sup>t</sup> ne knew he / that it was Arcite  
God woot<sup>t</sup> he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520  
But sooth is seyð / go sithen many yeres  
That feeld hath eyen / and the wode hath eres  
It is ful fair / a man to bere hym euene  
ffor al day / meeteth men at vnset steuene 1524  
fful litel woot Arcite of his felawe  
That was so ny / to herknen al his sawe  
ffor in the bussh / he sitteth now ful stille  
¶ Whan þat Arcite / hadde romed al his fille 1528  
And songen al the roundel lustily  
In to a studie / he fil al sodeynly  
As doon thise loueres / in hir queynte geres  
Now in the crope / now down in the breres 1532

44 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And Arcita / that in the Court roial  
With Theseus / Squyer principal  
Is risen / and looketh on the murye day  
And for to doon / his obseruance to May 1500  
Remembrynge / on the point of his desir  
He on a Courser / startlynge as the fir  
Is riden in to the feldes / hym to pleye [leaf 21]  
Out of the Court<sup>t</sup>. were it a myle / or tweye 1504  
And to the groue / of which þat I yow tolde  
By auenture / his wey he gan to holde  
To maken hym / a gerland of the greues  
Were it of wodebynde / or hawethorn leues 1508  
And loude he soong<sup>t</sup>. ayein the sonne shene  
May / with alle thy floures / and thy grene  
Wel come be thow / faire fresshe May  
In hope / þat I som grene gete may 1512  
And from his courser / with a lusty herte  
In to the groue / ful hastily he sterte  
And in a path / he rometh vp and down  
Ther as by auenture / this Palamon 1516  
Was in a bussh / þat no man myghte hym se  
ffor soore afered / of his deeth was he  
No thyng knew he / þat it was Arcite  
God woot<sup>t</sup> he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520  
But sooth is seyð / go sithen many yers  
That feeld hath eyen / and the wode hath erys  
It is ful fair / a man to bere hym euene  
ffor alday meeten men / at vnset steuene 1524  
fful litel woot Arcite / of his felawe,  
That was so neigh / to herknen al his sawe  
ffor in the bussh / he sitteth now ful stille  
¶ Whan þat Arcite / hadde romed al his fille 1528  
And songen al the roundel lustily  
In to a studie / he fil sodeynly  
As doon thise louerys / in hir queynte gerys  
Now in the crope / now down in the brerys 1532

44 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And arcita that is in þ<sup>e</sup> court royal  
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal  
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day  
And for to don hese obseruance to may 1500  
Remembrynge on the poynt of hese desyr  
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr  
Is redyn in to þ<sup>e</sup> feldis hym to pleye  
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye 1504  
And to þ<sup>e</sup> grene of wheche þat I ȝow tolde [leaf 152, back]  
By auenture his weye he gan to holde  
To make hym a garlond of the greuys | iv. 62.  
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys 1508  
And loude he song a-ȝen the sunne schene  
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene  
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may  
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may 1512  
And from hese courser with a lusty herte  
In-to the greue<sup>1</sup> ful hastyleche he sterte [1 MS. altered]  
And in a path he romede vp & down  
There as be auenture this palamoun 1516  
Was In a bosch that no man myȝte hym se  
ffor sore ofered of hese death was he  
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit  
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite 1520  
But soth is seyð gon sithe manye ȝerys  
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys  
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene  
ffor al day metiþ men at vnset<sup>2</sup> steuene [2 nset: later] 1524  
fful lityl wot arcyte of hese felawe  
That was so nygh to heryn of hese tale  
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful styлле  
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle 1528  
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly  
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly  
As don þese louerys in here queynte geres  
Now in the crop now doun in the brerys 1532

44	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.
And Arcita in þe court roial	
Wiþ Theseus his squier principal	
Is rysen and lokeþ on þe mery day	
And for to doon his obseruance to may	1500
Remembryng' on þe poynt' of his desir	
He on his courser stertyng' as þe fir	
Is riden in to þe feeldes him to pleye	
Out' of þe court' were it' a myle or tweye	1504
And to þe groue of' which þat' I 3ou tolde,	
By auenture his weye he gan to holde /	
To maken him a garland of' þe greues	
Were it' of' woodebynde or hawethorne leeuës	1508
And loude he song' aȝein þe sonne scheene /	
May with aȝ þi floures whit' and grene	[leaf 22]
Welcome be þou faire freisshë may	
I hope þat' I som grene gete may	1512
And from his courser with a lusty herte	
In to þe groue ful hastily he sterte	
And in a path he rometh vp and down	
Ther as by auenture of' þis Palamon	1516
Was in a busshe þat' no man might' him see	
fful sore aferd of' his deth was he	
No þing' ne knewe he þat' it was arcite	
God wot' he wolde haue trowed it ful lite	1520
But' soþ is seide go sippen many ȝeeres	
That' feeld hap yhen and þe woode hap eeres	
It is ful fair a man to bere him euene /	
ffor alday meeteþ men at' vnsett' steuene	1524
fful litel woot arcite of' his felawe	
That' was so neȝh to herken of his sawe	
ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille	
Whan þat' arcite hadde Romed all his fille	1528
And songen al þe Roundel lustily	
In to a studie he fel sodeinly	
As doon þese louers in here queynte geeres	
Now in þe croppe and now down in þe breeres	1532

CORPUS 44

44	GROUP A.	§ 2.	KNIGHT'S TALE.	Petworth MS.
¶	And Arcita þat' in þe courte Royall			
	With Theseus his squyer' pryncipaþ'			
	Is risen and lokeþ on þe mery day			
	And forto doñ his obseruaunce to Maij			1500
	Remembring' þe point' of his desire			
	He on his coursere sterling' as þe fire			
	Is riden into þe feeldes him to play			
	Out' of þe courte were it' a myle or twey			1504
	And to þe Groue of which þat I ȝou tolde		[leaf 21, back]	
	By auenture his way by-gon to holde			
	And maken hym a garlonð of þe greues			
	Were it' of wodbynde or hawthorn leues			1508
	And loude he songe ageinst þe sonne shene			
	May wiþ all þi floures and þi grene			
	Welcome be þowe faire fresshe May			
	I hope þat I somme grene gete may			1512
	And from his courser wiþ a lusty herte			
	Into þe Groue ful hastely he sterte			
	And in a path he romep vp and down			
	þer as by auenture of þis Palamoun			1516
	Was in a busshe þat no man myȝt' hym see			
	ffor soor afferd' of his deþ was he			
¶	No pinge ne knewe he þat' it was Arcyte			1520
	God wote he wolð haue trowed it ful lite			
	But soþ is seide goon sithen mony ȝeres			
	That' feelde hathi yen and þe wode hap eeres			
	It is ful faire a man to bere hym euene			
	ffor alday meten men at vnsef' steuene			1524
	fful litel wote Arcite of his felawe			
	þat' was so nyȝt to harken of his sawe			
	ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille			
	Whan þat' Arcite had romed al his fille			1528
	And songen at' the roundel lustely			
	Into a stody he felle sodeynly			
	As don þise louers in her queynt[e] geres			
	Now in þe croppe now down in þe breres			1532
PETWORTH 44				

44	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.	
	And Arcita pat in þe courte roial	<i>Teseide.</i>
	Wiþ Theseus his swier principal	
	Is resen <i>and</i> lokeþ on þe mery daie	
	And for to done his obseruance to maie	1500
	Remembringe on þe pointe of his desire	
	He on his coursere stertynge as fire	
	Is reden to þe felde him to pleie	
	Owte of þe Court were it a meyle or tweye	1504
	And to þe groue of whiche as [I] 3ow tolde	
	Be aventur his weie he gan to holde	
	To Maken him a garlonde of þe greues	[ 1V. 62.
	Were it of wodebinde or of heiþorne leues	1508
	And loude he songe a-ȝem þe sonne schene	
	Maie wiþ al þi floures <i>and</i> þi grene	
	Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie	
	I. hop þat .I. sune grene get maie	1512
	And from his cursur wiþ a lusti herte	
	In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte	
	And in a pape he romeþ vp <i>and</i> doune	
	Thar as be aventur of þis Palamon	1516
	Was in a busshe þat no man miht him see	[leaf 20]
	ffor sore aferde of his deþe was he	
	No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite	
	God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite	1520
	Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many ȝeres	
	That felde haþe yȝen. <i>and</i> wode haþe eres	
	It [is] ful faire a man to bere him euen	
	ffor aldaie meteþ men att vn-sette steuen	1524
	fful litel wote arcite of his felawe	
	þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe	
	ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stift	
	Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fift	1528
	And songen al þe roundel lustely	
	In to a stody he fel sodanly	
	As done þes louers in hir queynte geres	
	Nowe in þe crope nowe downe in þe breres	1532
	LANSDOWNE 44	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 45		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 45		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 45	
Now vp / now down / as boket <sup>t</sup> in a welle		Now vp / now down / as boket in a welle		Now vp now down as boket in a welle	<i>Teseide.</i>
Right as the friday / soothly for to telle		Right as the friday / soothly for to telle		Ryȝt as the fryday sothly for to telle	
Now it shyneth / now it reyneth faste		Now it shyneth / now it reyneth faste		Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste	
Right so / kan geery Venus ouer caste	1536	Right <sup>t</sup> so / kan gery Venus ouercaste	1536	Ryȝt so can gery venus ouercaste	1536
The hertes of hur folk / right as hur day		The hertes of hur folk <sup>t</sup> right as hur day		The hertys of here folk ryȝt as here ȝe <sup>1</sup> may	[ȝe ma: later]
Is gereful / right so chaungeth she array		Is gerful / right so chaungeth she array		Is gerful ryȝt so chaungith sche aray	
Selde is the friday / al the wowke ylike		Selde is the friday / al the wike ylike		Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk	
¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe / he gan to sike	1540	¶ Whan þat Arcite hadde songe / he gan to syke	1540	Whanne that Arcyte hadde sunge he gan to sik	1540
And sette hym down / with outen any moore		And sette hym down / with outen any moore		And sette hym doun with-outyn ony more	[leaf 153]
Allas quod he / that day þat I was bore		Allas quod he / that day / þat I was bore		Allas <i>quod</i> he that day þat I was bore	
How longe Iuno / thurgh thy crueltee		How longe Iuno / thurgh thy crueltee	[leaf 21, back]	How longe Iuno thorw þyn crewelte	
Woltow werreyen Thebes the Citee	1544	Woltow werreyen / Thebes the Citee	1544	Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete	1544
Allas / ybrought is to confusiō		Allas / ybrought is to confusiō		Allas I-brouȝt is to confusioun	See IV. 13, 14
The blood roial / of Cadme and Amphioñ	¶ Cadmus	The blood roial / of Cadme and Amphion		The blod royal of Cadme & <i>amphioun</i>	
Of Cadmus / which þat was the firste man		¶ Cadmus / which þat was the firste man		Of Cadme wich þat was þ <sup>e</sup> ferste man	
That Thebes bulte / or first the toun bigan	1548	That Thebes bulte / and first bigan	1548	That Thebes beelte <sup>2</sup> / or fyrst þ <sup>e</sup> toun began	[2 ee: later] 1548
And of the Citee / first was crouned kyng <sup>t</sup>		And of the Citee / first was crowned kyng <sup>t</sup>		And of the Sete fyrst was crounnede kyng	
Of his lynage am I / and his of spryng /		Of his lynage am I / and his of-spryng <sup>t</sup>		Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spryng	
By verray ligne / as of the stok roial		By verray ligne / as of the stok roial		By verray lyne / as of the stok royal	• See IV. 31.
And now I am / so caytyf / and so thral	1552	And now I am / so caytyf and so thral	1552	And now I am so kaytif & so thral	1552 •
That he / that is my mortal enemy		That he þat is / my mortal enemy		That he that is myn mortal enemy	See IV. 85.
I serue hym / as his squier pourely		I serue hym / as his Squyer pourely		I serue hym as hese squyer purely	
And yet / dooth Iuno me / wel moore shame		And yet dooth Iuno / me wel moore shame		And ȝit doth Iuno me more schame	
ffor I dar noght <sup>t</sup> biknowe myn owene name	1556	ffor I dar noght <sup>t</sup> biknowe myn owen name	1556	ffor I dare not beknowe myn owene name	1556
But ther as I / was wont <sup>t</sup> to highte Arcite		But ther as I was wont <sup>t</sup> to highte Arcite		There as I was wone to hyȝte arcyte	• See IV. 84.
Now highte I Philostrate / noght worth a myte		Now highte I Philostrate / noght worth a myte		Now highte I philostrate not worth a myȝte	• [Pentec, IV. 84.]
Allas thou felle Mars / alas Iuno		¶ Allas thow felle Mars / alas Juno		Allas þou felle Mars alas Iuno	See IV. 17.
Thus hath youre Ire / oure kynrede al fordo	1560	Thus hath youre Ire / oure lynage al fordo	1560	Thus hath ȝoure yre oure lynege fordo	1560
Saue oonly me / and wrecched Palamoñ		Saue oonly me / and wrecchid Palamon		Saue only me wrechede Palamoun	
That Theseus / martireth in prisoñ		That Theseus / martireth in prison		That Thesysu marteryth in presoun	
And ouer al this / to sleen me outrely		And ouer al this / to sleen me outrely		And oueral þis to slen me vttyrly	IV. 82.
Loue hath / his fry dart <sup>t</sup> so brennyngly	1564	Loue hath his fry dart <sup>t</sup> so brennyngly	1564	Loue hath hese fery darte so brennyngely	1564
Ystiked / thurgh my trewe careful herte	[leaf 21, back]	Ystiked / thurgh my trewe careful herte		I-stekid þour myn trewe carful herte	
That shapen was my deeth / erst than my sherte		That shapen was my deeth / erst than my sherte		That schapyn was myn deþ er þan myn scherte	
Ye sleen me / with youre eyen Emelye		Ye sleen me with youre eyen / Emelye		ȝe slen me with ȝoure eyen emelye	
Ye been the cause / wherfore þat I dye	1568	Ye been the cause / wherfore þat .I. dye	1568	ȝe ben the cause wherfore that I deye	1568
ELLESMERE 45		HENGWRT 45		CAMBRIDGE 45	



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 45	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 45	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 45	
Now vp now doun as boket' in a welle	Now vp nowe doune as Boket' in a welle	Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle	<u>Teseide.</u>
Right' as þe friday soply for to telle	Riȝt as þe friday soply forto telle	Riht as þe fridaie sopeli for to telle	
Now it' schineþ and now it reyneþ faste	Now it shyneþ nowe it reyneþ faste	Nowe it schmeþe nowe it reneþ fast	
Right' so gan gery venus ouer caste	Riȝt so gan gery Venus euer caste	Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast	1536
The hertes of' hir' folk' right' as hire day	The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir' day	The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie	
Is geerful right' so chaungeþ sche array	Is Gerful riȝt' so chaunȝeþ she aray	Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie	
Seelde is þe fryday al þe wike y-like	Selde is þe friday al þe weke ylike	Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike	
¶ Whan þat' arcite hadde songe he gan to syke	¶ Whan þat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike	¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe he gan to sike	1540
And sette him doun wipouten eny more	And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more	And set him doune wip-owten any more	
Allas quod he þat' day þat' I was bore	Allas quod he þat' day þat' I was bore	Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore	
How longe Iuno þurgh þi cruelte	Howe longe Iuno þorgh þi cruelte	Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi crueltee	
Wiltow werreien Thebes þe Citee	Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee	Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee	1544
Allas y-brought' is to confusiō	Allas ybrought' is to confusiō	Alas brouht it is to confusione	See IV. 13, 14.
The blood Roial of' Cadme and Amphioñ	The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphiō	The blode Roial of Cadine and Amphone	
Of' Cadmus which þat' was þe ferste man	Of Cadmus whiche þat' was þe first man	Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man	
That' Thebes bult' or ferst' þe toun bigan	That Thebes bilt. or first' þe toune bygan	That Thebes bulet or first þe toune be-gan	1548
And of' þe cite first' was crouned king'	And of þe Cite first' was corowned kunge	And of þe Cite first was Crouned kinge	
Of his lynage am I and his ofspring'	Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe	Of his linage am .I. and of his ospringe	
By verray ligne as of' þe stok' roiaff	By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roiaff	Be verrei. ligne as of þe stok Roialle	See IV. 31.
And now I am so caytif' and so þraff	And nowe I am so Catif and so thral	And Now .I. am so caitif and so þralle	1552
That' he þat' is my mortel enemy	That' he þat' is my mortal enemye	That he þat is my mortal ennemye	See IV. 85.
I serue him as his squier pouerly	I serue him as his sqwier poorlye	.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye	
And ȝit doþ me Iuno wel more schame	And ȝit doþ me Iuno wel more shame	And ȝit doþe me Iuno wel more schame	
ffor I dar nought biknowe myn owne name	ffor I dar not' be-knowe myn owne name	ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name	1556
But þer as I was wont' to hight' arcite	But þer [as] I was wonte to hiȝt' Arcite	Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Arcite	See IV. 84.
Now highte I Philostrate nought' worþ a myte	Now hight' I Philostrate not' worþe a myte	Now .hiht. Philostrate not worþe a myte	[Pentecost, IV. 84.]
Allas þou felle mars allas þou Iuno	¶ Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno	Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno.	See IV. 17.
Thus haþ your ire oure lignage al fordo	Thus haþ ȝoure Ire our lynage alfordo	Thus haþe ȝower ire owre lignage al for-do.	1560
Saf' only me and wrecched Palamon	Sauf oonly me and wrecched Palamoñ	Saue only me and wreched palamon	[leaf 20, back]
That' Theseus martireþ in prison	That Theseus martereþ in prison	That Theseus Martireþ in prison	
And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly	And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly	And ouer al þis to slene me vtterly	IV. 82.
loue haþ his faire dart' so brennyngly.	Loue haþ faire his darte so brennyngly	Loue haþ faire his darte so brnyngly	1564
y-stiked þurgh my trewe carful herte	Istiked þorgh my trewe careful herte	Istiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte	
That schapen was my deþ arst' þan my scherte	That shapen was my deþ arst þan my sherte	That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte	
ye sleen me with ȝour eyȝen emelye	ȝe sleen me wip ȝoure yen Emelye	ȝe slene me wipe ȝowere yhen Emelye	
ȝe ben þe cause wher fore þat I dye	ȝe ben þe cause wherfore þat' I dye	The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die	1568
CORPUS 45	PETWORTH 45	LANDSDOWNE 45	

Of al the remenant<sup>t</sup> of myn oother care  
Ne sette I nat<sup>t</sup> the montance of a tare  
So þat I koude / doon aught<sup>t</sup> to youre plesaunce  
And with that word / he fil down in a traunce 1572  
A longe tyme / and after he vp sterte  
¶ This Palamon / þat thoughte þat thurgh his herte  
He felte a coold swerd / sodeynliche glyde  
ffor Ire he quook / no lenger wolde he byde 1576  
And whan þat he / had herd Arcites tale  
As he were wood / with face / deed and pale  
He stirte hym vp / out of the buskes thikke  
And seide Arcite / false traytour wikke 1580  
Now artow hent<sup>t</sup> that louest my lady so  
ffor whom þat I haue / al this peyne and wo  
And art my blood / and to my conseil sworn  
As I ful ofte / haue seyd thee heer biforn 1584  
And hast byriaped heere / duc Theseus  
And falsly / chaunged hast / thy name thus  
I wol be deed / or elles thou shalt dye  
Thou shalt nat / loue my lady Emelye 1588  
But I wol loue hire oonly / and namo  
ffor I am Palamon / thy mortal foo  
And though þat I no wepene haue in this place  
But out of prison / am astert by grace 1592  
I drede noght / þat outhur thow shalt dye  
Or thow ne shalt nat<sup>t</sup> louen Emelye  
Chees which thou wolt<sup>t</sup> or thou shalt nat asterte  
¶ This Arcite / with ful despitous herte 1596  
Whan he hym knew / and hadde his tale herd<sup>t</sup>  
As fiers as leon / pulled out his swerd<sup>t</sup>  
And seyde thus / by god þat sit aboue  
Nere it / þat thou art sik<sup>t</sup> and wood for loue 1600  
And eek<sup>t</sup> þat thow no wepne hast<sup>t</sup> in this place  
Thou sholdest neuere / out of this groue pace  
That thou ne sholdest<sup>t</sup> dyen of myn hond<sup>t</sup>  
ffor I defye / the seurete and the bond<sup>t</sup> 1604

Of al the remenant<sup>t</sup> of myn oother care  
Ne sette I noght<sup>t</sup> the mountaunce of a tare  
So þat I koude doon aught<sup>t</sup> to youre plesaunce  
And with that word / he fil down in a traunce 1572  
A longe tyme / and afterward he vp sterte  
¶ This Palamon / that thoughte / þat thurgh his herte  
He felte a coold swerd / sodeynly glyde  
ffor Ire he quook<sup>t</sup> no lenger wolde he byde 1576  
And whan þat he had herd / Arcites tale  
As he were wood / with face deed and pale  
He stirte hym vp / out of the buskes thikke  
And seyde Arcite / false traytour wikke 1580  
Now artow hent<sup>t</sup> that louest my lady so  
ffor whom þat I haue / al this peyne and wo  
And art my blood / and to my conseil sworn [leaf 22]  
As I ful ofte / haue toold thee her biforn 1584  
And hast byriaped here / duc Theseus  
And falsly / chaunged hast thy name thus  
I wol be deed / or ellis thow shalt dye  
Thow shalt<sup>t</sup> noght / loue my lady Emelye 1588  
But I wol loue hire oonly / and namo  
ffor I am Palamon / thy mortal foo  
And thogh þat I / no wepne haue in this place  
But out of prison / am astert by grace 1592  
I drede noght<sup>t</sup> þat outhur thow shalt dye  
Or thow ne shalt<sup>t</sup> noght louen Emelye  
Chees which thow wolt<sup>t</sup> or thow shalt<sup>t</sup> noght asterte  
¶ This Arcite / with ful despitous herte 1596  
Whan he hym knew / and hadde his tale herd  
As fiers as leon / pulled out his swerd  
And seyde thus / by god þat sitteth aboue  
Nere it þat thow art syk<sup>t</sup> and wood for loue 1600  
And eek<sup>t</sup> þat thow / no wepne hast in this place  
Thow sholdest neuere / out of this groue pace  
That thow ne sholdest<sup>t</sup> dyen of myn hond  
ffor I diffye / the seuretee and the bond 1604

Of al the remenaunt of myn oþer care Teseide.  
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare  
So þat I coude don ouȝt to ȝoure plesaunse  
And with þat word he fyl down in a traunce 1572  
A long tyme & aftyrward he vp styrtē  
This palamoun þat thouȝt þat thorw hese herte  
He felte a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde  
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde 1576  
And whan þat he hadde herd Arcytis tale [leaf 153, back]  
As hewere wod with face ded and pale  
He styrtē hym vp out of the boschis pikke  
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke 1580  
Now art þou hent þat louyst myn lady so  
for whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo  
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn  
As I ful oftyn haue seyd þe here be-forn 1584  
And hast beiapid here deuk Thesyus  
And falsely chaunged þyn name thus  
I wele ben ded or ellys þou schat deye  
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye 1588  
But I wele loue here only & no mo  
ffor I am palamoun þyn mortal fo  
And þow þat I no wepene haue in þis place  
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace 1592  
I drede not þat outhur þou schat deye  
Or þou ne schat not louyn emalye  
Ches which þou wit or þou schat not asterte  
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte 1596  
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd  
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd  
And seyde þus bi god that set a-boue  
Nere it þat þou art sek & wod for loue 1600  
And ek for þou no wepen hast in þis place  
Thow schuldist neuere out of þis grene pase  
That þou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond  
ffor I defie the surete & the bond\* [\* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 | v. 51.

Of aȝt þe remanant / of myn oþer care  
Ne sette I nought þe montance of a tare  
So þat I coude don aught to ȝoure plesance  
And with þat word he fel doun in a traunce    1572  
A long tyme aȝd aftirward he vpsterte  
This Palamon þat þought þat þorugh his herte  
he felte a cold swerd sodeinliche glyde  
ffor yre he quok no lenger wolde he byde    1576  
And whan þat he had herd Arcites tale  
As he were wood with face deed and pale  
he sterte him vp out of þe buskes þikke  
And seide arcite false traytour wikke    1580  
Now art þou hent þat louest my lady so  
ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo    [leaf 23]  
And art my blood and to my counseil sworn  
As I ful ofte haue told þe heer biforn    1584  
And hast be-iaped here duk Theseus /  
And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus  
I wol be ded or elles þou schalt dye  
Thou schalt not loue my lady Emelye    1588  
But I wol loue hire oonly and nomo  
ffor I am Palamon þi mortel foo  
And þough þat I no wepene haue in þis place  
But out of prisoun am astert by grace    1592  
I drede nought þat ouþer þou schalt die  
Or þou ne schalt not louen Emelye  
Chees which þou wilt or þou schalt not asterte  
This arcite with ful despitous herte    1596  
When he him knew and hadde his tale herde  
As fers as a leon pulled out a swerde  
And seide þus by god þa[t] sitteþ aboue  
Nere it were þat þou art sike and wood for loue    1600  
And eek þat þou no wepne hast in þis place /  
Thou schuldest neuer out of þis groue pace  
That þou ne schuldest deyen of myn honde  
ffor I diffie þe sewrte and þe bonde    1604

Of al the remenant of myn oþer care  
Ne sette I nouȝt the mountance of a tare  
So þat I cowde do ouȝt to ȝour plesaunce  
And wiþ þat word he felle doun in a traunce    1572  
A longe tyme and afterward he vp stert  
þis Palamon þat þouȝt þat þorgh [his] herte  
He felte a colde swerde sodeinly glide  
ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide    [leaf 22, back. MS. re-  
peats 'He felt a swerde  
sodeynly Glide']  
¶ And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale  
As he were wode wiþ face dede and pale  
He stert hym vp out of the buskes thikke  
And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke    1580  
Now art þou hent þat louest my lady soo  
ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyn and woo  
And art my blood and to my counsel sworne  
As I ful oft have tolde þe here to forn    1584  
And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus  
And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus  
I wil be dede or ellis þou shalt dye  
Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emelye    1588  
But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo  
ffor I am Palamon þi mortel ffoo  
And þouȝe þat I no wepen haue in þis place  
But out of prison am I-stert by grace    1592  
I drede nouȝt but eiper þou shalt dye  
Or þou ne shalt not loue Emelye  
Chese which þou wilt or þou shalt not asterte  
¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitous herte    1596  
Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herde  
As feers as a lyon pulled out a swerde  
And seide þus by god þat sitteþ aboue  
Ne it were þat þou art seke and wode for loue    1600  
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place  
Thow schuldest neuere out of þis groue pace  
þat þou ne schuldest dyen of myn honde  
ffor I defie þe swerte and þe bonde    1604

Of al þe remenan of myne oþere care  
Ne sette .I. nouht þe mountance of a tare  
So þat .I. coupe do ouhte to ȝowre plesaunce  
And wiþ þat worde he fel doun in a traunce    1572  
A longe tim and he afterwarde vpstert  
¶ This Palamon þat þouht þat þoruhe his herte  
He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide  
ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide    1576  
And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale  
As he were wode wipe face dede and pale  
He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes þikke  
And seide Arcite . false treitoure wikke    1580  
Nowe art þow hent þat louest mi ladie so  
ffor whome þat .I. haue al þis peine and woo  
And art my blode and to my consel sworne  
As .I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne    1584  
And hast be-ȝaped here Duc Theseus  
And falsely haste þou chaunged . þi name þus  
.I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt diȝe  
Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye    1588  
Bot .I. wiȝt louere onely . and no mo  
ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo  
And þoughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place .  
Bot owte of prisoun am asterte be grace    1592  
.I. drede nouht þat ouþer þu schal diȝe  
Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye  
Ches whiche þou wille or þou schalt nouht asterte  
¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitouse herte    1596  
Whan he him knewe and had his tale herde  
As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde  
And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue  
Nere it were þat þou art seke and woode for loue    1600  
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place  
Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace .  
That þou ne scholdest deȝen of myne honde    [leaf 21]  
ffor .I. defie þe suyrte and þe bonde \*    [\* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 | v. 51.

Which that thou seist þat I haue maad to thee  
What verray fool / thynt wel / þat loue is fre  
And I wol loue hire / mawgree al thy myght  
But for as muche / thou art a worthy knyght 1608  
And wilnest to darreyne hire by bataille  
Haue heer my trouthe / tomorwe I wol nat faille  
With oute wityng of any oother wight  
That heere / I wol be founden as a knyght 1612  
And bryngen harneys / right ynough for thee [leaf 22]  
And chese the beste / and leue the worste for me  
And mete and drynke / this nyght wol I brynge  
Ynough for thee / and clothes for thy beddyng 1616  
And if so be / that thou my lady wynne  
And sle me in this wode / ther I am inne  
Thow mayst wel haue thy lady / as for me  
¶ This Palamon answerde / I graunte it thee 1620  
And thus they been departed / til amorwe  
Whan ech of hem / had leyd his feith to borwe  
O Cupide / out of alle charitee  
O regne / þat wolt no felawe haue with thee 1624  
fful sooth is seyde / þat loue ne lordshipe  
Wol noght hir thankes / haue no felaweshipe  
Wel fynden that Arcite and Palamon  
Arcite is riden anon / vn to the toun 1628  
And on the morwe / er it were dayes light  
fful pruely / two harneys hath he dyght  
Bothe suffisaunt and mete to darreyne  
The bataille in the feeld / bitwix hem tweyne 1632  
And on his hors / allone as he was born  
He carieth / al the harneys / hym biforn  
And in the groue / at tyme and place yset  
This Arcite / and this Palamon been met 1636  
To chaungen / gan the colour in hir face  
Right as the nunters / in the regne of Trace  
That stondeþ at the gappe with a spere  
Whan hunted is / the leon and the bere 1640

Which þat thow seist þat I haue maad to thee  
What verray fool / thynt wel þat loue is free  
And I wol loue hire / maugree al thy myght  
¶ But for as muche / as thow art a worthy knyght 1608  
And wilnest to darreyne hire by bataille  
Haue here my trouthe / tomorwe I nyl nat faille  
With outen wityng of any oother wight  
That here / I wol be founden / as a knyght 1612  
And bryngen harneys / right ynogh for thee  
And chees the beste / and leef the worste to me  
And mete and drynke / this nyght wol I brynge  
Ynogh for thee / and clothes for thy beddyng 1616  
And if so be / þat thow my lady wynne  
And sle me in this wode / ther I am inne  
Thow mayst wel haue thy lady / as for me  
¶ This Palamon answerde / I graunte it thee 1620  
And thus they been departed / til amorwe  
Whan ech of hem / hadde leyd his feith to borwe  
O Cupide / out of alle charitee [leaf 22, back]  
O regne / that wolde no felawe haue to thee 1624  
fful sooth is seyde / þat loue ne lordshipe  
Wol noght his thankes / haue no felaweshipe  
Wel fynden that Arcite and Palamon  
¶ Arcite / is riden anon / vn to the toun 1628  
And on the morwe / er it were dayes lyght  
fful pruely / two harneys hath he dyght  
Bothe suffisaunt and mete to darreyne  
The bataille in the feeld / bitwix hem tweyne 1632  
And on his hors / allone / as he was born  
He carieth al this harneys / hym biforn  
And in the groue / at tyme and place yset  
This Arcite / and this Palamon been met 1636  
¶ To chaungen / gan the colour in hir face  
Right as the huntys / in the regne of Trace  
That stonden at the gappe / with a spere  
Whanne hunted is / the leon or the bere 1640

Wiche þat þou seyst þat I haue mad to þe  
What veray fol þink wel that loue is fre  
And I wele loue here maugre al þyn myzt  
But for as meche þou art a worthy knyzt 1608  
And wilnyst to darrayne here be batayle  
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle  
With-oute wetyng of ony oper whight  
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght 1612  
And bryngyn harneys ryzt I-now for the [leaf 154]  
And ches the best & lef the werste to me  
And mete and drynk þis nyzt wele I brynge  
I-nough for þe & clothis for þyn beddyng 1616  
And gif so be þat þou myn lady wynne  
And sle me in þis wode þere I am inne  
þou mayst wel han þyn lady as for me  
This palamoun answerde I graunte it the 1620  
And þus þey be toparted til a morwe  
Whan eche of hem hadde leyde hese feyth to borwe  
O cupide out of alle charitee  
O regne that wolde no felawe han with the 1624  
fful soth is it seyde that loue and lordschep  
Wolde not hese þankys han no felauschep  
Wel fyndy þat arcite and palamoun  
Arcite is rydyn anon in to þe toun 1628  
And on þe morwyn er it were day lyzt  
fful fynly to harneys hap he dyzt  
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreyne  
The batayle in the feld be-tweixe hem tweyne 1632  
And on hese horse alone as he was born  
He caryeth al þis harneys hym be-forn  
And in the groue at tyme & place I-set  
This arcite & þis palamo[n] ben met 1636  
To chaunge gan the colour in here face  
Rygh as the huntys in the regne of trace  
That stondiþ at the gap with a spere  
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the bere 1640

| Teseide.  
V. 51.

• V. 13.  
•

| VII. 109.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 47		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 47		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 47	
Which þat þou seist I haue maad to þe /		Which þat þou seist I haue made to þe		Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe	<u>Teseide.</u> V. 61.
What verray fool þink weel þat loue is fre		What verrey fool þenk wel þat loue is free		Whatt verreie foole þinke wele þat loue is fre	
And I wol loue hir maugre al þy might		And I wil loue hir mawgre al þi myȝt		And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht	
But for as moche þou art a worþy knight	1608	But for as moche as þou art a worþi knyȝt	1608	Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyht	1608
And willest to derreyne hir by batayle		And willest to darreyn hir by bataille		And wilneste to darreine hir be Bataile	
Haue her my troupe to morwe I wol nouȝt fayle		Haue here my troupe to morwe I nyl not faille		Haue here my trowpe to morne wil .I. nouht faile	
Wipouten wityng of eny oþer wight		Wip outen witting of eny oþere wight	[leaf 23]	Wipouten weteinge of any oþere wight	
That heer I wol be founden as a knight	1612	That here I wil be founden as a knyght	1612	That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht	1612
And bringen herneys right ynough for þe		And bringen harneis riȝt ynough for þe		And bringen herneys riht ynowhe for þe	
And chese þe beste and lef þe worste for me		And chese þe best and leue þe worst for me		And chese þe beste and leue þe werst for me	
And mete and drynk þis night wol y bringe		And mete and drink þis nyghte wil I bringe		And mete and drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe	
ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddyng	1616	Ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddyng	1616	.Y.-nowghe for þe and cloþes for þi bedyng	1616
And if so be þat þou my lady wynne		And if so be þat þou my lady wynne		And . if so be þat þou my lady wynne	
And sle me in þis woode þer I am Inne	[leaf 23, back]	And sclee me in þis wode þer I am Inne		And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne	
Thou mayst wel haue þy lady as for me		Thow maist wel haue þi lady as for me		þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me	
This Palamon answerd I graunt it þe	1620	This Palamon answerd I graunte it þe	1620	This Palamon ansewerd .I. graunt it þe	1620
And þus þei ben departed til a morwe		And þus þei bene departed til a morowe		And þus þei bene departid til on morwe	
Whan ech of hem hadde leyd his feiþ to borwe		Whan eche of hem had leide his feiþ to borowe		Whan iche of hem had leide his feiþe to borwe	
Occupied out of alle charite		¶ O cupide out of al charite		Occupiede owte of al charite	
O regne þat wolde no felawe haue with þe	1624	O regne þat wold no felawe haue wiþ þe	1624	¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe	1624
fful soþ is seid þat loue ne lorschipe		fful soþ is seide þat loue ne lordship		fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeschipe	V. 13.
Wol not his þankes haue no felaschipe		Wil not his þonkes haue no felawship		Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe	
We fynde þat of arcite and of Palamon		We fynde þat of Arcite and Palamoun		We finde þat of arcite and of Palamone	
Arcite is riden anon in to þe toun	1628	Arcite is riden anon into the town	1628	Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune	1628
And on the morwe er it were dayes light		And on þe morowe er it were day liȝt		And on þe morwe ar it were daes liht	
fful priuely tuo herneys haþ he dight		fful pruely two harneys haþ he diȝt		fful pruely tuo herneys haþe he diht	
Boþe sufficient and meete to darreyne		Both suffisaunt and mete to darreyn		Boþe suffisant and mete to darreine	
The batail in þe feld bitwix hem tweyne	1632	The bataille in þe feelde bytwix hem tweyn	1632	The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem tweyne	1632
And on his hors allone as he was borne		And on his hors allone as he was born		And on his hors alone as he was borne	
He carieth al his harneys him biforne		He carneþ al his harneys hym biforn		He carneþ al his herneyce him be-forne	
And in þe groue at tyme and place y-set		And in þe Groue at tyme and place ysette		And in þe groue att þe time and place y-sette	
This arcite and þis Palamon ben mette	1636	This Arcite and þis Palamon ben mette	1636	þis Arcite and Palamon ben mette	1636
To changen gan þe colour in hire face		To chaungen gan þe colour in her face		To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face	
Right as þe hunters in þe Reigne of trace		Right as þe hunters in [the] reyne of trace		Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace	VII. 106. 1
That stondeþ atte gappe with a spere		That stondeþ atte gap[pe] wiþ a spere		þat stondeþ att a gappe wiþ a spere	
Whan hunted is þe leoun or þe bere	1640	Whan hunted is þe lyon or þe bere	1640	Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere	1640
CORPUS 47		PETWORTH 47		LANSDOWNE 47	

And hereth hym / come russhyng<sup>i</sup> in the greues  
And breketh / bothe bowes / and the leues  
And thynketh / heere cometh my mortal enemy  
With oute faille / he moot be deed / or I 1644  
ffor outh<sup>r</sup> / I moot sleen hym at the gappe  
Or he moot sleen me / if þat me myshappe  
So ferd<sup>n</sup> they / in chaungyng<sup>i</sup> of hir hewe  
As fer / as euerich of hem oother knewe 1648  
¶ Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge<sup>i</sup>  
But streight<sup>i</sup> w<sup>ith</sup> outen word / or rehersyng<sup>i</sup>  
Euerich of hem / heelp<sup>e</sup> for to armen oother  
As freenly / as he were his owene brother 1652  
And after that<sup>i</sup> with sharpe speres stronge  
They foynen ech at oother wonder longe  
Thou myghtest wene / that this Palamon  
In his fightyng<sup>i</sup> were [as] a wood leon 1656  
And as a crueel Tigre was Arcite  
As wilde bores / gonne they to smyte  
That frothen whit as foom / for Ire wood  
Vp to the Ancee / foghte they in hir blood 1660  
¶ And in this wise / I lete hem fightyng dwelle [leaf 22, back]  
And forth I wole / of Theseus yow telle  
The destinee / Ministre general  
That executeth / in the world ouer al 1664  
The purueiaunce / that god hath seyn biforn  
So strong it is / þat though the world had sworn  
The contrarie of a thyng<sup>i</sup> by ye or nay  
Yet somtyme / it shal fallen on a day 1668  
That falleth nat eft<sup>i</sup> w<sup>ith</sup> Inne a thousand yeere  
ffor certeinly / oure appetites heere  
Be it<sup>i</sup> of werre / or pees / or hate / or loue  
Al is this reuled / by the sighte aboue 1672  
¶ This mene I now / by myghty Theseus  
That for to hunten / is so desirus  
And namely / at the grete hert in May  
That in his bed / ther daweth hym no day 1676

And hereth hym / come russhynge in the greues  
And breketh / bothe bowes / and the leues  
And thynketh / here cometh my mortal enemy  
With oute faille / he moot be deed / or .I. 1644  
ffor outh<sup>r</sup> / I moot sleen hym / at the gappe  
Or he moot sle me / if þat me myshappe  
So ferd<sup>n</sup> they / in chaungyng<sup>i</sup> of hir hewe  
As fer / as euerich / oother of hem knewe 1648  
¶ Ther nas no good day / ne no saluynge  
But streight<sup>i</sup> with outen word / or rehersynge  
Euerich of hem / heelp for to armen oother  
As frendly / as he weere / his owene brother 1652  
And after that / with sharpe speres stronge  
They foynen / ech at oother / wonder longe  
Thou myghtest wene / þat this Palamon  
In his fightynge were a wood leon 1656  
And as a crewel Tygre / was Arcite  
As wilde boores / gonnen they to smyte  
That frothen / whit as foom / for Ire wood  
Vp to the Anceles / foghte they in hir blood 1660  
And in this wise / I lete hem fightyng dwelle  
And forth I wole / of Theseus yow telle  
¶ The destyn<sup>e</sup> / Ministre general [leaf 23]  
That executeth / in the world ouer al 1664  
The purueiance / that god hath seyn biforn  
So stroong<sup>i</sup> it is / þat thogh the world hadde sworn  
The contrarie of a thyng<sup>i</sup> by ye / or nay  
Yet som tyme / it shal fallen on a day 1668  
That falleth nat eft / with Inne a thousand yeer  
ffor certeinly / oure appetites heer  
Be it of werre / or pees / or hate / or loue  
Al is this ruled / by the sighte aboue 1672  
¶ This mene I now / by myghty Theseus  
That for to hunten / is so desirus  
And namely / at the grete hert in May  
That in his bed / ther daweth hym no day 1676

An herith hym come russchyng<sup>e</sup> in the greuys  
And brekith boþe the bowis & the leuys  
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy  
With-out<sup>e</sup> fayle he mote be ded or I 1644  
ffor eyþ<sup>r</sup> I mote slen hym at the gap  
Or he slen me ȝif that me mys hap  
So ferdyn þey in chaungyng of here hewe  
As fer as eueryche of hem oþ<sup>r</sup> knewe 1648  
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge [leaf 154, back]  
But streyt with-out<sup>e</sup> word or rehersynge  
Eueryche of hem halp for to arme oþ<sup>r</sup>  
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr 1652  
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge  
They foynedyn eche at oþ<sup>r</sup> wondyr longe  
Thow myȝtist wene þat þis palamoun  
In hese fyȝt were a wood lyoun 1656  
And as a cruel tygre was arcite  
As wilde borys gunne þey to smyte  
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod  
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod 1660  
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtyng<sup>e</sup> dwelle  
And forth I wele of thesyus ȝow telle  
The destenye mynystere general • VI. 1.  
That executyth in the world oueral 1664  
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-forn\* [\* See p. 25, n. 6.]  
So strong it is þat thow þ<sup>e</sup> world hadde sworn  
The contrarye of a thyng be ȝa or nay  
ȝit sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day 1668 • v. 77.  
That fallyth not eft w<sup>ith</sup> inne a thousent ȝere  
ffor certeynly oure aspectis here  
Be it of werre or pes or hate or loue  
Al is þis reuled be the siȝte a-boue 1672  
This mene I now be myȝty thesyus | v. 77  
That for to huntyn is so desirous  
And namely at the grete hert in may  
That in hese bed þere dawede hym no day 1676



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 49		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 49		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 49	
That he nys clad / and redy for to ryde		That he nys clad / and redy for to ryde		That he nys clad & redy for to ryde	
With hunte and horn / and houndes hym bisyde		With hunte and horn / and houndes hym bisyde		With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde	<i>Tescide.</i>
ffor in his huntynge <sup>t</sup> . hath he swich delit		ffor in his huntynge <sup>t</sup> hath he swich delit <sup>t</sup>		ffor in hese huntynge hath he swych delyzt	v. 77.
That it is / al his ioie and appetit	1680	That it is / al his ioie and appetit <sup>t</sup>	1680	That it is al hese Ioye & apetyt	v. 78.
To been hym self / the grete hertes bane		To been hym self / the grete hertes bane		To beñ hym self the grete hertys bane	
ffor after Mars / he serueth now dyane		ffor after Mars / he serueth now Diane		ffor ofte mars he seruyth now dyane	
¶ Cleer was the day / as I haue toold er this		¶ Cleer was the day / as I haue told er this		Cler was þe day as I haue told or this	
And Theseus / with alle ioie and blis	1684	And Theseus / with alle ioie and blys	1684	And Thesysus <i>with</i> alle Ioye & blys	[leaf 155]
With his ypolita / the faire queene		With his ypolita / the faire queene		With hese ypolita the fayre quene	
And Emelye / clothed al in grene		And Emelie / clothed al in greene		And Emale clothed al in grene	[See XII, 65.]
On huntynge be they riden roially		On huntynge <sup>t</sup> be they riden roially		On huntynge be þey redyn really	
And to the groue / that stood ful faste by	1688	And to the groue / that stood ful faste by	1688	And to the groue stod ful faste by	1688
In which ther was an hert <sup>t</sup> as men hym tolde		In which ther was an hert <sup>t</sup> as men hym tolde		In whech there was an hert as men <i>him</i> tolde	
Duc Theseus / the streighte wey hath holde		Duc <sup>t</sup> Theseus / the streighte wey hath holde		Deuk thesysus þ <sup>e</sup> ryzte weye hath holde	
And to the launde / he rideth hym ful right /		And to the launde / he rideth hym ful right <sup>t</sup>		And to the launde he rydith <i>hym</i> ful ryzt	
ffor thider was the hert <sup>t</sup> wont haue his flight	1692	ffor thider was the hert <sup>t</sup> wont haue his flight <sup>t</sup>	1692	ffor there was the hert wone to have his flyzt	1692
And ouer a brook / and so forth in his weye		And ouer a brook / and so forth on his weye		And ouer a brok & so forth on hese weye	
This duc <sup>t</sup> . wol han a cours at hym or tweye		This duc <sup>t</sup> wol han a cours at hym / or tweye		This deuk wele han a cours with <i>hym</i> or tweye	
With houndes / swiche as hym list comaunde		With houndes swiche / as þat hym list comaunde		With houndis which as <i>hym</i> lyste comaunde	
¶ And whan this duc <sup>t</sup> was come vn to the launde	1696	And whan this duc <sup>t</sup> was come vn to the launde	1696	And whan This deuk was comyn vn-to þ <sup>e</sup> launde	1696
Vnder the sonne he looketh / and anon		Vnder the sonne he looketh / and anon		Vndir the sunne he lokyth & þat a-non	
He was war / of Arcite and Palamon		He was war / of Arcite and Palamon		He was war of Arcite & Palamon	
That foughten breme / as it were bores two		That foghten breme / as it were boles two		That foutyn breme as it were boris too	
The brighte swerdes / wenten to and fro	1700	The brighte swerdes / wenten to and fro	1700	The bryzte swerdis wentyn to & fro	1700
So hidously / that <i>with</i> the leeste strook <sup>t</sup>		So hidously / that with the leeste strook <sup>t</sup>		So hidously that with the leste strok	
It semed / as it wolde fille an ook <sup>t</sup>		It semed / as it wolde felle an ook <sup>t</sup>		It semede as it wolde felle an ok	
But what they were / no thyng <sup>t</sup> he ne woot <sup>t</sup>		But what they weere / no thyng he ne woot <sup>t</sup>	[leaf 23, back]	But what þey were no þyng he ne wot	
This duc <sup>t</sup> his courser / <i>with</i> his spores smoot <sup>t</sup>	1704	This duc <sup>t</sup> his courser / with the spores smoot <sup>t</sup>	1704	This deuk hese courser <i>with</i> the sporys smot	1704   v. 82.
And at a stert <sup>t</sup> he was bitwix hem two		And at a stert <sup>t</sup> he was bitwix hem two		And at a stert he was be-twixe hem too	
And pulled out a swerd / and cride hoo		And pulled out a swerd / and cryed Hoo		And pulle out a swerd & cryede hoo	
Namoore / vp on peyne of lesynge of youre heed		Namoore / vp on peyne / of lesyng of youre heed		No more vp peyne of lesynge of <i>your</i> e hed	
By myghty Mars / he shal anon be deed	1708	By myghty Mars / he shal anon be deed	1708	Be myghti mars he schal a-non be ded	1708
That smyteth any strook <sup>t</sup> . that I may seen	[leaf 23]	That smyteth any strook / þat I may seen		That smyth ony strok that I may sen	
But telleth me / what mystiers men ye been		But telleth me / what myster men ye been		But telle me what myster men ȝe ben	v. 83.
That been so hardy / for to fighten heere		That been so hardy / for to fighten heer		That ben so hardy for to fytyn here	
With outen Iuge / or oother Officere	1712	With outen Iuge / or oother officer	1712	With-outyn Iuge or oþer offiser	1712
4 ELLESMERE 49		4 HENGWRT 49		4 CAMBRIDGE 49	



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.		49
That he nys cladde and redy for to ride		
Wip hunte and horn and houndes him besyde		
ffor in his huntynge haþ he such delit		
That it is aft his ioye and appetyt	1680	
To ben himself þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after mars he serueth now Diane		
Cler was þe day as I haue told er þis		
And Theseus with alle ioye and blys	1684	
With his ypolita þe faire queene		
And Emelye cloped al in greene		
On huntynge ben þei riden really		
And to þe groue þat stood ful faste by	1688	
In which þer was an hert as men him tolde		
Duk Theseus þe streighte wey haþ holde /	[leaf 24, back]	
And to þe lannde he rideþ him ful righte		
ffor þider was þe hert wont to haue his flighte	1692	
And ouer a brook and so forþ on his wey		
This Duk wol haue a cours at him or twey		
Wip houndes swich as þat him list to comaunde /		
And whan þis Duk was come vnto þe launde	1696	
vnder þe sonne he loked and anon		
He was war of arcite and Palamon		
That foughten breeme as it were boles tuo		
The brighte swerdes wenten to and fro	1700	
So hidously þat with þe leste strook		
It semeþ þat it wolde felle an ook		
But what þei were noþing he ne woot		
This duk his courser with his spores smot	1704	
And at a stert he was betwixe hem tuo		
And pulled out a swerd and cried ho		
No more vp peyne of lesyng of þour hed		
By mighty mars he schal anon be ded	1708	
That smyteth eny strok þat I may seen		
But telleþ me what myster men 3e ben		
That ben so hardy for to fighten heere		
Wipoute Iuge or oþer officere	1712	
4	CORPUS	49

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.		49
That he nys cladde and redy forto ride		
Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym biside		
ffor in his hunting haþ he swich delite		
That it is al his ioye and appetite	1680	
To bene hym self þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after Mars he serueth nowe Dyane		
Cleer was þe day as I haue told er þis /	[leaf 24]	
And Theseus wip al[le] Ioe and blis	1684	
Wip his ypolita þe faire quene		
And Emely[e] cloped al in grene		
On huntinge bene þei riden rially		
And to þe Groue þat stode ful fast by	1688	
In which þer was an herte as men hym tolde		
But Theseus þe streighte way haþ holde		
And to þe launde he rideþ hym ful riȝt		
ffor þider was þe hert wonte to haue his flȝt	1692	
And ouer a broke and so forþ on his way		
This duke wil haue a cours at hym or tway		
Wip houndes swich as þat him list comaunde		
And whan þis duke was come vnto þe launde	1696	
Vnder þe sonne he loked anon		
He was ware of Arcite and Palamon		
That fouȝten breme as it were boles two		
The briȝte swerdes wenten to and fro	1700	
So hidously þat wip þe leest[e] stroke		
It semeþ þat it wold fellen an oke		
But what þei were no þing he ne wote		
This duke his courser wip his spores smoote	1704	
And at a stert he was atwixe hem twoo		
A pulled out a swerde and cried hoo		
No more vp peyn of lesing of þour hede		
By myghty mars he shal anon be dede	1708	
That smyteþ eny stroke þat I may sene		
But telleþ me what myster men 3e bene		
That ben so hardy forto fiȝten here		
Wip oute Iugge. or oþer officere	1712	
4	PETWORTH	49

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.		49
þat he na es clad <i>and</i> redi for to ride		
Wip hunte <i>and</i> horne <i>and</i> hundes him biside		
ffor in his huntynge haþe he swyche delite		
That it is al is hope . Ioy <i>and</i> appetite	1680	
To bene him self þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after mars . he serueth now Diane		
Clere was þe daie as .I. haue told ar þis		
And Theseus wip al Ioy <i>and</i> blisse	1684	
Wip his ypolita þe faire quene		
And Emely cloped al in Grene		
On huntyn bene þe reden Roially	[leaf 22]	
And to þe Groue þat stod ful fast by	1688	
In whiche þer was an herte as men him tolde		
¶ Duc Theseus þe streiht waie haþ holde		
And to þe launde he rideþ him ful riht		
ffor þeder was þe hert wonte to haue his fliht	1692	
And ouer a broke <i>and</i> so forþe on his weie		
This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie		
Wip houndes suche as him lust <i>commaunde</i>		
And whan þis Duc wa[s] come vn to þe launde	1696	
Vnder þe sonne he loked And a-none		
He was war of Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone .		
þat fowhten breme as it wer boly two		
The briht swerdes wenten to <i>and</i> foo	[? MS. fro]	1700
So hydously þat wip þe lest stroke		
It semeþ þat it wald fel an oke		
Bot whate þei were noþinge he wote		
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote	1704	
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two		
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho		
No more vpon peine of leseynge of þoure hede		
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede	1708	
That smyteþ any stroke . þat .I. maie seen		
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been		
That bene so hardy to feihten here		
Wip-owten Iugge or oþer officere	1712	
4	LANSDOWNE	49

*Teseide.*

v. 77.

v. 78.

[See XII. 65.]

[leaf 22]

[? MS. fro]

v. 82.

v. 83.

50 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

As it were / in a lystes roially  
¶ This Palamon / answerde hastily  
And seyde / sire / what nedeth wordes mo  
We haue / the deeth / disserued bothe two 1716  
Two woful wrecches been we / two caytyues  
That been encombred / of oure owene lyues  
And as thou art a rightful lord and Iuge  
Ne yeue vs / neither mercy ne refuge 1720  
But sle me first for seinte charitee  
But sle my felawe eek as wel as me  
Or sle hym first for though thou knowest it lite  
This is thy mortal foo / this is Arcite 1724  
That fro thy lond / is banysshed on his heed  
ffor which / he hath deserued to be deed  
ffor this is he / þat cam vn to thy gate  
And seyde / þat he highte Philostrate 1728  
Thus hath he iaped thee / ful many a yer  
And thou hast maked hym thy chief Squier  
And this is he / that loueth Emelye  
ffor sith the day is come / þat I shal dye 1732  
I make pleylnly / my confessioñ  
That I am / thilke woful Palamon  
That hath / thy prison broken wikkedly  
I am thy mortal foo / and it am I 1736  
That loueth so hoothe / Emelye the brighte  
That I wol dye / present in hir sighte  
Therefore I axe deeth / and my Iuwise  
But sle my felawe / in the same wise 1740  
ffor bothe / han we deserued to be slayn  
¶ This worthy duc answerde anon agayn  
And seyde / this is a short conclusioñ  
Youre owene mouth / by youre confessioñ 1744  
Hath dampned yow / and I wol it recorde  
It nedeth noght / to pyne yow with the corde  
Ye shal be deed / by myghty Mars the rede  
¶ The queene anon / for verray wommanhede 1748

50 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

As it weere in a lystes roially  
¶ This Palamon / answerde hastily  
And seyde / sire / what nedeth wordes mo  
We haue the deeth disserued / bothe two 1716  
Two woful wrecches been we / two caytyues  
That been encombred / of oure owene lyues  
And as thou art a rightful lord and Iuge  
Ne yif vs / neither mercy ne refuge 1720  
But slee me first for seinte charitee  
But slee my felawe eek / as wel as me  
Or slee hym first for thogh thou knowe it lite  
This is thy mortal foo / this is Arcite 1724  
That fro thy lond / is banysshed on his heed  
ffor which / he hath deserued to be deed  
ffor this is he / þat cam vn to thy yate  
And seyde / þat he highte Philostrate 1728  
Thus hath he iaped thee / ful many a yeer  
And thou hast maked hym / thy chief Squyer  
And this is he / þat loueth Emelye  
ffor sith the day is come / þat I shal dye 1732  
I make pleylnly / my confessioñ  
That I am / thilke woful Palamon  
That hath thy prison / broken wikkedly  
I am thy mortal foo / and it am I 1736  
That loueth so hoothe / Emelye the brighte  
That I wol dyen / present in hir sighte  
Wherefore I axe deeth / and my Iuwise  
But slee my felawe / in the same wise 1740  
ffor bothe haue we / deserued to be slayn  
¶ This worthy duc answerde anon agayn  
And seyde / this is a short conclusioñ [leaf 24] 1744  
Youre owene mouth / by youre confessioñ  
Hath dampned yow / and I wol it recorde  
It nedeth noght to pyne yow with the corde  
Ye shul be deed / by myghty Mars the rede  
¶ The queene anon / for verray wommanhede 1748

50 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

As it were in a listis ryaly  
This Palamon answerde hastily  
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo  
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two 1716  
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys  
That ben encomberit of oure owene lyuys  
And as þou art a ryztful lord & Iuge  
Ne 3if vs neythir mercy ne refuge 1720  
But sle me first for seynte charitee [leaf 155, back]  
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me  
Or sle hym first for þow þou knowist it lyte  
He is þyn dedly enemy arcyte 1724  
That fro þyn lond is banysschid on his hed  
ffor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded  
ffor this is he that come on to þyn 3ate  
And seyde that he hyte philostrate 1728  
Thus hath he iapid þe ful manye a 3er  
And þow hast makid hym þyn squyer  
And this is he that louyth Emelye  
ffor sithe the day is come that I schal deye 1732  
I make pleyn myn confessioun  
That I am thilke woful Palamoun  
That hath thyn presoun broke wekedel  
I am thi mortal fo / & it am I 1736  
That louyth so hote Emalia the bryzte  
That I wele deye present in here syzte  
Wherefore I aske deth & myn Iu-wise  
But sle myn felawe in the same wise 1740  
ffor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn  
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn  
And seyde þis is a schort conclusioun  
3oure owene mouth be 3oure confessioun 1744  
Hath dampned 3ow & I wele it recorde  
It nedith not to pyne 3ow with the corde  
3e schul be ded be myzty mars the rede  
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede 1748



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 51

Gan for to wepe / and so dide Emelye  
And alle the ladyes / in the compaignye  
Greet pitee was it as it thoughte hem alle  
That euere / swich a chaunce sholde falle 1752  
ffor gentil men they were / of greet estaat  
And no thyng<sup>t</sup> but for loue was this debaat  
And saugh<sup>t</sup> hir bloody woundes / wyde and soore  
And alle crieden / bothe lasse and moore 1756  
Haue mercy Lord / vp on vs wommen alle [leaf 23, back]  
And on hir bare knees / adoun they falle  
And wolde haue kist his feet<sup>t</sup> ther as he stood  
Til at the laste / aslaked was his mood 1760  
ffor pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte  
And though / he first<sup>t</sup> for Ire quook and sterte  
He hath considered / shortly in a clause  
The trespas of hem bothe / and eek the cause 1764  
And al though<sup>t</sup> þat his Ire / hir gilt accused  
Yet in his reson<sup>t</sup> / he hem bothe excused  
And thus / he thoghte wel þat euery man  
Wol helpe hym self in loue / if that he kan 1768  
And eek<sup>t</sup> deliuere hym self / out of prison<sup>t</sup>  
And eek<sup>t</sup> his herte hadde compassion<sup>t</sup>  
Of wommen / for they wepen euere in oon  
And / in his gentil herte / he thoughte anon 1772  
And softe vn to hym self / he seyde fy  
Vp on a lord / that wol haue no mercy ¶ *Notate domini.*  
But been a leon<sup>t</sup> / bothe in word and dede  
To hem / þat been in repentañce and drede 1776  
As wel / as to a proud despitous man  
That wol maynteyne / that he first bigan  
That lord / hath litel of discrecion<sup>t</sup>  
That in swich cas / kan no diuision<sup>t</sup> 1780  
But weyeth / pride and humblesse after oon  
And shortly / whan his Ire / is thus agoon  
He gan to looken vp / with eyen lighte  
And spak thise same wordes / al on highte 1784

ELLESMERE 51

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 51

Gan for to wepe / and so dide Emelye  
And alle the ladies / in the compaignye  
Greet pitee was it / as it thoughte hem alle  
That euere swich a chaunce / sholde falle 1752  
ffor gentil men they weere / of greet estaat  
And no thyng but for loue / was this debaat<sup>t</sup>  
And sawe / hir bloody wowndes / wide and soore  
And alle cryden / bothe lasse and moore 1756  
Haue mercy lord / vp on vs wommen alle  
And on hir bare knees / adown they falle  
And wolde haue kist his feet<sup>t</sup> ther as he stood  
Til at the laste / aslaked was his mood 1760  
ffor pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte  
And thogh he first<sup>t</sup> for Ire quook and sterte  
He hath considred / shortly in a clause  
The trespas of hem bothe / and eek the cause 1764  
And al thogh<sup>t</sup> þat his Ire / hir gilt accused  
Yet in his reson<sup>t</sup> / he hem bothe excused  
¶ As thus / he thoghte wel þat euery man  
Wol helpe hym self in loue / if þat he kan 1768  
And eek / deliuere hym self / out of prison<sup>t</sup>  
And eek / his herte hadde compassion<sup>t</sup>  
Of wommen / for they wepten euere in oon  
And in his gentil herte / he thoghte anoon 1772  
And softe vn to hym / self he seyde fy  
Vp on a lord / that wol haue no mercy ¶ *nota*  
But be a leon<sup>t</sup> / bothe in word / and dede  
To hem / that been in repentaunce and drede 1776  
As wel / as to a proud despitous man  
That wol mayntene / that he first bigan  
That lord / hath litel of discrecion<sup>t</sup>  
That in swich caas / kan no dyuysion<sup>t</sup> 1780  
But weyeth pryde / and humblesse / after oon  
And shortly / whan his Ire is thus agoon  
He gan to loken vp / with eyen lighte [leaf 24, back]  
And spak thise same wordes / al on highte 1784

HENGWRT 51

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 51

Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye  
And alle the ladyis in the cumpanye  
Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle  
That euere swich a chaunse schulde falle 1752  
ffor gentil men þey were of gret estat  
And noþyng but for loue was this debat  
And saw here bloody woundis wide & sore  
And alle criedyn both lasse & more 1756  
Haue mersi lord 'vpon vs wemen alle [leaf 156]  
And on here bare kneis adoun þey falle [1 v: later]  
And wilde a kisede hese fet þere as he stod  
Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod 1760  
ffor pete rennyt sone in gentil herte  
And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte  
he hath consideryd schortely in a clause  
The trespass of hem bothe & ek the cause<sup>2</sup> [2 chauce: altered]  
And al-thow that hese yre hese gilt acused 1765  
3it in hese resoun he hem bothe excused  
As thus he thouthe wel that euery man  
Wele helpe hym selve in loue 3if that he can 1768  
And delyuere hym self 3if that he moun<sup>3</sup> [3 moun: later]  
And ek hese herte hade compassioun<sup>t</sup>  
Of wemen for þey wepyn euere in on  
And in hese gentil herte he thouȝte a-non 1772  
And softe to hym self he seyde fy  
Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy  
But byn a lyoun bothe in word & dede  
To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede 1776  
As wel as to a proud dispitous man  
That wele meyntene that he ferst began  
That lord hath lityl discrecioun<sup>t</sup>  
That in swich cas hath no dyuysiou<sup>t</sup> 1780  
But weyeth pride & humblesse aftyr on  
And schortly whan hese yre is þus agon  
He gan to lokyn vp with eyzyn lyȝte  
And spak these same wordis alle on hyȝte 1784

CAMBRIDGE 51

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 51	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 51	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 51
Com for to wepe and so dide Emelye	Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye	Gan for to wepe <i>and</i> so dide Emelie
And all þe ladies of þe compaignye	And al þe ladis in þe companye	And al þe ladies in þe companye
Gret pite was it as it þought hem alle	Grete pite was it as it þouȝt hem alle	Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
That euer such a chaunce schulde falle 1752	That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752	That euer suȝhe a chaunce shold falle 1752
ffor gentil men þei were of gret estat	ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate	ffor gentilmen þei were of grete astate
And noþing but for loue was þis debat	And no þinge but for loue was þis debate	And noþinge bot for loue was þis debate
And saugh hire bloody woundes wide and sore	And seegh her blodly woundes wide and sore [leaf 25]	And sauhe hire blodly woundes wide <i>and</i> sore
And alle cryeden boþe lasse and more 1756	And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756	And al criden boþe lasse <i>and</i> more 1756
Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle	Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle	Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
And on here bare knees doun þei falle	And on her bare knees doun þei falle	And on her bare knees downe þei falle
And wolde haue kist his feet þer as he stood	And wold han kissed his fete þer he stode	And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
Til atte last aslaked was his mood 1760	Til at þe last a-selaked was his moode 1760	Til att laste a-slaked was his moode 1760
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte /	ffor pite renneþ sone in gentile herte	ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And þough he ferst for Ire quook and sterte [leaf 25, back]	And þoughe he first for ire quoke <i>and</i> sterte	And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke <i>and</i> sterte
he haþ considered schortly in a clause	He haþ considered shortly in a clause	He considered schortly in a clause
The trespass of hem bothe and eek þe cause 1764	The trespass of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764	The trespass of hem boþe <i>and</i> eke þe cause 1764
And al þough þat his Ire hire gilt accused	And al þouȝe his Ire her gilt accused	And al-þouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
ȝit in his reson he hem boþe excused	ȝit in his reson he hem both excused	ȝit in his reson he hem boþ excusede
As þus he þoughte wel þat euery man	And þus he þouȝte wel þat euery man	And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
Wil helpe himself in loue if þat he can 1768	Wol helpe him self in loue if þat he can 1768	Wil helpe him selfe in loue if þat he can 1768
And eek deliuere himself out of prison	And eke delyuere him self out of prison	And eke deliuere him self owte of prisone
And eek his herte hadde compassion	And eke him self had compassion	And eke his herte had compassion
Of wommen for þey wepen euer in oon	Of wommen for þei wepen euere in oon	Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 28]
And in his gentil herte he þought anon 1772	And in his gentile hert he þouȝt anōn 1772	And in his gentill hert. he þouht anone 1772
And softe vnto himself he seide fy	And soft vnto him self he seide fye	And soft vn to him self he seide fie
vpon a lord þat wol haue no mercy	Vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy	Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
But be a leon boþe in word and dede /	But be a lyon boþe in word and dede	Bot he be lyone boþe in worde <i>and</i> in dede
To hem þat ben in repentance and drede 1776	To hem þat bene in repentaunce <i>and</i> drede 1776	To hem þat bene in repentance <i>and</i> drede 1776
As wel as to a proud dispitous man	As wel as to a prowde dispitous man	Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
That wol maintene þat he first bigan	That wil mey[n]tene þat he first bygan	That wil Maiten þat he first be-gan
That lord haþ litel of discrecion	That lord haþ litel in discreccion	That lorde haþ litel of discrecion
That in such cas can no diuision 1780	That in such caas can no diuision 1780	That in suȝhe cas can no deuision 1780
But weyeth pride and humblesse after oon	But weieþ pride and humblenesse after oon	And weieþe pride <i>and</i> humblenesse after one
And schortly whan his Ire is þus goon	And shortely whan his Ire was þus agon	And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
he gan to loken vp with eyghen light	He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light	He gan to Loken vpe wiþ yhe liht
And spak þis same wordes al on hight 1784	And spake þise same wordes al on hight 1784	And spake þis same wordes al on hiht 1784
CORPUS 51	PETWORTH 51	LANSDOWNE 51

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

¶ The god of loue / A benedicite  
How myghty / and how greet a lord is he  
Ayeyns his myght' ther gayneth none obstacles  
He may be cleped a god / for hise myracles 1788  
ffor he kan maken / at his owene gyse  
Of euerich herte / as þat hym list diuyse  
Lo heere this Arcite / and this Palamon  
That quitly weren / out of my prison 1792  
And myghte / han lyued in Thebes roially  
And witen / I am hir mortal enemy  
And þat hir deth / lith in my myght also  
And yet hath loue / maugree hir eyen two 1796  
[Y-]Brought hem hyder / bothe for to dye  
Now looketh / is nat that' an heigh folye  
¶ Who may [nat] been a fole / but if he loue  
Bihoold / for goddes sake þat sit aboue 1800  
Se how they blede / be they noght wel arrayed  
Thus hath hir lord / the god of loue ypayed  
Hir wages / and hir fees / for hir seruyse  
And yet they wenen / for to been ful wyse 1804  
That seruen loue / for aught that may bifalle [leaf 24]  
But this is yet' the beste game of alle  
That she / for whom they han this Iolitee  
Kan hem ther fore / as muche thank / as me 1808  
She woot' namoore / of al this hoot fare  
By god / than woot a Cokkow of an hare  
But all moot ben assayed / hoot and coold  
A man moot ben a fool / or yong' or oold 1812  
I woot it by my self / ful yore agon  
ffor in my tyme / a seruaut was I oon  
And therefore / syn I knowe of loues peyne  
And woot hou soore / it kan a man distreyne 1816  
As he / þat hath / ben caught ofte in his laas  
I yow foryeue / al hoolly this trespass  
At requeste of the queene / þat kneleth heere  
And eek of Emelye / my suster deere 1820

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

¶ The god of loue / a benedicitee  
How myghty / and how greet a lord is he  
Agayns his myght'. ther gayneth none obstacles  
He may be clepid a god / for his miracles 1788  
ffor he kan maken / at his owene gyse  
Of euerich herte / as þat hym list deuysel  
¶ Lo here / this Arcite / and this Palamon  
That quitly were / out of my prison 1792  
And myghte haue lyued in Thebes roially  
And witen / I am hir mortal enemy  
And þat hir deeth / lyth in my myght also  
And yet hath loue / maugree hir eyen two 1796  
Brought hem hyder / bothe for to dye  
Now looketh / is nat that' an heigh folye  
¶ Who may been a fool / but if he loue  
Bihoold for goddes sake / þat sit aboue 1800  
Se how they blede / be they noght wel arrayed  
Thus hath hir lord / the god of loue ypayed  
Hir wages / and hir fees / for hir seruyse  
And yet they wenen to be ful wyse 1804  
That seruen loue / for aught þat may bifalle  
But this is yet' the beste game of alle  
That she / for whom / they haue this Iolitee  
Kan hem ther fore / as muche thank as me 1808  
She woot namoore / of al this hoot fare  
By god / than woot a cokkow of an hare  
But al moot been assayed / hoot and coold  
A man moot been a fool / or yong' or oold 1812  
I woot it by my self / ful yore agoon  
ffor in my tyme / a seruaut was I oon  
And ther fore / syn I knowe of loues peyne  
And woot how soore / it kan a man distreyne 1816  
As he þat hath been caught' ofte in his laas  
I yow foryeue / al hoolly this trespass  
At requeste of the queene / þat kneeleth heere  
And eek of Emelye / my suster deere 1820

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

The god of loue a benedicite Teseide.  
How myghti & how gret a lord is he  
A-3ens hese myzt þere geynyth none obstakeff  
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakeff 1788  
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse  
Of eueryche herte as he leste deuysel  
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamoun  
That quytelý weryn out of presoun 1792  
And myztyn a leuyd in thebes really [leaf 156, back]  
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy  
And that here deth lyth in myn myzt also  
And 3it hath loue maugry here ey3yn two 1796  
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye  
Now lokith is not this an hey folye  
Who may ben a fol but 3if he loue  
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue 1800  
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayed  
Thus hath here lord the god of loue hem payed  
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse  
And 3it þey wene for to ben ful wyse 1804  
That seyñ loue for ouzt that may be-falle  
But þis is 3it the beste gise of alle  
That sen for whom they han this iolyte  
Kan hem therfore as meche thank as me 1808  
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare  
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare  
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold  
A man mot nede ben a fol or 3ong or old 1812  
I wote it be myn self ful 3ore agon  
ffor in myn tyme a seruauzt was I on  
And þerfore syn I knowe of loue peyne  
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne 1816  
As he that hath ofte be cau3t in his las  
I 3ow for-3eue al holy this trespass  
At request of the quen that knelith here  
And ek of emalye myn systir dere 1820

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

¶ The god of loue a benedicite  
How mighty and how gret a lord is he  
Azeins his myght per gayneþ non obstacles  
He may be cleped a god of his miracles 1788  
ffor he can maken at his owne gise  
Of euerich herte as þat him list deuise  
lo her þis arcite and þis Palamon  
That quytly were out of my prisoun 1792  
And might haue lyued in Thebes rially  
And witen I am here mortel enemy  
And þat here deþ lith in my myght also /  
And 3it haþ loue maugre here yghen tuo 1796  
Brought hem hider boþe for to deye  
Now lokeþ is not þat an heih folye [leaf 26]  
¶ Who may ben a fool but if he loue  
Byhold for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue 1800  
See how þai bleede be þai not wel arrayed  
Thus haþ hire lord þe god of loue y-paized  
Hire wages and hire fees for hire seruise  
And 3it þei wenen for to ben ful wise 1804  
That seruen loue for aught þat may bifall  
But þis is 3et þe beste game of all  
That sche for wham þei haue þis iolyte  
Can hem þerfore as moche thank as me 1808  
Sche woot na more of all þis hote fare  
By god þan woot a Cockow of an hare  
But al moot ben assayed hoot and colde  
A man moot ben a fool or 3ong or olde 1812  
I wot it by my self ful yore agon  
ffor in my tyme a seruant was I on  
And þerfore syn I knowe of loues peyne  
And woot how sore it can a man distreyne 1816  
As he þat hath ben caught often in his laas  
I you forþiue al holly þis trespas  
At þe requeste of þe queen þat kneeleþ heere  
And eek of Emelye my soster deere 1820

CORPUS 52

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

The god of love. o Benedicite  
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he  
Azeinst his myght per 3eyneþ non obstacles  
He may be cleped a god for his myracles 1788  
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse  
Of euerich hert as þat hym list devise  
Lo here þis arcite and þis Palamon [leaf 25, back]  
That quietly were out of prison goñ 1792  
And myght haue lyued in thebes Rially  
And weten I am her mortal enemye  
And þat her deþ is in [my] myght also /  
And 3it haþ loue mawgre her eyen two 1796  
[I.]Brou3t him hidere boþ[e] forto dye  
Now lokeþ is not þis a grete folye  
Who may be a fool but if he loue  
Biholde for goddes loue þat sitteþ aboue 1800  
See howe þei blede bene þei not wel araied  
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue hem paied  
Her wages and her fees for her seruise  
And 3it þei wenene for to bene ful wise 1804  
That seruen loue for ou3t þat may bifalle  
But 3it is þis þe beste game of alle  
That she for whom þei haue þis Iolite  
Can hem as moche thonke as me 1808  
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare  
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare  
But al most be assaied hote and cold  
A man mote be a fool or 3onge or old 1812  
I wote it by my self for yore agone  
ffor in my tyme a seruauante was I oone  
And þerfor sith I knowe of loues peyne  
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne 1816  
As he þat haþ oft bene cau3t in his laas  
I 3ou forþiue al holy þis trespas /  
Atte request of þe quene þat kneleþ here  
And eke of Emelye my suster dere 1820

PETWORTH 52

52 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ The god of loue A Benedicite  
Howe myhti and howe grete a lorde is he  
Azeines his myhtes þere gayneþ none obstacles  
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles 1788  
ffor he can maken att his owen gise  
Of eueryche hert as þat him list deuise  
Loo here þis Arcite and Palamon  
That quytly weere owte my prison 1792  
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye  
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye  
And þat hire deþe liþe in my myht also  
And haþe loue Maugre here eyen two 1796  
Brouht hem hider boþ for to die  
Nowe lokeþ is nouht þat an hihe folye  
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue  
Be-holde for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue 1800  
Se howe þei blede be þei nouht wele araide  
Thus haþe hire lorde þe god of loue ypaide  
Hire wages and her fees for hire seruise  
And 3ut þei wenen for to be ful wise 1804  
That seruen loue for ouht þat maie be-falle  
Bot þis is 3ete þe beste game of alle  
That sche for wham þei haue þis Iolite  
Kan hem þerfore as mucche þonke as me 1808  
Sche woote no more of all þis hote fare  
Bi god þan wote a cokkowe or an hare  
Bot al mot bene assaide hote and colde  
A man most be a foole or 3onge or olde 1812  
[leaf 22, back] .I. wote it be my selfe ful 3ore a-gone  
ffor in my time a seruant was .I. one  
And þare-fore seþ .I. knowe of loues peine  
[leaf 22, back] .I. woote howe sore it kan a man distreine 1816  
As he þat haþe bue cauht oft in his lace  
[leaf 22, back] .I. 3owe for-3ef al holely þis trespas  
At þe request of þe quene þat kneleþ here  
And Eke of Emely my suster dere 1820

LANSDOWNE 52

Tesside.

V. 92.

V. 92-3.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 53

And ye shul bothe / anon vn to me swere  
That neuere mo / ye shal my contree dere  
Ne make werre vp on me nyght ne day  
But been my freendes / in al that ye may 1824  
I yow foryeue / this trespas euery deel  
And they him sworn / his axyng<sup>t</sup> faire *and* weel  
And hym of lordshipe / and of mercy preyde  
And he hem graunteth *grace* / and thus he seyde 1828  
TO speke / of roial lynage and richesse  
Though þat she were a queene or a *princesse*  
Ech of you bothe / is worthy doutelees  
To wedden whan tyme is doutelees 1832  
I speke / as for my suster Emelye  
ffor whom ye haue / this strif *and* Ialousye  
Ye woot your self she may nat wedden two  
Atones / though ye fighten eueremo 1836  
That oon of you / al be hym looth or lief/  
He moot[e] pipen / in an yuy leef  
This is to seyn / she may nat now han bothe  
Al be ye neuer so Ialouse / ne so wrothe 1840  
And for thy / I yow putte in this degree  
That ech of yow / shal haue his destynnee  
As hym is shape / and herkneth in what wyse  
Lo heere your ende / of that I shal deuyse 1844  
My wyl is this / for plat conclusiõ  
With outen / any repplicaciõ  
If that you liketh / take it for the beste  
That euerich of you / shal goon where hym leste 1848  
ffrely / with outen raunson / or daunger  
And this day fifty wykes / fer ne ner  
Euerich of you / shal brynge an hundred knyghtes  
Armed for lystes / vp at alle righes 1852  
¶ Al redy / to darreyne hire by bataille [leaf 24, back]  
And this bihote I yow / with outen faille  
Vp on my trouthe / and as I am a knyght<sup>t</sup>  
That wheither of yow bothe þat hath myght<sup>t</sup> 1856  
ELLESMERE 53

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 53

And ye shal bothe anoon / vn to me swere  
That neuere mo / ye shal my contree dere  
Ne make werre vp on me / nyght nor day [leaf 25] 1824  
But been my freendes / in al that ye may 1824  
I yow foryeue / this trespas euerydel  
And they hym sworn / his axing faire and wel  
And hym of lordshipe / and of mercy preyde  
And he hem graunteth *grace* / and thanne he seyde 1828  
¶ To speke of roial lynage / and richesse  
Thogh þat she weere a queene / or a *princesse*  
Ech of yow bothe / is worthy doutelees  
To wedden whan tyme is / but nathelees 1832  
I speke / as for my suster Emelye  
ffor whom / ye haue this stryf and Ialousye  
Ye woot your self she may nat wedden two  
Atones / thogh ye fighten eueremo 1836  
That oon of yow / al be hym looth / or lief  
He moot go pipen / in an yuy leef<sup>t</sup>  
This is to seyn / she may nat now haue bothe  
Al be ye nevere so Ialous / ne so wrothe 1840  
And for thy / I yow putte in this degree  
That ech of yow / shal haue his destynnee  
As hym is shape / and herkneth in what wyse  
Lo here youre ende / of that I shal deuyse 1844  
¶ My wyl is this / for plat conclusiõ  
With outen any replicaciõ  
If that yow liketh / take it for the beste  
That euerich of yow / shal goon where hym leste 1848  
ffrely / with outen raunson / or daunger  
And this day fifty wykes / fer ne neer  
Euerich of yow / shal brynge an hundred knyghtes  
Armed for listes / vp at alle righes 1852  
Al redy / to darreyne hire by bataille  
And this bihoote I yow / with outen faille  
Vp on my trouthe / and as I am a knyght<sup>t</sup>  
That wheither of yow bothe / þat hath myght<sup>t</sup> 1856  
HENGWRT 53

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 53

And 3e schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere  
That neuere mo 3e schul myn cuntre dere  
Ne mak werre vp-on me nyzt ne day  
But ben mynne frendys in al that 3e may 1824  
I 3ow for-3eue þis trespas euerydel  
And þey hym sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel | V. 93.  
And hym of lordschepe & of mercy preyede  
And he hem grauntede grace & þus he seyde 1828  
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse [leaf 157] | V. 96.  
Thow that sche were a quen or a *princesse*  
Eche of 3ow bothe is worthi douteles  
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neuer the les 1832  
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye  
ffor whom 3e han þis stryf of Ielousye  
3e wote 3oure self sche may not wedde two | V. 95.  
At onys þey 3e fyzte euere mo 1836  
To on of 3ow / al be hym loth or lef  
He mote go pipe in an yuy lef  
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe  
Al be 3e neuere so Ielous ne so wrothe 1840  
And for-thi I 3ow putte in þis degre  
That eche of yow schal han hese destene  
As hym is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse  
Lo here 3oure ende of that I schal 3ow denyse 1844  
Myn wil is this for plat conclusioun  
With-outyn ony replicacyoun  
3if that 3ow likyth tak it for the beste  
That eueryche of 3ow schal gon ryzt were hym leste 1848  
ffrely with-oute raunsum or daunger  
And þis day fifty woukis fer & ner  
Eueryche of 3ow schal brynge an hunderit knyghtis  
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis 1852  
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle  
And this be-hote I 3ow with-outyn fayle  
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a knyzt  
That whethir of 3ow bothe that hath myght 1856  
CAMBRIDGE 53

Teseide.

'un anno intero,'  
V. 98.  
V. 97.  
'nel teatro nostro.'



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 53		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 53		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 53	
And 3e schal bope anon vnto me swere		And 3e shul bope vnto me swere		And 3e schaff Bope anone vn to me swere	<i>Teseide.</i>
That neuere 3e schal my coroune dere		That neuermore 3e shul my cuntre dere		pat neuer 3e schal my coroune dere	
Ne make werre vpon me night ne day		Ne make werre vpon me nyȝt ne day		Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie	
But ben my frendes in alle pat 3e may	1824	But bene my frendes in al pat 3e may	1824	Bot bene my frendes in al pat 3e maie	1824
I ȝou forȝiue þis trespas euery del		I nowe forȝeue þis trespase euery deff		.I. ȝowe forȝeue þis trispaas euery dele	
And þey him sworn his axing fair and wel		And þei hym swore his axing fair and well		And þei him sworne his axen faire <i>and</i> wele	v. 93.
And him of lordschipe and of mercy preide		And him of lordship and of mercy preide	[leaf 26]	And him of lordeschipe <i>and</i> of Mercie preide	
And he hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide	1828	And so hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide	1828	And hem graunteþe grace <i>and</i> þus he seide	1828
To speke of riall lynage and richesse		To speke of Rial lynage and ricches		¶ To speke of Roial lignage <i>and</i> richesse	v. 96.
pough pat sche were a queen or a princesse		Thoo pat she were a quene or a princesse		Thouhe pat sche weere a queene or a Princesse	
Ech of ȝou bope is worþy douteles		Eche of ȝou bope is worþi doutelees		Eche of ȝowe bope is worþi doutelesse	
To wedde whan tyme is but napeles	1832	To wedden whan tyme is but napelees	1832	To wedden whan time is bot napelesse	1832
I speke as for my suster Emelye /		I speke as for my suster Emelye		.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye	
ffor whom 3e haue þis strif and Ialousie	[leaf 26, back]	ffor whom 3e haue þis strif and Ielosie		ffor whom .I. haue. þis strif <i>and</i> Ialowsie	
3e wite ȝoure self sche may not wedde tuo		3e wote ȝoure self ze may not wedden two		3e wit ȝoure selfe sche maie nouht wedden twoo	• v. 95.
At oones pough 3e figheten eueremo	1836	At ones þouȝe 3e fizten euermoo	1836	Att ones þouhe 3e feihten euer moo	1836
That oon of ȝou al be him loþ or leef		pat oon of ȝou be he loþ or lief		Bot one of ȝowe al be him loþe or leue	
He moot go pypen in an yuy leef		He mot go pipen in an yve lief		He mote go pipen in an yuy leue	
This is to sey sche may not haue bope		This is to say she may not nowe haue both		This to sei sche maye nouht haue bope	
Al be 3e neuer so Ialouse ne so wroþe	1840	Ne be 3e neuere so Ielous and so wroth	1840	Al be 3e neuer so Ielouse ne so wroþe	1840
And for þi I ȝou putte in þis degre		And for þi þer nowe put in þis degre		And for þi .I. ȝowe pute in þis degre	
That ech of ȝou schal haue his destine		That eche of ȝou shal haue his destane		That iche of ȝow schal haue his destanye	
As him is schape and kerkneþ in what wise		As him is shape and harkeneþ in what wise		As him is schape <i>and</i> herkeneþe in whatt wise	
Lo heer ȝour ende of pat I schal deuyse /	1844	Lo here ȝoure ende <i>and</i> pat I shal devise	1844	Lo here ȝowre ende of pat .I. schal deuise	1844
¶ My wil is þis for plat conclusion		¶ My wille is þis for plat conclusion		¶ Mi wil is [this!] for plate conclusion	[1 MS. rubbed]
Wipouten eny replicacion		Wip oute[n] eny replicacion		Wip-owten any replicacione	
If pat ȝow likeþ takeþ it for þe beste /		3if pat ȝou likeþ take it for þe best		If pat ȝowe likeþ takeþ it for þe beste	
That euerych of ȝou schal gon wher him leste	1848	That euery of ȝou shal go wher hym lest	1848	That eueryche of ȝowe schal gone where him leste	1848
ffrely wipouten Raunceon or daunger		ffrely wip outen raunson [or] daungere		ffrely wip-owten Raunsoñ or daungere	
And þis day fifty wykes fer ne neer		At þis day fifty wekes fer ne nere		And . þis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere	
Euerich of ȝou schal bringe an hundred knightes		Euerich of ȝou shal bryng an .C. knyȝtes		Eueryche of ȝowe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes	
Armed for þe lystes vp al rightes	1852	Armed for listes vp al rightes	1852	Armed for lystes vp al Rihtes	1852
Al redy to darreyne hir by bataile		Al redy to darreyn hir by batayle		Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile	
And þis biheete I ȝou wipoute faile		And þis bihote I ȝou wip outen faile		And þis behet .I. ȝow wip-owte faile .	
vpon my troupe and as I am a knight		Vpon my troupe and as I am a knyȝt		Vpon my troupe <i>and</i> as .I. am knyht	[leaf 24]
That wheþer of ȝou bope pat haþ might	1856	pat wheder of ȝou boþ[e] pat haþ myȝt	1856	That wheþer of ȝowe bope pat haþ miht	1856
CORPUS 53		PETWORTH 53		LANSDOWNE 53	

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

This is to seyn / that wheither he or thow  
May *with* his hundred / as I spak of now  
Sleen his contrarie / or out of lystes dryue  
Thanne shal I yeue / Emelya to wyue 1860  
To whom *þat* ffortune / yeueth so fair a grace  
Tho lystes / shal I maken in this place  
And god so wisly / on my soule rewe  
As I shal euene Iuge been and trewe 1864  
Ye shul noon oother ende / *with* me maken  
That oon of yow / ne shal be deed or taken  
And if yow thynketh / this is weel ysayd  
Seyeth youre auys / and holdeth you apayd 1868  
This is youre ende / and youre conclusiō  
¶ Who looketh lightly now / but Palamoñ  
Who spryngeth vp for ioie / but Arcite  
Who kouthe telle / or who kouthe endite 1872  
The ioie / *þat* is maked in the place  
Whan Theseus / hath doon so fair a grace  
But down on knees / wente every maner wight  
And thonken hym / *with* al hir herte and myght 1876  
And namely the Thebans often sithe  
And thus with good hope / and *with* herte blithe  
They taken hir leue / and homward gonne they ride  
To Thebes / with hise olde walles wyde 1880

¶ Explicit secunda pars

¶ Sequitur pars tercia

I trowe / men wolde deme it necligence  
If I foryete / to tellen the dispence  
Of Theseus / that gooth so bisily  
To maken vp / the lystes roially 1884  
That swich a noble Theatre / as it was  
I dar wel seyn / in this world ther nas  
The circuit / a myle was aboute  
Walled of stoon / and dyched al with oute 1888  
Round was the shape / in manere of compaas

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

This is to seyn / *þat* wheither he or thou  
May with his hundred / as I spak of now  
Sleen his contrarie / or out of lystes dryue  
Thanne shal I yeue / Emelye to wyue 1860  
To whom *þat* ffortune / yeueth so fair a *grace*  
The lystes / shal I maken in this place  
And god so wisly / on my soule rewe [leaf 25, back]  
As I shal / euene Iuge been and trewe 1864  
Ye shul noon oother ende / with me maken  
That oon of yow ne / shall be deed / or taken  
And if yow thynketh / this is well ysayd  
Sey youre auys / and holdeth yow apayd 1868  
This is youre ende / and youre conclusiō  
¶ Who looketh lightly now / but Palamon  
Who spryngeth vp for ioie / but Arcite  
Who koude telle / or who koude it endite 1872  
The ioie / that is maked in the place  
Whan Theseus / hath doon so fair a *grace*  
But down on knees / wente euery maner wight  
And thonken hym / with al hir herte and myght 1876  
And namely the Thebans ofte sythe  
And thus with good hope / and herte blythe  
They take hir leue / and homward gonne they ryde  
To Thebes / with olde walles wyde 1880

Explicit prima pars

Incipit pars secunda 𐀚

I trowe / men wolde deme it necligence  
If I foryete / to tellen the despence  
Of Theseus / that gooth so bisily  
To maken vp the lystes / roially 1884  
That swich a noble Theatre / as it was  
I dar wel seyn / in this world ther nas  
The circuit / a myle was aboute  
Walled of stoon / and dyched al with oute 1888  
Round was the shape / in manere of compas

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

This is to seyne that whe*per* he or *þou*  
May *with* hese hunderede as I spak of now  
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue  
Than schal I ȝeue Emalye to wyue 1860  
To whom that fortune ȝeuyth so fayr a grace  
The lystis schal I make ryȝt here in þis p*l*ase  
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe  
That I schal euene Iuge ben & trewe 1864  
ȝe schul non o*þer* ende *with* me make [leaf 157, back]  
That on of ȝow schal be ded or take  
And ȝif ȝow þynkith þis is wel I-sayd  
Seyth ȝoure auys and holdith ȝow apayed 1868  
This is ȝoure ende & ȝoure conclusyoun  
Who lokyth lyȝtely now but palamoun  
Who spryngyth vp for Ioye but arcite  
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite 1872  
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place  
Whan Thesius hath / don so fayr a grace  
But down on kneis wente euery man[er] wȝt  
And þankede hym *with* al here herte & myȝt 1876  
And nameliche the thebens ofte sythe  
And þus with god hope & *with* herte blythe  
They take here leue & homward þey gunne ryde  
To Thebes *with* olde wallys wyde 1880

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

I trowe men wolde it deme necligence the lystis  
ȝif I forȝete to telle þe dispence  
Of Thesius that goth so besily 1884  
To makyn vp the listis ryally  
That swich a noble theatre as it was  
I dar wel seyn in this world þere nas  
The Cyrcuyt a myle was aboute • VII. 108.  
Wallyd of ston & dyched al *with*-oute 1888 • [no ditch.]  
Round was the schap in maner of cumpas •

*Teseide.*  
V. 98.  
[no *staying* men-  
tioned.]

[' *tanta grazia,*  
V. 100.]

## 54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

This is to sein þat wheþer he or þou  
May with his hundred as I spak<sup>t</sup> of now  
Sle his contrarie or out<sup>t</sup> of lystes dryue  
That<sup>t</sup> schal I 3iue Emelya to wyue  
To whom þat<sup>t</sup> fortune 3eueþ so fair a grace  
The lystes schal I maken in þis place  
And god so wisly on my soule rewe  
As I schal euen Iugge ben and trewe  
3e schal non oper eende wiþ me maken  
þat<sup>t</sup> on of<sup>t</sup> 3ou schal ben deed or taken  
And if<sup>t</sup> 3ou þinkeþ þis is wel y-sayed  
Sei your avys and holdeþ 3ou appaied  
This is 3our ende and 3our conclusiõ  
Who lokeþ lighty now but<sup>t</sup> Palamõ  
Who springeþ vp for ioie but<sup>t</sup> arcite  
Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite  
The ioie þat<sup>t</sup> is makid in þe place  
Whan Theseus haþ don so fair a grace  
But<sup>t</sup> down on knees went<sup>t</sup> euery maner wight<sup>t</sup>  
And þonked him wiþ all here hert<sup>t</sup> and might<sup>t</sup>  
And namely þe Thebanes ofte siþe  
And þus wiþ good hope and wiþ herte bliþe  
They take þeir leue and homward gon þei ride  
To Thebes with olde walles wyde

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

I trowe men wold it deme negligence  
yf I forȝete te tellen þe dispense  
Of Theseus þat goþ so busily  
To maken vp þe lystes ryally  
That such a noble theatre as it was  
I dar wel seyn in þe world þer nas  
The circuite a Mile was aboute  
Walled of stoon and diked al wijpoute  
Round was þe schap in maner of compas

CORPUS 54

## 54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe  
May wiþ his hundred as I haue spoke of nowre  
Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive  
Than shal I ȝeue hym Emely to wyve  
To whom þat fortune haþ ȝeue so faire a grace  
The listes shal I do maken in þis place  
And god so wisly on my soule rwe  
As I shal euene Iuge be and trwe  
ȝe shal non opere ende wiþ me make  
þat oon of ȝou shal be dede or take  
And if yow þenke þis is wel yseide  
Sey ȝoure avice and holde ȝou wel apaide  
This is ȝoure ende and ȝour conclusiōn  
Who lokep lightly now but Palamon  
Swo springeth vp for Ioie but Arcite  
Who coude telle or who coude it endite  
The Ioie þat is made in þat place  
Whan Theseus haþ doñ so faire a grace  
But doune on knees went euery manere wiȝt  
And thanked hym wiþ al her hert and myȝt  
And namely þise Thybeanes mony sith  
And þus wiþ hope and herte blith  
Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride  
Tho Thebes-ward wiþ olde walles wide  
[ . . . . ]

. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

¶ I trowe men wolde deme it neeligence  
If I forȝete to telle þe dispence  
Of Theseus þat goþ so bisily  
To maken vp þe listes rially  
That suche a noble theatre as it was  
I dar wel seyn in þis world ther nas  
The circuyte a myle was aboute  
Walled wiþ stone and dicched al wiþ oute  
Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /

P

PETWORTH 54

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This is to seine whether he or þou  
 Mare wiþ his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe  
 Sle his contrarie or owte of listes driue  
 That schal .I. zeue Emelia to wif  
 To whome þat fortune zeueþ so faire a grace  
 The listes schal .I. maken in þis place  
 And god so wisly on my soule rewe  
 As .I. schal Euen Iuge be *and* trewe  
 3e schol none oþer ende wiþ me makene  
 þat one of 3owe ne schaff be dede or takene  
 And 3if 3owe þinkeþ þis is wele .I.-seide  
 Seipe 3owre averse *and* holde 3owe wele apaide  
 This es 3oure ende and 3oure conclusioun  
 Who lokeþ lightly nowe bot palamone  
 Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite  
 Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite  
 The ioie þat is makid in þe place  
 Whan Theseus haþe done so faire a grace  
 But downe one knees went euery manere wiht  
 And þonked him wiþ al here hert *and* myht  
 And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe  
 And þus wiþ good hope *and* wiþþe herte bliþe  
 Ther taken here leue *and* homward gan þei ride  
 To Thebes wiþ olde walles wide

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Negligence  
 3if .I. for-gate to tellen þe dispençe  
 Of Theseus þat goþe so besily  
 To Maken vp þe listes roially  
 þat suche a noble theatre as it was  
 .I. dare wele saie in þe werlde þere nas  
 The circuite a Mile was aboute  
 Walled of stone *and* diche all wip-oute  
 Rounde was þe schappe maner of compas

*Teseide.*  
V. 98.  
[no *slaying* mentioned.]

[' tanta grazia,  
V. 100.]

• VII. 108.

3 • [no ditch.]

•

LANSDOWNE 54

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 55

fful of degrees / the heighte of sixty pas  
That whan a man / was set / on o degree  
He lette nat<sup>t</sup> his felawe for to see 1892  
¶ Estward / ther stood a gate of Marbul whit/  
Westward right swich another in the opposit<sup>t</sup>  
¶ And shortly to concluden / swich a place [leaf 25]  
Was noon in erthe / as in so litel space 1896  
ffor in the lond / ther was no crafty man  
That geometrie or Ars Metrik kan  
Ne portreitour / ne keruere of ymages  
That Theseus / ne yaf [him] mete and wages 1900  
The Theatre / for to maken and deuyse  
And for to doon / his ryte and sacrificse  
He Estward / hath vp on the gate aboue  
In worshiþe of Venus goddesse of loue 1904  
Doon make an Auter / and an Oratorie  
And on the westward / in memorie  
Of Mars / he maked hath right swich another  
That coste largely / of gold a fother 1908  
And Northward<sup>t</sup> / in a Touret / on the wal  
Of Alabastre whit<sup>t</sup> and reed coral  
An Oratorie / riche for to see  
In worshiþe of Dyane of Chastitee 1912  
Hath Theseus doon wroght<sup>t</sup> in noble wyse  
¶ But yet<sup>t</sup> hadde I foryeten to deuyse  
The noble keruyng<sup>t</sup> and the portreitures  
The shape / the contenaunce and the figures 1916  
That weren / in thise Oratories thre  
¶ ffirst<sup>t</sup> in the temple of Venus / maystow se  
Wroght on the wal / ful pitous to biholde  
The broken slepes / and the sikes colde 1920  
The sacred teeris / and the waymentyng  
The firy strokes / and the desiryng  
That loues seruauantz / in this lyf enduren  
The othes / that her couenantz assuren 1924  
Plesaunce and hope / desir foolhardynesse

ELLESMERE 55

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 55

fful of degrees / the heighte of sixty paas  
That whan a man / was set<sup>t</sup> on o degree  
He letted noght<sup>t</sup> his felawe for to see 1892  
¶ Estward ther stood a gate / of Marbul whit  
Westward / right swich another / in the oposit<sup>t</sup>  
And shortly to concluden / swich a place  
Was noon in erthe / as in so lite a space 1896  
ffor in the lond / ther was no crafty man [leaf 26]  
That Geometrye / or Ars metrik kan  
Ne purtreyour / ne keruere of ymages  
That Theseus / ne yaf mete and wages 1900  
The Theatre / for to maken and deuyse  
And for to doon / his ryte and sacrificse  
He Estward hath / vp on the gate aboue  
In worship of venus / goddesse of loue 1904  
Doon maad an Auter / and an oratorie  
And on the westward / in memorie  
Of Mars / he maked hath right swich another  
That coste largely / of gold a fother 1908  
And Northward / in a touret<sup>t</sup> on the wal  
Of Alabastre whit<sup>t</sup> and reed Coral  
An oratorie / riche for to see  
In worshiþe / of Diane of chastitee 1912  
Hath Theseus / doon wroght<sup>t</sup> in noble Wise  
¶ But yet<sup>t</sup> hadde I forgeten / to deuyse  
The noble keruyng / and the purtreitures  
The shape / the contenance / and the figures 1916  
That weren / in thise oratories thre  
¶ ffirst / in the temple of Venus / maystow se  
Wroght on the wal / ful pitous to biholde  
The broken slepes / and the sykes colde 1920  
The sacred teerys / and the waymentyng  
The firy strokes / of the desiryng  
That loues seruantz / in this lyf enduren  
The othes / that hir couenantz assuren 1924  
Plesance / and hope / desir / foolhardynesse

HENGWRT 55

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 55

fful of degreis the heyȝte of sixty pas  
That whan a man was set on a degre  
He lettyth not his felawe for to se 1892  
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit  
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit<sup>t</sup> <sup>1. ex oposito</sup> Porta Marmoris • VII. 109.  
And schortly for to conclude swich a place  
Was non in erthe of so lytil space 1896  
ffor in the lond þere nas no crafty man  
That iemetrye or arsmetrik can  
Ne portretour ne keruere of ymagis  
That Thesyus hym ȝaf mete & wagis 1900  
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse [leaf 158]  
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise  
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue  
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue Venus  
Don make an auter & an oratorye 1905  
And on the westward in memorye  
Of mars he makyd hat ryȝt swich a noþer Mars  
That coste of gold largely a fother 1908  
And norward in a toret of the wal  
Of alabastre whit & red coral  
An oratorye ryche for to se  
In worschepe of Diane of chastite Dyane  
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise 1913  
But ȝit hadde I forȝetyn to deuyse  
The noble keruyng & the portreyture  
The schap the contenaunce & the fygure 1916  
That weryn in these oratoryis thre  
ffyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se  
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold  
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde 1920  
The secret terys & þe waymentyng  
The fery strokys of the desyryng | VII. 59.  
That louys seruauuntys of this lyf enduren  
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryn 1924  
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse | See VII. 55-6. &c.

CAMBRIDGE 55

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 55	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 55	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 55
fful of degrees þe heghte of sixty paas	fful of degrees þe heght' of sixty paas	fful of degrees þe heghte of sexti pas
Than whan a man was sette on oo degre	That' whan a man was sette on oon degre	That whan a man was sette on o degree
He lettede nought' his felawe for to see	He letted not' his felawe forto see	He let-it nouhte his fellow for to see
Estward þer stood a gate of marbel white	Estwardþ þer stode a gate of Marbel white	Estwarde þere stooode a gate of marble white
Westward riht' south anoþer in opposite	Westwardþ riht' such a noþer in þe opposite	Westward riht stooode a-noþer in þe opposite .
And schortly to conclude such a place	And shortely to conclude such a place	And schortly to conclude suche a place
Was non in erþe as in so litel a space	Was non in erþe as in so litel space	Was none in erþe <i>and</i> in so litel a space .
ffor in þe lond þer nas no crafty man	ffor in þe londe þer nas no crafty man	ffor in þe londe þere nas no crafti man
That' Geometrie or ars metrike can	That' Geometrye or arsmetrike can	That Geomatrie or arce metrik can
Ne purtreiour ne keruer of ymages	Ne purtraieur' ne keruer' of ymages	Ne Purtreoure ne keruer of ymages
That' Theseus ne gain him mete <i>and</i> wages	That' Theseus ne ȝaue him mete <i>and</i> wages	Thas Theseus ne ȝafe mete <i>and</i> wages
The Teatre for to make and deuyse	The theater to make and to devise	The Theatre to make <i>and</i> to deuise
And for to don his rite and sacrificse	And forto doon his riȝt' and his sacrificse	And for to done his riht <i>and</i> sacrifice
he estward hath vpon þe gate aboue	He Estwardþ haþ [up]on þe gate aboue	He Estwarde haþ vpon þe gate aboue
In worschip of Venus þe goddesse of loue	In worship of venus goddes of loue	In worschipe of venus goddes of loue
Don make an auter and an oratorie	Done maken an awtere and an oratorie	Done maken an Auter <i>and</i> an Oratorie
And of þe westward in memorie	And on þe westwardþ side in memorie	And in þe westwarde in Memorie
Of Mars he maked hath riht' such anoþer	Of Mars he haþ maked riȝt' such anoþere	Of Marce he Maked haþe riht suche anoþer
That coste largely of gold a foþer	þat' cost' largely of gold a ffoþere	þat cost largeli of gold a foþer
And northward in a toret' on þe walle	And norþwardþ in a tourett' on þe wallþ	And Northwarde in a toret on þe walle
Of alabaustre whit' and reed coralle	Of Alabaster white and rede Coraflþ	Of Alabastre white <i>and</i> rede Coralle
An oratorn riche for to see	An oratorie riche forto see	An oratorne riche for to se
In worschip of Diane of chastite	In worship of Diane of chaastite	In worschipe of Dyane of chastite
hath Theseus don wrought' in noble wise	Haþ Theseus done wrouȝt' in noble wise	Haþe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise
Butȝ ȝit' hadde I forgetyn to deuyse	Butȝ ȝit' had I forȝete forto devise	Bot ȝite had .I. forȝeten to deuise
þe noble peyntynȝ' and þe purtraitures	That' noble kervingges <i>and</i> þe poutratures	þe noble painteynge <i>and</i> þe purtres
The schap þe contenance and þe figures	þe shappe þe countenance and þe figures	The schappe þe countenance <i>and</i> þe figures
That' weren in þise oratories þre	þat' weren in þe oratories thre	That weren in þese oratories þre
ffirst' in þe temple of venus maist þou se	ffirst' in þe temple of Venus maist þou see	ffirst in þe temple of venus maist þou see
Wrought' in þe walle ful pitous to biholde	Wrouȝt' on þe walle ful pitous to biholde	Wrouhte in þe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde
The broken sleepes and þe sikes colde	þe broken slepes and þe sighes colde	The broken slepes <i>and</i> þe sikes colde
þe sacrede teeres and þe waymentynȝ'	þe sacred teeres and þe waymentynȝe	The sacrede teres <i>and</i> þe weymenyngȝe
The fyre strokes of þe desyrnȝ'	þe fry strokes of þe desyrnȝe	The fry strokes of desyrengȝe
That' loues seruantz in þis lijf' enduren	þat' loues seruauantes in þis lif enduren	That loues seruantz in þis life enduren
The othes þat' here couenantz ensuren	þe Oþes þat' her conauntes assuren	The oþes þat here couenantz ensuren
Plesant' and hope desir fol-hardynesse	Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse	Plesant <i>and</i> hope desire foolhardinesse
CORPUS 55	PETWORTH 55	LANDSDOWNE 55

• *Teseide.*  
• VII. 119.

• VII. 109.

•

[leaf 24, back]

[leaf 27]

| VII. 59.

| See VII. 55-6, &c.

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Beautee and youthe / bauderie richesse  
Charmes and force / lesynges flaterye  
Despense / bisynesse and Ialousye 1928  
That wered of yelewe gooldes a gerland  
And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand  
ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles daunces  
Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces 1932  
Of loue / whiche þat I rekned haue / and rekne shal  
By ordre / weren peynted on the wal  
And mo / than I kan make of mencioñ  
ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron 1936  
Ther Venus / hath hir pryncipal dwellynge  
Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge  
With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse  
Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse 1940  
Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon  
And yet the folye / of kyng Salamon  
¶ And eek the grete strengthe of Ercules [leaf 25, back]  
Thenchautementz of Medea and Circes 1944  
Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage  
The riche Cresus / kaytyf / in seruage  
Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse  
Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse 1948  
Ne may with Venus / holde champartie  
ffor as hir list the world than may she gye  
Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las  
Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952  
Suffiseth heere / ensamples oon or two  
And though / I koude rekene a thousand mo  
The statue of Venus / glorious for to se  
Was naked / fletynge in the large see 1956  
And fro the nauele down / al couered was  
With waves grene / and brighte as any glas  
A Citole / in hir right hand / hadde she  
And on hir heed / ful semely for to se 1960  
A Rose gerland fressh / and wel smellynge

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

Beautee and youthe / baudrye / richesse  
Charmes and force / lesynges / flaterye  
Despense / bisynesse / and Ialousye 1928  
That wered / of yelowe gooldes a gerland  
And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand  
ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles / daunces  
Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces 1932  
Of loue / whiche þat I rekned / and rekne shal  
By ordre / weren peynted on the wal  
And mo than / I kan make of mencion  
ffor soothly / al the Mount of Citheron 1936  
Ther Venus / hath hir pryncipal dwellynge [leaf 26, back]  
Was shewed on the wal / in purtreyynge  
With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse  
Nat was foryeten / the porter ydelnesse 1940  
Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon  
Ne yet / the folie / of kyng Salomon  
Ne yet the grete strengthe of Ercules  
Thenchautementz / of Medea and Circes 1944  
Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage  
The ryche Cresus / caytif in seruage  
¶ Thus may ye seen / þat wisdom ne richesse  
Beautee / ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse 1948  
Ne may with Venus / maken champartie  
ffor as hir lust the world than may she gye  
Lo all this folk / so caught were in hir laas  
Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952  
Suffiseth heere ensamples / oon or two  
And though / I koude rekne a thousand mo  
¶ The statue of Venus / glorious for to see<sup>ad vid</sup>  
Was naked / fletynge in the large See<sup>in mare</sup> 1956  
And fro the nauele down / al couered was  
With waves grene / and brighte as any glas  
A Citole in hir right hand / hadde she  
And on hir heed / ful semely for to se 1960  
A rose gerland / fressh / and wel smellynge

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Beute & 3outhe baudrie richesse  
Charmys & force lesynge & flaterye  
Dispence besynesse & Ielousye 1928  
That werede of 3elwe flourys a garlond  
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand  
ffestis mstrumentis karolys daunsis  
lust & aray & alle þe circumstancis 1932  
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal  
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal  
And mo þan I can make of mencyoun  
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun 1936  
There venus hath hese pryncipal dwellyng [leaf 158, back]  
Was schewid in the wal in portreyng\* [\* See p. 25, n. 7.]  
With al the gardyn & the besynesse  
Not was forȝetyn the portyr ydillesse† [† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940  
Ne nareyus the fayre of 3ore a-gon  
And 3it the folye of kyng salamon  
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]  
Thenchautementz of Media / & Circes 1944  
Ne of Turnes / with the hardy ferce corage  
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage  
Thus may 3e sen that wisdom ne rychesse  
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse 1948  
Ne may with wenus holde champardye  
ffor as here lust the world þanne may sche gye  
Lo alle these folk so cauȝt were in here lase  
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas 1952  
Suffyseth here ensaumplys on or to  
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo  
The statue of Venus glorious for to se§ [§ See p. 25, n. 9.] Venus  
Was makyd fletynge in the large se 1956  
And from the nauelle down al couered was  
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas  
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche  
And on here hed so semely for to se 1960  
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 57	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 57	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 57
Aboue hir heed / hir dowues flikerynge	Aboue hir heed / hir dowues flikerynge	A-boue here hed here douwnys flekerynge
Biforn hire / stood hir sone Cupido	Biforn hire stood / hir sone Cupido	By-for <sup>n</sup> here stod here sone cupido <sup>1</sup> <span style="float:right">[<sup>1</sup> a second o added: later]</span>
Vp on his shuldres / wynges hadde he two 1964	Vp on his shuldres / wynges hadde he two 1964	Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to <sup>1</sup> 1964
And blynd he was / as it was ofte seene	And blynd he was / as it is ofte seene	And blynd he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brighte and kene	A bowe he bar / and Arwes brighte and keene	A bowe he bar & arwys bryzte & kene
¶ Why sholde I noghit / as wel eek telle yow al	¶ Why sholde I nat as wel / eek telle yow al	Whi schulde I not as wel telle ȝow al
The portreiture / that was vp on the wal 1968	The purtreiture / þat was vp on the wal 1968	The portreyture that was vp-on þ <sup>e</sup> wal 1968
With Inne the temple / of myghty Mars the rede	With Inne the temple / of myghty Mars the rede	With-inne the wal of myȝty mars the rede [Mars]
Al peynted was the wal / in lengthe and brede	Al peynted was the wal / in lengthe and brede	Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede • VII. 36.
Lyk to the estres / of the grisly place	Lyk to the eestres / of the grisly place	Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place VII. 29, 30.
That highte the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972	That highte the grete temple / of Mars in Trace 1972	That hyȝte the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972
In thilke colde / frosty Region	In thilke colde / frosty Region	In tylke colde frosty regyoun [leaf 1-9]
Ther as Mars / hath his souereyn mansion	Ther as Mars / hath his souereyn mansion	Ther as Mars hath hese souereyne mancyoun
¶ ffirst on the wal / was peynted a forest	¶ ffirst on the wal / was peynted a fforest	ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest
In which ther dwelleth / neither man ne best 1976	In which ther dwelleth / neither man ne best 1976	In whiche þere dwellith neyþer man ne beste 1976
With knotty knarry / bareyne trees olde	With knotty / knarry / bareyne trees olde [leaf 27]	With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde
Of stubbes sharpe / and hidouse to biholde	Of stubbes sharpe / and hidouse to biholde	Of stubbis scharpe and hidous to beholde
In which ther ran / a rumbel and a swough	In which / ther ran a rombul / in a swough	In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swogh
As though a storm / sholde bresten euery bough 1980	As thogh a storm / sholde bresten euery bough 1980	As þow a storm schulde brestyn euery bowgh 1980
And downward from an hille / vnder a bente	And downward on an hil / vnder a bente	And down from an hyl vndyr a bente
Ther stood the temple of Mars Armypotente	Ther stood the temple / of Mars armypotente.	There stod the temple of Mars armypotente • VII. 32.
Wroght al of burned steel / of which the entree	Wroght al of burned steel / of which the entree	Wrouȝt al of bornede stel of wheche thentre •
Was long and streit and gastly for to see 1984	Was long and streyt and gastly for to see	Was long & stryt and gastely for to se 1984 •
And ther out came a rage / and suche a veze <sup>i. impetus</sup>	And ther out cam a rage / and swich a veze <sup>i. impetus</sup>	And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese • VII. 33.
That it made / al the gate for to rese	That it made / al the gate for to rese	That it made al the gate for to rese •
The Northren lyght in at the dores shoon	The Northren light in at the dores shoon	The northren light In at the dorys shon* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndowe / on the wal ne was ther noon 1988	ffor wyndow on the wal / ne was ther noon 1988	ffor wyndow on the wal was there non 1988
Thurgh which men myghten / any light discerne	Thurgh which men myghten / any light discerne	Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne
The dore was al / of Adamant eterne	The dore was al / of Athamant eterne	The doris were ale of athamanutȝ eterne • VII. 32.
Yclenched / ouerthwart and endelong [leaf 26]	Yclenched / ouerthwart and endelong/	I-clenchede ouerthwert & endelong •
With Iren tough / and for to make it strong 1992	With Iren togh / and for to make it strong 1992	With yryn tough & for to make it strong 1992 •
Euery pyler the temple to sustene	Euery piler / the temple to sustene	Euery peler the temple to susteyne • VII. 33.
Was tonne greet of Iren bright and shene	Was tonne greet of Iren bright and shene	Was tunne gret of yryn bryȝt & schene •
¶ Ther saugh I first the dirke ymagynyng	¶ Ther say I first the dirke ymagynyng	There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng •
Of felonye / and the compassyng 1996	Of felonye / and al the compassyng 1996	Of felonye and the compassyng 1996 •
The cruel Ire / reed as any gleede	The cruel Ire / reed as any gleede	The crewel yre red as ony glede •
ELLESMERE 57	HENGWRT 57	CAMBRIDGE 57



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 57	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 57	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 57
Aboue hir heed her doufes flykerynge	Aboue her hede her dowues flateringe	A-boue hire hede here doufes flikeringe <i>Tesside.</i>
Biforn hire stooode hir sone Cupido	Byfore hir' stode hir' sone Cupido	Be-forne hir stode hir sonne Cupido
vpon his schuldernes wenges hadde he tuo 1964	Vpon his shulders wenges had he two 1964	Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo 1964
And blynd he was as it' is ofte seene /	And blynde he was as it' is ofte sene	And blinde he was as it is oft sene
A bowe he bar and arwes bright' and keene	A bowe he bare and arowes brȳt' <i>and</i> kene	A bowe he bare <i>and</i> arwes briht <i>and</i> kene
Whi schulde I nought' as wel eek' telle þe halle	¶ Whi shuld' I not eke as wel telle þou alle	¶ Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel þe haȝt
The purtraiture þat' was vpon þe walle / 1968	The pourtrature þat' was vpon þe walle 1968	The purtratoure þat was vpon þe waȝt 1968
Wipinne þe temple of' mighty mars þe reede	Wip in þe temple of myȝty mars þe rede	Wip-inne þe temple of myhti mars þe rede
Al peynted was þe wal in lengþe and brede /	Al peynted was þe walle in lengthe <i>and</i> brede	Al painted was þe wal in lengethe <i>and</i> brede
lik' to þe eestres of' þe grisly place	Like to þe Estres of þe grisly place	Like to þe estres of þe grisely place
That' highte þe grete temple of' Mars in trace 1972	þe hight' þe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace 1972	That hihte þe grete temple of mars in trace 1972
In pilke colde frosty regioun	In pilk[e] colde frosty Regyōn	In pilke colde frosti Region
Ther as Mars haþ his soueraigne mansioun	Ther as Mars haþ his souereyn manciōn	Ther as Marce haþe his souereine Mansion
ffirst' on þe wal was peynted a foreste	¶ ffirst' on þe walle was peynted a foreste	ffirste on þe wal was painted a forest
In which þer dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976	In which þer wonneþ neiper man ne beste 1976	In whiche þere dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976
Wip knotty knarry bareyne trees olde	Wip knotty knarry bareyn trees olde	With knotty knarry baran tres olde
Of Stubbes scharpe and hidous to biholde/ [leaf 28, back]	Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde	Of stubbes scharpe <i>and</i> hidouse to be-holde
In which þer ran a Rombel in a swough	In which þer was a rombled and a swoghe	In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe .
And þought' a storm schulde bresten euery bough 1980	As þough a storme shuld breke euery bouȝe 1980	As pouhe a storme scholde berste euery bouhe . 1980
And downward from an huȝt vnder a bente	And downward / from an hille vnder a bent'	And dounewarde from an hift vnder a bent [leaf 25, back]
Ther stood þe temple of' mars armypotente	There stode þe temple of Mars Armypotent'	Ther stode þe temple of Mars armipotent
Wrought' aft of' burned steel of' which þentre	Wrought' of al of burnyd steel of which þe entent'	Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche þentre
Was long' and streyt' and gastly for to see 1984	Was longe and streit' <i>and</i> goostly forto sent'	Was longe <i>and</i> streite <i>and</i> gastly for to see 1984
And þer out' cam a rage and such a vese	And þer out' came a rage in such a wise	And þere owte come a rage <i>and</i> suche a veze
That' it made aft þe gates for to rese	þat' it' made al þe gates forto rise	That maade al þe gates for to rese
The northerne light' in atte dores schone	Til norþeron liȝt' in at þe doores shoōn	The Northern liht in att þat dore schone* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndowe on þe waȝt ne was þer none 1988	ffor wyndowe on þe waȝt þan was þer nōn 1988	ffor windowe on þe [walle] was þere none . 1988
Thorugh which men mighte eny light' discerne	þorowe whiche men myȝt eny light' discerne	Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discerne
The dores waren aft of' Atthemant' eterne	þe door was al of Athamant' eterne	The dores waren aft of Attemant ete[r]ne
ychenchede ouertwart' and endlong'	Yclenched ouertwert' and endelonge	Ychenchede ouereþwart <i>and</i> enlonge
Wip Iren towgħ and for to make it' strong' 1992	Wip Iren towe forto make it' stronge 1992	Wip yren toughe <i>and</i> for to make it stronge 1992
Euery piler þe temple to sustene	Euery piler þe temple to sustene	Euery peler þe temple to susteine
Was tonne gret' of Iren bright' and scheene	Was tonne grete of yren brȳt' <i>and</i> shene	Was tune grete of yren briht <i>and</i> schene
Ther say I ferst' þe derk' ymagynyng'	Ther seghe I furst' þe [derk] ymagynyng'	There sawe .I. first þe derke ymaginyng'
Of felonye and al þe compassyng'	Of felowny and al þe compassing'	Of felony an al þe compassinge 1996
The cruel Ire reed as eny glede	The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede	The Cruеле Ire as rede as any glede
CORPUS 57	PETWORTH 57	LANSDOWNE 57

58	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	58	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.	58	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.
	The pykepurs / and the pale drede		The pike purs / and eek the pale drede		The pike-purs & the pale drede
	The smylere / with the knyfe vnder the cloke		The smylere / with the knyf vnder the cloke		The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke
	The shepne / brennynge / <i>wit</i> h the blake smoke	2000	The shipne brennyng / with the blake smoke	2000	The shepne brennynge <i>wit</i> h the blake smoke
	The treson / of the mordrynge in the bedde		The treson / of the mordryng in the bed		The tresoun & the morderyng in the bed
	The open werre / <i>with</i> woundes al biblesde		The open werre / with woundes al biblesd		The opene werre <i>wit</i> h woundis al be-bled
	Contek' with bloody knyf' and sharpe manace		Contek / with bloody knyf' and sharpe manace		Contek with bloody knyf & scharp manace
	Al ful of chirkyng' was that sory place	2004	Al ful of chirkyng' was that sory place	2004	Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place
	¶ The sleere of hym self / yet saugh I ther		¶ The sleere of hym self / yet saugh I ther		The sloere of <i>hym</i> self ȝit saw I pere
	His herte blood / hath bathed al his heer		His herte blood / hath bathed al his heer		Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here
	The nayl ydryuen / in the shode a nyȝt		The nayl ydryuen / in the shode a nyȝt'		The nayl I-dreue in the schod a nyȝt
	The colde deeth / with mouth gapyng' vp right	2008	The colde deeth / with mouth gapyng vp right'	2008	The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght
	Amyddes of the temple / sat meschaunce		Amyddes of the temple / sat meschaunce		In myddis of the temple there sat myschaunce* [leaf 159, back] [* See p. 25, n. 11.]
	With discomfort' and sory contenaunce		With discomfort' and sory contenaunce		With discomfort & sory cuntenauns
	¶ Yet saugh I woodnesse / laughynge in his rage		¶ Yet saugh I woodnesse / laughyng in his rage		ȝit saw I wodnesse laughynge in hese rage
	Armed compleint' out hees / and fiers outrage	2012	Armed compleynt' out hees / and fiers outrage	2012	Armyd compleynt / outes & fers corage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
	The careyne in the busk' <i>wit</i> h throte ycorue		The caroyne in the buss <sup>h</sup> / with throte ycorue		The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
	A thousand slayn / and nat oon of qualm ystorue		A thousand slayn / and noght of qualm ystorue		A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storve
	The tiraunt' with the pray by force yraft'		The tiraunt' with the praye / by force yraft'		The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft
	The toun destroyed / ther was no thy[ng laft'] [1 in a later hand]		The town destroyed / ther was no thyng laft'	2016	The toun distroyed there was no þyng laft
	¶ Yet saugh I brent' the shippes hoppesteres		¶ Yet saugh I brent'. the shippes hoppesteres [leaf 27, back]		ȝit saw I brent the schepis hospesterys ‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
	The hunte strangled / with the wilde beres		The hunte strangled / with the wilde beres		The hunte strangeled with the wilde berys
	The sowe / freten the child rȝt in the Cradel		The sowe freten the child / right in the Cradel		The sowe fretyn the child ryȝt in þ <sup>e</sup> cradil
	The Cook yscalded / for al his longe ladel	2020	The Cook yscalded / for al his longe ladel	2020	The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil
	¶ Noght was foryeten / by the Infortune of Marte		¶ Naught was forgeten / by the Infortune of Marte		Nouȝt was for-ȝetyn by the infortune of marthe
	The Cartere / ouer ryden with his Carte		The Cartere / ouer ryden / with his Carte		The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte
	Vnder the wheel / ful lowe / he lay adoun		Vnder the wheel / ful lowe he lay adown		Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun
	¶ Ther were also / of Martes diuisioun	2024	Ther were also / of Martes deuysioun	2024	There were also of martyrs dyvysioun
	The laborer / and the Bocher and the Smyth		The Barbour / and the Bochier and the Smyth		The labourer the bocher & the smyth
	That forgeth sharpe swerdes on his Styth		That forgeth sharpe swerdes / on his styth		That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth
	¶ And al aboue / depeynted in a tour		¶ And al aboue / depeynted in a tour		And al a-boute depeyntid in a tour
	Saugh I Conquest' sittynge in greet honour	2028	Saugh I Conquest' sittynge' in greet honour	2028	Saw I conquest sittynge in gret honour
	With the sharpe swerd / ouer his heed		With the sharpe swerd / ouer his heed		With the scharpe swerd ouyr his hed
	Hangynge / by a soutil twynes threed		Hangynge / by a subtil twynes threed		Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred
	¶ Depeynted was / the slaughtre of Iulius		¶ Depeynted was / the slaghtre of Iulius		Depeyntid was the slautre of Iulyus
	Of grete Nero / and of Antonius	2032	Of grete Nero / and of Anthonius	2032	Of grete nero & of antonyus
	Al be þat thilke tyme / they were vnborn		Al be / þat thilke tyme / they were vnborn		Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn
	ELLESMERE 58		HENGWRT 58		CAMBRIDGE 58



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 59		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 59		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 59	
Yet was hir deth / depeynted ther biforn		Yet was hir deeth / depeynted ther biforn		ȝit was here deth depeyntid þere be-forn	
By manasynge of Mars / riȝht by figure		By manacynge of Mars / right by figure		By manasynge of mars ryȝt by fygure	
So was it shewed in that portreiture	2036	So was it shewed / in that purtreiture	2036	So was it schewid in that portreture	2036
As is depeynted / in the Certres aboue		As is depeynted / in the Sertres aboue		As is depeyntid in the sertres above	
Who shal be slayn / or elles deed for loue		Who shal be slayn / or ellis deed for loue		Who schal be slayn or elle ded for loue	
Suffiseth oon ensample in stories olde	[leaf 26, back]	Suffiseth oon ensample / in stories olde		Suffiseth on ensauple in storyis olde	
I may nat rekene hem alle though I wolde	2040	I may nat rekne hem alle / thogh I wolde	2040	I may not rekene hem thow I wolde	2040
The Statue of Mars / vp vn a Carte stood		¶ The Statue of Mars / vp on a Carte stood		The statue of mars vp-on a carte stod	
Armed / and looked grym as he were wood		Armed / and loked grym / as he were wood		Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod	
And ouer his heed / ther shynen two figures		And ouer his heed / ther shynen two figures		And ouer hese hed þere schynyn two figurys	
Of sterres / that been cleped in scriptures	2044	Of sterres / þat been clepyd in Scriptures	2044	Of storyis þat ben clepid in scripturys	2044
That oon Puella / that oother Rubeus		That oon Puella / that oother Rubeus		That on puella that othir Rubeus	[leaf 160]
This god of Armes / was arrayed thus		This god of armes / was arrayed thus		This god of armys was arayed thus	
A wolf ther stood / biforn hym at his feet		A wolf ther stood / bifore hym at his feet		A wolf there stod be-forn hym at hese fet	
With eyen rede / and of a man he eet	2048	With eyen rede / and of a man he eet	2048	With eyryn rede & of a man he et	2048
With scutil pencil / was depeynted this storie		With subtil pencil / was depeynted this storie		With sotyl pensel was depeyntid þis story	
In redoutynge / of Mars and of his glorie		In redoutynge of Mars / and of his glorie		In redoutynge of mars & of hese glory	
Now / to the temple / of Dyane the chaste		¶ Now to the temple / of Diane the chaste		Now to the temple of dyane the chaste	Dyane
As shortly as I kan I wol me haste	2052	As shortly as I kan / I wol me haste	2052	As schortly as I can I wele me haste	2052
To telle yow / al the descripcioun		To telle yow / al the discripcioun		To telle ȝow al the discripcioun	
Depeynted been the walles vp and down		Depeynted been the walles / vp and down		Depeyntid ben the walle vp & down	
Of huntyng / and of shamefast chastitee		Of huntyng and of shamefast chastitee		Of huntyng & of schamfast schastite	
¶ Ther saugh I / how woful Calistopee	2056	Ther saw .I. / how woful Calistopee	2056	Ther saw I how woful Calistope	2056
Whan þat Diane / agreued was with here		Whan þat Diane / agreued was with here	[leaf 25]	Whan that dyane agreuyd was with here	
Was turned / from a womman to a Bere		Was turned / fro a womman / til a Bere		Was turnyd from a woman til a bere	
And after was she maad the loode sterre	¶ Vrsa maior	And after was she maad / the lode sterre	// Vrsa maior	And after was sche mad the lode sterre	
Thus was it peynted / I kan sey yow no ferre	2060	Thus was it peynted / I kan seye yow no ferre	2060	That shynyth in the hevyn / from yow so férre [whole line later]	
Hir sone is eek a sterre as men may see		Hir sone is eek a sterre / as men may see		Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se	
¶ Ther saugh I Dane / yturned til a tree		Ther saw I Dane / yturned to a tree		There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre	
I mene nat the goddesse Diane		I mene nat / the goddesse diane		I mene not the goddesse dyane	
But Penneus doughter / which þat highte Dane	2064	But Penneus doghter / which þat highte Dane	2064	But Pennyus douȝtyr whiche that hyȝte dane	2064
¶ Ther saugh I Attheon / an hert ymaked		¶ Ther saw I Attheon / an hert ymaked		There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid	
ffor vengeaunce / þat he saugh Diane al naked		ffor vengeaunce / þat he saw Diane al naked		ffor vengauunce that he saw dyane al nakyd	
I saugh / how þat hise houndes / haue hym caught		I seigh / how þat hise houndes haue hym caught		I saw how that hese houndis han hym caut	
And freten hym / for þat they knewe hym naught	2068	And freten hym / for þat they knewe hym naught	2068	And fretyn hym for that þey knewe hym not	2068
¶ Yet peynted / [was] a litel forther moor		¶ Yet peynted was / a litel ferther moor		ȝit peyntid was a lityl ferþere more	
ELLESMERE 59		HENGWRT 59		CAMBRIDGE 59	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 59		
3et <sup>t</sup> was hire deth depeynted þer biforn		
By manasyng <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> mars riht <sup>t</sup> by figure		
So was it <sup>t</sup> schewed riht in þat <sup>t</sup> purtreiture	2036	
As is depeynted in þe sertres aboue		
Who schal be slain or elles deed for loue		
Sufficeþ oon ensample in stories olde		
I may not <sup>t</sup> rekne hem alle þough I wolde	2040	
The statue of <sup>t</sup> mars vpon a carte stood		
Armed and loked grym as he were wood		
And ouer his heed þer schineþ tuo figures		
Of <sup>t</sup> sterres þat <sup>t</sup> ben closed in scriptures	2044	
That <sup>t</sup> oon Puella þat oþer Rubeus		
This god of <sup>t</sup> armes was arrayed þus		
A wolf <sup>t</sup> þer stood biforn him at <sup>t</sup> his feete		
Wiþ eighen reede and of <sup>t</sup> a man he eete	2048	
Wiþ subtilt penseit was depeynted þis storie /		
In redoutyng <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> mars and of <sup>t</sup> his glorie	[leaf 29, back]	
Now to þe temple of <sup>t</sup> Diane þe chaste /		
As schortly as I can I wol me haste	2052	
To telle þou alþ þe descripcioun		
Depeynted ben þe walles vp and down		
Of <sup>t</sup> huntyng <sup>t</sup> and of <sup>t</sup> schamefast <sup>t</sup> chastite		
Ther saugh I how woful Calistope	2056	
Whan þat <sup>t</sup> Diane agreued was with here		
Was torned fro a womman til a bere /	¶ Vrsa maior	
And after was sche maad þe loode-sterre		
þus was sche peynted I can þou seye no ferre	2060	
Hire sone is eek <sup>t</sup> a sterre as men may se		
Ther saugh I dane torned til a tree		
I mene nat <sup>t</sup> þe goddesse Diane		
But <sup>t</sup> Penneus doughter which þat <sup>t</sup> highte Dane	2064	
¶ Ther saugh I accheon an herte y-maked		
ffor vengeance þat <sup>t</sup> he saugh Diane al naked		
I saugh how þat <sup>t</sup> his houndes haue him caught /		
and freten him for þat <sup>t</sup> þei knewe him naught	2068	
yet ypeynted was a litel forþere more /		
CORPUS 59		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 59		
3it was her deþ depeinted þer biforn		
By manasing <sup>t</sup> of Mars riȝt <sup>t</sup> by figure		
so was it <sup>t</sup> shewed in þe purtrature	2036	
As is depeinted in þe certres aboue		
Who shal be ded or slayne for loue		
Suffiseþ oon ensample in stories olde		
I may not <sup>t</sup> rekne hem al[le] þouȝe I wolde	2040	
þe statue of mars vpon a carte stode		
Armed and loked grymme as he were wode		
And ouer his hode þer shyneþ two figures	[leaf 29]	
Of sterres þat <sup>t</sup> bene cleped in figures	2044	
That <sup>t</sup> oon Puella that <sup>t</sup> oþer rubeus		
This god of armes was araied þus		
A wolf þer stode to forn him at <sup>t</sup> his fete		
Wiþ eyen rede and of a man he ete	2048	
Wiþ sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie		
In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie		
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste		
As shortely as I can I wil me haste	2052	
To telle þou al the descripcioun		
Depeynted was þe walle vp and down		
Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite		
þer saughe I how wooful calistope	2056	
Whan þat <sup>t</sup> Dyane agreued was [with] here		
Was turned from a womman to a bere		
And after was she made þe lode-sterre		
Thus was she peynted I can say þou no ferre	2060	
Her sone is eke a sterre as þe may see		
þer saughe I dane turned to a tree		
I mene not <sup>t</sup> þe goddes Dyane		
But <sup>t</sup> Penneus doughter which þat <sup>t</sup> hiȝte dane	2064	
þer saugh I Attheon an hert <sup>t</sup> ymaked		
ffor vengeaunce þat <sup>t</sup> he segȝe diane al naked		
I saugh þat <sup>t</sup> how his houndes haue hym caughte		
And freten him for þei knewe hym nauȝte	2068	
3it <sup>t</sup> ypeynted was a litel ferþermore		
PETWORTH 59		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 59		
3ite was þeire deþe depainted þere be-forne		
Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure		
So was it schewde in þat purtrature .	2036	
As is depeinted in þe sertres a-boue		
Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue		
Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde		
.I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat .I. wolde	2040	
¶ The statue of Mars vppon a Carte stode		
Armed and loked grime as he war wode		
And ouere his heuede þere schines two figures		
Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures	2044	
þat on puella þat oþer Rubeus		
This god of armes was arraide þus		
A wolfe þere stode be-for him att his fete		
Wiþ yȝen reede and of a man he ete	2048	
Wiþþe sotel pensel was depeinted þis storie		
In redouteinge of Mars and of his glorie .		
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast		
As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste	2052	
To telle þowe al þe descripcioun		
Depeinted bene þe walles vp and doune		
Of huntynge and of schamfast chastite		
There sauhe .I. howe woful Caliste	2056	
Whan þat Diane was agreued wiþe here		
Was turne fro a womman to a bere	Vrsa Maior	
And after was sche maade þe lode-sterre		
Thus was sche peinted .I. can sei þowe no ferre .	2060	
Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see		
Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree		
.I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane		
Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane .	2064	
¶ Ther sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked	[leaf 26, back]	
ffor veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakede		
.I. sawhe howe þat his hondes haþ him cauht		
And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht	2068	
3ite y-peinted was a litel forþermore		
LANDSLOWNE 59		

60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.	60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.	60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.	
	How Atthalante / hunted the wilde boor		How Atthalante / hunted the wilde boor		How atthalaunte huntid þe wilde bore	<i>Teseide.</i>
	And Meleagree / and many another mo		And Meleagree / and many another mo		And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo	
	ffor which Dyane / wroghte hym care and wo	2072	ffor which Diane / wroghte hym care and wo	2072	ffor whiche diane wrouzte hym care & wo	2072
	¶ Ther saugh I / many another wonder storie		Ther saw .I. many another wonder storie		There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story	
	The whiche / me list nat' drawen to memorie		The whiche / me list nat' drawen to memorie		The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory	
	¶ This goddesse on an hert' ful wel hye seet'		¶ This goddesse on hert' ful hye seet'		This goddesse on an hart' <sup>1</sup> / wol hye set	[ <sup>1</sup> art <i>nearly erased</i> ]
	With smale houndes / al aboute hir feet'	2076	With smale houndes / al aboute hir feet'	2076	With smale hundys / al aboute here fet	2076
	And vndernethe hir feet' she hadde a moone		And vnder nethe hir feet'. she hadde a moone		And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone	
	Wexynge it was / and sholde wanye soone		Wexinge it was / and sholde wanye soone		Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone	
	In gaude grene / hir statue clothed was		In gaude grene / hir statue yclothed was		In gaude grene here statue clothede was	
	With bowe in honde / and Arwes in a cas	2080	With bowe in honde / and arwes in a cas	2080	With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas	2080
	Hir eyen caste she / ful lowe adoun		Hir eyen caste she / ful lowe adown		Here eyȝyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun	[leaf 160, back]
	Ther Pluto / hath his derke regioun		Ther Pluto / hath his dirke Regioun		Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun	
	¶ A womman trauaillynge / was hire biforn		A womman trauaillynge was hir biforn		A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-forn	
	But for hir child / so longe was vnborn	2084	But for hir child / so longe was unborn	2084	But for here child / so longe was on-born	2084
	fful pitously / Lucyna / gan she calle		fful pitously / lucina gan she calle		fful pitusly lucyane gan sche calle	
	And seyde helpe / for thou mayst' best of alle		And seyde help / for thow mayst best of alle		And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle	
	Wel koude he peynten lifly / that it wroghte	[leaf 27]	Wel koude he peynte lyfly / that it wroghte		Wel coude he peynte lyfly that it wrouzte	
	With many a floryn / he the hewes boghte	2088	With many a floryn / he the hewes boghte	2088	With manye a floreyne / heye it was bouzte	2088
	Now been the lystes maad / and Theseus		¶ Now been thise listes maad / and Theseus		Now ben these lystis / made & thesyus	
	That at his grete cost / arrayed thus		That at his grete cost' arrayed thus		That at hese grete cost arayed þus	
	The temples / and the Theatre euery deel		The temples / and the Theatre euery del		The temple & the theatre euerydel	
	Whan it was doon / hym lyked wonder weel	2092	Whan it was doon / hym liked wonder wel	2092	Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel	2092
	But stynte I wole / of Theseus a lite		But stynte I wole / of Theseus alite		But stynte I wele of Thesyus a lyte	
	And speke of Palamon / and of Arcite		And speke of Palamon / and of Arcite		And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite	
	¶ The day approacheth / of hir retournynge		¶ The day approacheth / of hir retournynge		The day a-prochith of here returnynge	
	That euerych / sholde an hundred knyghtes brynge	2096	That euerych / sholde an hundred knyghtes brynge	2096	That eueryche schulde an hunderit knyȝtis brynge	2096
	The bataille to darreyne / as I yow tolde		The bataille to darreyne / as I yow tolde	[leaf 28, back]	The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolde	
	And til Atthenes / hir couenantz for to holde		And til Atthenes / hir couenant for to holde		And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde	
	Hath euerych of hem / broght' an hundred knyghtes		Hath euerych of hem / broght a hundred knyghtes		Hath eueryche of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis	
	Wel armed for the werre / at alle rightes	2100	Wel armed for the werre / at alle rightes	2100	Wel armed for to werre at alle ryȝtis	2100
	And sikerly / ther trowed many a man		And sikerly / ther trowed many a man		And sekyrly þere trowede manye a man	
	That neuere sithen / that the world bigan		That neuere sithen / þat the world bigan		That neuere sithe that the world be-gan	VI. 71.
	As for to speke / of knyghthod of hir hond		As for to speke / of knyghthod of hir hond		As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond	
	As fer / as god hath maked see or lond	2104	As fer / as god hath maked see and lond	2104	As fer as god hath makyd se & sond	2104
	Nas of so fewe / so noble a compaignye		Nas of so fewe / so noble a compaignye		Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany	VI. 71.
	ELLESMERE 60		HENGWRT 60		CAMBRIDGE 60	

60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.	60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.	60	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.
	how atthalance hounted þe wilde bore		Howe Atthelaunt <sup>t</sup> hunted þe wilde bore		Howe Athalance hunted þe wilde bore
	And Meliagre and many anoþer mo		And maleagre and mony oþer moo/		And Meliagre <i>and</i> mony an oþer moo
	ffor which Diane wrought <sup>t</sup> him care and wo	2072	ffor whiche diane wrouȝt <sup>t</sup> <i>hym</i> care <i>and</i> woo	2072	ffor whiche Diane wrouht care <i>and</i> woo
	Ther saugh I many anoþer storie /		Ther seghe I many anoþer worþi story		There sawhe .I. many a noþer wondere storie
	The which me list <sup>t</sup> nat <sup>t</sup> drawe to memorie /		Whiche men list <sup>t</sup> not <sup>t</sup> to drowe to memory		The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie
	¶ This goddesse on an hert <sup>t</sup> ful wel hiegh seet <sup>t</sup>		This goddes vpon an hert <sup>t</sup> ful wel she sette		¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete
	Wiþ smale honndes aȝt <sup>t</sup> aboute hir feet	2076	Wiþ smale houndes al about <sup>t</sup> her fete	2076	Wiþ smalle houndes al aboute her <sup>t</sup> feete .
	And vnder neþe hire feet <sup>t</sup> sche hadde a moone		And vnderneþe her fete she had a mone		And vnder-neþe hire feete sche had a mone
	Wexynge it was and schulde wanye soone		Wexing <sup>t</sup> it <sup>t</sup> was and shal wany sone		Waxinge it was <i>and</i> scholde wany sone
	In gaude greene hir statue cloþed was		In gaudy grene her statue cloþes was	[leaf 29, back]	In gaude grene hire statue cloþed was
	Wiþ bowe in honde and arwes in a caas	2080	Wiþ bowe in honde and arowes in a cas	2080	Wiþ bowe in honde <i>and</i> arwes in a kas
	Hir eyhen caste sche ful lowe a doun		Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune		Hir <sup>t</sup> yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune
	Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun		Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun		Thare pluto haþ his derke Regione
	A womman trauaillynge was hire biforn		A woman trauailing <sup>t</sup> was hir <sup>t</sup> biforn		A womman trauaillinge was hire beforne
	But <sup>t</sup> for hire childe so longe was vnborn	2084	But <sup>t</sup> for her child was so longe vnborn	2084	Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne
	fful pitou[s]ly lucyna gan sche calle		fful pitously lucyna can she calle		fful pitously Lucina gan sche calle
	And seyde helpe for þou mayst <sup>t</sup> best <sup>t</sup> of alle	[leaf 30]	And seide helpe for þou maist <sup>t</sup> best <sup>t</sup> of alle		And seide helpe for þou maiste best of alle
	Wel couþe he peynte lifly þat <sup>t</sup> it <sup>t</sup> wrought <sup>t</sup>		Wel coude he peynte lyvely þat <sup>t</sup> it <sup>t</sup> wrouȝt <sup>t</sup>		Wele couþe he peinte lifly þat it wrouht
	Wiþ many a floreyne he þe hewes bought <sup>t</sup>	2088	Wiþ mony a floreyne he þe coloures bouȝt <sup>t</sup>	2088	Wiþ many a floren he þe hewes bouht
	Now ben þise listes maad an Theseus		¶ Now bene þise listes made and theseus		Nowe bene þes listes maade <i>and</i> Theseus
	That <sup>t</sup> at <sup>t</sup> his grete cost <sup>t</sup> arraied thus		That <sup>t</sup> at <sup>t</sup> his grete cost <sup>t</sup> araied þus		That att his grete cost arraide þus
	The temples and þe Theatres euerydel		þe temple and þe theatre euery dele		The temples <i>and</i> þe Teatre euery dele
	Whan it <sup>t</sup> was don him liked wonder wel	2092	Whan it <sup>t</sup> was done him liked wonder <sup>t</sup> wele	2092	Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele
	¶ But stynte I wol of <sup>t</sup> Theseus alite		But <sup>t</sup> stint <sup>t</sup> I wil of <sup>t</sup> Theseus a lite		Bot stinte .I. wiȝt <sup>t</sup> of Theseus a lite
	And speke of <sup>t</sup> Palamon and of <sup>t</sup> arcite		And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite		And speke of Palamon <i>and</i> of Arcite
	The day approcheþ and hir retornynge		The [day] approcheþ of her retournynge		The daie approcheþ of hire retournynge
	That <sup>t</sup> eueriche scholde an hundred knyghtes bringe	2096	þat <sup>t</sup> eueriche shuld an .C. knyghtes bringe	2096	That eueryche schold an .C. knyhtes bringe .
	The bataille to darrayne as I ȝou tolde		The bataille to darrey as I you tolde		The Bataile to darraine as .I. ȝowe tolde
	And til athenes hire couenant <sup>t</sup> for to holde		And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde		And til Athenes here couenant for to holde
	Haþ euerych of <sup>t</sup> hem brought <sup>t</sup> an .C. knyghtes		Haþ euery of hem brouȝt <sup>t</sup> an .C. knyghtes		Haþe eueryche of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes
	Wel armed for þe werre at <sup>t</sup> alle righes	2100	Wel armed for þe werre at <sup>t</sup> al[le] righes	2100	Wele armed for þe werre att al rihtes
	And sikerly þer trowed many a man		And sikerly þer trowed many a man		An sekurly þere trowed mony a man
	That <sup>t</sup> neuer sipþen þat <sup>t</sup> þe world bigan		That <sup>t</sup> neuere siþ þat <sup>t</sup> þe world bygan		That neuer sipþe þat þe werlde be-gan
	That <sup>t</sup> for to speke of <sup>t</sup> knighthode of <sup>t</sup> here hond		That <sup>t</sup> forto speke of knyghthode of her honde		As for to speke of knythhode of hire honde
	As ferre as god haþ maked see or lond	2104	As fer as god haþ maked see or londe	2104	As fer as god haþ maked see and londe
	Nas of <sup>t</sup> so fewe so noble a companye		Nas of so fewe so noble a companye		Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye
	CORPUS 60		PETWORTH 60		LANSDOWNE 60

*Tesside.*

VI. 71.

VI. 71.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 61

ffor euery wight<sup>t</sup> that louede chualrye  
And wolde his thankes / han a passant name  
Hath preyd / þat he myghte been of that game 2108  
And wel was hym / that ther to chosen was  
ffor if ther fille tomorwe swich a caas  
Ye knowen wel / þat euery lusty knyght<sup>t</sup>  
That loueth paramours / and hath his myght<sup>t</sup> 2112  
Were it in Engelond / or elles where  
They wolde hir thankes / wilnen to be there  
To fighte for a lady / benedicitee  
It were a lusty sighte / for to see 2116  
¶ And right so / ferdyn they with Palamon  
With hym / ther wenten knyghtes many on  
Som wol ben armed in an haubergeon  
And in bristplate / and in a light gypon 2120  
And somme woln haue / a paire plates large  
And somme woln haue / a Pruce sheeld / or a targe  
Somme woln ben armed / on hir legges weel  
And haue an Ax / and somme a Mace of steel 2124  
Ther is no newe gyse / that it nas old  
Armed were they / as I haue yow told  
Everych / after his opinioñ  
Ther maistow seen / comynge with Palamon 2128  
Lygurge hym self the grete kyng of Trace  
Blak was his berd / and manly was his face  
The cercles / of hise eyen in his heed  
They gloweden / bitwyxen yelow and reed 2132  
And lik a griffon / looked he aboute  
With kempe heeris / on hise browes stoute  
Hise lymes grete / hise brawnes harde and stronge [leaf 27, back]  
Hise shuldres brode / hise armes rounde and longe 2136  
And as the gyse was in his contree  
fful hye / vpon a Chaar of gold / stood [he<sup>1</sup>] [1 in a later hand]  
With foure white boles in the trays  
In stede of Cote Armure / ouer his harnays 2140  
With nayles yelewe / and brighte as any gold<sup>t</sup>

ELLESMERE 61

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 61

ffor euery wight<sup>t</sup> þat loued chiualrye  
And wolde his thankes / han a passant name  
Hath prayd / that he myghte been of that game 2108  
And wel was hym / þat ther to chosen was  
ffor if ther fille / tomorwe swich a cas  
Ye knowen wel / þat euery lusty knyght/  
That loueth paramours / and hath his myght<sup>t</sup> 2112  
Were it in Engelond / or ellis where  
They wolde hir thankes / wilnen to be there  
To fighten for a lady / benedicitee  
It were a lusty sighte / for to see 2116  
¶ And right so / ferdyn they with Palamon  
With hym ther wenten / knyghtes many oon  
Som wol ben armed / in an haubergeon  
And in a Brestplate / and in a light gypon 2120  
And som wol haue / a piere plates large  
And som wol haue / a Pruce sheeld / or a targe  
Som wol been armed / on his legges weel  
And haue an Ax / and som a Maas of steel 2124  
Ther nys no newe gyse / þat it nas oold  
Armed were they / as I haue yow toold  
Euerich / after his opinyon  
¶ Ther maystow seen / comynge with Palamon 2128  
Lygurge hym self the grete kyng of Trace  
Blak was his beerd / and manly was his face  
The cercles of his eyen / in his heed  
They gloweden / bitwixen yelow and reed 2132  
And lyk a griffon / loked he aboute  
With keempe herys / on his browes stoute  
His lymes grete / his brawnes / harde and stronge  
Hys shuldres brode / hise armes rounde and longe 2136  
And as the gyse was / in his contree [leaf 29]  
fful hye / vp on a Chaar of gold stood he  
With foure white Boles / in the trays  
In stide of Cotearmure / ouer his harnays 2140  
With nayles yelwe / and brighte as any gold<sup>t</sup>

HENGWRT 61

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 61

ffor euery wyzt that louede chyualry *Teseide.* <sup>1</sup>  
And wolde hese þank han a passaunt name  
Hath preyed that he myzte ben of that game 2108 'gruoco,' VII. 4.  
And wel was hym that þerto schosyn was  
ffor 3if there fel to-morwe swich a cas  
3e knowe wel that euery lusty knyzt  
Th[a]t louyth paramours & hath hese myzt 2112  
Were it in yngelond or ellys where  
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there  
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite  
It were a lusty syzte for to se 2116  
And ryzt so ferdyn þey with Palamoun [leaf 161]  
With hym pere wentyn knyghtys manye on  
Some wele ben armede in an habiroun  
And in a brest plate & in a lyzt Iopoun 2120  
And some wele haue a peyre platys large  
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe  
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggys wel  
And han an ax & some a mace of stel 2124  
There is non newe gyse that it nas old  
Armede were þey as I haue 3ow told  
Eueryche aftyr hese opynyoun  
Ther mayst þou sen / comynge with palamoun 2128 [on Arcita's side  
Tese.]  
• VI. 14.  
VI. 21. (See p. 2  
n. 14.)  
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace  
Blak was hese berd / & manlyche was hese face  
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed  
They glowedyn / by-twethyn 3elw & red 2132  
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute  
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute  
His lemys grete / hese brawnys grete & stronge • VI. 21.  
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe 2136  
And as the gyse was in his cuntre  
fful heye vp on a char of gold stod he | VI. 21.  
With foure white bolys in the trays  
In stede of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys 2140 • VI. 22.  
With naylys 3elwe & bryghte as ony gold •

CAMBRIDGE 61



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 61		
ffor euery wight <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> loued chiuallrie		
And wolde his þankes haue a passant <sup>t</sup> name		
Hap preyed þat <sup>t</sup> he mighte ben of <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> game	2108	
A wel was him þat <sup>t</sup> þer to chosen was /		
ffor if <sup>t</sup> þer fille to morwe such a caas		
3e knowe wel þat <sup>t</sup> euery lusty knight <sup>t</sup>		
That <sup>t</sup> loueþ paramours and hap his might <sup>t</sup>	2112	
Were it <sup>t</sup> in Ingelond or elles where		
Thei wolde here þankes wilnen to be þere		
To fighte for a lady benedicite		
It <sup>t</sup> were a lusty sighte for to see	2116	
And right <sup>t</sup> so ferden þey with Palamon		
With him þer wente knyghtes many on		
Som wol ben armed in an habergeon		
And in a brest <sup>t</sup> plate and in a light <sup>t</sup> Iepon	2120	
And some wol haue a paire plates large		
And som wil haue a pruce scheld or a targe	[leaf 30, back]	
Som wol ben armed on his legges wel		
and haue an axe and som a mace of <sup>t</sup> steel	2124	
Ther nys no newe gyse þat <sup>t</sup> it <sup>t</sup> nas olde		
Armed were þei as I haue 3ou tolde		
Euerich after his opynioun		
Ther maystow see comyng <sup>t</sup> wiþ Palamoñ	2128	
ligurge himself <sup>t</sup> þe grete king <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> trace		
Blak <sup>t</sup> was his berd and manly was his face		
The cercles of <sup>t</sup> his yhen in his heede		
Thei gloweden bitwixe yelow and rede	2132	
And lik <sup>t</sup> a griffon loked he aboute		
With kempe heres on his browes stoute		
his lymes grete his braunes harde and strong <sup>t</sup>		
his schuldernes brode his armes round and long <sup>t</sup>	2136	
And as þe gyse was in his cuntre		
fful heighe vpon a chaar of <sup>t</sup> gold stood he		
Wiþ foure white boles in þe trays		
In stede of <sup>t</sup> cote armour ouer his harnays	2140	
Wiþ nayles yelow and bright <sup>t</sup> as eny golde		

CORPUS 61

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 61		
ffor euery wight <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> loued chivalrye		
And wold his þonkes haue a passaunte name		
Hap preide þat <sup>t</sup> he myght <sup>t</sup> be of þat <sup>t</sup> game	2108	
And wel was him þat <sup>t</sup> þerto chosen was		
ffor if <sup>t</sup> þer felle to morow such a caas		
3e knowen wel þat <sup>t</sup> euery lusty knyzt		
þat <sup>t</sup> loueþ paramours <i>and</i> hap [his] myzt <sup>t</sup>	2112	
Were it <sup>t</sup> in engelonde or ellis where		
þei wolden fayne wilnen to be þere		
To fight <sup>t</sup> for a lady O benedicite	[leaf 30]	
It were a lusty sighte forto se	2116	
And right <sup>t</sup> so feerden þei wiþ Palamoñ		
Wiþ hym þei wenten knyghtes mony oñ		
Som wol be armed in an haberiōn		
And a brest <sup>t</sup> plate and a litel gippōn	2120	
And some wil haue a peire plates large		
And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheeld or targe		
Somme wil [be] armed on his legges weffe		
And haue an axe and some a mace of stele	2124	
þer nas no newe gyse þat <sup>t</sup> it <sup>t</sup> nas olde		
Armed were þei as I haue 3ou tolde		
Euerich after his opynyōn		
Ther maist <sup>t</sup> þou see <i>commyng<sup>t</sup> with</i> Palamon	2128	
Ligurge hym self þe grete king <sup>t</sup> of trace		
Blak was his visage and manly was his face		
þe Cercles of þe eyen in his hede		
þei glowden bitwix 3elow <i>and</i> rede	2132	
And liche a lyon loked he aboute		
With kempte heeres on his browes stoute		
His lymes grete his brawnes stronge		
His sholdres brode his armes rounde <i>and</i> longe	2136	
And as þe Gyse was in his cuntre		
fful heghe vpon a chare of gold stode he		
Wiþ .iiij. white boles in þe trais		
In stede of cote armure and his harnais	2140	
Wiþ nailles 3elow and brizt <sup>t</sup> as eny gold <sup>t</sup>		

PETWORTH 61

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 61		
ffor euery whiht þat loued cheualrie .		<i>Teseide.</i>
And wold his þonkes <i>and</i> haue a passant name	[leaf 27]	
Hape preide þat he myhte be of þat game .	2108	'guoco,' VII. 4.
And wel was him þat <i>pere</i> -to chosen was		
ffor if þere fell to morwe suche a cas		
3e knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht		
þat loueþ paramoures . And hap his myht	2112	
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where		
Thei wolde here þonkes willen to be þere		
To fighte for a lady benedicite		
It were a lusti siht for to see	2116	
And riht so ferden þei wiþ Palamon		
Wiþe him <i>pere</i> went knyhtes manyon		
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon		
And in a breste plate And in a liht Iepon	2120	
And some wil haue a paire plates large		
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe		
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele		
And haue an ax <i>and</i> some a mace of stele	2124	
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde		
Armed were þei as .I. haue 3owe tolde		
Eueryche after his opimone		
Thare maistowe see comyng <sup>t</sup> wiþ palamon	2128	[on Arcita's side <i>Tes.</i> ]
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace		• VI. 14.
Blake was his berde <i>and</i> manly was his face		• VI. 21. (See p. 25, n. 14.)
The cercles of his yhen in his hede		
Thei glowde be-twix 3alowe <i>and</i> rede	2132	
And like a griffon loked he a-boute		
<i>With</i> kempe heres on his browes stoute		
His limes grete . his braune harde <i>and</i> stronge		• VI. 21.
His scholdres brod . his armes rounde <i>and</i> longe	2136	
And as þe gise was in his contre		
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he		VI. 21.
Wiþþe foure white boles in þe trays		
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays	2140	• VI. 22.
Wiþ naille 3elow <i>and</i> briht as any golde		•

LANSDOWNE 61

62 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

He hadde a Beres skyn / colblak / for old  
His longe heer / was kembd / bihynde his bak  
As any Rauenes fethere / it shoon for blak' 2144  
A wrethe of gold arm greet / of huge wighte  
Vpon his heed / set ful of stones brighte  
Of fyne Rubyes / and of dyamauntz  
Aboute his Chaar / ther wenten white Alauntz 2148  
Twenty and mo / as grete as any steer  
To hunten at the leon) or<sup>1</sup> / the deer [1 MS. or / or]  
And folwed hym / *with* mosel faste ybounde  
Colered of gold / and *tourettes* fyled rounde 2152  
An hundred lordes / hadde he in his route  
Armed ful wel / *with* hertes stierne and stoute  
With Arcite / in stories as men fynde  
The grete Emetreus / the kyng of Inde 2156  
Vp on a steede bay / trapped in steel  
Couered in clooth of gold / dyapred weel  
Cam ridynge / lyk the god of Armes Mars  
His Cote Armure / was of clooth of Tars 2160  
Couched with *perles* / white and rounde *and* grete  
His sadel / was of brend gold newe ybete  
A Mantel [was] / vp on his shulder hangynge  
Brat ful of Rubyes rede / as fyr sparklynge 2164  
His crispe heer / lyk rynges was yronne  
And that was yelow / and glytered as the sonne  
His nose was heigh / hise eyen bright citryn  
Hise lippes rounde / his colour was sangwyn 2168  
A fewe frakenes / in his face yspreynd  
Bitwixen yelow / and somdel blak ymeynd  
And as a leon) / he his lookyng' caste  
Of fyue and twenty yeer / his age I caste 2172  
His berd was wel bigonne for to sprynge  
His voys / was as a trompe thondrynge  
Vp on his heed / he wered of laurer grene  
A gerland / *fressh* / and lusty for to sene 2176  
Vp on his hand / he bar for his deduyt'

62 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

He hadde a Berys Skyn / colblak / for old  
His longe heer / was kembed bihynde his bak'  
As any Rauenes fetthere / it shoon for blak' 2144  
A wrethe of gold / greet of huge wighte  
Vp on his heed / and ful of stones brighte  
Of fyne Rubyes / and of dyamauntz  
Aboute his Chaar / they wente white Alauntz 2148  
Twenty and mo / as grete as any Steer  
To hunten at the leon) / and the deer  
And folwed hym / *with* mosel faste ybounde  
Colered of gold / and turrettes filed rounde 2152  
An hundred lordes / hadde he in his route  
Armed ful wel / with hertes stierne and stoute  
¶ With Arcita / in stories as men fynde  
The grete Emetrius / the kyng of Inde 2156  
Vp on a Steede bay / trapped in steel  
Couered in a clooth of gold / dyapred weel  
Cam ridynge / lyk the god of Armes Mars  
His cote armure / was of clooth of Tars 2160  
Couched *with* perlys white / and rounde and grete  
His sadel was / of brend gold newe ybete  
A Mantelet' vp on his shulder hangynge  
Bretful of Rubies reede / as fyr sparklynge 2164  
His crispe heer / lyk rynges was yronne  
And that was yelow / and glitred as the sonne  
His nose was heigh / hise eyen bright Citryn  
His lyppes rounde / his colour was sangwyn 2168  
A fewe fraknes / in his face yspreynd  
Bitwixen yelow / and som del blak ymeynd  
And as a leon) / he his lookyng caste  
Of .xxv. yeer / his age I caste 2172  
His beerd / was wel bigonne for to sprynge  
His voys / was as a trompe thonderynge  
Vp on his heed / he wered of laurer grene  
A gerland *fressh* / and lusty for to seene 2176  
Vp on his hand / he bar for his deduyt'

62 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS

He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old  
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak  
As ony rauenyis fedyr it schon for blak 2144  
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte  
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte  
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamauntys  
A-boute hese char there wente whyȝte Alauntis 2148  
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster  
To huntyn at the lyoun or the der  
And folwede hym *with* mosel faste I-bounde  
Colerid of gold / & torettys fylede rounde 2152  
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route [leaf 161, back  
Armede ful wel *with* hertis sterne & stoute  
With areyta in storyis as men fynde  
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde 2156  
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel  
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd wel  
Come rydynge lik the god of armys mars  
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris 2160  
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete  
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete  
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr *hangynge*  
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & fer sparkelynge 2164  
Hese crispe her lyk ryngis was I-roune  
And þat was ȝelw / & glederit as the sonne  
Hese nose was hey hese eyȝyn bryght sitryne  
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn 2168  
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend  
Be-twixe ȝelw / & *sumdel* blak I-meynd  
And as a lyoun he hese lokynge caste  
Of fyue & twenty ȝer / hese age I caste 2172  
Hese berd was wel begunne for to sprynge  
Hese voys was as a *trumpe* thonderynge  
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene  
A garlond frosch & lusti for to seene 2176  
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hes deduyt'

he hadde a berskynne coleblak' for olde  
his longe her was kembed byhynde his bak'  
As eny rauenes feþer it' schon for blak'  
A wreþe of gold arme gret' of huge weichte  
vpon his heed sette ful of stones brighte  
Of fyne Rubies and of Diamantz  
Aboute his chaar þer wente wit' Alantz  
Twenty and mo as gret as eny steere  
To huntē atte leon or þe deere  
And folwed him with mosel fast' y-bounde  
Coleres of gold and torettes filed rounde  
An C. lordes hadde he in his route  
Armed ful wel wiþ hertes sterne and stoute  
¶ With arcita in stories as men fynde  
The grete Emetreus þe king' of Inde  
vpon a steede bay trapped in steel  
Couered in cloth of gold diapred weel  
Com ridyng' lyk' þe god of armes mars  
His cote armure was of cloþ of Tars  
Couched with perles whit' and round and grete /  
His sadel was of brent gold newe I bete  
A mantelet' vpon his schulderñ hangynge  
Bret' ful of Rubyes reede as fyr sparclynge  
His crispe her lik' rynges was I-ronne  
And þat' was yelow and glitering' as þe sonna  
His nose was highe his eyen bright' Cytryn  
His lippes rounde his colour was sanguyn  
A fewe frakenes in his face y-spreynd  
Betwixe yelow and somdel blak' y-meynd  
And as a leon he his lokyng' caste  
Of fyue and twenty þeer his age I caste  
His berd was wel begonne for to springe  
His voys was as a trompe thunderinge  
vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene  
A garland freissche and lusty for to seene  
vpon his hand he bar for his deduyt'

He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde  
His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak  
As eny rauens feþere it' shoon for blak  
A wreþe of gold. arme briȝt' of huge wiȝt'  
Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys briȝt'  
Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz  
About' his chare þer went' white alauntz  
xx<sup>ti</sup> and moo as grete as ony ster'  
To huntē at' þe lyon or þe deer'  
And folowed hym wiþ mosel fast' ybounde  
Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde  
An C. lordes had he in his route  
Armed ful wel wiþ hertes sterne and stoute  
¶ With Arcite in stories as men fynde  
The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde  
Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele  
Couered wiþ a cloþe of gold diapred wele  
Come ridyng' liche þe god of armed Mars  
His cote armure was a cloþe of tars  
Couched wiþ peerles . white. rounde *and* grete  
His sadel was of brent gold newe ybete  
A mantel vpon his shulder hongynge  
Bretful of rubies rede as fire *spar*[c]linge  
His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne  
And þat' was ȝelowe and glitering' as þe sonne  
His nose was heghe his eyen briȝt' citryn  
His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn  
A fewe frakens in his face spreynt'  
Bitwix ȝelowe and somdele blak' ymeynt'  
And as a lyon he is eyen caste  
Of xxv<sup>ti</sup> ȝere his age y caste  
His beard was wel bygonne forto springe  
His voys was as a trompet' þondringe  
Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene  
A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene  
Vpon his honde he bare for his delite

He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde  
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak  
As any Rauenes feþer it schane for blak  
A wreþe of golde arme grete of huge wighte  
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht  
Of fine Rubies *and* of diamantz  
A-boute his chare þer went white alantz  
Twenty *and* moo as grete as any stere  
To huntē att þe lyon or þe dere  
And folowed him wiþ mosel fast bounde  
Colers of golde *and* turrets filed rounde  
An .C. lordes had he in his Route  
Armed ful wele wiþ hertes sterene *and* stoute  
¶ Wiþ Arcita in Stories as men finde  
The grete Emetrius þe kinge of Inde  
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele  
Couerd wiþ cloþe of gold diapred wele  
Cam rideinge like þe god of Armes mars  
His cote armur was of cloþe of tars  
Couched wiþ perles white *and* rounde *and* grete  
His sade[l] was of brent gold new ybette  
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge  
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge  
His crispe here like ringes was yronne  
And þat was ȝalowe and gleteringe as þe sone  
His nose was hihe his yȝen briht Citrme  
His lippes rounde . his colour was sanguyne  
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined  
Be-twix ȝalowe *and* somdel blak ymeyned  
And as lion he his lokeynge cast  
Of five *and* twenti ȝere his age .I. cast  
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe  
His voys was as a trompe thundringe  
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene  
A garland fresche *and* lusti for to seene  
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte

• *Teseide.*  
VI. 22.

[leaf 27, back]

[leaf 30, back]

• VI. 29. (See p. 25,  
n. 15.)

VI. 17.

VI. 16.

• VI. 41.

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 63		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 63		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 63	
An Egle tame / as any lilye whyt <sup>t</sup>		An Egle tame / as any lilie whyt <sup>t</sup>		An egle tame as ony lylye whit	<i>Tescude.</i>
An hundred lordes / hadde he <i>wit</i> h hym there		An hundred lordes / hadde he with hym there		An hunderid lordys hadde he <i>wit</i> h hym there	
Al armed saue hir heddes / in al hir gere	2180	Al armed saue hir heddes / in al hir gere	2180	Alle armede sone / here hedis <i>in</i> al here gere	2180
fful richely / in alle maner thynges		fful richely / in alle manere thynges		fful rychely in alle maner thyngis	
ffor trusteth wel / þat dukes / Erles kynges		ffor trusteth wel / þat dukes / Erles / kynges		ffor trustyth wel that dukis erlys kyngis	VI. 65.
Were gadered / in this noble compaignye	[leaf 23]	Were gadred / in this noble compaignye		Were gaderid in this noble cumpanye	
ffor loue / and for encrees of chualrye	2184	ffor loue / and for encrees of chualrye	2184	ffor loue & for encres of chiwalrye	2184
Aboute this kyng <sup>t</sup> ther ran on euery part <sup>t</sup>		Aboute this kyng <sup>t</sup> ther ran on euery part <sup>t</sup>		A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on euery part	
fful many a tame leon <sup>d</sup> / and leopard <sup>t</sup>		fful many a tame leon <sup>d</sup> and leopart <sup>t</sup>		fful manye a tame / lyoun & lebard	
And in this wise / thise lordes alle and some		¶ And in this wise / thise lordes alle and some		And in this wise / these lordis alle & some	
Been on the Sonday to the Citee come	2188	Been on the Sonday / to the Citee come	2188	Ben on the soneday / to the sete come	2188
Aboute pryme / and in the toun alight		Aboute pryme / and in the town alight <sup>t</sup>		Aboute prime & in the toun a-light	[leaf 162]
¶ This Theseus / this duc <sup>t</sup> this worthy knyght		¶ This Theseus / this duc <sup>t</sup> this worthy knyght <sup>t</sup>		This thesyus this deuk this worthi knyght	VI. 65.
Whan he had broght hem / in to his Citee		Whan he hadde broght <sup>t</sup> hem / in to his Citee		Whanne he hadde brougt hem in-to hese cete	
And Inned hem / euerich in his degree	2192	And Inned hem / euerich at his degree	2192	And innode hem / euerych at hese degre	2192
He festeth hem / and dooth so greet labour		He festeth hem / and dooth so gret labour		He festith hem / & doth so gret labour	
To esen hem / and doon hem al honour		To esen hem / and doon hem al honour		To esyn hem / & don hem alle honour	
That yet men weneth / þat no maner wit		That yet men wenen / þat no mannes wit <sup>t</sup>		That ȝit men wenyn / that no mannys wit	
Of noon estaat <sup>t</sup> ne koude amenden it	2196	Of noon estaat <sup>t</sup> ne koude amenden it/	2196	Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it	2196
¶ The Mynstralcye / the seruce / at the feeste		¶ The Mynstralcye / the seruyce / at the feeste		The menstralcye / the seruyse at the feste	VI. 69-70.
The grete yiftes / to the meeste and leeste		The grete yiftes / to the meeste and leeste		The grete ȝiftys to the meste & leste	
The riche array / of Theseus paleys		The ryche array / of Theseus Paleys		The ryche aray of thesyus palays	
Ne who sat <sup>t</sup> first ne last vp on the deys	2200	Ne who sat first <sup>t</sup> or last <sup>t</sup> vp on the deys	2200	Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys	2200
What ladyes fairest been / or best daunsynge		What ladyes fairest been / and best daunsynge		What ladyis fayrest ben or best daunsynge	
Or which of hem / kan daunse best and synge		Or which of hem / kan daunse best and synge		Or whiche of hem can daunsyn best or synge	VI. 70.
Ne who moost felyngly speketh of loue		Ne who moost feelyngly / speketh of loue		Ne who most felyngely / spekyth of loue	
What haukes / sitten on the perche aboue	2204	What haukes sitten / on the perche aboue	2204	What haukys syttyn on the perche a-boue	2204 VI. 8.
What houndes / liggyn in the floor adoun		What houndes lyggen / on the floor adown		What houndys liggyn in the flor adoun	
Of al this / make I now no mencoun		Of al this / make I now no mencoun		Of al this make I now no mencyoun	
But al theffect <sup>t</sup> that thynketh me the beste		But al theffect <sup>t</sup> that thynketh me the beste		But al theeffect that þynkyth me the beste	
Now cometh the point <sup>t</sup> and herkneth if yow leste	2208	Now comth the point <sup>t</sup> and herkneth if yow leste	2208	Now comyth the poynt / & herkenyth ȝif ȝow lyste	2208
The sonday nyght <sup>t</sup> er day bigan to sprynge		¶ The Sonday nyght <sup>t</sup> er day bigan to sprynge		The soneday nyȝt er day be-gan to spyng	
Whan Palamon / the larke herde synge		Whan Palamon / the larke herde synge		Whan palamoun The larke herde synge	
Al though it nere nat day / by houres two		Al thogh it nere nat day / by houres two		Al-þey it were nought / day be ourys to	palamun to venus
Yet song the larke / and Palamon also	2212	Yet soong the larke / and Palamon right tho	2212	ȝit song the larke / & palamoun also	
With hooly herte / and with an heigh corage		With holy herte / and with an heigh corage		With holy herte & with an hey corage	2213
ELLESMERE 63		HENGWRT 63		CAMBRIDGE 63	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 63		
An Egle tame as eny lilie whit <sup>t</sup>		
An C. lordes hadde he with him þere		
Aȝ armed saue her heedes in al here gere	2180	
fful richely in alle maner þinges		
ffor trusteþ wel þat Dukes Erles kynges.		
Were gadred in þis noble companye		
ffor loue and for encrees of chivalrie	2184	
aboute þis king <sup>t</sup> þer ran on euery part <sup>t</sup>		
fful many a tame leon and lepart		
And in þis wise þise lordes aȝ and some		
Ben on þe soneday to þe Cite come	2188	
Aboute prime and in þe toun alighte		
This Theseus þis Duk <sup>t</sup> þis worþi knyghte		
Whan he hadde brought <sup>t</sup> hem in to his Cite		
And Inned hem euerich at his degre /	2192	
He festeþ hem and doþ so gret <sup>t</sup> labour		
To esen hem and don hem aȝ honour	[leaf 31, back]	
That yet <sup>t</sup> men weneþ þat no mannes wit <sup>t</sup>		
Of non estat <sup>t</sup> ne coupe amenden it /	2196	
The menstralcye þe seruise atte feste		
The grete ȝiftes to þe meste and leste		
The riche array of Theseus Paleys		
Ne who sat <sup>t</sup> ferst <sup>t</sup> ne last <sup>t</sup> vpon þe deys	2200	
What ladies fairest <sup>t</sup> ben or best <sup>t</sup> daunsynge		
Or which of hem can best <sup>t</sup> daunsen or synge /		
Ne who most <sup>t</sup> felynglik <sup>t</sup> spekeþ of loue		
What hawkes sitten on þe perche aboue /	2204	
What houndes liggen on þe flor adoun		
Of aȝ þis make I now no mencoun		
But alle peffecte þat þinkeþ me þe beste		
Now comeþ þe poynt <sup>t</sup> and herkneþ if ȝou lest <sup>t</sup>	2208	
¶ The sonday night ar day bigan to springe		
Whan Palamon þe larke herde synge		
Al þough it / nere nought <sup>t</sup> day by houres tuo		
ȝet song <sup>t</sup> þe larke and Palamon riht <sup>t</sup> þo	2212	
Wip holy herte and with an heigh corage		
CORPUS 63		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 63		
An Egle tame as eny lylve white		
An C. lordes had he wip hym þere		
Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere	2180	
fful richely in al[le] maner þingges		
ffor trusteþ wel þat dukes Erles kyngges		
Were gadered in þis noble companye		
ffor loue and for encrees of chyalrie	2184	
About <sup>t</sup> þis knyȝt <sup>t</sup> þer ranne on euery part <sup>t</sup>		
fful mony a tame lyon and leopart <sup>t</sup>		
And in þis wise þise lordes al and some	[leaf 31]	
Bene on þe sonday to þe Cite come	2188	
Aboute prime and in þe toun alight <sup>t</sup>		
This Theseus þis duke þis worþi knyȝt <sup>t</sup>		
Whan he had brouȝt <sup>t</sup> hem into his Cite		
And Inned hem [ech] after her degre	2192	
He feesteth hem and doþ so gret <sup>t</sup> laboure		
To esen hem and done hem al honoure		
That ȝit men wenen þat no mannys witte		
Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it <sup>t</sup>	2196	
The mynstralsy þe servise at þe feest		
The grete ȝiftes to þe most <sup>t</sup> and leest <sup>t</sup>		
The riche aray of Theseus palays		
Ne who sat <sup>t</sup> first <sup>t</sup> and laste vpon þe dees	2200	
What ladies fairest bene or best <sup>t</sup> daunsinge		
Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe		
Ne who most <sup>t</sup> felingly spekeþ of loue		
What hawkes sitten or perche aboue	2204	
What houndes liggen on þe floor a-doun		
Of al this nowe I make no mencoun		
But al þe effecte þat þenkeþ me þe best <sup>t</sup>		
Nowe commeþ þe poynt <sup>t</sup> herkneþ if ȝou lest <sup>t</sup>	2208	
¶ The sonday nyght <sup>t</sup> er day gan to springe		
Whan Palamon þe larke herd singe		
Al þouȝe it <sup>t</sup> ner not <sup>t</sup> day by howres tuo		
ȝit songe þe larke and Palamon riȝt <sup>t</sup> þoo	2212	
Wip holy hert <sup>t</sup> and wip an highe corage		
PETWORTH 63		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 63		
An Egle tame as any lely white		<i>Teseide.</i>
An .C. lordes had he wip hm þere		
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere	2180	
fful richely in al maner þinges		
ffor trusteþ wele þat Dukes Erles <i>and</i> kinges		VI. 65.
Weren gaderd in þis noble compaignie		
ffor loue <i>and</i> for encrees of chivalrie	2184	
A-boute þis kinge þar ranne on euery parte		
fful mony a tame lion <i>and</i> lepart		
¶ And in þis wise þes lordes al <i>and</i> some		
Bene on þe sondaie to þe Cite come	2188	
Aboute prime <i>and</i> in þe towne a-lihte		
This theseus þis duc þis worþi knyht		VI. 65.
Whan he had brouht hem in to his Citee		
And Inned hem eueriche att his degree	2192	
He festeþ hem <i>and</i> doþe so grete la-boure		
To esen hem <i>and</i> done hem al honoure		
That ȝit men weneþ þat nomannes witte		
Of none astate ne coupe amende it	2196	
The minstralcie þe seruice att þe feste		VI. 69-70.
The grete ȝeftes to þe most <i>and</i> leste		
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis		
Ne who satt first ne last vppon þe deis	2200	
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge		
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe		VI. 70.
Ne who moste feleingelike spekeþ of loue		
What hawkes sitten in þe perche aboue	2204	VI. 8.
What houndes liggen on þe flore adoune		
Of aȝ þis make .I. nowe no mencounne		
Bot al peffect þat þenkeþ me beste		
Now comeþ þe pointe <i>and</i> herken if ȝow leste	2208	
¶ The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe		
Whan Palamon þe larke herde singe		
Al þouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo		
ȝete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo	2212	
Wip holy herte <i>and</i> wip an hihe corage		
LANSDOWNE 63		

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

He roos / to wenden on his pilgrymage  
Vn to the blisful Citherea benigne  
I mene Venus / honorable and digne 2216  
And in hir houre / he walketh forth a paas  
Vn to the lystes / ther hire temple was  
And down he kneleth / with ful humble cheer  
And herte soor / and seyde in this manere 2220  
Faireste of faire / o lady myn Venus ¶ The preyere  
Doughter to Ioue / and spouse of Vulcanus ¶ to Venus of Palamon).  
Thow gladere / of the Mount of Citheron goddesse of Ioue.  
ffor thilke loue / thow haddest to Adoon 2224  
Haue pitee / of my bittre teens smerte  
And taak myn humble preyere at thyn herte  
Allas / I ne haue / no langage to telle  
Theffectes / ne the tormentz of myn helle 2228  
Myn herte / may myne harmes nat biwreye  
I am so confus / that I kan noght seye  
But mercy lady bright that knowest weele [leaf 28, back]  
My thought and seest what harmes þat I feele 2232  
Considere al this / and rewe vp on my soore  
As wisly / as I shal for eueremoore  
Emforth my myght thy trewe seruant be  
And holden werre / alwey with chastitee 2236  
That make I myn auow / so ye me helpe  
I kepe noght of Armes for to yelpe  
Ne I ne axe nat tomorwe to haue victorie  
Ne renoun in this cas / ne veyne glorie 2240  
Of pris of Armes / blowen vp and down  
But I wolde haue / fully possessioun  
Of Emelye / and dye in thy seruyse  
ffynd thow the manere / hou and in what wyse 2244  
I recche nat / but it may bettre be  
To haue victorie of hem / or they of me  
So that I haue / my lady in myne Armes  
ffor though so be / that Mars is god of Armes 2248  
Youre vertu is so greet in heuene aboue

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

He roos / to wenden on his pilgrymage  
Vn to the blisful / Scitherea benygne  
I mene Venus / honorable and digne 2216  
And in hir hour / he walketh forth a paas [leaf 30]  
Vn to the lystes / ther hir temple was  
And down he kneleth / and with humble cheere  
And herte soor / he seyde as ye shal heere 2220  
¶ faireste of faire / o lady myn Venus  
Doghter of Ioue / and spouse of Vulcanus  
Thow gladere / of the mount of Cytheron  
ffor thilke loue / thow haddest to Adoon 2224  
Haue pitee / of my bittre teerys smerte  
And taak myn humble prayere at thyn herte  
¶ Allas I ne haue no langage to telle  
Theffecte . ne the tormentz of myn helle 2228  
Myn herte / may myne harmes nat biwreye  
I am so confus / þat I kan noght seye  
But mercy lady bright þat knowest wele  
My thoght and seest what harmes þat I feele 2232  
Considre al this / and rewe vp on my soore  
As wisly / as I shal for euere moore  
Emforth my myght thy trewe seruant be  
And holden werre / alwey with chastitee 2236  
That make I myn avow / so ye me helpe  
I kepe noght of armes for to yelpe  
Ne I ne axe noght / tomorwe / to haue victorie  
Ne renoun in this cas / ne veyne glorie 2240  
Of prys of armes / blowen vp and down  
But I wolde haue / fully possessioun  
Of Emelye / and dye in thy seruyse  
ffynd thow the manere / how / and in what wyse 2244  
I recche nat but it may bettre be  
To haue victorie of hem / or they of me  
So þat I haue / my lady in myn armes  
ffor thogh so be / þat Mars is god of armes 2248  
Youre vertu is so greet in heuene aboue

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgrymage Teseide.  
Vn-to the temple blysfyl Cythera benygne  
I mene venus honorable & dygne 2216  
And in here hour he walkith forth a pas  
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was  
And down he knelith & with vmble chere  
And herte sor / he seyde as 3e shal here 2220  
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus  
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus . VII. 43.  
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun .  
ffor thilke loue / þou haddyst to Adoun 2224 .  
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte [leaf 162, back] .  
And tak myn humble preyere at þyn herte  
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle . VII. 45.  
Theffectis ne the turmentis of myn helle 2228 .  
Myn herte may myn harm<sup>1</sup> not bewreyen [1 arm: later]  
I am so confus þat I can not seyen . VII. 45.  
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel .  
Myn thought & fest what harmys that I fel 2232 .  
Considere al this & rew vp-on myn sor  
As wisely as I schal 3it eueremor  
Enforte myn myȝt thi trewe seruauunt be  
And holdyn werre alwey with chastite 2236  
That make I myn owene so 3e me helpe  
I kepe not of armys for to ȝelpe . VII. 46.  
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorye .  
Ne renoun in this cas / ne ven glorye 2240 .  
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & down .  
But I wolde haue fully possessioun .  
Of Emelye & deye / in þyn seruyse .  
ffynd þou the maner how & in what wyse 2244 . VII. 47.  
I reche not but I may betere be .  
To haue victorye of hem & þey of me .  
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys .  
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys 2248  
3oure vertu is so gret in heuene a-boue



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 65		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 65		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 65	
That if yow list I shal wel haue my loue		That if yow list I shal wel haue my loue		That ȝif þou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue	<i>Teseide.</i>
¶ Thy temple wol I worshiþe euereþo		¶ Thy temple / wol I worshiþe euere mo		Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo	• VII. 48.
And on thyn Auter / where I ride or go	2252	And on thyn Auter / wher I ryde or go	2252	And on thyn auter where I ryde or go	2252 .
I wol doon sacrifice / and fyres beete		I wol doon sacrifice / and fyres beete		I wele don sacriþyse & ferys bete	.
And if ye wol nat so / my lady sweete		And if ye wol noght so / my lady sweete		And ȝif ȝe wele not so myn lady swete	• VII. 49.
Thanne preye I thee / to-morwe / with a spere		Thanne praye I thee / to morwe with a spere		Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere	.
That Arcita / me thurgh the herte bere	2256	That Arcita / me thurgh the herte bere	2256	That Arcitha / me þour the herte bere	2256 .
Thanne rekke I noght / whan I haue lost my lyf		Thanne rekke I noght whan I haue lost my lyf [leaf 30, back]		Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf	.
Though that Arcita / wyne hire to his wyf		Thogh þat Arcita / wyne hire to his wyf		Thow Arcithe / wyne here to hese wyf	.
This is theeffect and ende of my preyere		This is theeffect and ende of my prayere		This is theeffect / & ende of myn preyere	
Yif me my loue / thow blisful lady deere	2260	Yif me my loue / thow blisful lady deere	2260	ȝyf me myn loue þou blysful lady dere	2260
¶ Whan the orison / was doon of Palamon		¶ Whan the orison was doon / of Palamon		Whan þe orysoun was don of palamoun [leaf 163]	VII. 68.
His sacrifice he dide / and that anon		His sacrifice he dide / and that anon		Hese sacriþyse he dede & þat a-non	
fful pitously / with alle circumstaunce		fful pitously / with alle circumstances		fful pitously with al circumstaunce* [* See p. 25, n. 16.]	
Al telle I noght as now / his obseruaunce	2264	Al telle I nat as now / his obseruaunces	2264	Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce	2264
But atte laste / the statue of Venus shook /		But at the laste / the Statue of Venus shock		But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok	Venus
And made a signe / wher by þat he took		And made a signe / wher by þat he took		And made a sygne wherby that he tok	
That his preyere / accepted was that day		That his prayere / accepted was that day		That hese preyere acceptid was that day	
ffor thogh the signe / shewed a delay	2268	ffor thogh the signe / shewed a delay	2268	ffor though the sygne schewede a delay	2268
Yet wiste he wel / þat graunted was his boone		Yet wiste he wel / þat graunted was his boone		þo wiste he wel þat grauntid was hese bone	
And with glad herte / he wente hym hoom ful soone		And with glad herte / he wente hym hoom ful soone		And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone	
The thridde houre in-equal that Palamon		¶ The thridde hour in equal / þat Palamon		The threde hour inequal that Palamoun	
Bigan / to Venus temple for to gon	2272	Bigan / to Venus temple / for to gon	2272	Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon	2272
Vp roos the sonne / and vp roos Emelye		Vp roos the soone / and vp roos Emelye		Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye	Emale
And to the temple of Dyane gan hye		And to the temple of Diane / gan hye		And to the temple of dyane gan hye	Diane
Hir maydens / þat she thider with hire ladde		Hir maydens / þat she thider with hire ladde		Here maydenys þat sehe thidir with her ladde	VII. 71.
fful redily / with hem the fyr they ladde	2276	fful redily with hem / the fyr they hadde	2276	fful redyly þe fuyr with hem þey hadde	
Thencens / the clothes / and the remenant al		Thencens / the clothes / and the remenant al		Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al	
That to the sacrifice / longen shal		That to the sacrifice / longen shal		That to the sacrificise longyn schal	
The hornes fulle of Meeth / as was the gyse	[leaf 29]	The hornes ful of Mede / as was the gyse		The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse	VII. 71.
Ther lakked noght to doon hir sacrificise	2280	Ther lakked noght to doon hir sacrificise	2280	Ther lakkede not to don here sacryfise	
¶ Smokyng the temple / ful of clothes faire		¶ Smokyng the temple / ful of clothes faire		Smokyng þe temple ful of clothis fayre	VII. 72.
This Emelye / with herte debonaire		This Emelye / with herte debonaire		This Emelye with herte debonayre <sup>1</sup> [1 a altered from e]	
Hir body wessh / with water of a welle		Hir body wessh / with water of a welle		Here body wesch with watyr of a welle	VII. 73.
But hou she dide hir ryte / I dar nat telle	2284	But hou she dide hir ryte / I dar nat telle	2284	But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle	
But it be / any thing in general		But it be / any thyng in general		But ȝif it be ony þyng / in general	
5 ELLESMERE 65		5 HENGWRT 65		5 CAMBRIDGE 65	



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 65		
That' if' yow list' I schal wel haue my loue		
Thy temple wil I worschipe euermo		
An on þin auter wher I ride or go	2252	
I wil don sacrifice and feeres beete		
And if' 3e wol not' so my lady sweete		
Than pray I þe to morwe with a spere		
þat' arcite me þurgh þe herte bere	2256	
Than rekke I nat' whan I haue lost' my lyf'		
pough þat' arcite wyne hir to his wif		
This is þeffect' and ende of' my preyere		
yif' me my loue þou blisful lady deere	2260	
Whan þe orison was don of' Palamon		
his sacrificise he dide and þat' anon		
fful pitously wiþ alle circumstances		
Al telle I not' as now his obseruances	2264	
But atte laste þe Statue of' Venus schook'		
And made a signe wherby þat' he took'	[leaf 32, back]	
That' his prayer accepted was þat day		
ffor þough þe signe schewed a delay	2268	
3it wist' he weel þat' graunted was his boone		
And with glad herte he went him home ful soone		
The þridde hour inequal þat' Palamon		
Bigan to venus temple for to gon	2272	
vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye		
And to þe temple of' Diane gan hye		
Hir maydenes þat' þider with hir ladde		
fful redily with hem þe fyr þey hadde	2276	
Thencens þe cloþes and þe remenant all		
That' to þe sacrificise longen schaff		
The hornes full of methe as was þe gise		
Ther lacked nat' to do hir sacrificise	2280	
Smokyng' þe temple ful of' cloþes faire		
This Emelye with herte debonaire		
Hire body [wessh] with þe water of' a welle		
But' how sche dide hire rite I dar not' telle	2284	
But' it' be eny þing' in general		
5	CORPUS	65

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 65		
þat' if þe lest I shal wel haue my loue		
Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo		
And on þine awtere wher I ride or goo	2252	
I wil doon sacrificise and fires bete		
And 3if 3e wil not' so my lady swete		
þan prey I 3ou to morowe wiþ a spere		
þat' Arcita me þorghe þe herte bere	2256	
Then rekke I not' whan I haue lost' my lif		
þou3e Arcita wyne her to his wiff		
This is þe effecte and eende of my priere	[leaf 32]	
3eue me my lady þou blisful lady dere	2260	
¶ Whan þe orison was dōn of Palamōn		
His sacrificise he did and þat' a-nōn		
fful pitously wiþ al[le] circumstances		
Al telle I not' as nowe his obseruances	2264	
But' atte laste þe statue of Venus shoke		
And made a signe wherby þat' he toke		
þat' his preier accepted was þat day		
ffor þou3e þe signe shewed a delay	2268	
3it wist' he wele þat' graunted was his bone		
And wiþ glad hert' he went' awaie ful sone		
¶ þe iij. houre m-equal þat' Palamōn		
Byganne to venus temple forto goñ	2272	
Vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye		
And to þe temple of Dyane gan she hie		
Hir maidens þat' she þider wiþ hir ladde		
fful redily wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde	2276	
þe encense þe cloþes and þe remenaunte all		
þat to þe sacrificise longen schaff		
þe hornes ful of meth as was þe gise		
þer lacked nou3t' to don her sacrificise	2280	
Smoking' þe temple ful of cloþes faire		
This Emelie wiþ herte debonaire		
Hir lady wasshe wiþ water of a welle		
But howe she did hir ri3t' I dar not' telle	2284	
But' it' be eny þing' in general		
5	PETWORTH	65

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 65		
þat. if þou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue		<i>Teseide.</i>
¶ Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo		• VII. 48.
And oñ þine autere where .I. ride or go	2252	
.I. wil dōn sacrificise <i>and</i> fires bete		•
And if 3e wil nou3t so my lady swete		• VII. 49.
þan prae .I. þe to-morne wiþ a spere		•
þat Arcite [me] þourhe þe herte bere	2256	
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif		•
Thought þat Arcite winne hire to his wif		•
This is þeffect <i>and</i> ende of my prayere		
3ef me my loue þou blisseful ladi dere	2260	
¶ Whan þe orison was done of Palamon		VII. 63.
His sacrificise he dide <i>and</i> þat a-none		
fful pitously wiþ al circumstances* [• See p. 25, n. 16.]		
All tel .I. not as nowe his obseruances	2264	
Bot att þe laste þe Statue of venus schooke		
And Maade a signe where-bi þat he toke		
That his praier was accept þat daie		
ffor þoughe þe signe schewed a delaie	2268	
3it wist he wele þat <i>graunted</i> was his bone		
And wiþ glad herte he went him hom ful sone		
The prede houre inequale þat Palamon		
Be-gan to venus temple for to gone	2272	
Vp rose þe sonne <i>and</i> vpe roos Emelye		
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye		
The Maidens þat þedere wiþ hire ladde	[leaf 29]	VII. 71.
fful redely wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde	2276	
The encens þe cloþes <i>and</i> þe remenant all		
That to þe sacrificise longen schaff		
The hornes ful of Meþe as was þe gise		VII. 71.
There lakked nouht to done hir' sacrificise	2280	
Smokeinge þe temple ful of cloþes faire		VII. 72.
This Emely wiþ hert debonaire		
Hir body [wessh] wiþe water of a well		VII. 72.
Bot how sche did hir' riht .I. dar not tell	2284	
Bot it be any þinge in general		
5	LANSDOWNE	65

And yet<sup>t</sup> it were a game / to heeren al  
To hym þat meneth wel / it were no charge  
But it is good / a man been at his large 2288  
¶ Hir brighte heer was kempd<sup>t</sup> vntressed al  
A coroune / of a grene ook / cerial  
Vp on hir heed was set<sup>t</sup> ful fair and meete  
Two fyres / on the auter / gan she beete 2292  
And dide hir thynges / as men may biholde  
In Stace of Thebes / and thise bookes olde  
Whan kyndled was the fyr / *with* pitous cheere  
Vn to Dyane / she spak<sup>t</sup> as ye may heere 2296  
O chaste goddesse / of the wodes grene ¶ The preyere  
To whom bothe heuene *and* erthe *and* see is sene of Emelye / to  
Queene of the regne of Pluto derk / and lowe <sup>dyane goddesse</sup> of Maydens.  
Goddesse of maydens / that myn herte hast knowe 2300  
fful many a yeer / and woost what I desire  
As keepe me / fro thy vengea<sup>n</sup>ce and thyn Ire  
That Attheon / aboughte cruelly  
Chaste goddesse / wel wostow þat I 2304  
Desire / to ben a mayden al my lyf<sup>t</sup>  
Ne neuere wol I be no loue ne wyf<sup>t</sup>  
I am thow woost<sup>t</sup> yet of thy compaignye  
A mayde / and loue huntynge and venerye 2308  
And for to walken / in the wodes wilde  
And noght to ben a wyf / and be *with* childe  
Noght wol I knowe / the compaignye of man  
Now helpe me lady / sith ye may and kan 2312  
ffor tho thre formes / þat thou hast in thee  
And Palamon / that hath swich loue to me  
And eek Arcite / that loueth me so soore  
This grace I preye thee with oute moore 2316  
And sende loue and pees / bitwixe hem two  
And fro me / turne away hir hertes so  
That al hire hote loue / and hir desir  
And al hir bisy torment<sup>t</sup> and hir fir 2320  
Be queynt<sup>t</sup> or turned / in another place

And yet<sup>t</sup> it were a game / to heren al  
To hym þat meneth wel / it nere no charge  
But it is good / a man be at his large 2288  
¶ Hir brighte heer was kemed / vntressed al  
A corone / of a grene ook<sup>t</sup> cerial  
Vp on hir heed was set<sup>t</sup> ful fair and meete  
Two fyres / on the Auter gan she beete 2292  
And dide hir thynges / as men may biholde  
In Stace of Thebes / and othere bokes olde  
Whan kyndled was the fyr / with pitous cheere  
Vn to Diane / she spak / as ye may heere 2296  
¶ O chaste goddesse / of the wodes grene [leaf 81]  
To whom / bothe heuene / and erthe / and See is seene <sup>J. mare</sup>  
Queene of the regne of Pluto / derk and lowe  
Goddesse of maydenes / þat myn herte hast knowe 2300  
fful many a yeer / and woost what I desire  
As keepe me / fro thy vengeance and thyn Ire  
That Attheon / aboghte crewelly  
Chaste goddesse / wel wostow þat I 2304  
Desire / to been a mayden / al my lyf<sup>t</sup>  
Ne neuere wol I be / no loue / ne wyf<sup>t</sup>  
I am thow woost<sup>t</sup> yet of thy compaignye  
A mayde / and loue huntynge and venerye 2308  
And for to walken / in the wodes wilde  
And noght to been a wyf / and be with childe  
Noght wol I knowe / compaignye of man  
Now help me lady / sith ye may and kan 2312  
ffor tho thre formes / þat thow hast in thee  
And Palamon / þat hath swich loue to me  
And eek Arcite / þat loueth me so soore  
This grace I praye thee / with oute moore 2316  
As seend[e] loue and pees / bitwix hem two  
And fro me / turn<sup>n</sup> away / hir hertes so  
That al hir hote loue / and hir desir  
And al hir bisy torment<sup>t</sup> and hir fyr 2320  
Be queynt<sup>t</sup> and turned in another place

And ȝit it were a game to here it al *Teseide.*  
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge  
But it is good a man be at hese large 2288  
Here bryghte her was kempt vntressed al  
A coroun of a grene ok cerial • VII. 74.  
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete •  
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete 2292 •  
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde  
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde  
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr *with* pitous chere • VII. 76.  
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as ȝe may here 2296 •  
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene [leaf 163, back] • VII. 79.  
To whom bope heuene & erthe & se is sene • VII. 77.  
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe •  
Goddesse of maydenys / þat myn herte hast knowe 2300 •  
fful manye a ȝer and wost what I desire  
So kep me from þyn veniance & þyn yre • VII. 79.  
That attheon Aboughte crewelly •  
Chaste godesse wel wost þou that I 2304  
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf  
Ne neuere wele I be no loue ne wyf  
I am þou wost ȝit / of thyn compaygnye • VII. 81.  
A mayde & loue huntynge & venery 2308 •  
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde  
And not to ben a wyf & ben *with* chylde  
Not wele I knowe compaynye of man | VII. 81.  
Now help lady sithe ȝe may [&<sup>1</sup>] can [erasure] 2312  
ffor to thre formeste that þou hast in þe  
And palamoun that hath swich loue to me  
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore  
This grace I preie the *with*-oute more 2316 • VII. 84.  
And send loue & pes be-twixe hem to •  
And from me turne a-wey here hertis so •  
That alle here hote loue & al here desyr •  
And al here besy turment and here fyr 2320 •  
Be queynt & turne in a noþer place •

66      GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

And 3it' it' were a game to here it' al  
To him that' menep wel it nere no charge  
But' it is good a man be at' his large 2288  
hire brighte heer was kempt' vntressed al  
A Corone of' a grene oke Serial  
vpon hire heed set' ful faire and mete  
Tuo fyres on þe auter gan sche beete 2292  
And dede hire þinges as men may biholde  
In Stace of Thebes and þise bookes olde  
Whan kyndled was þe fyr wiþ pitous cheere  
vnto Diane sche spak' as 3e may heere 2296  
O chaste goddesse of' þe woodes greene  
To whom boþe heuen and erþe and see is seene  
Queen of' þe regne of' Pluto dirk' and lowe  
Goddesse of' maydenes þat' myn herte hast' knowe 2300  
fful many a yeer and wost' what' I desire  
As keepe me fro þi vengeance and þin Ire [leaf 33]  
That' attheon abouthte cruelly  
Chaste goddesse wel wost' þou þat' I 2304  
Desyre to ben a mayde aft' my lif'  
Ne neuer wol I be no loue ne wijf'  
I am þou wost' 3it' of' þy compaignie  
A maiden and loue huntynge and venerie 2308  
And for to walken in the woodes wilde  
And nought' to ben a wijf' and be wiþ childe  
Nought' wol I knowe compaignie of' man  
Now helpe me lady sippe 3e may and can 2312  
ffor þe þre formes þat' þou hast' in the  
And Palamon þat' hap swich loue to me  
And eek' arcite þat' loueþ me so sore  
This grace I preye 3ow wiþoute more 2316  
And sende loue and pees bitwixe hem tuo  
And fro me torne away here hertes so  
That' aft' here hoothe loue and here desire  
And aft' here besy torment' and here fire 2320  
Be queynt' or torned in anoþer place

CORPUS 66

66	GROUP A. § 2.	KNIGHT'S TALE.	Petworth MS.
And 3it' it' were a game to here it aft			
To him pat' menep wel it' were no charge			
But' it' is good a man be at' his large			2288
Hir brizt' heres were kempte vntressed aft			
A corone of a grene oke seriaff			
Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete			
Two fires on þe awter gan she bete			2292
And did her pingges as men may biholde			
In stace of Thebes and þise bokes olde			
Whan kudeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere		[leaf 32, back]	
Vnto Diane she spake as 3e may here			2296
¶ O chaaste goddes of þe wodes grene			
To whom boþ heuene and erþe and see is sene			
Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe			
Goddes of maydenes pat' myn hert' hast' knowe			2300
ful mony a 3ere and woost' what' I desire			
As kepe me from þi vengeance and þine Ire			
That' attheon abouzte cruelly			
Chaast' goddes wel woost' þou that' I			2304
Desire to be a maiden al my liff			
Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff			
I am þou woost' 3it' of þi companye			
A made and loue huntyng' and venerye			2308
And for to walke in þe wodes wilde			
And not' to be a wiff and be wiþ childe			
Nat' wil I knowe company of man			
Now helpe me lady siþ 3e may <i>and</i> can			2312
ffor þoo þre formes þat' þou hast' in þe			
And Palamon þat' haþ such loue to me			
And eke Arcite þat' loueþ me so sore			
This grace I prei þe wiþ out more			2316
And sende loue and pees ytwyþ hem twoo			
And fro me turne away her hertes so			
That' al her hote loue and her desire			
And al her bysy torment' and her fire			2320
Be queynt' or turned in an opere place			

66	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.	
And ȝit it were a game to here it aff		<i>Teseide.</i>
Til him þat meneþe wele it ner no charge		
Bot it is goode a man be att his large	2288	
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al		
A coron of a grene oke serial		• VII. 74.
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire <i>and</i> mete		•
Two fires on þe auter gan sche bete	2292	•
And dide hir þinges as men mai be-holde		
In Stace of Thebes as þes bokes olde		
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere		• VII. 76.
Vn to Diane sche spak as ȝe maye here	2296	•
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene		• VII. 79.
To whom boþe heuen <i>and</i> erþe <i>and</i> see is sene		• VII. 77.
Queene of þe regne of Pluto derke <i>and</i> lawe		•
Goddess of maydenes þat myn hert haste knowe	2300	
fful mony a ȝere <i>and</i> woste what .I. desire		
As kepe me fro þi veniance <i>and</i> þine ire		• VII. 79.
þat Attheon aboute cruely		•
Chaste goddes wel woste þou þat .I.	2304	
Desire to be a maiden al my lif		
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi		
.I. am þou woste ȝit of þi compaignie		• VII. 81.
A mayden <i>and</i> loue huntynge <i>and</i> venerye	2308	•
And for to walken in þe wodes wilde		
And nouht to bene a wif <i>and</i> be wiþ childe		
Note wil .I. knowe company of man		VII. 81.
Now he[re] me ladi seþþe ȝe maie <i>and</i> can	2312	
ffor þree formes þat þu haste in þe		
And palamon þat haþ suche a loue to me		
And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore		
þis grace .I. pray ȝowe wiþ-owten more	2316	• VII. 84.
And sende loue and pees be-twene hem two		•
And fro me torne awaie her hertes soo		•
That al her hote loue <i>and</i> desire		[leaf 29, back] •
And al her bysy torment <i>and</i> hire fire	2320	•
Be qveynte or tornede in a noþer place		•
LANSDOWNE 66		

And if so be / thou wolt do me no grace  
And if my destynnee / be shapen so  
That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324  
As sende me hym / þat moost desireth me  
Bihoold goddesse / of clene chastitee  
The bittre teeris / that on my chekes falle [leaf 29, back]  
Syn thou art mayde / and kepere of vs alle 2328  
My maydenhede thou kepe and wel conserue  
And whil I lyue / a mayde I wol thee serue  
¶ The fires brenne / vp on the Auter cleere  
Whil Emelye / was thus in hir preyere 2332  
But sodeynly / she saugh a sighte queynte  
ffor right anon / oon of the fyres queynte  
And quyked agayn / and after that anon  
That oother fyr was queynt<sup>t</sup> and al agon 2336  
And as it queynte / it made a whistlynge  
As doon thise wete brondes in hir brennynge  
And at the brondes ende / out ran anon  
As it were / bloody dropes many oon 2340  
ffor which / so soore agast was Emelye  
That she was wel ny mad and gan to crye  
ffor she ne wiste / what it signyfied  
But oonly for the feere / thus hath she cried 2344  
And weepe / that it was pitee for to heere  
And ther with al / Dyane gan appeere  
With bowe in honde / right as an hunteresse  
And seyde doghter / stynt thyn heynesse 2348  
Among the goddes hye / it is affermed ¶ The answers  
And by eterne word / writen and confermed ¶ of Dyane  
Thou shalt ben wedded vn to oon of tho to Emelye.  
That han for thee / so muchel care and wo 2352  
But vn to which of hem / I may nat telle  
ffarwel / for I ne may no lenger dwelle  
The fires / whiche that on myn Auter brenne  
Shulle thee declare / er that thou go henne 2356  
Thyn auenture of loue / as in this cas

And if so be / thow wolt noght do me grace  
Or if my destynnee / be shape so  
That I shal nedes / haue oon of hem two 2324  
As seend me hym / þat moost desireth me  
Bihoold goddesse / of clene chastitee  
The bittre teerys / þat on my chekes falle  
Syn thow art mayde / and kepere of vs alle 2328  
My maydenhode thow kepe / and wel conserue  
And whil I lyue / a mayde I wol thee serue  
¶ The fyres brenne / vp on the Auter cleere  
Whil Emelie / is thus in hir prayere 2332  
But sodeynly / she seigh a sighte queynte  
ffor right anon / oon of the fyres queynte  
And quyked agayn / and after that anon  
That oother fyr was queynt<sup>t</sup> and al agon 2336  
And as it queynte / it made a whistlynge [leaf 31, back]  
As doon thise weete brondes / in hir brennynge  
And at the brondes ende / out ran anoon  
As it were / bloody dropes many oon 2340  
ffor which / so soore agast was Emelye  
That she was wel neigh mad / and gan to crye  
ffor she ne wiste / what it signyfied  
But oonly for the feere / thus hath she cryed 2344  
And weepe / þat it was pitee for to heere  
¶ And ther with al / Diane gan appeere  
With bowe in honde / right as an hunteresse  
And seyde doghter / stynt thyn heynesse 2348  
Among<sup>t</sup> the goddes hye / it is affermed  
And by eterne word / writen and confermed  
Thou shalt be wedded / vn to oon of tho  
That han for thee / so muche care and wo 2352  
But vn to which of hem / I may noght telle  
ffare wel / for I ne may no lenger dwelle  
The fires / which þat on myn Auter brenne  
Shul thee declaren / er þat thow go henne 2356  
Thyn auenture of loue / as in this cas

And ȝif so be þou wilt not do me grace  
Or ȝif myn destene be schapen so  
That I schal nedys han on of hem to 2324  
As send me hym that most desyryth me  
Be-hold goddesse of clene chastite  
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle | VII. 78.  
Syn þou art maydyn & kepere of vs alle 2328  
My maydynhed þou kepe & wel conserue  
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele þ<sup>e</sup> serue  
The fyrys brenne vp on the auter clere  
¶ VII. 88.  
Whyl Emalye was þus in here preyere 2332  
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte [leaf 164]  
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte  
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon  
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon 2336  
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng  
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng  
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non  
As it were blodi dropis many on 2340  
ffor which so sore agast was emalye  
That sche was wol nygh mad & gan to crye  
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed | VII. 92.  
But only for the fer þus hath sche cryed 2344  
And wep þat it was pete for to here  
And þerwithal diane gan apere  
¶ VII. 88.  
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse  
And seyde doughtir stynt þyn heynesse 2348  
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd  
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd  
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two  
That han for the so meche care & wo 2352  
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle  
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle  
The furys whiche þat on myn auter brenne  
Schul the declaryn or that þou go henne 2356  
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 67		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 67		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 67	
And if so be þou wolt not do me <i>grace</i>		And if so be þou wilt do me no grace		And if so be þou wilt nouht do me grace	<i>Teseide.</i>
Or if my destyne be schape so		Or if it be my destany be shaped soo		Or if my destany be schapede so	• VII. 85.
That I schal needes haue oon of hem tuo	2324	That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two	2324	That .I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo	2324 •
As sende me him that most desireth me		As sende me him þat most desireþ me		As sende me him þat most desireþ me	•
Biholde goddesse of clene chastite		Biholde goddesse of clene chaastite		Be-holde goddes of clene chastite	
The bittre teeres þat on my cheekes falle		The bitter teeres þat on my chekes falle		The bitter teres þat on my cheke falle	VII. 78.
Syn þou art maiden and kepere of vs alle	2328	Sip þou art maide and keper of vs alle	2328	Sen þou art Maiden <i>and</i> keper of vs alle	2328
My maydenhode þou kepe and wel conserue		My maydenhode þou kepe <i>and</i> wel conserue		My mardenhede þou kepe <i>and</i> wele conserue	
And whil I lyue a maide I wol þou serue		And while I lif a maiden I wil þe serue		And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil þowe <i>serue</i>	
¶ The fires brennen vpo þe auter cleer		þe fires brenne vpon þe Auter clere	[leaf 33]	The fires berne vpon þe auter clere	• VII. 88.
Whil Emelye was þus in hire preyer	2332	While Emely was þus in his preiere	2332	While emely was þus in hir preiere	2332 •
But sodeinly sche saugh a sighte queynte		But sodeynly she seghe a þinge queynt		Bot sodanly sche sawe a siht queynte	
ffor right anon on of þe fyres queynte		ffor right anoon oon of þe fires queynt		ffor rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte	• VII. 91.
And quiked agayn and after þat anon		And quicked ageyn and after þat anōn		An quyked ageine <i>and</i> after þat anone	•
That oper fyr was queint and al a-gon	2336	That oper fire was queynt <i>and</i> al agōn	2336	That oper fire was queynte <i>and</i> al agone	2336 •
And as it queinte it made a whistlinge		And as it queint it made a qwisteling		And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge	•
As don þese wete brondes in here brennynge /	[leaf 33, back]	As done þise wete brondes in her brennynge		As done þes wete brondes in her brenyng	• VII. 92.
And at þe brondes ende out ran anon		¶ And at þe brondes eende out ranne anōn		And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone	•
As it were bloody dropes many on	2340	As it were blodly dropes mony on	2340	As it were blodi dropes many one	2340 •
ffor which so sore a-gast was Emelye		ffor which so sore a-gaste was Emelie		ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye	
That sche was ful ny mad and gan to crie		þat she was wel nyghe madde <i>and</i> gan to crye		That sche was nyhe mad <i>and</i> gan to crie	
ffor sche ne wiste what it signefied		ffor she ne wiste what it signified		ffor sche ne wist what it signified	VII. 92.
But onely for þe feer þus haþ sche cried	2344	But only for þe fire þus she criede	2344	Bot onely for þe fere þus haþ sche cried	2344
And weepe þat it was pite for to heere		And wepte þat it was pite for to here		And wepe þat Pite was to here	
And þer with al Diane gan appeere		And þer wiþ al Diane gan to apere		And þere wiþ aft Diane gan a-pere	• VII. 88.
With bowe in hand right as an hunteresse		Wiþ bowe on hond right as an hunteresse		Wiþ bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse	•
And seyde doughter stynt þin heynesse	2348	And seide douȝtere stint of þine heynesse	2348	And seide douhter stinte þine heunesse	2348
Among þe goddes heigh it is affermed		And monge the goddes high it is affermed		Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede	• VII. 89.
And by eterne word writen and confermed		And by eterne worde writt <i>and</i> confermed		And be eterne worde wreten <i>and</i> confermede	[con eterna pa-rola, VII. 85.]
Thou schalt be wedded vnto oon of þo		þow shalt be wedded vnto oon of þoo		Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo	• VII. 89.
þat han for þe So mochel care and wo	2352	þat han for þe so moche care <i>and</i> woo	2352	That haue for þe so muche care <i>and</i> woo	2352
And vnto which of hem I may not telle		But vnto which of hem I may not telle		Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle	• VII. 89.
ffar-wel for I ne may no lenger dwelle		ffare wele I may no lenger dwelle		ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle	
The fyres which þat on myn auter brenne		þe fire whiche þat on myn awter brenne		The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne	VII. 89.
Schul þe declare ar þat ȝe gon henne /	2356	Shal þe declaren er þat þou go henne	2356	Schole ȝe declaren arr þat ȝe gon henne	2356
Thin auenture of loue as in þis caas		Thine aventure of loue as in þis caas		¶ Thyne auentur of loue as in þis caas	
CORPUS 67		PETWORTH 67		LANSDOWNE 67	

And *with* that word / the Arwes in the Caas  
Of the goddesse / clateren faste and rynge  
And forth she wente / and made a varysshyng  
ffor which / this Emelye / astoned was  
And seyde / what amounteth this Allas  
I putte me / in thy proteccioñ  
Dyane / and in thy disposicioñ 2364  
And hoom she goth anon the nexte weye  
This is theeffect<sup>t</sup> ther is namoore to seye  
The nexte houre of Mars folwyng  
Arcite / vn to the temple walked is 2368  
Of fierse Mars / to doon his sacrificise  
With alle the rytes / of his payen wyse  
With pitous herte / and heigh deuocioñ  
Right thus to Mars / he seyde his orisoñ 2372  
O stronge god / that in the regnes colde  
Of Trace / honoured art<sup>t</sup> and lord yholde<sup>t</sup>  
¶ And hast in euery regne / and euery lond<sup>t</sup>  
Of armes / al the brydel in thyn hond<sup>t</sup> 2376  
And hem fortunest<sup>t</sup> as thee lyst deuyse  
Accepte of me / my pitous sacrificise  
If so be that my youthe may deserue  
And þat my myght<sup>t</sup> be worthy for to serue 2380  
Thy godhede / þat I may been oon of thyne  
Thanne preye I thee / to rewe vp on my pyne  
ffor thilke peyne / and thilke hote fir  
In which / thou whilom brendest for desir 2384  
Whan þat thou vsedest the beautee  
Of faire yonge / fresshe Venus free  
And haddest hire / in armes at thy wille  
Al though thee ones / on a tyme mysfille 2388  
Whan Vulcanus / hadde caught thee in his las  
And foond thee liggyng<sup>t</sup> / by his wyf allas  
ffor thilke sorwe / that was in thyn herte  
Haue routhe as wel / vp on my peynes smerte 2392  
I am yong<sup>t</sup> and vnkonnynge as thou woost<sup>t</sup>

And with that word / the Arwes in the Caas  
Of the goddesse / clateren faste and rynge  
And forth she wente / and made a varysshyng 2360  
ffor which / this Emelye astoned was  
And seyde / what amounteth this allas  
I putte me / in thy proteccioñ  
Diane / and in thy disposicioñ 2364  
And hoom she gooth anoon / the nexte weye  
This is theeffect<sup>t</sup> ther nys namoore to seye  
¶ The nexte houre of Mars / folwyng  
Arcite / vn to the temple walked is 2368  
Of fierse Mars / to doon his sacrificise  
With alle the rytes / of his payen wise  
With pitous herte / and heigh deuocioñ  
Right thus to Mars / he seyde his orison  
¶ O stronge god / þat in the regnes colde  
Of Trace / honoured art<sup>t</sup> and lord yholde  
And hast in euery regne / and euery lond  
Of armes / al the brydel in thyn hond 2376  
And hem fortunest<sup>t</sup> as thee list deuyse  
Accepte of me / my pitous sacrificise  
If so be / þat my youthe may disserue  
And þat my myght<sup>t</sup> be worthy for to serue 2380  
Thy godhede / þat I may be oon of thyne  
Thanne praye I thee / to rewe vp on my pyne  
ffor thilke peyne / and thilke hote fyr  
In which / thou whilom brendest for desir 2384  
Whan þat thou vsedest the beautee  
Of faire yonge / fresshe Venus free  
And haddest hire in armes at thy wille  
Al though thee ones / on a tyme mysfille 2388  
Whan Vulcanus / hadde caught thee in his laas  
And foond thee lyggynge<sup>t</sup> by his wyf allas  
ffor thilke sorwe / þat was in thyn herte  
Haue routhe as wel / vp on my peynes smerte 2392  
I am yong / and vnkonnynge<sup>t</sup> as thou woost<sup>t</sup>

And *with* þat word / þe arwis in the cas  
Of the goddesse clateryn faste & rynge  
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschyng 2360  
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was  
And seyde what amoun<sup>t</sup>tyth this allas  
I putte me in thyn proteccioun  
Dyane & in thyn dispocycoun 2364  
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye  
This is theeffect þere is no more to seye  
The nexte hour of Mars folwyng  
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is 2368  
Of ferse Mars / to don his sacrificyse  
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise  
With pitous herte & hey deuocycoun  
Rygh þus to Mars he seyde hese orysoun 2372  
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde  
Of trace honoured art & lord I-holde  
And hast in euery regne and euery lond  
Of armys al the bridil in þyn hond 2376  
And hem fortunyst as the lyste deuyse  
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrificyse  
3if it so be that myn 3outh<sup>e</sup> may disserue  
And that myn myght be worth<sup>i</sup> for to serve 2380  
Thyn godhed that I may ben on of thyne  
Thanne preye I the / to rewe vp-on myn pyne  
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr  
In whiche whilhom þou brentist for desyr 2384  
Whan that þou vsedest the beute  
Of fayre 3outh<sup>e</sup> frossche venus fre  
And haddist here in armys at þyn wille  
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysfille 2388  
Whan vlcanus hadde caught þ<sup>e</sup> in hese las  
And fond the lyggynge by his wife allas  
ffor thilkee sorwe / that was in thyn herte  
Haue routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte 2392  
I am 3ong / and oncunnynge as þou wyst



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 69

And as I trowe / with loue offended moost<sup>t</sup>  
That euere was / any lyues creature  
ffor she / þat dooth me / al this wo endure 2396  
Ne reccheth neuere / wher I synke or fleete  
And wel I woot<sup>t</sup> er she me mercy heete  
I moot *with* strengthe / wynne hire in the place  
And wel I woot<sup>t</sup> *withouten* helpe or grace 2400  
Of thee / ne may my strengthe noght auaille  
Thanne helpe me lord / tomorwe in my bataille  
For thilke fyr / that whilom brente thee  
As wel / as thilke fyr / now brenneth me 2404  
And do / that I tomorwe haue victorie  
Myn be the trauaille / and thyn be the glorie  
Thy souereyn temple / wol I moost honouren  
Of any place / and alwey moost labouren 2408  
In thy plesaunce / and in thy craftes stronge  
And in thy temple / I wol my baner honge  
And alle the Armes of my compaignye  
And euere mo / vn to that day I dye 2412  
Eterne fir / I wol biforn thee fynde  
And eek<sup>t</sup> to this auow / I wol me bynde  
My beerd / myn heer / that hongeth long adoun  
That neuere yet / ne felte offensioun 2416  
Of rasour / nor of shere / I wol thee yeue  
And ben thy trewe *seruant*<sup>t</sup> whil I lyue  
Now lord haue routhe vp on my sorwes soore  
Yif me the victorie / I aske thee namoore 2420  
The preyere stynt<sup>t</sup> of Arcita the stronge  
The rynges / on the temple dore that honge  
And eek<sup>t</sup> the dores / clatereden ful faste [leaf 30, back]  
Of which Arcita / som what hym agaste 2424  
The fyres brenden / vp on the Auter brighte  
That it gan / al the temple for to lighte  
And sweete smel / the ground anon vp yaf  
And Arcita / anon his hand vp haf<sup>t</sup> 2428  
And moore encens / in to the fyr he caste

ELLESMERE 69

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 69

And as I trowe / with loue offended moost<sup>t</sup>  
That euere was / any lyues creature  
ffor she þat dooth me / al this wo endure 2396  
Ne reccheth neuere / wher I synke or fleete  
And wel I woot<sup>t</sup> er she me mercy heete  
I moot with strengthe / wynne hire in the place  
And wel I woot<sup>t</sup> with outen help and grace 2400  
Of thee / ne may my strengthe noght auaille  
Thanne help me lord / tomorwe in my bataille  
ffor thilke fyr / þat whilom brende thee  
As wel as thilke fyr / now brenneth me 2404  
And do þat I tomorwe / may haue victorie  
Myn be the trauaille / and thyn be the glome  
Thy souereyn temple / wol I moost honouren  
Of any place / and alwey moost labouren 2408  
In thy plesaunce / and in thy craftes stronge  
And in thy temple / I wol my baner honge  
And alle the armes / of my compaignye  
And euere mo / vn til þat day I dye 2412  
Eterne fyr / I wol bfore thee fynde  
And eek to this auow / I wol me bynde  
My berd / myn heer / þat hangeth long adown  
That neuere yet<sup>t</sup> ne felte offensioun 2416  
Of Rasour / nor of Shere / I wol thee yue [leaf 32, back]  
And been thy trewe seruant<sup>t</sup> whil I lyue  
Now lord haue routhe / vp on my sorwes soore  
Yif me the victorie / I axe thee namoore 2420  
¶ The prayere stynt<sup>t</sup> of Arcita the stronge  
The rynges / on the temple dore þat honge  
And eek<sup>t</sup> the dores / clatereden ful faste  
Of which Arcita / som what hym agaste 2424  
The fires brende / vp on the Auter brighte  
That it gan al the temple for to lighte  
A swete smel / anoon the ground vp yaf<sup>t</sup>  
And Arcita / anoon his hand vp haf<sup>t</sup> 2428  
And moore encens / in to the fyr he caste

HENGWRT 69

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 69

And as I trowe *with* loue offendit most • *Teccide.*  
That euere was ony / lyuys cryature VII. 26.  
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure 2396  
Ne rechith neuere whedyr I synke or fleete  
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete  
I mot *with* strenthe wyꝛne here *in* the place  
And wel I wot / *with*-oute helpe or grace 2400 • VII. 26.  
Of the ‘ ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle •  
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle • VII. 27.  
ffor thilke fuyr that whilhom brente the •  
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me 2404 •  
And do þat I to morwe haue victorie [leaf 165]  
Myn be þ<sup>e</sup> trauayle & thyn the glorye\* [\* See p. 25, n. 17.]  
Thyn souereyn *templ* wel I muste honoure  
Of ony place & alwey most laboure 2408  
In thyn pleasaunce & in thi craftys stronge  
And in thi temple I mowe myn baner honge • VII. 28.  
And alle the armys of myn *cumpanye* •  
And euere mo vn-to þat day I deye 2412  
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde • VII. 28.  
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde  
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adoun • VII. 28.  
That neuere ȝit me felte offencyoun 2416 •  
Of rasour ne of schere I wele the ȝeue •  
And ben thyn trewe seruau<sup>t</sup> whil I leue  
Now lord haue routhe vp on mynne sorwis sore  
ȝif me the victorie I aske the no more 2420  
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge  
The ryngis on the temple dore that henge  
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste • VII. 30.  
Of which arcita *sum*-what hym gaste 2424 •  
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryȝt • VII. 40.  
That it gan al the temple for to lyȝt •  
A swete smel a-non the ground vp ȝaf •  
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf 2428  
And more ensens in to the fuyr he <sup>1</sup>caste [p e altered from st] ; See VII. 40.  
;

CAMBRIDGE 69



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 69		
And as I trowe with loue offended moost		
That' euer was ony lyues creature		
ffor sche þat' doth me aȝt þis woo endure	2396	
Ne reccheþ neuer wher I synke or fleete		
And wel I woot' ar sche me mercy heete		
I moot' wiþ strengþe wyne hire in þe place		
And wel I woot' wiþoute helpe or grace	2400	
Of þe ne may my strengþe nouȝt' auaille		
Than helpe me lord to morwe in my bataille		
ffor þilke fyr þat' whilom brente þe		
As wel as þilke fir now brenneþ me	2404	
And do þat' I to morwe haue victorie		
Myn be þe trauaile and þin be þi glorie /		
Thy souerein temple wil I most' honouren		
Of eny place and alwey most' labouren	2408	
In þi plesance and in þi craftes stronge		
And in þi temple I wil my baner honge,	[leaf 34, back]	
And aȝt þe armes of my companye		
And eueremo vnto til þat' day I dye	2412	
Eterne fire I wol byfore þe fynde		
And eek' to þis avow I wil me bynde		
My berd myn here þat' longeþ longe a doun		
That' neuer ȝet' ne felte offensioun	2416	
Of rasour nor of schere I wil þe yue		
And ben þi trewe seruant' whil I liue		
Now lord haue rouþe vpon my sorwes sore		
If me þe victorie I axe þe namore	2420	
¶ The preyer stynte of Arcita þe stronge		
The rynges on the temple dore þat' honge		
And eek' þe dores clateren ful faste,		
Of which arcita somewhat' him agaste	2424	
þe fyres brenden vp þe auter bright'		
That' it' gan al þe temple for to light'		
And sweete smel the ground anon vp yaf'		
And arcita anon his hand vp haf'	2428	
And more encense in to þe fir he caste		
CORPUS 69		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 69		
And as I trowe wiþ loue offended moste		
þat' euere was eny lyues creature		
ffor she þat' doþ me al this woo endure	2396	
Ne rechep neuere wher I sinke of flete	[MS. " flete 6f sinke]	
And wel I wote ere she me mercy hete		
I mote wiþ strengthe wyne her in þis place		
And wel I wote wiþ outen helpe or grace	2400	
Of þe ne may my strengthe not' auaile		
Than helpe me lord to morowe in my bataile		
ffor þilk[e] fire þat' whilom brente þe	[leaf 34]	
As wel as þat' fire now brenneþ me	2404	
And do þat' I to morowe haue victorie		
Myne be þe travaille and þine be þe glorie		
þi souereyn temple wil I most' honouren		
Of eny place and alway most' labouren	2408	
In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge		
And in þi temple I wil my baner' honge		
And aȝt þe armes in my companye		
And euermore vnto þe day I dye	2412	
Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde		
And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde		
My lorde my here þat' hongeþ lowe a dow[n]e		
þat' neuere ȝit ne felt' offencioun	2416	
Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe ȝeue		
And bene þi trewe seruauante while I lyue		
Now lord haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore		
ȝif me þe victorie I axe þe no more	2420	
The preier stint' of Arcita þe stronge		
The Ryngges on þe tempel door ȝit' honge		
And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast'		
Of whiche Arcita somewhat' hym a-gast'	2424	
The fires brennen vpon þe auter briȝt'		
That it' gan al the temple for to light'		
And swete smelle anon þe grounde vp ȝaf		
And Arcita anon his honde vp haf	2428	
And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast'		
PETWORTH 69		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 69		
And as .I. trowe wiþ loue offendude moste		• <i>Teseide.</i>
þat euer was any liues creature		VII. 26.
ffor sche þat doþe me al þis woo endure	2396	
Ne reccheþ neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete		
And wele .I. wote ar sche me merci hete		
.I. moste wiþ strenkeþ winne hir' in þe place		
And wele .I. wote wiþ-owten helpe or grace	2400	• VII. 26.
Of þe ' ne maie my strenkeþ nouht aveile		•
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile.		• VII. 27.
ffor þilke fire þat whilom brente þe	[leaf 30, back]	
As wele as þilke fire nowe brenneþ me	2404	
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie		
Myne be þe trauayle and þine be þe glorie*	[* See p. 25, n. 17.]	
Thu souereyne temple wele most .I. honouren		
Of any place and al-wey moste labouren.	2408	
In þi pesauntez and in þi craftes stronge		
And in þi temple .I. wiȝt Mi baner honge		• VII. 28.
And al þe armes of my campaigne		•
And euer more vntil þat .I. dye	2412	
Eterne fire .I. wiȝt be-for þe finde		• VII. 28.
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde		
Mine Mine here þat hongeþ longe a doune		• VII. 28.
That neuer ȝite ne felte offensione	2416	•
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe ȝeue		•
And bene þi treu seruant while .I. leue.		•
Now lorde haue reuþe vpon my sorous sore		
ȝif me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more	2420	
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge		
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge.		
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast		• VII. 39.
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste	2424	•
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte		• VI. 40.
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte		•
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp ȝafe		•
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe	2428	See VII. 40.
And More encence in to þe fire he caste		•
LANSDOWNE 69		

70 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

With othere rytes mo / and atte last  
The Statue of Mars / bigan his hauberk ryng  
And *witȝ* that soun / he herde a *murmuryng* 2432  
fful lowe and dym / and seyde thus / Victorie  
ffor which / he yaf to Mars / honour and glorie  
And thus with ioye / and hope wel to fare  
Arcite anon / vn to his In is fare 2436  
As fayn as fowel / is of the brighte sonne  
¶ And right anon / swich strif / ther is bigonne  
For thilke grauntyng' in the heuene aboue  
Bitwixe Venus / the goddesse of love 2440  
And Mars / the stierne god Armypotente  
That Iuppiter / was busy it to stente  
Til that the pale / Saturnus the colde  
That knew so manye / of auentures olde 2444  
ffoond / in his olde experience and art'  
That he ful soone / hath plesed euery part'  
As sooth is seyde / elde hath greet auantage  
In elde / is bothe wysdom and vsage 2448  
Men may the olde at renne / and noght at rede  
Saturne anon / to stynten strif and drede  
Al be it' that it is / agayn his kynde  
Of al this strif / he gan remedie fynde 2452  
¶ My deere doghter Venus / quod Saturne  
My cours / that hath so wyde for to turne  
Hath moore power / than woot any man  
Myn is the drenchyng' in the see so wan 2456  
Myn is the prison / in the derke cote  
Myn is the stranglyng' and hangyng' by the throte  
The *murmure* and the cherles rebellyng'  
The groynynge / and the pryuee empoysonyng' 2460  
I do vengeance / and pleyn correccioñ  
Whil[es] I dwelle / in signe of the leon  
Myn is the ruyne / of the hye halles  
The fallynge / of the toures / and of the walles 2464  
Vp on the Mynour / or the Carpenter

70 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

With othere rytes mo / and at the laste  
¶ The statue of Mars / bigan his hauberk' ryng  
And with that sown / he herde a *murmuryng* 2432  
fful lowe and dym / and seyde thus / Victorie  
ffor which / he yaf to Mars / honour and glorie  
¶ And thus with ioye / and hope / wel to fare  
Arcite anoon / vn to his In is fare 2436  
As fayn as fowel / is of the brighte sonne  
¶ And right anoon / swich stryf ther is bigonne  
ffor thilke grauntyng' in the heuene aboue  
Bitwixe Venus / the goddesse of loue 2440  
And Mars / the sterne god armipotente  
That Iuppiter / was busy it to stente  
Til *þat* the pale / Saturnus the colde  
That knew so manye / of auentures olde 2444  
ffoond in his olde experience / an art'  
That he ful soone / hath plesed euery part'  
As sooth is seyde / elde hath greet auantage  
In elde / is bothe wisdom and vsage 2448  
Men may the olde atrenne and nat atrede  
Saturne anoon / to stynten stryf and drede  
Al be it / *þat* it is agayn his kynde  
Of al this stryf he kan remedie fynde 2452  
¶ My deere doghter Venus / quod Saturne  
My cours / that hath so wyde for to turne  
Hath moore power / than woot any man  
Myn is the drenchyng' in the See so wan 2456  
Myn is the prison / in the derke cote [leaf 33]  
Myn is the stranglyng' and hangyng by the throte  
The murmur / and the cherles rebellynge  
The groynyng' and the pryuee empoysonynge 2460  
I do vengeance / and pleyn correccioñ  
Whil I dwelle / in the signe of the leon  
Myn is the ruyne / of the heighe halles  
The fallyng' of the toures / and of the walles 2464  
Vp on the Mynour / or the Carpenter

70 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

With othere ryztyz mo and at the laste *Tesside.*  
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk ryng • VII. 40.  
And *witȝ* that soun he herde a murmurynge 2432 .  
fful lowe & dym *þat* seyde *þus* victorye |  
ffor which he ȝaf / to Mars<sup>1</sup> the glorye<sup>1</sup> [1-1 over victorye erased]  
And *þus with* Ioye & and hope wel to fare • VII. 41.  
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare 2436  
As fayn as foul is of the bryzte sunne  
And ryzt anon *þere* is swich stryf be-guene Murmur • VII. 67.  
ffor thilke grauntynge in the heuene aboue .  
Be-twixe *venus* the goddesse of loue 2440 .  
And mars the sterne god Armypotent [leaf 165, back] .  
That Iupiter was besit it to stynte  
Til that þe pale saturne the colde  
That knowith so manye of auentouris olde 2444  
ffond in hese old experience an art  
That he ful sone hath plesid euery part  
As soth is seyde elde hat gret auantage  
In elde is bothe wisdom & vsage 2448  
Men may the elde at-*renne* & not at-rede  
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede  
Al be it *þat* it is ageyn hese kynde  
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde 2452  
Myn dere douȝtyr *venus quod* saturne  
Myn *course þat* hath so wyde for to turne  
Hath more power than wit ony man  
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan 2456  
Myn is the *prisoun* in the derke cote  
Myn is the strangelyng & hangynge bi the throte  
The murmur & the cherle rebellynge  
The groynynge & the *prue* enpoysounynge 2460  
I do veniaunce and pleyn coreccioun  
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun  
Myn is the ruyne of the heye hallys  
The fallynge of the tourys & of the waliys 2464  
Vp-on the mynour or the carpenter

With oþre rites moo and atte laste  
The statut' of' mars bigan his hauberk' ryngē  
And with þe soun he herd a mormoringe      2432  
fful lowe *and* dym þat' seyde þis victorie  
ffor which he ȝaf' to mars honour and glorie  
And þus with ioye and hope wel to fare  
Arcite anon vnto his Inne is fare      2436  
As fayn as foul is of' þe bryhte sonne  
And right' anon such strif' is bygonne  
ffor þilke grauntyng' in þe heuen aboue  
Bitwixe venus þe goddesse of' loue      2440  
And Mars þe sterne god armypotent  
That' Iubiter was besy it to stent/  
Til þat' þe pale Saturnus þe colde  
That' knewe so many of' auentures olde      2444  
ffond in his olde experience an arte  
That' he ful sone haþ plesed euery parte /      [leaf 35]  
A soþ is seyde elde haþ gret' auantage  
In eelde is boþe wisdom and vsage /      2448  
Men may þe olde at' renne and nought' a-trede  
Saturne anoon to stynte strif' and drede  
Al be it þat' it' is agayn his kinde  
Of' aȝ þis strif' he gan remedye fynde      2452  
My deere doughter Venus *quod* Saturne  
My cours þat' haþ so wide for to turne  
Haþ more power þan wot' any man  
Myn is þe drynclyng' in þe see so wan      2456  
Myn is þe prisoñ in þe derke cote  
Myn is þe straȝle and hangyng' by þe þrote  
The murmure and þe cherles rebellinge  
The gronyng' and þe priue emprisonyngē      2460  
I do vengeance and plein correccioñ  
Wil I dwelle in þe signe of' þe leoñ  
Myn is þe ruine of' þe hihe halles  
The fallyng' of' þe toures and of' þe walles      2464  
vpon þe mynour and þe Carpenter

Wip oþer riȝtes moo and atte last'  
The statue of Mars bygan his hauberk ryngē  
And wip þat' sounē he herde a *murmuryngē*      2432  
fful lowe and dym þat' seide þus victorie  
ffor which he ȝaue to mars honour *and* glorie  
An þus wip Ioie and hope wel to fare  
Arcita is [y]brouȝt' of Moche care      2436  
As fayn as foule is of þe bryȝte sonne  
And riȝt' anon such strif is bygonne  
ffor þilk[e] *grauntyng'* in þe heuene aboue      [leaf 34, back]  
By-twix venus þe goddes of loue      2440  
And Mars þe steerne god armypotent'  
þat' Iubiter was bysy it' to stent'  
Til at' þe [last] Pale Saturnus þe colde  
þat' knewe so many of auentures olde      2444  
ffonde in his bolde experience and & <sup>1</sup> art'  
þat' he ful sone haþ plesed every part'  
And sooþ is seide elde haþ grete *auauntage*  
And elde is boþ[e] wisdomē and vsage      2448  
Men may þe olde attenne but not atrede  
Saturne anōn to stinten strif and drede  
Al be it' þat' it' is aȝeinst' his kinde  
Of al his strif he can remedye fynde      2452  
My dere doughter Venus *quod* saturne  
My cours þat' haþ so wide forto *turne*  
Haþ more powere þan wote eny man  
Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan      2456  
Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote  
Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging' by þe þrote  
þe murmur' and þe chirles rebellinge  
þe Gonyngē and the priue enpoysenyngē      2460  
I do vengeaunce and pleyn correctiōn  
While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyōn  
Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles  
þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles      2464  
Vpon þe mynour' or vpon þe carpentere

Wip opere rihtes moo and at þe laste  
The Statue of Marcȝ began his hauberk ringe  
And wip þe sounde he herde a memorynge      2432  
fful lowe *and* dimme þat seide þus victorie  
ffor whiche he ȝafe to mars honour *and* glorie  
And þus wip Ioy *and* hope wele to fare  
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare      2436  
As feine as fowle is of þe briht sonne  
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gunne  
ffor þilke *grauntyngē* in þe heuen a-boue  
Be-twix venus þe goddes of loue      2440  
And marce þe steren god Armipotentent  
That Iubiter was besie it to stent  
Til þat' þe pale Saturnus þe colde  
þat' knewe so many of adventures olde      2444  
ffond in his olde *experiens* an arte      [leaf 31]  
That ful sone haþe pleside euery parte  
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage  
In Elde is boþe wisdomē *and* vsage      2448  
Men Maie þe olde att-renne *and* nouht' atrede  
Saturne a-none to stint strif *and* drede  
Al be it þat it is aȝeines his kinde  
Of Al þis st[r]if he gan remedi finde      2452  
Mi dere Douhter venus *quod* Saturne  
Mi course þat haþe so wide for to turne  
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne  
Mine is þe drynchingē in þe see so wanne      2456  
Mine is þe prisone in þe derke cote  
Mine is þe strangle *and* hongeingē by þe þrote  
The murmure *and* þe cheles rebellinge  
The groneyngē *and* þe priue enprisoneingē      2460  
.I. do vengeance *and* pleine correctione  
Wil .I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone  
Myne is þe ruyne of þe hihe halles  
The fallyngē of þe toures *and* of þe walles      2464  
Vpon þe minor *and* þe Carpenter

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 71

I slow Sampson / shakynge the piler  
And myne be / the maladyes colde  
The derke tresons / and the castes olde 2468  
My lookyng<sup>t</sup> is the fader of pestilence  
Now weepe namoore / I shal doon diligence  
That Palamon / that is thyn owene knyght<sup>t</sup> [leaf 31]  
Shal haue his lady / as thou hast him hight<sup>t</sup> 2472  
Though Mars shal helpe his knyght<sup>t</sup> yet nathelees  
Bitwixe yow / ther moot be som tyme pees  
Al be ye noght<sup>t</sup> of o compleccioñ  
That causeth al day swich diuision 2476  
I am thyn Aiel / redy at thy wille  
Weepe now namoore / I wol thy lust fulfille  
¶ Now wol I stynten / of the goddes above  
Of Mars / and of Venus goddesse of love 2480  
And telle yow / as pleynly as I kan  
The grete effect<sup>t</sup> for which that I bygan

¶ Explicit<sup>t</sup> tercia pars

¶ Sequitur pars quarta

Greet was the feeste / in Atthenes that day  
And eek / the lusty seson of that May 2484  
Made euery wight<sup>t</sup> / to been in such plesaunce  
That al that Monday / Iusten they and daunce  
And spenten it<sup>t</sup> in Venus heigh seruyse  
But by the cause / that they sholde ryse 2488  
Eerly / for to seen the grete fight  
Vn to hir reste / wenten they at nyght<sup>t</sup>  
And on the morwe / whan þat day gan sprynge  
Of hors and harneys / noyse and claterynge 2492  
Ther was in the hostelryes al aboute  
And to the paleys / rood ther many a route  
Of lordes / vp on steedes and palfreys  
Ther maystow seen diuysynge of harneys 2496  
So vnkouth and so riche / and wroght so weel  
Of goldsmythrye / of browdyng<sup>e</sup> / and of steel

ELLESMERE 71

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 71

I slow Sampson / shakynge the piler  
And myne be / the maladies colde  
The derke tresons / and the castes olde 2468  
My lookyng<sup>t</sup> is the fader of pestilence  
Now weep namoore / I shal doon diligence  
That Palamon / that is thyn owene knyght<sup>t</sup>  
Shal haue his lady / as thow hast hym hight<sup>t</sup> 2472  
Thogh Mars shal helpe his knyght<sup>t</sup> yet nathelees  
Bitwixe yow / ther moot be som tyme pees  
Al be ye noght<sup>t</sup> of o complexion  
That causeth al day / swich diuision 2476  
I am thyn Aiel / redy at thy wille  
Weepe now namoore / I wol thy lust fulfille  
¶ Now wol I stynten / of the goddes aboue  
Of Mars / and of Venus / goddesse of loue 2480  
And telle yow / as pleynly as I kan  
The grete effect<sup>t</sup>. for which þat I bigan

[No gap in the MS.]

¶ Greet was the feeste / in Atthenes that day  
And eek the lusty seson / of that May 2484  
Made euery wight<sup>t</sup> to been in swich plesaunce  
That al that monday / Iusten they and daunce  
And spenden it<sup>t</sup> in Venus heigh seruyse  
And by the cause / þat they sholde ryse 2488  
Erly / for to seen the grete sight<sup>t</sup>  
Vn to hir reste / wente they at nyght<sup>t</sup>  
And on the morwe / whan the day gan sprynge  
Of hors and harneys / noyse and claterynge 2492  
Ther was in hostelryes / al aboute  
And to the paleys / rood ther many a route  
Of lordes / vp on steedes and palfreys  
Ther maistow seen / deuysynge of harneys 2496  
So vnkouth / and so ryche / and wroght so weel [leaf 33, back]  
Of Goldsmythrye / of Broudyng<sup>e</sup> and of steel

HENGWRT 71

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 71

I slow Samson schakynge þ<sup>e</sup> pillar Teseide.  
And myne ben the maladijs colde  
The darke tresounnys & the castis olde 2468  
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence  
Now wep no more I schal don diligence  
That Palamoun that is þyn owene knyzt  
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hyzt 2472  
Though Mars schal helpe hese knyzt zit neuertheles  
Be-twixen þow there may ben sumtyme pes  
Alle be þe not of on complexioun  
That causeth al day swich dyuysoun 2476  
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]  
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfyllen  
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue  
Mars & venus goddesse of loue 2480  
And tellyn þow as goodly as I can  
The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þat day  
And ek the lusti sesen of þat may 2484  
Made euery whitht to ben in swich plesaunce  
That al that moneday Iustene they & daunce  
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse  
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse 2488  
Erly for to sen the grete fyzt  
Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]  
And on the morwe whan þat day gan sprynge  
Of hors & harneys noyse & claterynge 2492  
There was in ostelleryis al aboute  
And to the paleys rod þere manye a route  
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis  
There mayst þou sen / deuysynge of harneys 2496  
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel  
Of gold smetheris / of broudyng<sup>e</sup> & of stel

CAMBRIDGE 71

[General imita-  
tion of VII. 95-99.]

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 71	
I slough Sampson schakyng <sup>e</sup> þe piler	
And myne ben þe maladies colde	
þe derke tresons, and þe castes olde	2468
my lokyng <sup>e</sup> is þe fader of pestilence	
Now weep namore I schal don diligence	
That <sup>t</sup> Palamon þat <sup>t</sup> is þin owne knight <sup>t</sup>	
Schal haue his lady as þou him bihūht <sup>t</sup>	2472
Though mars schal helpe his knight <sup>t</sup> 3et <sup>t</sup> napeles	
Betwixe 3ow þer moot <sup>t</sup> be som tyme pees	
Aȝt <sup>t</sup> be 3e nouȝt <sup>t</sup> boþe of <sup>t</sup> oo complexiōn	
That <sup>t</sup> causeþ alday swich diusiōn	2476
I am þin ayell redy at <sup>t</sup> þi wille	
Weepe now namore I wil þi lust <sup>t</sup> fulfille	
¶ Now wol I stente of <sup>t</sup> þe goddes aboue	
Of mars and of venus goddesses of <sup>t</sup> loue	2480
And telle yow as plainly as I can	
The grete effect <sup>t</sup> for which þat I bygan	[leaf 35, back]
[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]	
Gret <sup>t</sup> was þe feste in Athenes þat <sup>t</sup> day	
And eek <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> lusty sesoun of <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> may	2484
Made euery knight <sup>t</sup> to ben in such plesance	
That <sup>t</sup> al þat <sup>t</sup> monday ioustne þei and daunce	
And spend in heigh venus seruise	
But <sup>t</sup> by þe cause þat <sup>t</sup> þai scholde rise	2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fight	
vnto here reste wente þei at night <sup>t</sup>	
And on the morwe whan þat day gan springe,	
Of hors and harneys noyse and clateringe	2492
Ther was in hostelleries al aboute	
And to þe paleys rood þer many a route	
Of lordes vpon steedes and palfreys	
Ther maystow seen diuisyng <sup>e</sup> of harneys	2496
So vncouth and so riche wrought <sup>t</sup> so wel	
Of goldsmythrie of broudyng <sup>e</sup> and of steel	
CORPUS 71	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 71	
I slowȝh Sampson shakinȝ <sup>e</sup> þe pilere	
And myn[e] be þe maladies colde	
The derk tresounes and þe castes olde	2468
My lokinge is þe fader of Pestilence	
Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence	
That Palamon þat <sup>t</sup> is þine owne knyȝt <sup>t</sup>	
Shal haue his lady as þou hast <sup>t</sup> [him] hiȝt <sup>t</sup>	2472
Thouȝe Mars shal helpe his knyȝt <sup>t</sup> ȝit napelees	
Bytwix ȝou tweyne þer mot be somtyme pees	
Al be ȝe not <sup>t</sup> of oon complexiōn	[leaf 35]
That <sup>t</sup> causeþ al day such dyuysioȝn	2476
I am þine eile redy at <sup>t</sup> þi wille	
Wepe no more I wil þi lust <sup>t</sup> fulfille	
Now wil I stinten of þise goddes aboue	
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue	2480
And pleyȝly I wil telle ȝou as I can	
þe grete effecte for which þat <sup>t</sup> I biganne	
[ . . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]	
Grete was þe feest <sup>t</sup> in Athenes þat <sup>t</sup> day	
And eke þat <sup>t</sup> lusty seson in [that] may	2484
Made euery wight <sup>t</sup> to be in suche plesaunce	
And al þat <sup>t</sup> day Iusten þei and daunce	
And spenden it <sup>t</sup> in Venus high seruise	
But <sup>t</sup> by þe cause þat <sup>t</sup> þei shulden rise	2488
Erly forto seen þe grete fight	
Vnto her reste went <sup>t</sup> þei atte nyȝt <sup>t</sup>	
And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe	
Of hors and harnays noyse and clateringe	2492
þer was in hostelrye aboute	
And to þe palaies rode þer mony a route	
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis	
þer maist <sup>t</sup> þou see dyvisyng <sup>e</sup> of harneis	2496
So vncouþe and so riche and wrouȝt so weȝt	
Of Goldsmythrie of browding <sup>e</sup> and of steet	
PETWORTH 71	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 71	
I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe piler	<u>Teseide.</u>
And myne bene þe Maladies colde	
The derke tresoures and þe Costes olde	2468
My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence	
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence	
þat palamon þat is þine owen knyht	
Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte	2472
Mars schal helpe his knyht napeles	
Be-twix ȝowe þere mot be sum time pes	
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione	
þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione	2476
.I. am þin ayell rede att þi wiȝt	
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfilȝ	
Nowe wiȝt .I. stente of þe goddes aboue	
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue	2480
And teȝt ȝowe also plainly as .I. can	
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan	
[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]	
¶ Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie	
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye	2484
Maade euery knyht to bene in suche plesaunce	
That al þat monday Iousten þei and daunce .	
And spende it in hihe venus seruise	[leaf 31, back]
Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise	2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte	
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte	
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe	
Of hors and herneys noyse and clateringe	2492
There was in hostries al a-boute	
And to þe Paleys rode þer mony a route	
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis	
There maist þou seen diuseinge of harneys	2496
So vnkouþe and so riche and wrouhte so wele	
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge and of stele	
LANDSDOWNE 71	

Teseide.

[General initia-  
tion of Vill. 95-99.

The sheeldes brighte / testeres / and trappures  
Gold hewen helmes / hauberkes / Cote Armures 2500  
Lordes in paramentz / on hir courseres  
Knyghtes of retenue / and eek Squeres  
Nailynge the speres / and helmes bokelynge  
Giggynge of sheeldes / with layneres lacynge 2504  
There as nede is / they weren no thyng ydel  
The fomy steedes / on the golden brydel  
Gnawynge / and faste the Armurers also  
With fyle and hamer prikyng to and fro 2508  
Yemen on foyte / and communes many oon  
With shorte staues / thikke as they may goon  
Pypes / trompes / Nakerers / Clariounes  
That in the bataille / blowen bloody sounes 2512  
The paleys / ful of peples vp and down [leaf 51, back]  
Heere thre / ther ten / holdynge hir question  
Dyuynynge / of thise Thebane knyghtes two  
Somme seyden thus / somme seyde it shal be so 2516  
Somme helden with hym / with the blake berd  
Somme with the balled / somme with the thikke herd  
Somme seyde / he looked grymme / and he wolde fighte  
He hath a sparth / of twenty pound of wighte 2520  
Thus was the halle / ful of diuynynge  
Longe after / that the sonne gan to sprynge  
The grete Theseus / that of his sleepe awaked  
With Mynstralcie / and noyse þat was maked 2524  
Heeld yet the chambre / of his Paleys riche  
Til that the Thebane knyghtes / bothe yliche  
Honoured / were / in to the paleys fet  
Duc Theseus / was at a wyndow set 2528  
Arrayed / right as he were a god in Trone  
The peple / preeseth thiderward ful soone  
Hym for to seen / and doon heigh reuerence  
And eek to herkne / his heste and his sentence 2532  
¶ An heraud on a Scaffold made an Oo  
Til al the noyse of peple was ydo

The sheldes brighte / testers / and trappures  
Goldhewen helmes / hauberkes / cote armures 2500  
Lordes in parentz / on hir coursers  
Knyghtes of retenue / and eek Squyers  
Nailynge the speres / and the helmes bokelynge  
Gyggynge of sheeldes / with layners lasynge 2504  
Ther as nede is / they were no thyng ydel  
The fomy steedes / on the golden brydel  
Gnawynge / and faste the Armurers also  
With fyle and hamer / prykyng to and fro 2508  
Yemen on foote / and communes many oon  
With shorte staues / thikke as they may goon  
Pipes / trompes / Nakers / Claryounes  
That in the bataille / blowen bloody sownes 2512  
The paleys ful of peples / vp and down  
Heer thre / ther ten / holdynge hir questioun  
Deuynynge / of thise Thebens knyghtes two  
Somme seyde thus / somme seyden it shal be so 2516  
Somme helden with hym / with the blake berd  
Somme with the balled / somme with the thikke herd  
Somme seyde / he looked grym / and he wolde fighte  
He hath a Sparth / of .xx. pound of wighte 2520  
Thus was the halle / ful of deuynynge  
Longe after / þat the sonne gan to sprynge  
¶ The grete Theseus / þat of his sleepe awaked  
With mynstralcie / and noyse þat was maked 2524  
Held yet the chambres / of his paleys ryche  
Til þat the Theban knyghtes / bothe yliche  
Honoured /. weren in to the paleys fet  
¶ Duc Theseus / is at a wyndow set 2528  
Arrayed / right as he weere a god in Trone  
The peple preeseth / thiderward ful soone  
Hym for to seen / and doon heigh reuerence  
And eek / to herkne his heste / and his sentence 2532  
¶ An heraud on a Scaffold / made an .oo.  
Til al the noyse / of the peple was ydo

The scheldys bryghte testers & trappurys  
Gold hew helmys hauberkis cote armurys 2500  
lordis in parentis on here courserys  
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squerys  
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokelynge  
Giggynge of schyldys with lanyerys la-synge 2504  
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl  
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl • VII. 97.  
Gnawynge faste .the. armurys also •  
With fyle & hamyr prikyng to & fro 2508  
Thaerne on fote comounys<sup>1</sup> manye on [MS altered]  
With schorte stauns / as thikke as þey may gon  
Pypis trumpis nakerys claryounys  
That in the batayle blowyn bloody sounys 2512  
The paleys ful of peplys vp & doun [leaf 166, back] | VII. 99.  
Here thre þere ten / holdynge here questyoun • VII. 98.  
Deuynynge of these / thebene knyghtis too •  
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so 2516 |  
Some heldyn with hym with the blake berd  
Some with the ballede some with the thykke herid  
Some seyde he lokede grymme & he wolde fyghte  
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weichte 2520  
Thus was the halle ful of dynynynge  
Longe aftyr that the sunne be-gan to sprynge  
The grete thesyus that of hese slep a-wakyd • VII. 96.  
With mynstrelsye & noyse that was makyd 2524  
Held ȝit the chambre of hese paleys ryche •  
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche  
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet  
Deuk thesyus is at a wyndowe set 2528  
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone  
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone  
Hym for to sen & don hey reuerence  
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence 2532  
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo  
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 73

And whan he saugh / the noyse of peple al stille  
Tho shewed he / the myghty dukes wille 2536  
¶ The lord / hath of his heih discrecion  
Considered / that it were destruccioñ  
To gentil blood / to fighten in the gyse  
Of mortal bataille / now in this emprise 2540  
Wherfore / to shapen / þat they shal nat dye  
He wolde / his firste purpos modifye  
¶ No man ther fore vp peyne of los of lyf  
No maner shot' polax ne short[e] knyf' 2544  
In to the lystes sende / ne thider brynge  
Ne short swerd for to stoke / with poynt bitynge  
No man ne drawe / ne bere by his syde  
Ne no man shal / vn to his felawe ryde 2548  
But o cours / with a sharpe ygrounde spere  
ffoyne if hym list on foote / hym self to were  
And he / that is at meschief shal be take  
And noght slayn / but be broght' vn to the stake 2552  
That shal ben ordeyned / on either syde  
But thider he shal by force / and there abyde  
¶ And if so be / the 'chieftayn be take [1 chi-ef-] 2556  
On outhur syde / or elles sleen his make  
No lenger' shal the turneynge laste  
God spede you / gooth forth / and ley on faste  
With long swerd / and with Maces / fighteth youre fille  
Gooth now youre wey / this is the lordes will 2560  
¶ The voys of peple / touched the heuene [leaf 32]  
¶ So loude cride they / with mure steuene  
God saue swich a lord / that is so good  
He wilneth no destruccion of blood 2564  
Vp goon the trompes / and the melodye  
And to the lystes / rit the compaignye  
By ordinance / thurgh out the Citee large  
Hanged with clooth of gold and nat with sarge 2568  
¶ fful lik a lord / this noble duc gan ryde  
Thuse two Thebans / vp on either side

ELLESMERE 73

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 73

And whan he say the peple / of noyse al stille  
Thus shewed he / the myghty dukes wille 2536  
¶ The lord hath / of his heighe discrecion [leaf 34]  
Considred / þat it were destruccion  
To gentil blood / to fighten in the gyse  
Of mortal bataille / now in this emprise 2540  
Wher fore / to shapen / þat they shal noght dye  
He wole / his firste purpos modifie  
¶ No man ther fore / vp on peyne / of los of lyf  
No manere shot' ne polax / ne short knyf' 2544  
In to the lystes sende / or thider brynge  
Ne short swerd for to stoke / with point bitynge  
No man ne drawe / ne bere it by his syde  
Ne no man / shal vn to his felawe ryde 2548  
But o cours / with a sharp ygrounde spere  
ffoyne if hym list on foote / hym self to were  
And he þat is at meschief / shal be take  
And noght slayn / but be broght vn to the stake 2552  
That shal been ordeyned / on eyther syde  
But thider he shal bi force / and ther abyde  
And if so falle / the Chiefteyn be take  
On outhur syde / or ellis sleen his make 2556  
No lenger / shal the tourneyng laste  
God spede yow / go forth and ley on faste  
With long swerd / and with mace / fighteth your fille  
Go now youre wey / this is the lordes wille 2560  
¶ The voys of peple / touched the heuene  
So loude cryde they / with loude steuene  
God saue swich a lord / that is so good  
He wilneth / no destruccion of blood 2564  
¶ Vp goon the trompes / and the melodye  
And to the lystes / ryt the compaignye  
By ordinance / thurgh out the Citee large  
Hanged with clooth of gold / and noght with sarge 2568  
¶ fful lyk a lord / this noble duc gan ryde  
Thuse two Thebans / vp on eyther syde

HENGWRT 73

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 73

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al styлле *Teseide.*  
Tho schewede he the myghty dukis wille 2536  
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun  
Consyderit þat it were distructyouñ  
To gentyl blod to fygtyn in the gyse  
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse 2540  
Wherfore to schapyn þat þey schul not dye  
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye  
No man þerfore vp peyne of los of lyf  
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf 2544  
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge  
Ne schort swerd for to steke with poynt bytynge  
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde  
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde 2548  
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere [leaf 167]  
ffayn ȝif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were  
And he that is at myschef schal be take  
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake 2552  
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyþer syde  
But dedir he schal be forse & þere abyde  
And ȝif so falle the cheuynteyn be take  
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make 2556  
No lengere schal the turnyng leste  
God spede ȝow goth forth / & leyth on faste  
With long swerd & with macys fytyth ȝoure fylle  
Goth now ȝoure wey / this is the lordys wille 2560  
The voys of peple touchede the heuene  
So longe cryedyn þey with merye steuene  
God sawe swich a lord þat is so good  
He wynlyth non distructioun of blod 2564  
Vp goth the trumpys & the melodye  
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye  
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large  
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge 2568  
fful lyk a lord þis noble deuk gan ryde  
These too thebenys vp on eyþer syde

CAMBRIDGE 73

*Teseide.*

See VII, 7-13.

VII. 7.

VII. 12  
(no lances allowed  
in Boccaccio).

VII. 131-132.

• VII. 12 (and with  
'bipenne').

• VII. 14.

See VII. 100-102.



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 73		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 73		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 73	
And whan he say þe pepul of⁹ noyse al stille		And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille		And whan he sawe þe peple of noyse al still	<i>Teseide.</i>
Thus schewed he þe mighty dukes wille	2536	Thus shewed he þe myzty dukes wille	2536	Thus schewed he þe myhty dukes wiȝt	2536
The lord hath of⁹ his heigh discreciōn		þe lord haȝ of his heghe discreciōn		¶ The lorde haȝ of his hihe discreciōne	See VII. 7-13.
Considered þat⁹ it⁹ were destrucciōn		Considered þat⁹ it⁹ were destrucciōn		Considered þat it were destructione	⋮
To gentil blood to fighten in þis gise		To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise		To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise	⋮
Of mortel bataille now in þis emprise	2540	Of mortall bataile now in þis emprise	2540	Of Mortaille bataile nowe in þis emprise	2540 • VII. 7.
Wher fore to schapen þat⁹ þei schal not⁹ deye		Wherfore to shapen þat⁹ þei shal not⁹ die		Whare-for to schapen þat⁹ þei schal not deye	
He wol his ferste purpos modifye		He wille his firste purpoos modefie		He wiȝt his first purpos modefye	
No man þerfore vpon peyne of⁹ his lyf⁹		No man þerfor vp peyne of losse of liff		No man þar-fore vpon pei⁹ne on his lif	
No maner schot⁹ ne pollax ne schort⁹ knyf⁹	2544	No maner shotte. ne pollax ne short⁹ knyff	2544	No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe	2544 VII. 12. [no lances allowed in Boccaccio]
In to þe lystes sende or þider brynge		Into þe listes sende or þidere bringe		In to þe listes sende ne þeder bringe	
Ne schort⁹ swerd for to stoke with poynt⁹ bytynge		Ne shorter swerd⁹ forto stoke wiȝ poynt⁹ bitinge		Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiȝ pointe biteinge.	
No man ne drawe ne bere it by his syde		No man ne drawe ne bere it⁹ be his side	[leaf 36]	No man ne drauhe ne bere it be his side	
No man schal to his felawe ride	2548	Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride	2548	Noman schal vn to his felawe ride	2548
But⁹ oo cours with a scharp y-grounde spere		But⁹ oon cours wiȝ a sharpe grounden spere		Bot oo cours wiȝ a scharpe ygrounde spere	
ffoyne if⁹ him list⁹ on foote himself⁹ to were /		ffoy⁹n if hym list⁹ on foote hym self to were		ffoyne if him list on fote him self to were	
And he þat⁹ is at⁹ meschief⁹ schal be take		And he þat is at⁹ meschief schal be take		And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take	
And nought⁹ slain but⁹ be brought⁹ vnto þe stake	2552	And not⁹ slayn but⁹ be brouȝt⁹ to a stake	2552	And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto þe stake	2552 VII. 131-132.
That⁹ schal ben ordeyned on eyþer syde /		þat⁹ schal be ordeyned on eiþer side		That schal bene ordeined on eyþer side	
But⁹ þider he schal be force and þer abyde /	[leaf 36, back]	But⁹ þidere he shal be foorce and þer abide		But þider he schal be force and þare abide	
And if⁹ so falle þe cheuentein be take /		And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take		And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take	
On eyther syde or elles sleen his make	2556	On eiþer side or ellis slayn his make	2556	On eyþer side or elles sleine his make	2556
No lenger ne schal þe torneyenge laste		No lenger shal þe tornamente laste		No longer schal þe tornynge last	
God speede ȝou go forth and lay on faste /		God spede ȝou goo and leye on faste		God sped ȝow go forþe and laie on fast	
Wiȝ longe swerdes and ȝour⁹ maces fighteȝ ȝour⁹ fille		Wiȝ swerdes and longe maces fiȝteȝ ȝour⁹ fille		Wiȝ longe swerdes and wiȝ maces fihten ȝoure fiȝt	• VII. 12 [and with "bipenne"]
Go now your wey þis is þe lordes wille	2560	Go nowe ȝoure way þis is þe lordes wille	2560	Go nowe ȝoure weie þis is þe lordes wiȝt	2560
The voys of⁹ þe poeple touchede heuene		The vois of puple touched heuene		The voice of þe peple touched heuen	• VII. 14.
So lowde criede þei with merie steuene		So loude cried þei wiȝ mery steuene		So loude cried þei wiȝ mery steuene	•
God saȝ swich a lord þat⁹ is so good		God saue suche a lord⁹ þat⁹ is so good⁹		God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode	•
He wilneȝ no distructiōn of⁹ blood	2564	He wilneȝ no distructiōn of blood	2564	He wilneȝ no destruction of mannes blode	2564 •
Vp goȝ þe trompes and þe melodye		Vp goȝ þe trompes and þe melody		Vp goȝe þe trompes and þe melodie	
And to þe listes ritte the compaignye		And to þe listes ritt þe company		And to þe listes rydeȝ þe compaignie	
By ordinance þorugh out⁹ þe cite large		By ordinaunce þorghe out⁹ þe cite large		Be ordinance þoruhe oute þe Cite large	
Hanged wiȝ cloȝ of⁹ gold and nought with Sarge /	2568	Honged wiȝ clopes of gold⁹ and not⁹ wiȝ sarge	2568	Honged wiȝ cloȝe of golde and nouht wiȝ sarge	2568
fful lik⁹ a lord this noble duk⁹ gan ryde		fful like a lorde þis noble duc⁹ gan ride		fful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride	⋮ See VII. 100-102.
These tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer syde		Thise two Thebeanes on eiþer syde		The tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer side.	⋮
CORPUS 73		PETWORTH 73		LANSDOWNE 73	

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And after rood / the queene and Emelye  
And after that another compaignye 2572  
Of oon and oother / after hir degre  
And thus they passen / thurgh out the Citee  
And to the lystes / come they by tyme  
It nas not of the day / yet fully pryme 2576  
Whan set was Theseus / ful riche and hye  
Ypolita the queene and Emelye  
And othere ladys / in degrees aboute  
Vn to the seettes preesseth al the route 2580  
And westward / thurgh the gates vnder Marte  
Arcite / and eek the hondred of his parte  
With baner reed / is entred right anon  
¶ And in that selue moment Palamon 2584  
Is vnder Venus / Estward in the place  
With Baner whyt / and hardy chiere and face  
In al the world / to seken vp and down  
So euene / with outen variacioun 2588  
Ther nere / swiche compaignyes tweye  
ffor ther was noon so wys þat koude seye  
That any hadde / of oother auantage  
Of worthynesse / ne of estat ne age 2592  
So euene were [they] chosen / for to gesse  
And in two renges / faire they hem dresse  
¶ Whan þat hir names / rad were euerichon  
That in hir nombre / gyle were ther noon 2596  
Tho were the gates shet and cried was loude  
Do now youre deuoir / yonge knyghtes proude  
¶ The heraudes / lefte hir prikyng vp and down  
Now ryngen trompes loude and clarioun 2600  
Ther is namoore to seyn / but west and Est  
In goon the speres / ful sadly in arrest  
In gooth the sharpe spore / in to the syde  
Ther seen men / who kan Iuste and who kan ryde 2604  
Ther shyueren shaftes / vp on sheeldes thikke  
He feeleth / thurgh the herte spoon the prikke

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And after rood the queene / and Emelye  
And after that another compaignye 2572  
Of oon and oother / after hire degree  
And thus they passen / thurgh out the Citee  
And to the lystes / coome they bityme  
It nas nat of the day / yet fully pryme 2576  
¶ Whan set was Theseus / ful ryche and hye [leaf 84, back]  
Ypolita the queene / and Emelye  
And othere ladyes / in degrees aboute  
Vn to the setes / preeseth al the route 2580  
And westward / through the gates vnder Marte  
Arcite / and eek the hundred of his parte  
With baner reed / is entred right anon  
¶ And in that selus moment Palamon 2584  
Is vnder Venus / Estward in the place  
With baner whit / and hardy cheere and face  
In al the world / to seken vp and down  
So euene / with outen variacioun 2588  
Ther nere / swiche compaignyes tweye  
ffor ther was noon so wys / þat koude seye  
That any hadde / of oother auantage  
Of worthynesse / ne of estat ne age 2592  
So euene / were they chosen for to gesse  
And in two renges / faire they hem dresse  
¶ Whan þat hir names / rad were euerichon  
That in hir nombre / gyle were ther noon 2596  
Tho were the gates shet and cryd was loude  
Do now youre deuoir / yonge knyghtes proude  
¶ The heraudes / lefte hir prikyng vp and down  
Now ryngen trompes loude / and Clarioun 2600  
Ther is namoore to seyn / but west and Est  
In goon the speres / ful sadly in the arest  
In gooth the sharpe spore / in to the syde  
Ther seen men / who kan Iuste / and who kan ryde 2604  
Ther shyueren shaftes / vp on sheeldes thikke  
He feeleth / thurgh the herte spoon the prykke

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And aftyr rod the quen & emelye			
And aftyr þat a noþer cumpanye	2572		<div>Tesside. VII. 113-4.</div>
Of on & oþer aftyr here degre			
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite			
And to the lystis come þey betyme			
It nas not of the day fully pryme	2576		
Whan set was Thesyus ful ryche & hye			
Ypolita the quen & Emely			
And oþere ladyis in degreis aboute			
Vnto the setis / presith al the route	2580		
And westwardis thorough þe gatys vndyr marthe*			<div>[* See p. 25, n. 18.] VII. 114.</div>
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte			
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non			
And in that selue moment Palamon	2584		<div>VII. 118.</div>
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place		<div>[leaf 167, back]</div>	
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac			
In al the world to sekyn vp & down			<div>VII. 19.</div>
So euene with-oute variacyoun	2588		
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye			
ffor þere ne was non that coude seye			
That ony hadde of oþer auantage			
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age	2592		
So euene were þey <sup>1</sup> chosen for to gesse		<div>[<sup>1</sup> altered from h]</div>	
And too ryngis fayre þey hem dresse			
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon			
That in here noumbre gile was þere non	2596		
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude			
Do now zoure deuer 3ynge knyghtis proude			
The heroudys lefte here prykynge vp & down			
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun	2600		<div>VIII. 5.</div>
There is no more to seyne but west & est			
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest			
In goth the scharpe spere in to þe syde			<div>VIII. 7.</div>
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde	2604		
There sleueryn sperys vp-on schildys pikke			
He felyth thorw the herte spon the prykke			

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.

And after roode þe queene and Emelye /  
And after þat another compaignye / 2572  
Of on and oþer after here degre  
And þus þey passen þurgh out þe Citee  
And to þe lystes come þey be tyme  
It nas nat of þe day ȝet fullich prime 2576  
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hye  
ypolita þe queen and Emelye  
And oþer ladyes in degree aboute  
vnto þe seetes preseþ al þe route 2580  
And westward þurgh þe gates vnder marte  
Arcite and eek þe hundred of his parte  
Wiþ baner reed is entred riht anon  
And in þat selue moment Palamon 2584  
Is vnder venus Estward in þe place  
Wiþ baner whit and hardy chere and face  
In al þe world to seken vp and down  
So euene wiþoute variacioun 2588  
Ther nere swiche companyes tweye  
ffor þer was non so wys þat couþe seie [leaf 87]  
That eny hadde of oþer auantage  
Of worþinesse ne of astaaf ne age 2592  
So euene were þei chose for to gesse  
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse  
Whan þat here names rad were euerychon  
That in here nombre gyle were þer non 2596  
Tho were þe gates schette and cryed was lowde  
Do now ȝour deuoir yonge knightes proude  
¶ The heraudes lefte here prikyng vp and down  
Now rynges trompes lowde and clarioun 2600  
Ther is namore to sein West and Est  
In goþ þe speres ful sadly in arest  
In goþ the sharpe spore in to þe syde  
þer seen men who can Iustne and who can ryde 2604  
Ther schyueren shaftes vpon scheeldes pikke  
He feeles þorugh þe herte spoon þe prikke

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And aftere rode þe quene and Emelye  
And after þat a nother companye 2572  
Of oon and oþer after her degre  
And þus þei passen þorgh out þe Cite  
And to the listes come þei be tyme  
It nas not of þe day ȝit fully pryme 2576  
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hie  
Ypolita þe quene and Emely  
And oþer ladies in degrees aboute  
Vnto þe setes preesen al þe route 2580  
And westward þorgh þe gates vnder mart /  
Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part  
With banere rede is entred riȝt anon [leaf 86, back]  
And in þat self[e] moment Palamōn 2584  
Is vnder venus estward in þat place  
With baner white and hardy chere and face  
And in al þe world to seken vp and down  
So euene wiþ out variacioun 2588  
þer nere suche company[e]s tweye  
ffor þer nas noon so wise þat coude seie  
That eny had of oþer auantage  
Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age 2592  
So euen were þei chosen forto gesse  
And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse  
Whan þat her names redde were euerechoñ  
þat in her nombre gile were þer nōn 2596  
Tho were þe gates shette and cried was loude  
Do now ȝoure deuoir yonge knyȝtes proude  
The herawdes left her priking vp and down  
Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun 2600  
þer is no more to seyn [but] est and west  
In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into þarest  
In goþ þe sharpe spere into þe side  
þere seen men who can iuste and who can ride 2604  
þere shyueren shaftes vpon sheeldes pikke  
He fileth þorgh þe herte spone þe prikke

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And aftere rode þe queene and Emely [leaf 82, back]  
And after þat an oþer compaignie 2572  
Of one and oþer after here degre  
And þus þei passen þurgh oute þe Citee  
And to þe listes come þei be time  
It was nouht of þe daie ȝit fulliche prime 2576  
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hihe  
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye  
And oþer ladyes in degres a-boute  
Vn-to þe setes preseþ aȝ þe route . 2580  
And westwa þoruhe þe gates vnder Marte \* [\* See p. 25, n. 18.]  
Arcite and eke þe hundreþ of his parte  
Wiþ baner rede is entred riht anone  
And in þat selfe moment Palamon . 2584  
Is vnder venus est-warde in þe place  
Wiþ banere white and hardy chere and face  
In al þe werlde to seken vpe and doune  
So euen wiþ-out variacioun 2588  
þer ner suche companyes tweye  
ffor þere was none so wise þat couþe seye  
þat any had of oþere auantage  
Of worþinesse ne of state of age 2592  
So euen were þei Chosen for to gesse  
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse  
¶ Whan þat here names were rad euerychone  
That in hir nombre gile were þere none 2596  
Tho was þe gates schette and cried was lowde  
Do nowe ȝowre deuere ȝonge knyhtes prowde  
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe and downe  
Nowe ringen trompes loude and clarioun 2600  
The[r] is no more to seine west or est  
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest  
In goþe þe sharpe spere in to þe side  
Ther seen men who kan Iusten and who can ride 2604  
Ther schyueren shaftes vp on scheldes pikke  
He fileþ þoruhe þe hert spone þe prike

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 75		
Vp spryngen speres / twenty foot on highte		
Out gooth the swerdes / as the siluer brighte	2608	
The helmes they tohewen / and toshrede		[leaf 32, back]
Out brest the blood / with stierne stremes rede		
With myghty maces / the bones they tobreste		
He thurgh the thikkeste / of the throng gan threste	2612	
Ther semblen steedes stronge / and doun gooth al		
He rolleth vnder foot <sup>t</sup> as dooth a bal		
He foyneth on his feet <sup>t</sup> with his tronchon		
And he hym hurtleth / with his hors adoun	2616	
He thurgh the body is hurt <sup>t</sup> and sithen ytake		
Maugree his heed / and broght vn to the stake		
As forward was right ther he moste abyde		
Another lad is / on that oother syde	2620	
¶ And som tyme / dooth hem Theseus to reste		
Hem to fresshen / and drynken if hem leste		
ful ofte a day / han thise Thebanes two		
Togydre ymet <sup>t</sup> and wroght his felawe wo	2624	
Vnhorsed hath / ech oother of hem tweye		
Ther nas no Tygre in the vale of Galgopheye		
Whan þat hir whelp <sup>e</sup> is stole / whan it is lite		
So crueel on the hunte / as is Arcite	2628	
ffor Ielous herte / vpon this Palamon		
Ne in Belmarye / ther nys so fel leon		
That hunted is / or for his hunger wood		
Ne of his praye / desyreth so the blood	2632	
As Palamon / to sleen his foo Arcite		
The Ielous strokes / on hir helmes byte		
Out renneth blood / on bothe hir sydes rede		
¶ Som tyme an ende / ther is of euery dede	2636	
ffor er the sonne / vn to the reste wente		
The stronge kyng <sup>t</sup> Emetreus / gan hente		
This Palamon / as he faught with Arcite		
And made his swerd / depe in his flessch to byte	2640	
And by the force of twenty / is he take		
Vnyolden / and ydrawe vnto the stake		
ELLESMERE 75		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 75		
Vp spryngeth speres / twenty foot on highte		
Out goon the swerdes / as the siluer brighte	2608	
The helmes they tohewen / and to-shrede		
Out brest the blood / with sterne stremys rede		
With myghty maces / the bones they tobreste		
He thurgh the thickest <sup>t</sup> of the throng gan threste	2612	
Ther stomblen steedes stronge / and doun gooth al		
He rolleth vnder foot <sup>t</sup> as dooth a bal		
He foyneth on his feet <sup>t</sup> with his tronchoun		
And he hym hurteth / with his hors adoun	2616	
He thurgh the body is hurt <sup>t</sup> and sithen ytake		[leaf 35]
Maugree his heed / and broght vn to the Stake		
As forward was / right there he moste abyde		
Another / lad is on that oother syde	2620	
¶ And som tyme / dooth hem Theseus to reste		
Hem to refresshe / and drynken if hem leste		
ful ofte a-day / haue thise Thebans two		
Togydre ymet <sup>t</sup> and wroght his felawe wo	2624	
Vnhorsed hath ech oother / of hem tweye		
Ther nas no tygre / in the vale of Galgopheye		
Whan þat hir whelp <sup>e</sup> is stole / whan it is lyte		
So cruel on the hunte / as is Arcite	2628	
ffor Ialous herte / vp on this Palamon		
Ne in Belmarye / ther nys so fel leon		
That hunted is / or for his hunger wood		
Ne of his praye / desyreth so the blood	2632	
As Palamon / to sleen his foo Arcite		
The Ialous strokes / on hir helmes byte		
Out renneth blood / on bothe hir sydes rede		
¶ Som tyme an ende ther is / of euery dede	2636	
ffor er the sonne / vn to the reste wente		
The stronge kyng Emetrius / gan hente		
This Palamon / as he faught with Arcite		
And made his swerd / depe in his flessch to byte	2640	
And by the force of twenty / is he take		
Vnyolden / and ydrawen to the stake		
HENGWRT 75		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 75		
Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heyghte		<i>Tesside.</i>
Out gon þ <sup>e</sup> swerdis as the syluyr bryght	2608	
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede		
Out brest the blod with sterne stremys rede		
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste		
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste	2612	See VIII. 14, 29, 33, 40, 69, 81, &c.
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth al		
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal		
He foynyth on hese feet with hese trunchoun		
And he hym hurtelith with hese hors adoun	2616	
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take		
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake		
As forward was / ryȝt þere he wolde abyde		
Anoþer lad is on that oþer syde	2620	
And sumtyme doth hem Thesi <sup>us</sup> to reste		[leaf 168]
Hem to frossche & drynkyn ȝif hem leste		
ful ofte a day han these Thebens two		
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo	2624	VIII. 12.
Vn-horsede hath eche oþer of hem tweye		
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye		
Whan that here whelp <sup>e</sup> is stole whil it is lyte		VIII. 26.
So crewel on the hunte as is areyte	2628	
ffor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun		
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun		
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod		
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod	2632	
As Palamoun to slen hese fo Arcyte		
The Ieluse strokys on here helmys byte		
Out rennyth blod on boþe here sydis rede		
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyþer dede	2636	
ffor er the suȝne vn-to þ <sup>e</sup> reste wente		
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente		
This Palamoun as he faught with Arcyte		
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite	2640	
And be the forse of twenty is he take		
Vn-ȝoldyn & idrawyn to the stake		
CAMBRIDGE 75		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 75	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 75	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 75
vp springeþ speres twenty foot' on heighte	Vp springen speres xx <sup>ti</sup> fote on hight'	Vp springeþ speres . twenty fote on hiht
Out' gon þe sweerdes as þe seluer bryhte 2608	Out' goon þe swerdes as þe siluer' white 2608	Oute gone þe swerdes as þe siluer briht 2608
The helmes þer to hewen and to schrede	þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede	The helme þei to-hewen <i>and</i> to-schrede
Out brest' þe blood with sterne streemes reede	Out' bresteþ þe blode with sterne stremes rede	Oute bresteþ þe blode . wiþ steren stremes rede
With mighty maces þe bones þei tobreste	Wiþ myȝty maces þe bones þei to-brest'	Wiþ myhty Maces þe bones þei to-breste
he þurgh þe pikkest' on þe þrong' gan þreste 2612	And þorgh þe thikkeſt' of þe throng' gan threst' 2612	He þoruhe þe pikkest on þe þronge gan þreste 2612
Ther stomblen steedes stronge and doun gon alle	þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goñ alle	Ther stumbles stedes stronge <i>and</i> downe gone al
he rolleþ vnder foot' as doþ a balle	He rolleþ vnder fote as doþ a balle	He rolleþ vnder fote as doþe a bal
he foyneþ on his foot' with his tronchozn	He foyneþ on his foote wiþ his tronchoun	He foyneþ on his fote wiþ his tronchon
And he him hurteþ with his hors a doun 2616	And he hym hurteþ wiþ his hors a-down 2616	And he him hurteþ wiþ his hors adoune 2616
he þurgh þe body is hurt' and sippen take	He þorgh þe body is born <i>and</i> sip is take	He þoruhe þe body is hurte <i>and</i> sithen take
Maugre his heed and brought' vnto þe stake	Maugre his hede and brouȝt' vnto þe stake	Maugre his hede <i>and</i> brouhte vnto þe stake
As forward was riht' þer he moste abyde	As forward' was [riȝt] þer he most' abide	As forward was riht þere he must abide
Anoþer is ladde on þat oþer syde 2620	Anoþer lad is on þat oþere side 2620	An oþer is lad on þat oþer side 2620
And som tyme doþ hem Theseus to reste	And somtyme doþ hem theseus forto rest'	And som time doþe hem Theseus to reste
hem to refreissche and drynken if' hem leste	Hem to refresshe and drink[e] ȝif hem lest'	Hem to refresche <i>and</i> drungen if hem lest
fful ofte a-day han þise Thebanes two	fful off[te] a day han þise thybeanes two	¶ fful oft a day haue þese Thebanes two
Togydre ymett' and wrought' his felawe wo 2624	To-gdere mette and wrouȝt' eche oþer woo 2624	To-gedere ymet <i>and</i> wrowht his felaw woo 2624
vnhorsed haþ ech oþer of' hem tweye	Vnhorsed haþ eche oþere of hem twey	Vnhorsede haþe yche oþere of hem tweie
Ther nas no Tygre in vale of' Galgopheie	þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye	þere nas no tigre in þe vale of golgophere
Whan þat' hire whelp is stole whan it is lite	Whan hir' whelpe is stole whan it' is lite	Whan þat hir whelpe is stole whaȝne it is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628	So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628	So cruel on þe hunt as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon	ffor Ielous hert' vpon þis Palamoñ	ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
Ne in belmaryn þer nys so fel leoñ	Ne in Belmerie þer is so felle a leoñ	Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyoñ
That' hunted is or for his hunger wood	þat' hunted is or for his hunger wode	That huntid is or for his hunger wode
Ne of' his prey desireþ so þe blood 2632	Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode 2632	Ne of his preie desireþ so þe blode 2632
Of' Palamon to sle his foo arcite	As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite	As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite
The Ialous strokes on here helmes byte	þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite	The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite
Out' renneth blood on boþe here sydes reed	Out renneþ blood of boþ her sides rede	Oute renneþ þe blode on boþe hir sides rede
Som tyme an ende þer is of' euery deed 2636	Somtyme an ende þer is on euery dede 2636	Some time an ende þere is of euery dede 2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste wente	ffor or þe sonne vnto þe restē went'	ffor or þe sonne vnto þe rest wente
The stronge king' Emetreus gan hente	þe Stronge king' Emetrus gan hent'	The stronge kinge Emetrus gan hente
This Palamon as he faught' with arcite	This Palamon as he fauȝt' wiþ Arcite	This palamon as he fauht wiþ Arcite
And made his sweerd deepe in fleisshe byte 2640	And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite 2640	And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite 2640
And by þe force of' twenty is he take	And by [the] force of xx <sup>ti</sup> is he take	And be þe for[ce] of twenty is he take
vn-yolden and drawn to þe stake	Vnȝolden and drowen to þe stake	Vnȝolden <i>and</i> drawn to þe stake
CORPUS 75	PETWORTH 75	LANSDOWNE 75

76 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And in the rescus / of this Palamon  
The stronge kyng<sup>ʒ</sup> lygurge / is born adoun 2644  
And kyng<sup>ʒ</sup> Emetreus / for al his strengthe  
Is born out of his sadel / a swerdes lengthe  
So hitte him Palamon<sup>ʒ</sup> er he were take  
But al for noght<sup>ʒ</sup> / he was broght<sup>ʒ</sup> to the stake 2648  
His hardy herte / myghte hym helpe naught<sup>ʒ</sup>  
He moste abyde / whan that he was caught<sup>ʒ</sup>  
By force / and eek by composicioñ  
¶ Who sorweth now / but woful Palamon 2652  
That moot namoore / goon agayn to fighte  
And whan þat Theseus / hadde seyn this sighte  
Vn to the folk / þat foghten thus echon  
He cryde / hoo namoore / for it is doon 2656  
¶ I wol be trewe Iuge / and no partie [leaf 33]  
Arcite of Thebes / shal haue Emelie  
That by his fortune / hath hire faire ywonne  
Anon / ther is a noyse of peple bigonne 2660  
ffor Ioye of this / so loude and heighe with alle  
It semed / that the lystes sholde falle  
What kan now faire venus doon aboue  
What seith she now / what dooth this queene of loue  
But wepeth so / for wantynge of hir wille  
Til that hir teeres / in the lystes fille  
She seyde / I am ashamed doutelees  
¶ Saturnus seyde / doghter hoold thy pees 2668  
Mars hath his wille / his knyght<sup>ʒ</sup> hath al his boone  
And by myn heed / thow shalt been esed soone  
The trompes / with the loude Mynstralcie  
The heraudes / that ful loude yolle and crie 2672  
Been in hire wele / for Ioye of Daun Arcite  
But herkneth me / and stynteth now a lite  
Which a myracle / ther bifel anon  
¶ This fierse Arcite / hath of his helm ydon 2676  
And on a Courser / for to shewe his face  
He priketh endelong<sup>ʒ</sup> the large place

76 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And in the rescous / of this Palamon  
The stronge kyng lygurge / is born adoun 2644  
And kyng Emetrius / for al his strengthe  
Is born out of his sadel / a swerdes lengthe  
So hitte hym Palamon / er he were take  
But al for noght<sup>ʒ</sup> he was broght to the stake 2648  
His hardy herte / myghte hym helpe naught<sup>ʒ</sup>  
He moste abyde / whan þat he was caught<sup>ʒ</sup>  
By force / and eek by composicion<sup>ʒ</sup>  
¶ Who sorweth now / but woful Palamon 2652  
That moot namoore / goon agayn to fighte  
And whan þat Theseus / hadde seen this sighte  
Vn to the folk / that foghten thus echon  
He cryde / hoo namoore / for it is doon 2656  
I wol be trewe Iuge / and nat partye [leaf 35, back]  
Arcite of Thebes / shal haue Emelye  
That by his fortune / hath hire faire ywonne  
Anon ther is a noyse of peple bigonne 2660  
ffor ioye of this / so loude and heigh with alle  
It semed / þat the lystes sholde falle  
¶ What kan now faire Venus / doon aboue  
What seith she now / what dooth this queene of loue 2664  
But wepeth so / for wantyng of hir wille  
Til þat hir teerys / in the lystes fille  
She seyde / I am ashamed doutelees  
¶ Saturnus seyde / doghter hoold thy pees 2668  
Mars hath his wyl / his knyght<sup>ʒ</sup> hath al his boone  
And by myn heed / thow shalt been esed soone  
¶ The trompours / with the loude Mynstralcie  
The heraudes / þat ful loude yelle and crye 2672  
Been in hir wele / for ioye of daun Arcite  
But herkneth me / and stynteth noyse a lite  
Which a myracle / ther bifel anon  
¶ This fierse Arcite / hath of his helm ydon 2676  
And on a Courser / for to shewe his face  
He priketh / endelong<sup>ʒ</sup> the large place

76 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And in the rescous of this palamoun  
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adoun 2644  
And kyng Emetrius for [al] hese strenthe  
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenthe  
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take  
But al for nought he was brought to the stake 2648  
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought  
He muste abyde whan that he was caught  
By forse & ek by compocycioun  
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun 2652 | VIII. 123.  
That may<sup>1</sup> no more gon ageyn to fyghte [1 altered from mo]  
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte  
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon  
He cryede ho / no more for it is don 2656  
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye [leaf 168, back]  
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye  
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne  
A-non þere is a noyse of puple begunne 2660  
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al  
It semede þat the lystis schulde fal  
What can now fayre venus don aboue  
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue 2664  
But wepith so / for wantynge of here wille  
Tyl þat here terys in the lystis fyllle  
Sche seyde I am a-schamyd duteles  
Saturne seyde douȝtyr hold þyn pes 2668  
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone  
And be myn hed þou schat ben esed sone  
The trumpis with the loude mestrelcie  
The heroudis þat ful loude zelle & crye 2672  
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcyte  
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite  
Which a merakele þere be-fel a-non  
This ferse arcyte hath of hese helm I-don 2676 | VIII. 131.  
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face  
He prikyth endelong the same plase



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 77		
Lokyng vpward vp on Emelye		
And she agayn / hym caste a freendlich eye	2680	
[ . . . . . . . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]		
And was al his [in] chiere / as in his herte		
¶ Out of the ground / a furie Infernal sterte	2684	
ffrom Pluto sent <sup>t</sup> at requeste of Saturne		
ffor which his hors / for fere gan to turne		
And leepe aside / and foundred as he leepe		
And er that Arcite / may taken keepe	2688	
He pighte hym / on the pomel of his heed	¶ <i>Nota periculum.</i>	
That in the place he lay / as he were deed		
His brest <sup>t</sup> tobrosten / with his sadel bowe		
As blak he lay / as any cole or crowe	2692	
So was the blood / yronnen in his face		
Anon he was / yborn out of the place		
With herte soor / to Theseus paleys		
Tho was he koruen / out of his harneys	2696	
And in a bed ybrought / ful faire and blyve		
ffor he was yet <sup>t</sup> in memorie / and alyue		
And alwey / crynge after Emelye		
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his compaignye	2700	
Is comen hoom / to Atthenes his Citee		
With alle blisse / and greet solempnitee		
Al be it <sup>t</sup> that this Auenture was falle		
He nolde noght <sup>t</sup> discomforten hem alle	2704	
Men seyde eek <sup>t</sup> that Arcite shal nat dye		
He shal been heeled / of his maladye		
¶ And of another / thyng <sup>t</sup> / they weren as fayn	[leaf 33, back]	
That of hem alle / was ther noon yslayn	2708	
Al were they soore yhurt <sup>t</sup> and namely oon		
That <i>with</i> a spere / was thirled his brest boon		
To othere woundes / and to broken armes		
Somme hadden salues / and <i>somme</i> hadden charmes	2712	
ffermacies of herbes / and eek saue		
They dronken / for they wolde hir lymes haue		
ELLESMERE 77		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 77		
Lookyng vpward / vp on this Emelye		
And she agayn / hym caste a freendly eye	2680	
[ . . . . . . . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]		
And she was al his cheere / as in his herte		
Out of the ground / a furie Infernal sterte	2684	
ffrom Pluto sent <sup>t</sup> at requeste of Saturne		
ffor which his hors / for feere gan to turne		
And leep asyde / and foundred as he leepe		
And er þat Arcite / may taken keepe	2688	
He pighte hym / on the pomel of his heed		
That in the place / he lay as he were deed		
His brest to brosten / with his Sadel bowe		
As blak he lay / as any col / or crowe	2692	
So was the blood / yronnen in his face		
Anon he was yborn out of the place		
With herte soor / to Theseus Paleys		
Tho was he coruen / out of his harneys	2696	
And in a bed ybroght <sup>t</sup> ful faire and blyue		
ffor he was yet <sup>t</sup> in memorie and alyue		
And alwey crynge / after Emelye	[leaf 36]	
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his compaignye	2700	
Is comen hoom / to Atthenes his Citee		
With alle blisse / and greet solempnytee		
Al be it <sup>t</sup> þat this auenture was falle		
He nolde noght <sup>t</sup> discomforten hem alle	2704	
¶ Men seyde eek <sup>t</sup> Arcite / shal nat dye		
He shal been heelyd / of his maladye		
And of another thyng / they were as fayn		
That of hem alle / was ther noon yslayn	2708	
Al were they soore yhurt <sup>t</sup> and namely oon		
That <i>with</i> a Spere / was thirled the brest <sup>t</sup> boon		
¶ To oother woundes / and to broken armes		
Somme hadden salues / and <i>somme</i> hadden charmes	2712	
ffermacyes of herbes and eek saue		
They dronken / for they wolde hir lymes haue		
HENGWRT 77		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 77		
Lokyng vpward vp on þis Emelye		
And sche ageyn hym caste a frendely ye	2680	<i>Teseide.</i> VIII. 131. VIII. 124-6.
[. . . . . . . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]		
And was al hese cher as in hese herte		
Out of the ground a furie infernal sterte	2684	[a <i>Fury</i> , raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne		
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne		IX. 7.
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep		
And er þat arcite may takyn kep	2688	
He pyghte hym on the pomel of hese hed		
That in þ <sup>e</sup> place he lay as he were ded		IX. 8.
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe		
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe	2692	
So was the blod ronny[n] in hese face		
A-non he was I-born out of the place		IX. 47.
With herte sor to theseus paleys	[leaf 169]	
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys	2696	IX. 13.
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe		IX. 48.
ffor he was zit in memory & alyue		
And alwey crynge aftyr Emelye		
Duk Thesius <i>with</i> al hese cumpanye	2700	IX. 38.
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete		
With al blys & gret solempnete		
Al be it <i>þat</i> this / auenture was falle		
He nylde not discomfortyn <i>hem</i> alle	2704	
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye		IX. 26.
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye		
And of a <i>noþer</i> þyng þey wern as fayn		
That of <i>hem</i> alle was þere non I-slayn *	[* See p. 25, n. 19.] 2708	
Alle were þey sore I-hurt & namely on		
That <i>with</i> a spere was therlyd hese brest bon		
To othere woundis & to brokene armys		
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys †	[† See p. 25, n. 20.] 2713	
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue		
þey dronken / for þey woldyn here lemys haue		
CAMBRIDGE 77		



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 77	
lokyng' vpward vpon þis Emelye	
And sche again him caste a frendlich yhe	2680
ffor wommen as to speken in comune	
Thei folwen aȝt þe fauour of fortune/	
And was al his chier as in his herde/	
Out' of þe ground a fir Infernal sterte/	2684
ffrom pluto sent' atte request' of Saturne/	
ffor which his hors for feere gan to turne/	
And leep a syde and foundred as he leep	
And ar þat' arcite may taken keep	2688
he plight' hum on þe pomel of his heede	
That' in þe place he lay as he were deede	
His brest' to-brosten with his sadel bowe	
As blak' he lay as any cole or crowe	2692
So was þe blood y-ronne in his face	
Anon he was born out' of þe place	
Wiþ herte soor to Theseus paleys	
Tho was he coruen out' of his harneys	2696
And in a bed I-brought' ful fair and blyue	
ffor he was yet' in memorie and a lyue /	[leaf 38, back]
And alwey cryeng' after Emelye	
Duc' Theseus with aȝt his companye/	2700
Is comen hom to Athenes his Citee	
With alle blisse and gret' solempnete	
Al be it' þat' þis auenture was falle	
he nolde not' disconforten hem alle	2704
Men seyde eek' þat' arcite schal not' dye	
he schal ben heled of his maladye	
And of anoþer þing' þei were as fayn	
That' of hem alle was þer non y-slayn	2708
Alle were þei sore hurt' and namely oon	
That' with a spere was þerled his brest' boon	
To oþer woundes and to broken armes	
Some hadden salue <i>and</i> some hadden charmes	2712
ffermacies of herbes and eek' saue	
Thei dronke for þei wolde here lyues haue	
CORPUS 77	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 77	
Loking' vpward vnto Emelye	
And she aȝein him cast' a frendly ye	2680
ffor wommen as to speken in comune	
Thei folowen al þe fauour of fortune	
And was al his [in] chere as in his herte	
Out' of þe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte	2684
ffrom Pluto sent'. at þe request' of Saturne	
ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne	
And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe	
And or þat' Arcyte may taken kepe	2688
He pight' hum on þe pomel of his heued	
þat in þe place he laie as he were dede	
His brest' to-broste wiþ his sadel bowe	[leaf 38]
As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe	2692
So was þe blood yronne in his face	
Anon he was [y]brouȝt' out' of þe place	
Wiþ herte sore vnto Theseus palays	
þo was he coruen out' of his harnays	2696
And in a bedde ybrouȝt ful faire <i>and</i> blyue	
ffor he was ȝit' in memorie <i>and</i> on lyue	
And alway crying' after emelie	
Duke Theseus wiþ al his companye	2700
Is comen home to Athenes Cite	
With alle blisse and grete solempnite	
Al be it' þat' þis auenture is falle	
He wolde not' discomforte[n] hem alle	2704
Men seide eke þat' Arcide shuld not' dye	
He shal be heled of his maladye	
And of anoþer þinge þei were as fayne	
þat' of hem alle þer nas no man slayne	2708
Al were þei sore ybete and namely oñ	
þat' wiþ a spere was þrelled þe brest boñ	
Two oþer woundes and two broken armes	
Somme had salue and some had charmes	2712
ffermacies of erbes and eke saue	
þei dronken for þei wold her lyues haue	
PETWORTH 77	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 77	
Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely	
And sche a-ȝeine him kest a frendeliche eye	2680
ffor wemmen as to speken in comune	
The folowen al þe fauoure of fortune	
And was al his chere as in his herte	
Owte of þe grounde a fire infernale sterte	2684
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne	
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne	
And leped on side <i>and</i> foundrede as he leppe	
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe	2688
He Piht him on þe Pomel of his hede	
That in þe place he leie as he were dede	
His breste to-brusten wiþ his sadel bowe	
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe	2692
So was þe blode ronne in his face	
Anone he was borne owte of þe place	
Wiþe hert sore to Theseus paleys	
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys	2696
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire <i>and</i> blyue	
ffor he was ȝit in memorie <i>and</i> a lyue	
And alweie cryenge After Emelye	[leaf 34]
Duc Theseus whipe aȝt his companye	2700
Is comen to Athenes his Citee	
Wiþ alle blisse <i>and</i> grete solempnite	
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was faȝt	
He nolde nouht discomford hem aȝt	2704
Men seinden eke þat Arcite schal not deye	
He schal bene heled of his maladie	
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine	
That of hem alle was þere none sleine* [* See p. 25, n. 19.]	2708
Al were þei sore hurte <i>and</i> namely one	
þat wipe a spere was þrelled his breste bone	
To oþere woundes . <i>and</i> to broken armes	
Some hadden salue <i>and</i> somme hadden charmes† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]	
ffermacies of herbes <i>and</i> eke saue	2713
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues haue	
LANSDOWNE 77	

78 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

ffor which this noble duc<sup>a</sup> as he wel kan  
Conforteth / and honoureth euery man 2716  
And made reuel / al the longe nyght<sup>t</sup>  
Vn to the straunge lordes / as was right<sup>t</sup>  
Ne ther was holden / no disconfitynge  
But as a Iustes / or a tourneynge 2720  
ffor soothly / ther was no disconfiture  
ffor fallyng / nys nat but an Auenture  
Ne to be lad by force / vn to the stake  
Vnyolden / and with twenty knyghtes take 2724  
O persone allone with outen mo  
And haryed forth / by Arm[e] / foot<sup>t</sup> and too  
And eke his steede / dryuen forth *with* staues  
With footmen / bothe yemen and eek knaues 2728  
It nas aretted hym no vileynye  
Ther may no man / clepen it cowardye  
¶ ffor which anon / duc Theseus leet crye  
To stynten / alle rancour and enuye 2732  
The gree / as wel of o syde as of oother  
And eyther syde ylik<sup>t</sup> as ootheres brother  
And yaf hem yiftes / after hir degree  
And fully / heeld a feeste / dayes three 2736  
And conuoyed / the kynges worthily  
Out of his toun / a Iournee largely  
And hoom wente euery man the righte way  
Ther was namoore / but fare wel / haue good day 2740  
Of this bataille / I wol namoore endite  
But speke of Palamon and of Areyte  
Swelleth the brest of arcite / and the soore  
Encreeseth at his herte / moore and moore 2744  
The clothered blood / for any lechecraft<sup>t</sup>  
Corrupteth / and is in his bouk ylaft<sup>t</sup>  
That neither veyne blood / ne ventusyng  
Ne drynke of herbes / may ben his helpynge 2748  
The vertu expulsif / or Animal  
ffro thilke vertu / cleped natural

78 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

ffor which this noble duc / as he wel kan  
Conforteth / and honoureth euery man 2716  
And made reuel / al the longe nyght<sup>t</sup>  
Vn to the straunge lordes / as was right<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Ne ther was holden to disconfitynge  
But as a Iustes / or a tourneynge 2720  
ffor soothly / there was no disconfiture  
ffor fallyng<sup>t</sup> nys nat but an auenture  
Ne to been had by force vn to the stake  
Vnyolden / and with twenty knyghtes take 2724  
A persone allone / with outen mo  
And haryed forth / by arm / foot<sup>t</sup> / and to  
And eek his steede / dryuen forth *with* staues  
With footmen / bothe yemen and eek knaues 2728  
It nas aretted hym / no vileynye  
Ther may no man / clepe it cowardye  
¶ ffor which anoon / Duc Theseus leet crye  
To stynten / al rancour and enuye 2732  
The gre / as wel of oo syde as of oother  
And eyther syde ylyk<sup>t</sup> as otheres brother  
And yaf hem yiftes / after hir degree  
And fully heeld a feeste / dayes three 2736  
And conueyed / the kynges worthily  
Out of his toun / a Iournee largely  
And hoom wente euery man / the righte way [leaf 36, back]  
Ther was namoore / but fare wel haue good day 2740  
Of this bataille / I wol namoore endite  
But speke of Palamon / and of Arcite [A break in the MS. with  
¶ Explicit secunda  
¶ Incipit pars tertia  
& vltima  
Swelleth the brest of Arcite / and the soore  
Encreese that his herte / moore and moore  
The clothered blood / for any lechecraft<sup>t</sup>  
Corrupteth / and is in his bouk / ylaft<sup>t</sup>  
That neyther veyne blood / ne ventusyng  
Ne drynke of herbes / may been his helpynge 2748  
The vertu expulsyf / or animal  
ffro thilke vertu / clepyd natural

78 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can  
Confortyth & honoureþ euery man 2716  
And made reuel al the longe nyght  
Vn to þo straunge<sup>1</sup> lordis as was ryght [1 altered from stronge]  
Ne þere was holdyn non disconfitinge  
But as a iustis or a turneynyng 2720  
ffor sothely þere was non disconfiture  
ffor fallynge nys not but an auenture  
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake  
Vn3oldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take 2724  
On persone a-lone *with*-oute mo  
And haried by arm fote & to  
And ek hese stede dreuyn forth *with* stauys  
With footmen bothe 3emen & ek knavys 2728  
It nas arettyd hym no velanye  
There may no man clepe it cowardye  
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye [leaf 169, back]  
To styntyn alle rancure & enuye 2732  
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir  
And eythyr syde liche<sup>2</sup> lyk a oþeris brothir [2 MS. altered]  
And 3eue hem 3iftys aftyr here degre  
And fully held a feste dayis thre 2736  
And conueyed þ<sup>e</sup> kyng worthily  
Out of hese town a iurne largely  
And hom wente euery man the ryghe way  
þere was no more but farwel & heue good day 2740  
Of this batayle I wele no more endyte  
But speke we of palamoun & arcite  
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor\* [\* See p. 25, n. 21.]  
Encreseth at hese herte more & mor 2744  
The cloterede blod for ony leche-craft  
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-laft  
That neyþer veyne blod ne ventusyng  
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpynge † [† See p. 25, n. 22.]  
The vertu expulsyf of anymal 2749  
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 79		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 79		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 79	
Ne may the venym / voyden ne expelle		Ne may the venym / voyden ne expelle		Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle	<i>Teseide.</i>
The pipes of his longes / gonne to swelle	2752	The pipes of his longes / gan to swelle	2752	The pypis of hese lungys gunne to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.]	2752
And euery lacerte / in his brest adoun		And euery lacerte / in his brest adown		And euery lacerte in hese brest adoun	
Is shent <sup>t</sup> with venym and corrupcion		Is shent <sup>t</sup> with venym and corrupcioun		Is schent <i>with</i> vertu & corrupcioun	
Hym gayneth neither for to gete his lif	[leaf 34]	Hym gayneth neither / for to gete his lyf		Hym gaynyth ney <sup>per</sup> for to gete his lyf	
Vomyt vpward / ne downward laxatif	2756	Vomyt vpward / ne downward laxatyf	2756	Vomyt vpwar ne downward laxatyf	2756
Al is tobrosten / thilke Regioun		Al is to brosten / thilke regioun		Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun	
Nature hath now / no dominacioun		Nature / hath no dominacioun		Nature hath no domynacyoun† [† See p. 25, n. 23.]	
And certainly / ther Nature wol nat wirche		And <i>certainly</i> / ther nature wol nat werche		And serteynly <i>pere</i> nature wele not werch	
ffare wel Phisik <sup>t</sup> go ber the man to chirche	2760	ffare wel Phisyk <sup>t</sup> . go ber the man to cherche	2760	ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche	2760
This al and som / that Arcita moot dye		This al and som / þat Arcita moot dye		This al and <i>sum</i> that arcite mot deye	X. 12.
ffor which / he sendeth / after Emelye		ffor which / he sendeth after Emelye		ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye	X. 37, 51.
And Palamon / that was his cosyn deere		And Palamon / þat was his cosyn deere		And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere	
Thanne seyde he thus / as ye shal after heere	2764	Thanne seyde he thus / as ye shal after heere	2764	Tha <sup>me</sup> seyde he þus as 3e schul aftyr here	2764
¶ Naught may / the woful spirit in myn herte		¶ Nat may the woful spirit in myn herte		Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte	X. 54-5.
Declare o point <sup>t</sup> of alle my sorwes smerte		Declare a point <sup>t</sup> of alle my sorwes smerte		Declare on poynt of alle my <sup>ne</sup> sorwis smerte	
To yow my lady / that I loue moost <sup>t</sup>		To yow my lady / þat I loue moost <sup>t</sup>		Do 3ow myn lady that I loue most	[leaf 170]
But I biquethe / the seruyce of my goost <sup>t</sup>	2768	But I byquethe / the seruice of my goost <sup>t</sup>	2768	But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost	2768   X. 64.
To yow / abouen euery creature		To yow / abouen euery creature		To 3ow a-bouyn euery cryature	
Syn þat my lyf / [it] may no lenger dure		Syn þat my lyf / may no lenger dure		Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure	
Allas the wo / alas the peynes stronge		Allas the wo / alas the peynes stronge		Allas the wo alas the peynys stronge	X. 102.
That I for yow haue suffred / and so longe	2772	That I for yow haue suffred / and so longe	2772	That I for 3ow haue suffered & so longe	2772
Allas the deeth / alas myn Emelye		Allas the deeth / alas myn Emelye	[leaf 87]	Allas the deth alas myn Emelye	X. 103.
Allas / departynge of our compaignye		Allas / departyng <sup>t</sup> of oure compaignye		Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye	
Allas myn hertes queene / alas my wyf		Allas myn hertes queene / alas my wif		Allas myn hertis quene alas myn wif	
Myn hertes lady / endere of my lyf	2776	Myn hertes lady / endere of my lyf	2776	Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf	2776
What is this world / what asketh men to haue		What is this world / what axeth men to haue		What is this world what askyn men to haue	
Now with his loue / now in his colde graue		Now with his loue / now in his colde graue		Now with hese loue now in hese colde <i>grau</i> e	
Allone / with outen any compaignye		[ . . . . . ]		A-lone <i>with</i> outyn ony cumpanye	
ffare wel / my swete foo / myn Emelye	2780	. . . . .	2780	ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye	2780
And softe taak me / in youre Armes tweye		. . . . .		And softe tak me in 3oure armys tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]	
ffor loue of god / and herkneth what I seye		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>		ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye	
I haue heer / <i>with</i> my cosyn Palamon		¶ I haue heer / with my cosyn Palamon		I haue here <i>with</i> myn cosyn palamoun	X. 60-2.
Had strif and rancour / many a day agon	2784	Had stryf and rancour / many a day gon	2784	Had strif & rancur manye a day agon	2784
ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye		ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye		ffor loue of 3ow & for myn Ielusye	
And Iuppiter / so wys my soule gye		And Iuppiter / so wys my soule gye		And Iupiter so wisely myn soule gye	
ELLESMERE 79		HENGWRT 79		CAMBRIDGE 79	



80 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

To speken / of a seruañt proprely  
With alle circumstances trewely 2788  
That is to seyn / trouthe / honour knyghthede  
Wysdom / humblesse / estaat and heigh kynrede  
ffredom / and al that longeth to that Art  
So Iuppiter / haue of my soule part 2792  
As in this world / right now ne knowe I non  
So worthy to ben loued as Palamon  
That serueth yow / and wol doon al his lyf  
And if that euere / ye shul ben a wyf 2796  
fforyet nat Palamon / the gentil man  
And *with* that word / his speche faille gan  
And from his herte / vp to his brest was come  
The coold of deeth / that hadde hym ouercome 2800  
And yet moore ouer / for in hise Armes two  
The vital strengthe is lost / and al ago  
Oonly / the intellect with outen moore [leaf 34, back]  
That dwelled in his herte / syk and soore 2804  
Gan faillen / when the herte felte deeth  
Dusked hise eyen two / and failed breeth  
But on his lady yet caste he his eye  
His laste word / was mercy Emelye 2808  
His spirit chaunged hous / and wente ther  
As I cam neuere / I kan nat tellen wher  
Therefore I stynte / I nam no diuynistre  
Of soules / fynde I nat in this Registre 2812  
Ne me ne list thilke opynions to telle  
Of hem / though *pat* they writen wher they dwelle  
Arcite is coold / ther Mars his soule gye  
Now wol I speken forth of Emelye 2816  
Shrighte Emelye / and howleth Palamon  
And Theseus / his suster took anon  
Swownynge / and baar hire fro the corps away  
What helpeth it to tarien forth the day 2820  
To tellen how she weepe / bothe eue and morwe  
ffor in swich cas / wommen haue swich sorwe

80 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

To speken / of a seruaunt proprely  
With circumstaunces alle / trewely 2788  
That is to seyn / trouthe / honour / knyghthede  
Wisdom / humblesse / estaat / and heigh kynrede  
ffredom / and al / that longeth to that art  
So Iuppiter / haue of my soule part 2792  
As in this world / right now ne knowe I non  
So worthy to been loued / as Palamon  
That serueth yow / and wol doon al his lyf  
And if *pat* euere / ye shal been a wyf 2796  
fforyet nat Palamon / the gentil man  
And with that word / his speche faille gan  
ffor from his feet vp to his brest was come  
The coold of deeth / *pat* hadde hym ouercome 2800  
And yet moore ouer / for in his armes two  
The vital strengthe / is lost and al ago  
Oonly the Intellect with oute moore  
That dwelled in his herte / syk and soore 2804  
Gan faillen / whan the herte felte deeth  
Dusked hise eyen two / and fayled breeth  
But on his lady / yet caste he his eye  
His laste word / was mercy Emelye 2808  
His spirit chaunged hous / and wente ther  
As I cam neuere / I kan nat tellen wher  
Therefore I stynte / I nam no dyuynystre  
Of soules / fynde I nat in this Registre 2812  
Ne me ne lyst thilke opynyons to telle  
Of hem / thogh *pat* they writen wher they dwelle  
Arcite is coold / ther Mars his soule gye  
Now wol I speken / forth of Emelye 2816  
¶ Shrighte Emelye / and howleth Palamon [leaf 37, back]  
And Theseus / his suster took anon  
Swownynge / and baar hire fro the corps away  
What helpeth it to tarien forth the day 2820  
To tellen how she weepe / bothe eue and morwe  
ffor in swich caas / wommen haue swich sorwe

80 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely  
With alle circumstauncys trewely 2788  
That is to seyne / strenth . honour . knyghede .  
Wisdam . vmblesse . estat . & hey kynrede .  
ffredom . & al that longith to that art  
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part 2792  
As in þis world now ne knowe I non  
So worthi to be louyd as palamon  
That seruyth þow & wele don al hese lyf  
And ȝif that euere ȝe schul be a wif 2796  
ffor-ȝet not palamoun the gentyl man \* [\* See p. 25, n. 25.]  
And *with* that word hese speche fayle gan  
ffor *from* hese herte vp to hese brest was come • X. 111, 112.  
The colde of deth *pat* hadde hym ouercome 2800 •  
And ȝit more ouyr for in hese armys two •  
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go •  
Only the intellect *with*-outyn more [leaf 170, back] •  
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore 2804 •  
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth •  
Dusked hese eyne þ° & faylede breth •  
But on hese lady ȝit caste he hese eye •  
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye 2808 •  
Hese spyrit schaungede hous & wente *pere* : See XI. 1-3, and  
As I cam neuere I can not telle where : the end of *Troilus*  
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynystere & *Cressida*.  
Of soulys fynde I not in þis registre 2812  
Ne me ne leste thilke opynyounys to telle  
Of *hem* though they write / where *pat* þey dwelle  
Arcyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye  
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye 2816  
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamoun | XI. 6.  
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non  
Swounnyng & bar here *from* the cors away  
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day 2820  
To telle how sche wep bothe eue & morwe  
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe

80	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS.	
To spoken of a seruant <sup>t</sup> <i>propurly</i>		
With circumstaunces alle trewely		2788
That <sup>t</sup> is to sein troupe honour and knighthede		
Wisdom humblesse estat <sup>t</sup> and heigh kynrede		
ffredom and al þat longeþ to þat art <sup>t</sup>		
So Iuppiter haue of my soule parte		2792
As in þis worlde right <sup>t</sup> now knowe I non		
So worpi to be loued as Palamon		
That <sup>t</sup> serueþ yow and wil don aȝt his lijf <sup>t</sup>		
And if þat euere ȝe schal be a wijf <sup>t</sup>		2796
fforyete nat <sup>t</sup> Palamon the gentilman		
And with þat word his speche faile gan		
ffor from his feet vnto his brest <sup>t</sup> was come		
The colde of deþ þat hadde him ouercome /		2800
And yet <sup>t</sup> more ouer for in his armes tuo		
The vital strengþe is lost <sup>t</sup> and aȝt ago		
Oonly þe intellecte wiþoute more		
That <sup>t</sup> dwelled in his herte sik <sup>t</sup> and sore /		2804
Gan faillen whan þe herte felte deþ		
Busked his yhen tuo and failed breþ		[leaf 40]
But <sup>t</sup> on his lady ȝet cast <sup>t</sup> he his yhe		
His laste word was mercy Emelye		2808
his spirit <sup>t</sup> changed hous and wente þere		
As I cam neuer I can nough <sup>t</sup> telle where		
Therefore I stynte I am non dyuinistre		
Of soules fynde I nat <sup>t</sup> in þat registre		2812
Ne me ne list <sup>t</sup> þilke opinions to telle		
Of hem pouȝh þat þey writen wher þei duelle		
Arcite is cold þat mars his soule gye		
Now wol I speke forth of Emelye		2816
Schrighte Emelye and houleþ Palamon		
And Theseus his suster took <sup>t</sup> anon		
Swounyng <sup>t</sup> and bar hire fro þe cors away		
What <sup>t</sup> helpeþ it to tarien forþ þe day		2820
To tellen how sche weepe boþe eue and morwe		
ffor in such caas wommen haue such sorwe		
CORPUS 80		

80	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.	
To speken of a seruau <sup>n</sup> t <i>prop</i> rely		
Wiþ circumstaun <sup>c</sup> es al trewly		2788
þat <sup>t</sup> is to seyn trouth. honure <i>and</i> kny3thede		
Wisdom humblesse estat <i>and</i> high kynrede		
ffredom and al þat <sup>t</sup> longeþ to þat <sup>t</sup> art <sup>t</sup>		
So Iubiter haue on my soule part <sup>t</sup>		2792
As in þis worlde ri3t <sup>t</sup> now know I none		
So worþ <sup>t</sup> to be biloued as Palamon		
þat <sup>t</sup> serueþ þou and wil do. al his liff		
And if þat <sup>t</sup> 3e shal euer bene a wif		2796
ffor3ete not <sup>t</sup> Palamon þe gentile man		
And wiþ þat <sup>t</sup> worde his speche faile bygan		
ffor from his fete vnto þe hert <sup>t</sup> was come		
þe colde of dep <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> had him ouercome		2800
And 3it <sup>t</sup> more ouer for in his armes twoo	[leaf 39, back]	
þe v[1]tal strengþ is lost <sup>t</sup> and al ago		
Only þe intellectu wiþ oute more		
þat <sup>t</sup> dwelled in his herte sik <i>and</i> sore		2804
Gan failen whan þe herte felte detþ		
Dusken his eyen two <i>and</i> faileþ breþe		
But <sup>t</sup> on his lady 3it cast he his ye		
His laste word was mercy Emelye		2808
His spirit <sup>t</sup> chaunged hens and went[e] þere		
As I cam neuere I can not <sup>t</sup> telle where		
Therfor I stint <sup>t</sup> I am no dyvynystre		
Of soules fynde I not <sup>t</sup> in þis registre		2812
Ne me ne list <sup>t</sup> þilk opynyons to telle		
Of hem þouze þat <sup>t</sup> þei writen wher þei dwelle		
Arcite is colde þat <sup>t</sup> mars his soule gye		
Now wil I speken forþ of emely		2816
Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon		
And Theseus his suster <sup>t</sup> toke anōn		
Swownyng <sup>t</sup> and bar hir <sup>t</sup> fro his cours away		
What <sup>t</sup> helpeþ it <sup>t</sup> vs to tarien forþ þe day		2820
To tellen howe she wepte boþ euen <i>and</i> morowe		
ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe		

80	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.	
To speken of a seruant propriurlye		
Wip circumstance al trewlye	2788	<i>Teseida.</i> X. 62.
That is to seine treupe honour knyghthede		
Wisdomme humblesse estat <i>and</i> hihe kinrede		
ffredom <i>and</i> al pat longep to pat arte		
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte	2792	
As in þis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none		X. 63.
So worpi to be loued as Palamone		
That serueþ þou <i>and</i> wele done al his lyue		
And 3ef pat euer 3e schaff be a wiue	2796	
ffor3ete not Palamon þe gentilman *		[* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And wip þat worde his speche failen gan		
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come		X. 111, 112.
The colde of depe þat had him ouercome	2800	
And 3ite more ouer for in his armes tuo		.
The vital strengeþ is loste <i>and</i> al a-go		.
Onely þe inintellecte wipthe-owten more		.
That dwelled in his hert sik <i>and</i> sore	2804	
Gan faylen whan þe hert felte þe depe		.
Busked his yen two <i>and</i> failed breþe		.
But on his lady 3it kaste he his eye		.
His laste worde was mercy Emelye	2808	
His sprete chaungede house <i>and</i> wente þere		See XI. 1-3, and the end of <i>Troilus</i> & <i>Cressida</i> .
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where		
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diunmistre		
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in þis registre	2812	
Ne me ne liste þilke opinions to telffe		
Of hem . þouhe þat þei wreten where þei dwelle		
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye		
¶ Nowe wil .I. speken forþe of Emelye	2816	
Shryghte. Emelye <i>and</i> houleþ Palamone		XI. 6.
And Theseus his suster he toke anone		
Swonyng <i>and</i> bare hire fro þe cors awaie		
What helpeþ it to tarien forþe þe daie	2820	
To telle howe sche wepe boþe eue <i>and</i> morwe		
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe		

Whan þat hir housbond<sup>t</sup> / is from hem ago  
That for the moore part<sup>t</sup> they sorwen so 2824  
Or ellis / fallen in swich maladye  
That at the laste / certeinly they dye  
¶ Infinite / been the sorwes and the teeres  
Of olde folk / and eek of tendre yeeres 2828  
In al the toun / for deeth of this Theban  
ffor hym ther wepeth / bothe child and man  
So greet a wepyng<sup>t</sup> was ther noon *certayn*  
Whan Ector was ybroght / al fressh yslayn 2832  
To Troye / allas the pitee þat was ther  
Cracchyng of chekes / rentyng eek of heer  
Why woldestow be deed / thise *wommen* crye  
And haddest gold ynough / and Emelye 2836  
¶ No man / myghte gladen Theseus  
Sauyng / his olde fader Egeus  
That knew / this worldes transmutacioñ  
As he hadde / seyn it / vp and down 2840  
Ioye after wo / and wo after gladnesse  
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse  
Right<sup>t</sup> as ther / dyed neuere man quod he ¶ Argumentum  
That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree 2844  
Right so / ther lyuede neuere man he seyde  
In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde  
This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo  
And we been pilgrymes / passyng to and fro 2848  
Deeth is an ende / of euery worldes soore  
And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore  
To this effect<sup>t</sup> ful wisely / to enhortē [leaf 35]  
The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte 2852  
Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure  
Cast now / wher that the sepulture  
Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be  
And eek<sup>t</sup> moost honorable in his degree 2856  
And at the laste / he took conclusioñ  
That ther as first<sup>t</sup> Arcite and Palamoñ

Whan þat hir housbondes / been from hem ago  
That for the moore part<sup>t</sup> they sorwen so 2824  
Or ellis fallen / in swich a maladye  
That at the laste / *certeinly* they dye  
¶ Infinite / been the sorwes and the teerys  
Of olde folk<sup>t</sup> . and folk of tendre yeerys 2828  
In all the town for the deeth of this Theban  
ffor hym ther wepeth bothe child a[nd] man  
So greet wepyng<sup>t</sup> was ther noon *certayn*  
Whan Ector was broght<sup>t</sup> al fressh yslayn 2832  
To Troye / allas the pitee þat was ther  
Cracchyng of chekes / rentyng eek of heer  
Why woldestow be deed / thise *wommen* crye  
And haddest gold ynow / and Emelye 2836  
¶ No man / myghte gladen Theseus  
Sauyng<sup>t</sup> his olde fader Egeus  
That knew / this worldes transmutacioun  
As he hadde seyn it chaungen / bothe vp and down 2840  
Ioye after wo / and wo after gladnesse  
And shewed hem / ensample and lyknesse  
¶ Right as ther deyed neuere man / quod he Argumentum.  
That he ne lyued in erthe / in som degree 2844  
Right so / ther lyued neuere man he seyde  
In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde  
This world nys but a thurghfare / ful of wo  
And we been pilgrymes / passyng to and fro 2848  
Deeth is an ende / of euery worldly soore  
And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore  
To this effect<sup>t</sup> ful wysly / to enhortē  
The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte 2852  
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure  
Caste now / wher that the sepulture  
Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be  
And eek moost honorable / in his degree<sup>\*</sup> 2856  
And at the laste / he took conclusioñ [leaf 38]  
That ther / as first<sup>t</sup> Arcite and Palamon

Whan that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go  
That for the more part þey sorwe so 2824  
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye  
That at the laste serteynly þey deye  
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & þe terys  
Of olde folk & folk of tendere ȝerys 2828  
In al the toun for deth of this Theban  
ffor hym there wepith boþ<sup>e</sup> child & man  
So gret a wepyng<sup>e</sup> was there non sertayn  
Whan Ettor<sup>1</sup> was brought<sup>1</sup> al frosch I-slayn [1 tt, t: modern] •  
To troye allas the pete þat was there 2833  
Crachyng of chekys / rentyng of <sup>2</sup>here [2 h: later]  
Whi woldist þou ben ded þese wemen crye  
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye 2836  
No man myghte glade Thesyus\* [2 See p. 25, n. 26.] • XI. 9.  
Sauyng<sup>e</sup> hese olde fadyr egyus  
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun [leaf 171] • XI. 10, 11.  
As he hadde seyn it vp & down 2840 •  
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse •  
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse •  
Ryght<sup>3</sup> as þere deyede neuere man *quod* he [3 t: later] • XII. 6.  
That he ne leuede in erthe in *sum* degre 2844 •  
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde •  
In al this world that *sumtyme* he ne deyede •  
This world is not but a *thourfare* ful of wo  
And we ben pilgrymys passyng to & fro 2848  
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore  
And oueral þis ȝit seyde he mechil more  
To this effect ful wisely to enhortē  
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte 2852  
Deuk Thesyus *with* al hese besī cure • XI. 13.  
Cast now wher<sup>4</sup> þat þ<sup>e</sup> sepulture [4 r: later] •  
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be •  
And ek most honorable in hese degre 2856 •  
And at the laste he tok conclusioun  
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 81		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 81		GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 81	
Whan þat' here housbondes ben fro hem a-go		Whan þat' her husbondes bene fro hem a-goo		Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-go	<i>Teseide.</i>
That' for þe more part' þei sorwen so	2824	[That] ffor þe more parte þei sorowen soo	2824	That for þe more part þei sorwen so	2824
Or elles fallen in swich a maladye		Or ellis fallen in such Maladie		Or elles fallen in suche a maladie	[leaf 35, back]
That' atte laste certainly þey dye		þat' at' þe laste certeynly þei die		þat att last certainly þei deye	
Infinite ben þe sorwes and þe teeres		Infinite harmes bene <i>and</i> eke þe teeres		Infinite bene þe so[r]wes <i>and</i> þe teres	XI. 8.
Of olde folk' And folk' of' tendre ȝeeres	2828	Of olde folk and folk of tendere ȝeres	2828	Of olde folke . <i>and</i> folke of tendur ȝeres	2828
In aȝt þe toun for deþ of þis Teban		In aȝt þe toun for deth of þis Thebean		In aȝt þe tounne for deþe of þis Thebanne	
ffor him þer weepeth boþe child and man		ffor him þer wepen boþ[e] child' <i>and</i> man		ffor him þere wepeth boþe childe <i>and</i> manne	
So gret' weepyng' was þer non certayn		So grete weping' was þer [non] certayn		So grete wepeyng' was þere none certeine	• XI. 7.
Whan Ector was brought' al fressh y-slayn	2832	Whan Ector was [y]brouȝt' <i>and</i> fressh ysclayn	2832	Whan Ector was brouhte <i>and</i> frissche y-sleine	2832 .
To Troye allas the pite þat' was þere		To Troy allas þe pite þat' was þere		To troye Alas þe pite þat was þere	
Cracching' of' cheekes rendyng' eek' of' here		Cracching' of chekes renting' eke of here		Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here	
Whi woldestow ben deed þis wommen crye		Whi woldest' þou be dede þise wommen erie		Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye	
And haddest' gold ynough and Emelye	2836	And haddest' gold' ynoghe and emelye	2836	And haddest golde y-nouhe <i>and</i> faire Emelye	2836
No man mighte gladen Theseus		No man myght' glade Theseus	[leaf 40]	No man myht glad Theseus*	[* See p. 25, n. 26.] • XI. 9.
Sauyng' his olde fader Egeus		Sauyng' his olde fadere Egeus		Saueyng' his olde fader Egeus	
That' knew þis worldes transmutacioun		That' knewe þis worldes <i>transmutacioun</i>		That knewe þis werlde transmutacione	• XI. 10, 11.
As he hadde seyn it' vp and doun	2840	As he had sene it' vp and doȝn	2840	As he had seine it vp <i>and</i> doune	2840 .
Ioye after woo and woo after gladnesse		Ioye after woo and woo aftere gladnesse		Ioy after woo <i>and</i> woo after gladnesse	•
And scheweth hem ensample and liknesse	[leaf 40, back]	And sheweth hem ensample and liknesse		And scheweth hem ensample <i>and</i> likkenesse	•
Right' as þer dede neuer man <i>quod</i> he		Right' as þer dyed neuer man quod he		Riht as þere dide neuer man <i>quod</i> he	• XII. 6.
That' he ne lyued in erþe in som degree /	2844	þat' he ne lyued in erþe in som degre	2844	That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre	2844 .
Right' so þer lyuede neuere man he seyde		Right' so ther lyued neuere man he seide		Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide	•
In al þis world þat' som tyme he ne deyde		In al þis world' þat' somtyme he ne deyed		In Al þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide	•
This world is not' but' a þurghfare ful of wo		þis world' is nouȝt' but' a þorgh't' fare ful of woo		This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo	
And we ben pilgrimes passyng' to and fro	2848	And we bene pilgrymes passing' to and froo	2848	And we bene Pelgremes passinge to <i>and</i> fro	2848
Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore		Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore		Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore	
And ouer al þis ȝet' seide he mochel more		And ouer al þis ȝit seide he mychel more		And ouer al þis ȝitte seide he muche more	
To þis effect' ful wisly to enhortē		To þis effecte ful wisely to enhortē		To þis effect ful wisly to enhortē	
The poeple . þat' þei schulde him reconforte	2852	þe puple þat þei . hem shul reconforte	2852	The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte	2852
Duc' Theseus with aȝt his busy cure		Duke Theseus wiþ al his bisy Cure		¶ Duc Theseus wiþ al his besī cure	• XI. 13.
Cast' now wher þat' þe Sepulture		Tasteth nowe where þat' þe sepulture		Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture	•
Of' good arcite may best' y-maked be		Of good Arcite may best' ymaked be		Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be	•
And eek' most' honorable in his degre	2856	And eke most' honorable of degre	2856	And eke moste honorable in his degre	2856 .
And at' þe last' he took' conclusiō		And atte last' he toke conclusiō		And att þe laste he toke conclusionē	
That' þer as ferst' arcite and Palamōn		That' þer as first' Arcite and Palamon		That þere as first Arcite <i>and</i> Palamone	
6	CORPUS 81	6	PETWORTH 81	6	LANSDOWNE 81

82 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Hadden for loue / the bataille hem bitwene  
That in that selue groue / swoote and grene 2860  
Ther as he hadde / hise amoureuse desires  
His compleynte / and for loue hise hoote fires  
He wolde make a fyr / in which the office  
ffuneral / he myghte al accomplice 2864  
And leet comande anon / to hakke and hewe  
The okes olde / and leye hem on a rewe  
In colpons / wel arrayed for to brenne  
Hise Officers / with swifte feet they renne 2868  
And ryden anon / at his comandement  
And after / this / Theseus hath ysent  
After a beere / and it al ouer spradde  
With clooth of gold / the richeste / þat he hadde 2872  
And of the same suyte / he cladde Arcite  
Vp on his hondes / hadde he gloues white  
Eek on his heed / a coroune of laurer grene  
And in his hond / a swerd ful bryght and kene 2876  
He leyde hym bare the visage / on the beere  
Ther-with he weepe / that pitee was to heere  
And for the peple / sholde seen hym alle  
Whan it was day / he broghte hym to the halle 2880  
That roreth / of the cryng' and the soun  
¶ Tho cam this woful Theban Palamon  
With flotery berd / and rugged asschy heeres  
In clothes blake / ydropped al with teeres 2884  
And passynge othere / of wepynge Emelye  
The rewefulleste / of al the compaignye  
[And] In as muche / as the seruyce sholde be  
The moore noble / and riche in his degree 2888  
Duc Theseus / leet forth thre steedes brynge  
That trapped were in steel al gliterynge  
And couered with the armes of daun Arcite  
Vp on thise steedes / grete and white 2892  
Ther sitten folk' of whiche oon baar his sheeld  
Another his spere / in his hondes heeld

82 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

Hadden for loue / the bataille hem bitwene  
That in the selue groue / swoote and grene 2860  
Ther as he hadde / hise amoureuse desires  
His compleinte / and for loue his hote fyres  
He wolde make a fyr / in which the office  
ffuneral / he myghte al accomplice 2864  
And leet anoon comaunde / to hakke and hewe  
The okes olde / and leyn hem on a rewe  
In colpons / wel arrayed for to brenne  
Hise officers / with swifte feet' they renne 2868  
And ryde anoon / at his comandement  
And after this / Theseus hath ysent  
After a Beere / and it al ouerspradde  
With clooth of gold / the richeste þat he hadde 2872  
And of the same suyte / he cladde Arcite  
Vp on his handes / his gloues white  
Eek on his heed / a coroune of laurer greene  
And in his hand / a swerd ful bryght and keene 2876  
He leyde hym bare the visage / on the beere  
Ther with he weepe / þat pitee was to heere  
And for the peple / sholde seen hym alle  
Whan it was day / he broghte hym to the halle 2880  
That roreth / of the cryyng' and the sown  
Tho cam / this woful Theban Palamon  
With flotry berd / and ruggy asschy heerys  
In clothes blake / ydropped al with teerys 2884  
And passyng' othere / of wepyng Emelye  
The rufulleste / of al the compaignye  
In as muche / as the seruyce sholde be  
The moore noble / and ryche in his degree 2888  
Duc Theseus / leet forth thre steedes brynge  
That trapped weren in steel al gliterynge  
And couered with the armes / of daun Arcite  
Vp on thise steedes / grete and whyte 2892  
Ther seten folk / of which oon baar his sheeld  
Another his spere / vp on his hondes heeld

82 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Haddyn for loue the batayle hem be-twene		
That þ <sup>e</sup> selue groue sote & grene	2860	<div><div>Teseide.</div><div>XI. 13.</div></div>
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres	.	
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres	.	
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys	.	
funeral. he myghte al a-complice	2864	.
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe		<div><div>XI. 14.</div></div>
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe		
In culpouunys wel arayed for to brenne		
Hese offyserys with swifte feet þey renne	2868	.
And ryde a-non at hese comaundement	.	
And aftyr þis thesius hath sche sent	.	<div><div>XI. 15.</div></div>
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde	.	
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde	2872	.
And of the same sute he cladde arcite	.	
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte		
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene	<div><div>Deaf 171, back]</div></div>	.
And in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene	2876	
He leyde hym bare þ <sup>e</sup> vesage on the bere		
Therwith he wept þat pete was to here		
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle	.	<div><div>XI. 16.</div></div>
Whan it was day he broughte hym to þ <sup>e</sup> halle	2880	.
That roryth of þ <sup>e</sup> crynge & þ <sup>e</sup> soun	.	<div><div>XI. 30.</div></div>
Tho cam þis woful Theban Palamun	.	
With flotery & rogi flaten herys	.	
In cloþys blake I-droppid al with terys	2884	.
And passynge opere of wepynge Emelye*	<div><div>[* See p. 25, n. 27.]</div></div>	<div><div>XI. 31.</div></div>
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye		
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be		
The more noble & ryche in hese degre	2888	
Duk Thesys let forth thre stedis brynge		<div><div>XI. 35.</div></div>
That trappede were al in stel al glederynge		
And keured the armys of daun arcyte		
Vp-on þese stedis grete & white	2892	
There setyn folk of which on bar hese schyld		
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held		



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 83

The thridde baar *with* hym / his bowe Turkeys  
Of brend gold / was the caas / and eek the harneys 2893  
And riden forth a paas / with sorweful cheere  
Toward the groue / as ye shul after heere  
The nobleste of the grekes / that ther were [leaf 35, back]  
Vp on hir shuldres / caryeden the beere 2900  
With slak paas / and eyen rede and wete  
Thurgh out the Citee / by the maister strete  
That sprad was al with blak / and wonder hye  
Right of the same / is the strete ywrye 2904  
Vp on the right hond / wente olde Egeus  
And on that oother syde / duc Theseus  
With vessel in hir hand / of gold ful fyn  
Al ful of hony / Milk and blood and wyn 2908  
Eek Palamon / with ful greet compaignye  
And after that / cam woful Emelye  
With fyr in honde / as was that tyme the gyse  
To do the office / of funeral seruyse 2912  
Heigh labour and ful greet apparaillynge  
Was at the seruice / and the fyr makynge  
That with his grene tope / the heuen [raughte]  
And twenty fadme of brede / the armes straughte 2916  
This is to seyn / the bowes weren so brode  
Of stree first ther was leyd ful many a lode  
But how the fyr / was maked vp on highte  
And eek the names / that the trees highte 2920  
As ook / firre / birch / Aspe / Alder / holm / popeler  
Wylugh / Elm / plane / Assh / box / chasteyn / lynde / laurer  
Mapul / thorn / bech / hasel / Ew / whippeltre  
How they weren fild / shal nat be toold for me 2924  
Ne hou the goddes ronnen vp and doun  
Disherited / of hire habitacioun  
In whiche they woneden / in reste and pees  
Nymphus / ffawnes / and Amadrides 2928  
Ne hou the beestes / and the briddes alle  
fledde for fere / whan the wode was falle

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 83

The thridde bar with hym / his bowe Turkeys  
Of brend gold / was the caas / and eek the harneys 2896  
And ryden forth a paas / with sorweful cheere [leaf 38, back]  
Toward the groue / as ye shul after heere  
The nobleste of the Grekys / þat ther were  
Vp on hir shuldres / caryeden the beere 2900  
With slak[e] paas / and eyen rede and weete  
Thurgh out the Citee / by the maister streete  
That sprad was al with blak and wonder hye  
Right of the same / is the strete ywrye 2904  
Vp on the right hand / wente olde Egeus  
And on that oother syde / Duc Theseus  
With vessels in hir hand / of gold ful fyn  
As ful of hony / melk / and blood and wyn 2908  
Eek Palamon / with ful greet compaignye  
And after that / cam woful Emelye  
With fyr in hande / as was that tyme the gyse  
To do the office / of funeral seruyse 2912  
¶ Heigh labour / and greet apparaillynge  
Was at the seruyce / and the fyr makynge  
That with his grene tope / the heuene raughte  
And twenty fadme of brede / the armes straughte 2916  
This is to seyn / the bowes / were so brode  
Of stree first ther was leyd many a lode  
But how the fyr was maked vp on highte  
Ne eek the names / how the trees highte 2920  
As ook / ffyrre / Birch / Asp / Alder / holm / popler  
Wylow / Elm / Plane / Assh / Box / Chestayn / lynde / laurer  
Mapul / Thorn / Beech / hasyl / Ew / Whippultree  
How they were feld / shal nat been told for me 2924  
Ne how the goddes / ronnen vp and doun  
Disherited / of hir habitacioun  
In which they woneden / in reste and pees  
Nymphes / ffawnes / and Amadrdes 2928  
Ne how the beestes / and the bryddes alle  
fledde / for fered / whan the wode was falle

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 83

The thredde bar with hem hese bowe turkeys  
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys 2896  
And redyn forth a pas with sorweful chere  
Toward the groue as 3e schul aftyr here  
The nobileste of the grekys þat þere were • XI. 38.  
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere 2900 •  
With slak pas & eighen . reede & wete  
Thorough-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete  
That sprad was al with blak & wondyr hye  
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye 2904  
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus\* [\* See p. 25, n. 28.] • XI. 40.  
And on that oper syde deuk Thesyus •  
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn † [† See p. 25, n. 29.] • XI. 37.  
Al ful of. hony mylk . blod & wyn . 2908 • XI. 40.  
Ek Palamoun with ful gret cumpaynye •  
And aftyr that cam woful emelye •  
With fuyre in hond as was þat tyme þe gyse [leaf 172] •  
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse 2912 •  
Hey labour & ful gret aparaylynge • XI. 18.  
Was at the seruyse & the fer makynge |  
That with hese gret top the heuene raughte | XI. 28.  
And twenty fademe of brede þe armys straughte 2916  
This is to seyne þe bowys were so brode  
Of treis fyrst þere were leyd manye a lode | XI. 27.  
But how þe fuyr was makyd vp on heighte | XI. 22-25.  
Ne ek the namys what þe treis hyghte 2920  
As. ook. fyrrre. Birch. asp Aldyr. Holm. Popeler  
Wylw. Elm. Plane. Assh. Box. chesteyn. lynde. laurer  
Mapil. thorn. Bech. hasil. Ew Whippil. tre  
How þey were feld schal not be told for me 2924  
Ne how the goddys rennyñ vp & doun  
Dysheritid of here abitacyoun  
In wheche þey wendyn in reste & pes  
Nymphus ffaunes & amadries 2928  
Ne how the bestis & þe bryddys alle • XI. 21.  
fleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle •

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 83	
The þridde bar with him his bowe turkeys	
Of brent' gold was þe caas and eek' þe harneys	2896
And ryden forþ a paas with sorwful cheere	
Toward þe groue as 3e schul after heere	
The noblest' of þe Greekes þat' þer were	
vpon here schuldres carieden þe beere	2900
With slake paas and eighen reede and wete	
þurghout' þe Cite by þe maistre streete /	
That' sprad was al with blak' and wonder highe	
Right' of þe same is þe same is þe street y-wrye	2904
vpon þe right' hond went' olde Egeus	
And on þat other syde duk' Theseus	
With vessels in here hand of gold ful fyne	
As ful of hony melk' and blood and wyne	2908
Eek' Palaman with ful gret companye	
And after þat' com woful Emelye	
With fire in honde as was þat tyme þe gyse	
To do þoffice of funeral seruise	2912
Heigh labour and ful gret apparaillyng'	
Was atte seruise and þe fir makyng'	[leaf 41, back]
That' wiþ his greene top þe heuene raughte	
And twenty fadme of brede þe armes straughte /	2916
This is to sein þe bowes were so brode	
Of stree first' þer was leyd many a loode	
But' how þe fir was maked vp on heighte	
Ne eek' þe names how þe trees highte	2920
As Ok' fir birch. asp. Alder holm. popeler	
Willow Elm. plane. Assh. box. chesteyn lynde laurer.	
Mapel. þorn. beech hasiþf. ew. whipiltre	
how þey were felde schal not' be told for me	2924
Ne how þe goddes ronnen vp and doun	
Disherited of here habitacioun	
In which þei woneden in reste and pees	
Nymphes ffawnes and amadries /	2928
Ne how þe beestes and þe briddes alle	
ffledden for feered whan þe woode was falle /	
CORPUS 83	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 83	
The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys	
Of brent' gold was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe harneys	2896
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere	
Towardes þe groue as 3e shul after here	
The noblest' of þe Grekes þat' þer were	
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere	2900
Wiþ sclak[e] paas and yen rede <i>and</i> wete	
þorgh out þe Cite by þe maister strete	
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder hye	
Riȝt of þe same is þe strete ywrie	2904
Vpon þe Riȝt honde went' olde Egeus	
And on þat' oþer side Duke Theseus	
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of gold <sup>ð</sup> ful fyne	
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. <i>and</i> wyne	2908
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye	[leaf 41]
And aftere þat' come wooful Emelie	
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat' time þe Gyse	
To do þe office of funeral seruise	2912
High labour / and ful grete apparailinge	
Was at' þe seruyse and at' þe fire makinge	
That' wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught	
And xx <sup>ti</sup> fadmes in brede þe armes raught'	2916
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode	
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode	
But' howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hiȝt'	
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiȝt'	2920
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. alder. Elme. popelere.	
Wilowe. holme. playn. assh. box. Chesteyn. byndf. laure.	
Mapel. þorne. becche. ewe. haseth. wypultre.	
How þei were felled shal not' be tolde for me	2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> doun	
Disherites of her habitacioun	
In whiche þei wonden in rest' <i>and</i> pees	
Nymphes. ffawnes <i>and</i> amadries	2928
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle	
ffledden for fere whan þei were falle	
PETWORTH 83	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 83	
The prede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys	. <i>Teseide</i> .
Of brente golde was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe herneys	2896 XI. 35.
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere	
To-warde þe groue as 3e schol after here	
The noblest of þe grekes þat þere were	• XI. 38.
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere	2900 •
Wiþ slake paas <i>and</i> yȝen rede <i>and</i> wete	
þoruhe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete	
þat sprad was al wiþ blake <i>and</i> wonder hihe	
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye	2904
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egeus*	[* See p. 25, n. 28.] • XI. 40.
And on þat oþer side Duc Theseus	•
Wiþ vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine†	[† See p. 25, n. 29.] • XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke <i>and</i> blode <i>and</i> wyné.	2908 • XI. 40.
Eke Palamon wiþ full grete compaignye	[leaf 36, back] •
And efter þat cam woofull Emelye	•
With fire in honde as was þat time þe gise	•
for to done þe Office of funerale seruise	2912 •
Hihe Laboure <i>and</i> full apparailinge	• XI. 18.
Whas att þe seruise <i>and</i> att þe fire makeinge	
That whipe his grene top þe heuen rauhte	XI. 26.
And twenty fapome on brede þe armes strauhte	2916
This to seine þe bowes were so brode	
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode	XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hihte	XI. 22-25.
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hihte	2920
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere	
Wylowe. elme. plane. asshe. Box. chasteine Binde Laurere	
Mapul. þorne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre	
Howe þei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me	2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> doune.	
Disherited of here habitacioune	
In whiche þe wonden in rest <i>and</i> pes	
Nimphes faunes and amadries	2928
Ne howe þe bestes <i>and</i> þe birdes aþf	• XI. 21.
ffledden for ferde whan þe [wood] was fallf	•
LANSDOWNE 83	

Ne how the ground / agast was of the light  
That was nat wont to seen the sonne bright 2932  
Ne how the fyr / was couched first with stree  
And thanne with drye stokkes / clouen a thre  
And thanne with grene wode and spicerye  
And thanne *with* clooth of gold / and *with* perrye 2936  
And gerlandes / hangynge / with ful many a flour  
The Mirre / thencens / with al so greet odour  
Ne how Arcite / lay among al this  
Ne what richesse / aboute his body is 2940  
Ne how that Emelye / as was the gyse  
Putte in the fyr / of funeral seruyse  
Ne how she swowned / whan men made fyr  
Ne what she spak' ne what was hir desire 2944  
Ne what Ieweles / men in the fyre caste  
Whan *þat* the fyr was greet' and brente faste  
¶ Ne how *somme* caste hir sheeld / and *somme* hir spere [1r 36]  
And of hire vestimentz / whiche *þat* they were 2948  
And coppes full of wyn / and Milk' and blood  
In to the fyr / that brente / as it were wood  
Ne how the grekes / with an huge route  
Tries riden / al the place aboute 2952  
Vp on the left hand / *with* a loud shoutynge  
And thries / with hir speres claterynge  
And thries / how the ladyes gonne crye  
And how / *þat* lad was homward Emelye 2956  
Ne how Arcite / is brent to asshen colde  
Ne / how that lych wake / was yholde  
Al thilke nyght' ne how the grekes pleye  
The wake pleyes / ne kepe I nat to seye 2960  
Who wrastleth best naked / with oille enoynt'  
Ne who that baar hym best' in no disioynt'  
¶ I wol nat tellen eek' how that they goon  
Hoom til Atthenes / whan the pley is doon 2964  
But shortly to the poynt' thanne wol I wende  
And maken / of my longe tale an ende

Ne how the ground / agast was of the lyght  
That was nat wont to seen the sonne bright 2932  
Ne how the fyr / was couched first with stree  
And thanne with drye stikkis / clouen a thre  
And thanne with grene wode / and spicerye  
And thanne with clooth of gold / and with perrye 2936  
And gerlandes hangynge / ful of many a flour [leaf 39]  
The Mirre / thencens / with al so greet sauour  
Ne how Arcite / lay among al this  
Ne what richesse / aboute the body is 2940  
Ne how that Emelye / as was the gyse  
Putte in the fyr / of funeral seruyse  
Ne how she swowned / whan men made the fyr  
Ne what she spak' ne what was hir desir 2944  
Ne what Iuels / men in the fyr caste  
Whan *þat* the fyr was greet' and brente faste  
Ne how *somme* caste hir sheeld / and *somme* hir spere  
And of hir vestimentz / whiche *þat* they were 2948  
And coppes fulle of Milk / and wyn and blood  
In to the fyr / *þat* brente as it were wood  
Ne how the Grekys / with An huge route  
Thmes ryden / al the fyr aboute 2952  
Vp on the left hand / with a loud shoutynge  
And thries / with hir speres claterynge  
And thries / how the ladyes gonne crye  
And how *þat* lad / was homward Emelye 2956  
Ne how Arcite / is brent to Asshen colde  
Ne how that lychwake / was yholde  
Al thilke nyght' ne how the grekys pleye  
The wake pleyes / ne kepe I noght to seye 2960  
Who wrastleth best naked / with oille enoynt'  
Ne who *þat* baar hym best' in no disioynt'  
I wol nat tellen al / how [that] they goon  
Hoom til Atthenes / whan the pley is doon 2964  
But shortly to the poynt' than wol I wende  
And maken / of my longe tale an ende

Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght  
That was not wont to sen the sunne brygh[t] 2932  
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst *with* stre  
And *þanne* with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre  
And *þanne* with grene wode & spicerye  
An *þanne* with cloth of gold & with perrye 2936  
And garlondis hangynge *with* mani<sup>1</sup> a flour [1 am: later]  
The mirre<sup>2</sup> *þ*<sup>e</sup> ensens *with* al so gret odour [2 irre: later]  
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al<sup>3</sup> *þis* [3 1: later]  
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is 2940  
Ne how *þat* Emelye as was te gyse  
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse  
Ne how sche swou~~u~~nede whan men made *þ*<sup>e</sup> fuyr  
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr 2944  
Ne what Iewell men in the fuyr caste  
Whan *þat* the fuyr was gret & brente faste  
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere [1r 172, bk]  
And of here vestementis which *þat* they were 2948  
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod  
In-to the fuyr *þat* brente as it were wod  
Ne how the grekys *with* an heuge route  
Thryes redyn al the fuyre a-boute 2952  
Vp-on the left half *with* a loud schoutynge  
And thryes *with* here sperys claterynge [line repeated and crossed out]  
And thryes how the ladyis gunne crye  
Ne how that lad was *hom*-ward Emalye 2956  
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde  
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde  
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye  
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye 2960  
Who wrestelyth best nakyd *with* oille enoynt  
Ne who *þat* bar hym best in no disioynt  
I wele not tellyn ek how *þat* þey gon  
Hom to athenys whan the pley is don 2964  
But schortly to the poynt *þanne* wele I wende  
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 85		
By processe / and by lengthe of certeyn yeres		
Al styntyd is / the moornyng <i>and</i> the teres	2968	
Of grekes / by oon general assent		
Thanne semed me / ther was a <i>parlement'</i>		
At Atthenes / vpon certein poyntz and caas		
Among <sup>t</sup> the whiche poyntz / yspoken was	2972	
To haue with certein contrees alliañce		
And haue fully of Thebans obeissañce		
ffor which / this noble Theseus anon		
Leet senden / after gentil Palamon	2976	
Vnwist <sup>t</sup> of hym / what was the cause and why		
But <sup>t</sup> in hise blake clothes / sorwefully		
He cam / at his comandement <sup>t</sup> in hye		
Tho sente / Theseus for Emelye	2980	
Whan they were set <sup>t</sup> and hust was al the place		
And Thesens / abiden hadde a space		
Er any word / cam fram his wise brest <sup>t</sup>		
Hise eyen sette he / ther as was his lest <sup>t</sup>	2984	
And with a sad visage / he sikede stille		
And after that <sup>t</sup> ríght thus he seyde his wille		
The firste moeuere of the cause aboue		
Whan he first made / the faire cheyne of loue	2988	
Greet was theeffect <sup>t</sup> and heigh was his entente		
Wel wiste he why / and what ther of he mente		
ffor with that faire cheyne of loue he bond <sup>t</sup>		
The fyr / the eyr / the water and the lond <sup>t</sup>	2992	
In certeyn boundes / that they may nat flee		
That same prince / and that same moeuere quod he		
Hath stablissed / in this wrecched world adoun	[leaf 36, back]	
Certeine dayes / and duracioun	2996	
To al / that is engendrid in this place		
Ouer the which[e] day / they may nat pace		
Al mowe they yet <sup>t</sup> tho dayes wel abregge		
Ther nedeth noght <sup>t</sup> noon Auctoritee allegge	3000	
ffor it is preened / by experience		
But that me list <sup>t</sup> declaren my sentence		
ELLESMERE 85		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 85		
¶ By proces / and by lengthe of certeyn yerys		
Al stynt is / the moornyng and the terys	2968	
Of Grekys / by oon general assent <sup>t</sup>		
Thanne semed me / ther was a <i>parlement'</i>		
At Atthenes / vp on a certeyn point <sup>t</sup> and caas		
Among the whiche pointes / y-spoken was	2972	
To haue / with certeyn contrees alliance		
And haue fully / of Thebans obeisance		
ffor which this noble Theseus anon		
Leet senden / after gentil Palamon	2976	
Vnwist of hym / what was the cause and why	[leaf 39, back]	
But in his blake clothes / sorwefully		
He cam at his comandement / in hye		
Tho sente Theseus / for Emelye	2980	
¶ Whan they were set <sup>t</sup> and hust was al the place		
And Theseus / abiden hath a space		
Er any word / cam from his wise brest/		
His eyen sette he ther as was his lest <sup>t</sup>	2984	
And with a sad visage / he sikede stille		
And after that <sup>t</sup> right thus he seyde his wille		
¶ The firste moeuere / of the cause aboue	<i>Nota</i>	
Whan he first made / the faire cheyne of loue	2988	
Greet was theeffect <sup>t</sup> and heigh was his entente		
Wel wiste he why / and what ther of he mente		
ffor with that faire cheyne of loue he boond		
The fyr / the Eyr / the water / and the loond	2992	
In certeyn boundes / þat they may nat flee		
That same Prince / and that moeuere quod he		
Hath stabliced / in this wrecched world adoun		
Certeine dayes / and duracioun	2996	
To al / that is engendred / in this place		
Ouer the which day / they may nat pace		
Al mowe they yet / tho dayes abregge		
Ther nedeth / noon auctoritee to allegge	3000	
ffor it is proued / by experience		
But þat me list <sup>t</sup> declaren my sentence		
HENGWRT 85		

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 85		
Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn ȝerys		• <i>Tesside.</i>
Al styntyd is the mournyng & the terys	2968	• XII. 3, 'giorni,' instead of <i>years</i> .
Of grekys be on general assent		•
Than semede me þere was a parlement		
At athenes vp on certeyn poyntys and cas		
A-mong the poyntys spokyn was	2972	
To haue <i>with</i> certeyn poyntys alyance		
And haue fully of thebans obeissaunce		
ffor which this nobil theseus anon		
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon	2976	• XII. 4.
Vnwist of hym what was the cause & why		•
But in hese blake cloþis sorwefully		•
He come at hese owene comauzement in hye		
To sente <i>Theseus</i> / for emelye	2980	
Whan þey were set & hust was al the place	[leaf 173]	• XII. 5.
And thesyus abedyn hadde a space		•
Er ony word <i>cam from</i> hese wyse brest		
Hese eynyn sette he þere as was hese lest	2984	
And with a sad visage he sikede stille		
And aftyr þat ryght þus he seyde hese wille		
The ferste mournere <sup>1</sup> of the cause aboue	[1 <sup>o</sup> MS.]	IX. 51.
Whan he ferst made þ <sup>e</sup> cheyne of loue	2988	<i>mondo</i> , for 'cheine of loue.'
Gret was theeffect & hy was hese entent		
Wel wiste he why & what þerof he ment		IX. 51.
ffor <i>with</i> that fayre cheyne of loue he bond		
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond	2992	
In certeyn boundys þat þey may not fle		
That same prince & þat same Moeuere <i>quod</i> he		[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Hath stablyschid in this wrechede world a doun		
Certeyn dayis & duracioun	2996	
To alle þat is engenderd in þis place		
Ouer the whiche day þey may not pace		
Alle mowe þey ȝit þe dayis wel a-bregge		
þere nedyth non autorite to legge	3000	
ffor it is preuyd be experyence		
But þat me lyste to clare myn sentence		
CAMBRIDGE 85		



GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 85	
¶ By proces and of lengthe of certeyn ȝeeres	
Al stynt <sup>t</sup> is þe mournyng <sup>t</sup> and þe teeres	2968
Of grekes by on general assent <sup>t</sup>	
Than semede þer was a parlement	
At <sup>t</sup> atthenes vpon a certein point and caas	
Among <sup>t</sup> þe whiche poyntes y-spoken was	2972
To haue with certain contrees alliance	
And haue fully of Thebane obeissañce	
ffor which þis noble Theseus anon	
leet <sup>t</sup> seende after gentil Palamon	2976
vnwist <sup>t</sup> of him what <sup>t</sup> was þe cause and why	
But <sup>t</sup> in his blake cloþes sorwfully	
he com at <sup>t</sup> his comandement <sup>t</sup> in hye	
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan þey were sette and huyst <sup>t</sup> was in þe place /	
An Theseus abyden haþ a space	
Or eny word com fro his wise breste	
his eyȝen sette he þer as was his leste /	2984
And with a sad visage he siked stille /	
And after þat <sup>t</sup> right <sup>t</sup> þus he seyde his wille	[leaf 42, back]
The ferste maner of þe cause aboue	
Whan he ferst <sup>t</sup> maade þe faire cheine of loue	2988
Gret <sup>t</sup> was þeffect <sup>t</sup> and heigh <sup>t</sup> was his entente	
Wel wist <sup>t</sup> he why and what <sup>t</sup> þer of he mente	
ffor with þat <sup>t</sup> faire cheyne of loue he bonde	
The fyr þe aier the water and þe londe	2992
In certeyn boundes þat <sup>t</sup> þei may not flee /	
That <sup>t</sup> same prince and þat <sup>t</sup> same mouer quod he	
haþ stablissed in þis wrecchede world a-doun	
Certeine daies and dominacioun	2996
To aft <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> beþ engendred in þis place	
Ouer þe whiche day þay may not pace	
Alle mowe þey yet <sup>t</sup> þo dayes abregge	
Ther needeþ nought <sup>t</sup> non auctorite to legge	3000
ffor it is proeued by experience	
But <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> me list <sup>t</sup> to declaren my sentence /	
CORPUS 85	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 85	
By processe and by length of ȝeres	
Al stinte is þe mournyng and þe teeres	2968
Of Greges by oon general assent <sup>t</sup>	
Than semed me þer was a parlement <sup>t</sup>	
At <sup>t</sup> Athenes vpon a certeyn point <sup>t</sup> and caas	
And amonge pointes [ther] yspoken waas	2972
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance	
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisañce	
ffor which this noble theseus anōn	
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon	2976
Vnwist <sup>t</sup> of him what <sup>t</sup> was þe cause and whi	
But <sup>t</sup> in his blake cloþes sorowfully	
He come at <sup>t</sup> his comaundement in hie	
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan þat <sup>t</sup> þei were sette and huyst <sup>t</sup> was al þe place	[leaf 42]
And Theseus abiden haþ þe space	
Or eny worde come fro his wise brest <sup>t</sup>	
His yen sette he þer hym lest <sup>t</sup>	2984
And such a sad visage he sighed stille	
And after þat <sup>t</sup> riȝt <sup>t</sup> þus he seide his wille	
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue	
Whan he first <sup>t</sup> made þe faire cheyn <sup>t</sup> of loue	2988
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent <sup>t</sup>	
Wel wist <sup>t</sup> he why and what <sup>t</sup> þerof he ment <sup>t</sup>	
ffor wiþ þat <sup>t</sup> faire cheyne of loue he bonde	
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe	2992
In certeyn boondes þat <sup>t</sup> þei may not flee	
That <sup>t</sup> same prince and þat <sup>t</sup> same mouer quod he	
Haþ stablessed in þis wrecched world <sup>t</sup> adoun	
Certeyn days and Dominacioun	2996
To al þat <sup>t</sup> is engendred in þis place	
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace	
Al mowe þei ȝit <sup>t</sup> þe daies abregge	
Ther nys noon autorite to legge	3000
ffor it <sup>t</sup> is proued by experience	
But <sup>t</sup> that <sup>t</sup> me lust <sup>t</sup> declare my sentence	
PETWORTH 85	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 85	
¶ Be proces and be lengthe of certein ȝeres	• <i>Teseida.</i> ...
Al stinte is þe morneynge and þe teres	2968 • XII. 3, 'grooms', instead of years.
Of Greges be one general assent	•
Than semede þare was A parlement	
Att Athenes vppon a certeine pointe and caas	
A-monge þe whiche poyntes spoken was	2972
To haue wiþ certein crontres alliaunce	
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce	
ffor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none	
Lete sende after gentil Palamone	2976 • XII. 4.
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause and whie	•
Bot in his blake cloþes sorwfully	•
He came att his commandement in hye.	
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye	2980
Whan þei were sett and huyst was in þe place	• XII. 5.
And Theseus abiden haþ a space	•
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste	
His eyȝen sett he þere as was his leste	2984
And wiþ a sadde visage he siked stille	
And aff[t]erward riht þus his wille	
¶ The firste mouere of þe cause aboue	IX. 51.
Whan he first maade þe faire cheine of loue	2988 <i>mondo</i> , for 'cheine of loue.'
Grete was þeffect. and hihe was his entente	
Wele wiste he whi. and what þere-of he mente	IX. 51.
ffor wiþ þat faire cheine of loue he bonde	
The fire þe Aire þe watere and þe londe.	2992
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle	[leaf 37, back]
That same prince and þat meuer quod he	
Haþ stabled in þis wrechede werlde a-doun	[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Certeine daies and d[omi]nacioun	2996
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place	
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace	
Aft <sup>t</sup> mowe þei ȝute þo daies a-brugge	
There nedep none auctorite to lugge.	3000
ffor it is proued be experience	
Bot þat me lust declaren my sentence	
LANDSDOWNE 85	

Thanne may men / by this ordre wel discerne  
That thilke moeuere / stable is and eterne 3004  
Wel may men knowe / but it be a fool  
That euery part' dirryueth from his hool  
ffor nature / hath taken his bigynnyng'  
Of no partie / or of cantel of a thyng' 3008  
But of a thyng' that parfit is and stable  
Descendynge so / til it be corruptable  
And therfore / of his wise purueiaunce  
He hath / so wel biset' his ordinaunce 3012  
That speces of thynges / and progressioñs  
Shullen enduren / by successioñs  
And nat eterne / with outen any lye  
This maystow vnderstonde / and seen it eye 3016  
¶ Loo the ook / þat hath so long' a norisshynge ¶ Exemplum  
ffrom tyme / þat it first' bigynneth sprynge  
And hath so long a lif / as we may see  
Yet at the laste / wasted is the tree 3020  
¶ Considereth eek' how that the harde stoon ¶ Exemplum  
Vnder oure feet' on which we trede and goon  
Yit wasteth it' as it lyth by the weye  
The brode Ryuer / somtyme wexeth dreye 3024  
The grete toures / se we wane and wende  
Thanne may ye se / þat al this thyng' hath ende  
¶ Of man and womman / seen we wel also  
That nedeth / in oon of thise termes two 3028  
This is to seyn / in youthe / or elles age  
He moot be deed / the kyng' as shal a page  
Som in his bed / som in the depe see  
Som in the large feeld / as men may se 3032  
Ther helpeth noght' al goth that ilke weye  
Thanne may I seyn' / al this thyng' moot deye ¶ se-yn  
¶ What maketh this / but Iuppiter the kyng'  
That is prince / and cause of alle thyng' 3036  
Conuertynge al / vn to his propre welle  
ffrom which it is dirryued / sooth to telle

Thanne may men wel / by this ordre discerne  
That thilke moeuere / stable is and eterne 3004  
Wel may men knowe / but it be a fool  
That euery part' . is dirryued from his hool  
ffor nature / hath nat taken his bigynnyng'  
Of no partie / or of cantel of a thyng' 3008  
But of a thyng' . that parfit is and stable  
Descendynge so / til it be corruptable  
And ther fore / for his wise purueiaunce  
He hath / so wel biset' his ordinaunce 3012  
That specis of thynges / and progressions  
Shullen enduren / by successions  
And noght eterne / with outen any lye  
This maistow vnderstonde / and seen at Iye 3016  
¶ Loo the ook / that hath so long a norisshynge ¶ leaf 40  
ffro the tyme / that it first gynneth sprynge  
And hath so long a lyf / as ye may see  
Yet at the laste / wasted is the tree 3020  
¶ Considreth eek / how þat the harde stoon  
Vnder oure foot' on which we ryde and goon  
It wasteth / as it lyth by the weye  
The brode Ryuer / som tyme wexeth dreye 3024  
The grete townes / se we wane and wende  
Thanne se ye / þat al this thyng hath ende  
Of man and womman / se we wel also  
That nedeth / in oon of thise termes two 3028  
This is to seyn / in youthe / or ellis age  
He moot be deed / the kyng' as shal a page  
Som in his bed / som in the depe see  
Som in the large feeld / as ye may se 3032  
Ther helpeth noght' al gooth that ilke weye  
Thanne may I seyn / þat al this thyng moot deye  
What maketh this s but Iuppiter the kyng'  
That is Prince / and cause of alle thyng' 3036  
Conuertyng / al vn to his propre welle  
ffrom which he is dirryued sooth to telle

Thanne may men by þis ordine wel diserne  
That tylke moeuere styлле & sterne 3004  
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol  
That euery part dryuyth from hese hol  
ffor nature hath takyn hese begynnyng  
Of no party or of a cantel of a þyng 3008  
But of a þyng þat parfyt is & stable  
Dessendynge so til it be corrupable  
And þerfore for hese wise puruyaunce  
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenaunce 3012  
That specyfie of þyngis & progressiounys  
Shul endure be succesciounys  
And not eterne with-outyn ony lye  
This mayst þou vndyrstondyn & sen at eye 3016  
lo þ° ok that hath so long a norichynge ¶ leaf 173, back XII. 7.  
ffrom the tyme þat it first begynnyth to sprynge  
And hat so long a lyf as we may se  
3it at the laste wastyd is the tre 3020  
Considerith ek how that the harde ston  
Vndir oure fet on whiche we trede & gon  
3it wastith it as it lyth be the weye  
The brode reuyr sumtyme waxeth dreye 3024  
The grete tounnys se we wane & wende  
Than may I say þat al þis thyng hath ende  
Of man & woman se we we wel also . XII. 8.  
That nedyth in on of þese termys too 3028  
This is to seyne in 3outhie or ellys age  
He mote be ded the kyng as schal a page  
Some in his bed some in the depe se . XII. 10.  
Some in the large feld as men may se 3032  
There helpith not al goth that ilke weye  
Thanne may I seyn al þis þyng mote nedis deye  
What makyth þis but Iupiter þ° kyng  
That is prynce & cause of alle thyng 3036  
Conuertynge al vn-to hese propere welle  
ffrom wiche it is deryvit soth to telle

86      GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE.      Corpus MS.

Than may men wel by þis ordre discerne  
That þilke mouere stable is and eterne      3004  
Wel may men knowe but it be a foole  
That euery partie darreynd from his hoole  
ffor nature hap nat taken his bygynnyng  
Of no partye nor of cantel of a þing      3008  
But of a þing þat parfyt is and stable  
Descendyng so til it be corumpable  
And þerfore for his wise purueance  
he hap so wel byset his ordinance      3012  
That specie of þinges and progressions  
Schullen endure by successions  
And nought eterne wipouten any lye  
This maystow vnderstonden and seen at yhe      3016  
Loo þe Ok þat hap so long a norshing  
ffro þe tyme þat it first bygynneþ to spring  
And hath so long a lijf as ȝe may see  
Yet atte laste wasted is þe tree /      3020  
Considereth eek how þat þe harde ston  
vnder oure foot on which we trede and goon      [leaf 48]  
Yet wasteth it as it lip by þe weye  
The brode ryuer som tyme wexeth dreye      3024  
The grete townes see we wane and wende  
þan ȝe see þat aft þis þing hap ende  
Of man and woman se we wel also  
That needeth in oon of þe termes tuo      3028  
That is to sein in ȝoupe or elles age  
He moot be deed þe king as schal þe page  
Sum in his bedd. som in þe deepe see  
Som in the large feeld as ȝe may see /      3032  
Ther helpeþ nought al god þat ilke weye  
Than may I sein that al þis þing moot deye  
What maketh þis but Iuppiter þe king  
That is Prince and cause of alle þing      3036  
Conuertying alle vnto his propre wille  
ffrom which it is darreynd soþ to tille

CORPUS 86

86	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.	
Than may men by þis order discerne		
That þilk mouer stable is and eterne		3904
Wel may men knowe but' it' be a fool		
That' euery part' darraueth fro his hool		
ffor nature haþ not' taken his bygynnyng'		
Of no partie or of catel of no þing'		3908
But' oon þinge þat' parfit is and stable		
Descendinge so til it' be corruptable		
And þerfore of his wise purueaunce		
He haþ so wel bysette his ordynauce		3912
þat' specife of þingges and progressiones		
Shullen endure by successiones		
And not' eterne wiþ oute eny lye		
This maist' þou vnderstonð and see atte ye		3916
Lo the Oke þat' hath so longe a norshinge	[leaf 42, back]	
firo þe tyme þat' it bygynneþ furst' to sprunge		
And haþ so longe a lif as 3e may se		
3it' at' þe laste waasted is þe tree		3920
Considereþ eke howe þat' þe herde stone		
Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone		
3it' .3. wastep' it' as it' lið in þe way		
þe Brode Ryuer somtyme wexep' dray		3924
þe grete townes so wide wane and wende		
Than þe see þat' al þis þing' haþ ende		
And man and womman so we wil also		
That' nedeþ in oon of þe teermes twoo		3928
þat' is to sayn in youþe or ellis in age		
He mote be dede þe kinge as wel as page		
Some in his bed some in þe depe see		
Some in þe large felde as 3e may see		3932
Ther helpeþ nouȝt' al goþ þat' ilk waye		
þan may I seie þat' al þis þing' wil deye		
What' makeþ þis but' Iubiter þe king'		
þat' is prince and cause of al þing'		3936
Couerting' al vnto his propre wille		
ffrom which it is darreyude soþ to telle		

86 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.		
Than maie men wele by þis order discerne		<i>Tesside.</i>
That þilke mouere stable is <i>and</i> eterne	3004	
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole		
That euery partie darrained fromme his hoole		
ffor nature haþe nouȝt take his begynnynge		
Of no partie nor of cantel of a thinge	3008	
Bot of a thinge þat <i>parfite</i> is <i>and</i> stable		
Descendeinge so to it be corruppable		
And þere-for for his wise purueance		
He haþ so wele be-sette his ordenance	3012	
That specie of þinges and <i>progressions</i>		
Schullen endure be successions		
And nouht eterne wiþ-oute any lye		
þis maystowe vnderstonden <i>and</i> seen att eye	3016	
Lo þe oke þat haþe so longe a norissheyne		• XII. 7.
firo þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe		
And haþ so longe a lif as ȝe maye see		•
3ut att þe laste wasted is þe tree	3020	
Considerē eke howe þat þe harde stone		•
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede <i>and</i> gone		•
3it wastē it as it liþe be þe weie		
The brode ruer som time waxē dreie	3024	•
The grete townes see we wane <i>and</i> wende		
Than ȝe see þat al þis þinge haþ ende		
Of man <i>and</i> womman see we wele also		• XII. 8.
þat nedēþ in oone of þe teremes tuo	3028	•
þis is to seine in ȝouþe or elles age		•
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page		
Som in his bede some in þe depe see.		• XII. 10.
Some in þe large felde as ȝe maie see.	3032	•
There helpeþ nouht al goþe þat ilke weie		
þan may .I. seie þat al þis þinge mote deie		
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge		
That is prince. <i>and</i> cause of al þinge	3036	
Conuertynge aft vn-to his propre weile		
firo whiche it is darreyned soþe to tulle		

And here agayns / no creature on lyue  
Of no degree / auailleth for to stryue 3040  
¶ Thanne is it wysdom / as it thynketh me  
To maken vertu of necessitee  
¶ And take it weel / that we may nat eschue [leaf 37]  
And namely / that to vs alle is due 3044  
And who so gruccheth ought' he dooth folye  
And rebel is / to hym that al may gye  
And certainly / a man hath moost honour  
To dyen / in his excellence and flour 3048  
Whan he is siker / of his goode name  
Thanne hath he doon / his freend ne hym no shame  
And gladder / oghte his freend been of his deeth  
Whan with honour / vp yolden is his breeth 3052  
Than whan his name / apalled is for age  
ffor al forgeten / is his vassellage  
Thanne is it best' as for a worthy fame  
To dyen / whan þat he is best of name 3056  
¶ The contrarie of al this / is wilfulnesse  
Why grucchen we / why haue we heuynesse  
That goode Arcite / of Chualrie flour  
Departed is / with duetee and honour 3060  
Out of this foule prison of this lyf  
Why grucchen heere / his cosyn and his wyf  
Of his wel fare / that loued hem so weel  
Kan he hem thank' s nay god woot neuer a deel 3064  
That bothe his soule / and eek hem self offende  
And yet they mowe / hir lustes nat amende  
What may I concluden / of this longe serye  
But after wo / I rede vs to be merye 3068  
And thanken Iuppiter / of al his grace  
And er that we / departen from this place  
I rede [that] we make / of sorwes two  
O parfit loye / lastynge euere mo 3072  
And looketh now / wher moost sorwe is her inne  
Ther wol we first' amenden and bigynne

And heer agayns / no creature on lyue  
Of no degree / auailleth for to stryue 3040  
¶ Thanne is it wisdom / as it thynketh me  
To maken vertu / of necessitee  
And take it wel / þat we may nat eschue  
And nameliche / that to vs alle is due 3044  
And who so gruccheth oght' he dooth folye  
And rebel is / to hym þat al may gye  
And certainly / a man hath moost honour  
To dyen / in his excellence and flour 3048  
Whan he is siker / of his goode name  
Thanne hath he doon / his freend ne hym no shame  
And gladder oghte / his freend been of his deeth  
Whan with honour / yolden is vp his breeth 3052  
Than whan his name / apalled is for age  
ffor al forgeten is his vasselage  
Thanne is it best' as for a worthy fame  
To dyen / whan he is best of name 3056  
¶ The contrarie of al this / is wilfulnesse  
Why grucchen we / why haue we heuynesse  
That goode Arcite / of chualrie flour [leaf 40, back]  
Departed is / with duetee / and with honour 3060  
Out of this foule prison / of this lyf  
Why gruccheth heere / his cosyn and his wyf/  
Of his welfare / þat loueth hem so weel  
Kan he hem thank' s nay good woot neuer a deel 3064  
That bothe his soule / and eek hem self offende  
And yet they mowe / hir lustes nat amende  
¶ What may I conclude / of this longe serye  
But after wo / I rede vs to be merye 3068  
And thanken Iuppiter / of al his grace  
And er we / departen from this place  
I rede we make / of sorwes two  
O parfit loye / lastynge euere mo 3072  
And loketh now / wher moost sorwe is her inne  
Ther wol I first' amenden and bigynne

And here ageyn no cryatour on . lyue  
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue 3040  
Thanne is it wisdom as it þynkyt me  
To makyn vertu of necessitee  
And take it wel that we may not eschewe  
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe 3044  
And ho so grochit out he doth folye  
And rebel is to hym þat al may gye  
And serteynly a man hath most honour  
To deyen in hese excellence & flour 3048  
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name  
Thanne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame  
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth  
Whan with honour is zoldyn vp hese breth 3052  
Than whan his name apeyred is for age [leaf 174]  
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage  
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame  
A man to deye whan he is best of name 3056  
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes  
Why groche we why haue we heuynes  
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour  
Departid is with deynte & honour 3060  
Out of þis foule prysoun of þis lyf  
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif  
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel] [Sloane MS. 1685]  
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel 3064  
That bope hese soule & ek hym self offende  
And zit þey mowe here lustis not amende  
What may I conclude of þis longe serye  
But aftyr wo I rede vs to be merye 3068  
And thankyn Iupiter of al hese grace  
And er þat we departe from þis place  
I rede we make of sorwys too  
On parfyte loye lastynge euere mo 3072  
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her inne  
There [wil I first' bigynne] [Sloane MS. 1685]

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Corpus MS. 87	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 87	GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 87
And heer agayns no creature on lyue	Aud here agayne no creature on lyue	And here a-geynes non creature on lyue
Of no degree auailleþ for to stryue	Of no degre auaileþ forto stryue	Of no degre aveileþ for to striue
Thanne is it wisdom as it þenkeþ me	Than is it wisdom as þenkeþ me	Than is it wisdom as þenkes me
To make vertue of necessite /	To make vertue of necessite	To make vertue of necessitee
And take it wel þat we may not eschewe	And take it wel þat we may not eschew	And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe
And nameliche þat to vs alle is dewe	And namely þat. þat to vs all is dwe	And name þat to vs al is dewe
. . . . . [No gap line left out.]	And who so gruccheþ ouȝt he doþ foly	And who gruccheþ ouȝt he doþe folye
And rebeþ is to him þat all may gye	And rebeþ is to him þat al may gye	And rebel is to him þat al maie guye
And certeinly a man haþ most honour	And certeynly a man haþ most honour	And sertainly a man haþ most honoure
To deyen in his excellence and flour	To dyen in his excellence and flour	To deyen in his excellence and floure
Whan he is siker of his goode name	Whan he is siker of his good name	Whan he is seker of his good name
Than haþ he doon his freendes ne him no schame	þan haþ he done his frende ne hym no shame	Than haþe he done his frendes ne him no schame
And gladder oughte his frendes ben of his deþ	And gladder auȝt / his frende . ben of his detþ	And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe
Whan wiþ honour y-yolden is vp þe breþ	Whan wiþ honour yȝolden is vp þe breeth	Whan wiþe honoure is ȝolden vp þe breþe
Than whan his name apalled is for age	Than whan his name appalled is for age	Than whanne his name apalled is for age
ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage	ffor al forȝeten is his vassalage	ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage
Than is the beste as for a worpy fame	Than is þe best as for a worpi fame	Than is þe best as for a worpi fame
To deyen whan he is best of name	To dyen whan he is best of name	To deyȝen whan he is best of name
The contrarie of alle þis is wilfulnesse	The Contrarie of al þis is wilfulnesse	The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes
Why grucchen we why haue we heuynesse	Why grucche we whi haue we heuynesse	Whi grucchen we whi haue we heuynes
That goode Arcite of Chualerie þe flour	That goode Arcite of Chyualre þe flour	That good Arcite of chualrye þe floure
Departed is wiþ duete and with honour	Departed is wiþ dwete and wiþ honour	Departed is wiþ dewte and wiþ honoure
Out of þis foule priȝon of þis lyf	Out of þe foule priȝon of þis liff	Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life
Why gruccheþ heere his cosyn and his wyf	Whi grucchen here his cosyn and his wiff	Whi gruccheþ here his cosine and his wife
Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wel	Of his welfare þat loueþ hem so wel	Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wele
Kan he hem þank nay god woot neuer a deel	Can he hem þonk. nay god wote neuer a deþ	Kanneþ he hem þonke nay god wote neuer a dele
That boþen his soule and eek him offende /	That boþ his soule and eke hem [self] offende	That boþen his soule and eke him offende
And yet þei mowe her lustes nouȝt amende	And ȝit þei mowe not hir lustes amende	And ȝit þei mowe her lustes nouȝt amende
What may conclude of þis longe serie	What may conclude of þis longe serie	What . may .I. conclude of þis longe serie
But after wo I rede vs to be merie	But after woo I rede vs be merie	Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie
And þanken Iupiter of all his grace	And þanken Iubiter of al his grace	And þanke Iubiter al his grace
And er we departen from þis place	And or we departen from þis place	And er we departen frome þis place
I rede we make of oure sorwes tuo	I rede we made of sorowes twoo	.I. rede we make of sorwes two
O parfyȝt ioye lastyng euer mo	Oo parfite Ioie lasting euermoo	O parfite Ioye lasteinge euermo
And lokeþ now where most sorwe is inne	And loke nowe wher most sorowe is her inne	And lokeþe nowe whe[r] moste sorwe is inne
Ther wol I ferst amenden and bygynne	þer at wil I furst bygynne	Ther wil .I. firste amenden and be-gynne .
CORPUS 87	PETWORTH 87	LANDSDOWNE 87

Suster quod he / this is my fulle assent<sup>t</sup>  
With all thavys / heere of my parlement<sup>t</sup> 3076  
That gentil Palamon / thyn owene knyght  
That serueth yow / *with* wille / herte / and myght  
And euere hath doon / syn þat ye first hym knewe  
That ye shul of your grace / vp on hym rewe 3080  
And taken hym / for housbonde and for lord<sup>e</sup>  
Leue<sup>1</sup> me youre hond / for this is oure accord<sup>e</sup> [<sup>1</sup> or Lene]  
Lat se now / of youre wommanly pitee  
He is a kynges brother sone pardee 3084  
And though he were / a poure bacheler  
Syn he hath serued yow / so many a yeer  
And had for yow / so greet Aduersitee  
It moste been considered / leueth me 3088  
ffor gentil mercy / oghte to passen right<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Thanne seyde he thus / to Palamon ful right<sup>t</sup>  
I trowe / ther nedeth litel sermonyng<sup>t</sup> [leaf 37, back]  
To make yow / assente to this thyng<sup>t</sup> 3092  
Com neer / and taak youre lady by the hond<sup>e</sup>  
Bitwixen hem / was maad anon the bond<sup>e</sup>  
That highte matrimoigne / or mariage  
By al the conseil / and the Baronage 3096  
¶ And thus / with alle blisse and melodye  
Hath Palamon / ywedded Emelye  
And god / þat al this wyde world hath wroght<sup>t</sup>  
Sende hym his loue / that it deere aboght<sup>t</sup> 3100  
ffor now is Palamon / in alle wele  
Lyuyng in blisse / in richesse and in heele  
And Emelye / hym loueth so tendrely  
And he hire / serueth so gentilly 3104  
That neuere / was ther no word hem bitwene  
Of Ialousie / or any oother tene  
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye  
And God saue / al this faire compaignye Amen 3108

¶ Heere is ended the knyghtes tale 𐀀

¶ Suster quod he / this is my ful assent<sup>t</sup>  
With al thaups / heer of my parlement 3076  
That gentil Palamon / youre owene knyght<sup>t</sup>  
That serueth yow / with wyl and herte myght<sup>t</sup>  
And euere hath doon / syn ye first hym knewe  
That ye shal of youre grace vp on hym rewe 3080  
And taken hym / for housbond and for lord  
Leen me youre hond / for this is oure acord  
Lat se now / of youre wommanly pitee  
He is / a kynges brother sone pardee 3084  
And thogh he were / a poure Bachiler  
Syn he hath serued yow / so many a yeer  
And had for yow / so greet aduersitee  
It moste been considred / leueth me 3088  
ffor gentil mercy / oghte to passen right<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Thanne seyde he thus / to Palamon the knyght<sup>t</sup>  
I trowe / ther nedeth litel sermonyng<sup>t</sup>  
To make yow / assente to this thyng<sup>t</sup> 3092  
Com neer / and taketh youre lady by the hond  
Bitwixe hem / was maad anon the bond  
That highte matrimoigne / or mariage  
By al the conseil / and the Baronage 3096  
And thus / with alle blisse / and melodye  
Hath Palamon / ywedded Emelye  
And god / that al this world hath wroght [leaf 41]  
Sende hym his loue / that hath it deere aboght<sup>t</sup> 3100  
ffor now is Palamon / in alle wele  
Lyuyng in blisse / in richesse / and in heele  
And Emelye / hym loueth so tendrely  
And he / hir serueth so gentilly 3104  
That was ther no word hem bitwene  
Of Ialousie / or any oother teene  
Thus endeth Palamon / and Emelye  
And god saue / al this faire compaignye Amen 𐀀 3108

¶ Here is ended the Knyghtes tale 𐀀

[Suster quod he this is my ful assent [Sloane MS. 1685]  
With alle thaues heere of my parlement<sup>t</sup> 3076 Teseide.  
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght<sup>t</sup>  
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght  
As euer hath don sithen 3e first hym knewe  
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe 3080  
And taken for husbond and for lord  
Lene me 3oure hond for this is oure acorde  
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee  
He is a kingis brother sone parde 3084  
A[nd thou3 he be a pore bachelere  
S[ithen he hath serued 3ou so many a 3ere  
A[nd had for 3ou so gret aduersite  
It [most be considered leuyth me] [Sloane extr. ends] 3088  
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght [Cambridge Gg. iv. 27,  
leaf 174, back]  
Than seyde he þus to palamoun ful rygh[t]  
I trowe þere nedyth lytil sarmonyng  
To make 3ow assente to the thyng 3092  
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond  
By-tweþyn hem was mad anon the bond  
That hyghte matrymonye or mariage  
By al the cuntre & the barounnage 3096  
And þus *with* al blys & melody  
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely  
And god þat al þis wyde word hath wrought  
Synde hym his loue þat hath it dere abought 3100  
ffor now is Palamoun in alle wele  
leuyng in blysse in richesse & in hele  
And Emelye hym louyth so tenderely  
And he here seruyth so gentyllly 3104  
That neuere was þere no word hem be-twen  
Of Ielousye or ony oþer teene<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> teene: later]  
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye  
And god saue al this ffayre cumpaynye. 3108

[rest of leaf nearly all cut out.]

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent'  
Wip aȝ þauys heere of my *parlement* / 3076  
That' gentil Palamon ȝoure oughne knight'  
That' serueth ȝou with wille and herte and might /  
And euer haȝ don siȝen ye ferst' him knewe  
That' ȝe schull of ȝour grace vpon him rewe 3080  
And taken him for housbond and for lord  
Lene me your hond for þis is oure acord  
Lat' see now of your wommanly pite  
he is a kinges broȝer sone *parde* 3084  
And þough he were a pore Bachiller  
Syn he haȝ *serued* you so many a yeer  
And had for ȝou so gret' aduersite /  
It' moste ben considered leueȝ me 3088  
ffor gentil mercy oughte to passen right'  
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knight'  
I trowe þer needeȝ litel sermonyng'  
To make you assented to þis þing' 3092  
Come nere and take ȝoure lady by þe hond  
Bitwixen hem was maad anon þe bond  
That' highte matrimoigne or mariage [leaf 44] 3096  
By aȝ þe counsail and þe baronage  
And þus wip alle blisse and melodye  
Haȝ Palamon y-wedded Emelye  
And god þat' al þis world haȝ wrought'  
Sende him his loue þat' haȝ it' deere bought' 3100  
ffor now is Palamon in alle wele  
Lyuyng' in blisse in richesse and in hele  
And Emely him loueth so tenderly  
And he hir serueth so gentilly 3104  
That' was þer no word hem betweene /  
Of Ialousie or ony oȝer teene  
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye /  
And god saue aȝ þis faire companye 3108

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent'  
Wip aȝ thaues here of my *parlement*' 3076  
That' Gentile Palamon ȝour owne knyȝt'  
þat' serueth ȝou wip wille herte *and* myȝt'  
And euer haȝ do siȝen ȝe first' hym knewe  
þat' ȝe shal of ȝoure grace vpon hym rewe 3080  
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord'  
Lene me ȝoure honde for þis is our accord'  
Lete se nowe of ȝoure womanly pite  
He is a kingges broȝer sone *parde* 3084  
And þouȝe he be a poor bachiler'  
Siȝ he haȝ serued ȝou so mony a ȝere  
And had for ȝou so grete aduersite  
It' most' be considered leueȝ me 3088  
ffor gentel Mercy ouȝt' to passen riȝt' [leaf 43, back]  
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyȝt'  
I trowe þere nede litel sermonyng'  
To make ȝou assente to þis þinge 3092  
Commeȝ nere and takeȝ ȝoure lady by þe honde  
Bytwix hem two was made anon þe bonde  
þat' hiȝte Matrimoyne or mariage  
By aȝ þe counsaile and [the] baronage 3096  
And þus wip al[le] blisse and melodye  
Haȝ Palamon ywedded Emelye  
And god þat' al þis world haȝ wrouȝt'  
Send hym his loue þat' haȝ it' dere bouȝt' 3100  
ffor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele  
Lyuyng' in al blisse in riches and in hele  
And Emely him loueth so tenderly  
And he hir serueth so gentely 3104  
Was neuer' no worde hem bitwene  
Of Ielousie or eny oȝer tene  
Thus endeȝ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye  
And god saue al þis faire companye 3108

¶ Here endeȝ þe knyghtes tale

¶ Suster quod he þis is my ful assente *Tesride.*  
Wip al þau-ys here of my *parlemente* 3076  
That gentilt' Palamon ȝoure owen knyht [leaf 38, back]  
That *serueȝ* ȝowe wip wiȝt' *and* herte *and* myht  
And euer haȝe do seȝ' firste ȝe him knewe  
That ȝe schalt' of ȝowere grace vpon him rewe 3080  
And taken him for husbonde *and* for lorde  
Lene me ȝowre honde for þis is oure accorde  
Lat see nowe of ȝowre wommanly pyte  
He is a kinges broȝer sonne *parde* 3084  
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere  
Sen he haȝe serued ȝowe so mony a ȝere  
And had for ȝowe so grete aduersite  
It moste be considered leueȝ me 3088  
ffor gentil mercye oute to passen riht  
þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht  
.I. trowe þere nedeȝe litul sermonyng'  
To make ȝowe assente to þis þinge 3092  
Comeȝ nere *and* takeȝ ȝowre lady be þe honde  
Be-twexen hem anone was maade þe bonde  
þat' hiht Matrimoigne or mariage  
Be al þe counsel *and* þe Baronage 3096  
And wip al blis *and* melodye  
Haȝe Palamon ywedded Emelye  
An god þat' haȝe al þis werlde wrouht  
Sende him his loue þat' haȝ it' dere bouht 3100  
ffor nowe is Palamon in al his wele  
Leueinge *in* blis richesse *and* hele  
And Emely him loueth so tenderly  
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly 3104  
That þere no worde was hem be-twene  
Of Iolousy or any oȝer tene  
Thus Endeȝ Palamon *and* Emelye  
And god saue al þis faire compaignye 3108

Explicit fabula mylit'is.

¶ Heere folwen the wordes / bitwene the hoost and the Millere 𐀀	
Whan that the knyght had thus his tale ytoold In al the route / ne was ther yong ne oold That he ne seyde / it was a noble storie And worthy / for to drawn to memorie	3112
And namely the gentils euerichon Oure hoost lough / and swoor so moot I gon This gooth aright / vnbokeled is the Male Lat se now / who shal telle another tale ffor trewely / the game is wel bigonne Now telleth on sire Monk / if that ye konne Sumwhat to quite with the knyghtes tale The Millere / that for-dronken was al pale So that vnnethe / vp on his hors he sat He nolde aualen / neither hood ne hat Ne abyde no man / for his curteisie But in Pilates voys / he gan to crie And swoor by Armes / and by blood / and bones I kan a noble tale for the nones With which / I wol now quite / the knyghtes tale Oure hoost saugh / that he was dronke of ale And seyde / abyd Robyn my leeue brother Som bettere man / shal telle vs first another Abyde / and lat vs werken thriftily	3116        3120       [leaf 88]
¶ By goddes soule quod he / that wol nat I ffor I wol speke / or elles go my wey Oure hoost answerde / tel on a deuele wey Thou art a fool / thy wit is ouercome ¶ Now herkneth quod the Millere alle and some But first I make a protestacioun That I am dronke / I knowe it by my soun And therefore / if that I mysspeke or seye Wyte it the Ale of Southwerk I [you] preye	3132    3136   3140
7	ELLESMERE 89

¶ The prologe of the Milleres tale 𐀀	
Whan that the knyght hadde thus his tale ytoold In al the compaignie / nas ther yong ne oold That he ne seyde / it was a noble Storie And worthy / for to drawn to memorie And namely / the gentils euerichon ¶ Oure hoost lough / and swoor so moot I gon This gooth aright vnbokeled is the male Lat se now / who shal telle another tale ffor trewely / the game is wel bigonne Now telleth ye sire Monk / if þat ye konne Som what / to quite with the knyghtes tale ¶ The Millere / that for-dronken was a pale So that vnnethe / vp on his hors he sat He nolde aualen / neither hood ne hat Ne abiden no man / for his curteysye But in Pilates voys / he gan to crye And swoor by armes / and by blood and bones I kan a noble tale / for the nones With which / I wol now quite the knyghtes tale ¶ Oure Hoost saugh / þat he was dronke of ale ¶ And seyde / abyde Robyn leeue brother Som bettere man / shal telle vs first another Abyde / and lat vs werken thriftily ¶ By goddes soule quod he / that wol nat I ffor I wol speke / or ellis go my wey ¶ Oure Hoost answerde / tel on a deuele wey Thow art a fool / thy wit is ouercome ¶ Now herkneth quod the Millere / alle and some But first I make a protestacioun That I am dronke / I knowe it by my sown And therefore / if þat I mysspeke / or seye Wite it / the ale of Southwerk I preye	3112       3116       3120       [leaf 41, back]    3132   3136   3140
7	HENGWRT 89

SO whan þe knyght hath þus hese tale told In al þe route nas þere 3yng ne old That he ne seyde it nas a noble story And worthy for to drawe to memory And nameli þe gentilis euerychon Our ost lough and swor so mote I gon Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male Let sen now who schal telle a noþer tale ffor trewely the game is wel begunne Now tellyth 3e sere monk 3yf þat 3e cumne Sumwhat to quite with þe knyghtis tale The mellere that dronke was al pale So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye But in pilat voys he gan to crye And swor by armys & by blod & bonys I can a noble tale for thenonys With whiche he wele now quyte þe knyghtis tale Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr Onhyd & lat vs werke thryftyly By goddys soule / quod he þat wele nat I ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey Thow art a fol thy wit is ouercome Now herkenygh quod the mellere alle & some But fyrst I make a protestacyoun That I am dronke I knowe it be myn soun And þerfore 3if I mys speke or seye Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye	[leaf 175]   3112       3116       3120       3124    3128   3132   3136   3140
7	CAMBRIDGE 89



[no gap in the MS.]

¶ The Millewardes tale/

W han þat þe knyght had þus his tale y-told  
In aȝ þe companye nas þer ȝong' ne old  
That he ne seyde it / was a noble storye  
And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112  
And nameliche þe gentils euerych oon  
Oure Oost' lough and swor so mot' I gon  
This goþ ariht' vnbokeled is þe male/  
lat' se now who schal telle anoper tale 3116  
ffor trewely þe game is wel bygonne  
Now telleþ ȝe sire monk' if ȝe kunne  
Somwhat to quyte with þe knyghtes tale  
The meller þat' for-drunken was al pale 3120  
So þat' vnneþe vpon his hors he sat'  
he nolde aualen neyþer hood ne hat'  
Ne abide noman for his curtesie/  
But' in Pilates vois he gan to crye 3124  
And swor by armes and by blood and bones  
I can a noble tale for þe nones  
Wiþ which I wol now quite þe knyghtes tale  
Oure oost' saugh þat' he was drunken of ale 3128  
And seyde abyde Robyn leue broþer  
Som better man schal telle vs ferst anoper [leaf 44, back]  
Abyd and lat' vs werken þriftily  
By goddes soule quod he þat' wol nat' I 3132  
ffor I wol speken or elles go my weye  
Oure oost' answerde /telle on a deuelleweye  
Thou art' a fool þi witte is ouercome  
Now herkneþ quod þe meller alle and some 3136  
But' first' I make a protestacioun  
That' I am dronke I knowe it' by my soun  
And þerfore if I speke or mys say  
Wite ȝe it' þe ale of' Suthwerk' I ȝou pray 3140

& here bygnneþ

þe Prologe of þe Milleres tale

¶ The Prologe

W han þat' þe knyght had þus his tale told'  
In al the companye nas þer ȝonge ne olde  
þat' he ne seide it' was a noble storie  
And worþi to be drawe in memorie 3112  
And namely the gentels euerechoñ  
Our hooste loughe and swore so mot' I goñ  
This goþ a riȝt' vnbokeled is þe male  
Lat' se nowe who schal telle anopere tale 3116  
ffor trewly þe game is wel bygonne  
Now telleþ ȝe sir' monke ȝif ȝe conne  
Somwhat to quyte wiþ þe knyghtes tale  
The Miller' þat' for-dronke was al pale 3120  
So þat' vnneþes vppon his hors he satte  
He wold auaile neiþe hode ne hatte  
Ne abide no man for his curtesie [leaf 44]  
But' in Pilates vois he bygan to crie 3124  
And swore by armes blode and bones  
I can a noble tale for þe nones  
Wiþ þe which I wil now quyte þe knyȝtes tale  
Our' [hooste] seghe þat' he was dronke of ale 3128  
And seide abide Robyn leue brother'  
Somme better man shal telle vs first' anoper'  
Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely  
By goddes soule quod he þat wil not' I 3132  
ffor I wil speke or ellis go my way  
Our hooste answerd' seye on a deuel way  
Thou arte a fool þi witt' is ouercommen  
Now harkenep quod þe myllere al and som 3136  
¶ But' first' I make a protestacioun  
þat' I am dronke I knowe it' by my soun  
And þerfore ȝif I mysspeke or say  
Wite it' þe Ale of suthwerk I ȝou pray 3140

Incipit prologus Melendenarij

W han þat þe knyht had þus his tale y-tolde  
In al þe company nas þere ȝonge ne holde  
That he ne seide it was noble storye  
And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112  
And nameliche þe gentils euerychone  
Owre oste louhe and swore so mot .I. gone  
This goþe ariht vnboklede is þe male  
Lat see nowe who schal tel anoper tale 3116  
ffor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne [leaf 89]  
Now telleþ ȝe sire monke if ȝe kunne  
Somewhat to white wiþ þe knyhtes tale  
¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale 3120  
So þat vnneþ vpon his hors he sat  
He nolde a-valen neyþe hode ne hat  
Ne abide noman for his curtasie  
Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie 3124  
And swore be armes and be blode and bones  
.I. can a noble tale for þe nones  
Wiþ whiche .I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale  
Owre oste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale 3128  
And seide abide Robin leue broþere  
Som better man schal tel us firste a-noþer  
Abide and late vs werken þreftely  
Be goddes sowle quod he þat wil nouht .I. 3132  
ffor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye  
Oure Oste ansewerd. teff on þan a deuelweye  
Thowe ert a fole þi witte is ouer come  
Nowe herken quod þe Mellere al and some 3136  
Bot first .I. make a protestacioun  
þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne  
And þere if .I. speke or-mys saie  
Wiyte it þe ale of Souþewerk I. ȝowe prae 3140

ffor I wol telle / a legende and a lyf  
Bothe of a Carpenter / and of his wyf  
How that a clerk / hath set the wrightes cappe  
¶ The Reue answerde / and seyde stynt thy clappe 3144  
Lat be / thy lewed dronken harlotrye  
It is a synne / and eek a greet folye  
To apeyren any man / or hym defame  
And eek' to bryngen wyues in swich fame 3148  
Thou mayst ynogh / of othere thynges seyn  
¶ This dronke Millere / spak ful soone ageyn  
And seyde / leue brother Osewold  
Who hath no wyf / he is no Cokewold 3152  
But I sey nat therfore / that thou art oon  
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon  
And euer / a thousand goode / ayeyns oon badde  
That knowestow wel thy self / but if thou madde 3156  
Why artow angry / with my tale now  
I haue a wyf pardee / as wel as thow  
Yet nolde I / for the oxen in my plogh  
Take vp on me / moore than ynogh 3160  
As demen of my self / that I were oon  
I wol bileue wel / that I am noon  
An housbonde / shal nat been Inquesityf  
Of goddes pryuetee / nor of his wyf 3164  
So he may fynde goddes foyson there  
Of the remenant' nedeth nat enquere  
¶ What sholde I moore seyn / but this Millere  
He nolde his wordes / for no man forbere 3168  
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere  
Mathynketh / that I shal reherce it heere  
And therfore euery gentyl wight I preye  
ffor goddes loue / demeth nat that I seye 3172  
Of yuel entente / but that I moot reherce  
Hir tales alle / be they bettre or werse  
Or elles / falsen som of my mateere  
And therfore / who so list it nat yheere 3176

ffor I wol telle / a legende and a lyf  
Bothe of a Carpenter / and of his wyf  
How þat a clerk' hath set the wrightes cappe  
¶ The Reue answerde / and seyde stynt thy clappe 3144  
Lat be / thy lewed dronken harlotrye  
It is a synne / and eek a greet folye  
To apeyren any man / or hym diffame  
And eek to bryngen wyues / in swich fame 3148  
Thow mayst ynow / of othere thynges seyn  
¶ This dronken Millere / spak ful soone ageyn  
And seyde / leeue brother Osewold  
Who hath no wyf / he is no Cokewold 3152  
But I seye nat therfore / þat thow art oon  
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156  
Why artow angry / wit my tale now  
I haue a wyf pardee / as wel as thow  
Yet nolde I / for the oxen in my plough  
Take vp on me / moore than ynough 3160  
As demen of my self / þat I were oon  
I wol bileue wel / þat I am noon  
An housbonde / shal noght been Inquesityf/  
Of goddes pryuetee / nor of his wyf 3164  
So he may fynde / goddes foyson there  
Of the remenant' nedeth noght' enquere  
¶ What sholde I moore seyn / but this Millere  
He nolde his wordes / for no man forbere  
But tolde his cherles tale / in his manere  
Me athynketh / that I shal reherce it heere  
And therfore / euery gentyl wight I preye [leaf 42] 3172  
Demeth noght' for goddes loue / þat I seye  
Of yuel entente / but for I moot reherse  
Hir tales alle / be they bet or werse  
Or ellis falsen / som of my matere  
And therfore / who so list it noght yhere 3176

ffor I wele telle a legende & a lyf  
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf  
How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe  
The reue answerde & seyde stynt þyn clappe 3144  
let be þyn lewede dronke harlotrye [leaf 175, back]  
It is a synne & ek a gret folye  
To apeyre ony man or hym diffame  
And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame 3148  
þou mayst I-now of opere thyngis sayn  
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn  
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold  
Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold 3152  
But I seye not þerfore þat þou art on  
There ben ful goode wivis manyon  
And euer a thousent goode a-ȝens on badde  
That knowyst þou wel þyn self / but ȝif þou madde 3156  
Why art þou angry with myn tale now  
I haue a wif also as wel as þou  
ȝit nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow  
Takyn vp on me more þan I-now 3160  
As demyn in myn self þat þou were on  
I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non  
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf  
Of goddis priuete nor of hese wyf 3164  
So he may fyndyn godis foysoun there  
Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre  
What schalde I seyn But this mellere  
He wolde hese wordys for no man forbere 3168  
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere  
Me thynkyth I schal reherse it here  
And þerfore euery gentyl wygh I preye  
ffor goddys loue demyth not þat I seye 3172  
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse  
Here talys al be þey betere or werse  
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere  
And þerfore who so leste it not here 3176

ffor I wol telle a legende and a lyf  
Boþe of a Carpenter and of his wijf /  
how þat a clerk haþ sett þe wrightes cappe  
The Reeue answerde and seyde stynt þy clappe 3144  
lat be þi lewed dronken harlotrie  
It is a synne and eeke gret folye  
To apeiren eny man or diffame  
And eek to bringe wyfes in such fame 3148  
Thou maist ynough of oþer þinges sain  
This dronken meller spak ful soone agayn  
And seyde leewe broþer Osewold /  
Who has no wyf he is no Cokewold 3152  
But I seye nought þerfore þat þou art oon  
Ther been ful goode wyfes many on  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156  
Why art þou angry wiþ my tale now  
I haue a wif parde as wel as þou  
Yet nolde I not for þe Oxen in my plough  
Take vpon me more þan ynough 3160  
As demen on my self þat I were oon  
I wil bileue þat I am noon  
And housbonde schal not ben Inquysitif  
Of goddes priuetees ne of his wijf 3164  
So he may fynde goddes foyson þere/  
Of þe remenant nedep nought to enquere  
What scholde I more sayn but þis Mellere  
he nolde his wordes for no man forbere [leaf 45 v  
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere  
Me apinkeþ þat I schal reherce hem heere  
And þerfore euery gentil wight I preye  
Demeþ nought for goddes loue þat I seye 3172  
Of yuel entent but for þat I moot reherse  
Here tales alle be þei better or worse  
Or elles falsen som of my matiere  
And þer-fore who so list it nought to heere 3176

ffor I will telle a legend and a lif  
Boþ of a Carpenter and [of] his wif  
How þat a clerke reft the wrightes cappe  
The reue answerd and seide stint of þi clappe 3144  
Lat be þi lewde dronken harlotrie  
It is a synne and eke a grete folye  
To appeyren eny man or hym diffame  
And eke to bringe wives in such name 3148  
þow maist ynowe of oþer þingges seine  
þis dronken Millere spake ful sone ageyn  
And seide leue broþer oswalde  
Who hap no wif. is no kukwold 3152  
But I seie not þerfor þat þou art oon  
Ther ben ful good[e] wyues mony on  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156  
Whi art þou angry wiþ my tale now  
I haue a wif parde as wel as þou/  
3it nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh  
Take vpon me more þan ynough 3160  
As demen of my seluen þat I were oone [leaf 44, back]  
I wil bylieue þat þat I am none  
An husbond shuld not be inquesitif  
Of goddes priuete ne of his wif 3164  
So he may finde goddes foyson þere  
Of þe remenant nedep nat to enquere  
What shuld I more seie but þe Millere  
He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere 3168  
But tolde his Charles tale in his manere  
Me forþenkeþ þat I shal reherce it here  
And þerfore euery gentil wight I preie  
Demeþ not for goddes loue þat I seie 3172  
Of euel entent but for I mote reherce  
Her tales alle be þei better or wors/  
Or ellis fals somen of my matere  
And þerfore who list it not here 3176

ffor .I. wiþ teft a legende and a lif  
Boþen of a carpenter and his wif  
Howe þat a clerke haþe sette þe wrihtes cappe  
The reue ansewerde stinte þi clappe 3144  
Latt bue þi lewed dronken harlotrie  
It is a sinne and eke grete folye  
To appeiren any man or him defame  
And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame 3148  
þou maist ynouhe of opere þingges saine  
This dronken Meller spak ful sone aþeine  
And seid leue broþer oswolde  
Who haþe no wif he is no cokewolde 3152  
But .I. seie nougt þere-fore þat þou art oon  
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156  
Whi ert þou angri wiþ my tale now  
I. haue a wife perde as wele as þowe  
3ete nolde .I. note for þe oxen in my plouhe  
Tak vpon me more þan .I. nowhe 3160  
As demen of my self þat .I. were oone [leaf 39, back]  
.I. wiþ beleue þat .I. am none  
An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif  
Of goddes priuetees ne of his wif 3164  
So he may finde goddes foyson þere  
Of þe remenant nedep nouht to enquere  
What schold .I. more seie : Bot þis Mellere  
He nolde his wordes for noman forbere 3168  
Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in his manere  
Me apenkeþ þat .I. schal reherce hem here  
And þer-for euery . gentil whight .I. preie  
Demeþ nouht for goddes loue þat .I. seie 3172  
Of yuel enten bot þat .I. mot reherce  
Her tales al be þei better or werse  
Or elles falsen somme of my matiere  
And þere-fore who so list nouht to here 3176

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Ellesmere MS.** 91

Turne ouer the leef / and chese another tale  
ffor he shal fynde ynowe / grete and smale  
Of storial thyng<sup>i</sup> that toucheth gentillesse [leaf 38, back]  
And eek moralitee / and hoolynesse 3180  
Blameth nat me / if that ye chese amys  
The Millere / is a cherl / ye knowe wel this  
So was the Reue / and othere manye mo  
And harlotrie // they tolden bothe two 3184  
Auyseth yow / putteth me out of blame  
And eek<sup>i</sup> men shal nat maken ernest of game

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Hengwrt MS.** 91

Turne ouer the leef / and chese another tale  
ffor he shal fynde ynowe / grete and smale  
Of storial thyng<sup>i</sup> that toucheth gentillesse  
And eek moralitee / and holynesse 3180  
Blameth noght me / if *pat* ye chese amys  
The Millere is a cherl / ye knowe wel this  
So was the Reue eek<sup>i</sup> and othere mo  
And harlotrye / they tolden bothe two 3184  
Auyseth yow / and put me out of blame  
And eek<sup>i</sup> men shal noght<sup>i</sup> maken ernest of game

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Cambridge MS.** 91

Turne ouer the lef & ches a *noþer* tale  
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale  
Of storyal thyng *pat* touchith gentillesse  
An ek Morallite and holynesse 3180  
Blamyth not me 3if 3e chesyn amys [leaf 176]  
The mellere is a cherl 3e knowe wel this  
So was the reue & oþere manye mo  
And harlotrye þey tolde bothe to 3184  
Avyseth 3ow put me out of blame  
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

here endith the prologe/

[*No gap in the MS.*]

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Corpus MS.** 91

Torne ouer þe leef' and chees anoþer tale  
ffor 3e schulle fynde ynowe grete *and* smale  
Of storial þing' þat' toucheþ gentillesse  
And eek' moralite and holynesse 3180  
Blameþ not' me if' þat' 3e cheese amys  
The meller is a cherl 3e knowe wel þis  
So was þe Reeue eek' and oþer mo  
And harlotrie þey tolden boþe tuo 3184  
Auisseþ 3ou and putteþ me out' of blame  
And eek' men schal not' make ernest of game

[No gap in the MS.]

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.** 91

Torne ouer þe lief and chese anoþer tale  
ffor 3e shul fynde ynow grete *and* smale  
Of historial þinge þat' toucheþ gentillesse  
And eke moralite and holynesse 3180  
Blame not' me 3if þat' ye chese amys  
The Millere is a cheerle 3e knowe wel þis  
So was the Reue eke and other moo  
And harlotrie þei told' boþ' twoo 3184  
Auisse 3ou and put' me out' of blame  
And eke men shal not' make ernest' of game  
Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[No break in the MS.]

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.** 91

Torne ouere þe leue *and* chese a-noþer tale  
ffor 3e schal finde. y-nowe grete *and* smale  
Of storial þinge þat' toucheþ gentillesse  
And eke moralite *and* holynesse 3180  
Blameþ nouȝt me if þat 3e chesen a-mys  
The meller is a cherle 3e knowe wele þis  
So was þe reue eke *and* oþer mo  
And harlotrye þei tolden boþ' tuo 3184  
Auisseþ 3owe *and* putte me owte of blame  
And eke men schal nouȝte make ernest of game

**Explicit prologus.**

[No gap in the MS.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Millere his tale.

W Hilom / ther was dwellynge at Oxenford  
A riche gnof / that gestes heeld to bord 3188  
And of his craft he was a Carpenter  
With hym / ther was dwellynge a poure scoler  
Hadde lerned Art but al his fantasye [painting of the Miller]  
Was turned / for to lerne Astrologye 3192  
And koude / a certeyn of conclusioñs  
To demen / by Interrogacioñs  
If þat men asked hym / in certein houres  
Whan þat men sholde haue droghte or elles shoures 3196  
Or if men asked hym / what sholde bifalle  
Of euery thyng / I may nat rekene hem alle  
¶ This clerk was cleped / hende Nicholas  
Of deerne loue he koude and of solas 3200  
And ther-to / he was sleigh / and ful prauuee  
And lyk a mayden / meke for to see  
A chambre hadde he in that hostelrye  
Allone / with-uten any compaignye 3204  
fful fetisly ydight with herbes swoote  
And he hym self / as sweete as is the roote  
Of lycorys / or any Cetewale  
His Almageste / and bookes grete and smale 3208  
His Astrelabie / longynge for his Art/  
His Augrym stones / layen faire a part/  
On shelues / couched at his beddes heed  
His presse ycovered / with a faldyng reed 3212  
And all aboue / ther lay a gay Sautrie  
On which / he made a nyghtes melodye  
So swetely / that al the chambre rong  
And Angelus ad virginem / he song 3216  
And after that he song the kynges noote  
fful often / blessed was his myrie throte

¶ Here bigynneth the Millerys tale 𐞂

W hilom ther was dwellyng at Oxenford  
A riche gnof that gestes heeld to bord 3188  
And of his craft he was a Carpenter  
With hym ther was dwellynge a poure Scoler  
Hadde lerned art but al his fantasie  
Was turned / for to leere Astrologie 3192  
And koude / a certeyn of conclusions  
To demen / by interrogacions  
If þat men axed hym / in certein houres  
Whan þat men sholde haue droghte / or ellis shoures 3196  
Or if men axed hym / what shal bifalle  
Of euery thyng / I may nat rekene hem alle  
¶ This clerk / was clepyd hende Nicholas  
Of derne loue he koude / and of solas 3200  
And ther-to he was sleigh / and ful pryuee  
And lyk a mayde meke / for to see  
A chambre hadde he / in that hostelrie  
Allone / with-uten any compaignye 3204  
fful fetisly dight / with herbes swoote  
And he hym self as sweete as is the roote  
Of lycorys / or any Cetuale [leaf 42, back]  
His Almageste / and bookes grete and smale 3208  
His Astrelabye / longynge for his Art  
His Augrym stones / layen faire a part  
On shelues couched / at his beddes heed  
His presse / ycouered with a ffaldyng reed 3212  
And al aboue / ther lay a gay Sautrye  
On which / he made a nyghtes melodye  
So swetely / þat al the chambre roong  
And Angelus ad virginem / he soong 3216  
And after that he soong the kynges note  
fful often blissed was / his murye throte

& here begynnyth the tale.

W Hilhom þere was dwellinge in Oxenforde  
A ryche gnoff þat gestis helde to borde 3188  
And of his craft a carpenter  
With hym þere was dwellynge a pore scoler  
Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye  
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye 3192  
And coude a certyn of conclusiounys  
To demyn by interrogacyounys  
þif that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys  
Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys 3196  
Or þif men axsede hym what schulde be-falle  
Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle  
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas  
Of derne loue he coude & of solas 3200  
And þerto he was sly & ful preue  
And lyk a mayde meke for to se  
A chambre hadde he in that ostelrye  
Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye 3204  
fful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote  
And he hym self as swete as is the rote  
Of licorys or ony Cetewale  
Hese almageste & bokys grete & smale 3208  
Hese augrym stonys lynge fayre apart  
Hese astellabre longynge for hese art  
On scheluys couchede at hese bedys hed  
Hese presse I-couered with a faldyng red 3212  
And al aboue þere lay a gay sautrye  
On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye  
So swetely þat al the chambere rong [leaf 176, back]  
And Angelus ad uirginem he song 3216  
And aftyr þat he song the kyngis note  
fful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte

**W**hilom þer was dwellyng<sup>t</sup> at Oxenfoord<sup>t</sup>  
A Riche gnoffe þat<sup>t</sup> gestes heeld to boorde 3188  
And of his crafte he was a Carpunter  
Wip him þer was dwellyng<sup>t</sup> a pouer scoler  
hadde lerned art<sup>t</sup> but aȝt his fantasye  
Was torned for to lerne astrologie/ 3192  
And coupe a certein of conclusions  
To demen by interrogacioȝs  
If þat<sup>t</sup> men axed him in certeyn houres  
Whan men schuld haue drouȝt<sup>t</sup> or elles schoures 3196  
Or if men axed him what<sup>t</sup> schal bifalle  
Of euery þing<sup>t</sup> I may nought<sup>t</sup> reknen alle  
This clerk<sup>t</sup> was cleped heende Nicholas  
Of derne loue he coupe and of Solas 3200  
And þer-to he was sleigh and ful priue  
And like a mayde meeke for to see  
A chambre hadde he in þat<sup>t</sup> hostellerie  
Allone wipouten eny companye [leaf 45, back]  
fful fetisly dight<sup>t</sup> wip herbes soote  
And he himself<sup>t</sup> as sweete as is þe roote  
Of licoris or any Settewale  
his almagist<sup>t</sup> and bokes grete and smale 3208  
his astrelabre longyng<sup>t</sup> for his art<sup>t</sup>  
his augrym stones<sup>t</sup> layen faire a part  
On schelfes couched at his beddes heede  
His presse y-couered with a faldyng<sup>t</sup> reed 3212  
And al aboute þer lay a gay sautrie  
On which he made a night melodye  
So swetly þat<sup>t</sup> alle þe chambre ronge  
And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216  
And after þat<sup>t</sup> he song<sup>t</sup> þe kinges note  
fful ofte blessed was his merie þrote

And here by-  
gynneþ þe Millers Tale.  
¶ Narracio

**W**hilom þer was dwelling<sup>t</sup> in Oxenford<sup>t</sup>  
A riche gnof<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> gestes helde to bord<sup>t</sup> 3188  
And of his craft<sup>t</sup> he was a Carpenter<sup>t</sup>  
Wip him þer was dwelling<sup>t</sup> a pore scolere  
Had lerned arte but<sup>t</sup> al his fantasie  
Was turned forto lere Astrologie 3192  
And cowde a certeyn of conclusions  
To demen by interrogacioȝs .  
ȝif þat<sup>t</sup> men axed him incerteyn houres [leaf 45]  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> men shuld<sup>t</sup> haue drouȝte of shoures 3196  
Or ȝif men axed him what<sup>t</sup> shuld<sup>t</sup> byfalle  
Of euery þing<sup>t</sup> I may not<sup>t</sup> rekne alle  
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas  
Of derne loue and priue solas 3200  
And þerto he was selegȝ and ful priue  
And liche to a maiden meke to see  
A chambre had he in þat<sup>t</sup> ostelrie  
Allone wip-out<sup>t</sup> eny companye 3204  
fful fetist<sup>t</sup> dight<sup>t</sup> wip herbes swote  
And he hym self as swete as is þe rote  
Of licorace or ony sytuale  
His almagist<sup>t</sup> and bokes grete and smale 3208  
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte  
His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte  
On shelues couched at his beddes heuede  
His presse ykeuered wip a falding<sup>t</sup> rede 3212  
And al aboute þer lay a gay sautrie  
On which he made on nyghtes melodye  
So swetely þat<sup>t</sup> al þe chambre ronge  
And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216  
And after þat<sup>t</sup> he songe þe kingges note  
fful ofte blessed was his mery þrote

Incipit fabula

**W**hilom þere was dwellyng att Oxenford  
A riche gnof þat gestis helde to bord 3188  
And of his craft he was a Carpentier  
With him þere was dwellinge a pouer scolier  
Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie  
Was torned for to leren astrologie 3192  
And coupe a certeine of conclusions  
To demen be interrogaciones  
If þat men axed him in certeine houres  
Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures 3196  
Or if men axed him what schal be-falle  
Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle  
This clerke was cleped hende Nicholas  
Of derne loue he coupe and of solas 3200  
And þere-to he was sleight and wele priue  
And like a maide meke for to see  
A chambre had he in þat hostellerie [leaf 40]  
Alone wip-oute any compaignie 3204  
fful fetisly diht wip herbes swote  
And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote  
Of lycoris or of any settewale  
His almagiste and bokes grete and smale 3208  
His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte  
His augrim stones leyen faire a parte  
On schelues chowched as his beddes hede  
His prisse . ycouerid wip a foldeynge rede 3212  
And al aboute þere leie a gaie sawtrie  
On whiche he made a nyht melodye  
So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge  
And Angelus ad virginem he songe 3216  
And after he songe þe kinges note  
fful oft blissed was his mery þrote

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 93		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 93		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 93	
And thus / this sweete clerk' his tyme spentē		And thus this swete clerk / his tyme spentē		And þus this swete clerk hese tyme he spentē	
After his freendes fyndyng' and his rente	3220	After his freendes fyndyng' and his rente	3220	Aftyr hese frendys fyndynge & hese rente	3220
¶ This Carpenter / hadde wedded newe a wyf		¶ This Carpenter / hadde wedded newe a wyf		This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf	
Which that he louede / moore than his lyf /		Which þat he louede / moore than his lyf		Whiche þat he louede more þan hese lyf	
Of xvij. yeer / she was of Age	[leaf 39]	Of .xvij. yeer / she was of age		Of eightene ȝer sche was of age	
Ialous he was / and heeld hire narwe in cage	3224	Ialous he was / and heeld hire narwe in Cage	3224	Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage	3224
ffor she was yong and wylde / and he was oldȝ		ffor she was wilde and yong / and he was old		ffor sche was wilde & ȝyng & he was old	
And demed hym self been lik / a Cokewoldȝ		And demed hym self / been lyk a Cokewoldȝ		And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold	
He knew nat Catoun / for his wit was rude		He knew nat Catoñ / for his wit was rude		He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude	
That bad / man sholde wedde his symylitude	3228	That bad / man sholde wedde his similitude	3228	That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude	3228
Men sholde wedden after hire estaat		Men sholde wedden / after hir estaat		Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat	
ffor youthe and elde / is often at debaat		ffor youthe and Elde / is often at debaat		ffor ȝoughte & elde ben oftyn at debat	
But sith that he / was fallen in the snare		But sith þat he / was fallen in the snare		But sythyn þat he was fallyn in the snare	
He moste endure / as oother folk his care	3232	He moste endure / as oother folk' his care	3232	He muste endure as opere folk hese care	3232
¶ ffair was this yonge wyf / and ther with al		¶ ffair was this yonge wyf / and ther with al		ffayr was þis ȝonge wif & þerwith al	
As any wezele / hir body / gent and smal		As any wesele / hir body gent and smal		As ony wesele here body gent & smal	
A ceynt she werede / ȝbarred al of silk		A ceynt she werde / barred al of sylk /		A seynt sche werede þ <sup>e</sup> seynt al of sylk	
A barmclooth [eek] / as whit as morne Milk	3236	A barmclooth / as whit as morne Mylk'	3236	A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk	3236
Vp on hir lendes / ful of many a goore		Vp on hir lendes / ful of many a goore		Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore	
Whit was hir smok / and broyden al bifoore		Whit was hir smok' and broyden al bifoore		Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore	
And eek bihynde / on hir coler aboute		And eek bihynde / on hir coler aboute		And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute	
Of colblak silk / with-Inne and eek with-oute	3240	Of col blak silk / with-Inne and eek with-oute	3240	Of col blak silk with-inne & ek with-oute	3240
The tapes / of hir white voluper		The tapes / of hir white voluper		The tapes of here white voluper	
Were of the same suyte of hir coler		Were of the same sute / of hir coler		Were of the same sute of here coller	
Hir filet' brood of silk' and set ful hye		Hir filet brood of sylk' and set ful hye		Hyre filet brod of silk I-set ful hye	
And sikerly / she hadde a likerous eye	3244	And sikerly / she hadde a likerous Iye	3244	And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye	3244
fful smale ypulled / were hire browes two		fful smale ypulled / were hir browes two		fful smale I-pullede were hese browis to	
And tho were bent / and blake as any sloo		And tho were bent / and blake as is a slo		And þ <sup>e</sup> were bent & blake as is a slo	
She was / ful moore blisful on to see		She was ful moore / blisful on to see	[leaf 43]	Sche was more blysful on to se	
Than is / the newe / pereionette tree	3248	Than is the newe / Pereionette tree	3248	Than is the newe pere Ionete tre	3248
And softer / than the wolfe is of a wether		And softer / than the wolfe is of a wether		And softere than is the wolfe of a wedyr	
And by hir girdel / heeng a purs of lether		And by hir girdel / heeng a purs of lether		And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr	
Tasseled with grene / and perled with latoun		Tasseled with silk / and perled with latoun		Tassellid with sylk & perlit with latoun	[leaf 277]
In al this world / to seken vp and down	3252	In al this world / to seken vp and down	3252	In al this world to sekyn vp & down	3252
There nas no man so wys / þat koude thenche		Ther nys no man so wys / þat koude thenche		There is no man so wys that coude thynche	
So gay a popelote / or swich a wenche		So gay a Popelote / or swich a wenche		So gay a popelote or swych a wenche	
ELLESMERE 93		HENGWRT 93		CAMBRIDGE 93	



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 93	
And þus þe sweete clerk' his tyme spentē	
After his freendes fyndyng' and his rentē	3220
This Carpunter hadde wedded a newe wyf	
Which þat' he louede more þan his lyf	
Of xvij. ȝeer sche was of age	
Ialous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage	3224
ffor sche was wylde and ȝong' and he was old	
And demed him self' ben lik' a Cokewold	
he knew not' Catoñ for his witte was rude	
That' bad men wedde his similitude	3228
Men scholde wedde after here astat	
ffor youþe and elde is often in debat	
But' siþen þat' he was fallen in the snare	
He most' endure as oþer folk' his care	3232
ffar was þis ȝonge wijf' and þer wiþ al	
As eny wesele hire body gent' and smal	
A ceynt' sche wered barred al of self'	
A barmcloþ as whit' as morne melk'	3236
Vpon hire lendes ful of' many a goore	
Whit' was hir smok' and brouded al bifore	
And eek' byhynde on hire coler aboute	
Of kolblak' silk' wiþinne and eek' wiþoute	[leaf 46]
The tapes of' hir white voluper	
Were of' þe same suyte of' hire coler	
hire filet' brood of' silk' and sitt' ful hye	
and sikerly sche hadde a likerous yhe	3244
fful smal y-pulled were hire browes tuo	
And þo were bent' and blak' as any slo	
Sche was ful more blisful for to see/	
Than is þe newe perionette tree	3248
And softer þan þe wolfe is of a weþer	
And by hir gerdul henge a purs of leþer	
Tassed wiþ selk' and perled wiþ latoun	
In al þis world to seeken vp and down	3252
Ther is no man so wys þat' couþe þenche	
So gay a popelote or swich a wenche/	

CORPUS 93

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 93	
And þus þe swete Clerk' his tyme spentē	
Aftere his frendes fyndyng' and his rentē	3220
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wiff	
Which þat' he loued more þan his liff	
Of xvij. ȝere she was of age	
Ielous he was and kept' hir' streit' in cage	3224
ffor she was wily and yonge and he was olde	
And demed hym self to be like a Cukwolde	
He knewe not' Caton for his wit' is rude	
þat' bad man shuld' wedde his similitude	3228
Men shul wedde aftere her estate	
ffor ȝouþe and elde is oft' at' debate	
But sith he was fallen in þe snare	[leaf 45, back]
He most' endure as oþer folk' his care	3232
ffar was þis yonge wif and þer wiþ aȝ	
As eny weself her body gent' and smaȝ	
A seynt' she wered barred al of silk'	
A barmecloþe as white as morn[e] mylk'	3236
Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore	
White was hir smok' and enbrauded al byfore	
And eke be-hinde on her coler' aboute	
Of Cole-blak' silk' with-Inne and eke wiþ-oute	3240
The tapes of hir' white volipere	
Were of þe same sute of hir colere	
Hir' Philett brode of silk' and sette ful hie	
And sikerly she had a lykerous ye	3244
fful smal ypulled were her browes twoo/	
And þoo were bent' and blake as eny sloo/	
She was more blisful on to se	
þan is þe newe Perient' tree	3248
And softer þan þe wolff is of eiþer'	
And by hir' girdel henge a purs of leder'	
Tasshed wiþ silk and perled with latoun	
In al þis worlde to seke vp and down	3252
Ther nys no man so wise þat' couþe þenche	
So gay a popelot' or [such] a wenche	

PETWORTH 93

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 93	
And þus þe swete clerke his time spentē	
Affeter his frendes findeynge and his rentē	3220
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif	
Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif	
Of .xviiij. ȝere sche was of age	
Ielous he was and helde hire narwe in cage	3224
ffor sche was wilde and ȝonge and he was holde	
And demed him self bene like a cokewolde	
He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude	
That bad men wedde his similitude	3228
Men scholde wedde after hire astate	
ffor ȝouþe and elde is often att debate	
Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare	
He moste endure as oþere folke his kare	3232
ffaire was þis ȝonge wif and þerto wiþ al	
As any wesel <sup>1</sup> hir bodi gente and smal	
A sente sche wered barred al of silke	
A barmecloþe as white as any morwes mylke	3236
Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore	
White was hire smoke and broude al be-fore	
And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute	
Of cole blak silke within and eke with-oute .	3240
The tapes of hir white volupere	
Were of þe same sute of hire colere	
Hire felet broode of silke and sitt ful <sup>1</sup> hihe	[ <sup>1</sup> 1: later]
And sekurly sche had a lykuruse eye	3244
fful smaȝ y-pulled was hire browes two .	
And þo were bente . and blake as any . slo .	
Sche was ful more blisfull for to see	[leaf 40, back]
Thane is þe newe perionet tree	3248
And softer þan wolfe is of a weþer	
And be hir gyrdel <sup>2</sup> henge a purs of leþere	[? gyrdel: later]
Tassilde wiþ selke a[n]d perlid wiþ laton	
In al þis werlde to seken vpe and downe	3252
þere is noman so wise þat couþe þenche	
So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche	

LANSDOWNE 93

94 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

fful brighter / was the shynying' of hir hewe  
Than in the tour / the noble yforged newe 3256  
¶ But of hir song / it was / as loude and yerne  
As any swalwe / sittynge on a berne  
Ther to / she koude skippe / and make game  
As any kyde / or calf / folwyng his dame 3260  
Hir mouth was sweete / as bragot' or the Meeth  
Or hoord of Apples / leyd in hey or heeth  
Wynsyng she was / as is a ioly colt'  
Long as a Mast' and vprighte as a bolt 3264  
A brooch sche baar / vp on hir loue coler  
As brood / as is the boos of a bokeler  
Hir shoes were laced / on hir legges hye  
She was a prymerole / a piggesnye 3268  
ffor any lord / to leggen in his bedde  
Or yet' for any good yeman to wedde  
Now sire / and eft sire / so bifel the cas [leaf 39, back]  
That on a day / this hende Nicholas 3272  
ffil with this yonge wyf / to rage and pleye  
Whil that hir housbonde was at Oseneye  
As clerkes / ben ful subtile / and ful queynte  
And priuely / he caughte hire by the queynte 3276  
And seyde ywis / but if ich haue my wille  
ffor deerne loue of thee / lemman I spille  
And heeld hire harde / by the haunche bones  
And seyde / lemman loue me al atones 3280  
Or I wol dyen / also god me saue  
And she sproong / as a colt doth in the traue  
And with hir heed / sche wryed faste away  
And seyde / I wol nat kisse thee / by my fey 3284  
Why lat be quod ich / lat be Nicholas  
Or I wol crie / out / harrow / and allas  
Do wey youre handes / for your curteisye  
¶ This Nicholas / gan mercy for to crye 3288  
And spak so faire / and profred hire so faste  
That she hir loue / hym graunted atte laste

ELLESMERE 94

94 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

fful brighter was / the shynying of hir hewe  
Than in the Tour / the noble yforged newe 3256  
But of hir soong' it was as loude and yerne  
As any swalwe / sittynge on a Berne  
Ther-to / she koude skippe / and make game  
As any kyde / or Calf / folwyng his dame 3260  
Hir mouth was sweete / as Bragot' or the meeth  
Or hoord of Apples / leyd in hey or heeth  
Wynsyng she was / as is a ioly Colt'  
Loong as a Mast / and vprighte as a bolt' 3264  
A brooch she baar / vp on hir loue coler  
As brood / as is the boos of a Bokeler  
Hir shoes were laced / on hir legges hye  
She was a Prymerole / a piggesnye 3268  
ffor any lord / to leggen in his bedde  
Or yet' for any good yeman to wedde  
¶ Now sire and eft sire / so bifel the cas  
That on a day / this hende Nicholas 3272  
ffil with this yonge wyf / to rage and pleye  
Whil þat hir housbonde / was at Osneye  
As clerkes been / ful subtil and ful queynte  
And pryuely / he caughte hire by the queynte 3276  
And seyde ywys / but if ich haue my wille  
ffor derne loue / of thee lemman I spille  
And heeld hire harde / by the haunche bones  
And seyde lemman / loue me al atones 3280  
Or I wol dyen / al so god me saue  
And she sproong' as a Colt dooth in the Traue  
And with hir heed / she wryed faste away  
She seyde I wol nat kisse thee by my fey 3284  
Wy lat be quod ich / lat be Nicholas  
Or I wol crye / out harrow and allas  
Do wey youre handes / for youre curteisye [leaf 43, back]  
¶ This Nicholas / gan mercy for to crye 3288  
And spak so faire / and profred hym so faste  
That she hir loue / hym graunted atte laste,

HENGWRT 94

94 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

fful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe  
Than in þ<sup>e</sup> tour/ the noble forgit newe 3256  
But of here song it was as loude & 3erne  
As ony swalwe syttyng on a berne  
And þerto sche coude skippe & make game  
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame 3260  
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe  
Or hord of appillis leyd in hay or hethe  
Wynsyng sche was as is a ioly colt  
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt 3264  
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler  
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler  
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye  
Sche was a prymrole & a piggis nye 3268  
ffor ony lord to liggyn in hese bedde  
Or ek for ony good 3eman to wedde  
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas  
That on a day this hendyn Nicholas 3272  
ffil with þis 3ynge wif rage & pleye  
Whil þat here husbonde was at Hoseneye  
As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte  
And priuily he caughte here bi þ<sup>e</sup> queynte 3276  
And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille  
ffor derne loue of the lemman I spille  
And held here harde be the haunche bonys  
And seyde lemman loue me al at onys 3280  
Or I wele deyin al so god me saue  
And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue  
And with here hed sche wrythed faste a-wey  
Sche seyde I wel not kysse þ<sup>e</sup> be my fey 3284  
Whi let be quod sche let be nycholas  
Or I wele crye out harrow allas  
Do wey 3oure hondis for 3oure curteysy [leaf 177, back]  
This nycholas gan mercy for to cry 3288  
And spak so fayre & proferede hym so faste  
That sche here loue hym grauntede at þ<sup>e</sup> laste

CAMBRIDGE 94

94	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.	
fful brighter was þe schynnyng of hir hewe		
Than in þe tour þe noble y-forged newe		3256
But of hir song it was so lowd and ȝerne		
As any swalwe chitering on a berne/		
Ther-to sche coupe skippe and make a game		
As any kyde or calf folwyng his dame		3260
hir mouþ was sweete as braket or þe meth		
Or hoord of appeles layd in hay or heth		
Wynsyng sche was as is a Ioly colt		
long as a mast and vpright as a bolt		3264
A broche sche bar on hir loue coler		
As brood as is þe boos of a boeler		
hire schos were laced on hire legges hye		
Sche was a primerole a pygges nye		3268
ffor eny lord to ligen in his bedde/		
Or ȝet for eny good yeman to wedde		
¶ Now sire and eft sire so bifel þe caas		
That on a day þis heende Nicholas		3272
fil wiþ þis ȝonge wiif to rage and playe		
Whil þat hir housbonde was at Osenaye		
As clerkes ben ful subtil and ful quente		
And priuely he caught hir by þe queynte	[leaf 46, back]	
And seyde I wis but if ich haue my wille		
ffor derne loue of þe lemman I spille/		
And held hir harde by þe haunche bones		
And seyde lemman loue me wel al at ones		3280
Or I wol deyen al so god me saue		
And sche sprong as a cold dop in þe traue		
And with hir hed sche wried faste away		
Sche seide I wil nat kisse þe by my fey		3284
Whi labbe quod ich labbe Nicholas		
Or I wol crie out harrow and allas		
Do wey ȝoure hondes for ȝoure curtesye		
This Nicholas gan mercy for to crie		3288
And spak so faire and profred him so fast		
That sche hir loue graunted him atte last		

94	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.	
fful briȝt <sup>t</sup> was the shyynyng <sup>t</sup> of her hwe		
Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe		3256
But <sup>t</sup> of her songe it <sup>t</sup> was as loude <i>and</i> ȝerne		
As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne		
þerto she coupe skippe and make a game		
As eny kid or calf folowing <sup>t</sup> his dame		3260
Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth <sup>t</sup>		
Or horde of apples leide in hay or heth <sup>t</sup>		
Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt		
Longe as a mast <sup>t</sup> and vpward <sup>t</sup> as a bolt <sup>t</sup>		3264
A broche she bare on her loue coler <sup>t</sup>		
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere		
Her shoes were laised on her legges hie	[leaf 46]	
She was a Primerof <sup>t</sup> a Pigges nye		3268
ffor eny lorde to ligen in his bedde		
Or ȝit <sup>t</sup> for eny [good] ȝeman to wedde		
Now sir <sup>t</sup> and eft <sup>t</sup> sir <sup>t</sup> . and so bifelle þe caas		
That <sup>t</sup> on a day þis heende Nicholas /		3272
ffelle wiþ þis yonge wif forto rage <i>and</i> play		
While þat <sup>t</sup> her husbonde was at <sup>t</sup> osenay		
As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte		
And prively he kauȝt <sup>t</sup> hur <sup>t</sup> by þe queynte		3276
And seide ywis but <sup>t</sup> I haue my wille		
ffor deerne loue of þe lemman I spille		
And helde hure fast <sup>t</sup> by þe haunche bonys		
And seide lemman my wiȝt at <sup>t</sup> onys		3280
Or I wil die as god me saue		
And she spronge as a colt <sup>t</sup> in traue		
And wiþ her hede sche wried fast <sup>t</sup> away		
She saide I wil not <sup>t</sup> kisse þe by my fay		3284
Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas		
Or I wil crie out <sup>t</sup> harowe <i>and</i> alas		
Do way ȝoure hondes for ȝour curtesie		
This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie		3288
And spake so faire and profred him ful fast		
þat <sup>t</sup> she her loue graunted hym atte last <sup>t</sup>		
PETWORTH 94		

fful brihter was þe schineinge of hir hewe	
Than in þe toure þe noble forgode newe	3256
Bott of hir songe it was so lowde <i>and</i> 3erne	
As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne	
There-to sche coupe skippe <i>and</i> make a game	
As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame	3260
Hir mouþe was swete as brakel or þe meþe	
Or horde of appeles layde in haye or heþe	
Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte	
Longe as a maste <i>and</i> vpriht as a bolte	3264
A broche sche bare on hire loue colere	
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere	
Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe	
Sche was a prumerol a pigges nye	3268
ffor any lorde to ligen in his bedde	
Or 3it for any good 3oman to wedde	
¶ Nowe sire <i>and</i> eft sire so be-feft þe cas	
That on .a. daie þis hende Nicholas	3272
ffil wip þis 3onge wif to rage <i>and</i> to pleie	
While þat hire husbond was att Osenaye	
As clerkes ben ful sotel <i>and</i> ful wheinte	
And pruelye he cauhþ hire be þe queynte	3276
And seide . ywis bot if .I. haue my wiff .	
ffor derne loue of þe lemman .I. spiff	
And held hire harde be þe haunche bones	
And seide lemman loue me wele att ones	3280
Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue	
And sche spronge as a colte dop in þe traue	
And wip hire hede sche wried fast a-waie	
Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse þe be my faie	3284
Whi labbe <i>quod</i> iche lat be nycholas	
Or .I. wiff crie out harrowe <i>and</i> alas	
Do weie 3oure hondes for 3owre curtesie	
This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie .	3288
And spake so faire <i>and</i> proferd him so fast	[leaf 41]
That sche hire loue grauntide him att last	

LANSDOWNE 94

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 95		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 95		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 95	
And swoor hir ooth / by seint Thomas of Kent <sup>t</sup>		And swoor hir ooth / by Seint Thomas of Kent <sup>t</sup>		And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent	
That she wol been / at his comandement <sup>t</sup>	3292	That she wolde been / at his comaundement	3292	That he wolde ben at hese comaundement	3292
Whan þat she may / hir leyser wel espie		Whan þat she may / hir leyser wel espie		Whan þat sche may here layser wel asspye	
Myn housbonde / is so ful of Ialousie		Myn housbonde / is so ful of Ialousie		Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye	
That but ye wayte wel / and been pruee		That but ye waite wel / and been pryuee		That but ȝe waite wel & ben priue	
I woot right wel / I nam but deed quod she	3296	I woot right wel / I nam but deed quod she	3296	I wot ryght wel I am but ded <i>quod</i> sche	3296
Ye moste been ful deerne / as in this cas		Ye moste been ful derne / as in this cas		ȝe muste ben ful derne as in þis cas	
¶ Nay ther of / care thee noght <sup>t</sup> quod Nicholas		¶ Nay ther of / care thee noght quod Nicholas		Nay <i>perof</i> care ȝe not <i>quod</i> Nicholas	
A clerk <sup>t</sup> hadde litherly / biset his whyle		A cler <sup>t</sup> hadde lutherly / biset his while		A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while	
But if he koude / a Carpenter bigyle	3300	But if he koude / a Carpenter bigyle	3300	But ȝif he coude a carpenter be-gyle	3300
And thus they been / accorded and ysworn		And thus they been acorded and y-sworn		And <i>þus</i> they ben acordit & I-sworn	
To wayte a tyme / as I haue told biforn		To waite a tyme / as I haue told biforn		To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn	
¶ Whan Nicholas / had doon thus euerideel		Whan Nicholas / hadde doon thus euerydel		Whan Nicholas hadde don þis <i>euery</i> del	
And thakked hire / aboute the lendes weel	3304	And thakked hire / vp on the lendes wel	3304	An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel	3304
He kist hire sweete / and taketh his sawtrie		He kiste hir sweete / and taketh his sautrye		He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye	
And pleyeth faste / and maketh melodie		And pleyeth faste / and maketh melodye		And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye	
Thanne fil it thus / þat to the paryssh churche		¶ Thanne fil it thus / þat to the parissch churche		Thanne fel it thus þat to þ <sup>e</sup> parich cherche	
Cristes / owene werkes / for to wirche	3308	Cristes owene werkes / for to wirche	3308	Crystys owene werkys for to werche	3308
This goode wyf / went on an haliday		This goode wyf / wente on an haliday		This goode wyf wente on an haly day	
Hir forheed shoon / as bright as any day		Hir forheed shoon / as bright as any day		Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day	
So was it wasshen / whan she leet hir werk		So was it wasshen / whan she leet hir werk <sup>t</sup>		So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk	
¶ Now was ther of that churche a parissch clerk	3312	¶ Now was ther of that churche a parissch clerk <sup>t</sup>	3312	Now was <i>pere</i> of that cherche a parysch clerk	3312
The which / that was ycleped Absolon		The which / þat was yclepid Absolon		The wheche þat was clepid absolon	
Crul was his heer / and as the gold it shoon		Crul was his heer / and as the gold it shoon		Crol was hese her & as þ <sup>e</sup> gol it schon	
And strouted as a fflanne / large and brode		And strouted as a fflanne / large and brode		And strut as a fan large & brod	
fful streight and euene / lay his ioly shode	3316	fful streight and euene / lay his ioly shode	3316	fful streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod	3316
His rode was reed / hise eyen greye as goos		His rode was reed / hise eyen greye as goos		His rode was red hese <i>eyȝyn</i> greye as gos	
With Powles wyndow / coruen on his shoos		With Poules wyndow / coruen on his shoos		<i>With</i> poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois	
In hoses rede / he wente fetisly	[leaf 40]	In hoses rede / he wente fetisly		In hosyn rede he wente fetusly	
Yclad he was / ful smal and <i>prop</i> rely	3320	Yclad he was / ful smal and <i>prop</i> rely	3320	I-clad he was ful smal & <i>properly</i>	3320
Al in a kirtel / of a lyght waget <sup>t</sup>		Al in a kirtel / of a light waget		Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet	
fful faire and thikke / been the poyntes set <sup>t</sup>		fful faire and thikke / been the pointes set <sup>1</sup>	[1 set later]	fful fayre & thikke ben the poyntis set	
And ther vp on / he hadde a gay surplys		And ther vp on / he hadde a gay surplys		And <i>per</i> upon he hadde a gay surplys	[leaf 178]
As whit as is / the blosme vp on the rys	3324	As whit <sup>t</sup> as is the blosme vp on the rys	3324	As whit as is the blome on the rys	3324
A myrne child he was / so god me saue		A murye child he was / so god me saue		A merye chyld he was so god me saue	
Wel koude he laten blood / and clippe and shaue		Wel koude he laten blood / and clippe and shaue		Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schauē	
ELLESMERE 95		HENGWRT 95		CAMBRIDGE 95	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 95		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 95		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 95	
And swor hir op by sent <sup>t</sup> Thomas of <sup>t</sup> kent <sup>t</sup>		And swoor hir' ooþe by seint <sup>t</sup> Thamas of kent <sup>t</sup>		And swore an he-oþe be seinte Thomas of Kent	
That <sup>t</sup> sche wolde ben at <sup>t</sup> his comaundement	3292	That <sup>t</sup> she wolde bene at <sup>t</sup> his comaundement <sup>t</sup>	3292	That sche wolde be att is commandement	3292
Whan þat sche may hir leysir wel aspye		Whan þat <sup>t</sup> she may hir' laizere wel aspie		Whan þat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie	
Myn housbonde is so ful of Ialousye		Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie		Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye	
That <sup>t</sup> but I wayte wel and be priue		þat <sup>t</sup> but <sup>t</sup> 3e waite wele <i>and</i> by prive		That bot .I. weite wele <i>and</i> be priue	
I woot <sup>t</sup> right <sup>t</sup> wel I nam but deed quop <sup>t</sup> sche	3296	I woote riȝt <sup>t</sup> wel I ne am but <sup>t</sup> dede quod she	3296	.I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede <i>quod</i> sche	3296
Ye moote ben ful derne as in þis caas		3e mote be ful deerne as in þis caas		3e motte be ful derne as in þis cas	
Nay þer-of <sup>t</sup> kare 3e nought <sup>t</sup> <i>quod</i> Nicholas		Nay þerof care 3ou not <sup>t</sup> quod Nicholaas		Nay þere-of care þe nouht <i>quod</i> Nicholas	
A clerk <sup>t</sup> hadde litherly biset <sup>t</sup> his while		A Clerk has liperly bysette his while		A clerke hadde liperli be-sette his while	
But <sup>t</sup> if he coupe a carpunter begile	3300	But <sup>t</sup> ȝif he coupe a carpenter' begile	3300	Bot if he coupe a carpenter begile	3300
And þus þey ben acorded and y-sworn		And þus þei acorded and sworne		And þus þei attorden and . y-sworne	
To wayte a tyme as I haue told biforn		To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforū		To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne	
Whan Nicholas hadde þis euerydel		Whan Nicholas had <sup>t</sup> doñ þus euery dele	[leaf 46, back]	Whan Nicholas hadde þis euery dele	
And thakked hire aboute þe lendes wel	3304	And twakked her aboute þe lendes well	3304	And þakked hire aboute þe lendes wele	3304
he kist <sup>t</sup> hir sweete and takþ his Sauterie		He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie		He kiste hire swete <i>and</i> takeþ his sautrie	
And playeþ faste and makeþ melodye		And pleieþ fast <sup>t</sup> and makeþ melodye		And plaieþ fast <i>and</i> makeþ melodie	
Than fil it þus þat <sup>t</sup> to þe parissche cherche/		þan fille it þus þat to þe parissĥ chirche		¶ Than fel it þus þat to þe Parissche cherche	
Cristes owne werkes for to werche	3308	Cristes werkes for to wirche	3308	Cristes owen werke for to werche	3308
This goode wijf <sup>t</sup> wente on an haly day		This good wif went <sup>t</sup> vpon an halyday		This good wife went on an haly daie	
hir forhed schon as bright <sup>t</sup> as any day		Hir <sup>t</sup> forhede shoon as briȝt <sup>t</sup> as eny day		Hire forhed schone as briht as any daie	
So was it waissche whan sche leet <sup>t</sup> hir werk <sup>t</sup>		So was it <sup>t</sup> wasshe whan she left <sup>t</sup> her werk <sup>t</sup>		So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke	
Now was þer of þat chirche a parissche clerk <sup>t</sup>	[leaf 47]	Now was þere of þe chircĥ a parissĥ clerk	3312	Nowe was þere of þat chirche a pansche clerke	3312
The which þat <sup>t</sup> was y-cleped absolon		þe which was cleped absaloñ		The whiche þat was ycleped Absolon	
Crul was his heer and as þe gold it schon		Crulle was his heer' and as þe golde shone		Cruft was his here and as þe gold it schone	
And strouted as a fanne large and brode		And strouted as [a] fanne large <i>and</i> brode		And strouted as a ffan large <i>and</i> brode	
fful streyte and euene lay his Ioly schode	3316	fful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode	3316	fful streighte <i>and</i> euen lay his Ioly schode	3316
his rode was reed his eyhen gray as goos		His rudde was rede his eyen grey as goos		His rud was rede his yen grei as goos	
Wiþ poules wyndow coruen in his schoos		Wiþ Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos		Wiþ poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos	
In hoses rede he wente fetisly		In hosen rede he wente fetisly		In hoses rede he went fetisly	
I-clad he was ful smal and propurly	3320	I-clad he was ful smal and proprely	3320	Y-cladde he was ful smal <i>and</i> propurly	3320
Al in a kerteft al of light <sup>t</sup> waget <sup>t</sup>		Al in a kirtel of light <sup>t</sup> wagett		Al in a kerteft of a liht wachett	
fful faire an pikke ben þe poyntz y-sett		fful faire and pikke ben þe poyntes sette		fful faire <i>and</i> ful pike be þe pointes sett	
And þer vpon he hadde a gay surplys		And þer-vpon he had [a] gay surprise		And þere vpon he hadd a gaie surprise	
As whit as is þe blosme on þe Rys	3324	As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise	3324	As white as is þe blossome on þe Rise	3324
A merie child he was so god me saue		A mery child <sup>t</sup> he was so god me saue		A mery childe he was as god me saue	
Wel coupe he laten blood or clippe or schaue		Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue		And wele coupe he laten blode or clippe or schaue	
CORPUS 95		PETWORTH 95		LANSDOWNE 95	

And maken a chartre of lond / or Acquitaunce  
In twenty manere / koude he trippe and daunce 3328  
After the scole / of Oxenford[e] tho  
And with his legges / casten to and fro  
And pleyen songes / on a small Rubible  
Ther to / he song som tyme / a loud quynyble 3332  
And as wel / koude he pleye / on his giterne  
In al the toun / nas Brewhous ne Tauerne  
That he ne visited / with his solas  
Ther any gaylard Tappestere was 3336  
But sooth to seyn / he was somdel squaymous  
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous  
¶ This Absolon / þat iolif was and gay  
Gooth with a Sencer / on the haliday 3340  
Sensynge the wyues / of the parisshe faste  
And many a louely look / on hem he caste  
And namely / on this Carpenteris wyf  
To loke on hire / hym thoughte a myrie lyf 3344  
She was so propre / and sweete and likerous  
I dar wel seyn / if she hadde been a Mous  
And he a Cat / he wold hire hente anon  
¶ This parisshe clerk / this ioly Absolon 3348  
Hath in his herte / swich a loue longynge  
That of no wyf / took he noon offrynge  
ffor curteisie / he seyde he wolde noon  
The Moone / whan it was nyght / ful brighte shoon 3352  
And Absolon / his gyterne hath ytake  
ffor paramours / he thoghte for to wake  
And forth he gooth / iolif and amorous  
Til he cam / to the Carpenteres hous 3356  
A litel / after Cokkes hadde ycrowe  
And dressed hym vp / by a shotwyndowe  
That was / vp on the Carpenteris wal  
He syngeth in his voys / gentil and smal 3360  
Now deere lady / if thy wille be  
I pray yow / that ye wole thynke on me

And maken a chartre of lond / or Aquitaunce [leaf 44]  
On twenty manere / koude he trippe and daunce 3328  
After the scole / of Oxenford tho  
And with his legges / casten to and fro  
And pleyen songes / on a smal Rubible  
Ther-to he soong som tyme / a loud quynyble 3332  
And as wel / koude he pleye on a gyterne  
In al the town / nas Brewhous ne Tauerne  
That he ne visited / with his solas  
Ther any gaylard tappestere was 3336  
But sooth to seyn / he was som del squaymous  
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous  
¶ This Absolon / þat ioly was and gay  
Gooth with a sencer / on the haliday 3340  
Sensynge the wyues / of the parisshe faste  
And many a louely look / on hem he caste  
And namely / on this Carpenters wyf  
To looke on hire / hym thoughte a murye lyf 3344  
She was so propre and sweete and likerous  
I dar wel seyn / if she hadde been a Mous  
And he a cat he wolde hir hente anon  
This parisshe clerk this ioly Absolon 3348  
Hath in his herte / swich a loue longynge  
That of no wyf / ne took he noon offrynge  
ffor curteisye / he seyde he wolde noon  
The Moone / whan it was nyght ful brighte shoon 3352  
And Absolon / his gyterne / hath ytake  
ffor paramours / he thoghte for to wake  
And forth he gooth / iolyf and amorous  
Til he cam / to the Carpenters hous 3356  
A litel after the cokkes hadde ycrowe  
And dressed hym vp / by a shot wyndowe  
That was / vp on the Carpenters wal  
He syngeth / in his voys / gentil and smal 3360  
Now deere lady / if thy wille be  
I prey yow / þat ye wol rewe on me

And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce  
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce 3328  
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo  
And with hese leggis castyn to & fro  
And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe  
Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble 3332  
And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne  
In al the toune nas brew hous ne tauerne  
That he ne visityd with hese solas  
There ony galiard tapstere was 3336  
But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous  
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous  
This absalon that Ioly was & gay  
Goth with a sencer on the halyday 3340  
Sensynge þe wyuys of the parych faste  
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste  
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf  
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf 3344  
Sche was so propere & swete & lycurous  
I dar wel seyn gif sche hadde ben a mous  
And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non  
This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon 3348  
Hath in hese herte swich a louelongynge  
That of no wif tok he non offerynge  
ffor curteysye he seyde he wolde non  
The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon 3352  
And absalon hadde hese geterne take  
ffor paramourys he thoughte for to wake  
And forth he goth Iolyf & ameraus  
Tyl he come to þe carpenterys hous 3356  
A lytil aftyr þe cokyys hadde crowe  
And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe  
That was vp on the carpenterys wal [leaf 178, back]  
He syngyth in hese wois<sup>1</sup> gentil & smal [1 corrected] 3360  
Now dere lady gif thyn wille be  
I preye ȝow that ȝe wele rewe on me

And make a charter of lond or an aquitance  
In twenty maner coupe he trippe and daunce    3328  
After þe scole of Oxenforde þo  
And wiþ his legges casten to and fro  
And playen songes on a smal rubible  
Ther-to he song<sup>t</sup> som tyme a lowde quynyble/    3332  
And as wel coupe he pleye on a giterne  
In all þe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne  
That<sup>t</sup> he ne visited wiþ his solas  
Ther any gaillard tappestere was    3336  
But<sup>t</sup> soth to sein he was somdel squaymous  
Of fartyng<sup>t</sup> and of<sup>t</sup> speche daungerous  
¶ This absolon þat<sup>t</sup> Ioly was and gay  
Goþ with a censer on þe haly day    3340  
Sensyng<sup>t</sup> þe wyfes of<sup>t</sup> þe parische fast<sup>t</sup>  
And many a louely look<sup>t</sup> on hem he cast<sup>t</sup>  
And namely on þis carpunteres wyf<sup>t</sup>  
To loke on hire him þought<sup>t</sup> a mery lijf<sup>t</sup>    3344  
Sche was so proper and swete and swete and licorous  
I dar wel sein if<sup>t</sup> sche hadde ben a mous  
And he a catte he wolde hire hente anoon  
This parissche clerk<sup>t</sup> þis ioly absolon    [leaf 47, back]  
hap in his herte such a loue longynge  
That<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> no wijf<sup>t</sup> took<sup>t</sup> he non offrynge  
ffor curtesie he seide he wolde non  
The moone whan it<sup>t</sup> was night<sup>t</sup> ful brighte schon    3352  
And Absolon his giterne hap I-take  
ffor paramoure he þoughte for to wake  
And forþ he goþ iolyf<sup>t</sup> and amorous  
Til he com to þe carpunteres hous    3356  
A litel after cokkes had y-crowe  
And dressed him vp by a schot<sup>t</sup> wyndowe  
Thas was vpon þe carpenteres walle  
he syngeþ in his voys gentil and smalle    3360  
Now dere lady if<sup>t</sup> þi willes be  
I prey yow þat<sup>t</sup> 3e wil Rewe on me

And make a chartere of londe or a quytaunce  
In xx<sup>ti</sup> maners coude he trippe *and* daunce    3328  
After the scole of Oxenforde þoo  
And wiþ his legges casten to and fro  
And playen songes on a small rybibe  
Some he songe a loude quynybe    3332  
As as wel coude he pley on a gytern  
In al þe towne nas brewhous ne tauern  
þat he ne viset<sup>t</sup> wiþ his solas  
þer eny gailerd tapster<sup>t</sup> was    3336  
But<sup>t</sup> soth to sayn he was somdele squeymous  
Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous  
This Absolon þat<sup>t</sup> was Ioly *and* gay    [leaf 47]  
Goþ wiþ a sensure on þe sonday    3340  
Sensinge þe wyues of þe parissch fast<sup>t</sup>  
And mony a louely loke on hem he cast<sup>t</sup>  
And namely on þe Carpenters wif<sup>t</sup>  
To loke on hyr<sup>t</sup> him þouȝt<sup>t</sup> a mery liff    3344  
She was so propre . swete . *and* likerous  
I dar wel say and she had be a mous  
And he a Catt<sup>t</sup> he wold hire hent<sup>t</sup> anōn  
This parissch clerk<sup>t</sup> þis Ioly absolon    3348  
Hap in his herte such a loue longynge  
That<sup>t</sup> of no wif<sup>t</sup> toke he non offringe  
For curtesie he seide he wolde none  
The mone whan it<sup>t</sup> was nyȝt<sup>t</sup> briȝt<sup>t</sup> shone    3352  
And absolon his giterne hap [i]take  
For paramours he þouȝte forto wake  
And forþe he goþ Ielous and amerous  
Til he come to þe Carpenter[e]s hous    3356  
A litel after þe Cok<sup>t</sup> had ycrowe  
And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe  
That<sup>t</sup> was vpon þe Carpenter[e]s walle  
He singeþ in his vois gentile *and* smalle    3360  
Now dere lady ȝif þi wil be  
I prei ȝou þat<sup>t</sup> ȝe wil rewe on me

And make a charter of londe or on quitance  
In twenti manere *quod* he trip *and* daunce    3328  
After þe scole of Oxenforde þo  
And wiþ his legges casten to *and* fro  
And playen songes in a smaȝt rebibe    [leaf 41, back]  
Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble    3332  
And also wele coupe he pleie on a geterne  
In aȝt þe toune nas brewes ne tauerne  
That he ne viset it wiþ his solas  
There any gailerd tapstere was    3336  
Bot soþe to seine he was sumdele squaymous  
Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous  
¶ This absolon þat<sup>t</sup> Ioly was *and* gae    [leaf 47]  
Goþe wiþ a censer on þe haly daie    3340  
Sensynge þe wyues of þe parische faste  
And many a louely loke on hem caste  
And nameli on þis Carpenteres wif<sup>t</sup>  
To loken on hire him þouhte a mery lyf    3344  
Sche was so propre and swete *and* licorous  
I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous  
And he a cat he wolde her hunte anone  
This Pariche clerce . þis Ioly Absolone    3348  
Hape in his herte suche a loue longeinge  
That of no wif toke he none offringe  
For curtesye he seide he wolde none  
The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone    3352  
And absolon his geterne hape ytake  
ffor paramoures he þouhte for to wake  
And for he goþ Iolif *and* amorous  
Til he came to þe Carpenters hous    3356  
A litel after cokkes had . ycrowe  
And drissed him vp be a schot windowe  
That was vp on þe carpenteres waȝt  
He singes in his voice gentilt *and* smaȝt    3360  
Nowe dere lady if þi willes be  
.I. preie ȝowe þat ȝe wil rewe on me

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 97		
fful wel acordaunt to his gyternynge		
This Carpenter awook / and herde synge	3364	
And spak vn to his wyf / and seyde anon		
What Alison / herestow nat Absolon		
That chaunteth thus / vnder oure boures wal	[leaf 40, back]	
And she answerde hir housbonde / ther with al	3368	
Yis God woot Iohn / I heere it euery del		
¶ This passeth forth / what wol ye bet than weel		
ffro day to day / to day / this ioly Absolon		
So woweth hire / that hym is wo bigon	3372	
He waketh / al the nyght / and al the day		
He kembeth hise lokkes brode / and made hym gay		
He woweth hire / by meenes / and brocage		
And swoor / he wolde been hir owene page	3376	
He syngeth brokkyng / as a nyghtyngale		
He sente hire pyment Meeth and spiced Ale		
And wafres / pipyng / hoot / out of the gleede		
And for she was of toune / he profreth meede	3380	
ffor som folk wol ben wonnen for richesse		
And some for strokes / and some for gentillesse	¶ vnde Ouidius / Ictibus Agrestis.	
¶ Somtyme / to shewe his lightnesse and maistrye		
He pleyeth Herodes vp on a Scaffold hye	3384	
But what auailleth hym / as in this cas		
She loueth so / this hende Nicholas		
That Absolon / may blowe the bukkes horn		
He ne hadde / for his labour but a scorn	3388	
And thus / she maketh Absolon hire Ape		
And al his ernest turneth til a Iape		
fful sooth is this prouerbe / it is no lye		
Men seyn right thus / alwey the nye slye	3392	
Maketh / the ferre leue to be looth		
ffor though that Absolon / be wood or wrooth		
By cause / that he fer was from hire sighte		
This nye Nicholas / stood in his lighte	3396	
Now bere thee wel / thou hende Nicholas		
ffor Absolon / may waille and synge allas		
ELLESMERE 97		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 97		
fful wel acordant to his giterynynge		
This Carpenter awook and herde hym synge	3364	
And spak vn to his wyf / and seyde anon		
What Alison / herestow noght Absolon		
That chaunteth thus / vnder oure boures wal	[leaf 44, back]	
¶ And she / answerde hir housbonde / ther with al	3368	
Yis god woot Iohn / I here it euerydel		
This passeth forth / what wol ye bet than wel		
ffro day to day / this ioly Absolon		
So woweth hire / þat hym is wo bigon	3372	
He waketh al the nyght and al the day		
He kembed his lokkes brode / and made hym gay		
He woweth hire by meenes / and brocage		
And swoor / he wolde been hir owene page	3376	
He syngeth brokkyng as a nyghtyngale		
He sente hir pyment Meeth / and spiced Ale		
And wafres pipyng hoot / out of the gleede		
And for she was of townne / he profred meede	3380	
ffor som folk / wol be wonnen for richesse		
And som for strokes / and som for gentillesse	¶ vnde Ouidius Ictibus Agrestis.	
Som tyme to shewe / his lightnesse and maistrye		
He pleyeth Herodes / vp on a scaffold hye	3384	
But what auailleth hym / as in this cas		
She loueth so / this hende Nicholas		
That Absolon / may blowe the Bukkes horn		
He ne hadde for his labour / but a scorn	3388	
And thus she maketh / Absolon hir Ape		
And al his ernest / turneth til a Iape		
fful sooth is this prouerbe / it is no lye		
Men seith right thus / alwey the neighe slye	3392	
Maketh / the ferre leue to be looth		
ffor thogh þat Absolon / be wood or wrooth		
By cause / þat he fer was from hir sighte		
This neighe Nicholas / stood in his lighte	3396	
¶ Now bere thee wel / thow hende Nicholas		
ffor Absolon / may waille / and synge allas		
HENGWRT 97		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 97		
fful wel acordauzt to hese geternynge		
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge	3364	
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non		
What alysoun heryst not þou absalon		
That schauntyth þus vndyr oure bouris wal		
And sche answerde here husbonde þerwithal	3368	
þis god wot Ihun I here it euerydel		
This passeth forth what wele ȝe bet þan wel		
ffrom day to day this Ioly Absolon		
So wowith here þat hym is wo begon	3372	
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day		
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay		
He wowith here be menys & procage		
And swor he wolde ben here owene page	3376	
He syngyth brokkyng as a nyghtyngale		
He sente here pyment mede & spicede ale		
And waferys pipinge hote out of the glede		
ffor sche was of touzne he proferede mede	3380	
ffor sum folk wele be wzne for richesse		
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse		
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie		
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye	3384	
But what auaylyth hym in þis cas		
Sche louyth so þis hende Nicolas		
That Absalon may blowe the bukys horn		
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn	3388	
And sche makyth Absalon here ape		
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape		
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye		
Men seyth ryght þus the nyght slye	3392	
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth		
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth		
Be cause þat he fer was from here syght	[leaf 179]	
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght	3396	
Now bere the wel þou hende nycholas		
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allas		
CAMBRIDGE 97		



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 97	
ffol wel acordant <sup>t</sup> to his giternyng <sup>t</sup>	
This Carpenter awok <sup>t</sup> and herde him synge <sup>t</sup>	3364
And spak <sup>t</sup> vnto his wijf <sup>t</sup> and seyde anoon <sup>t</sup>	
What Alison heris þou not absolon	
That <sup>t</sup> chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures walle	
And sche answerde hir housbonde þer wip alle	3368
Yis god woot <sup>t</sup> Iohan I here it euery del	
This passeþ forþ what <sup>t</sup> wile 3e bet <sup>t</sup> þan wel	
ffro day to day þis ioly Absolon	
So woweþ hire þat <sup>t</sup> him is woo bigon	3372
he wakeþ al þe night <sup>t</sup> and al þe day	
he kembede his lokkes brode and made hem gay	
he woweþ hire by menes and brocage/	
And swore he wolde ben hir oughne page/	3376
he syngeþ brokking <sup>t</sup> as a nightyngale	
he sente hire pyment meth and spiced ale/	
And wafres pypyng <sup>t</sup> hoot <sup>t</sup> out of þe gleede	
And for sche was of town he profred meede	3380
ffor somme folk <sup>t</sup> wol be wonnen for richesse	
And somme for strokes and somme for gentilnesse	
Som tyme to schewe his lightnesse and maystrie	
he pleieth heraudes vpon a scaffold hye	[leaf 48]
But <sup>t</sup> what <sup>t</sup> auayleþ him as in þis caas	
Sche loueþ so þis heende Nicholas	
That <sup>t</sup> Absolon may blowe þe buckes horn	
he ne haþ for his labour but <sup>t</sup> a skorn	3388
And þus sche makeþ absolon here ape	
And aft <sup>t</sup> his Ernest <sup>t</sup> turneþ tift a Iape	
ffor soþ is þis prouerbe it <sup>t</sup> is no lye	
Men sem right <sup>t</sup> þus alwey þey neighe slye	3392
makeþ þe ferre leef <sup>t</sup> to be loth	
ffor þough þat <sup>t</sup> absolon be wood or wroþ	
By cause þat <sup>t</sup> he fer was from hire sight <sup>t</sup>	
þis neigh Nicholas stood in his light	3396
¶ Now bere ye wel heende Nicholas	
ffor absolon may waille and synge allas	

CORPUS 97

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 97	
Ful wel according <sup>t</sup> to his giternynge	
This Carpentere a-woke and herd hym singe	3364
And spake vnto his wif and seide anon	
What <sup>t</sup> alison herest <sup>t</sup> þou not Absolon	
þat <sup>t</sup> chaunteþ þus vndere our boures waft	
And she answerd <sup>t</sup> her husbond <sup>t</sup> þer wip aft	3368
3is god wote Iohn I here it <sup>t</sup> euery dele	
þis passeþ forþ what <sup>t</sup> wil 3e than but wele	
ffro day to day þis Ioly absolon	
So woweþ hire þat <sup>t</sup> hym was woo-bygon	3372
He wakeþ al þe nyȝt <sup>t</sup> and al þe day	
He kembeþ his lockes brode and made hem gay	
He woweþ hir <sup>t</sup> by menes and brocage	[leaf 47, back]
And swoor he wolde bene her wne page	3376
He Syngeþ brokking <sup>t</sup> as a nyghtyngale	
He sent <sup>t</sup> her pyment <sup>t</sup> Methe and spised ale	
And wafres pyping hote out of þe glede	
And to hir <sup>t</sup> often he profered mede	3380
ffor some wil be wonnen for riches	
And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse	
Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maisstrie	
He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold hie	3384
But what <sup>t</sup> availleþ him as in þis caas	
So loueth she þis hende Nicholaas	
That <sup>t</sup> Absolon may blawe þe buke horn	
He ne had for his labour but <sup>t</sup> a scorñ	3388
And þus she makeþ absolon her Ape	
Al his eernest turneþ but <sup>t</sup> to a Iape	
ffor soþe þis prouerbe it <sup>t</sup> is no lye	
Men seien þus alway þe nyȝte sclie	3392
Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth	
ffor þouȝe þat <sup>t</sup> absolon be wode or wroth	
By cause þat <sup>t</sup> he fer was from her siȝt <sup>t</sup>	
This Niȝte Nicholas stode in his liȝt <sup>t</sup>	3396
Nowe bere ȝou wel thou hende Nicholas/	
ffor absolon may waille and singe allas	

PETWORTH 97

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 97	
fful wele accordant to his geterneynge	
This Carpenter awoke and herd him singe	3364
And spake vnto his wif and seide anone	
What Alison heres þou not Absolone	
That chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures wal	
And sche ansewerde hir husbonde þer-wip-al	3368
3is god wote Iohn .I. wote it euery . dele	
þis passeþ forþe what wil 3e bet þan wele	
ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon	
So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon	3372
He wakeþ all þe nyght and al þe daie	[leaf 42]
He kembed his lokkes brode and maade hem gaie	
He woweþ hire be menes and brocage	
And swore he wolde bene hir owen page	3376
He singeþ brokkinge as a nyhtingale	
He sente hir Meþe and Piment and spyced ale	
And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede	3379
And for sche was of towne he proferd mede	Vñ Ouidius Ictibus agrestes
For some folke wil be wonne with richesse	
And sum for strokes and somme for gentilnesse	
Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre	
He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe	3384
Bot what aveileþ him as in þis caas	
Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas	
That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne	
He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene	3388
And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape	
And al his erneste torneþ tift a Iape	
For soþe is þis prouerbe it is no lye	
Men sem right þus Alweie þe neighe Sleyȝe	3392
Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe	
For þouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe	
Be cause þat he fer was from hir <sup>t</sup> siht	
This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht	3396
¶ Nowe bere ȝowe wele hende Nicholas	
ffor Absolon may waile and singe Alas	

LANSDOWNE 97

98 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And so bifel it on a Saturday  
This Carpenter / was goon til Osenay 3400  
And hende Nicholas and Alisoun  
Acorded been / to this conclusioun  
That Nicholas / shal shapen hym a wyle  
This sely Ialous housbonde to bigyle 3404  
And if so be / the game wente aright  
She sholde slepen / in his arm al nyght  
ffor this was / his desir / and hire also  
And right anon / with-uten wordes mo 3408  
This Nicholas / no lenger wolde tarie  
But dooth ful softe / vn to his chambre carie  
Bothe mete and drynke / for a day or tweye  
And to hire housbonde / bad hire for to seye 3412  
If that he axed / after Nicholas  
She sholde seye / she nyste where he was  
Of al that day / she saugh hym nat with eye [leaf 51]  
She trowed / that he was in maladye 3416  
ffor / for no cry / hir mayde koude hym calle  
He nolde answere / for thyng that myghte falle  
¶ This passeth forth / al thilke Saterdag  
That Nicholas / stille in his chambre lay 3420  
And eet and sleepe / or dide what hym leste  
Til Sonday / that the sonne gooth to reste  
¶ This sely Carpenter / hath greet merueyle  
Of Nicholas / or what thyng myghte hym eyle 3424  
And seyde / I am adrad by Seint Thomas  
It stordeth nat aright with Nicholas  
God shilde / that he deyde sodeynly  
This world / is now ful tikel sikerly 3428  
I saugh to day / a cors yborn to churche  
That now / on monday last / I saugh hym wirche  
¶ Go vp quod he / vn to his knaue anoon  
Clepe at his dore / or knokke with a stoon 3432  
Looke how it is / and tel me boldely  
¶ This knaue / gooth him vp ful sturdily

98 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

¶ And so bifel it on a Saterdag  
This Carpenter / was goon til Osenay 3400  
And hende Nicholas / and Alison  
Acorded been / to this conclusion  
That Nicholas / shal shapen hem a wile  
This sely Ialous housbonde / to bigile 3404  
And if so be / this game wente aright  
She sholde slepen / in his arm al nyght  
ffor this was hir desir / and his also [leaf 45]  
And right anoon / with-uten wordes mo 3408  
This Nicholas / no lenger wolde tarie  
But dooth ful softe / vn to his chambre carie  
Bothe mete and drynke / for a day or tweye  
And to hir housbonde / bad hir for to seye 3412  
If þat he axed / after Nicholas  
She sholde seye / she nyste wher he was  
Of al that day / she seigh hym nought *with* Iye  
She trowed / þat he was in maladye 3416  
ffor / for no cry / hir mayde koude hym calle  
He nolde answere / for no thyng þat myghte falle  
¶ This passeth forth / al thilke Saterdag  
That Nicholas / stille in his chambre lay 3420  
And eet and sleepe / or dide what hym leste  
Til Sonday / þat sonne gooth to reste  
¶ This sely Carpenter / hath greet meruaille  
Of Nicholas / or what thyng myghte hym aille 3424  
And seyde / I am adrad / by Seint Thomas  
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas  
God shilde / þat he deyde sodeynly  
This world is now / ful tikel sikerly 3428  
I seigh to day a corps / born to churche  
That now a monday last I seigh hym wirche  
Go vp quod he / vn to his knaue anoon  
Clepe at his dore / or knokke with a stoon 3432  
Looke how it is / and tel me boldely  
¶ This knaue gooth hym vp / ful sturdily

98 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And so befel it on a satyrday  
This carpenter was gon to Osenay 3400  
And hende nycholas & Alysoun  
Acordede ben to this conclusioun  
That Nicholas schal schapyn hym a wile  
This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle 3404  
And ȝif so be this game wente aryght  
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght  
ffor this was here desyr & hese also  
And rygh a-non *with*-outyn wordys mo 3408  
This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye  
But doth ful softe vnto hese chambere carye  
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye  
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye 3412  
ȝif that he axede aftyr Nicholas  
Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wher he was  
Of al þe day sche say hym not *with* ye  
Sche trowyth þat he was in malady 3416  
ffor no cry here mayde coude calle  
He nulde answere for no thyng that myghte falle  
This passeth forth al þat satyrday  
That Nicholas stille in hese chambere lay 3420  
And et & slep & dede what hym lyste  
Thil soneday þat the sunne goth to reste  
This sely carpenter hath so gret merueyle  
Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle 3424  
And seyde I am adred be seynt thomays  
It stondyth not a-rygh *with* nycholas  
God schylde þat he deyede sodeynly  
This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly 3428  
I saw to day a cors boryn to scherche  
That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche  
Go vp *quod* he vn to hese knaue a-non [leaf 179, back]  
Clepe at hese dore or knokke *with* a ston 3432  
Loke how it is & telle me boldely  
This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 99		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 99		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 99	
And at the chambre dore / whil that he stood		And at the chambre dore / whil þat he stood		And at the chambere dore whil that he stod	
He cride and knocked / as that he were wood	3436	He cryde and knocked / as þat he were wood	3436	He cryede & knockede as þey he were wod	3436
What how / what do ye maister Nicholay		What how / what do ye maister Nicholay		What how what do ȝe Maystyr Nicholay	
How may ye slepen / al the longe day		How may ye slepen / al the longe day		How may ȝe slepen al the longe day	
¶ But al for noght <sup>t</sup> he herde nat a word		But al for noght <sup>t</sup> he herde nat a word		But al for nought he herde not a word	
An hole he foond / ful lowe vp on a bord	3440	An hole he foond / ful lowe vp on a bord	3440	An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord	3440
Ther as the Cat <sup>t</sup> was wont In for to crepe		Ther as the Cat / was wont In for to crepe		There as the cat was wont in for to crepe	
And at that hole / he looked In ful depe		And at that hole / he looked In ful depe		And at the hole he lokede in ful depe	
And at the laste / he hadde of hym a sighte		And atte laste / he hadde of hym a sighte		And at the laste he hadde of hym a sygh	
This Nicholas / sat capyng euere vp-righte	3444	¶ This Nicholas / sat euere capyng vp-righte	3444	This Nicholas sat alwey gapynge vp rygh	3444
As he had kiked / on the newe moone		As he hadde kiked / on the newe moone		As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone	
Adoun he gooth / and tolde his maister soone		Adown he gooth / and tolde his maister soone		Adoun he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone	
In what array / he saugh that ilke man		In what array / he saw this ilke man	[leaf 45, back]	In what aray he saw this ilke man	
¶ This Carpenter / to blessen hym bigan	3448	¶ This Carpenter / to blessen hym bigan	3448	This carpenter to blyssyn hym be-gan	3448
And seyde / help vs seinte ffrydeswyde		And seyde / help vs seinte ffrideswyde		And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde	
A man woot litel / what hym shal bityde		A man woot litel / what hym shal bityde		A man wot lytyl what hym schal betyde	
This man is falle / with his Astromye		This man is falle / with his Astromye		This man is falle with hese astronemye	
In som woodnesse / or in som Agonye	3452	In som woodnesse / or in som Agonye	3452	In sum wodnesse or in sum agonye	3452
I thoghte ay wel / how that it sholde be		I thoghte ay wel / how þat it sholde be		I thoughte ay wel how þat it schulde be	
Men sholde nat knowe / of goddes pryuete		Men sholde noght knowe / of goddes pryuete		Men schulde not knowe of goddis pruyte	
Ye / blessed be alwey a lewed man		Ye blissed be alwey / a lewed man		ȝe blyssede be alwey a lewede man	
That noght <sup>t</sup> but oonly his bileue kan	3456	That noght <sup>t</sup> but oonly his bileue kan	3456	That nought but only his bileue can	3456
So ferde another clerk <sup>t</sup> with Astromye		So ferde another clerk <sup>t</sup> with Astromye		So ferde a nothyr clerk with astronomye <sup>1</sup>	[1 r: later]
He walked in the feeldes / for to pry		He walked in the feeldes / for to pry		He walkede in the feldis for to prye	
Vp on the sterres / what ther sholde bifalle		Vp on the sterres / what ther sholde bifalle		Vp on the sterrys what þere schulde befalle	
Til he was / in a Marleput yfalle	3460	Til he was / in a Marle pit yfalle	3460	Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle	3460
He saugh nat that / but yet by seint [Thomas <sup>1</sup> ] [1 later hand]		He saw nat that <sup>t</sup> but yet by Seint Thomas		He say not that but ȝit be seynt Thomays	
Me reweth soore / of hende Nicholas		Me reweth sore / for hende Nicholas		Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas	
He shal be rated / of his studiyng <sup>t</sup> [leaf 41, back]		He shal be rated / of his studiyng <sup>t</sup>		He schal be ratyd of hese stodyng	
If that I may / by Ihesus heuene kyng <sup>t</sup>	3464	If þat I may / by Ihesus heuene kyng <sup>t</sup>	3464	ȝif that I may be Ihesu heuene kyng	3464
¶ Get me a staf / that I may vnder-spore		Get me a staf / þat I may vnder-spore		Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore	
Whil þat thou Robyn / heuest of the dore		Whil þat thou Robyn / heuest vp the dore		Whil that þou robyn hevyst vp the dore	
He shal / out of his studiyng <sup>t</sup> as I gesse		He shal out of his studyng <sup>t</sup> as I gesse		He schal out of hese stodynge as I gesse	[leaf 180]
And to the chambre dore / he gan hym dresse	3468	And to the chambre dore / he gan hym dresse	3468	And to the chambere dore he gann hym dresse	3468
His knaue / was a strong carl / for the noones		His knaue / was a strong carl / for the nones		Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys	
And by the haspe / he haaf it of atones		And by the haspe / he haaf it vp atones		And by the haspe he haf it of at onys	
ELLESMERE 99		HENGWRT 99		CAMBRIDGE 99	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 99	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 99	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 99
And at þe chambre dore whil þat he stood	And at the Chamber door while þat he stode	And att þe chambre dore while þat he stode
he criede and knokkede as þat he were wood 3436	He cried an knokked as he were wode 3436	He criede <i>and</i> knokked as þat he were wode 3436
What how what do 3e mayster Nicholay	What howe what do 3e maister Nicholay	What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
how may 3e sleepen al þe longe day	Howe may 3e sclopen al þis longe day	Howe maie 3e slepen al þe longe daie
But al for nought he herde nought a word	But al for nouȝt he herd neuer a word	Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
An hole he fond ful lough vpon a bord 3440	An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnder a bord 3440	An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde 3440
Ther as þe catte was wont in for to creepe	Ther as þe Catt was wonte forto crepe	There as þe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
And at þat hole he loked in ful deepe/	And at þe hole he loked in ful depe	And att þat hole he loke in ful depe
And atte last he hadde of him a sight	And atte last he had of him a siȝt	And att þe last he had of him a siht
This nicholas sat euer capyng vpright 3444	þis Nicholas satte euere gaping vp riȝt 3444	This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht 3444
As he hadde keked on þe newe moone	As he had kiked on þe newe moone	As he had keked on þe newe mone
And doun he goþ and tolde his mayster soone	And doune he goþ and told his maister sone	And doune he goþe <i>and</i> tolde his meister sone
In what array he saugh þis ilke man	In what arae he segh þat ilke man [leaf 48, back]	In what arae he sauhe þis ilke man
This Carpunter to blessen him bigan 3448	This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448	This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan 3448
And seyde help vs seinte ffredeswide	And seide helpe vs seint ffredeswyde	And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
A man woot litel what him schal betyde/	A man wote litel what shal hym betide	A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
This man is falle with his astronomie	This man is fallen wiþ his astronomye	This man is fall wiþ his Arstromye
In som woodnesse or in som agonye 3452	In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452	In some wodenes or <i>somme</i> Agonye 3452
I þought ay wel how þat it scholde be	I þouȝt wel howe it shuld be	.I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
Men scholde not knowe of goddes priuite	Men shuld not knowe of goddis priuete	Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
3e blessed be alwey a lewed man	3e blessed be alway þe lewde man	3e blissed be alwey a lewed man.
That nought but oonly his bileue can [leaf 49]	þat nouȝt but only his bileue can 3456	þat nouht bot onely his beleue can. 3456
So ferd anoper clerk with astronomie	So ferde anoper clerk with astronomye	So ferd anoper clerke wiþ Astronomye [leaf 48]
he walked in þe feeldes for to prie	He walked into þe feeldes for to prie	He walked in to þe feldes for to pry
vppon þe sterres what þer schulde bifalle	Vpon þe sterres to wit what shal by-falle	vppon þe sterres what þere scholde befalle
Til he was in a Marle pitte y-falle 3460	Til he was in a Marle pitte yfalle 3460	Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle 3460
he saugh nought þat but ȝit by seint Thomas	He seighe noȝt but yit by seint Thomas	He sawhe nouht þat Bot ȝit be seint Thomas
Me reweth sore of heende Nicholas	Me rueþ soor hende Nicholas	Me rewþe sore of hende Nicholas
he schal be rated of his studyng	He schal be rated of his stodyng	He schal be rated of his stodiyng
If þat I may by Ihesu <sup>1</sup> heuene king [1 MS. the]	If þat I may by Ihesu <sup>1</sup> heuene knyge [1 MS. the] 3464	If þat .I. maie be Iesus heuen kinge 3464
Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore	Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore	Gete me a staf þat .I. maie vnder spore
Whil þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore	While þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore	While þat þou Robin heueste vpe þe dore
he schal out of his studyng as I gesse	He shal out of his stodyng as I gesse	He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
And to þe chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468	And to þe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse 3468	And to þe Chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
his knaue was a strong carl for þe nones	His knaue was a stronge Carle for þe nones	His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
And by þe hasp he heef it / of at ones	And by þe haspe he haue it vp at ones	And be þe hespe he heue it vp att ones
CORPUS 99	PETWORTH 99	LANSDOWNE 99

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

In to the floor / the dore fil anon  
This Nicholas / sat ay as stille as stoon 3472  
And euere caped vpward in to the Eir  
This Carpenter / wende he were in despeir  
And hente hym / by the sholdres myghtily  
And shook hym harde / and cride spitously 3476  
What Nicholay / what how / what looke adoun  
Awake / and thenk on Cristes passioun  
I crouche thee / from Elues / and fro wightes  
Ther-with the nyghtspel / seyde he anonrightes 3480  
On foure halues / of the hous aboute  
And on the thresshfold / of the dore with-oute  
Ihesu Crist and seint Benedight  
Blesse this hous / from euery wikked wight 3484  
ffor nyghtes uerye / the white pater noster  
Where wentestow / seint Petres soster  
¶ And atte laste / this hende Nicholas  
Gan for to sike soore / and seyde allas 3488  
Shal al this world / be lost eftsoones now  
¶ This Carpenter / answerde / what seystow  
What thynk on god / as we doon / men þat swynke  
¶ This Nicholas answerde / fecche me drynke 3492  
And after / wol I speke in pryuetee  
Of certeyn thyng that toucheth me and thee  
I wol telle it noon oother man certeyn  
¶ This Carpenter / goth doun / and comth ageyn 3496  
And broghte / of myghty Ale a large quart  
And whan þat ech of hem / had dronke his part  
This Nicholas / his dore faste shette  
And doun the Carpenter / by hym he sette 3500  
¶ He seyde Iohn myn hoost lief and deere  
Thou shalt vp on thy trouthe swere me heere  
That to no wight thou shalt this conseil wreye  
ffor it is / cristes conseil that I seye 3504  
And if thou telle man / thou art forlore  
ffor this vengauce / thou shalt han therfore

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

In to the floor / the dore fil anoon  
This Nicholas / sat ay as stille as stoon 3472  
And euere caped vp / in to the Eyr  
This Carpenter / wende he were in despeyr  
And hente hym / by the sholdres myghtily  
And shook hym harde / and cryde spitously 3476  
What Nicholay / what how looke adoun  
Awake / and thenk on Cristes passioun  
I crouche thee / from Elues and fro wightes  
Ther-with the nyght spel / seyde he anon rightes 3480  
On foure halues / of the hous aboute  
And on the thresshfold / on the dore with-oute  
Ihesu crist and Seint Benedight  
Blesse this hous / from euery wikked wight 3484  
ffor the nyghtesuerye / the white Pater noster  
Where wentestow / seinte Petres suster  
And at the laste / this hende Nicholas [leaf 46]  
Gan for to sike soore / and seyde allas 3488  
Shal al the world / be lost eft soones now  
¶ This Carpenter answerde / what seistow  
What thenk / on god / as we doon men þat swynke  
¶ This Nicholas answerde / fecche me drynke 3492  
And after / wol I speke in pryuetee  
Of certein thyng / þat toucheth me and thee  
I wol telle it / noon oother man certayn  
¶ This Carpenter gooth doun / and comth agayn 3496  
And broghte of myghty ale / a large quart  
And whan þat eech of hem / hadde dronke his part  
This Nicholas / his dore faste shette  
And doun the Carpenter / by hym he sette 3500  
And seyde / Iohn / myn hoost lief and deere  
Thou shalt vp on thy trouthe / swere me heere  
That to no wight thou shalt this conseil wreye  
ffor it is cristes conseil / that I seye 3504  
And if thou telle it man thou art forlore  
ffor this vengeaunce / thow shalt haue ther fore

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And in the flor the dore lay a-non  
This nycholas sat ay as styлле as ston 3472  
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre  
This Carpenter wende he hadde <sup>1</sup>ben in dispeyre<sup>1</sup> [1-1 corrected]  
And hente hym by the schulderis myghtyly  
And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously 3476  
What Nicholas what how loke adoun  
Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun  
I crouche the from elvys & from whitys<sup>2</sup> [2 corr. to whichys]  
Therwith the nyght spel<sup>3</sup> a-non ryghtis [3 corr. to feel] 3480  
On foure haluys of the hous aboute  
And on the throsschewald of the dore with-oute  
Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt  
Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh 3484  
ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster  
Where wonyst þou now seynte peterys systyr  
And at the laste þis hende Nicholas  
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas 3488  
Schal al the world ben lost eftsonys now  
This carpente answerde what seynst þou  
What thynk on god as men don whan þey swinke  
This Nicholas answerde fet me drynke 3492  
And aftyr wele I speke in priuyte  
Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the  
I wele telle it non oper man certeyn  
This carpentyr goth doun & comyth ageyn 3496  
And broughte of myghti ale a large quart  
And whanne that eche of hem hade dronke his part  
This Nicholas hese dore faste schette  
And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette 3500  
And seyde Ihun myn ost lef & dere  
Thow schat vp on thi trouthe swere me here  
That to no wyght þou schat þis conseyl wreye [leaf 180, back]  
ffor it is crystis conseyl that I seye 3504  
And ȝif þou telle it man þou art forlore  
ffor this venaunce þou schat han perfore

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.

In to þe floor þe dore fiȝ anon  
This Nicholas sat' ay as stille as stoon 3472  
And euere capede vpward in to the ayre  
This Carpunter wende he were in despaire  
And hent' him by þe schuldres mightly  
And schook' him harde and cryed spitously 3476  
What Nicholas what' how looke a doun  
Awake and þenk' on cristes passioȝn  
I crouche þe from Elues and fro wighes  
Ther-wiȝ þe night' speȝ seȝde he anon rihtes 3480  
Of foure halues of' þe hous aboute  
And on þe presschefold on þe dore wiȝpoute  
Ihesu crist' and seynt' Benedight'  
Blesse þis hous from euery wikkede wight' 3484  
ffor þe nightes verye þe white Pate noster  
Where wentestow þou seinte peters suster  
And atte laste þis heende Nicholas  
Gan for to sike sore and seȝde allas 3488  
Schal al þe werld be lost' eft' sones now  
This Carpenter answerde what' seist' þou  
What' þink' on god as we doon men þat' swynke  
This nicholas answerde feche me drynke [leaf 49, back]  
And after wol I speke in priuete  
Of' certein þing' þat' toucheȝ þe and me  
I wil telle it non oȝer man certeyn  
This Carpenter goȝ down and comeȝ agein 3496  
And brought' of' mighty ale a large quart'  
And whan þat' ech of' hem hadde dronken his part'  
This Nicholas his dore faste schette  
And doun þe Carpunter by him he sette 3500  
And seȝde Iohā myn hooste leef' and deere  
Thou schalt' vpon my trouȝe swere me heere  
That' to no wight' þou schalt' þis counseil wreye  
ffor it' is cristes counseil' þat' I seie/ 3504  
And if' þou telle it man þou art' forlore/  
ffor þis vengeance þou schalt' haue þerfore

CORPUS 100

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Into þe floor þe door fille anoȝ  
This Nicholas sat' ay stille as stoȝ 3472  
And euere gaped vpward into þe eire  
þis carpenter' wende he were in despeir'  
And hent' hym by þe shuldres myȝtely  
And shoke him hard' and cried spitously 3476  
What' Nicholay what' loke adoun  
A-wake and þenk on cristes passioȝn  
I crouche þe from eveles and fro wiȝtes  
þer-with þe nyȝt' spelle he seide anoȝ riȝtes 3480  
On four halues of the hous aboute  
And on þe thresshold' on þe dore wiȝthoute  
Ihesu crist' and seynt' Benedight'  
Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wight' [leaf 49]  
ffor þe nyghtes verye þe white pater noster 3484  
Where wentestowe . seynt' Peters suster'  
And atte last' þis hende Nicholas  
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas 3488  
Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe  
This Carpentere answerde what' seist' þowe  
What' þenk on god as we doȝ þat' swynk'  
This Nicholas answerde focche me drink' 3492  
And aftere I wil speke in priuete  
Of' certeyn þing' þat' towcheȝ þe and me  
I wille telle it' noon oȝer man cereteyne  
This carpenter' goȝ down and commeȝ ageyne 3496  
And brouȝt' of myghty ale a large quarte  
And whan þat' eche of hem had dronke his parte  
þis Nicholas his door fast' shette  
And doun þe Carpenter' by hym he sette 3500  
And seide Iohā myn hooste lief' and dere  
þow shalt vpon þi trouȝ swere me heere  
That' to no wight' þou shalt' þis counseil' wrey  
ffor it' is cristes counsaile þat' I sey 3504  
And if' þu telle it' man þou art' forlore  
ffor þis vengeannce þou shalt' haue þerfore

2 D

PETWORTH 100

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none  
This Nicholas satt ay as still' as any stone 3472  
And euer gaped vp in to þe aire  
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire  
And hent him be þe scholdres myhtely  
And schoke him harde and cried spitously 3476  
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe  
Awake and þenke on cristes passion  
.I. crouche þe from elues and from whihtes  
There-wiȝe þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes . 3480  
Of foure halues . þe hous aboute  
And on þe presshewolde on þe dore wiȝpoute  
Ihesu criste and seint bendight  
Blisse þe house frome euery wikke whight 3484  
ffor þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster  
Where wentestowe þou seinte petur . soster  
And att þe last þis hende Nicholas  
Gan for to sike and seide Alas 3488  
Schaft' all' þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe  
This Carpenter ansewerd what seistow  
What þunke on god as we done men þat swynke  
This Nicholas ansewerd ffeche me drynke 3492  
And after wiȝt .I. speke in priuete  
Of' certeine þinge þat toucheȝ þe and me  
.I. wiȝt tel it it none oȝer man serteine  
This Carpentier goȝe doune and comeȝ aȝeine 3496  
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte  
And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte  
This Nicholas his dore fast schette [leaf 43, back]  
And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette 3500  
And seide Iohā myne Osteē leue and dere  
Thowe schalt vpon þi trouȝe swere me here  
That to whight þou schal þis consel wree  
ffor it is cristees counseil' þat .I. seiee 3504  
And if þou teȝt it man þou art for-lore  
ffor þis venieance þou schalt haue þere fore

LANSDOWNE 100

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 101		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 101		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 101	
That if thou wreye me / thou shalt be wood		That if thow wreye me / thow shalt be wood		That ȝif þou wreye me þou schat ben wod	
Nay Crist forbede it <sup>r</sup> for his hooly blood	3508	¶ Nay Crist forbede it / for his holy blood	3508	Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood	3508
Quod tho this sely man / I nam no labbe		Quod tho this sely man / I nam no labbe		Quod þ <sup>o</sup> this selye man I nam no labbe	
Ne though I seye / I am nat lief to gabbe		And thogh I seye / I nam nat lief to gabbe		Ne þow I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe	
Sey what thou wolt / I shal it neuere telle	[leaf 42]	Sey what thow wolt <sup>r</sup> I shal it neuere telle		Sey what þou wylt I schal it neuere telle	
To child ne wyf / by hym that harwed helle	3512	To child ne wyf / by hym that harwed helle	3512	To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle	3512
Now Iohā quod Nicholas / I wol nat lye		¶ Now Iohā quod Nicholas / I wol noght lye		Now Iohā quod Nicholas I nyl not lye	
I have yfounde / in myn Astrologye		I haue yfounde / in myn Astrologye		I haue I-foundyn in myn astronemye	
As I haue looked / in the moone bright <sup>r</sup>		As I haue looked / in the moone bright <sup>r</sup>		As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght	
That now a monday next <sup>r</sup> at quarter nyght <sup>r</sup>	3516	That now a monday next <sup>r</sup> at quarter nyght <sup>r</sup>	3516	That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght	3516
Shal falle a reyn / and that so wilde and wood		Shal falle a reyn / and that so wilde and wood		Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod	
That half so greet <sup>r</sup> was neuere Noees flood		That half so greet <sup>r</sup> was neuere Nowels flood		That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod	
This world he seyde / in lasse than an hour		This world he seyde / in lasse than in an hour		This world he seyde in more thn an oure	
Shal al be dreynt / so hidous is the shour	3520	Shal al be dreynt <sup>r</sup> so hidous is the shour	3520	Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour	3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche / and lese hir lyf <sup>r</sup>		Thus schal man-kynde drenche / and lese hir lyf		Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf	
¶ This Carpenter answerde / allas my wyf		¶ This Carpenter answerde / allas my wyf <sup>r</sup>		This carpenter answerede allas myn wif	
And shal she drenche / allas myn Alisoun		And shal she drenche / allas myn Alisoun		And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun	
ffor sorwe of this / he fil almoost adoun	3524	ffor sorwe of this / he fil almoost adoun	3524	ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun	3524
And seyde / is ther no remedie in this cas		And seyde / is ther no remedie in this cas		And seyde is there no remedye in this cas	
¶ Why yis for gode / quod hende Nicholas		¶ Why yis for gode / quod hende Nicholas		Whi ȝis for gode / quod hende Nichola	
If thou wolt werken / aftir loore and reed		If thow wolt werken / after loore and reed	[leaf 46, back]	ȝif þou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red	
Thou mayst nat werken / after thyn owene heed	3528	Thow mayst noght werken / after thyn owene heed	3528	Thow mayst not werkyn aftyr þyn owene red	3528
ffor thus seith Salomon / that was ful trewe		ffor thus seith Salomon / þat was ful trewe		ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe	
Werk al by conseil / and thou shalt nat rewe		Werk al by conseil / and thow shalt noght rewe		Werk al be conseyl & þou schalt not rew	
And if thou werken wolt <sup>r</sup> by good conseil		And if thow werken wolt <sup>r</sup> by good consayl		And ȝif þou werke wylt be good conseyl	
I vndertake / with-outen Mast <sup>r</sup> and seyl	3532	I vndertake / with-outen mast <sup>r</sup> or sayl	3532	I vndyrtake withoute mast or sayl	3532
Yet shal I sauen / hire / and thee / and me		Yit shal I saue hire / and thee and me		ȝit schal I schaue here & the & me	
Hastow nat herd / hou saued was Noe <sup>s</sup>		Hastow nat herd / how saued was Noe		Hast þou not herd how sauyd was noe	
Whan þat oure lord / hadde warned hym biforn		Whan þat oure lord / hadde warned hym biforn		Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym befor	
That al the world / with water sholde be lorn	3536	That al the world / with water sholde be lorn	3536	Tha al the word with wayr schulde be lorn	3536
¶ Yis quod this Carpenter / ful yore ago		¶ Yis quod this Carpenter / ful yore ago		ȝis quod this carpenter ful ȝore ago	
¶ Hastou nat herd / quod Nicholas also		¶ Hastow nat herd / quod Nicholas also		Hast þou not herd quod Nicholas also	
The sorwe of Noe / with his felaweshipe		The sorwe of Noe / with his felaweshipe		The sorwe of Noe with hese felauschepe	[leaf 181]
Er þat he myghte / brynge his wyf to shipe	3540	Er þat he myghte / gete his wyf to shipe	3540	E[r] þan he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe	3540
Hym hadde be leuere / I dar wel vndertake		Hym hadde leuere / I dar wel vndertake		Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake	
At thilke tyme / than alle hise wetheres blake		At thilke tyme / than alle hise wetheres blake		Al thilke tyme than hese wederns blake	
ELLESMERE 101		HENGWRT 101		CAMBRIDGE 101	



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 101	
That if þou wreie me þou schalt be wood	
¶ Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood	3508
Quod þo þis sely man I nam no labbe	
Ne þough I seie I nam not leef to gabbe	
Sey what þou wolt I schal it neuer telle	
To child ne wijf by him þat harmede helle/	3512
Now Iohan quod Nicholas I wil nouȝt lye	
I haue I-founde in myn astrologie/	
As I haue loked in þe moone bright	
That now a monday next at quarter night	3516
Schal falle a Rayn and þat so wilde and wood	
That half so gret was neuer Nowels flood	
This world he seide in lasse þan in an hour	
Schal al be dreynt so hidous is þe schour	3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche and leese here lif	
This Carpunter answerde allas my wijf	
And schal sche drenche allas myn alisoun	
ffor sorwe of þis he fell almost a doun	3524
And seyde is þer no remedye in þis caas	
Whi ȝis for gode quod heende Nicholas	
If þou wolt worchen after lore and red	
Thou mayst nouȝt werken after þin oughne heed	[leaf 50]
ffor þus seiþ Salamon þat was ful trewe	
Work aft by counseil and þou schalt nought rewe	
And if þou worken wolt by good counseille	
I vndertake wipoute mast or seile	3532
Yet schal I saue hire and þe and me/	
hast þou nought herde how saued was Noe	
Whan þat owre lord haþ warned him biforn	
That aft þe world with water schulde be lorn	3536
ȝis quod þis Carponter ful ȝore ago	
hastow not herd quod Nicholas also	
The sorwe of Noe wip his felaschipe	
Or þat he mighte gete his wif to schipe	3540
him hadde leuer I dar wel vndertake	
At pilke tyme þan aft his weperes blake	
CORPUS 101	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 101	
þat if þow wrey me þou shalt be wode	
¶ Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood	3508
Quod þoo þis sely man I ne am no labbe	
Ne þough I seie it I ne am not lief to gabbe	
Sey what þowe wolt I shal it neuer telle	
To Childe ne wif by hym þat harowed helle	3512
Nowe Iohā quod Nicholas I wil not lie	
I haue yfounden in myn astrologie	
As I haue loked in þe mone bright	
þat nowe on monday next a quarter nyȝt	3516
Shal falle a rayn and þat so wild and wode	
þat half so grete was never noes flode	
This world he saide in lasse þan in an heure	[leaf 49, back]
Shal al be dreint so hidous is þe showre	3520
Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her lif	
This Carpenter answerd allas my wif	
And shal she drenche allas myn alisoun	
ffor sorowe of þis he fille al-most adoun	3524
And seide is no remedye in þis caas	
Wy ȝis for god quod heende Nicholas	
If þow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede	
þowe maist not worchen after þine owne hede	3528
ffor þus seiþ salomon þat was ful trewe	
Worche al by counsaile and þou shalt not rewe	
And if þou worchen wolt by good counsaile	
I vndertake wip-uten mast or saille	3532
ȝit shal I saue hir and þe and mee	
Hast þou not herd how saued was Noe	
Whan þat our lorde haþ warned hym byforn	
þat al the world wip water shuld be lorn	3536
ȝis quod þis Carpenter ful ȝore a-goo	
Hastowe not herde quod Nicholas also	
þe sorowe of Noe wip his felawship	
Or he myȝt gete his wif to ship	3540
Hym had leuere I dar wel vndertake	
At pilke tyme þan aft his weperes blake	
PETWORTH 101	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 101	
That if þou wreye me þou schalt be woode	
¶ Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode	3508
Quod þoo þis sely man .I. nam no labbe	
And þouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe	
Saie whatt þou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle	
To childe ne wife be him þat harmed helle	3512
Nowe Iohā quod Nicholas .I. wil nouȝt lye	
.I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie	
As .I. haue loked in þe mone brihte	
þat nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte	3516
Schal fal a rayne and þat so wilde and wode	
þat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode	
This werlde he seide in lesse þan in an heure	
Schal be al dreinte so hydous is þe schoure	3520
Thus schal mankinde drenche and lese hir lyf	
This carpentier ansewerd alas my wif	
And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune	
ffor sorwe of þis he fel almoste a-doune	3524
And seide is no remedie in þis caas	
Whi ȝis for god quod hende Nicholas	
If þou wolte worchen after lore and rede	
Thou maiste nouȝt werchen after þine owen hede	3528
ffor þus seiþ Salomon þat was ful trewe	
Werke al be counsel an þu schalt nouht rewe	
And if þow worchen wilte be goode counseile	
.I vnder-take wip-oute mast or seile	3532
ȝit schal .I. saue hire and þe and me	
Haste þow nouht herde how sauede was Noe	
Whan þat owre lorde haþ warned him be-forne	
That aft þe werld wip water scholde be for-lorne	3536
ȝis quod þis Carpentier ful ȝore a-go	
Hast þou nouht herde quod Nicholas also	
The sorwe of Noe wip his felauschep	
Or þat he myht get his wif to schip	3540
Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take	[leaf 44]
Att pilke time þan aft his weperes blake	
LANSDOWNE 101	

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

That she hadde had a shipe / hir self allone  
And ther-fore / woostou what is best to doone 3544  
This asketh haste / and of an hastif thyng<sup>t</sup>  
Men may nat preche / or maken tariyng<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Anon go gete vs faste in to this In  
A knedyng<sup>t</sup> trogh / or ellis a kymelyn 3548  
ffor ech of vs / but loke þat they be large  
In whiche / we mowe swymme as in a barge  
And han ther-Inne / vitaille suffisant<sup>t</sup>  
But for a day / fy on the remenant<sup>t</sup> 3552  
The water shal aslake / and goon away  
Aboute pryme / vp on the nexte day  
But Robyn / may nat wite of this / thy knaue  
Ne eek<sup>t</sup> thy mayde Gille I may nat saue 3556  
Axe nat why / for though thou aske me  
I wol nat tellen goddes pryuetee  
Suffiseth thee / but if thy wittes madde [leaf 42, back]  
To han as greet a grace / as Noe hadde 3560  
Thy wyf shal I wel sauen / out of doute  
Go now thy wey / and speed thee heer aboute  
¶ But whan thou hast<sup>t</sup> for hire and thee and me  
Ygeten vs / thuse knedyng tubbes thre 3564  
Thanne shaltow hange hem / in the roof ful hye  
That no man / of oure purueiaunce spyte  
And whan thou thus hast doon / as I haue seyð  
And hast oure vitaille / faire in hem yleyd 3568  
And eek an Ax / to smyte the corde atwo  
Whan þat the water comth / that we may go  
And broke an hole / an heigh vp on the gable  
Vnto the gardynward / ouer the stable 3572  
That we may frely / passen forth oure way  
Whan þat the grete shour / is goon away  
Thanne shal I swymme / as myrie I vndertake  
As dooth the white doke / after hire drake 3576  
Thanne wol I clepe / how Alison / how Ioñ  
Be myrie / for the flood wol passe anon

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

That she hadde had a shipe / hir self allone  
And ther-fore / wostow what is best to done 3544  
This axeth haste / and of any hastyf thyng<sup>t</sup>  
Men may noght preche / or maken tariyng<sup>t</sup>  
Anoon go gete vs faste / in to this In  
A knedyng trogh / or ellis a kymelyn 3548  
ffor eech of vs / but looke þat they be large  
In whiche we mowen swymme / as in a barge  
And han ther-Inne / vitaille suffisaunt<sup>t</sup>  
But for a day / fy on the remenaunt<sup>t</sup> 3552  
The water shal aslake / and goon away  
Aboute pryme / vp on the nexte day  
But Robyn may nat wite of this / thy knaue  
Ne eek<sup>t</sup> thy mayde Gille / I may nat saue 3556  
Axe noght why / for thogh thou axe me  
I wol noght<sup>t</sup> tellen goddes pryuetee  
Suffiseth thee / but if thy wittes madde  
To han as greet a grace / as Noe hadde 3560  
Thy wif shal I wel sauen / out of doute  
Go now thy wey / and speed thee heer aboute  
But whan thou hast / for hire and thee and me  
Ygeten vs / thuse knedyng<sup>t</sup> tubbes thre 3564  
Thanne shaltow hangen hem / in the roof ful hye  
That no man / of oure purueiance espye  
And whan thou thus hast doon / as I haue seyð [leaf 47]  
And hast oure vitaille / faire in hem yleyd 3568  
And eek an Ax / to smyte the corde atwo  
Whan þat the water cometh / þat we may go  
And breke an hole / an heigh vp on the gable  
Vn to the gardynward / ouer the stable 3572  
That we may frely / passen forth oure way  
Whan þat the grete shour / is goon away  
Thanne shaltow swymme / as murye I vndertake  
As dooth the white doke / after his drake 3576  
Thanne woltow clepe / how Alison / how Ioñ  
Be murye / for the flood wol passe anon

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone  
And þerto wost þou what is best to done 3544  
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng  
Men may not preche ne make taying  
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in  
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng 3548  
ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large  
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge  
And han þerinne vitayle sufficiaunt<sup>t</sup>  
But for a day fy on the remenaunt 3552  
The watyr schal aslake & gon away  
Aboute pryme on the nexte day  
But robyn may not wetyn of this thyn knave  
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve 3556  
Axe not whi for thou þou axe me  
I wele not telle godis pruyte  
Suffyseth þe but ȝif thy wit madde  
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde 3560  
Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute  
Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute  
But whan þou hast for here & þe & me  
I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre 3564  
Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye  
That no man of oure puruyauunce aspye  
And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyð  
And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyð 3568  
And ek an ax to smyte the corde a two  
Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo  
And breke an hole an hey vp on the gable  
Into the gardynward ouer the stabele 3572  
That we mowe frely passe forth ore way  
Whan that the grete schour is gon a-way  
Than schat þou sweme as merye I vndyrtake [leaf 181, back]  
As doth the white doke aftyr the drake 3576  
Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion  
Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.

That<sup>t</sup> sche hadde a schip hir self<sup>t</sup> allon  
And þer-fore wost<sup>t</sup> þou what<sup>t</sup> is best<sup>t</sup> to doon 3544  
This axeþ haste and of<sup>t</sup> an hastyf<sup>t</sup> þing<sup>t</sup>  
Men may nought preche or make taryng<sup>t</sup>  
Anon go gete vs faste in to þis Inne  
A knedyng<sup>t</sup> trouȝh or elles a kemelynne 3548  
ffor ech of<sup>t</sup> vs but<sup>t</sup> look<sup>t</sup> þat þey ben large  
In which men mowe swymme as in a barge  
And han þer vitailles suffisaunt<sup>t</sup>  
But<sup>t</sup> for a day fy on þe remenaunt 3552  
The water schal aslake and gon a way  
Aboute prime vpon þe nexte day  
But<sup>t</sup> Robyn may not<sup>t</sup> wite of<sup>t</sup> þis þi knaue/  
Ne eek<sup>t</sup> þy mayde gylle I may nought<sup>t</sup> saue/  
Axe nought why for þough þou axe me  
I wol nought<sup>t</sup> tellen goddes priuete  
Sufficeþ þe but<sup>t</sup> if<sup>t</sup> þi wittes madde  
To haue as gret<sup>t</sup> a grace as noe hadde 3560  
Thi wif<sup>t</sup> schal I wel sauē out<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> doute  
Go now þi wey and speed þe heer aboute/  
But when þou hast for hire and þe and me  
Y-geeten vs þese knedyng<sup>t</sup> tubbes þre [leaf 50, back]  
Than schalt<sup>t</sup> þou hang<sup>t</sup> hem in þe roof<sup>t</sup> ful hye  
That<sup>t</sup> noman of<sup>t</sup> oure purueance espye  
And whan þou þus hast<sup>t</sup> don as I haue seyð  
And hast<sup>t</sup> oure vitailles faire in hem y-leyde 3568  
And eek<sup>t</sup> an ax to smyte þe corde a tuo  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> þe water comeþ þat<sup>t</sup> we may go  
And broke an hole an heigh vpon þe gable  
vnto þe gardeynward ouer þe stable 3572  
That<sup>t</sup> we may freely passen forþ oure wey  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> þe grete schour is gon a wey  
Thanne schalt<sup>t</sup> þou swymme as mery I vndertake  
As doþ þe white doke after his drake 3576  
Than wol I clepe how alisoñ how Ioon  
Be merie for þe flood wol passe anon

CORPUS 102

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat<sup>t</sup> she had a ship hure self allōn  
And þerfor woostowe what<sup>t</sup> is best<sup>t</sup> to doñ 3544  
Thix axeth hast<sup>t</sup> and of an hastif þinge  
Men may not<sup>t</sup> preche or make tarynge  
Anoon go gete vs fast<sup>t</sup> into þis Inne  
A knedinge trouȝh or ellis a kemelyne 3548  
ffor eche of vs but<sup>t</sup> loke þat<sup>t</sup> þei bene large  
In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge  
And han her vitailles suffisaunt<sup>t</sup>  
But<sup>t</sup> for a day fye on þe remenaunt<sup>t</sup> 3552  
þe water<sup>t</sup> shal a-slake and goñ a-way  
Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day  
But<sup>t</sup> Robyne may not<sup>t</sup> wit<sup>t</sup> of þis þi knaue [leaf 50]  
Ne eke þi maide Gifft I may not<sup>t</sup> saue 3556  
Axe not<sup>t</sup> why for þouȝe þou axe me  
I wil not<sup>t</sup> tellen goddes priuete  
It<sup>t</sup> sufficeþ þe but<sup>t</sup> if<sup>t</sup> þi wittes madde  
To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde 3560  
þi wif<sup>t</sup> shal I wel saue out<sup>t</sup> of doute  
Go nowe þi way and spede þe here aboute  
But whan þou hast<sup>t</sup> for hir<sup>t</sup> and þe and me  
ygeten vs þise kneding<sup>t</sup> treies þre 3564  
þan shalt<sup>t</sup> þou honge hem in þe roof<sup>t</sup> ful hie  
þat<sup>t</sup> no man of oure purueaunce espie  
And whan þou þus hast<sup>t</sup> doñ as I haue seide  
And hast<sup>t</sup> oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide 3568  
And eke an axe to smyte þe cord<sup>t</sup> a two  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> þe water comeþ þat<sup>t</sup> we may goo  
And broke and hole on high vpon the gable  
Vnto þe gardyne ward<sup>t</sup> ouer þe stable 3572  
þat<sup>t</sup> we may frely passen forþ our waye  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> þe grete shoure is passed awaye  
Than shalt<sup>t</sup> þou swymme as mery I vndertake  
As doþ þe wight<sup>t</sup> duk aftere þe drake 3576  
þan wol I clepe how alisoñ. howe Iohñ  
Be mery for þe flood wil passe anōn

PETWORTH 102

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone  
And þere-fore wost þow whatt is best to done 3544  
This axeth haste and of an hastif þinge  
Men maie nouht preche ne maake tarynge  
Anone go gete vs fast in to þis inne  
A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne 3548  
ffor iche of vs bote looke þat þei bene large  
In which men mow swymme as in a barge  
And hane their vitaille sufficeant  
Bot for a day fy on þe remenant 3552  
The water schal aslake and gone his waie  
About prime vpon þe next daye  
Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of þis þi knaue  
Ne eke þe maide gifft .I. maie nouht saue 3556  
Ax nouht whi for þouhe þou axe me  
.I. wil nouȝt tellen goddes priuete  
Suffiseþe þe bot if þi wittes Madde  
To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde 3560  
Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute  
Go nowe þi weie and spede þe here abowte  
Bot whan þou hast for hire and þe [and] me  
Y-geeten vs þis knedeinge tubbes þre 3564  
þan schalt þou honge hem in rofe fol hihe  
þat no man of owre pureance aspie  
And whan þou þus haste done as .I. haue seide  
And hast oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide 3568  
Ande eke an ax to smyte þe corde a two  
Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we maie go  
An breke an hole on hihe vpon þe gable  
Vnto þe gardeine ward ouer þe stable 3572  
That we mai freli passen forþe owre weye  
Whan þat þe grete schowre is gone awaie  
Th[en sch]alt þou swymme as mery .I. vnder-take  
As doþe þe white duke after his drake 3576  
Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iohñ  
Be mery for þe flode wil passe a-none

LANSDOWNE 102

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 103		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 103		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 103	
And thou wolt seyn / hayl maister Nicholay		And thou wolt seyn / hail maister Nicholay		And þou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay	
Good morwe / I se thee wel / for it is day	3580	Good morwe / I see thee wel / for it is day	3580	Good morwe for I se þ <sup>e</sup> wel for it is day	3580
And thanne / shul we be / lordes al oure lyf/		And thanne shal we be lordes al oure lyf/		And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue	
Of al the world / as Noe and his wyf/		Of al the world / as Noe and his wyf/		Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue	
¶ But of o thyng <sup>i</sup> I warne thee ful rīght <sup>t</sup>		But of o thyng / I warne thee ful right		But of a <sup>1</sup> thyng I warne the ful ryght	[ <sup>1</sup> a later]
Be wel auysed / on that ilke nyght <sup>t</sup>	3584	Be wel auysed / on that ilke nyght <sup>t</sup>	3584	Be wel auysed on þat ilke nyght	3584
That we ben entred / in to shippes bord		That we been entred / in to shippes bord		That we ben enteryd in to schepys bord	
That noon of vs / ne speke nat a word		That noon of vs / ne speke noght a word		That non of vs ne speke not a word	
Ne clepe / ne crie / but been in his preyere		Ne clepe ne crye / but been in his prayere		Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere	
ffor it is / goddes owene heeste deere	3588	ffor it is / goddes owene heste deere	3588	ffor it is goddys owene heste dere	3588
¶ Thy wyf and thou / moote hange fer atwynne		Thy wyf and thou / mote hange fer atwynne		Thyn wyf & þou motyn hangyn fer a twen	
ffor that <sup>t</sup> bitwixe yow / shal be no synne		ffor þat bitwix yow / shal be no synne		ffor that be-twixe þow schal ben no syn	
Na moore in lookyng / than ther shal in deede		Namoore in lookyng / than ther shal in dede		No more in lokyng þan þere schal in dede	
This ordinance is seyð / so god thee speede	3592	This ordinaunce is seyð / go god thee spede	3592	This ordenaunce is seyð go god þ <sup>e</sup> spede	3592
Tomorwe at nyght <sup>t</sup> whan folk ben alle aslepe		Tomorwe at nyght <sup>t</sup> whan men been alle aslepe		To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe	
In to our knedyng tubbes / wol we crepe		In to oure knedyng <sup>t</sup> tubbes / wol we crepe		In to oure knedyng þere abydyng goddys grace	
And sitten there / abydyng goddes grace		And sitten there / abydyng goddes grace		And sittynge þere abydyng goddys grace	
Go now thy wey / I haue no lenger space	3596	Go now thy wey / I haue no lenger space	3596	Go now þyn way I ne haue no lengere space	3596
To make of this / no lenger sermonyng <sup>t</sup>		To make of this / no lenger sermonyng <sup>t</sup>		To make of thys no lengere sarmounnyng	
Men seyn thus / sende the wise / and sey no thyng <sup>t</sup>		Men seyn thus / seend the wise and sey no thyng <sup>t</sup>		Men seyth þus / synd þ <sup>e</sup> wyse & sey no þyng	
Thou art so wys it needeth thee nat to preche		Thow art so wys / it nedeth thee nat teche		Thow art so wys it nedyth þ <sup>e</sup> not teche	
Go saue oure lyf / and that I the biseche	3600	Go saue oure lyf <sup>t</sup> and that I thee biseche	3600	Go saue oure lyf & that I þ <sup>e</sup> beseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpenter / goth forth his wey		¶ This sely Carpenter / gooth forth his wey		This sely carpenter goth forth hese way	
fful ofte / he seith allas and weylawey		fful ofte he seyde / allas and weylaway		fful ofte he seyde allas & welle away	
And to his wyf / he tolde his pryueetee		And to his wyf / he tolde his priuete		And to hese wif he tolde hese pruyte	
And she was war / and knew it bet than he	3604	And she was war / and knew it bet than he	3604	And sche was war & knew it bet þan he	3604
What al this queynte cast <sup>t</sup> was for to seye		What al this queynte cast <sup>t</sup> was for to seye		What al this queynte cast was for to say	
But nathelees / she ferde as she wolde deye		But nathelees / she ferde as she wolde deye		But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day	
And seyde allas / go forth thy wey anon	[leaf 48]	And seyde allas / go forth thy wey anon	[leaf 47, back]	And seyde allas go forth þyn waye a-non	
Help vs to scape / or we been lost echon	3608	Help vs to scape / or we been dede echon	3608	Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on	3608
I am thy trewe / verray wedded wyf		I am thy trewe / verray wedded wyf <sup>t</sup>		I am thyn verray trewe weddede wyf	
Go deere spouse / and help to saue oure lyf		Go deere spouse / and help to saue oure lyf <sup>t</sup>		Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf	
Lo / which a greet thyng / is Affeccioñ	¶ Auctor	¶ Lo which a greet thyng / is affeccioñ		Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun	[leaf 182]
Men may dyen / of ymaginacioñ	3612	Men may dyen / of ymaginacion	3612	Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun	3612
So depe / may impressioñ be take		So depe / may impressioñ be take		So depe may impressioun be take	
This sely Carpenter / bigynneth quake		This sely Carpenter / bigynneth quake		This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake	
ELLESMERE 103		HENGWRT 103		CAMBRIDGE 103	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 103	
And þou wolt <sup>t</sup> sein haif <sup>t</sup> maister Nicholay	
Goode morwen I see þe wel for it is day	3580
And þanne schal we be lordes aif <sup>t</sup> oure lif <sup>t</sup>	
Of alle þe world as Noe and his wijf <sup>t</sup>	
But <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> oo þing I warne þe ful riht <sup>t</sup>	
Be wel auysed on þat <sup>t</sup> ilke night <sup>t</sup>	3584
That <sup>t</sup> we ben entred in to þe schippes boord	
That <sup>t</sup> noon of <sup>t</sup> vs ne speke nought <sup>t</sup> a word	
Ne clepe ne crye but been in his preyere	
ffor it <sup>t</sup> is goddes oughne heeste deere	3588
Thy wijf <sup>t</sup> and þou mot <sup>t</sup> hange fer atwynne	
ffor þat <sup>t</sup> betwixe 3ou schal be no synne	
No more in lokyng <sup>t</sup> þan þer schal in dede	
This ordinance is seid go god þe speede	3592
To morwe at <sup>t</sup> night <sup>t</sup> whan men ben aif <sup>t</sup> on sleepe	
In to our knedyn tubbes wil we creepe	
And sitten þer abidyng <sup>t</sup> goddes grace	
Go now þy wey I haue no lenger space <sup>t</sup>	3596
To make of <sup>t</sup> þis no lenger sermonyng <sup>t</sup>	
Men sein þus sende þe wise and sey no þing <sup>t</sup>	
þou art <sup>t</sup> so wys it needeþ þe nought <sup>t</sup> to teche	
Go saue oure lijf <sup>t</sup> and þat I þe beseche	[leaf 51]
¶ This seely Carpunter goþ forþ his wey	
fful ofte he seyde allas and weylawey	
And to his wijf he tolde his priuete	
And sche was warr and knew it <sup>t</sup> bet <sup>t</sup> þan he	3604
What <sup>t</sup> al þis queynte cast <sup>t</sup> was for to seye	
But <sup>t</sup> napeles sche ferde as sche wolde deye	
And seyde allas go forþ þi weie anon	
help vs to scape or we ben deede echon	3608
I am þi trewe verray wedded wijf <sup>t</sup>	
Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lijf <sup>t</sup>	
¶ lo which a gret <sup>t</sup> þing <sup>t</sup> is affection	
Men may dye of ymaginaciō	3612
So deepe may impressions be take	
This seely Carponter bygynneþ quake	
CORPUS 103	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 103	
And þowe wilt <sup>t</sup> seyn heil Maister Nicholay	
Good morowe I see þe wele for it <sup>t</sup> is day	3580
And þan shal we be lordes al oure lif	
Of alle þe world <sup>t</sup> as Noe and his wif	
But <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> oo þing <sup>t</sup> I warne þe ful riht	
Be wel avised on þat <sup>t</sup> ilk[e] nyzt <sup>t</sup>	3584
þat <sup>t</sup> we bene entred into þe shippes boord <sup>t</sup>	
þat noon of <sup>t</sup> vs ne speke not <sup>t</sup> a word <sup>t</sup>	
Ne Clepe ne crie but <sup>t</sup> bene in his preire	
ffor it <sup>t</sup> is goddis owe heeste dere	3588
Thi wif and þou mote honge fer atwynne	
ffor þat <sup>t</sup> bitwix 3ou shal be no synne	
No more in lokyng <sup>t</sup> þan þer shal in dede	[leaf 50, back]
þis ordinaunce is seide so god þe spede	3592
To morowe at <sup>t</sup> nyght <sup>t</sup> whan men bene aif <sup>t</sup> a-slepe	
Into our kneding <sup>t</sup> trowes wil we crepe	
And sitten þer abidinge goddis grace	
Go nowe þi way I haue no lenger space	3596
To make of <sup>t</sup> þis no lenger sermonyng <sup>t</sup>	
Men seyn þus sende þe wise <i>and</i> say no þinge	
þou art <sup>t</sup> so wise it nededeþ þe not <sup>t</sup> teche	
Go saue our lif and þat I þe biseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpentere goþ forþ his way	
fful oft <sup>t</sup> he seide alas and wayleway	
And to his wif he tolde his priuete	
And she was war and knewe it <sup>t</sup> bet <sup>t</sup> þan he	3604
What <sup>t</sup> al þis queinte cast <sup>t</sup> was for to saye	
But <sup>t</sup> natheles she feerde as she wold <sup>t</sup> deye	
And saide alas go foorþ þi way añon	
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echoñ	3608
I am þi trewe verrey wedded wiff <sup>t</sup>	
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif	
Lo swich a grete þing <sup>t</sup> is affection	
Men may dye for ymaginaciō	3612
So depe may impression be take	
This sely Carpenter bygynneþ quake	
PETWORTH 103	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 103	
And þou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay	
Gode morne .I. see þe wele for it is daye	3580
And þan schal we be lordes al oure lif	
Of al þe werlde as Noe <i>and</i> his wif.	
Bot þat of o þinge .I. warne þe ful riht	[leaf 44, back]
Bene wele avised vpon þat ilke nyht	3584
þat we bene entrede in to schippes borde	
þat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde	
Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his praiere	
ffor it is goddes owen heste dere	3588
Thi wif <i>and</i> þou moste honge fer a twynne	
ffor þat betwox 3ow schal be no sinne	
Ne more in lokeinge þan þer schaff in dede	
This ordenance is seide go god þe spede	3592
To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe	
Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe	
And sitten þere a-bideinge goddes grace	
Go nowe þi weie .I. haue no longer space	3596
To make of <sup>t</sup> þis no longer <i>sermoneinge</i>	
Men seine þus. Sende þe wise <i>and</i> sei no þinge	
Thow ert so wise it nedep þe nouht teche	
Go saue owre lif <i>and</i> þat .I. þe beseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpentier goþ forþ his weie	
fful of of he seide alas <i>and</i> waleweie	
And to his wif he tolde his priuete	
And sche was warre <i>and</i> knewe it bet þan he	3604
What aif <sup>t</sup> þis queynte cast was for to seie	
Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie	
And seide alas go forþe þi weie anone	
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede iche oon	3608
.I. am þi trewe verrei wedded wif	
Go dere spouse <i>and</i> helpe to saue oure lif	
¶ Loo whiche a grete þinge is affection	
Men may deie of ymaginacione	3612
So depe maye impressione be take	
This seli Carpentier beginneþ qwake	
LANSDOWNE 103	

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Hym thynketh verrailly / that he may see  
Noes flood / come walwyng as the see 3616  
To drenchen Alisoun / his hony deere  
He wepeth / weyleth / maketh sory cheere  
He siketh / *with* ful many a sory swogh  
He gooth / and geteth hym a knedyng trogh 3620  
And after that / a tubbe and a kymelyn  
And pryuely / he sente hem to his In  
And heng<sup>h</sup>hem / in the roof in pryuetee  
His owene hand made laddres thre 3624  
To clymben / by the ronges and the stalkes  
In to the tubbes / hangynge in the balkes  
And hem vitailleth / bothe trogh and tubbe  
*With* breed and chese / and good Ale in a Iubbe 3628  
Suffisyng right ynogh / as for a day  
But er that he / hadde maad al this array  
He sente his knaue / and eek his wenche also  
Vp on his nede / to london for to go 3632  
And on the Monday / whan it drow to nyght<sup>t</sup>  
He shette his dore / with-oute candel lyght<sup>t</sup>  
And dresseth alle thyng<sup>t</sup> as it shal be  
And shortly / vp they clomben alle thre 3636  
They sitten stille / wel a furlong way  
¶ Now Pater noster / clom seyde Nicholay  
And clom quod Iohā / and clom seyde Alisoun  
This Carpenter / seyde his deuocioun 3640  
And stille he sit / and biddeth his preyere  
Awaitynge on the reyn / if he it heere  
¶ The dede sleepe / for wery bisynesse  
fil on this Carpenter / right as I gesse 3644  
Aboute corfew tyme / or litel moore  
ffor trauaille of his goost<sup>t</sup> he groneth soore  
And eft he routeth / for his heed myslay  
Doun of the laddre / stalketh Nicholay 3648  
And Alisoun / ful softe adoun she spedde  
With-uten wordes mo / they goon to bedde

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Hym thynketh verrailliche / *pat* he may se  
Noes flood / come walwyng as the see 3616  
To drenchen Alison / his hony deere  
He wepeth / waileth / maketh sory cheere  
He siketh / *with* ful many a sory swogh  
And gooth / and geteth hym a knedyng<sup>t</sup> trogh 3620  
And after / a tubbe and a kymelyn  
And pryuely / he sente hem to his In  
And heeng hem / in the roof in priuete  
His owene hand / he made laddres thre 3624  
To clymben / by the ronges and the stalkes  
Vn to the tubbes / hangyng<sup>t</sup> in the balkes  
And hem vitailed / bothe trogh and tubbe  
With breed and chese / and good ale in a Iubbe 3628  
Suffisyng right ynogh / as for a day  
But er *pat* he hadde maad / al this array  
He sente his knaue and / eek his wenche also  
Vp on his nede / to london for to go 3632  
And on the monday / whan it drogh to nyght<sup>t</sup>  
He shette his dore / with-uten candel lyght<sup>t</sup>  
And dressed alle thyng<sup>t</sup> as it sholde be  
And shortly / vp they clomben alle thre 3636  
They seten stille / wel a furlong way  
Now Pater noster / clom seyde Nicholay  
And clum quod Iohā / and clum seyde Alison  
This Carpenter / seyde his deuocion 3640  
And stille he sit<sup>t</sup> and biddeth his prayere  
Awaitynge on the reyn / if he it heere  
¶ The dede sleepe / for wery bisynesse  
ffil on this Carpenter / right as I gesse 3644  
Aboute corfew tyme / or litel moore  
ffor trauaillyng of his goost<sup>t</sup> he groneth soore  
And eft he routeth / for his heed myslay [leaf 48]  
¶ Doun of the laddre / stalketh Nicholay 3648  
And Alison / ful softe adoun she spedde  
With-uten wordes mo / they goon to bedde

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Hym thynkyth verayly *pat* he may se  
Noyous flod come walwyng as the se 3616  
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere  
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere  
He sykyth *with* manye a sory swough  
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough 3620  
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn  
And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in  
And hyng hem in the rof in priuete  
*With* his owene hand he made ladderys thre 3624  
To klymbyn bi þ<sup>e</sup> roungis & the stalkys  
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis  
And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe  
*With* bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe 3628  
Suffisyng rygh I-now as for a day  
But er he hadde mad al thys aray  
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also  
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go 3632  
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght  
He schette hese dore *with*-outyn candele lygh  
And dressede alle thyng as it schulde be  
And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre 3636  
They setyn styll wel a furlong wey  
Now pater *noster* clum seyde Nicholay  
And clum *quod* Ion & clum *quod* Alysoun  
This carpentyr seyde hese deuocoun 3640  
And styll he sit & biddyth hese preyere  
Awaitynge on the reyn ȝif he it here  
The dede slep for verray besynesse  
ffel on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse 3644  
A-boute corfeu tyme or lyte more  
ffor trauayl<sup>1</sup> of hese gost he groynede sore [P 1: later]  
And efft he routyth for hese hed mys lay [leaf 182, back]  
Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay 3648  
And Alysoun ful softe a doun sche spedde  
*With*-outyn wordys mo þey gon to bedde

him þenketh verrailly þat he may se  
Noe flood come walkyng' as þe see 3616  
To drenchen alisoñ his hony deere  
he weepeþ wailleþ maketh sory cheere/  
he sykeþ wiþ ful many a sory swogh  
And goþ and geteþ him a knedyng' trougħ 3620  
And after a tubbe and a kemelyn  
And priuily he sent' hem to his In  
And hyng' hem in þe roof' in priuite  
his oughne hond he made eek' leddres þre 3624  
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes  
vnto þe tubbes hangyng' in þe balkes  
And hem vitailled boþe trough and tubbe  
Wiþ bred and cheese and good ale in a Iubbe/  
Suffisyng riht' ynough as for a day  
But' ar þat' he hadde maad al þis array  
he sent' his knaue and eek' his wenche also  
vpon his neede to london for to go 3632  
And on þe monday whan it' drough to night'  
he schette his dore wiþoute candel light'  
And dressed aȝt þing' as it' scholde be/  
And schortly clomben vp aȝt þre/ [leaf 51, back]  
Thei setten stille wel a forlong' way  
Now pater noster clum seide Nicholay  
And Clum quod Iohñ and Clum seide alisoñ  
This Carpunter seide his deuocioñ 3640  
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his prayere  
Awaityng' on the rayn if he it heere  
The deth sleepe for wery bysynesse  
ffil on þis Carpunter riht' as I gesse 3644  
Aboute corfew tyme or litel more  
ffor trauaille of his gost' he groneþ sore  
And eft' he routeþ for his heed myslay  
Doun of þe laddre stalkeþ Nicholay 3648  
And alisoñ ful softe a doun sche spedde  
Wiþouten wordes mo þey gon to bedde

Hym þenkeþ verrelly þat he may se  
Noe flood come walking' as þe See 3616  
To drenchen alison his hony dere  
He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere  
He sigheþ wiþ mony a sory swough  
And goop and geteþ hym a knedinge trougħ 3620  
And aftere a Tubbe and a kemelyne  
And prively he sent' hem to his Inne  
And henge hem in þe roof in privet  
His owne honde he made eke ledders þre 3624  
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes  
Vnto þe tubbes hongyng' in þe balkes/  
And hem vitailled boþ[e] trouþe and tubbe [leaf 51]  
Wiþ brede. wiþ chese wiþ good ale in a Iubbe 3628  
Suffisinge riȝt' ynowe as for a day  
But' er he had made al þis aray  
He sent' his knaue and eke his wenche also  
Vpon his nede to London for to goo 3632  
¶ And on þe Monday whan it' drouþe to nyȝt'  
He shette his door wiþ-outen candel liȝt'  
And dressed al þing' as it' shuld be  
And shortely clumben vp al þre 3636  
þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way  
Now Pater noster Clum seide Nicholay  
And Clum quod Iohñ and clum seide Alisoñ  
This Carpenter seide his devocioñ 3640  
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preier'  
Awaitinge on þe reyne if he it here  
The deþe sleep for wery bysynesse  
ffille on þis Carpenter riȝt' as I gesse 3644  
Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more  
ffor trauaile of his goost' he groneþ sore  
But' ofte he routed for his hede myslay  
Doun of þe ledder stalkeþ Nicholay 3648  
And Alisoñ ful softe adoune she spedde  
Wiþ-outen wordes moo þei goñ to bedde

Him þenkeþe verrailly þat he maie see  
Noe flode come walkinge as þe see 3616  
To drenche Alison his owen dere  
He wepeþ he weileþ he makeþ sori chere  
He sikkeþ wiþ ful mony a sory swoghe  
And goþe and geteþ him a knedeinge troughe 3620  
And after a tubbe and a kimlyne  
And priuely he sent hem to his inne  
And henge in þe rofe in priuete  
His owene honde . he made eke leddres þree 3624  
To climme by þe ronges and þe stakes [leaf 45]  
Vn-to þe tobbes hongeinge in þe balkes  
And hem vitailled boþe trouhe and tubbe  
Wiþe brede and chese and good ale in a Iubbe 3628  
Suffisinge . riht ynouhe as for a daie  
Bot ar he had maade al þis araie  
He sente his knaue and eke his wenche also  
Vpon his nede to londen for to goo 3632  
And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte  
He schette his dore wiþ-outen candellyhte  
And dressed al þunge as it schold be  
And schortely clomben vpe al þre 3636  
Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie  
Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie  
And clum . seide Iohñ . and Clum seide Alisoñ  
This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640  
And stille he sitteþ and biddeþe his preier  
Awaiteinge on þe reine if he it here  
The deþe slepe for wery bisnesse  
ffel on þis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse 3644  
Aboute Corfew time or litel more  
ffor traueile of his goste he groneþ sore  
And eft he routeþe for his hede misleie  
Doune of þe ladder stalkeþ Nicholeie 3648  
And Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde  
Wiþ-outen wordes mo þei gone to bedde

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 105		
Ther as the Carpenter / is wont to lye		
Ther was the reuel / and the melodye	3652	
And thus [lith] Alison / and Nicholas		
In busynesse / of myrthe and of solas		
Til that the belle of laudes gan to ryngē	[leaf 43, back]	
And freres in the Chauncel gonne synge	3656	
¶ This pariss̃ clerk / this Amorous Absolon		
That is for loue alwey so wo bigon		
Vp on the Monday / was at Oseneye		
With a compaignye / hym to disporte and pleye	3660	
And axed vp on cas a Cloistrer		
fful priuely / after Ioh̃n the Carpenter		
And he drough hym a part out of the churche		
And seyde I noot I saugh hym heere nat wirche	3664	
Syn Saterday / I trow that he be went		
ffor tymber / ther our Abbot hath hym sent		
ffor he is wont for tymber for to go		
And dwellen at the grange / a day or two	3668	
Or elles / he is at his hous certeyn		
Where that he be / I kan nat soothly seyn		
¶ This Absolon / ful ioly was and light		
And thoghte / now is tyme wake al nyght	3672	
ffor sikirly I saugh him nat stiryngē		
Aboute his dore / syn day bigan to spryngē		
¶ So moot I thryue / I shal at cokkes crowe		
fful pryuely / knokke at his wyndowe	3676	
That stant ful lowe / vp on his boures wal		
To Alison / now wol I tellen al		
My loue longyngē / for yet I shal nat mysse		
That at the leste wey / I shal hire kisse	3680	
Som maner confort shal I haue parfay		
My mouth hath icched al this longe day		
That is a signe of kysyng at the leste		
Al nyght me mette eek / I was at a feeste	3684	
Therfore I wol goon slepe / an houre or tweye		
And al the nyght thanne wol I wake and pleye		
ELLESMERE 105		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 105		
Ther as the Carpenter / is wont to lye		
Ther was the reuel / and the melodye	3652	
And thus lyth Alison / and Nicholas		
In busynesse of myrthe / and in solas		
Til that the belle of laudes / gan to ryngē		
And freres in the chauncel / gonne synge	3656	
¶ This pariss̃ clerk this amorous Absolon		
That is for loue / alwey so wo bigon		
Vp on the monday / was at Osneye		
With compaignye / hym to disporte and pleye	3660	
And axed vp on caas / a Cloistrer		
fful pryuely / after Ioh̃n the Carpenter		
And he drogh hym a part out of the cherche		
And seyde I noot I saugh hym here noght werche	3664	
Sith Saterday / I trowe þat he be went		
ffor tymber / ther oure Abbot hath hym sent		
ffor he is wont for tymber for to go		
And dwellen atte graunge / a day or two	3668	
Or ellis / he is at his hous certeyn		
Where þat he be / I kan noght soothly seyn		
¶ This Absolon / ful iolyf was and lyght		
And thoghte / now is tyme to wake al nyght	3672	
ffor sikerly / I saugh hym noght stiryngē		
Aboute his dore / syn day bigan to spryngē		
So mote I thryue / I shal at Cokkes crowe		
fful pryuely / knokken at hys wyndowe	3676	
That stant ful lowe / vp on his boures wal		
To Alison / now wol I tellen al		
My loue longyng for yit I shal nat mysse		
That at the leeste wey / I shal hir kisse	3680	
Som manere confort / shal I haue parfay		
My mouth hath icched / al this longe day		
That is a signe of kysyng at the leeste		
Al nyght me mette eek / I was at a feeste	3684	
Therfore I wol go slepe / an houre or tweye		
And al the nyght than wol I wake and pleye		
HENGWRT 105		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 105		
There as the carpentyr is wone to lye		
There was the reuel & the melodye	3652	
And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas		
In besynesse of merthe & of solas		
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to ryngē		
And frerys in the schauinsel gunne synge	3656	
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon		
That is for loue alwey so wo begon		
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye		
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye	3660	
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer		
fful priuily aftyr Ion the carpenter		
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche		
And seyde I saw here not werche	3664	
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went		
ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent		
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go		
And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too	3668	
Or eft he is at hese hous serteyn		
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn		
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght		
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh	3672	
ffor sekyrly I say hym not steryngē		
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to spryngē		
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe		
fful pryuyly knocke at hese wyndowe	3676	
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal		
To alysoun now wele I tellyn al		
Myn loue longyngē for ȝit I schal not mysse		
That at the leste weye I schal here kysse	3680	
Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay		
Myn mouth hath ȝechid al þis longe day		
That is a sygne of kyssyngē at the leste	[leaf 183]	
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste	3684	
Therfore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye		
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye		
CAMBRIDGE 105		



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 105	
Ther as þe carpunter is wont to lye	
Ther was þe reuel and þe melodye/	3652
And þus lith alisoñ and Nicholas	
In busynesse of merþe and of solas	
Til þat þe belle of laudes gan to ryng	
And the freres in þe chaunceff gonne synge/	3656
This parische clerk þis amorous absolon	
That is for loue alwey so wo bigon	
vpon þe monday was at Osenay	
With compaignie him to desport and play	3660
And axed vpon caas a cloisterer	
fful priuily after Iohñ þe Carpenter	
And he drough him a part out of þe chirche	
And seyde I not I saugh him heere nought werche	3664
Sipþe Saturday I trowe þat he be went	
ffor tymber þere oure abbot haþ him sent	
ffor he is wont for tymber for to go	
And dwelle atte graunge a day or tuo	3668
Or elles he is at his hous certeyn	
Wher þat he be I can nought soþly sein	
This absolon ful ioly was and light	
And þoughte now is tyme to wake al nyght	[leaf 52]
ffor sikerly I saugh him nought styryng	
Aboute his dore syn day bigan to spring	
So mote I þrue I schal at cokkes crowe	
fful priuily knokken as his wyndowe	3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his boures walle	
To alisoñ now wol I tellen alle	
My loue longyng for ȝit I schal not misse	
That atte laste wey I schal hir kisse	3680
Som maner comfort schal I haue par fay	
My mouþ haþ icched al þis longe day	
That is a signe of kissing atte leste	
Al nyght me mette eek I was at a feeste	3684
Therefore I wol go sleepe an our or tweye	
And al þe nyght þan wol I wol I wake and pleye	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 105	
þer as þe Carpenter is wonte to lye	
þer was þe reuel and þe melodye	3652
And þus lith alison and Nicholas	
In busynes of myrth and of solas	
Til þat þe belle of laudes gan to ryng	
And freres in þe chaunsel gan to singe	3656
¶ This Parissch clerk þis amorous absolon	
þat is for loue alway so woo bygon	
Vpon þe Monday was at Oseney	
Wiþ Company him to disport and pley	3660
And axed vpon a caas a Cloystre	
fful priuely after Iohn þe Carpenter	
And he drowe hym apart out of þe church	[leaf 51, back]
And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch	3664
Sip saterday I trowe þat he be went	
ffor tymbre þer oure abbot haþ hym sent	
ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo	
And dwellen at þe graunge a day or twoo	3668
Or ellis he is at his hous certeyn	
Wher þat he be I can not soþly seyn	
This absolon ful ioly was and light	
And þought now is tyme to wake al nyght	3672
ffor sikerly I segþ hym not stirenge	
Abouten his door sip day bygan to springe	
So mote I thrive I schal atte Cockes crowe	
fful priuely knokken at his wyndowe	3676
þat stant ful lowe vpon his bowres walle	
To Alison now wil I tellen alle	
My loue longyng for þat I shal not mysse	
þat at þe leeste wey I shal hir kisse	3680
Som manere comfort shal I haue parfay	
My mouþ haþ icched al þis longe day	
þat is a signe of kissing atte leest	
Al nyght me met eek I was at a fest	3684
þer-for I wil goo selepe an hour or twey	
And al þe nyght þan wil I wake and pley	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 105	
Ther as þe Carpentier is wonte to lye	
There was þe reuel and þe melodye	3652
And þus liþe Alison and Nicholas	
In besines or merþe and of solas	
Til þat þe bell of lawdes be-ganne to ringe	
And freres in þe chaunceff gonne singe	3656
¶ This Parissche clerke þis amorous absolon	
þat is for loue alwey so wo begone	
vpon þe Monondaie was att Osneye	
Wiþ company him to desporte and pleye	3660
And axed vpon caas a cloistrere	
fful priuely after Iohñ þe Carpentiere	
And he drough him a-parte out of þe cherche	
And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht wirche	3664
Sep Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente	
ffor timbre þere oure Abbote haþ him sent	
ffor he is wonte for timebre for to go	[leaf 45, back]
And dwellen att þe grange a daie or tuo	3668
Or elles he is at his hous certeine	
Wher þat he be .I. kann nouȝt sothely seine	
This Absolon ful ioly was and liht	
And þouht. Now is time to wake al nyht	3672
For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe	
Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe	
So mote .I. Thruue .I. schal att þe Cokkes crowe	
fful priuely knokken att his wyndowe	3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres wall	
To Alison Nowe wiþ .I. tellen all	
My loue longeinge for ȝit .I. schaff nouht mys	
That att þe leste waye .I. schal hire kis	3680
¶ Som manere comforþe schal .I. haue parfai	
My mouþ haþe yched all þis longe daie	
That [is] a signe of kissinge att þe leste	
All nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feste	3684
There-fore I. wil go slepe an heure or tweye	
And all the nyht þan wiþ .I. wake and pleye	

Whan that the firste cok' hath crowe anon  
Vp rist' this ioly louere Absolon 3688  
And hym arraieth / gay at poynt deuys  
But first' he cheweth greyn of lycorys  
To smellen sweete / er he hadde kembd his heer  
Vnder his tonge / a trewe loue he beer 3692  
ffor ther-by / wende he to ben gracious  
He rometh / to the Carpenteres hous  
And stille he stant' vnder the shot wyndowe  
Vn to his brist it raughte / it was so lowe 3696  
And softe he knocketh / with a semy soun  
What do ye hony comb / sweete Alisoun  
My faire bryd / my sweete cynamome  
Awaketh lemman myn / and speket to me 3700  
Wel litel thynken ye / vp on my wo  
That for youre loue / I swete ther I go  
No wonder is / thogh that I swelte and swete [leaf 44] 3704  
I moorne / as dooth a lamb after the tete  
Ywis lemman / I haue swich loue longynge  
That lik a turtel trewe / is my moornynge  
I may nat ete / na moore than a mayde  
¶ Go fro the wyndow / Iakke fool she sayde 3708  
As help me god / it wol nat be com pa me  
I loue another / and elles I were to blame  
Wel bet than thee / by Ihesu Absolon  
Go forth thy wey / or I wol caste a ston 3712  
And lat me slepe / a twenty deuel wey  
¶ Allas quod Absolon / and weylawey  
That trewe loue / was euere so yuel biset  
Thanne kys me / syn it may be no bet 3716  
ffor Ihesus loue / and for the loue of me  
¶ Wiltow thanne / go thy wey quod she f  
¶ Ye certes lemman / quod this Absolon  
¶ Thanne make thee redy quod she I come anon 3720  
And vn to Nicholas / she seyde stille  
Now hust' and thou shalt laughen al thy fille  
¶ This Absolon / doun sette hym on his knees

¶ Whan þat the firste cok' hath crowe anon [leaf 48, back] 3688  
Vp rist / this ioly louere Absolon  
And hym arrayeth gay / at point deuys  
But first / he cheweth grayn and likorys  
To smellen swete / er he hadde kembd his heer  
Vnder his tonge / a trewe loue he beer 3692  
ffor ther by / wende he to be gracious  
He rometh / to the Carpenters hous  
And stille he stant' vnder the shot wyndowe  
Vn to his brest' it raughte / it was so lowe 3696  
And ofte he cogheth / with a semy sown  
What do ye hony comb / swete Alisoun  
My faire bryd / my swete cynamone  
Awaketh lemman myn / and speket to me 3700  
Wel litel thynken ye / vp on my wo  
That for youre loue / I swete ther I go  
No wonder is / thogh þat I swelte and swete  
I moorne / as dooth a lamb / after the tete 3704  
Ywis lemman / I haue swich loue longyng'  
That lyk a turtle trewe / is my moornyng'  
I may nat ete / namoore than a mayde  
¶ Go fro the wyndow / Iakke fool she sayde 3708  
As help me god / it wol nat be com pa me  
I loue another / and ellis I were to blame  
Wel bet than thee / by Ihesu Absolon  
Go forth thy wey / or I wol caste a stoon 3712  
And lat me slepe / a twenty deuele wey  
¶ Allas quod Absolon / and weilawey  
That trewe loue / was euere so yuel biset'  
Thanne kys me / syn þat it may be no bet' 3716  
ffor Ihesus loue / and for the loue of me  
¶ Woltow thanne / go thy wey ther-with quod she  
¶ Ye certes lemman / quod this Absolon  
¶ Thanne make thee redy quod she / I come anon 3720  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
¶ This Absolon / doun sette hym on his knees

Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non  
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon 3688  
And hym arayep gay at poynt deuyse  
But fyrst he schewith greyn & licorys  
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her  
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber 3692  
ffor therby wende he to be gracious  
He romyth to the carpenterys hous  
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe  
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe 3696  
And softe he coude with a semy soun  
What do 3e hony komb 3e swete alysoun  
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome  
Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me 3700  
Wol lytil thynkyn 3e vp on myn wo  
That for 3oure loue I swete þere I go  
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete  
I morne as doth a lamb aftyr þe tete 3704  
I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng  
That lik a turtele I trowe is myn mornyng  
I may not ete no more þan a mayde  
Go from the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde 3708  
As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame  
I loue a-nothir & eft I were to blame  
Wel bet þan þe be Ihesu Absalon  
Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston 3712  
And let me slepe a twenty dele wey  
Allas quod absalon & welleawey  
That trewe loue was euere so euele be-set  
Than kys me syn it may be no bet 3716  
ffor Ihesus<sup>1</sup> loue & for the loue of me [MS the]  
Wilt þou þanne go thyn wey therewith quod sche  
3a certis lemman quod þis absalon [leaf 183, back] 3720  
Thanne mak þe redi quod sche I come anon  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
This Absalon sette hym doun on hese kneis

106	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS.		106	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.		106	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.	
	Whan þat þe ferste cok hæþ crowe anon			Whan þat þe firste cok hæþ crowe anon			Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone	
	vp rist þis Ioly loue absolon	3688		Vp stert þis Ioly loue absolon	3688		Vp riseþ þis Ioly loue Absolon	3688
	And him arrayeþ gay and poynt/ deuyse			And hym araied gay and poynt devise			And him arrayeþ gaye and pointe deuse	
	But first he cheweþ grayn and likorise			But first he sheweþ greyn and licorise			Bot first he cheweþ greine and licorise	
	To smellen swoote or he hadde kempt his here			To smellen swote er he had kempt his here			To smellen swote or he had kemped his here	
	vnder his tonge a trewe loue he beere/	3692		Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere	3692		Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere	3692
	ffor þer-by wende he to be gracious			ffor þerby wende he to be gracious			ffor þerby wende he to be gracious	
	he rowmeth to þe carpenteres hous			He roomeþ to the Carpenters hous			He romeþe to þe carpenteres house	
	And stille he stant vnder þe schot wyndowe			And stille he stant vndere þe shot wyndowe			And stiff he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe	
	vnto his brest it raught it was so lowe/	3696		Vnto his brest it raught it was so lowe	3696		Vnto his breste it rauht. it was so lowe	3696
	And softe he coughed wiþ a semy soun			And soft he kougheþ wiþ a semy soune			An soft he couched wiþ a seme sowne	
	What do 3e hony combe swete alisoun			What do 3e hony combe swete alisoun			Watt do 3e hony combe swete Alisone	
	My faire brid my sweete synamome/			My faire brid my swete Synamome	[leaf 52]		Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome	
	Awaketh lemman myn and spekeþ to me	3700		A-waikeþ lemman myne and spekeþ to me	3700		And wakeþ lemman myne and spekeþ wipe me	3700
	We[l] litel þenken 3e vpon my woo			fful litel þenken 3e vpon my woo			Wel litel þinken 3e vpon my woo	
	That for 3oure loue I swete as I go			þat for 3oure loue I swete as I goo			That for 3oure loue .I. swete ar .I. go	
	No wonder is þough þat I swelte and swete			No wonder is þou3e that I swelt or swete			No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt and swete	
	I morne as doþ þe lambe after þe teete	3704		I mourne as doþ þe lombe after þe tete	3704		.I. morne as doþe lome after þe tete	3704
	I-wys lemman I haue such loue longyng			I-wis leuman I haue such loue-longyng			.I.-wis lemman .I. haue suche loue longenge	
	That lik a turtel trewe is my moornyng			þat like a turtel trewe is my mournyng			That ilke a turtul trewe. is my Morneinge	
	I may not ete namore þan a mayde/			I may not eten no more þan a maide			.I. maye note eten no more þan a maide	
	Go fro þe wyndow Iakke fool sche sayde	[leaf 52, back]		Go fro þe wyndowe Iak fool she seide	3708		Go fro þe window Iak fole sche seide	3708
	As help me god it wil not be com pame/			So god me spede it wil not be compame			¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compame	[leaf 46]
	I loue anoþer and elles I were to blame/			I loue anoþer and ellis I were to blame			.I. loue a-noþer ande elles .I. war to blame	
	Wel bette þan þe by Ihesu absolon			Wel bet þan þe by Ihesu absolon			Wele bette þan þe be ihesu Absolone	
	Go forþ þi wey or I wil caste a stoon	3712		Go forþ þi waie or I wil cast a ston	3712		Go for þi waie or .I. wil cast a stone	3712
	And lete me slepe a twenty deuel way			And lat me slepe a twenty deuelway			And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie	
	Allas quod absolon and weyloway			Alas quod absolon and weyloway			Alas quod Absolon and walawaie	
	That trewe loue was euer so yuel besette/			That trewe loue was euere so euel bysette			That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette	
	Than kisse me syn it may be no bette/	3716		Than kisse me siþ it may be no bette	3716		Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette	3716
	ffor ihesus loue and for þe loue of me			ffor Ihesus <sup>1</sup> loue and for þe loue of me	[1 MS ihes]		ffor ihesu <sup>1</sup> loue. and for þe loue of me	[1 MS ihue]
	Wolt þou þan go þi way þer-with quod sche			Wilt þou þan go þi waie þer-with quod she			Wilt þou þan go þi weie þere-wiþ quod sche	
	Ye certes lemman quod þis absolon			3e Certes lemman quod þis absolon			3e certes lemman quod þis Absolon	
	Than make þe redy quod sche I come anon	3720		þan make þe redy quod she I come anon	3720		Than make þe redy quod sche .I. come anone	3720
	[ . . . . . ]			[ . . . . . ]			[ . . . . . ]	
	. . . . . no gap in the MS.]			. . . . . no gap in the MS.]			. . . . . no gap in the MS.]	
	This absolon doun sette him on his knees			This absolon doune sette hym on his knees			This Absolon downe sett him on his knes	
	CORPUS 106			PETWORTH 106			LANSDOWNE 106	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 107		
And seyde / I am lord at alle degrees	3724	
ffor after this / I hope ther cometh moore		
Lemman thy grace / and sweete bryd thyn oore		
¶ The wyndow / she vndoth / and that in haste		
Haue do quod she / com of and speed the faste	3728	
Lest that oure Neighebores / thee espie		
¶ This Absolon / gan wype his mouth ful drie		
Dirk was the nyght <sup>t</sup> as pich / or as the cole		
And at the wyndow / out she pitte hir hole	3732	
And Absolon / hym fil no bet ne wers		
But <i>with</i> his mouth / he kiste hir naked ers		
fful sauourly / er he was war of this		
¶ Abak he stirte / and thoughte it was amys	3736	
ffor wel he wiste / a womman hath no berd		
He felte a thyng al rough / and long yherd		
And seyde / fy alas what haue I do		
¶ Tehee quod she / and clapte the wyndow to	3740	
And Absolon / gooth forth a sory pas		
¶ A berd a berd / quod hende Nicholas		
By goddes corpus / this goth faire and weel		
¶ This sely Absolon / herde euery deel	3744	
And on his lippe / he gan for Anger byte		
And to hym self / he seyde I shal thee quyte		
¶ Who rubbeth now / who froteth now his lippes		
<i>With</i> dust <sup>t</sup> with sond / <i>with</i> straw / <i>with</i> clooth / <i>with</i> chippes		
But Absolon / that seith ful ofte alas	3749	
My soule / bitake I vn to Sathanas		
But me were leuere / than al this toun quod he	[leaf 4 <sup>z</sup> , back]	
Of this despit <sup>t</sup> awroken for to be	3752	
Allas quod he / alas I ne hadde ybleynt		
His hote loue / was coold and al yqueynt <sup>t</sup>		
ffor fro that tyme / that he hadde kiste hir ers		
Of <i>paramours</i> / he sette nat a kers	3756	
ffor he was / heeled of his maladie		
fful ofte / <i>paramours</i> he gan deffie		
And weepe / as dooth a child that is ybete		
A softe paas / he wente ouer the strete	3760	
ELLESMERE 107		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 107		
And seyde / I am a lord / at alle degrees	3724	
ffor after this / I hope ther cometh moore		
Lemman thy grace / and swete bryd thyn oore		
¶ The wyndow she vndooth / and that in haste		
Haue do quod she / com of and speed thee faste	3728	
Lest <i>þat</i> oure neghebores / thee espye	[leaf 49]	
¶ This Absolon / gan wipe his mouth ful drye		
Derk was the nyght <sup>t</sup> as psych / or as the cole		
And at the wyndow / out she putte hir hole	3732	
And Absolon / hym fil no bet ne wers		
But with his mouth / he kiste hir naked ers	⚠ Nota malum quid	
fful sauourly / er he were war of this		
Abak he sterte / and thoghte it was amys	3736	
ffor wel he wiste / a womman hath no berd		
He felte a thyng al rogh / and longe y-herd		
And seyde fy alas / what haue I do		
¶ Te hee quod she / and clapte the wyndow to	3740	
And Absolon / gooth forth a sory paas		
¶ A berd / a berd / quod hende Nicholas		
By goddes corpus / this gooth faire and wel		
¶ This sely Absolon / herde euery del	3744	
And on his lippe / he gan for anger byte		
And to hym self / he seyde I shal thee quyte		
¶ Who rubbeth now / who froteth now his lippes		
With dust <sup>t</sup> with sond / with straw / <i>with</i> clooth / <i>with</i> chippes		
But Absolon / <i>þat</i> seith ful ofte alas		
My soule / bitake vn to Sathanas		
But me were leuere / than al this town quod he		
Of this despit <sup>t</sup> awreken for to be	3752	
Allas quod he / alas I ne hadde ybleynt <sup>t</sup>		
His hote loue was coold / and al yqueynt		
ffor fro that tyme / <i>þat</i> he hadde kist hir ers		
Of <i>paramours</i> / he sette noght a kers	3756	
ffor he was heelyd / of his maladye		
fful ofte <i>paramours</i> / he gan defye		
And weep / as dooth a child <i>þat</i> is ybete		
A softe paas / he went ouer the strete	3760	
HENGWRT 107		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 107		
And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis	3724	
ffor aftyr this I hope <i>þere</i> comyth more		
leman thyn grace & swete bryd þyn ore		
The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste		
Haue don <i>quod</i> sche come of & sped þ <sup>e</sup> faste	3728	
Lest that thyn neyhebouris þ <sup>e</sup> aspye		
This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye		
Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole		
And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole	3732	
And absalon fel neyþer bet noþer wers		
But <i>with</i> hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars		
fful sauourly er he were war of this		
A bakke he styrtē & thouthe it was a mys	3736	
ffor wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd		
He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd		
And seyde fy alas what haue I do		
Te he <i>quod</i> sche & claptte here wyndowe to	3740	
And absalon goth forth a sory pas		
A berd a berd <i>quod</i> hynde Nicholas		
Bi goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel		
This sely absalon herde euerydel	3744	
And on his lippe he gan for angryr bite		
And to hym self he seyde I schal þe quyte		
Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis		
<i>With</i> dust <i>with</i> sond <i>with</i> straw <i>with</i> cloth <i>with</i> schippis		
But absolon <i>þat</i> seyth ful ofte alas		
Myn soule be-take I onto saternas		
But me were betere þan al this toun <i>quod</i> he		
Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be	3752	
Allas <i>quod</i> he alas why ne hadde I bleynt		
Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt		
ffor from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers		
Of paramour he sette not a kres	3756	
ffor he was heled of hese maladye	[leaf 184]	
fful ofte paramouris he gan defye		
And wepte as doth a chylde <i>þat</i> is I-bete		
A softe pas he wente ouer the strete	3760	
CAMBRIDGE 107		

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 107	
And saide I am a lord at alle degrees	3724
ffor after þis I hope þer comeþ more	
lemman þi grace and sweete brid þin ore	
The wyndow sche vndoþ and þat in hast/	
haue do quod sche com of and speed þe faste	3728
lest þat our neighebore þe espie	
This absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drye	
Derk was þe nyght as piche or as þe cole	
And at the wyndow out sche putte hire hole	3732
And absolon him fil no bet ne wers	
But wip his mouþ he kiste hire naked ers/	
fful sauorly er he were war of þis/	
A bak he stert and þought it was amys/	3736
ffor wel he wiste a womman haþ no berd	
he felt a þing al rough and longe y-hered	
And sayde fy allas what haue I do	
Tehe quod sche and clapt þe wyndow to	3740
And absolon goþ forþ a sory pas	
A berde a berd seide heende Nicholas	
By goddes corpus þis goth faire and wel	
This sely absolon herde it euery del	3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger byte	
And to himself he seyde I schal þe quyte	[leaf 53]
Who rubbeþ now who froteþ now his lippes	
With dust with sond wip straw with cloþ wip chippes	
But absolon þat seith ful ofte allas/	
My soule bitake I to Saternas/	
But me were leuere þan al þis toun quod he/	
Of þis despite awroken for to be	3752
Allas quop he allas I ne hadde y-bleynt	
his hote loue is cold and al yqueynt	
ffor fro þat tyme þat he hadde kest hire ers	
Of paramours he sette not a kers/	3756
ffor he was heled of his maladie/	
fful ofte paramoures he gan diffie	
And weepe as doþ a child þat is y-bete/	
A softe paas he wente ouer þe strete/	3760
CORPUS 107	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 107	
And seid I am a lord at alle degrees	3724
ffor aftere þis I hope þer commeth more	
Lemman þi grace and swete brid þine ore	
The wyndowe she vndoþ and þat in haste	
Haue doo quod she come of and spede þe faste	3728
Lest þat our neigheboures þe espie	
þis absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drie	
Derk was þe nyght as picch or as þe cole	
And at þe wyndowe out she putt her hole	3732
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers	
But wip his mouþe he kissed her naked ers	
fful sauorly er he was ware of þis	
Abak he sterte and þought it was amys	3736
ffor wel he wist a womman haþ no berde	[leaf 52, back]
He felt a þing al roughe and longe yherede	
And seide fye alas what haue I doo	
Ti he quod she and clapt þe wyndowe to/	3740
And absolon goþ forþ a forþer paas	
A beerd a beerd seide hende Nicholaas	
By goddes corpus þis goþ faire and well	
This sely absolon herde it euery dell	3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite	
And to him self he seide I shal þe quyte	
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes	
Wip dust wip sonde wip strawe wip cloþ with chippes/	
But absolon that seip ful oft allas	3749
My soule bitake I to Sathanas	
But me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he	
Of þis despite a-wroken forto be	3752
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt	
His hote love is cold and al yqueynt	
ffor fro þat tyme þat he had kist her ers	
Of paramours he sette not a kers	3756
ffor he was heled of his malady	
fful oft paramours he gan defie	
And wepeþ as doþ a child þat is ybete	
A softe paas he went ouer þe strete	3760
PETWORTH 107	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 107	
And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres	3724
And after þis .I. hope þere comeþ more	
Lemman þi grace and swete birde þine ore	
The wyndow scho vndoþe and þat in haste	
Haue do quod sche come of and spede þe faste	3728
Leste þat owre neybores þe Asspie	
This Absolone gan wipe his mouþe ful drie	
Derke was þe nyhte as pyche or as þe cole	
And att þe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole	3732
And Absolo[n] him fel no bette ne wers	
Bott wip his mouþe he kissed hir naked ers	
fful sauorly or he was warre of þis	
A-bakke he sterte and þouht it was a-mys	3736
ffor wele he wiste a womman haþe no berde	
He felte a þinge al roughe and longe yherede	
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo	
Tehe quod sche and clapped þe window to	3740
And Absolon goþe forþe a sory paas	
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas	
Be goddes corps þis goþe faire and wele	
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele	3744
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite	
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal þe qwhite	
Who rubbeth nowe who froteþ nowe his lippes	
Wip duste wip sonde. wip strawe wip cloþe wip chippes	
Bot Absolon þat seiþe ful ofte Alas	
My soule be-take .I. to sathenas	
Bot me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he	
Of þis dispite awroken for to be	3752
Alas quod he alas .I. ne hadde yblente	[leaf 46, back]
His hote loue is colde and al yquente	
ffor fro þat time þat he had kissed here ers	
Of paramours he sett nouht a cres	3756
ffor he was helede of his maladye	
ffull oft paramours he gan defie	
And weppe as doþe a childe þat is ybete	
A soft pas he went ouere þe strete	3760
LANSDOWNE 107	

108 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

Vn til a smyth / men cleped daun Gerueys  
That in his forge / smythed plough harneys  
He sharpeth shaar / and kultour bisily  
This Absolon / knokketh al esily 3764  
And seyde / vndo Gerueys / and that anon  
¶ What who artow<sup>s</sup> I am heere Absolon  
What Absolon / for Cristes swete tree  
Why rise ye so rathe / ey benedicitee 3768  
What eyleth yow / som gay gerl god it woot<sup>t</sup>  
Hath broght yow thus / vp on the viritoot<sup>t</sup>  
By sente note / ye woot wel what I mene  
¶ This Absolon / ne roghte nat a bene 3772  
Of al his pley / no word agayn he yaf  
He hadde / moore tow / on his distaf  
Than Gerueys knew / and seyde freend so deere  
That hoote kultour / in the chymenee heere 3776  
As lene it me / I haue ther-with to doone  
And I wol / brynge it thee / agayn ful soone  
¶ Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold  
Or in a poke / nobles alle vntold<sup>t</sup> 3780  
Thou sholdest have / as I am trewe smyth  
Ey cristes foo / what wol ye do ther-with<sup>s</sup>  
¶ Ther of quod Absolon / be as be may  
I shal wel telle it thee / to morwe day 3784  
And caughte the kultour / by the colde stele  
fful softe / out at the dore he gan to stele  
And wente / vn to the Carpenteris wal  
He cogheth first / and knokketh ther with al 3788  
Vp on the wyndowe / right as he dide er  
¶ This Alison answerde / Who is ther<sup>s</sup>  
That knokketh so / I warante it a theef  
¶ Why nay quod he / god woot my sweete leef 3792  
I am thyn Absolon / my deerelyng<sup>t</sup>  
Of gold quod he / I haue thee broght a ryng<sup>t</sup>  
My mooder yaf it me / so god me saue  
fful fyn it is / and ther-to wel ygraue 3796

108 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

Vn til a smyth / men clepen daun Gerueys  
That in his forge / smythed plogh harneys  
He sharpeth shaar / and cultour bisily  
This Absolon / knokketh al esily 3764  
And seyde / vndo Gerueys and that anoon  
¶ What who artow<sup>s</sup> / it am I Absolon  
What Absolon / what Cristes swete tree  
Why rise ye so rathe / ey benedicitee 3768  
What eyleth yow / som gay gerl / god it woot<sup>t</sup> [leaf 49, back]  
Hath broght yow thus / vp on the viritoot<sup>t</sup>  
By Seinte note / ye woot wel what I mene  
¶ This Absolon / ne roghte nat a bene 3772  
Of al his pley / no word agayn he yaf<sup>t</sup>  
He hadde moore tow / on his dystaf<sup>t</sup>  
Than Gerueys knew / and seyde freend so deere  
That hoote cultour / in the chymenee heere 3776  
As lene it me / I haue ther-with to doone  
I wol brynge it thee / agayn ful soone  
¶ Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold  
Or in a poke / nobles al vntold 3780  
Thow sholdest haue / as I am trewe Smyth  
Ey Cristes foo / what wol ye do ther-with  
¶ Ther-of quod Absolon / be as be may  
I shal wel telle it thee / another day 3784  
And caughte the cultour / by the colde stele  
fful softe / out at the dore he gan to stele  
And wente / vn to the Carpenters wal  
He cogheth first<sup>t</sup> and knokketh ther with al 3788  
Vp on the wyndow / right as he dide er  
¶ This Alison answerde / Who is ther<sup>s</sup>  
That knokketh so / I warante it a theef<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Wy nay quod he god woot<sup>t</sup> my swete lief<sup>t</sup> 3792  
I am thyn Absolon / my derelyng<sup>t</sup>  
Of gold quod he / I haue thee broght a ryng<sup>t</sup>  
My moder yaf it me / so god me saue  
fful fyn it is / and ther-to wel ygraue 3796

108 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Vn tyl a smyth men clepedyn daun Ieruys  
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys  
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly  
This absalon knokyth al besyly 3764  
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non  
What ho art þou it am I Absalon  
What Absalon what crystis swete tre  
Whi ryse 3e so rathe ey benedicyte 3768  
What eplyth 3ow sum gay gerl god it wot  
Hath brouȝt 3ow þus vp on the merytot  
This Absolon ne roughete not a bene  
Be seynte note 3e wete wel what I mene 3772  
Of al this pley no word he ne spak  
He hadde more tow on hese rak  
Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere  
That hote cultyr in the chemene here 3776  
As lene it me I haue þerwith to done  
I wele bryngyn it þ<sup>e</sup> a-geyn ful sone  
Gerueys answerede sertis were it gold  
Or in a poke nobellys al ontold 3780  
Thu schuldyst haue as I am trewe smyth  
Ey cristis foo what wele 3e do þerwith  
Ther-of quod Alsalon be as be may  
I schal wel telle it þ<sup>e</sup> to morwe day 3784  
And caughte þ<sup>e</sup> cultyr by the colde stele  
fful softe out at þ<sup>e</sup> dore hym gan stele  
And wente vnto þ<sup>e</sup> carpenterys wal  
He knokyth fyrst & kallyth<sup>1</sup> þerwithal [1 corr. 1] 3788  
Vp on þ<sup>e</sup> wyndowe rygh as he dede er  
This alysoun answerde ho is ther  
That knokyst so I warent the a thef  
Why nay quod he god wot myn swete lef 3792  
I am thyn absalon myn derelyng [leaf 184, back]  
Of gold quod he I haue þ<sup>e</sup> brought a ryng  
Myn modyr ȝaf it me so god me saue  
fful fyn it is & þerto wel I-graue 3796

vntil a Smyth men clepen daun Geruays  
That in his forge smythieþ plough harnays  
he scharpeþ scharre and Culter bisyly.  
This absolon knokkeþ al Esely 3764  
And sayde vnto Geruays and þat anon  
What who art þou it am I absolon  
What absolon for cristes swete tree  
Why ryse so raþe benedicite 3768  
What eyleþ þou som gay gerl god it woot  
hap brought þou þus vpon þe vritoot  
By sente note 3e wot wel what I me[ne]  
This absolon ne roughte nat a bene 3772  
Of aft his pley no word a-gayn he gaf  
he hadde more tow on his distaf  
Than Geruays knew and sayde frend so deere  
The hote Culter in þe Chemenye heere 3776  
As lene it me I haue þer-wip to done/  
I wol bringe it agayn ful soone  
Geruays answerde certes were it gold  
Or in a poke nobles aft vntold 3780  
Thou scholdest haue as I am trewe smith  
Ey cristes foo what wil 3e don þer-with [leaf 53, back]  
Ther-of quod absolon be as be may  
I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day 3784  
And caughte þe culter by þe colde stele  
fful softe out aþ þe dore he gan to stele  
And went vnto þe Carpenteres wal  
he koughede first and knokkede þer wip al 3788  
vpon þe wyndow riht as he dede ere/  
This alison answerde who is þere  
That knokkeþ as I warant it a þeef  
Why nay quod he god woot my sweete leef 3792  
I am þin absolon þi dereling  
Of gold quod he I haue þe brought a ryng  
My moder yaf it me so god me saue/  
fful fyn it is and þer-to wel y-graue 3796

Vnto a smyth men clepen dann Gervase  
That in his forge smyteþ plowh harnase  
He sharpeth share and culter bisily  
This absolon knokkeþ al Esily 3764  
And seide vnto Gervays and þat anon  
What who art þou it am I absolon  
What Absolon . what cristes swete tre  
Why rise 3e so rathe .o benedicite 3768  
What eileþ þou som gay gerle god it wote  
Hap brouzt þou þus [up]on þe Vyrितote  
By seynt Noet 3e whote wele what I mene  
þis Absolon ne rouzte not a bene ./ 3772  
Of al þis pley no word aȝein he gaf [leaf 53]  
He had more towe on his dystaf  
þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere  
þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here 3776  
As lene it me I haue þerwip to doñ  
I wil bringe it a-geyn ful sone  
Gervais answerd certes were it gold  
Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780  
Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smyth  
A cristes foo what wil 3e do þerwith  
Therof quod absolon be as be may  
I shal tellen it þe to morowe day 3784  
And caught þe Culter by þe colde stele  
fful soft out atte door he gan stele  
And went vnto þe Carpenteres walle  
He koughed first and knokked þer wip aft 3788  
Vppon þe wyndowe riht as he did eere  
þis Alison answerde who is þere  
þat knokkeþ so I warant it a þeef  
We nay quod he god wote my swete leef 3792  
I am þine absolon þine derlinge  
Of gold quod he I haue þe brouzt a ryng  
My modere ȝaue it me so god me saue  
fful fyn it is and þerto wel ygraue 3796

Vnto a smyþe Men clepen Daun geruays  
þat in his forge smyþeieþ plouhe harnays  
He scharpeþ schare and culter bisilie  
This Absolon knokkeþ al eselye 3764  
And seide vn to geruais and þat anone  
What who art þou . It am .I. Absolone  
What Absolone . What cristes swete tree  
Whi rise 3e so raþe . ey benedicite 3768  
Whate eyleþ ȝowe some gaie gerle god it wote  
Hape brouht ȝowe þus on þe veritote  
Be sent note 3e wote wele whatt .I. mene  
This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene 3772  
Of al his pleie no worde aȝeine he ȝaffe  
He had more towe on his distaffe  
Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere  
The hote Culter in þe chymene here 3776  
As lene it me .I. haue þer-wippe to done  
.I wil bringe it aȝein ful sone  
Gerueys ansewerde Certes were it golde  
Or in a poke nobles al vntolde 3780  
Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyþþe  
Ey Cristes foo what will 3e do þer-wippe  
There-of quod Absolon be as be maye  
I. schal wele telne it þe to morwe daie 3784  
And cauhte þe Culter be þe colde stele  
fful soft owte att þe dore he gan stele  
And wente vnto þe Carpentiers wal  
He koughed first and knokked þer wip al 3788  
vpon þe wyndowe riht as he dide ere  
This Alison ansewarde who his þere  
þat knokkeþ so .I. warant . it a þefe  
Whi naye quod he god wote my swete lefe 3792  
.I. am þin Absolon þin derleinge  
Of golde quod he .I. haue þe browht a ringe  
Mi modere ȝafe it me so god me saue [leaf 47]  
fful fyne it is and þarto wel y-graue 3796

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 109		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 109		GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 109	
This wol I yeue thee / if thou me kisse		This wol I yeuen thee / if thow me kisse		This wele I ȝeuen þ <sup>e</sup> ȝif I þ <sup>e</sup> kysse	
¶ This Nicholas / was risen for to pisse		¶ This Nicholas / was risen for to pisse		This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse	
And thoughte / he wolde amenden al the Iape	[leaf 45]	And thoghte / he wolde amenden al the Iape		And thouthe he wolde a-mendyn al þ <sup>e</sup> Iape	
He sholde kisse his [ers] er that he scape	3800	He sholde kisse his ers / er þat he scape	3800	He schulde kysse hese ars er þan he spake	3800
And vp the wyndowe / dide he hastily		And vp the wyndow / dide he hastely		And vp the wyndowe dede he hastily	
And out his ers / he putteth pryuely		And out his ers / he putteth pryuely		And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly	
Ouer the buttoke / to the haunche bon		Ouer the buttoke / to the haunche bon		Ouer the buttoke / to þ <sup>e</sup> haunche bon	
And ther with / spak this clerk this Absolon	3804	¶ And ther-with / spak this clerk this Absolon	3804	And þerwith spak this absolon	3804
Spek sweete bryd / I noot nat where thou art		Spek swete herte / I noot nought wher thow art		Spek swete brid I not where þou art	
¶ This Nicholas / anon leet fle a fart /		This Nicholas / anoon leet fle a fart		This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart	
As greet as it had been a thonder dent		As greet as it hadde been a thonder dent		As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent	
That with the strook he was almoost yblent	3808	That with the strook he was almoost yblent	3808	And with þ <sup>e</sup> strok he was almost I-blent	3808
And he was redy / with his Iren hoot		And he was redy / with his Iren hoot	[leaf 50]	And he was redy with hese yryn hot	
And Nicholas / amydde ers he smoot		And Nicholas / in the ers he smoot		And Nicholas a mydde þ <sup>e</sup> ars he smot	
¶ Of gooth the skyn / an hande brede aboute		Of gooth the skyn / an handbrede aboute		Off goth the skyn <sup>1</sup> / an hande brede aboute	[ <sup>1</sup> corrected]
The hote kultour / brende so his toute	3812	The hote cultour / brende so his toute	3812	The hote cultyr / brende so hese toute	3812
And for the smert he wende for to dye		That for the smert he wende for to dye		And for the smert he wende for to deye	
As he were wood / for wo he gan to crye		As he were wood / for wo he gan to crye		As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye	
Help / water / water / help for goddes herte		Help water / water / help for goddes herte		Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte	
¶ This Carpenter / out of his slomber sterte	3816	¶ This Carpenter / out of his slomber sterte	3816	This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte	3816
And herde oon crien water / as he were wood		And herde oon cryen water / as he were wood		And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod	
And thoughte / Allas / now comth Nowelis flood		And thoghte allas / now cometh Nowelys flood		And thoughte allas now comyth Newel flod	[ <sup>2</sup> ? Nowel]
He sit hym vp / with-uten wordes mo		He sette hym vp / with-oute wordes mo		He sit hym vp with/outte wordys mo	
And with his Ax / he smoot the corde atwo	3820	And with his ax / he smoot the corde atwo	3820	And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to	3820
And doun gooth al / he foond neither to selle		And doun gooth al / he foond neither to selle		A doun he <sup>3</sup> fel. <sup>3</sup> he fond no <sup>3</sup> thyng <sup>3</sup> to selle	[ <sup>3</sup> corrected]
Ne breed ne Ale / til he cam to the Celle		Ne breed ne ale / til he cam to the Celle		Neyper bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle	
Vp on the floor / and ther aswowne he lay		Vp on the floor / and there aswowne he lay		Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay	
¶ Vp stirte hire / Alison and Nicholay	3824	¶ Vp stirte hire / Alison and Nicholay	3824	Vp styrtre here Alysoun & nycholay	3824
And criden / out and harrow in the strete		And cryden out and harrow / in the Strete		And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete	
The neighebores / bothe smale and grete		The neghebores / bothe smale and grete		The neygheborys boþ <sup>e</sup> smale & grete	
In ronnen / for to gauren on this man		In ronnen / for to gauren on this man		In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.	
That yet aswowne he lay / bothe pale and wan	3828	That aswowne lay / bothe pale and wan	3828	That ȝit a swounne he lay boþ <sup>e</sup> pale & wan.	[Cambridge stops till l. 3891.]
ffor with the fal / he brosten hadde his Arm		ffor with the fal / he brosten hadde his arm		ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme	[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 43]
But stonde he moste / vn to his owene harm		But stonde he moste / vn to his owene harm		But stonden he must vnto his owne harme	
ffor whan he spak / he was anon bore doun		ffor whan he spak / he was anon bore doun		ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun	
With hende Nicholas / and Alisoun	3832	With hende Nicholas and Alisoun	3832	With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun	3832
ELLESMERE 109		HENGWRT 109		CAMBRIDGE 109	



GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Corpus MS. 109	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 109	GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 109
This wol I yruen þe if þou me kisse	This wil I ʒeuen þe if þowe me kisse	þis wil .I. ʒeuen þe. if þou me kisse
This Nicholas was risen for to pisse/	þis Nicholas was risen forto pisse	þis Nicholas was resen for to pisse
And þought' he wolde amenden al þe Iape/	And þouȝt' he woldȝ amenden al þe Iape	And þouhte he wolde amenden al þe Iape
he schulde kisse his ers or þat' he scape	He schulde kisse his ers er þat' he scape	He scholde kisse his ers er þat he scape
And vp þe wyndow dide he hastily	And vp þe wyndowe did he hastily	And vpe þe windowe dede he hastily
And out' his ers he putte priuily	And out' his ers he putteþ priuely	And oute his ers he put priuelye
Ouer þe buttok' to þe haunche bon	Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche boñ	Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche bone
And þer-wiþ spak' þis clerk' þis absolom	And þerwiþ spake þis clerk þis absolone	And þer-wiþ spak þis clerke þis absolone
Spek' swete brid I not' wher þou art'	Speke swete bridde I not' wher þou art'	Speke swete birde .I. note where þu ert
This Nicholas anon leet' flee a fart'	þis Nicholas anon lete fleigh a fart'	This Nicholas anone lete flie a fart
As gret' as it' hadde ben a þonder dent	As grete as it' had bene a þonder dent'	As grete as it had be a þonder dinte
That' wiþ þe strook' he was almost' y-blent'	þat' wiþ þe stroke he was almost' yblent'	That wiþ þat stroke he was almost yblint
And he was redy wiþ his Iren hoot'	And he was redy wiþ his yren hote	And he was rede wiþ his yren hote
And Nicholas in þe ers he smoot'	And Nicholas in þe ers he smote	And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
Of goþ þe skyn an hande brood aboute/	Of goþ þe skyn an honde brede aboute	Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
The hote culter brenned so his toute/	þe hote culter brenned so his toute	The hote culter so brent his toute
And for þe smerte he wende for to dye	And for þe smerte he wende forto deye	¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye/	As he were wood for woo he gan to crye	As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
help water water help for goddes herte	Help water water helpe for goddys hert'	Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
This Carpunter out' of' his slomber sterte	This Carpenter' out' of his slomber stert'	This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte
And herde on cryen watir as he were wood	And herde oon crien water' as he were wode	And herde one Crie water as he was wode
And þought' allas now comeþ Noweles flood	And þouȝt' allas now commeth noes flode	And pouht alas Nowe commeþ Noes flode
And sette him vppe wiþoute wordes mo	He sette hym vp wiþout[e] wordes moo	And sett him vp <i>with</i> wordes moo
And wiþ an ax he smot' þe corde a tuo	And wiþ an axe he smote þe cordȝ a two	And wibe an ax he spote þe corde a twoo
And doun goþ al he fond neyþer to selle/	And doun goþ alle he fonde neiþer to selle	And doune goþe al He fonde Neiþer to selle
No breed nor ale til he com to þe selle/	Brede nor Ale til he com to þe selle	No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
vpon þe floor and þer a swowen he lay	Vpon þe floor <i>and</i> ther a swoun he lay	Vpon þe flore <i>and</i> þer aswowen he laye
vp sterte hire alisoñ and Nicholay	Vp stert' hir Alison and Nicholay	Vp sterte Hire Alison <i>and</i> Nicholaye
and cried out' and harrow in þe strete	And criden out' and horowe in þe strete	And criede oute <i>and</i> harrowe in þe strete
The neigheboures boþe smale and grete	þe neighbours boþ smale and grete	The neyhebores boþe smal <i>and</i> grete.
In ronnen for to gauren on þis man	Ronnen forto gawren on þis man	In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
That' a swowen lay boþe pale and wan	þat a swonn lay boþ pale and wan	That on swoune laie boþe pale <i>and</i> wan
ffor with þat falle he brosten haþ his arm	ffor wiþ þat' falle he brusten haþ his arme	For wiþ þat fal he broken haþ his arme
But' stonde he moste vnto his oughne harm	But' stonden he most' vnto his owne harme	Bot stonde he moste vn-to his owen harme
ffor whan he spak' he was anon bore down	ffor whan he spak he was anon born down	For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
With heende Nicholas and alisoun	Wiþ hende Nicholas and alisoun	Wiþe hende Nicholas <i>and</i> Alisoune
CORPUS 109	PETWORTH 109	LANSDOWNE 109

They tolden euery man / that he was wood  
He was agast so / of Nowelis flood  
Thurgh fantasie / that of his vanytee  
He hadde yboght hym / knedyng tubbes thre 3836  
And hadde hem hanged / in the roue aboue  
And þat he preyde hem / for goddes loue  
To sitten in the roof / par compaignye  
¶ The folk gan laughen / at his fantasye 3840  
In to the roof / they kiken and they cape  
And turned al his harm / vn to a Iape  
ffor / what so / þat this Carpenter answerde  
It was for noght<sup>t</sup> no man his reson herde 3844  
With othes grete / he was so sworn adoun  
That he was holde wood in al the toun  
ffor euery clerk / anonright / heeld with oother [leaf 43, back]  
They seyde / the man was wood / my leue broother 3848  
And euery wight / gan laughen of this stryf/  
Thus / swyued was / this Carpenters wyf/  
ffor al his kepyng<sup>t</sup> and his Ialousye  
And Absolon / hath kist<sup>t</sup> hir nether eye 3852  
And Nicholas / is scalded in the towte  
This tale is doon / and god saue al the rowte  
¶ Heere endeth the Millere his tale

[Slight break in the MS.]

They tolden euery man / þat he was wood  
He was agast so / of Nowelys flood  
Thurgh fantasie / þat of his vanytee  
He hadde yboght hym / knedyng tubbes thre 3836  
And hadde hem hanged / in the roof aboue  
And þat he preyde hem / for goddes loue  
To sitten in the roof / par compaignye  
¶ The folk gan laughen / at his fantasye 3840  
In to the roof / they kiken and they cape  
And turned al his harm / vn to a Iape  
ffor what so / þat this Carpenter answerde  
It was for noght<sup>t</sup> no man his reson herde 3844  
With othes grete / he was so sworn adoun  
That he was holden wood / in al the toun  
ffor euery clerk / anon right heeld with oother  
They seyde / the man was wood / my leue brother 3848  
And euery wight<sup>t</sup> gan laughen at this stryf<sup>t</sup> [leaf 50, back]  
Thus swyued / was the Carpenters wyf<sup>t</sup>  
ffor al his kepyng<sup>t</sup> and his Ialousye  
And Absolon / hath kist hir nether Iye 3852  
And Nicholas / is scalded in the toute  
This tale is doon / and god saue al the route

¶ Here is ended / the Millerys tale.

[No gap in the MS.]

Thei tolde euery man that he was wood  
He was a-gast<sup>t</sup> so of<sup>t</sup> the Nowels flood  
Thurgh fantasie that<sup>t</sup> of his vanyte  
He hadde bought hym kneding<sup>t</sup> tubbes three 3836  
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue  
And that he praiede hem for goddis loue  
To sitten in the roof<sup>t</sup> par compaignye  
The folk gan laughwen at<sup>t</sup> his fantasie 3840  
And to the roof<sup>t</sup> thei kiken and thei gape  
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape  
ffor what<sup>t</sup> this carpentere answerde  
It<sup>t</sup> was for nought<sup>t</sup> no man his resoun herde 3844  
With othes gret<sup>t</sup> he was sworne adoun  
That he was holden wood in al that<sup>t</sup> toun  
ffor euery clerk anoon right<sup>t</sup> helde with other  
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother 3848  
And euery wight<sup>t</sup> gan laughwen at<sup>t</sup> his stryf  
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf  
ffor al his kepyng<sup>t</sup> and his Ialousie [leaf 43, back]  
And Absolon hath kist<sup>t</sup> hir<sup>t</sup> nethir ye 3852  
And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute  
This tale is don and god saue al the route  
Explicit fabula molendinarij.

[No break in the MS.]

[Of leaf 85, the Cambridge MS has only cas l. 3855, pleye, l. 3858, and greue l. 3859.]

They tolden euery man þat he was wood  
he was a-gast so of þe Nowels flood  
Thurgh fantasie þat of his vanite  
he hadde y-bought him knedyng tubbes þre 3836  
And hadde hem hanged in þe roof aboue  
And þat he preyed him for goddes loue  
To sitten in þe roof *par* companye  
The folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840  
And to þe roof þay loken and þei cape  
And torned aft his harm vnto a Iape  
ffor what so þis Carpenter answerde  
It was for nouȝt no men his resoñ herde 3844  
With opes grete he was so sworn a doun  
That he was holden wood in aft þat toun  
ffor euery clerk anon riȝt heeld with oper  
They seyde þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848  
And euery wight gan laughen at his strif  
Thus swyued was þe Carpunteres wijf  
ffor aft his keepyng and his Ialousye/  
And absolon haþ kist hir neþer yhe 3852  
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute//  
This tale is don and god saue al þe route [leaf 54, back]

¶ Explicit fabula Molendinarij

[No gap in the MS.]

Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode  
He was agast so of þe Noes flode  
þorgh fantasie þat of his vanyte  
He had ybouȝt hym kneding tubbes þre 3836  
And had hem honged in þe roof aboue  
And þat he preied hym for goddys loue  
To sitten in þe roof *par* companye  
þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840  
And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape  
And turned al his harme vnto a Iape  
ffor what so þis Carpenter answerd  
It was for nouȝt no man his resoñ herd 3844  
Wiþ opes grete he was so sworn a doun [leaf 54]  
That he was holden woode in al þat toun  
ffor euere clerk anoon riȝt helde wiþ oper  
þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848  
And euere wight gan laughen at his strif  
Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wif  
ffor al his keping and his Ielousie  
And Absalon haþ kissed her nethere ye 3852  
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute  
This tale is doñ and god saue al þe route.

¶ Here endeþ þe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]

Thei tolden euery man þat he was wode  
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode  
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite  
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre 3836  
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue [leaf 47, back]  
And þat he preide him for goddes loue  
To sitten in þe roof *par* compaignye  
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie 3840  
An to þe roofe þei keken *and* þei gape  
And torned al his harme vnto a Iape .  
ffor what so þis Carpentier ansewerde  
It was for nouht no man his resone herde 3844  
Wiþe opes grete he was so sworne y-doune  
That he was holden woode in aft þe toun  
ffor euery clerke anone riht ichone helde wiþ opere  
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere 3848  
And euery white gan lauhē att his strif  
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif  
ffor al his kepeinge *and* his Ielouseie  
And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye 3852  
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute  
This tale is done *and* god saue al þe route .

Explicit fabula Molendenarii

[No gap in the MS.]

¶ The prologe / of the Reues tale

WHAN folk hadde laughen / at this nyce cas  
Of Absolon / and hende Nicholas 3856  
Diuerse folk / diuersely they seyde  
But for the moore part they lough and pleyde  
Ne at this tale / I saugh no man hym greue  
But it were oonly / Osewold the Reue 3860  
By-cause / he was / of Carpenteris craft  
A litel Ire / in his herte ylaft  
He gan to grucche / and blamed it a lite  
¶ So theek / quod he / ful wel koude I yow quite 3864  
With bleryng of a proud Milleres eye  
If that me liste / speke of ribaudye  
But ik am oold / me list no pley for Age  
Gras tyme is doon / my fodder is now forage 3868  
This white tope / writeth myne olde yerys  
Myn herte is mowled also as myne heris  
But if I fare / as dooth an Openers  
¶ That ilke fruyt / is euer leng the wers 3872  
Til it be roten / in Mullok or in stree  
We olde men / I drede so fare we  
Til we be roten / kan we nat be rype  
We hoppen ay / whil that the world wol pype 3876  
ffor in oure wyl / ther stiketh euere a nayl  
To haue an hoor heed / and a grene tayl  
As hath a leek / for thogh oure myght be goon  
Oure wyl / desireth folie euere in oon 3880  
ffor whan we may nat doon / than wol we speke  
Yet in oure Asshen olde / is fyr yreke  
¶ ffoure gleedes han we / whiche I shal deuyse  
Avauntynge liyng Anger / Coueitise 3884  
Thise foure sparkles / longen vn to eelde  
Oure olde lemes / mowe wel been vnweelde

¶ The prologe / of the Reues tale

WHan folk hadde laughen / at this nyce cas  
Of Absolon / and hende Nicholas 3856  
Diuerse folk / diuersely they seyde  
But for the moore part they lowe and pleyde  
Ne at his tale I seigh no man hym greue  
But it were oonly / Osewold the Reue 3860  
By-cause he was / of Carpenters craft  
A litel Ire / is in his herte ylaft  
He gan to grucche / and blamed it a lite  
So the ik quod he / ful wel koude I thee quyte 3864  
With bleryng of a proud Millerys Iye  
If þat me liste / speke of rybaudye  
But ik am oold / me list no pleye for age  
Gras tyme is doon / my fodder is now forage 3868  
This white tope / writeth myne olde yerys  
Myn herte / is also mowled / as myne herys  
But if ik fare / as dooth an Openers  
That ilke fruyt is euer lenger the wers 3872  
Til it be roten / in Mollok / or in stree  
We olde men / I drede so fare we  
Til we be roten / kan we noght be rype  
We hoppe alwey / whil þat the world wol pipe 3876  
ffor in oure wil / ther stiketh ever a nayl  
To haue an hoor heer / and a grene tayl  
As hath a leek / for thogh oure myght be goon  
Oure wil desireth folie / euere in oon 3880  
ffor whan we may noght doon / than wol we speke  
Yet in oure asshen olde / is fyr yreke  
ffoure gleedes haue we / whiche I shal deuyse [leaf 51] 3884  
Auauntynge liyng Anger Coueitise  
Thise foure sparkles / longen vn to eelde  
Oure lymes / mowe wel been vnweelde

¶ Heere bigynneth the prologe of the Reues Tale. [Sloane MS 1685]

WHanne folk han laughwen at this nyce cas  
Of Absolon and hynde Nicholas 3856  
Dyuerse folk dyuersely they seide  
But for the more part thei lough and pleyde  
Ne at this tale I saw no man him greue  
But it were oonly Oswold the Reue 3860  
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft  
A litel ire is in his herte laft  
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite  
So the yk quod he ful wel kouthe I 3ou quite 3864  
With blernge of a proude mellers ye  
If that me list to speke of rybaudye  
But yk am old me list not pleye for age  
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage 3868  
This white top writeth myn olde 3eres  
Myn herte is al so mouted as myn heres  
But if I fare as doth an openers  
That ilk fruyt is euere lenger the wers 3872  
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree  
We olde men I drede so fare we  
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe  
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe 3876  
ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile  
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile  
As hath a leek for though oure might be gon  
Oure wille desireth folye euere in oon 3880  
ffor whanne we may nought don than wil we speke  
3it in oure asshen old is fire reke  
ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise  
Auauntynge liyng Angre Coueitise 3884  
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde [leaf 40]  
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde

¶ Here bygynneþ þe Reeues tale	
Whan folk' han laughen at' þis nyce cas	
Of absolon and heende Nicholas	¶ C <sup>o</sup> iij <sup>o</sup>
Diuerse folk' diuersely þey seyde	
But' for þe more part' þei lough and pleyde	
Ne at' þis tale I saugh noman him greeue	
But' it' were oonly Osewold þe Reeue	3860
By cause he was of' Carpenteres craft'	
A litel Ire is in his herte laft'	
he gan to grucche and blamen it' a lite	
So þe ik' <i>quod</i> he ful wel coupe I þe quyte	3864
With bleryng' of a proud melleres ye	
If þat' me liste to speke of' Ribaudie	
But' yk' am old me list' not' pley for age	
Gras tyme is don my fodder is forage/	3868
This white top writeþ myn olde 3eres	
myn herte is also mouled as myn heeres	
But' if I fare as doþ an open ers	
That' ilke fruyt' is euer lengere þe wers	3872
Til it' be roten in mullok' or in stree/	
We olde men I drede so fare we	
Til we be roten can we nought' be ripe	
We hoppen alwey whil þe world wil pipe	3876
ffor in oure wille þer stikeþ euer a naile	
To haue an hoor heer and a greene taile	
As haþ a leek' for þough oure might' be gon	
Oure wille desireþ folie euer in oon	3880
ffor whan we may nought' doon þan wole we speke	
yet' in oure asschen olde is fyr y-reke	
ffoure gleedes han we whiche I schal deuyse/	
Auauntynge' lyuynge' anger couetyse	3884
This foure sparkes longeþ vnto eelde	
Oure olde lymes now wel ben vnwelde	
CORPUS 111	

¶ And þus bygynneþ þe Prologe of þe Reues tale ¶ Cap. 3 <sup>m</sup> .	
Whan folk han laughen at' þis nyce cas	
Of absolon and hende Nicholas	3856
Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide	
But' for þe more parte þei louþe <i>and</i> pleide	
Ne at' þis tale I seghe no man hym greue	
But' it' were only Oswold þe Reue	3860
Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft'	
A litel Ire in his herte laft'	
He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite	
So thick quod he ful wele quoup I þe quyte	3864
Wip blering' of a proude Millers ye	
If þat' me list' to speke of Ribawdye	
But' ik am olde me list' not' pley for age	
Gras tyme is done my foder is forage	3868
This white top writeþ myn olde 3eeres	
Myn hert' is al so mowled as myn heeres	
But if I fare as doþ an open-ers	
þat' ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers	3872
Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre	
We olde men I drede so fare we	
Til we be roten can we not' be ripe	
We hopen alway while þe hert' wil pipe	3876
ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile	
To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile	
As haþ a leke for þough our myzt be goñ	[leaf 54, back]
Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon	3880
ffor whan we may not' doñ þan wil we speke	
3it' in oure asshed olde is fire yreke	
ffour gledes han we whiche I shal deuyse	
Auauntinge lying' angre and coueitise	3884
Thise four sparkles longeþ vnto elde	
Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde	
PETWORTH 111	

Incipit prologus.	
Whan folke han lawhen att þis nyce caas	
Of Absolon <i>and</i> hende Nicholas	3856
Diuers folke diuersely þei seide	
Bot for þe more parte þei lowhe <i>and</i> pleide	
Ne att þis tale I. sauhe no man him greue	
Bot it were onely Oswolde þe Reue	3860
Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft	
A litel ire is in his hert laft	
He gan to gruche <i>and</i> blame it a lite	
So þeyke <i>quod</i> he ful wele coup .I. 3ow quyte	3864
Wip blerynge of a proude mellers eye	
If þat me liste to speke of ribaudie	
Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age	
Gras time is done my foder is forage	3868
This white toppe writes myne olde 3eres	
Myne herte is also moulede. as myne heres	
Bot if .I. fare as doþe an openers	
þat ilke fruyte is euer longe þe werse	3872
Til it be roten in molloke <i>and</i> in stree	
We olde men .I. drede so fare we	-
Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe	
We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe	3876
For in owre wille þere stikeþ euer a naile	[leaf 48]
To haue an hore here <i>and</i> a grene taile	
As haþe a leke for þouhe oure myht be gone	
Owre wille desireþ foly euery in one	3880
ffor whan we maie nouhte dcne þan wil we speke	
3it in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke	
ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuisse	
Auauntynge. lyeinge. Anger. <i>and</i> Couetise	3884
This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde	
Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde	
LANSDOWNE 111	

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

But wyl ne shal nat failen / that is sooth [leaf 46]  
And yet' ik haue alwey a Coltes tootĥ 3888  
As many a yeer / as it is passed henne  
Syn that my tappe of lif / bigan to renne  
ffor sikerly / whan I was bore / anon  
Deeth drough the tappe of lyf / and leet' it gon 3892  
And euer sithe / hath so the tappe yronne  
Til that almoost' al empty is the tonne  
The streem of lyf / now droppeth on the chymbe  
The sely tonge / may wel rynge and chymbe 3896  
Of wrecchednesse / that passed is ful yoore  
With olde folk' saue dotage is namoore  
Whan that oure hoost / hadde herd this sermonyng  
He gan to speke / as lordly as a kyng' 3900  
He seide / what amounteth al this wit'  
What' shul we speke alday of hooly writ'  
The deuel / made a Reue for to preche  
And of a Soutere / Shipman or a leche 3904  
Sey forth thy tale / and tarie nat the tyme  
Lo Depeford' / and it is half wey pryme  
Lo Grenewych / ther many a shrewe is Inne  
It were al tyme / thy tale to bigynne 3908  
Now sires / quod this Osewold' the Reue  
I pray yow alle / that ye nat yow greue  
Thogh I answee / and somdeel sette his howue  
ffor leueful is / with force s force of showue ¶ vim v1 repellere  
¶ This dronke Millere hath ytoold vs heer 3913  
How that' bigyled was a Carpenter  
Perauenture in scorn / for I am oon  
And by youre leue / I shal him quite anoon 3916  
Right in his cherles termes wol I speke  
I pray to god / his nekke mote breke  
He kan wel / in myn eye seen a stalke  
But in his owene / he kan nat seen a balke 3920

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

But wil ne shal noght failen / that is sooth  
And yet I haue alwey / a coltes tootĥ 3888  
As many a yeer / as it is passed henne  
Syn þat my tappe of lyf / bigan to renne  
ffor sikerlik' whan ik was bore anon  
Deeth drogh the tappe of lyf / and leet it goon 3892  
And euere sith / hath so the tappe yronne  
Til þat almoost / al empty is the tonne  
The streem of lyf / now droppeth on the chymbe  
The sely tonge / may wel rynge and chymbe 3896  
Of wrecchednesse / þat passed is ful yoore  
With olde folk / saue dotage is namoore  
¶ Whan þat oure hoost' hadde herd this sermonyng'  
He gan to speke / as lordly as a kyng' 3900  
He seyde / what amounteth al this wit'  
What shal we speke al day / of holy writ  
The deuel made / a Reue for to preche  
Or of a Soutere / a Shipman / or a leche 3904  
Sey forth thy tale / and tarie noght the tyme  
Lo Depeford / and it is half wey pryme  
Lo Grenewych / ther many a sherewe is Inne  
It were al tyme / thy tale to bigynne 3908  
¶ Now sires / quod this Osewold the Reue  
I pray yow alle / þat ye noght yow greue  
Thogh I answee / and som del sette his howue  
ffor leueful is / with force / force of showue 3912  
This dronken Myllere / hath ytoold vs heer  
How þat / bigiled was a Carpenter  
Perauenture in scorn / for I am oon  
And by youre leue / I shal hym quyte anon 3916  
Right / in his cherles termes / wol I speke  
I pray to god / his nekke mote to-breke  
He kan wel / in myn eye / seen a stalke  
But in his owene / he kan noght seen a balke 3920

[No gap in the MS.]

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

But wille ne shal not' failen that' is soth [Sloane MS 1685]  
And ȝit' haue I alwey a coltes toth 3888  
As many a ȝere as it' is passed henne  
Sith that' my tappe of lyf' bigan to renne [Sloane extract ends.]  
ffor sekyrly whan I was boryn anon [Cambr. MS. Gg 4. 27, ff 186]  
Deth drow þ' tappe of lyf & let it gon 3892  
And euere sithe hath so þ' tappe Ironne  
Til þat almost al emty is þ' tunne  
The strem of lyf now droppith on þ' chymbe  
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe 3896  
Of wrechedenesse þat passede is ful ȝore  
With olde folk saue dotage is no more  
Whan þat þ' ost hadde herd this sarmounnyng  
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng 3900  
He seyde what amountyth al þis wit'  
What schul we speke al day of holy writ  
The deuyl made a reue for to preche  
And of a soutere schipman or a leche 3904  
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þ' tyme  
Lo Depeforthe & it is half weye pryme  
Lo Grenewych þere manye a schrewe is inne  
It were hey tyme þyn tale to begynne 3908  
Now serys quod this Osewold the reue  
I preye ȝow alle þat ȝe nat ȝow greue  
Thow I answee & sumdel sette hese howe  
ffor lefful it is þat forse / forse of schowe 3912  
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here  
How þat begiled was a carpentere  
Parauenture in scorn for I am on  
And by ȝoure leue I schal ȝow quyte a-non 3916  
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke  
I preye to god his nelke mote breke  
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke  
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke 3920

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

But wil ne schal nat failen þat is soþ  
And yet haue I alway a Coltes toþ [leaf 55]  
As many a 3eer as it is passen henne  
Syn þat my tappe of lif bygan to renne  
ffor sikerly whan I was born anoon  
Deþ drough þe tappe of lijf and leet it goon 3892  
And euer sipen haþ so þe tappe y-ronne  
Til þat almost al empty is þe tonne  
The streem of lijf now droppeþ on þe chymbe.  
The sely tonge may wel rynge and chymbe. 3896  
Of wrecchedenesse þat passed is ful yore  
With old folk saue dotage is nomore/  
Whan þat oure oost hadde herde þis sermonyng  
he gan to speken as loodly as a king 3900  
he seyde what amunteþ aþ þis witte  
What schal we speke alday of holy writte  
The deuel maade a reeue for to preche  
Or of a Soutere schipman or a leche 3904  
Sey forþ þi tale and tarie nought þe tyme  
lo deppeford and it is halfwey prime  
lo Grenewich þat many a schrewe is Inne  
It were al tyme þi tale for to begynne 3908  
Now sires quod þis Osewold þe Reeue  
I pray you alle þat ye nought 3ou greeue  
Thou I answere and somdel sette his houue  
ffor leueful it is with force force of schouue 3912  
This dronken mellere haþ y-told vs heere  
how þat bygyled was a Carpuntere/  
Peraenture in scorn for I am oon  
And by youre leue I schal him quyte anoon 3916  
Right in his cherles termes wil I speke/  
I preye to god his nekke mote tobreke  
he can wel in myn 3e sen a stalke  
But in his owne he can nought seen a balke/ ¶ ffabula

[No gap in the MS.]

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth  
And 3it haue I alwaye a coltes toth 3888  
As mony 3ere as it is passed henne  
Sip þat my tap of lif byganne to renne  
ffor sikerly whan I was born anon  
Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and lete it gon 3892  
And euere sipen haþ so þe tap yronne  
Til at almost al empty is þe tonne  
The strem of lif now droppeþ on þe chymbe  
þe sely tunge may wel rynge and chymbe 3896  
Of wrecchednesse þat passed is ful yore  
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more  
¶ Whan þat cur ooste had herde þis sermonynge  
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900  
He seide what amunteþ al þis witte  
What shal we speke alday of holy writte  
The deuel made a Reue forto preche  
Or of a Souter shipman or a lecche 3904  
Say forþ þi take and tary not þe tyme  
Loo Depford and it is almost prime  
Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewe is Inne  
It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne 3908  
¶ Now Sirs quod þis Oswold þe Reue  
I prei 3ou al þat 3e 3ou not greue  
þou3e I answere and somdele sette hys houwe  
ffor leeful it is wip force . force of shouwe 3912  
This dronken Miller haþ ytolde vs here  
Hou þat bigiled was a Carpenterere  
Peraenture in scorn for I am oon [leaf 55]  
And by 3oure leue I shal hym quyte anon 3916  
Riht in his Cheerles teermes wil I speke  
I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke  
He can wel in myn ye seen a stalk  
But in his owne he can not seen a balk 3920  
¶ Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þe Reue

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot wil<sup>1</sup> ne schal nouht failen þat is soþe [1 h and e have been  
And 3it haue .I. alwei a coltes toþe scratched out to re-  
As mony a 3ere as it is passed henne duce this word.]  
Sen þat my tap of lif beganne to renne  
ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none  
Deþe drowhe þe tape of lif and lete it gone 3892  
And euery sippe haþþe so þe tap .I.-ronne  
Tilt þat al-moste al empti is the tonne  
The streme of lif nowe droppeþ on þe chymbe  
The seli tonge maie wele ringe and climbe 3896  
Of wrecchedenesse þat passed is ful 3ore  
Wip olde folke saue dotage is no more  
¶ Whan þat oure oste had herd þis sermonynge  
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900  
He seide what a-munteþ al þis witte  
What schal we speke al day of holy writte  
The deuel maade a reue for to preche  
Or of souter schipman or a leche 3904  
Say forþe þi tale and tary nouht þe time  
Loo depford and it is halfe weie prime  
Loo grenewiche þat mony a schrewe is inne.  
It were al time þi tale for to gynne 3908  
¶ Nowe sires quod Oswalde þe reue  
.I. preie 3owe al þat 3e nouht 3owe greue  
Thowhe .I. ansewere and sumdel sett his howue  
For leueful it is wip force force to schowue 3912  
This dronken melle haþe .I.-tolde us here  
Howe þat be-giled was a carpentier  
Paraentur in scoren for .I. am one  
And be 3oure leue .I. schal him quyte anone . 3916  
Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke  
I preie to god his neke mot he breke  
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke  
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke 3920

¶ Heere bigynneth the Reues tale

**A** T Trumpyngton / nat fer fro Cantebrigge  
Ther gooth a brook / and ouer that a brigge  
Vp on the which[e] brook / ther stant a Melle  
And this is verray sooth / þat I yow telle <sup>[painting of the Reeve]</sup> 3925  
A Millere / was ther dwellynge many a day  
As eny pecok<sup>t</sup> he was proud and gay  
Pipen he koude and fisshe / and nettes beete  
And turne coppes / and wel wrastle and sheete 3928  
And by his belt<sup>t</sup> he baar a long panade  
And of a swerd / ful trenchant was the blade  
A ioly poppere / baar he in his pouche <sup>[leaf 46, back]</sup>  
Ther was no man / for peril / dorste hym touche 3932  
A Sheffield thwitel / baar he in his hose  
Round was his face / and camuse was his nose  
As piled as an Ape / was his skulle  
He was a Market<sup>t</sup> betere atte fulle 3936  
Ther dorste no wight / hand vp on hym legge  
That he ne swoor / he sholde anon abegge  
A theef he was / of corn and eek of Mele  
And that a sly / and vsaunt for to stele 3940  
His name was hoote / deynous Symkyn  
A wyf he hadde / ycomen of noble kyn  
The person of the toun / hir fader was  
With hire he yaf / ful many a panne of bras 3944  
ffor that Symkyn / sholde in his blood allye  
She was yfostred in a Nonnerye  
ffor Symkyn / wolde no wyf / as he sayde  
But if she were / wel ynorissed and a mayde 3948  
To sauen his estaat of yomanrye  
And she was proud / and peert<sup>t</sup> as is a pye  
A ful fair sighte / was it vp on hem two  
On haly dayes / biforn hire wolde he go 3952

**A** T Trompyngton / nat fer fro Cantebrygge <sup>Narratio</sup>  
Ther gooth a brook / and ouer that a brygge  
Vp on the which brook / ther stant a Melle <sup>[leaf 51, back]</sup>  
And this is verray soothe / þat I yow telle 3924  
A Millere was ther dwellyng many a day  
As any Pecok<sup>t</sup> he was proud and gay  
Pipen he koude / and fisshe / and nettes beete  
And torne coppes / and wel wrastle and sheete 3928  
And by his belt<sup>t</sup> he baar a long Panade  
And of a swerd / ful trenchaunt was the blade  
A ioly poppere / baar he in his pouche  
Ther was no man / for peril dorste hym touche 3932  
A Sheffield<sup>t</sup> thwitel / baar he in his hose  
Round was his face / and camuse was his nose  
As piled as an Ape / was his skulle  
He was a Market<sup>t</sup> betere / atte fulle 3936  
Ther dorste no wight<sup>t</sup> hand vp on hym legge  
That he ne swoor / he sholde anon abegge  
A theef he was for sothe / of corn and mele  
And þat a sleigh / and vsant for to stele 3940  
His name was hoten / deynous Symkyn  
A wif he hadde / comen of noble kyn  
The person of the toun / hir fader was  
With hire he yaf / ful many a panne a bras 3944  
ffor þat Symkyn / sholde in his blood allye  
She was yfostred / in a Nonnerye  
ffor Symkyn / wolde no wyf as he sayde  
But she were wel ynorissed and a mayde 3948  
To sauen / his estaat of yemanrye  
And she was proud / and peert as is a pye  
A ful fair sighte / was it vp on hem two  
On halidayes / biforn hire wolde he go 3952

Here begynnyth the <sup>[head of painting of the Reeve]</sup> Reue his tale

**A** T Trompyngtoun not fer fram cantabregge <sup>[leaf 186, back]</sup>  
þere goth a brok & ouer þat a bregge  
Vp on þ<sup>e</sup> which brok þer stant a melle  
And this is veray soth þat I 3ou telle 3924  
A mellere was þer dwellynge many a day  
As ony pekok he was proud & gay  
Pype he coude and fyssche and netys beete  
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete 3928  
Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade  
And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was the blade  
A Ioly poppere bar he in hese pouche  
Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche 3932  
A sheffield Thwytel bar he in hese hose  
Round was hese face & kammede was hese nose  
As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle  
He was a markat betere at þ<sup>e</sup> fulle 3936  
There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye <sup>1 ye corrected]</sup>  
That he ne swor þat he schulde anon a-beye <sup>1</sup>  
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele  
And þat a sly & vsaunt for to stele 3940  
And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn  
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn  
The persoun of the toun here fadyr was  
With here he 3af ful many a peny of bras 3944  
ffor þat Symkyn schulde in hese blod alye  
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye  
ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde  
But sche were wel Inoryschid & a mayde 3948  
To sauyn hese estat of 3emanrye  
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye  
A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to  
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge 3952



**A** T Trumpyngtoñ nought<sup>t</sup> fer fro Cantabregge  
Ther goþ a brook<sup>t</sup> and ouer þat<sup>t</sup> a bregge  
Vppon þe whiche brook<sup>t</sup> þer stant<sup>t</sup> a Melle 3923  
And þis is verray soþ þat<sup>t</sup> I 3ou telle [leaf 55, back]  
A meller was þer duellyng<sup>t</sup> many a day  
As any pecok<sup>t</sup> he was proud and gay  
Pype he coupe and fische and nettes beete  
And torne coppes and wel wrastle and scheete/ 3928  
Ay by his belt<sup>t</sup> he bar a long<sup>t</sup> Panade  
And of a swerd ful trenchant was þe blade/  
A Ioly popper bar he in his pouche  
Ther was noman for peril durste him touche/ 3932  
A scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose  
Rounde was his face and Camuse was his nose/  
As pyled as an ape was his sculle  
he was a market<sup>t</sup> betere atte fulle 3936  
Ther was no wight<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> dorst<sup>t</sup> hand on him legge  
But<sup>t</sup> if he swor he scholde anon abegge  
A þeef<sup>t</sup> he was forsoþe of corn and mele  
And þat<sup>t</sup> a sleigh and vsaunt<sup>t</sup> for to stele 3940  
his name was hoote deynous Symkyn  
A wijf<sup>t</sup> he hadde come of noble kyn  
The parsoun of þe toun hir fader was/  
With hire he yaf<sup>t</sup> ful many a panne of bras 3944  
ffor þat<sup>t</sup> Symkyn scholde in his blood allye  
Sche was y-fostred in a Nonnerie/  
ffor symkyn wolde no wyf<sup>t</sup> as he sayde  
But<sup>t</sup> sche were wel ynorissched and a mayde/ 3948  
To sauen his estate of yomanrie/  
And sche was proud and pert<sup>t</sup> as is a pye  
A ful fair sight<sup>t</sup> was it<sup>t</sup> vppon hem tuo  
On halidayes biforn hire wolde he go 3952

And here bygygneþ þe Reeues tale

**A** t Trumpingtoñ not<sup>t</sup> fer fro Caunterbruge  
Ther goþ a broke and over þat<sup>t</sup> a bruge  
Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle  
And þis is verrey soþ þat<sup>t</sup> I 3ou telle 3924  
A Millere was þere dwelling<sup>t</sup> mony a day  
As ony Pecok<sup>t</sup> he was proude and gay  
Pipen he coupe an fisshen and nettes bete  
And turne Coppes *and* wel wrastel and shete 3928  
Ny by his belt<sup>t</sup> he bare a longe panade  
And of a swerd ful trenchant was þe blade  
A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche  
Ther nas no man for perile durst<sup>t</sup> hym touche 3932  
A Sheffield<sup>t</sup> thwytel bere he in his hose  
Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose  
As pilled as an ape was his sculle  
He was a market<sup>t</sup> beter atte fulle 3936  
þer nas no wight<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> durst<sup>t</sup> hond on hym legge  
But<sup>t</sup> if he swore he shuld anon abegge  
A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele  
And þat<sup>t</sup> a sleegh and vsaunt<sup>t</sup> forto stele 3940  
His name was hoten deyneȝouse Symkyn  
A wif he hadde comen of nobel kyn  
The person of þe toun her fader was  
Wip hir he ȝaue ful mony a panne of bras 3944  
ffor þat<sup>t</sup> Symkyn shuld<sup>t</sup> in his blood allie  
She was yfostred in a nonrie  
ffor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide  
But<sup>t</sup> she were wel ynorshed and a mayde 3948  
To Sauen his Astate of ȝemanrie [leaf 55, back]  
And she was proude and peert<sup>t</sup> as is a pie  
A ful feire sight<sup>t</sup> was it<sup>t</sup> vpon hem twoo/  
On holy daies byforn hir<sup>t</sup> wold he goo/ 3952

þe revese tale / begynneþ here [leaf 48, back]

**A** t Trumpyngton nouht fer fro Cambrugge  
There goþe a broke. *and* ouere þat a brugge  
Vppon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle  
And þis is verrey soþ þat<sup>t</sup> .I. telle 3924  
A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie  
As any pekok he was proude *and* gaie  
Pipe he coupe *and* fisshen *and* nettes bete  
And torne coppes *and* wele wrastel *and* schete 3928  
Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade  
And of a swerde ful trenchant was þe blade  
A Ioly popper bare he in his puche  
Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche 3932  
A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose  
Rounde was his face *and* kamuse was his nose  
As pilled as an hape was his Sculle  
He was a Market beter att þe fulle 3936  
Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde on him ligge  
Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge  
A þefe he was for soþe of corne *and* mele  
And þat a sleigh. *and* vsand for to stele 3940  
His name was hoten deynous symkyne  
A wife he had comen of Noble kinne  
The parson of þe toun hir fadere was  
Wipe hire he ȝafe mony a panne of bras 3944  
For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye  
Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye  
ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide  
Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and* a maide 3948  
To saue his astate of ȝomanrye  
And sche was proude *and* pert as a pye  
A ful faire siht was it vppon hem tuo  
On Halidaes be-forne hire wolde he go 3952

114 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

With his typet / [y]bounde about his heed  
And she cam after / in a gyte of reed  
And Symkyn / hadde hosen of the same  
Ther dorste no wight / clepen hire but dame 3956  
Was noon so hardy / that wente by the weye  
That with hire / dorste rage / or ones pleye  
But if / he wolde be slayn of Symkyn  
With panade / or with knyf / or boidekyn 3960  
ffor Ialous folk / ben perilous eueremo  
Algate / they wolde hire wyues wenden so  
And eek / for she was somdel smoterlich  
She was as digne / as water in a dich 3964  
As ful of hoker / and of bismare  
Hir thoughte / þat a lady sholde hire spare  
What for hire kynrede / and hir nortelrie  
That she hadde lerned in the Nonnerie 3968  
¶ A doghter hadde they bitwixe hem two  
Of twenty yeer / with-uten any mo  
Sauynge a child / þat was of half yeer age  
In Cradel it lay / and was a propre page 3972  
This wenche thikke / and wel ygrowen was  
With kamuse nose / and eyen greye as glas  
Buttokes brode / and brestes rounde and hye  
But right fair was hire heer / I wol nat lye 3976  
¶ This person of the toun / for she was feir  
In purpos was / to maken hire his heir  
Bothe of his catel / and his Mesuage [leaf 47] 3980  
And straunge / he made it of hir mariage  
His purpos was / for to bistowe hire hye  
In to som worthy blood of Auncetrye  
ffor hooly chirches good / moot been despended  
On hooly chirches blood / that is descended 3984  
Therefore / he wolde his hooly blood honoure  
Though / that he hooly chirche sholde devoure  
Gret sokene / hath this Millere / out of doute  
With whete and Malt of al the land aboute 3988

114 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

With his tipet wounden aboute his heed  
And she cam after / in a gyte of reed  
And Symkyn / hadde hosen of the same  
Ther dorste no wight clepen hire but dame 3956  
Was noon so hardy / þat wente by the weye  
That with hire / dorste rage / or ones pleye  
But if he / wolde be slayn of Symkyn  
With panade / or with knyf or boydekyn 3960  
ffor Ialous folk / been perilouse eueremo  
Algate / they wolde hir wyues wenden so  
And eek / for she was som del smoterlich [leaf 52] 3964  
She was as dyne / as water in a dich  
And ful of hoker / and of bismare  
Hir thoghte / þat a lady sholde hir spare  
What for hir kynrede / and hir nortelrye  
That she hadde lerned / in the Nonnerye 3968  
A doghter hadde they / bitwix hem two  
Of twenty yeer / with uten any mo  
Sauyng a child / þat was of hal[f] yeer age  
In Cradel it lay and was a propre page 3972  
This wenche / thikke and wel ygrowen was  
With camuse nose / and eyen greye as glas  
With buttokes brode / and brestes rounde and hye  
But right fair was hir heer / I wol nat lye 3976  
¶ The person of the toun / for she was so feir  
In purpos was / to maken hire his heir  
Bothe of his catel / and his Mesuage.  
And straunge he made it of hir manage 3980  
His purpos was / for to bistowe hir hye  
In to som worthy blood of Auncetrye  
ffor holicherches good / moot been despended  
On holicherches blood / þat is descended 3984  
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blood honoure  
Thogh þat he / holy chirche sholde deuoure  
¶ Greet sokne / hath this Millere out of doute  
With whete and malt of al the lande aboute 3988

114 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed  
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red  
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same  
Ther durste no wygh clepyn here but dame 3956  
Was non hardy þat wente be þe weye [leaf 187]  
That durste with here rage or onys pleye  
But ȝif he wolde be slayn of symkyn  
With panade or knyf or boytekyn 3960  
ffor Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo  
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so  
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrych  
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich 3964  
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye  
Sche thoughte þat a lady schulde here spareye  
What for here kynrede & here Norterye  
That sche hadde lerned in þe nunnerye 3968  
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too  
Of twenty ȝer with-outyn ony moo  
Sauynge a chylde þat was of sene ȝer age  
In cradil it lay & was a propere page 3972  
This wenche thikke & wel I-growyn was  
With cammuse nose & eyen greye as glas  
Buttokys brode & brestis rounde & hye  
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye 3976  
This persoun of the toun for sche was so fayr  
In purpos was to makyn here hese eyr  
But of hese catel & hese mesewage  
And straunge he made it of here maryge 3980  
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye  
In to sum worthi blod of aunceterye  
ffor holicherche good / mote ben dispendit  
On holy cherchis blod / þat is dessendit 3984  
perfore he wolde / hese holy blod honoure  
Thow þat he holy cherche / schulde devoure  
Gret sokene hath / this mellere out of doute  
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute 3988

Wip his typet' wounden aboute his heede/  
And sche cam after in a gyte of reede/  
And Symkyn hadde hosen of þe same  
Ther dorste no wight' clepen hire but dame 3956  
Was non so hardy þat' wente by þe way  
That' wip hire dorste or ones rage or play  
But' if he wolde be slain of Symkyn  
With panade or with knyf' or boydekyn [leaf 56]  
ffor Ielous folk' ben perilous eueremo  
Algate þei wolde here wyues wenden so  
And eek' for sche was somdel smoterlich 3964  
Sche was as digne as water in a dich  
As ful of hoker and of bisemare  
hire þoughte þat' a lady schulde hir spare  
What' for hire kynrede and hire nortelrie  
That' sche hadde lerned in þe nonnerie 3968  
A doughter hadde þe betwixe hem tuo  
Of twenty ȝer wipouten eny moo  
Sauyng' a childe þat' was of half ȝeer age  
In cradel it' lay it' was a proper page/ 3972  
This wenche pikke and wel ygrowen was  
Wip Camoys nose and eyen grey as glas  
Wip buttokes brode and brestes rounde and hye  
But' right' fair was hire heer I wol nough't lye 3976  
¶ The parsoñ of þe toun for sche was fair  
In purpos was to maken hire his hair  
Boþe of his catel and his mesuage  
And strange he made it/ of hire mariage 3980  
his purpos was for to bistowe hire hye  
In to som worþi blood of auncetrie/  
ffor holy churches good moot' ben dispended  
On holy cherche blood þat' is descended 3984  
Therefore he wolde his holy blood honoure/  
þough þat' þe holy churche scholde deuoure  
Gret' soken haþ þis meller out' of doute  
Wip whete and malt' of aff þe land aboute/ 3988

Wip his typet' bounden aboute his hede  
And she come aftere in a gite of rede  
And Symkyn had[de] hosen of þe same  
þer durst no wȳt' clepe hur' but' dame 3956  
Was noon so hardy þat' went' by þe way  
þat' wip hir' dorst' ones rage or play  
But' if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn  
Wip panade and wip knyf or boydekyn 3960  
ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo  
Algates þei wolde her wyues wenden soo  
And eke for she was somdeft smoterlich 3964  
She was as digne as water in a dich  
As ful of hoker and of bismare  
Hire þouȝte þat' a lady shuld hir' spare  
What' for her kynrede and her nortelrie  
þat' she had lerned in þe Nonerie 3968  
A douȝtere had[de] þei bitwene hem twoo  
Of xx<sup>ti</sup> ȝere wip-uten ony moo/  
Sauyng' a childe þat was of half ȝere age  
In cradel it' lay and was a propre page 3972  
This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was  
Wip Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas  
Wip buttokes brode and brestes round and hie  
But' riȝt' faire was hur' heer I wil not' lye 3976  
¶ The person of þe toune for she was so faire  
In purpoos was to make hir' his aire  
Boþ of his Catell and of his messuage  
And straunge he made it' of hur' mariage 3980  
His purpoos was to bystowe hir' hie  
Into som worþi blood of Auncetrie  
ffor holy churches good most' be dispended/  
On holy churche blood þat' is descended/ 3984  
Therefore he wold his holy blood honoure  
þoo þat' he holy churche shuld deuoure [leaf 56]  
Grete soken haþ þis meller out' of doute  
With whete and malt' of al þe londe aboute 3988

With his tepet wonden aboute his hede  
And sche cam after in a gide of rede  
And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same  
Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame 3956  
Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie  
That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie  
Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne  
Wip panade or wip knyf or wip Boydekynne 3960  
ffor Ielous folke bene perlous euer mo  
Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so  
And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche [leaf 49] 3964  
Sche was as deyne as water in a diche  
As ful of Hokere and of bismare  
Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare  
What for hire kinred and hire Nortelrie  
That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye 3968  
A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two  
Of twenty ȝere wip-uten any moo  
Sauenge a childe þat was of halfe ȝere age  
In cradel it ley. and was a propur page 3972  
þis wenche pikke and wele y-groue was  
wip Camois nose and eyen . grei as glasse  
wip buttokes brode . and brestes rounde and hihe  
Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye 3976  
The parson of þe toune for sche was so faire  
In purpos was to make hire his hayre  
Boþe of his Catel and his Mesuage  
And strange he maade it for hire Mariage 3980  
His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye  
In to somme worþi blode of Auncestrie  
ffor holy cherche goode mot be dispended  
On holy cherche blode þat is descended 3984  
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure  
þouhe þat holy cherche scholde deuoure  
Grete soken haþ þis meller oute of doute  
Wip wete and malte of al þe lande aboute 3988

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Ellesmere MS.</b> 115		
And nameliche / ther was a greet Collegge		
Men clepen the Soler halle at Cantebregge		
Ther was hir whete / and eek hir malt ygrounde		
And on a day / it happed in a stounde	3992	
Sik lay the Maunciple / on a maladye		
Men wenden wisly / that he sholde dye		
ffor which / this Millere / stal bothe mele and corn		
An hundred tyme / moore than biforn	3996	
ffor ther biforn / he stal but curteisly		
But now / he was a thief outrageously		
ffor which / the wardeyn chidde and made fare		
But ther of / sette the Millere nat a tare	4000	
He craketh boost / and swoor it was nat so		
¶ Thanne were ther / yonge poure clerkes two		
That dwelten in this halle / of which I seye		
Testif they were / and lusty for to pleye	4004	
And oonly / for hire myrthe and reuerye		
Vp on the wardeyn / bisily they crye		
To yeue hem leue / but a litel stounde		
To goon to Mille / and seen hir corn ygrounde	4008	
And hardily / they dorste leye hir nekke		
The Millere shold nat stele hem / half a pekke		
Of corn by sleighte / ne by force hem reue		
And at the laste / the wardeyn yaf hem leue	4012	
Ioñ highte that oon / and Aleyn heet that oother		
Of o toun were they born / that highte Strother		
ffer in the North / I kan nat telle where		
¶ This Aleyn / maketh redy al his gere	4016	
And on an hors / the sak he caste anon		
fforth goth Aleyn the clerk / and also Ioñ		
With good swerd / and bokeler by hir side		
Ioñ knew the wey / hem neded no gyde	4020	
And at the Mille / the sak adoun he layth		
Aleyn spak first / al hayl Symond yfayth		
Hou fares thy faire doghter / and thy wyf		
¶ Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn / by my lyf	4024	
ELLESMERE 115		

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Hengwrt MS.</b> 115		
And nameliche / ther was a greet Collegge		
Men clepeth / the soler halle of Cantebregge		
Ther was hir whete / and eek hir malt ygrounde		
And on a day / it happed in a stounde	3992	
Syk was this maunciple / on a maladie		
Men wenden wisly / þat he sholde dye		
ffor which this Millere / stal bothe mele and corn		
An hondred tyme / moore than biforn	3996	
ffor ther biforn / he stal but curteisly		
But now / he was a thief outrageously		
ffor which the wardeyn / chidde and made fare		
But ther-of / sette the Millere noght a tare	4000	
He craked boost / and swoor it was noght so		
Thanne were ther / yonge poure scolers two		
That dwelten in the halle / of which I seye	[leaf 52, back]	
Testyf they were / and lusty for to pleye	4004	
And oonly / for hir myrthe and reuerye		
Vp on the wardeyn / bisily they crye		
To yeue hem leue / but a litel stounde		
To go to Mille / and seen hir corn ygrounde	4008	
And hardily / they dorste leye hir nekke		
The Millere / sholde noght stelen hem half a pekke		
Of corn by sleighte / ne by force hem reue		
And atte laste / the wardeyn yaf hem leue	4012	
Ioñ highte that oon / and Aleyn highte that oother		
Of oon town were they born / þat highte Strother		
ffer in the North / I kan noght telle where		
This Aleyn / maketh redy al his gere	4016	
And on an hors / the sak he caste anon		
fforth gooth Aleyn the clerk / and also Ioñ		
With good swerd / and with bokeler by his syde		
Ioñ knew the wey / hym neded no gyde	4020	
And at the Mille / the sak adoun he layth		
¶ Aleyn spak first al hayl Symkyn in fayth		
How fares thy faire doghter / and thy wyf		
¶ Aleyn wel come / quod Symkyn by my lyf	4024	
HENGWRT 115		

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Cambridge MS.</b> 115		
And namely þere was a gret college		
Men clepyth þe soler halle at cantebrege		
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grounde		
And on a day it happede in a stounde	3992	
Sek lay þe mauncypele on a malady	[leaf 187, back]	
Men wendyn wisely þat he schulde dey		
ffor which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn		
An hundere tyme more þan be-forn	3996	
ffor þere be-forn he stal but curteysly		
But now he was a thef outragiously		
ffor whych þe wardeyn schod & made fare		
But therof sette this mellere not a tare	4000	
He crakyth bost & swor it was not so		
þanne were there pore clerkys too		
That dwelledyn in þis halle of whiche I seyde		
Testyf þey were & lusty for to pleye	4004	
And only for here myrthe & reuerye		
Vp on þe wardeyn besily þey crye		
To ȝeue hem leue but a lite stounde		
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde	4008	
And hardely þey durste leyn here nekke		
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke		
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse hem reue		
And at þe laste þe wardeyn ȝaf hem leue	4012	
Ion highte þat on & aleyn hyghte þat oþer		
Of on toun were þey born þat hyghte strother		
ffer in the north I can not tellyn where		
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere	4016	
And on an hors he caste þe sak a-non		
Forth goth aleyn þe clerk & also Ion		
With good swerd & bokeler bi here syde		
Ion knew þe weye hem nedyth no gyde	4020	
And at þe melle þe sak a-doun he leyth		
Aleyn spak fyrst alhey l symound in feyth		
How farys þyn fayre douȝtyr & thyn wif		
Aleyn wolcome quod symkyn be myn lyf	4024	
CAMBRIDGE 115		

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 115	
And nameliche þer was a gret collegge	
Men clepeþ þe Soler halle of Cantabregge	
þere was here whete and eek' here malt' y-grounde	
And on a day it happeþ in a stounde	3992
Syk' lay þe manciple on a maladie/	
Men wenden wisly þat' he schulde dye	
ffor which þis mellere stal boþe mele and corn	
An hundred tyme more þanne biforn	[leaf 56, back]
ffor þer biforn he stal but' curteysly	
But' now he was a theef' outrageously	
ffor which þe wardein chidde and made fare/	
But' þer-of sette þe meller nouht' a tare/	4000
he crakede bost and swor it was nouht' so/	
Thanne were þere ʒonge scoleres tuo	
That' dwelten in þe halle of which I seye	
Testyf' þey were and lusty for to pleye	4004
And oonly for here mirthe and reuerye	
vpon þe wardein bisily þei crye	
To ʒif' hem leue but' a litel stounde	
To go to melle and seen here corn y-grounde	4008
And hardily þei dorste leye here nekke	
The mellere schulde nat' stele hem half' a pekke/	
Of corn ne by sleight' ne by force hem Reue	
And atte laste þe wardeyn ʒaf' hem leue	4012
Iohā hight' þat' oon and alayn hight' þat' oper	
Of oo toun were þei born þat' highte strother	
ffer in the North I can not' telle where	
This alayn makeþ redy aft' his gere	4016
And on an hors þe sak' he cast' anon	
fforþ goþ alayn þe clerk' and also Iohā	
Wiþ good swerd and wiþ bokeler by his syde	
Iohā knew þe wey him needede no guyde/	4020
And atte melle þe sak' a doun he layth	
Alain spak' first'. alhail Symon in faiþ	
how fares þi fare doughter and þi wyf'	
Alayn welcome <i>quod</i> Symkyn by my lyf'	4024
CORPUS 115	

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 115	
And namely þer was a grete colege	
Men clepen þe solere halle atte Cauntebrigge	
Ther was her whete and eke her malt' ygrounde	
And on a day it' happed in a stounde	3992
Sik lay þe manciple on a maladie	
Mon wenden wishly þat' he shuld[e] dye	
ffor whiche þe Millere stale boþ mele <i>and</i> corn	
An hundred tyme more þan byforñ	3996
ffor þer byforne he stale but' curteisly	
But' nowe he was a þeef' outrageously	
ffor which þe wardeyne chidde <i>and</i> made fare	
But' þerof sette þe Millere not' a tare	4000
He craked booste and swore it was not' soo/	
þan were þere yonge scolers two	
That' dwelten in þe halle of which I seie	
Teestif þei were and lusty forto pleye	4004
And only for her merth' <i>and</i> reverye	
Vpon þe wardeyn bisily þei crie	
To ʒeue hem leue but' a litel stounde	
To goo to melle and se her corn y-grounde	4008
And hardely þei dorst' lay her nekke	
þe Millere shuld' not' stele hem half' a pekke	
Of corn ne by sleight' ne by force hem reue	
And at' þe last' þe wardeyn ʒaf' hem leue	4012
Iohā hight' þat' oon an Aleyn hʒt' þat' oper'	
Of oon tounne were þei born þat' hight[e] strother'	
fferre in þe norþe I can not' telle where	
This Aleyn makeþ redy al his gere	4016
And on an hors þe sak' he cast' anōn	
fforþ goþ Aleyn þe Clerc' and also Iohā	
Wiþ good swerde and bokeler' by her side	
Iohā knewe þe way hym neded no gyde	4020
And atte Mille þe Sak a dounne he laith	[leaf 56, back]
Alayn spake first' alhaille Symonde in faiþ	
How fareþ þi fare douʒtere and þi wiif'	
Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff'	4024
PETWORTH 115	

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 115	
And namely þer was a grete College	
Men clepen þe solier halle att Cantabregge	
There was hir whete <i>and</i> eke his malte ygrounde	
And on a daye it happide on a stounde	3992
Seeke laie þe Maunciple on a Maledye	
Men wenden wisly þat' he scholde deye	
ffor whiche þis meller stale boþe mele <i>and</i> corne	
An hundreþ time more þan be-forne	3996
ffor þere be-forne he stale bot curteysly	
Bot nowe he was a þef' outrageou[s]ly	
ffor whiche þe wardeine chidde <i>and</i> made fare	
Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare	4000
He crakke bost <i>and</i> swore it was nouht soo	
Than were þere ʒonge scolers tuo	
That dwelten in þe hal of whiche .I. seye	
Testif þei were <i>and</i> lusti for to pleie	4004
And oonely for her mirþe <i>and</i> reuelrie	[leaf 49, back]
Vppon þe wardeine besely þei crie	
To ʒeue hem leue bot a litel stounde	
To goone to melle <i>and</i> seen her corne y-grounde	4008
And hardely þei dorst leue her' neke	
þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half' a pekke	
Of corne ne be sleikte ne be force heme reue	
And att þe laste þe wardeine ʒaf' hem leue	4012
Iohā hight þat one <i>and</i> Aleyne hiht þat opere	
Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht stroþere	
ffer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where	
Thus Aleine Makeþ redi all his gere	4016
And one an hors þis sak' he cast anone	
fforþe goþe Aleyne þe clerke <i>and</i> also Ione	
Wiþ good swerde <i>and</i> wiþ bokeler be his side	
Iohā knewe þe weie him nedeþ no gide	4020
And att þe melne þe sakke adounne he laythe	
Alayn spak first al haile Simonde in fayþe	
Howe fareþ þi faire douhter <i>and</i> þi wife	
Alayne welcome <i>quod</i> Simkin be my life	4024
LANSDOWNE 115	

116 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

And Ioĥn also / how now / what do ye heer  
¶ Symond<sup>t</sup> quod Ioĥn / by god nede has na peer  
Hym boes serue hym selne / that has na swayn [leaf 47, back]  
Or elles / he is a fool / as clerkes sayn 4028  
Oure Manciple / I hope / he wil be deed  
Swa werkes ay / the wanges in his heed  
And forthy / is I come / and eek Alayn  
To grynde oure corn / and carie it ham agayn 4032  
I pray yow / spede vs heythen that ye may  
¶ It shal be doon / quod Symkyn by my fay  
What wol ye doon / whil that it is in hande  
¶ By God / riġht by the hopur wil I stande 4036  
Quod Ioĥn / and se / how that the corn gas In  
Yet saugh I neuere / by my fader kyn  
How that the hopur / wagges til and fra  
¶ Aleyn answerde / Ioĥn wiltow swa 4040  
Thanne wil I be byneth / by my croun  
And se / how þat the Mele falles down  
In to the trough / that sal be my disport<sup>t</sup>  
ffor Ioĥn yfaith / I may been of youre sort<sup>t</sup> 4044  
I is / as ille a Millere / as are ye  
¶ This Millere / smyled of hir nycetee  
And thoghte / al this nys doon / but for a wyle  
They wene / þat no man may hem bigile 4048  
But by my thrift / yet shal I blere hir eye  
ffor al the sleighte / in hir Philosophye  
The moore queynte crekes / that they make  
The moore wol I stele / whan I take 4052  
In stide of flour / yet wol I yeue hem bren  
The gretteste clerkes / been noght wisest men  
As whilom to the wolf / thus spak the Mare  
Of al hir Art<sup>t</sup> [ne] counte I noght<sup>t</sup> a tare 4056  
¶ Out at the dore / he gooth ful pryuely  
Whan þat he saugh / his tyme softly  
He looketh vp and down / til he hath founde  
The clerkes hors / ther as it stood ybounde 4060

ELLESMERE 116

116 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

And Ioĥn also / how now / what do ye here  
¶ By god quod Ioĥn / Symond nede has na peere  
Hym bihoues serue hym self / þat has na swayn  
Or ellis / he is a fool / as clerkes sayn 4028  
Oure maunciple / I hope he wol be deed  
Swa werkes ay / the wanges in his heed  
And ther-fore is I come / and eek Alayn  
To grynde oure corn / and carie it heem agayn 4032  
I pray yow / speed vs heythen / what ye may  
¶ It shal be doon / quod Symkyn by my fay  
What wol ye doon / whil þat it is in hande  
By god / right by the hopur / wol I stande 4036  
Quod Ioĥn / and se how the corn gas In  
Yet saw I neuere / by my fader kyn  
How þat the hopur / wagges til and fra  
¶ Aleyn answerde / Iohan wiltow swa 4040  
Thanne wol I be byneth / by my crown  
And se / how þat the mele falles down  
In to the trogh / that sal be my desport<sup>t</sup> [leaf 53]  
ffor Ioĥn in faith / I may been of youre sort<sup>t</sup> 4044  
I is as ille a Millere / as ar ye  
¶ This Millere / smyled of hir nycetee  
And thoghte / al this nys doon / but for a wyle  
They wene / þat no man may hem bigile 4048  
But by my thrift / yet shal I blere hir Iye  
ffor al the sleighte / in hir Phislophye  
The moore queynte creekys / þat they make  
The moore wol I stele / whan I take 4052  
In stede of flour / yet wol I yeue hem bren  
The grettest clerkes / been noght the wisest men  
As whilom to the wolf thus spak the mare  
Of al hir art<sup>t</sup> counte I noght a tare 4056  
Out of the dore / he gooth ful pryuely  
Whan þat he saugh his tyme / softly  
He looketh vp and down / til he hath founde  
The clerkes hors / ther as it stood ybounde 4060

HENGWRT 116

116 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

And Iohn also how now what do 3e here  
Symond *quod* Iohn bi god nede has no pere  
He muste serue hym self þat has no sweyn  
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn 4028  
Oure maunciple I hope he wele be ded [leaf 188]  
Swa werkis ay / þ<sup>e</sup> wangis in hese hed  
And þerfore is I come & ek aleyn  
To grynde oure corn & carie it hom a-geyn 4032  
I prey 3ow spede vs hene as 3e may  
It schal be don *quod* symkyn be myn fay  
What wel 3e don whil þat it is in hande  
By god ryȝt by þ<sup>e</sup> hopyr wele I stande 4036  
Quod Ion & sen how þ<sup>e</sup> corn goth in  
ȝit saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn  
How þat þe hopir wagis to & fra  
Aleyn answerede & seyde wist þou swa 4040  
Thanne wele I be beneth bi myn croun  
And sen how þat þ<sup>e</sup> mele fallyth don  
In to þe trow þat schal ben myn dysport<sup>t</sup>  
ffor Ioĥn yfayth I may ben of ȝore sort 4044  
I is as ille a mellere as is 3e  
This mellere smylede of here nysetee  
And thouȝte al þis it nys don but for a wyle  
They wene þat no man may hem be-gyle 4048  
But be myn thryft / ȝit wele I blere here ye  
ffor al þe sleȝte in here filosofye  
The more queynte crokede þat þey make  
The more wele I stele whan I take 4052  
In stede of flour / ȝit wele I ȝeue hēm bren  
The gretteste clerkys ben not wyseste men  
As whilom to þe wolf þus spak þe mare  
Of al here art I counte not a tare 4056  
Out at þe dore he goth ful pryuyly  
Whan þat he saw hese tyme softly  
He lokyth vp & doun tyl he haue founde  
The clerkys hors þere as it stod I-bounde 4060

CAMBRIDGE 116

And Iohā also how now what' do ȝe heere  
By god *quod* Iohā Symond neede haþ no peere  
him bihoues serue himself' þat' has na swayn  
Or elles he is a folt' as clerkes sayn  
Oure manciple I hope he wil be deed  
Swa werkes him ay þe wanges in his heed  
And þerfore is I come and eek' alayn  
To grynde oure corn and came it ham agayn  
I pray you speedes vs heithen þat ȝe may  
It' schal be don quod Symkyn by my fay  
What' wil ȝe doon whil þat it' is in hande  
By god riȝt' by þe hoper wil I stande  
Quoþ Iohan and se how gates þe corn gas Inne  
ȝit' saugh I neuer by my fader kynne  
how þat' þe hoper wagged til and fra  
Alayn answerde Iohā and wiltow swa  
Than wil I be byneþe by my croune  
And se how gates þe mele falles a doune  
In-til þe trouȝh þat' sal be my disporte  
*Quod* Iohā in faath I may ben of' ȝour sorte  
I is as ille a melle as ere ȝe  
This mellere smylede at here nycete  
And þough't' al þis nys don but' for a wile  
They wene þat' no man hem may begyle  
But' by my þrift' yit' schal I blere here ye  
ffor al þe sleight' in here philosophie  
The more queinte creakes þat' þay make/  
The more wol I stele whan I take  
In stede of' flour ȝit' wol I ȝeue hem brenne/  
The grettest' clerkes ben nough't' þe wisest menne  
As whilom to þe wolf' þus spak' þe mare  
Of' aȝt here arte counte I nouȝt' a tare/  
¶ Out' of' þe dore he goþ ful priuely  
Whan þat' he saugh his time softly  
he lokeþ vp and down til he haþ founde  
The clerkes hors þer as it stood ybounde

And Iohā also how nowe what' do ȝe here  
By god quod Iohā Symond' nede haþ no pere  
Hym byhoueþ serue hym self þat' haþ no swayn  
Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne  
Our manciple I hope he wil be dede  
Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede  
And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyn  
To Grynde our corn and carie hit' hom' ageyn  
We prey ȝou spede vs hepen þat' ȝe may  
It' shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay  
What' wil ȝe done while þat' it' is in hande  
By God riȝt' by the hoper wil I stande  
Quod Iohā and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne  
ȝit' sagh I neuere be my fadere kynne  
How þat' þe hoper waggeþ til *and* fraye  
Aleyn Answerd Iohan wiltowe swaye  
þan wil I be byneþe by my croune  
And se howe gate the mele falles adoun  
Into þe trouȝh þat' shal be my disport'  
Quod Iohā in faath I may bene of ȝour' sorte  
I is as il a Miller as is ȝe  
This Millere smyled of her nycete  
And þouȝt' al þis is doñ but' for a wile  
þei wene þat' no man may hem bygyle  
But' by my þrift' ȝit' shal I blere her ye  
ffor al þe sleight' in her philosophie  
The more queynte Clerkes þat' þei make  
þe more wil I stele whan I take  
In stede of floure ȝit wil I ȝeue hem brenne  
The grettest' clerkes ben not' þe wisest men  
As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare  
Of alle her arte counte I nouȝt' a tare  
Out' at þe Dore he goþ ful priuely  
Whan þat' he seghe his tyme softly  
He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde  
The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde

And Iohā also howe nowe what do ȝe here  
Be god *quod* Iohā . Simond . nede haþe no pere  
Him be-houeþ *serue* him self þat haþe no sweyne  
Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seime  
Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede  
Swa werkes him þe wanges in his hede  
And þere-fore es .I. come *and* alswa Aleine  
To grnde oure corne *and* carie it ham aȝeine  
.I. prei ȝowe spede vs heþen þat ȝe maye  
It schal be done *quod* Simkin be my faye  
¶ What wiȝt ȝe done while þat it is in hande  
Bed god . riht be þe hoper will .I. stande  
*Quod* Iohā *and* see howe þe corne goþe Inne  
ȝit sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne  
Howe þat þe hoper wagges tiȝt and fra  
Aleyn Ansewerd Iohā wil-tow swa  
Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune  
And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne  
In-tiȝt þe trouȝhe þat schaff be my disporte  
*Quod* Iohā in faaþe .I. es al of ȝowre sorte  
.I. es as il a Melnere as es ȝe  
This Mellere smyled of here Nicite  
And þouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle  
þei weene þat no man may þem be-gile  
Bot be my þreft ȝit schal .I. blere here eye  
ffor al þe sleight in hire philosophie  
þe moo qweinte creakes þat þei make  
þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take  
In stede of flowre ȝit will .I. ȝeue hem branne  
The grettest clerke ne is nouȝt þe wiseste manne  
As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare  
Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare  
Oute att þe dore he goþe ful *pr*iuelye  
Whan þat he sawhe his time softly  
He lokeþ vp *and* doune til he haue founde  
The clerkes hors þere as it stode bounde

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 117		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 117		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 117	
Bihynde the Mille / vnder a lefsel		Bihynde the Mille / vnder a leefsel		Be-hynde þe melle vndyr a leuesel	
And to the hors / he goth hym faire and wel		And to the hors / he gooth hym faire and wel		And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel	
He strepeth of the brydel / right anon		He strepeth of the bridel / right anon		He strepith of þe brydil rygȝit a-non	
And whan the hors was laus / he gynneth gon	4064	And whan the hors was laus / he gynneth gon	4064	And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon .	4064
Toward the fen / ther wilde Mares renne		Toward the fen / ther wilde mares renne		Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne	[leaf 188, back]
fforth with wehee / thurgh thikke and thurgh thenne		And forth with wehe / thurgh thikke and thenne		And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw thenne	
¶ This Millere gooth agayn / no word he seyde		This Millere gooth ayein / no word he seyde		This mellere gooth a-ȝen / no word he seyde	
But dooth his note / and with the clerkes pleyde	4068	But dooth his note / and with the clerkes pleyde	4068	But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede	4068
Til that hir corn / was faire and weel ygrounde		Til þat hir corn / was faire and wel ygrounde		Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde	
And whan the Mele / is sakked and ybounde		And whan the mele / was sakked and ybounde		And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde	
This Ioħn goth out and fynt his hors away		¶ This Ioħn goth out and fynt his hors away		This Ioħn goth out & fynt his hors away	
And gan to crie / harrow and weylaway	4072	And gan to crye / harrow and weilaway	4072	And gan to crye harow & weyleaway	4072
Oure hors is lorn / Alayn for goddes banes		Oure hors is lost. Alayn for goddes banes		Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys	
Stepe on thy feet com out man al atanes		Step on thy feet / com of man al atanes		Step on thyn foot Aleyn come of atonys	
Allas / our wardeyn / has his palfrey lorn	[leaf 48]	Allas oure wardeyn / has his palfrey lorn		Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn	
This Aleyn al forgat / bothe Mele and corn	4076	¶ This Alayn al forgat bothe mele and corn	4076	This aleyn for-gat bothe mele & corn	4076
Al was out of his mynde / his housbondrie		Al was out of his mynde / his housbondrye		Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye	
What whilk way is he geen / he gan to crie		What whilk wey is he gane / he gan to crye		What whedir is he gon he gan to crye	
¶ The wyf cam lepyng Inward with a ren		¶ The wyf cam lepyng Inward with a ren		The wyf cam lepyng Inward with a ren	
She seyde allas / youre hors goth to the fen	4080	She seyde allas / youre hors gooth to the fen	4080	Sche seyde alas ȝoure hors goth to þe fen	4080
With wilde mares / as faste as he may go		With wilde mares / as faste as he may go		Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go	
Vnthank come on his hand / that boond hym so		Vnthank come on his hand / þat boond hym so		Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so	
And he þat better / sholde han knyȝt the reyne		And he þat better / sholde haue knyȝt the reyne	[leaf 53, back]	And he þat betere schulde a knyȝt þe reyne	
¶ Allas quod Aleyn / for cristes peyne	4084	¶ Allas quod Ioħn / Aleyn for Cristes peyne	4084	Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne	4084
Lay doun thy swerd / and I wil myn alswa		Lay doun thy swerd / and I wol myn alswa		Ley doun þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa	
I is ful wight god waat as is a raa		I is ful wight / God waat as is a ra		I is ful wyȝt god woot as is a raa	
By god[des] herte / he sal nat scape vs bathe		By god hert he sal nat scape vs bathe		By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe	
Why nadstow pit the Capul in the lathe	4088	Why ne had thou / pit the capil in the lathe	4088	Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe	4088
Ilhayl / by god Aleyn / thou is a fonne		Il hail / by god Alayn / thou is a fonne		Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne	
¶ This sely clerkes / han ful faste yronne		¶ This sely clerkes / haan ful faste yronne		These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne	
To-ward the fen / bothe Aleyn and eek Ioħn		Toward the fen / bothe Alayn and eek Ioħn		Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Ioħn	
¶ And whan the Millere / saugh þat they were gon	4092	And whan the Millere seigh / þat they were gon	4092	And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon	4092
He half a bussȝel / of hir flour hath take		He half a bussȝel / of hir flour hath take		He half a buschel of here flour hath take	
And bad his wyf / go knede it in [a] cake		And bad his wyf / go knede it in a cake		And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake	
He seyde / I trowe the clerkes were aferd		He seyde I trowe / the clerkes were aferd		He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd	
Yet kan a Millere / make a clerkes berd	4096	Yet kan a Millere / maken a clerkes berd	4096	ȝit can a mellere make a clerkys berd	4096
ELLESMERE 117		HENGWRT 117		CAMBRIDGE 117	



Behynde þe mille vnder a leuesel  
And to þe hors he goþ him faire and wel  
he strepeþ of þe bridel riht<sup>t</sup> anoon  
And whan þe hors was laus he gynneþ goon 4064  
Toward þe fen þare wilde mares renne/  
And forth with wehe þorugh þikke and þorugh þenne  
This meller goþ agayn no word he sayde  
But<sup>t</sup> doþ his note and wiþ hiſe clerkes pleyde [leaf 57, back]  
Til þat<sup>t</sup> hire corn was faire and wel y-grounde  
And whan þe mele is sakked and y-bounde  
This Iohñ goþ out<sup>t</sup> and fynt<sup>t</sup> his hors away  
And gan to crye harrow and weylaway 4072  
Oure hors is lost<sup>t</sup> Alayn for goddes banes  
Steppe on þi feet<sup>t</sup> com of<sup>t</sup> man al at<sup>t</sup> anes  
Allas oure wardein has his palfray lorn  
This aleyn al forgaþ<sup>t</sup> boþe mele and corn 4076  
Al was out<sup>t</sup> of his mynde his housbondrye  
What<sup>t</sup> whilk<sup>t</sup> wey is he gon he gan to crye  
The wyf<sup>t</sup> cam lepyng<sup>t</sup> inward at<sup>t</sup> a ren  
Sche seyde allas þour hors goth in þe fen 4080  
With wilde mares as faste as he may goo  
Vnthank<sup>t</sup> come on his hand þat<sup>t</sup> bond him so  
And he þat<sup>t</sup> better scholde haue knyht<sup>t</sup> þe reyne  
Allas quod Iohñ Alayn for cristes peyne 4084  
lay down þi swerd and I wol myn alswa  
I is ful swift<sup>t</sup> god wat<sup>t</sup> as is a Ra  
By goddes harte he sal nouȝt scape vs baþe  
Why ne had þou put<sup>t</sup> þe caple in þe lathe 4088  
Ilhaille by godde alayn þou is a fonne  
Thise sely clerkes han fulfaste y-ronne  
Toward þe fen boþe alayn and eek<sup>t</sup> Iohñ  
And whan þe Meller seigh þat<sup>t</sup> þei were gon 4092  
he half<sup>t</sup> a buſſchel of here corn haþ take  
And bad his wijf go knede it<sup>t</sup> in a cake  
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren aferd  
Yet<sup>t</sup> kan a meller make a clerkes berd 4096

Behinde þe mylle vndere a leueselle  
And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle  
He strepeþ of þe bridel riht<sup>t</sup> anōn  
And whan þe hors is louse he gynneþ to goñ 4064  
Toward þe fenne where wilde Mares renne  
And forþe-wiþ þorgh þikke and þorgh þenne  
This Meller goþ ageyn no word he seide  
But<sup>t</sup> doþ his note and wiþ þise clerkes pleide 4068  
Til þat<sup>t</sup> her corn was faire and welle ygrounde  
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde  
This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away  
And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072  
Our hors is lost<sup>t</sup> aleyn for goddis banes/  
Steppe on þi fete come of man / al at<sup>t</sup> anes  
Allas our wardeyn haþ our palfray lorñ  
This Aleyn forgate boþ mele and corn 4076  
Al was out<sup>t</sup> of his mynde his husbondrie  
What<sup>t</sup> whilk<sup>t</sup> way is he goñ he gan to crie  
þe wif come lepinge inward<sup>t</sup> at a renne  
She seide alas þoure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080  
With wilde mares as fast<sup>t</sup> as he may goo  
Vnþonke come on his honde þat<sup>t</sup> bonde hym soo/  
And he þat<sup>t</sup> better shuld<sup>t</sup> haue knette þe reyñ 4084  
Allas quod Iohñ Aleyn for cristes peyn  
Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myn alswaa  
I is ful swift god wate as is a Ra  
By goddes hert<sup>t</sup> he shal not<sup>t</sup> scape vs bathe 4088  
Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe  
Ilhaile by god Aleyn þou is a fonne  
Thise sely clerkes han ful fast<sup>t</sup> yronne  
Touard<sup>t</sup> þe fenne boþen aleyn an eke Iohñ  
And whan þe Miller segħ þat<sup>t</sup> þei were goñ 4092  
He half a buſſhel of her floure haþ take [leaf 57, back]  
And bad his wif go knede it<sup>t</sup> in a cake  
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde  
ȝit<sup>t</sup> kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel  
And to þe hors he goþ him feire *and* wel  
He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none  
Whan þe hor[s] was laus he ginneþ to gone 4064  
Toward þe fenne þere wilde mares renne  
And forþe wiþe wehe þoruhe þikke *and* þoruh þenne  
This meller goþe aȝein no worde he seide  
Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide 4068  
Til þat her corne was faire *and* wele ygrounde  
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde  
This Iohñ goþe owte *and* findeþ his hors aweie  
And gan to crie harowe *and* walaweie 4072  
Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes  
Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes  
Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne  
This Aleine al for-ȝat boþe mele *and* corne 4076  
Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie  
What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye  
The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne  
Sche seide Alas þoure hors goþe to þe fenne 4080  
Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go  
Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so  
And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne  
Allas quod Iohñ Aleine for cristes peine 4084  
Lay doune þi swerde. *and* I wil myne alswa  
.I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra  
Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe  
Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe laþe 4088  
II a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne [leaf 50, back]  
Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne  
To-warde þe fenn bothen Aleyne *and* eke Iohñ  
And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone 4092  
He half a buſſchel of her flour haþe take  
And bad his wife go knede it in a kake  
And seide .I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd  
ȝit can a meller Make a clerkes berde 4096

ffor al his Art' now lat hem goon hir weye  
Lo wher they goon / ye lat the children pleye  
They gete hym nat so lightly / by my croun  
¶ Thise sely clerkes / rennen vp and down 4100  
With keepe / keepe / stand' / stand' / Iossa warderere  
Ga whistle thou / and I shal kepe hym heere  
But' shortly / til that it was verray nyght'  
They koude nat / though they do al hir myght' 4104  
Hir capul cacche / he ran alwey so faste  
Til in a dych / they caughte hym atte laste  
Wery and weet' as beest is in the reyn  
Comth sely Iohā / and with hum comth Aleyn 4108  
Allas quod Iohā / the day that I was born  
Now are we dryue / til hethyng' and til scorn  
Oure corn is stoln / me wil vs fooles calle  
Bathe the wardeyn / and oure felawes alle 4112  
And namely / the Millere weylaway  
¶ Thus pleyneth Iohā / as he gooth by the way  
Toward the Mille / and bayard in his hond'  
The Millere / sittynge / by the fyr he fond' 4116  
ffor it was nyght' and forther myghte they noght'  
But for the loue of god / they hym bisoght'  
Of herberwe and of ese / as for hir peny  
¶ The Millere seyde agayn / if ther be eny 4120  
Swich as it is / yet shal ye haue youre part/  
Myn hous is streit' but ye han lerned Art'  
Ye konne by Argumentz / make a place [leaf 48, back]  
A myle brood / of twenty foot of space 4124  
Lat se now / if this place may suffice  
Or make it rowm with speche / as in youre gise  
Now Symond' / seyde Iohā / by seint Cutberd'  
Ay is thou myrie / and this is faire answerd' 4128  
I haue herd seyde / man sal taa / of twa thynges  
Slyk as he fyndes / or taa slyk as he brynges  
But specially / I pray thee hoost deere  
Get vs som mete and drynke / and make vs cheere 4132

ffor al his art' ye lat hem goon hir weye  
Lo where he gooth / ye lat the children pleye  
They gete hym noght so lightly / by my croun  
¶ Thise sely clerkes / rennen vp and down 4100  
With keep / keep / stand / stand / Iossa warderere  
Ga whistle thow / and I sal kepe hym heere  
But shortly / til þat it was verray nyght'  
They koude noght' thogh they dide al hir myght' 4104  
Hir capyl cacche / he ran alwey so faste  
Til in a dych / they caughte hym at the laste  
¶ Wery and weet' as beest is in the reyn  
Comth sely Iohā / and with hym comth Aleyn 4108  
Allas quod Iohā / the day þat I was born  
Now ar we dryuen / til hethyng and til scorn  
Oure corn is stole / men wil vs foolis calle  
Bothe the wardeyn / and oure felawes alle 4112  
And namely the Millere / weilaway  
¶ Thus pleyneth Iohā / as he gooth by the wey  
Toward the Mille / and Bayard in his hond  
The Millere / sittying by the fyr he fond 4116  
ffor it was nyght' and ferther myghte they noght'  
But for the loue of god / they hym bisoght'  
Of herberwe and of ese / as for hir peny  
¶ The Millere seide agayn / if ther be eny 4120  
Swich as it is / yet shal ye haue youre part'  
Myn hous is streyt' but ye han lerned art'  
Ye kan by argumentz / make a place [leaf 54]  
A myle brood / of twenty foot of space 4124  
Lat se now / if this place may suffice  
Or make it rowm with speche / as is youre gyse  
¶ Now Symond seyde this Iohā / by seint Cutberd'  
Ay is thou myrie / and that is faire answerd 4128  
I haue herd seye / men sal tak' of twa thynges  
Swilk as he fyndes / or tak' swilk as he brynges  
But specialy / I pray thee hoost deere  
Get vs som mete and drynke / and make vs cheere 4132

ffor al here art now lat hem gon here woye  
Lo where he goth þat lat þe childeryn pleye  
They gete hym not so lyztely / be myn croun  
These sely clerkys rennen vp & down 4100  
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware þe rere [leaf 189]  
Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hymm here  
But schortly til þat it was veray nyght  
They coude not Thow they don al here myzt 4104  
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste  
Tyl in a dych þey caughte hym at þe laste  
Wery & wet as beste is in þe reyn  
Comyth sely ion & with hym comyth aleyn 4108  
Allas quod Iohā þe day þat I was born  
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn  
Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle  
Boþe þe wardayn & oure felas alle 4112  
And namely þe mellere weyleaway  
Thus pleynyth Iohā as he goth be þe wey  
Toward þe melle / & bayard in hese hond  
The mellere sittynge by þe fyr he fond 4116  
ffor it was nyzt & ferþere myzte þey nought  
But for þe loue of god þey hym be-sought  
Of herberwe & of ese for here peny  
The mellere seyde a-geyn ȝif þere be eny 4120  
Swich as it is ȝit schal ȝe haue ȝoure part  
Myn hous is streyt but ȝe han lernede art'  
ȝe cunne with argumentis make a place  
A myle brod of twenty fote of space 4124  
Let se now ȝif þis space may suffyse  
Or make it roum with speche as is ȝoure gyse  
Now symond seyde Iohā be seynt Cutbert  
Ay art þou merye & þis is fayre answeyd 4128  
I haue herd seyde men schal tan of too thyngis  
Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis  
But specially I preye þe hoot & deere  
Gete vs sum mete & drynk & make vs chere 4132

118 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

ffor aȝ his art yet lat hem gon here weye  
Lo where he goþ ye lat þe children pleye  
They gete him nouȝt so lightly by my croun  
Thise seely clerkes rennen vp and doun 4100  
With keep. keep. stand. stand. iossa. warderere /  
Ga whistel þou and I schal keepe him heere  
But schortly til it was verray night  
They couþe nouȝt þough þei dede aȝ here might [leaf 58]  
here capel cacche he ran alwey so faste  
Til in a dicche þei caught him atte laste  
Wery and wet as beest is in þe rayn  
Comeþ seely Iohā and with him comþ alayn 4108  
¶ Allas quod Iohā þe day þat I was born  
Now ere we dryuen til hething and til scorn  
Oure corn is stole men wil vs foolles calle  
Boþe þe wardein and oure felawes alle 4112  
And namely þe meller weylawey  
Thus pleyneþ Iohan as he goþ by þe wey  
Toward þe melle and bayard in his hond  
The meller sitting by þe fyr he fond 4116  
ffor it was nyȝt and ferþer might he nouȝt  
But for þe loue of god þei him bisought  
Of herberwe and of eese as for here peny  
The mellere seyde agayn if þer be eny 4120  
Such as if is ȝit schal ȝe haue ȝoure part  
Myn hous is streit but ȝe han lerned art  
ȝe can by argumentes make a place  
A myle brood of twenty foote of space 4124  
lat se now if þis place now suffise  
Or make it rowmere with speche as is ȝoure gyse  
Now Symond seyde þis Iohā by seint Cuthberd  
As is þou mery and þat is faire answerd 4128  
I haue herd say men sal take of tua þinges  
Swilk as he fyndes or take swilk as he brynges/  
But specially I pray þe ooste deere  
Gete vs som mete and drynk and mak vs cheere 4132

118 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor al her arte ȝit lat hem goñ her way  
Lo wher þei gon ȝe lat þe children play  
They gete him not so lightly by my croun  
Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun 4100  
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere  
Ga qwistel ȝou I shal kepe hym here  
But shortely til it was verrey nyȝt  
þei couþe not þoughe þei did al her myȝt 4104  
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast  
Til in a dicche þei caught him at þe last  
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne  
Comeþ sely Iohā and wiþ hym commeþ aleyñ 4108  
Allas quod Iohā þe day þat I was born  
Nowe are we dryuen til heþing and to scorñ  
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle  
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle 4112  
And namely þe Meller weylawaye  
þus pleyneþ Iohā as he goþ by þe waye  
Toward the Melle and baiard in his honde  
The Millere sitting by þe fire he fonde 4116  
ffor it was nyȝt and ferþer myȝt he nouȝt  
But for þe loue of god þei hym bisouȝt  
Of harborowe and of ease as for her penye  
þe Millere seide aȝein if þer be enye 4120  
Such as it is ȝete shal ȝe haue ȝoure parte  
Myn hous is streite but ȝe han lerned arte  
ȝe can by argumente make a place  
A myle brode of xx<sup>ti</sup> fete of space 4124  
Lat se now if þis place may suffise  
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is ȝour gise  
Now Symond seide þis Iohā be seynt Cutberd  
Ay is þou mery . and þat is faire answerde 4128  
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges [leaf 58]  
Such as he fint or take such as he bringes  
But specialy I prey þee hooste dere  
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere 4132

118 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor al his arte ȝit late hem gone hire weie  
Lo where he goþe ȝe latt þe children pleie  
Thei get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne  
þeis seli clerkes rennen vp and doune 4100  
wiþ kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere  
Ga whistel þou and .I. schal kepe him here  
Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht  
þei couþe nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht 4104  
Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste  
Til in a dicche þei cauht him att þe laste  
wery and wete as best is in þe reime  
Comeþ sely Iohā . and with him comeþ Aleine 4108  
¶ Alas quod Iohā þe daie þat .I. was borne  
Nowe er we dreuen til heþinge and til scoren  
Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles caȝte  
Boþe þe wardeine and owre felawes aȝte 4112  
And Namely þe Meller walewaye  
Thus pleyneþ Iohā as he gaþ be þe weie  
Towarde þe Melle and bayard in his honde  
The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde 4116  
ffor it was nyht and ferþer myht he nouht  
Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht  
Off herboruhe and of ese as for her penye  
The Mellere seid ageine . if þere be anye 4120  
Swyche as it is ȝute schal ȝe haue ȝoure part  
Myne hous is streite bot ȝe haue lerned arte  
ȝe can be argument Make a place  
A Mile brode of twenti foote of space 4124  
Latt se now if þis place Maie suffise  
Or make it Romer wiþ speche as is ȝoure gise  
Now Simond seid þis Iohā be seint Cutberde  
Ay es þou Mery and þat is faire ansewerde 4128  
.I. haue herde saye Men saȝ taken of tua þinges  
Swilke as he fint or swilke as he bringes  
Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere [leaf 51]  
Gete vs sum mete and drinke and make vs chere 4132

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 119	GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 119	GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 119
And we wil payen / trewely atte fulle	And we wol payen / trewely atte fulle	And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With empty hand / men may none haukes tulle	With empty hand / men may none haukes tulle	With emty hand <i>men</i> may none haukys tolle
Loo heere our siluer / redy for to spende	Lo heere oure siluer / redy for to spende	Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
¶ This Millere / in to toun his doghter sende 4136	¶ This Millere in to town / his doghter sende 4136	This mellere in to þe touzne hese doughtyr sende 4136
ffor Ale and breed / and rosted hem a goos	ffor ale and breed / and rosted hem a goos	ffor ale & bred & rostede <i>hem</i> a goos [leaf 189, back]
And boond hire hors / it sholde nat goon loos	And boond hir hors / it sholde namoore go loos	And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
And in his owene chambre / hem made a bed	And in his owene chambre / hem made a bed	And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
With sheetes and with chalons / faire yspred 4140	With shetes and <i>with</i> chalons / faire yspred 4140	With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred 4140
Noght from his owene bed / ten foot / or twelue	Noght from his owene bed / but ten foot or twelue	Not <i>from</i> his owene bed ten fote or twelue
His doghter hadde a bed / al by hir selue	His doghter hadde a bed / al by hir selue	Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Right in the same chambre / by and by	Right in the same chambre by and by	Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
It myghte be no bet and cause why <sup>s</sup> 4144	It myghte be no bet and cause why 4144	It myȝte ben no bet & cause why 4144
Ther was no rommer herberwe in the place	Ther was no rowmer herberwe / in the place	There was non roumere herberw <i>in</i> þe plase
They soupen / and they speke hem to solace	They soupen / and they speken / hem to solace	The soupe & þey speke <i>hem</i> to solase
And drynke euere / strong ale atte beste	And drynken euere stroong ale / at the beste	And dronkyn ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute mydnyght wente they to reste 4148	Aboute mydnyght / wente they to reste 4148	Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste 4148
¶ Wel hath this Millere vernysshed his heed	¶ Wel hath this Millere / vernysshed his heed	Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
fful pale he was for-dronken / and nat reed	fful pale he was for-dronke / and noght reed	fful pale he was for-drunke & not red
He yexeth / and he speketh / thurgh the nose	He yexeth / and he speketh thurgh the nose	He ȝyksneth & spekyth <i>pourw</i> þe nose
As he were / on the quakke / or on the pose 4152	As he were / on the quakke / or on the pose 4152	As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
To bedde he goth / and with hym goth his wyf	To bedde he goth / and <i>with</i> hym goth his wyf	To bedde he goþ & with <i>hym</i> goth his wif
As any Iay / she light was and Iolyf	As any Iay / she light was and iolyf	As ony iay sche lyȝt was & iolyf
So was hir ioly whistle wel y-wet	So was hir ioly whistle / wel ywet	So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The Cradel / at hir beddes feet is set 4156	The Cradel / at hir beddes feet is set 4156	The cradil at here beddys feet is set 4156
To rokken / and to yeue the child to sowke	To rokken / and to yeue the child to sowke	To rokke & to ȝeue þe child to souke
And whan þat dronken / al was in the crowke	And whan þat dronken / al was in the Crowke	And whan þat dronkyn al was in þ <sup>e</sup> crouke
To bedde / went the doghter right anon	To bedde wente / the doghter right anon	To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde wente Aleyn / and also Ioħn 4160	To bedde gooth Aleyn / and also Ioħn 4160	To bedde goth aleyn & ek Ioħn 4160
Ther nas na moore / hem neded no dwale	Ther nas namoore / hem neded no dwale	Ther nas no mor <i>hem</i> neded no dwale
This Millere / hath so wisely bibbed Ale	This Millere / hath so wisly bibbed ale	This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
That as an hors / he snorteth in his sleepe	That as an hors / he snorteth in his sleepe [leaf 54, back]	That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
Ne of his tayl bihynde / he took no keepe 4164	Ne of his tayl bihynde / he took no keepe 4164	Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep 4164
His wyf bar him a burdon a ful strong	His wyf bar hym / a burdon / a ful strong	Hese wif bar <i>hym</i> a burdoun a ful strong
Men myghte hir rowtyng heere two furlong	Men myghten hir routyng heren a furlong	Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche rowteth eek / <i>par</i> compaignye	The wenche / routeth eek <i>par</i> compaignye	The wenche routyth ek <i>par</i> cumpaynye
¶ Aleyn the clerk / that herd this melodye 4168	¶ Aleyn the clerke that herde this melodye 4168	Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye 4168
ELLESMERE 119	HENGWRT 119	CAMBRIDGE 119

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 119		
And we wol payen trewly atte fulle		
With empty handes men may naan haukes tulle		
Lo heer oure siluer reedy for til spende		
This meller to þe toun his doughter sende	4136	
ffor ale and breed and rosted hem a goos		
And boond here hors it scholde namore go loos		
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde		
With scheetes and wiþ chalons faire y-spredde	[leaf 58, back]	
Nought <sup>t</sup> from his oughne bed ten foote or twelue/		
his doughter hadde a bed al by hir selue/		
Right <sup>t</sup> in þe same chambre by and by		
It <sup>t</sup> mighte be no bette and cause why	4144	
Ther was no romer herberwe in þe place		
þey soupen and þey speken hem of solace		
And drynken euere strong ale atte beste		
A-boute mydnyght <sup>t</sup> wente þei to reste	4148	
Wel haþ þe mellere vernysshed his heed		
fful pale he was for-drunken and nouȝt <sup>t</sup> reed		
he yexeth and he spekeþ purgh þe nose/		
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose/	4152	
To bedde he goþ and with him goþ his wijf		
As eny Iay he light <sup>t</sup> was and Iolif <sup>t</sup>		
So was hire Ioly whistel wel y-wette		
The cradell at <sup>t</sup> hire beddes feet <sup>t</sup> is sette/	4156	
To rokken and yeue þe childe to souke		
And whan þat <sup>t</sup> dronken was al in þe crouke		
To bedde wente þe doughter right <sup>t</sup> anoon		
To bedde goþ Alayn and also Iohn	4160	
Ther was nomore þem needede no dwale		
This meller haþ so wisely bibbed ale		
That as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe		
Ne of his tayl behynde he took <sup>t</sup> no keepe	4164	
his wijf <sup>t</sup> bar him a burdon a ful strong <sup>t</sup>		
Men mighten heere here routyng <sup>t</sup> a furlong <sup>t</sup>		
The wenche routeþ eek <i>par</i> compaignie		
Alayn þe clerk <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> herde þis melodye	4168	
CORPUS 119		

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 119		
And we wil paien trewly atte fulle		
Wiþ empty hondes men may not <sup>t</sup> haukes tulle		
Lo here our siluer redy forto spende		
This Mellere to þe tounne his douȝter sende	4136	
ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos		
And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos		
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde		
Wiþ shetes and wiþ chalons faire yspredde	4140	
Nouȝt <sup>t</sup> from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.		
His doughter had a bed al by hir <sup>t</sup> selue		
Riȝt in þe same chambre by <i>and</i> by		
It myghte be no bette and cause why	4144	
þer was no rommer herborowe in þe place		
þei soupen and þei speken hem to solace		
And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste		
About <sup>t</sup> mydnyȝt <sup>t</sup> went <sup>t</sup> þei to reste	4148	
Wel haþ þis Mellere vernysshed his hede		
fful pale he was for-dronken and not <sup>t</sup> rede		
He ȝeskeþ and he spekeþ þorgh <sup>t</sup> þe nose		
As he ware in þe quakke or on þe pose	4152	
To bedde he gooþ and wiþ hym goþ his wif		
As eny Iaye he light <sup>t</sup> was and Iolif		
So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette		
þe Cradel at <sup>t</sup> her beddis fete is ysette	4156	
To Rokken and to ȝeue þe child <sup>t</sup> to souke		
And whan þat <sup>t</sup> dronken was al in þe crouke		
To bedde went <sup>t</sup> þe doughter riȝt <sup>t</sup> anōn		
To bedde goþ Aleyn and also Iohn	4160	
þer nas no more hem neded no dwale		
This Mellere haþ so wisly bebbed ale		
þat <sup>t</sup> as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe		
Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe	4164	
His wif bare him a Burdon a ful stronge	[leaf 58, back]	
Men myght <sup>t</sup> here þe routing <sup>t</sup> þens a forlonge		
The wenche routeþ eek <i>par</i> companye		
Aleyn þe Clerk þat <sup>t</sup> herde þis melodye	4168	
PETWORTH 119		

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 119		
And we wil payen trewly att fulle		
Wiþ empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle		
Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende		
This Meller to þe tounne his douhter sende	4136	
ffor al <i>and</i> brede <i>and</i> rosted hem a goos		
And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos		
And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede		
Wiþ schetes <i>and</i> wiþ chalons faire y-sprade	4140	
Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue		
His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue		
Riht in þe same chambre by. <i>and</i> bye		
It myht be no bet <i>and</i> cause whie	4144	
Ther was no romer herboruhe in þe place		
Thei soupen <i>and</i> þei speken hem to solace		
And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste		
Aboute mydnyhte wente þei to reste	4148	
Wele haþe þis Mellere vernysshed his hede		
fful pale he was for-dronken <i>and</i> nouht rede		
He ȝexep <i>and</i> he spekeþ þoruhe þe nose		
As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose	4152	
To bede he goþe <i>and</i> wiþ him goþe his wif		
As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif		
So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette		
The crade att þe bedes feete is sette	4156	
To rokken and to ȝeue þe childe to souke		
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke		
To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone		
To bedde goþe Aleine <i>and</i> also Iohn	4160	
There nas no more þem neded no dwale		
This Meller haþe so wisly bibbed ale		
That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe		
Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe	4164	
His wif bare him a burdon a ful stronge		
Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge		
The wenche routeþe eke <i>par</i> comopaignye		
Aleyne þe clerke þat herde þis melodye	4168	
LANSDOWNE 119		

He poked Iohñ / and seyde slepestow  
Herdtow euere slyk / a sang er now  
Lo whilk a cowplyng<sup>i</sup> is ymel hem alle [leaf 49]  
A wilde fyr / vp on thair bodyes falle 4172  
Wha herkned euere / slyk a ferly thyng<sup>i</sup>  
Ye they sal haue / the flour of il endyng<sup>i</sup>  
This lange nyght / ther tydes me na reste  
But yet nafors / al sal be for the beste 4176  
ffor Iohñ seyde he / als euere moot I thryue  
If þat I may / yon wenche wil I swyue  
Som esement<sup>t</sup> has lawe yshapen vs  
ffor Iohñ / ther is a lawe / that says thus 4180  
That gif a man / in a point<sup>t</sup> be ygreued  
That in another / he sal be releued  
Oure corn is stoln / shortly is ne nay  
And we han had / an il fit al this day 4184  
And syn I sal haue neen amendement<sup>t</sup>  
Agayn my los / I wil haue esement<sup>t</sup>  
By God sale / it sal neen other bee  
¶ This Iohñ answerde / Alayn auyse thee 4188  
The Millere / is a perilous man he seyde  
And gif that he / out of his sleepe abreyde  
He myghte doon vs / bathe a vileynye  
¶ Aleyn answerde / I count hym nat a flye 4192  
And vp he rist / and by the wenche he crepte  
This wenche lay vpright / and faste slepte  
Til he so ny was / er she myghte espie  
That it had been / to late for to crie 4196  
And shortly for to seyn / they were aton  
Now pley Aleyn / for I wol speke of Iohñ  
This Iohñ lith stille / a furlong wey or two  
And to hym self / he maketh routhe and wo 4200  
Allas quod he / this is a wikked Iape  
Now may I seyn / that I is but an Ape  
Yet has my felawe / som what for his harm  
He has / the Milleris doghter / in his Arm 4204

He poked Iohñ / and seyde slepestow  
Herd thow euere / slyk a sang er now  
Lo swilk a conplyng / is ymel hem alle  
A wilde fyr / on thair bodyes falle 4172  
Wha herkned euere / swilk<sup>t</sup> a ferly thyng<sup>i</sup>  
Ye they sal haue / the flour of il endyng<sup>i</sup>  
This lang<sup>t</sup> night<sup>t</sup> ther tydes me na reste  
But yet na force / al sal be for the beste 4176  
ffor Iohñ seyde he / als euere moot I thryue  
If þat I may / yon wenche wol I swyue  
Som esement / has lawe shapen vs  
ffor Iohñ / ther is a lawe / þat says thus 4180  
That gif a man / in a point be agreued  
That in another / he sal be releued  
Oure corn is stoln / soothly it is na nay  
And we han had / an ille fit to day 4184  
And syn I sal / haue naan amendement<sup>t</sup>  
Agayn my los / I wil haue esement<sup>t</sup>  
By goddes saule / it sal naan other be  
¶ This Iohñ answerde / Aleyn auyse thee 4188  
The Millere / is a perilous man he sayde  
And if þat he / out of his sleep abrayde  
He mighte doon vs bathe / a vileynye  
¶ Aleyn answerde / I counte hym noght a flye 4192  
And vp he rist / and by the wenche he crepte  
This wenche lay vp right / and faste slepte  
Til he so neigh was / er she myghte asprie  
That it hadde been / to late for to crie 4196  
And shortly for to seyn / they were at oon  
Now pley Aleyn / for I wol speke of Iohñ  
¶ This Iohñ lith stille / a furlang wey or two  
And to hym self<sup>t</sup> he maketh routhe and wo 4200  
Allas quod he / this is a wikked Iape  
Now may I seyn / þat I is but an ape  
Yet has my felawe / som what for his harm [leaf 55]  
He has the Milleris doghter / in his arm 4204

He pokede ion & seyde slepist þou  
Herdist þou euere swich a song er now  
Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle  
A wylde fyr mote on here bodyis falle 4172  
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 190]  
3a þey schal haue þe flour of ille endyng  
This longe nyȝt þere tydis me no reste  
But ȝit no fors al schal ben for the beste 4176  
ffor Iohñ seyde he as euere mote I thryue  
3if þat I may þe wenche wele I schryue  
Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs  
ffor Iohñ þere is a lawe þat says þus 4180  
That ȝif a man in a poynt be a-greuyd  
That in a noþer he schal ben releuyd  
Oure corn is stolin schortly it is non nay  
And we han had an ille fit al þis day 4184  
And syn I schal han non a-mendement  
A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement  
By godys sale it schal non oþer be  
This Iohñ answerde Aley a-vise þe 4188  
The mellere is a perlyous man he seyde  
And ȝif þat he out of hese slep a-breyde  
He myȝte vs don bothe a velanye  
Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye 4192  
And vp he sterte & by þe wenche he crepte  
This wenche lay vp ryght & faste slepte  
Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye  
That it hadde be to late for to crye 4196  
And schortely for to seyn þey were at on  
Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion  
This Iohñ lyth styllle a furlong wey or too  
And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo 4200  
Allas quod he þis is a wekede iape  
Now may I seyn þat I is but an ape  
ȝit hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm  
He has þe melleris douȝtyr in hese arm 4204



GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 121		
He auntred hym / and has his nedes sped		
And I lye / as a draf sek / in my bed		
And when this Iape is tald another day		
I sal been halde a daf a cokenay	4208	
I wil arise / and auntre it by my fayth		
Vnhardy is vnseely / thus men sayth		
And vp he roos / and softly he wente		
Vn to the cradel / and in his hand it hente	4212	
And baar it softe / vn to the beddes feet		
¶ Soone after this / the wyf hir rowtyng leet		
And gan awake / and wente hire out to pisse		
And cam agayn / and gan hir cradel mysse	4216	
And groped heer and ther / but she foond noon		
Allas quod she / I hadde almoost mysgoon		
I hadde almoost goon / to the clerkes bed		[leaf 49, back]
Ey benedicite / thanne hadde I foule y-sped	4220	
And forth she gooth / til she the Cradel fond		
She gropeth / alwey forther with hir hond		
And foond the bed / and thoghte noght but good		
By cause / that the Cradel by it stood	4224	
And nyste wher she was / for it was derk		
But faire and wel / she creepe In to the clerk		
And lith ful stille / and wolde han caught a sleepe		
With-Inne a while / this Iohn the clerk vp leepe	4228	
And on this goode wyf / he leith on soore		
So myne a fit hadde she nat ful yoore		
He priketh harde and soore / as he were mad		
This ioly lyf / han thise two clerkes lad	4232	
Til that the thridde cok / bigan to synge		
¶ Aleyn wax wery / in the dawenyng		
ffor he had swonken / al the longe nyght		
And seyde / fare weel Malyne sweete wight	4236	
The day is come / I may no lenger byde		
But eueremo / wher so I go / or ryde		
I is thyn awen clerk swa haue I seel		
¶ Now deere lemman quod she / go fareweel	4240	

ELLESMERE 121

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 121		
He auntred hym / and has his nedes sped		
And I lye / as a draf sak / in my bed		
And whan this iape / is told another day		
I sal ben halden / a daf a Cokenay	4208	
I wil arise and auntre it by my fayth		
Vnhardy is vnsely / thus men sayth		
¶ And vp he roos / and softly he wente		
Vn to the Cradel / and in his hand it hente	4212	
And baar it softe / vn to his beddes feet		
Soone after this / the wyf hir routynt leet		
And gan awake / and wente hir out to pisse		
And cam agayn / and gan hir Cradel mysse	4216	
And groped heer and ther / but she foond noon		
Allas quod she / I hadde almoost mysgoon		
I hadde almoost goon to the clerkes bed		
Ey benedicite / thanne had I foule ysped	4220	
And forth she gooth / til she the Cradel fond		
She gropeth alwey / forther with hir hond		
And foond the bed / and thoghte noght but good		
By cause / þat the Cradel by it stood	4224	
And nyste wher she was / for it was derk		
But faire and wel / she creep in to the clerk		
And lyth ful stille / and wolde haue caught a sleepe		
With-Inne a while / this Iohn the clerk vp leepe	4228	
And on this goode wyf / he leyth on soore		
So murie a fyt ne hadde she nat ful yoore		
He priketh harde and depe / as he were mad		
This ioly lyf / han thise two clerkes lad	4232	
Til þat / the thridde cok bigan to synge		
¶ Aleyn wax wery / in the dawenyng		
ffor he hadde swonken / al the longe nyght		
And seyde / fare wel Malyn swete wight	4236	
The day is come / I may no lenger byde		
But eueremo / wher so I go or ryde		
I is thyn awen clerk so haue I sel		
¶ Now deere lemman quod she / go fare wel	4240	

HENGWRT 121

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 121		
He <i>auntered</i> hym & has hese nedis sped		
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed		
And whan þis iape is told a <i>noþer</i> day		
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay	4208	
I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay		[leaf 190, back]
Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say		
And vp he ros & softly he wente		
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente	4212	
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet		
Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let		
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse		
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse	4216	
And gropede here & <i>pere</i> / but sche fond non		
Allas <i>quod</i> sche I hadde almost mys gon		
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed		
Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped	4220	
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond		
Sche gropede alwey <i>ferþere with</i> here hond		
And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good		
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod	4224	
And nyste where sche was for it was derk		
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk		
And lyth ful styll & wolde a cauȝt a slep		
With-inne a while þis Iohn vp lep	4228	
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore		
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore		
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad		
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad	4232	
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge		
Aleyn wex wery in þe dawenyng		
ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyȝt		
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt	4236	
The day is come I may no lengere byde		
But euere more where so I go or ryde		
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel		
Now dere leman <i>quod</i> sche go fare weel	4240	

CAMBRIDGE 121



GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 121		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 121		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 121	
he auntred him and haþ his needes spedde		He Auntreþ hym and haþ his nedes spedde		He Auntre him <i>and</i> haþ his nedes spedde	
And I lye as a draf sak in my bedde		And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde		And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde	
And whan þis Iape is told anoþer day		And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer day		And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer daie	
I schal be holde a daffe a Cokenay	4208	I shal be holde a daff a cokenay	4208	.I. saff be holden a daff a Cokeneye	4208
I wol arise and aunter it by my faith		I wil arise and aunter be my fath		.I. wil arise <i>and</i> auntre it it be my faithe	
vnhardy is vnseely as men saith		Vnhardy is vnsely þus men sath		Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seyþe	
And vp he ros and softly he went		And vp he roos and softly he went		And vppe he ros <i>and</i> softly he went	
vnto þe cradiff and in his hand it hent	[leaf 59, back] 4212	Vnto þe Cradel and in his arme hit hent	4212	Vn to þe cradel <i>and</i> in his honde it hente	4212
And bar it softe vnto his beddes feet		And bare it soft vntil his beddes fete		And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete	
Sone after. þe wif hire routyng leet		Sone aftere þe wif her rowting lete		Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete	
And gan to wake and went hire out to pisse		And gan to wake and went her out to pisse		An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse	[leaf 52]
And com agayn and gan hir cradel mysse	4216	And come agein and gan her cradel mysse	4216	And cam a-game <i>and</i> gan hir cradel Misse	4216
And groped heer and þer but sche fond noon		And groped here and þere but she foond noon/		An groped here <i>and</i> þere bot sche fonde none	
Allas quod sche I hadde almost mys goon		Allas quod she I had almost mysgoñ		Allas <i>quod</i> sche .I. had almost mys gone	
I hadde almost goon to þe clerkes bedde		I had almost go to þe clerkes bedde		I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde	
Ey benedicite þan hadde I foule y-spedde	4220	Ey benedicite þan had I foule yspedde	4220	Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde	4220
And forþ sche goþ til sche þe cradil fond		And forþ she goþ til she þe cradel fonde		And forþe sche goþe til sche þe cradel fonde	
Sche gropeþ alwey forþer with hire hond		She gropeþ alway forþer wiþ her honde		Sche gropeþ alwey forþer wiþ hire honde	
And fond þe bed and þoughte nought but good		And fond þe bed and þouȝt nouȝt but of good		And fonde þe bedde <i>and</i> þouht nouht bot goode	
By cause þat þe cradel by it stood	4224	By cause þat þe cradel by it stode	4224	Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode	4224
And nyste wher sche was for it was derk		And nyste wher she was for it was derk		And neste where sche was for it was derke	
But faire and wel sche crepe in to þe clerk		But faire and wel she crepte in to þe clerk		Bot faire <i>and</i> wele sche crepe in to þe clerke	
And lith ful stille and wolde haue caught a slepe		And lith ful stille and wolde haue kauȝt a slepe		And liþe ful still. <i>and</i> wolde haue cauht a slepe	
With-Inne a while þis Iohn þe clerk vp lepe	4228	Wiþ-In a while þis Iohn þe clerk vp lepe	4228	Wiþ-in a while þis Iohn þe clerke vp lepe	4228
And on þis goode wijf he leiþ on sore		And on þis good[e] wif hee leiþ ful sore		And on þis goode wife he leiþe on sore	
So mery a fitte ne hadde sche not ful yore		So mery a fitte ne had she not ful ȝore		So mery a fitte ne had sche not full ȝore	
he prikeþ harde and deepe as he were madde		And prikeþ harde and depe as he ware <sup>1</sup> madde	[1 ? MS]	He prikeþ harde <i>and</i> depe as he were madde	
This Ioly lyf han þise tuo clerkes ladde	4232	þis Ioly lif han þise two clerkes ladde	4232	þis Ioly lif haue þese tuo clerkes ladde	4232
Til þat þe þridde cok bygan to synge		To þat þe iij. coke bygan to singe		Til þat þe þredde koke be-gan to singe	
Aleyn wax wery in þe dawenyng		Aleyn wexe wery. in þe daw[e]nyng		Aleyne wex wery in þe dawneinge	
ffor he hadde swonken aft þe longe nyȝt		ffor he had swonken al þe longe nyȝt		ffor he had swonken aft þe longe nyht	
And sayde far wel Malyn sweete wȝit	4236	And seide fare wel malynd sweete wȝit	4236	And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight	4236
The day is come I may no lenger byde		The day is come I may no lenger byde	[leaf 59, back]	The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide	
But euermoo wher so I go or ryde		But euermo where so I go or ride		Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride	
I am þin oughne clerk so haue I hele		I am þine owne clerk so haue I sele		.I. am þine owen clerke so haue .I. sele	
Now deere lemman quod sche go far wele	4240	Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele	4240	Nowe dere lemman quod sche go fare wele	4240
CORPUS 121		PETWORTH 121		LANSDOWNE 121	

122 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

But er thow go / o thyng<sup>t</sup> I wol thee telle  
Whan that thou wendest<sup>t</sup> homward by the Melle  
Right at the entree / of the dore bihynde  
Thou shalt a Cake / of half a buss<sup>h</sup>el fynde 4244  
That was ymaked / of thyn owene mele  
Which that I heelp<sup>e</sup> / my fader for to stele  
And goode lemman / god thee saue and kepe  
And with that word / almoost she gan to wepe 4248  
A leyn vp rist / and thoughte / er þat it dawē  
I wol go crepen In / by my felawe  
And fond the Cradel / with his hand anon  
By God thoughte he / al wrang I haue mysgon 4252  
Myn heed is toty / of my swynk to nyght  
That maketh me / that I go nat aright  
I woot wel by the Cradel / I haue mysgo  
Heere lith the Millere / and his wyf also 4256  
And forth he goth / a twenty deuel way  
Vn to the bed / ther as the Millere lay  
He wende have copen / by his felawe Ioh<sup>n</sup>  
And by the Millere In he creepe anon 4260  
And caughte hym by the nekke / and softe he spak<sup>t</sup>  
He seyde / thou Ioh<sup>n</sup> / thou swynesheed awak  
ffor cristes saule / and heer a noble game  
ffor by that lord / that called is seint Iame 4264  
As I haue thries / in this shorte nyght/  
Swyued the Milleres doghter bolt vpright<sup>t</sup>  
Whil thow hast<sup>t</sup> as a Coward been agast [leaf 50] 4268  
¶ Ye false harlot<sup>t</sup> quod the Millere hast<sup>t</sup> s  
A false traitour / false clerk / quod he  
Thow shalt be deed / by goddes dignitee  
Who dorste be so boold / to disparage  
My doghter / that is come / of swich lynage 4272  
And by the throte bolle / he caughte Alayn  
And he hente hym / despitously agayn  
And on the nose / he smoot<sup>t</sup> hym with his fest<sup>t</sup>  
Doun ran the bloody streem / vp on his brest<sup>t</sup> 4276

122 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

But er thow go / o thyng<sup>t</sup> I wol thee telle  
Whan that thow wendest / homward by the Melle  
Right at the entree / of the dore bihynde [leaf 55, back] 4244  
Thow shalt a Cake / of half a buss<sup>h</sup>el fynde  
That was ymaked / of thyn owene mele  
Which þat I heelp / my sire for to stele  
And good lemman / god thee saue and kepe  
And with that word / almoost he gan to wepe 4248  
¶ Aleyn vp rist<sup>t</sup> and thoghte er þat it dawē  
I wol go crepen In / by my felawe  
And fond the Cradel / with his hond anon  
By god thoghte he / al wrang I haue mysgon 4252  
Myn heed is toty / of my swynk to nyght<sup>t</sup>  
That maketh me / þat I go noght aright<sup>t</sup>  
I woot wel by the Cradel / I haue mysgo  
Here lyth the Millere / and his wyf also 4256  
And forth he gooth / on twenty deueleway  
Vn to the bed / ther as the Millere lay  
He wende haue copen / by his felawe Ioh<sup>n</sup>  
And by the Millere / In he creep anoon 4260  
And caughte hym by the nekke / and softe he spak<sup>t</sup>  
He seyde thou Ioh<sup>n</sup> / thow Swyneshed awak<sup>t</sup>  
ffor cristes saule / and here a noble game  
ffor by that lord / þat called is Seint Iame 4264  
As I haue thries / in this shorte nyght  
Swyued the Milleris doghter / bolt vp-right  
Whil thow hast<sup>t</sup> as a coward been agast<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Ye false harlot<sup>t</sup> quod the Millere hast<sup>t</sup> 4268  
A false traytour / false clerk<sup>t</sup> quod he  
Thou shalt be deed / by goddes dignytee  
Who dorste be so bold / to disparage  
My doghter / that is come of swich lynage 4272  
And by the throte bolle / he caughte Alayn  
And he hente hym / despitously agayn  
And on the nose / he smoot hym with his fest<sup>t</sup>  
Doun ran the bloody streem / vp on his brest<sup>t</sup> 4276

122 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle  
Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle  
Ryzt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde [leaf 191] 4244  
þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde  
þat was I-makyd ryzt of þyn owene mele  
Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele  
And goode leman god þe saue & kepe  
And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe 4248  
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawē  
I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe  
And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non  
By god pouzte he al wrong I haue mys gon 4252  
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyzt  
þat makyth me þat I go not<sup>t</sup> aryzt<sup>t</sup>  
I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go  
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also 4256  
And forth he goth a twenty deleway  
Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay  
He wende a crepid bi hese felawe Ion  
An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non 4260  
And cauzte hym by þe nekke softe he spak  
He seyde þou Ioh<sup>n</sup> þou sweuenyst a-wak  
ffor cristis soule & here a nobele game  
ffor by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame 4264  
As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyzt  
Swyuyd þe melleris douztyr bolt vp ryzt  
Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast  
ʒa false harlot quod þe mellere hast 4268  
A false traytour false clerk quod he  
Thow schat ben ded be godis dynete  
Ho durste ben so bold to disparage  
Myn douztyr þat is comyn of swych lenage 4272  
And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn  
And he hente hym dyspitously a-geyn  
And on þe nose he smot hym with hese fest  
Doun ran þe blod strem vp on hese brest<sup>t</sup> 4276



GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Ellesmere MS. 123		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Hengwrt MS. 123		GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 123	
And in the floor / with nose and mouth to-broke		And on the floor / with nose and mouth tobroke		And in þe floor <i>with</i> nose & mouth to-broke	
They walwe / as doon two pigges in a poke		They walwen / as doon two pigges in a poke		They walwe as don too piggis in a poke	
And vp they goon / and doun agayn anon		And vp they goon / and doun agayn anoon		And vp þey gon & don a-geyn a-non	[leaf 191, back]
Til that the Millere / sporned at a stoon	4280	Til þat the Millere / sporned on a stoon	4280	Tyl þat þ <sup>e</sup> mellere spurnede aʒen a ston	4280
And doun he fil / bakward vp on his wyf /		And doun he fil / bakward vp on his wyf		And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif	
That wiste no thyng / of this nyce stryf /		That wiste no thyng <sup>i</sup> of this nyce stryf		That wiste no þyng of þis nyse stryf	
ffor she was falle aslepe a lite wight		ffor she was falle aslepe / a litel wight <sup>i</sup>	[leaf 56]	ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght	
With Iohn the clerk / that waked hadde al nyght	4284	With Iohn the clerk / that waked hadde al nyght <sup>i</sup>	4284	With Iohn þe clerk þat wakede al nyʒt	4284
And with the fal / out of hir sleepe she breyde		And with the fal / out of hir sleepe she brayde		And with þe fal out of here slep sche bryde	
Help hooly croys of Bromholm / she seyde		Help holy cros of Bromholm / she sayde		Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde	
In manus tuas / lord to thee I calle		In manus tuas / lord to thee I calle		In manus tuas lord to þe I calle	
Awak Symond <sup>t</sup> / the feend is on vs falle	4288	Awake Symond / the feend is on me falle	4288	A-wake symond þe fend is on vs falle	4288
Myn herte is broken / help I nam but deed		Myn herte is broken / help I nam but ded		Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded	
Ther lyth oon / vp on my wombe / and on myn heed		Ther lyth oon vp on my wombe / and vp myn hed		There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed	
Helpe Symkyn / for the false clerkes fighte		Help Symkyn / for the false clerkes fighte		Help symkyn for þe false klerkys fyʒte	
¶ This Iohn stirte vp / as soone as euer he myghte	4292	¶ This Iohn sterte vp / as faste as euere he myghte	4292	This Iohn styrte vp as faste as euere he myʒte	4292
And graspeth by the walles to and fro		And graspeth by the walles / to and fro		And graspith by the walle to & fra	
To fynde a staf / and she stirte vp also		To fynde a staf / and she sterte vp also		To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp alswa	
And knewe the Estres / bet than dide this Iohn		And knew the estres / bet than dide this Iohn		And knew þe estis betere þan dede þis Iohn	
And by the wal / a staf she foond anon	4296	And by the wal / a staf she foond anon	4296	And bi þe wal a staf sche fond a-non	4296
And saugh / a litel shymeryng of a light <sup>t</sup>		And saugh / a litel shymeryng of a light		And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lyʒt	
ffor at an hole / In shoon the moone bright <sup>t</sup>		ffor at an hole / in shoon the moone bright <sup>i</sup>		ffor at an hole in schon þe mone bryt <sup>1</sup>	[1 corrected]
And by that light <sup>t</sup> she saugh hem bothe two		And by that light <sup>t</sup> she saugh hem bothe two		And by þat lyʒt sche say hem boþe too	
But sikerly / she nyste / who was who	4300	But sikerly / she nyste who was who	4300	But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who	4300
But as she saugh / a whit thyng in hir eye		But as she saugh / a whit thyng in hir Iye		But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye	
And whan she gan / the white thyng espye		And whan she gan / this white thyng espye		And whan sche gan þe whyte þyng espye	
She wende the clerk <sup>t</sup> hadde wered a volupeer		She wende the clerk <sup>t</sup> hadde wered a voluper		Sche wende þe clerk hadde wered a wolyper	
And <i>with</i> the staf / she drough ay neer and neer	4304	And with the staf / she drow ay ner and ner	4304	And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner	4304
And wende han hit <sup>t</sup> this Aleyn at the fulle		And wende han hit / this Aleyn atte fulle		And wende an hit þes aleyn at þe fulle	
And smoot the Millere / on the pyled skulle		And smoot the Millere / on the piled skulle		And smot þe mellere on þe pylede sculle	
And doun he gooth / and cride harrow I dye		That doun he gooth / and cryde harrow I dye		And doun he goth harow I deye	
Thise clerkes beete hym weel / and lete hym lye	4308	Thise clerkes bette hym wel / and lete hym lye	4308	These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye	4308
And greythen hem / and tooke hir hors anon		And greithen hem / and tooke hir hors anon		And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non	
And eek hire mele / and on hir wey they gon		And eek hir mele / and on hir wey they gon		And ek here mele & on here woye þey gon	
And at the Mille / yet they tooke hir cake		And at the Mille / yet they toke hir cake		And at þe melle ʒit þey toke here kake	
Of half a busschel flour / ful wel ybake	4312	Of half a busschel flour / ful wel ybake	4312	Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake	4312
ELLESMERE 123		HENGWRT 123		CAMBRIDGE 123	

GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Corpus MS.</b> 123	GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Petworth MS.</b> 123	GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b> 123
And in þe floor with nose and mouth to-broke þei walwe as doþ tuo pigges in a poke And vp þai gon and doun a-gayn anoon Til þat' þe meller spurned at' a stoon 4280 And doun he fel bakward vpon his wijf' That' wiste noþing' of þis nyce strijf' ffor sche was falle a sleepe a litel wight' With Iohñ þe clerk' þat waked hadde al þe night' [leaf 60, back] And with þe falle out of hir sleep sche brayde help holy cros of bromeholm sche sayde/ In manus tuas lord to þe I calle Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288 Myn herte is broken help I nam but' ded Ther lip on vp my wombe and vp myn heed help Symkyn for þe false clerkes fighte This Iohñ starte vp as fast' as euer he mighte 4292 And grasped by þe walles to and fro To fynde a staf' and sche stert' vp also And knew þe estris bet' þan did þat' Iohñ And by þe wal a staf' sche fond anon 4296 And saugh a litel schymeryng' of a light/ ffor at' an hole in schoon þe moone bright' And by þat' light' sche saugh hem boþe tuo But' sikerly sche nyste who was who 4300 But' as sche saugh a whit' þing' in hir eye And whan sche gan þis white þing' aspye Sche wende þe clerk' had wered a voluper And wiþ þe staf' sche drough ay ner and ner 4304 And wende han hitte þis alayn atte fulle And smot' þe meller on þe pilede skulle That' doun he goth and cryed harrow I dye Thrs clerkes beet' him weel and leet' him lye 4308 And greyþen hem and tooke here hors anon And eek' here mele and on here wey þey goon And atte Mille yet' þai toke here cake/ Of half' a busschel flour ful wel y-bake 4312	And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke And vp þei goon and doune anoñ Till þat' þe Mellere spurned at a stoñ 4280 And doune he felle bakward' vpon his wiff þat' wist' no þinge of þis nyce striff ffor she was falle a slepe a litel wight' Wiþ Iohñ þe clerk' þat waked had al nyzt' 4284 And wiþ þe falle out' of her slepe she braide Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle 4288 Awake Symond' þe feend is on me falle Myn hert' is broken help I ne am but' dede þere lith vpon my wombe <i>and</i> on myn hede Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fizt' This Iohñ stert' vp as fast' as euere he myzt' 4292 And grasped by þe walles to and fro To fynden a staf and she stert' vp also And knewe þe Eisters bet' þan did Iohñ And by þe walle she fonde a staf anōn 4296 And segñ a litel shymering' of a lizt' ffor at' an hole in shone þe mone brizt' And by þat' lizt' she segñ hem boþ[e] two But' sikerly she nyste who was who 4300 But' as she seegh a white þinge in her eye And whan she gan þis white þing' aspie She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere And wiþ þe staf' she drough ay ner and nere 4304 And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle þat' doun he goth <i>and</i> cried harowe I dye Thise Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye 4308 And Greieþ hem and toke her hors anoñ [leaf 60, back] And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gōn And at' the Melle zit' þei toke her Cake Of half a busschel floure ful wel ybake 4312	And in þe flore wiþ nose <i>and</i> mouþe to-broke þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke And vpe þei gone and doune a-zeine anone Til þat þe meller sporned att a stone 4280 And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif That wist no þinge of þis nice strif ffor sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht Wiþ Iohōñ þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte 4284 And wiþ þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide Helpe holy cros of bromeholme sche saide In manus tuas lorde to þe .I. cañ Awake Simonde þe fende is on me fañ 4288 Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede There one vp my wombe <i>and</i> vp myne hede Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte þis Iohñ stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte 4292 And grasped be þe walles to <i>and</i> fro To finde a staf <i>and</i> sche sterte vp al so And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohñ And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none 4296 And sawhe a litel schimmeringe of a lyght ffor att an hole in schone þe mone briht And be þat liht sche seihe hem boþe two [leaf 53] Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who 4300 Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye And whan sche gan þis white aspie Sche wende þe clerke had wered a volupere And wiþe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere <i>and</i> nere 4304 And wende haue hit þis Aleme att full And smote þe Mellere on þe piled scoff That doune he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye This Clerkes bet him wele <i>and</i> lete him lye 4308 And greyþen þeym <i>and</i> toke her hors a-none And eke here mele <i>and</i> on þeire weie þei gone And att Melle zit þei toke her cake Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake 4312
CORPUS 123	PETWORTH 123	LANSDOWNE 123

Thus is the proude Millere wel ybete  
And hath ylost / the gryndyng of the whete  
And payed for the soper euerideel [leaf 50, back]  
Of Aleyn and of Iohn / þat bette hym weel 4316  
His wyf is swyued / and his doghter als  
Lo swich it is / a Millere to be fals  
And therfore this prouerbe / is seyð ful sooth  
Hym thar nat wene wel / that yuele dooth 4320  
A gylour / shal hym self bigyled be  
And god / þat sitteth heighe in Trinitee  
Saue al this compaignye / grete and smale  
Thus have I quyt the Millere in my tale 4324

¶ Heere is ended the Reues tale  
[Slight break in the MS.]

¶ Thus is the proude Millere / wel ybete  
And hath ylost the gryndyng of the whete  
And payed for the souper / euerydel  
Of Aleyn / and of Iohn / that bette hym wel 4316  
His wyf is swyued / and his doghter als  
Lo which it is / a Millere to be fals  
And therfore this prouerbe / is seyð ful sooth  
Hym thar nat wene wel / þat yuele dooth 4320  
A gilour shal hym self / bigiled be  
And god / that sitteth heighe in magestee  
Saue al this compaignie / grete and smale [leaf 56, back]  
Thus haue I quyt the Millere / in my tale 4324

¶ Here endeth the Reues tale. 𐀚  
[Small break in the MS.]

Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete  
And hath I-lost the gryndyng of þe wete  
And payed for þe souper euery del [leaf 192]  
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel 4316  
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als  
Lo swich It is a mellere<sup>1</sup> to ben fals [1 re : later]  
And þerfore this prouerbe is seyð ful soth<sup>2</sup> [2 soth : later]  
Hym thar not wene wel þat euele doth 4320  
A gylour schal<sup>3</sup> hym self begylede be [3 1 : later]  
And god þat settyth hye in<sup>4</sup> mageste [4 in : later]  
Save all þese companyis grate<sup>5</sup> & smale [5 ?corrected to grete]  
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in myn tale 4324

[Break of 3 lines in the MS.]

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Corpus MS.

Thus is þe proude Meller wel y-bete  
And haþ y-lost þe gryndyng' of þe whete  
And payed for þe soper euery dele/  
Of Alayn and of Iohn þat' bette him weel 4316  
his wyf' is swyued and his doughter als/  
lo swich it is a mellere to be fals  
And þerfore þis prouerbe is seyð ful soth  
him þar nat' weene wel þat' yuel doþ [leaf 61] 4320  
A gilour schal himself begyled be/  
And god þat' sitteþ highe in mageste/  
Saue aft' þis compaignye grete and smale  
Thus haue I quytte þe meller in my tale 4324

[No gap in the MS.]

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Thus is þe proude Mellere wel ybete  
And hath ylost' þe gryndyng' of þe whete  
And paide for þe soper euery deþt 4316  
Of aleyn and of Iohn þat' bette hym weft  
His wiff is swyued and his douȝtere als  
Lo such it' is a Miller' to be fals  
And þerfor þis prouerbe is seide ful soth  
Hym ther not' wene wele þat' euel doth 4320  
A Gilour shal hym self begiled be  
And god þat' sitteþ hegh in mageste  
Saue al þe company grete and smale  
Thus haue I quytte þe Meller' in my tale 4324

¶ Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[No break in the MS.]

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete  
And haþe yloste þe grindeinge ofe þe whete  
And paiede for þe sopere euery dele 4316  
Of Aleyne and of Iohn þat bet him wele  
His wif is swyue and his douhte als  
Lo swyche-it is a mellere to be fals  
And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful soþe  
Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe 4320  
A gylour schal him self be-giled be  
And god þat sitteþ hihe in Maiestee  
Saue al þis compaignye grete and smale  
Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale 4324

Explicit fabula

[No gap in the MS.]

¶ The prologe of the Cokes Tale

**T**he Cook of London / whil that the Reue spak  
ffor 1oye *hym* thoughte / he clawed *hym* on the bak'  
Ha ha quod he / for cristes passion)  
This Millere / hadde a sharpe conclusion) 4328  
Vpon his argument / of herbergage  
Wel seyde Salomon / in his langage  
Ne brynge nat every man in-to thyn hous  
ffor herberwyng by nyghte is perilous 4332  
Wel oghte a man / auysed for to be  
Whom that he broghte / in-to his pryuetee  
I pray to god / so yeue me sorwe and care  
If euere sithe / I highte Hogge of Ware 4336  
Herde I a Millere / bettre yset a werk  
He hadde a Iape of malice in the derk<sup>he</sup>  
But god forbede / that we stynte heere<sup>audire</sup>  
And therfore / if ye vouche-sauf to heere 4340  
A tale of me / that am a poure man  
I wol yow telle / as wel as euere I kan  
A litel iape / that fil in oure Citee  
¶ Oure hoost answerde / and seide I graunte it thee 4344  
Now telle on Roger / looke that it be good  
ffor many a pastee / hastow laten blood  
And many a Iakke of Douere hastow soold  
That hath been / twies hoot and twies could 4348  
Of many a pilgrym / hastow cristes curs  
ffor of thy percely / yet they fare the wors  
That they han eten / with thy stubbel goos  
ffor in thy shoppe / is many a flye loos 4352  
Now telle on / gentil Roger by thy name  
But yet I pray thee / be nat wroth for game  
A man may seye ful sooth / in game and pley [leaf 51]  
¶ Thou seist ful sooth / quod Roger by my fey 4356

¶ The prologe of the Cookes tale 𐀚

**T**he Cook' of London / whil the Reue spak'  
ffor 1oye hym thoughte / he clawed hym on the bak'  
Haha quod he / for Cristes passion)  
This Millere / hadde a sharpe conclusion) 4328  
Vp on his argument of herbergage  
Wel seyde Salomon / in his langage  
Ne bryng nat euery man / in to thyn hous  
ffor herberwyng' by nyghte is perilous 4332  
Wel oghte a man / auysed for to be  
Whom þat he broghte / in to his priuete  
I pray to god / so yeue me sorwe and care  
If euer sith / I highte Hogge of ware 4336  
Herde I a Millere / bettre yset awerk/  
He hadde a iape of malice / in the derk'<sup>he</sup>  
But god forbede / that we stynten heere<sup>audire</sup>  
ffor if ye / vouche sauf to heere 4340  
A tale of me / that am a poure man  
I wol yow telle / as wel as euere I kan  
A litel iape / that fil in oure Citee  
¶ Oure hoost answerde / and seyde I graunte it thee 4344  
Now tel on Roger / looke that it be good  
ffor many a pastee / hastow laten blood  
And many a Iakke of Douere / hastow soold  
That hath been twies hoot and twies could 4348  
Of many a pilgrym / hastow Cristes curs  
ffor of thy persle / yet they fare the wors  
That they han eten / with thy stubbul goos  
ffor in thy shoppe / is many a flye loos 4352  
Now tel on / gentil Roger / by thy name  
But yet I praye thee / be nat wrooth for game  
A man may seye ful sooth / in game and pley  
¶ Thow seist ful sooth / quod Roger by my fey 4356

**T**He cook of lundene whil þe reue spak  
ffor 1oye hym thouȝte he clawede hym on þ' bak  
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun  
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun 4328  
Vp on his argument of herbergage  
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage  
Ne brynge not euery with in to þyn hous  
ffor herberwyng be nyȝte is perlyous 4332  
Wel auȝte a man avysede for to be  
Whom þat he brouȝte in to hese priuȝte  
I preye to god so ȝeue me sorwe & care  
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware 4336  
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke  
He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke  
But god for-bede þat we stentyn here  
And þerfore ȝif ȝe wouche saf to here 4340  
A tale of me þat am a pore man  
I wele ȝow telle as wel as euere I can  
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete  
Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunte it þe 4344  
Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good  
ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod  
And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/  
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 192, back] 4348  
Of manye a pilgrym hast þou cristis curs  
ffor of thyn persele ȝit thy fare þe wers  
That þey han etyn with thyn stobil goos  
ffor in thyn schoppe is manye a flye los 4352  
Now telle on gentyl roger be þyn name  
But ȝit I preye þe be not wroth for game  
A man may sey ful soth in game & play  
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myn fay 4356



**T**he Cook<sup>t</sup> of london whil þe Reue spak<sup>t</sup>  
ffor ioye he þoughte he clawed him on þe bak<sup>t</sup>  
ha ha *quod* he for cristes passioun  
This meller hap a scharp conclusioun 4328  
vpon his argument of herbergage  
We[l] seide Salamon in his langage/  
Ne bryng<sup>t</sup> nat euery man in to þin hous  
ffor herberwyng<sup>t</sup> be night<sup>t</sup> is perilous 4332  
Wel oughte a man auysed for to be  
Whom þat<sup>t</sup> he broughte in to his priuite  
I prae to god so yeue me sorwe and care  
If<sup>t</sup> euere sithen I highte hogge of<sup>t</sup> ware 4336  
herde I mellere bettre y-set a werke  
he hadde a Iape of malice in þe derke/  
And þerfore if<sup>t</sup> 3e vouche sauþ to heere/  
But<sup>t</sup> god forbede þat<sup>t</sup> we stynte heere 4340  
A tale of me þat<sup>t</sup> am a pouere man  
I wol yow telle as wel as euer I can  
A litel Iape þat<sup>t</sup> fil in oure Citee  
Oure oost<sup>t</sup> answerde and seide I *graunte* it þe 4344  
Now telle on Roger loke þat<sup>t</sup> it<sup>t</sup> be good  
ffor many a paste hast þou latyn blood  
And many a Iakke of Douer hast þou sold  
That<sup>t</sup> hap ben twyes hoot<sup>t</sup> and twyes cold 4348  
Of many pilgrym hastow cristes curs  
ffor of þy *persely* 3it<sup>t</sup> þey fare þe wors  
þat<sup>t</sup> þei haue eten wiþ þe stubbul goos  
ffor in þy schoppe is many a flye loos 4352  
Now tel on gentil Roger by þi name  
But<sup>t</sup> yet I preye þe be not<sup>t</sup> wroþ for game  
A man may say ful soth in game and play  
Thou seist<sup>t</sup> ful soþ *quod* Roger by my fay [leaf 61, back] 4356

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

**T**he Coke of london while þe Reue spak ¶ The Prologe  
ffor Ioye him þou3t<sup>t</sup> he clawed hym on þe bak<sup>t</sup>  
Ha. ha. *quod* he for cristes passioñ  
This Millere hap a sharpe conclusioñ 4328  
Vpon his argument of harbigage  
Wel seide Salomon in his langage  
Ne bringe not<sup>t</sup> euery man into þine hous  
ffor herbowringe by nyght<sup>t</sup> is perilous 4332  
Wel ou3t<sup>t</sup> a man avised forto be  
Whoom þat<sup>t</sup> he brou3t<sup>t</sup> into his pryvete  
I prey to god so 3eue me sorowe and care  
If euer sipen I hight<sup>t</sup> hogge of ware 4336  
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke  
He had a Iape of malice in þe derke  
And þerfor if<sup>t</sup> 3e vouche sauþ to here 4340  
But<sup>t</sup> god forbede þat<sup>t</sup> we stynt<sup>t</sup> heere 4339  
A tale of me þat<sup>t</sup> am a poor man  
I wil 3ou telle as wel as euer I can  
A litel Iape þat<sup>t</sup> felle in *our* Citee [leaf 61] 4344  
Our hooste answerd<sup>t</sup> *and* seide I *graunte* it<sup>t</sup> þe 4344  
Now telle on Rogger and loke þat<sup>t</sup> it<sup>t</sup>.be good  
ffor mony a paast hast<sup>t</sup> þou laten blood  
And mony a Iak of Douer hast<sup>t</sup> þou sold<sup>t</sup>  
þat<sup>t</sup> hap be twies hoote and twies cold<sup>t</sup> 4348  
Of mony a pilgryme hast<sup>t</sup> þou *crstes* curs  
ffor of þi *Persely* 3it<sup>t</sup> fare þei þe wors  
þat<sup>t</sup> þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos  
ffor in þi shoppe is mony a flee loos 4352  
Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name  
But<sup>t</sup> 3it<sup>t</sup> I prei þe be not<sup>t</sup> wroþ for game  
A man may say ful soþ in game *and* play  
þow seist<sup>t</sup> ful soþ *quod* Rogger be my fay 4356

Incipit Prologus Cоче.

**T**He coke of london while þe reue spakke  
For Ioy him þouht he clowde him on þe bakke  
Ha ha *quod* he for cristes passione 4327  
This Mellere hape a scharpe conclusiōe þe kōce.  
Vpon his argument of herbegage  
Wele seide Salamon in his langage  
Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to þine hous  
For herberwyng<sup>e</sup> be nyhte is perilous 4332  
Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be  
Whome þat he brouhte in to his priuete  
.I. prei to god so 3eue me sorwe *and* care  
If euer sipen .I. hight Hogge of ware 4336  
**Herd** .I. mellere better sett a werke  
He had a Iape of Males in þe derke  
An þere-fore if<sup>t</sup> 3e wowche saue to here [leaf 53, back] 4340  
Bot god for-bede þat we stente here 4340  
A tale of me þat am a por man  
.I. wil 3owe tel as wele as euer y can  
A litel Iape þat felle in owre Citee  
¶ Owre Oste ansewerde *and* seide .I. graunt it þe 4344  
Now teft on Roger loke þat it be goode  
For mony a paste haste þou laten blode  
And mony a Iak of douere hast þou solde  
That hap bene twis hote *and* twis colde 4348  
Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse  
For of þi *percelly* 3it þei fare þe wise  
þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose  
For in þi schope is mony a flie lose 4352  
Nowe teft on gentil roger be þi name  
Bot 3it .I. prey þe be nouhte wrothe for game  
A man maie seie ful loþe in game *and* plaie  
Thou seist ful soþe *quod* Roger be my faie 4356

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Ellesmere MS.

But sooth pley quaad pley / as the flemyng seith  
And ther-fore / Herry Bailly / by thy feith  
Be thou na[t] wrooth / er we departen heer  
Though that my tale / be of an Hostileer 4360  
But nathelees / I wol nat telle it yit  
But er we parte / ywis thou shalt be quit/  
And ther with al / he lough and made cheere  
And seyde his tale / as ye shul after heere 4364  
[Slight break in the MS.]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Hengwrt MS.

But sooth pley quade pley / as the flemyng seith [leaf 57]  
And ther-fore herry Bailly / by thy feith  
Be thou nat wrooth / er we departen heer  
Thogh þat my tale / be of an hostiler 4360  
But nathelees / I wol nat telle it yit  
But er we parte / ywis thow shalt be quyt  
And ther with al / he lough / and made cheere  
And seyde his tale / as ye shal after heere 4364  
[Small break in the MS.]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

But sooth pley quaad pley as þ<sup>e</sup> flemyng seyth  
And þerfore herry bayly be þyn feyth  
Be þou not wroth er we partyn here  
Thow þat myn tale be of an ostelere 4360  
But natheles I wele nat telle it ȝet  
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit  
And þerwithal he low & made chere  
And seyde hese tale as ȝe schal aftyr here 4364  
[No break in the MS.]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Corpus MS.

But<sup>t</sup> soþ play quad play as þe flemyng<sup>t</sup> seith  
And þerfore herry baillyf<sup>t</sup> by þi feith  
Be þou nouȝt<sup>t</sup> wroth or we departen heere  
Though þat my tale be of<sup>t</sup> an Ostelleere 4360  
But<sup>t</sup> napeles I wol not<sup>t</sup> tellen it<sup>t</sup> ȝit<sup>t</sup>  
But<sup>t</sup> or we parte I-wys þou schalt<sup>t</sup> be quyt  
And þer wiþ al he lough and made cheere/  
And saide his tale as ȝe schal after heere 4364  
[No gap in the MS.]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

But<sup>t</sup> soþ play quade play as þe flemmynge<sup>t</sup> saip  
And þerfore henry balyf by þi feiþ  
Be þow not<sup>t</sup> wroþ er we departen here  
þoughe þat my tale be of an ostylere 4360  
But<sup>t</sup> napeles I wil not<sup>t</sup> tellen it<sup>t</sup> ȝit<sup>t</sup>  
But<sup>t</sup> er we part<sup>t</sup> I-wis þou shalt<sup>t</sup> be quyt<sup>t</sup>  
And þerwiþ al [he] lough and made chere  
And saide his tale as ȝe shal after here 4364  
þus endeþ þe prologe of þe cokes tale  
[No break in the MS.]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot soþe plere . quade plere as the flemynge seiþe  
And þer-fore herry baillif be þi feiþe  
Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here  
þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere 4360  
Bot napeles .I. wil nouȝt tel it ȝit  
Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be quyt  
And ther wiþ al he lowhe *and* made chere  
And seide his tale as ȝe schal after here 4364  
Explicit<sup>t</sup> prologus.  
[No gap in the MS.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Cookes tale

**A** Prentys whilom dwelled / in oure Citee  
And of a craft of vitailliers was hee  
Gaillard he was / as Goldfynch in the shawe  
**A** Broun as a berye / a propre short fel[a]we 4368  
With lokkes blake / ykempd ful fetisly  
Dauncen he koude / so wel and iolily [painting of the Cook]  
That he was cleped Perkyn Reuelour  
He was / as ful of loue and paramour 4372  
As is the hyve / ful of hony sweete  
Wel was the wenche / with hym myghte meete  
At euery bridale / wolde he synge and hoppe  
He loved bet the Tauerne than the shoppe 4376  
¶ ffor / whan ther / any ridyng was in Chepe  
Out of the shoppe / thider wolde he lepe  
Til that he hadde / al the sighte yseyn  
And daunced wel / he wolde nat come ageyn 4380  
And gadred hym / a meynnee of his sort  
To hoppe and synge / and maken swich disport  
And ther / they setten steuene for to meete  
To pleyen / at the dys in swich a streete 4384  
ffor in the toun / nas ther no prentys  
That fairer koude caste / a paire of dys  
Than Perkyn koude / and ther-to he was free  
Of his dispense / in place of pryuetee 4388  
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare  
ffor ofte tyme / he foond his box ful bare  
ffor sikerly / a prentys Reuelour  
That haunteth dys / Riot or paramour 4392  
His maister / shal it in his shoppe aby  
Al haue he / no part of the Mynstralaye  
ffor thefte and Riot they been conuertible  
Al konne he pleye on gyterne / or Ribible 4396

¶ Here bigynneth the Cook his tale.

**A** Prentis / whilom dwelled in oure Citee  
And of a craft of vitailliers was he  
Gaillard he was / as goldfynch in the shawe  
Broun as a berye / a propre short felawe 4368  
With lokkes blake / ykembd ful fetisly  
Dauncen he koude / so wel and iolily  
That he / was clepyd Perkyn Reuelour  
He was / as ful / of loue and paramour 4372  
As is the hyue / of hony swete  
Wel was the wenche / þat with hym myghte meete  
At euery bridale / wolde he synge and hoppe  
He loued bet the Tauerne / than the Shoppe 4376  
ffor / whan ther any ridyng was in Chepe  
Out of the shoppe / thider wolde he lepe  
Til þat he hadde / al the sighte yseyn  
And daunced wel / he wolde noght come ageyn 4380  
And gadred hym / a meynnee of his sort  
To hoppe and synge / and maken swich disport  
And ther / they setten steuene / for to meete  
To pleyen at the dees / in swich a streete 4384  
ffor in the town / nas ther no Prentys  
That fairer / koude caste a paire of dys  
Than Perkyn koude / and ther-to he was free  
Of his dispense / in place of pryuetee 4388  
That foond his maister wel / in his chaffare  
ffor ofte tyme / he foond his box ful bare  
ffor sikerly / a prentys reuelour  
That haunteth dees / ryot or paramour 4392  
His maister / shal it in his shoppe aby [leaf 57, back]  
Al haue he / no part of the Minstralaye  
ffor thefte and riot / they been conuertible  
Al konne he pleye / on Giterne / or Rubible 4396

Here begynnyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[painting of the Cook]

[Nearly all leaf 193 of Camb. MS is cut out. Only He l. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, ff 4377, and bits of O and T, 4378-9, are left, and se of plase, l. 4410, and aunce 4412.]

**A** Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 50, back]  
And of a craft of vitalers was he  
Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in þe schawe  
Broun as bery. a proper short felawe 4368  
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly  
Daunce he koupe so wel and Iolyly  
That he clepid perkyn reueilloure  
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372  
As is þe hive ful of hony swete  
Wel was þe wenche with him myght mete  
At euery bridale wold he synge and hoppe  
He louede bette þe tauerne þan þe shoppe 4376  
ffor whan þer any ridyng was in chepe [leaf 51]  
Out of þe Shoppe þeder wold he lepe  
Til þat he had al þe sight I-seyn  
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne 4380  
And gedrid hym mony of his sort  
To hoppe and synge and make suche disport  
And pere þey setten steuene for to mete  
To pley n at þe dys in suche a strete 4384  
ffor in þe toun nas ner no prentis  
That fairer coupe cast a peyre of dys  
Then perkyn couth and þerto he was free  
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte 4388  
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare  
ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare  
ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour  
[. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 4392  
His maystir shuld it in his shep aby  
Al haue not part of þe mynstralcie  
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible  
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible 4396  
CAMBRIDGE 127 [this page, Sloane 1685]

Incipit fabula Cm iijm

**A** Prentys whilom dwelled in oure Citee  
And of a craft of vitailers was he  
Gaillard he was as goldfynch in þe schawe  
Broun as a berye a propur schort felawe/ 4368  
Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetysly  
Daunce he couthe so wel and Iolyly  
That he was cleped Perkyn Reuolour  
he was as ful of loue paramour 4372  
As is þe hyue ful of hony sweete  
Wel was þe wenche with him mighte meete  
At euery brydale wolde he synge and hoppe  
he louede bet þe tauerne þan þe schoppe 4376  
ffor whan þer any rydyng was in chepe  
Out of þe schoppe þider wolde he leepe  
Til þat he hadde al þe sight y-seyn  
And daunced wel wolde he not come ageyn 4380  
And gadered him a meyne of his sorte  
To hoppe and synge and maken such desporte  
And þere þei setten steuene for to mete  
To pleyen atte dys in such a streete 4384  
ffor in þe toun nas þer no prentys  
That fairere coupe caste a paire of dys .  
Than Perkyn coupe and þer-to he was fre  
Of his dispense in place of priuite/ 4388  
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare/  
ffor ofte tyme he fond his box ful bare  
ffor sikerly a prentys Reuelour [leaf 62] 4392  
That haunteþ dys ryot or paramour  
his maister schal it in his schoppe abeye  
Al haue he not part of þe menstralceye  
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible  
Al conne he play on gyterne or Rubible 4396

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale ¶ The Cokes Tale.

**A** Prentis whilom dwelled in our Cite  
And of a craft of vitalers was he  
Gaillard he was as gold-fynch in þe shawe  
Broun as þe bery. a propre short felawe 4368  
Wiþ lockes blake ykempt ful fetisly  
Daunce he coupe so wel and Iolily  
þat he was cleped Perkyn reveilour  
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372  
As is þe hyve ful of hony swete  
Wel was þe wenche wiþ him myzt mete  
And euery Bridale wold he sing and hoppe  
He loued bette þe Tauern þan þe shoppe 4376  
ffor whan þer eny ridyng was in chepe [leaf 61, back]  
Out of þe Shoppe þidere wold he lepe  
Til þat he had al þe sight y-seyn  
And daunsed wel wold he not come ageyn 4380  
And gader hym a mayne of his sort  
To hoppe and synge and make such disport  
And þer þei setten steuen forto mete  
To pleyen at þe dis in such a strete 4384  
ffor in þe toun nas þer no prentys  
þat fairer coupe cast a peire of dys  
þan perkyn coupe and þerto he was free  
Of his dispence in place of pryvete 4388  
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare  
ffor oft tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare  
ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour  
þat haunteþ dis ryot and paramour 4392  
His maister shulde in his shop aby  
Al haue he not part of þe mynstralceye  
ffor þeft and riot þei ben conuertible  
Al conne he pley on giterne or rubible 4396

Incipit fabula

**A** Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite  
And of a craft of vitailers was he  
Gaillard he was as goldefinche in þe schawe  
Broune as a bery a propur schort felawe 4368  
Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly  
Daunce he coupe so wele . and Iolyly  
þat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure  
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372  
As is þe hyve ful of hony swete  
Wele was þe wenche wiþ him myht mete  
Att euery bridel wolde he singe and hoppe  
He loued bett þe tauerne þan his maistier schoppe 4376  
For whan þer any rydeinge was in chepe  
Owte of þe schoppe þeder wolde he lepe  
Til þat he hadde al þe siht yseyne  
And daunced wele wolde he nouzt come aþeme 4380  
And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte [leaf 64]  
To hoppe and singe and maken swiche disporte  
And þere þei setten steuen for to mete  
To pleine att þe dys in suche a strete 4384  
For in þe toun was þere no prentis  
þat fairer coupe cast a paire of dis  
Than perkyn coupe and þere-to he was fre  
Of his dispense in place of priuete 4388  
¶ That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare  
For oft time he fonde his box ful bare  
For sekurly a prentis reueloure  
þat haunteþ dis . riot or paramoure 4392  
His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye  
Al haue he not part of þe menstralceye  
For þeft and ryot þei bene conuertible  
Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible 4396

Reuel and trouthe / as in a lowe degree [leaf 51, back]  
They been ful wrothe al day / as men may see  
¶ This ioly prentys / with his maister bood  
Til he were ny / out of his prentishood 4400  
Al were he snybbed / bothe erly and late  
And somtyme / lad with reuel to Newgate  
But atte laste / his maister hym bithoghte  
Vp on a day / whan he his papir soghte 4404  
Of a prouerbe / that seith this same word  
Wel bet is roten Appul / out of hoord  
Than þat / it rotie al the remenaunt'  
¶ So fareth it' by a riotous seruauht' 4408  
It is wel lasse harm / to lete hym pace  
Than he shende / alle the seruantz in the place  
Therefore / his maister / yaf hym Acquittance  
And bad hym go / with sorwe and with meschance 4412  
And thus this ioly prentys / hadde his leue  
Now lat hym rote al the nyght / or leue  
And for ther is no thief / with-oute a lowke  
That helpeth hym / to wasten and to sowke 4416  
Of that he brybe kan / or borwe may  
Anon he sente his bed / and his array  
Vn to a compier / of his owene [sort'] [1 later hand]  
That louede dys / and Reuel and disport' 4420  
And hadde a wyf / that heeld for contenance  
A shoppe / and swyued for hir sustenance

[22 lines & 1 leaf of the MS blank.]

Reuel and trouthe / as in a lowe degree  
They been ful wrothe al day / as men may see  
¶ This ioly Prentys / with his Maister bood  
Til he were neigh / out of his prentishood 4400  
Al were he snybbed / bothe erly and late  
And som tyme / lad with reuel to Newgate  
But atte laste / his maister hym bithoghte  
Vp on a day / whan he his papir soghte 4404  
Of a prouerbe / that seith this same word  
Wel bet is roten appul / out of hoord  
Than þat it rotte / al the remenaunt'  
So fareth it / by a riotous seruauht' 4408  
It is ful lasse harm / to lete hym pace  
Than he shende / alle the seruantz in the place  
Ther fore / his maister gaf hym acquitaunce  
And bad hym go / with sorw / and with meschaunce 4412  
And thus this ioly prentys / hadde his leue  
Now lat hym rote / al the nyght' or leue  
And for ther nys no thief / with-oute a lowke  
That helpeth hym / to wasten and to sowke 4416  
Of that he brybe kan / or borwe may  
Anon / he sente his bed / and his array  
Vn to a compeer / of his owene sort'  
That loued dees / and reuel / and disport' 4420  
And hadde a wyf / that heeld for contenance  
A shoppe / and swyued for hir sustenance

Of this Cokes tale  
maked Chaucer na  
moore [in the left margin]

[Rest of the page blank.]

Reuel and trouth as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]  
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see  
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode  
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400  
Al were he snybbit erly and late  
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate  
But at last' his maystir him by-poghit  
Vpon a day whan he his paper sought 4404  
Of a prouerbe þat saith þis same word  
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde  
Than þat it rotet alle þe remenant  
So farith it by a ryocous seruqant 4408  
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe  
Than he shend alle þe seruauhtz in þe place  
Therefore his maystir gaf him a quytaunce  
And bade him go with sorow and myschaunce 4412  
And þus this Ioly prentis had his leuee [leaf 51, back]  
Now let hym Riot al þe nyght or leue  
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke  
That helpith hym to wasten and to sowke 4416  
Of þat he bribe can or borow may  
Anoon he sent his bede and his array  
Vn to a couper of his owne soort  
That loued dys Reuel and disport 4420  
And had a wif' þat held for contynaunce  
A shope and swyfed for hir sustynaunce [Sloane extract ends.]

128      GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE.      Corpus MS.

Reuel and trouthe as in a lough degre  
þey been ful wrope alday as men may se  
This Ioliþ prentys with his maister bood  
Til he were neigh out of his prentyshood      4400  
Al were he snybbed bope erly and late  
And som tyme lad with Reuel to Newgate  
But atte last his mayster him biþoughte  
vpon a day whan he his paper soughte      4404  
Of a prouerbe þat seip þis same word  
Wel bette is roten appul out of hord  
þan þat it rotye al þe remenant  
So fareþ it by þe riotous seruant      4408  
It is ful lasse harm to late it pace  
þanne he schende all þe seruantz in þe place  
Therefore his mayster 3af him a quittance  
And bad him go with sorwe and with meschance      4412  
And þus þis Ioly prentys hadde his leue  
Now lat him riote al þe night or leue  
And for þer nys no þeeft wiþouten a lowke  
That helpeþ him to wasten and to sowke/      4416  
Of þat he brybe can or borwe may  
Anon he sente his bedde and his array  
vnto a Coupere of his owne sorte  
That louede dys and Reuel and disporte      4420  
And hadde a wyf þat heeld for contynance/  
A schoppe / and swyued for hire sustynance.

[No break in the MS.]

128      GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE.      **Petworth MS.**

Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre  
þei ben ful wroþ alday as men may see  
þis Ioly Prentis wiþ his maister bode  
Til he were nygh out of his prentiseshode      4400  
Al were he snybbed orly or late  
And somtyme ladde wiþ revel to Newgate  
But atte last his maister hym bypouzte  
Vpon a day whan he his paper souzte      4404  
Of a prouerd þat seiþ þis same word  
Wel bette is roten appel out of horde  
þan þat it rote al þe remenaunte  
So fareþ it by a ryotous seruauente      4408  
It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe  
þan he sheed alle þe seruauentes in þe place  
Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quyttaunce  
And bad hym goo wiþ sorowe and meschaunce      4412  
And þus þis prentise had his leue  
Now lat him riot al þe nyȝt or leue      [leaf 62]  
And for þer is no þeef wiþ-out a louke  
þat helpeþ hym to waasten or to souke      4416  
Of þat he bribe can or borowe may  
Anon he sent his bedde and his aray  
Vnto a conper of his owne sort  
þat loued dys [and] reuel and disport      4420  
And had a wif þat helde for countenaunce  
A Shop and swyued for her sustenaunce

[No break in the MS.]

128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Reuele *and* treuþe as in a louhe degre  
Thei bene ful wroþe aldaie as men maie see  
This Ioly prentis with his maister bode  
Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode 4400  
Al were he snybbed boþe erly *and* late  
And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate  
Bot att þe last his maister him be-þought  
Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht 4404  
Of a prouerbe þat seiþe þis same worde  
Wele better is roten appel oute of horde  
Than þat it rote al þe remenant  
So fareþ it be a riotous *seruant* 4408  
It is full lasse harme to latt it passe  
þan he schende al þe *seruantes* in þe place  
Thare-for his maister ȝaf him aquitance  
And bad him go wiþ sorwe *and* wiþ meschaunce 4412  
And þus þis Iolif prentise had his leue  
Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue  
And for þere is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke  
þat helpeþ him to wasten *and* to sowke 4416  
Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye  
Anone he sent his bedde *and* his araie  
Vnto a Conper of his owen sorte  
þat loued dis *and* reuel *and* disporte 4420  
And had a wife þat helde for countenance  
A schoppe *and* swyued for his sustenance

[*No gap in the MS.*]





Appendix to Group A.

THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN

(WITH ITS SPURIOUS HEAD-LINKS)

FROM THE FOLLOWING 6 MSS:

Royal MS 18 C ii  
Harleian 1758  
Sloane 1685

Corpus MS (Oxford)  
Petworth MS  
Lansdowne MS 851

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]  
But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 56, back, foot]  
And of 3ong Gamelyne I wil telle 3ow 2

[*Tale.*]  
The tale of 3ong Gamelyn [leaf 57]  
ithen *and* listenyth *and* herkenyth a right 1  
And 3e shul here of a doughti knyght  
Sire Iohn of Bondys was his name  
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4  
Thre sones the knyght had *and* with his body hem wan  
The eldest was a moche schrew *and* sone he bi-gan  
His bretheren loued wel here fader *and* of *him* were a-gast  
The eldest disserued his fader curs *and* h had hit at last 8  
The gode knyght his fader lyued so 3ore  
That deth was comyn him to *and* handlid him ful sore  
The good knyght cared sore sike 3er he lay  
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12  
He had ben wide where but non husbonde he was  
Al the londe that he hadde hit was purchas  
ffayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle  
That eche of hem hadd his part as it myght falle 16  
Tho sente he in to contre after wyse knyghtes  
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to rightes  
He sent hem word by *lettres* 3ai shuld hye blyue  
3if thei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN ]

Her endeth o tale of the Cooke *and* [MS Reg. 17 D. xv. leaf 66, back]  
her folowyth a nother tale of the same cooke

Lythen *and* listene3e *and* harkene3e Arighite  
And ye schulne here of A doughty knyghte  
Sir Iohan of Boundis was his name  
He coupe of norture And mocheff of game 4  
Thre sonnes 3e knyghte hadde with his bodye wonne  
The eldeste was a mocche schrewe And soone he bigonne  
His bre3erne louede wele her ffadre And of hym were Agaste  
The eldeste desaruede his ffaders Curse And hadde hitte atte  
The gode knyghte his ffadre lyuede so 3ore [3e laste  
That de3e was hym comen And handelede hym ffulle sore  
The gode knyghte carede sore syke 3ere he laye  
How his chyldron schulde lyuen Affter his daye [leaf 67] 12  
He hadde benewyde where buttenon husbande he was [Reg. 17 D. xv. ends.]  
Aff the londe that he hadde it was purchas. [Harl. 1758, leaf 46, begins.]  
ffayn he wolde it were dressid among hem alle .  
That eche of hem had his part as it myght falle . 16  
Tho sent he in to contre after<sup>1</sup> wise knyghtis . [1 r<sup>e</sup> is for r] 16  
To helpe delen his londis *and* dressen hem to rightis  
He sent hem word bi *lettres* thei schulde hye blyue  
Yf thei wolde speke with hym while he was on lyue 20

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]  
But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 51, back, line 11.]  
And of 3ong Gamelyne I wil telle 3ou 2

[*Tale.*]  
The tale of 3ong Gamelyn  
Erthen *and* listeneth *and* herkenyth a right 1  
And shul here of a doughty knyght  
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name  
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4  
Thre sones 3e knyght had *and* with his body hem wan  
The eldest was a moche schrewe *and* sone he be-gan  
His brethren loued wel her fader *and* of hym were a-gast  
The eldist disserued his fader curs *and* had it at 3e last 8  
The gode knyght his fader lyued so 3ore  
That deth was comen hym to . *and* handelid him ful sore  
The gode knyght cared sore sike 3ere he lay  
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12  
He had ben wide where but non husbond he was  
Al 3e londe 3at he had hit was purchas  
ffayn he wold hit were dressed a-mong hem alle  
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle 16  
Tho sente he in to cuntre after wise knyghtes  
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to rightes  
He sent hem . word by *lettres* 3ai shuld hye blyue  
3if 3ei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Incipit ffabula/  
Lithen & lesteneþ and herkeneþ ariht  
And 3e schulle heeren of a doughty knight  
Sire Iohā of Boundys was his name  
he coupe of norture and mochel of game. 4  
Thre sones þe knyght hadde and with his body he hem wan  
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone he bigan [leaf 62]  
his breþeren loued wel here fader and of him were agast  
The eldest deserueþ his faderes curs & hadde it atte last 8  
The goode knyght his fader lyued so yore  
That deþ was comen him to and handlid him ful sore/  
The goode knyght cared sore sik þer he lay  
how huse children schulde lyuen after his day 12  
he hadde ben wyde wher but non housbond he was  
Alle þe lond þat he hadde it was verrey purchas  
ffayn he wolde it were dressed among hem alle  
That eche of hem hadde his parte as it mighte falle 16  
Tho sente he in to contre after wise knyhtes  
To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rihtes  
he sent hem word by *lettres* þey scholden hy3e blyue  
If þey wolde speke wiþ him whil he was on lyue 20

[*Spurious Link.*]  
But here-of I wil pas as nowe  
And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle 3ou. 2

[*Tale.*]  
Lipes *and* listneþ and harkneþ a-ri3t ¶ þe tale of yonge Gamelyne  
And 3e shul here of a doughty kny3t  
Sir Iohā of boundes was his name  
He coude of Norture and of mochel game 4  
Thre sones þe knyght had *and* wiþ his body he wan  
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone bygan  
His breþer loued wel her fader *and* of him were agast  
þe eldest deserued his faders curs *and* had it atte last 8  
þe good knyght his fadere lyued so yore  
þat deþ was commen to hym . and handled hym ful sore  
þe Good knyght cared sore . sik þer he lay  
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12  
He had ben wide where . but non husbonde he was  
Al þe londe þat he had it was purchas/  
ffayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle  
That eche of hem had his parte as it my3t falle 16  
þoo sente he in to contrey after wise kny3tes  
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to ri3tes  
He sent hem word by letters: þei shul hie blyve  
Yf þei wolk speke wiþ hym *whilst* he was a lyve 20

[*Spurious Link.*]  
Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere [leaf 54, bk]  
For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after  
A velany it were þare-of more to speft  
Bot of a knyhte *and* his sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe tell 4

[*Tale.*]  
A nd þere-fore listeneþ *and* herkeneþ þis tale ariht. 1  
And 3e schullen here of a douhte knyht  
Sir Iohā of Boundys was his name  
He coupe of nortur *and* muchel of game [wa3ne  
þre sonnes þe knyht had *and* wiþ his body he hem  
The eldest was a muche schrewe *and* sone he beganne  
His breþerne loued wele here fader *and* of him were agast  
The eldest deserued his fader curs *and* had it att þe last 8  
The good knyht his fadere leuede so 3ore  
That deþe was commen him to *and* handeled him sore  
The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye  
How his children schold leuen after his deye 12  
He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was  
Aft þe londe þat he <sup>1</sup> had was verrey purchas [1 he later]  
Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al  
That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal 16  
Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes  
To helpen delen his londes *and* drisse hem to rihtes  
He sent hem worde by *lettres* þei scholden hihe belyue  
If þei wolde speke wiþ him if þei were on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Tho þe knyghtes herden syke þat he lay  
Had þei no rest nother nyght no day  
Til þei come to him þer he lay stille  
On his deep bed to a-bide goddes wille 24  
Then seide þe good knyght sike þer he lay  
Lordes I ȝow warne for soth with-oute nay  
I may no lenger lyuen here in this stonde  
ffor thorough goddes wille deth drawes me to grounde 28  
Ther nas none of hem alle þat herd hem a right  
That thei hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght  
And seiden sire for goddes loue ne dismay ȝow nought  
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wroght 32  
Than spake þe gode knyght sike þer he lay  
Bot of bale god may send I wot it is no nay  
But I byseke ȝow knyghtes for the loue of me  
Goth and dresseth my londes among my sones thre 36  
And for the loue of god de-lith not hem amys  
And forȝetep not Gamelyn my ȝong sone þat is  
Takip hude to that one as wel as to that other  
Seeld ȝe seen any heier helpen his brother 40  
Tho leten þei the knyght lyen þat was not in hele [leaf 57, back]  
And wenten in to conseil his londis for to dele  
ffor to delem hem alle to oon that was her þoght  
And for Gamelyn was ȝongest he shuld haue noght 44  
Alle the lond þat ther was þei dalten it in two  
And leten Gamelyn þe ȝong with-uten lond go  
And eche of hem seide to oþer ful lowde  
His breprin might ȝeue him lond when he good cowde 48  
When thei hadde deled the lond at her wille  
Thei comen to þe knyght þer he lay stille  
And told him a-noon how thei had wroght  
And the knyght ther he lay likid it right noght 52  
Than saide the knyght by seynt martyn  
ffor al þat ȝe haue don ȝet is þe lond myn  
ffor goddes loue Neighboures stondith alle stil  
And I wil delen my lond right after my wil 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Tho the knyghtis herden sike that he lay .  
Had thei no rest nother<sup>1</sup> nyght ne day . [1 NB. all r = MS r]  
Tilt thei come to hym ther he lay stille .  
On his deth bed to a-bide goddis wille 24  
Then seide the good knyght sike ther he lay .  
Lordis I yow warne for sothe with-out nay  
I may no lenger lyuen here in this stounde .  
ffor thorough goddis wiff deth drawes me to grounde . 28  
Ther nas non of hem alle that herde hym a right .  
That thei ne had routhe of that ilke knyght  
And seiden sir/ for goddis loue ne dismay you noght  
God may done bote of bale that is now wrought 32  
Than spake the good knyght sike there he lay .  
Bote of bale god may sende I wot it is no nay .  
But I beseke you knyghtis for the loue of me .  
Goth and dressith my londis among my sones thre 36  
And for the loue of god delith not hem a mys .  
And foryeteth not Gamelyn my yong sone that is .  
Taketh hede to that one as well as to that other .  
Seeld ye seen any heier' helpen his brother./ 40  
Tho leten thei the knyght lyen that was not in hele .  
And wentyn in to counseile his londis for to dele .  
ffor to delen hem alle to oon that was here thoght  
And for Gamelyn was yongist he schulde haue noght . 44  
Aft the londe that ther was thei dalten it in two  
And letyn Gamelyn the yong with-uten lond go  
And eche of hem seide to other' full lowde  
His brethren myght yeue hym londe when he good cowde  
When thei had delid the londe at here wille 49  
Thei comen to the knyght there he lay stille  
And tolde hym a-non how thei had wroght  
And the knyght ther he lay likid it right noght . 52  
¶ Than seide the knyght be seynt Martyn  
ffor aft that ye haue don yet is the londe myn  
ffor goddis loue neighboris stondith stille  
And I wiff delyn my lond right aftir my wille . 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Tho þe knyghtes . herden . sike þat he lay  
Had þey no rest nothr nyght ne day  
Til þey come to him þere he lay stille  
On his deth bed to a-bide goddes wille 24  
Then seyde þe goode knyght sike þere he lay [leaf 52]  
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþe with-oute nay  
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde  
ffor thorough goddes wille deth drawes to gronde 28  
Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right  
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght  
And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay ȝou nouȝt  
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrouȝt 32  
Than spake þe gode knyght sike þere he lay  
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay  
But I beseche ȝou knyghtes for þe loue of me  
Goth and dresseth my londes a-mong my sones thre 36  
And for þe loue of god delith not hem amys  
And forȝetep not Gamelyn my ȝong sone þat is  
Taketh hede to þat one as wel as to þat oþer  
Selde ȝe seen any heire helpen his brother 40  
Tho leten þey þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele  
And wenten in to counseil his londis for to dele  
ffor to delen hem alle to oon þat was her þoght  
And for Gamelyn wast ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt 44  
Alle þe lond þat þer was þei dalten it in two  
And leten Gamelyn þe ȝong with-uten lond go  
And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde  
His brethren myght ȝeue hym lond when he good cowde 48  
When þey had deled at her wille  
They comen to þe knyght þer he ley stille  
And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrought  
And þe knyght ther he lay likid it right nouȝt 52  
Than seyde þe knyght by seynt martyñ  
ffor al þat ȝe haue don ȝet is þe lond myñ  
ffor go goddes loue Neighboures stondith al stille  
And I wil delen my lond right after my wille 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Tho þe knightes herden seek<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> he lay  
hadde þei no reste neiper night<sup>t</sup> ne day  
Til þei comen to him þer he lay stille  
On his deþ bedde to abyde goddes wille 24  
Thanne seyd þe goode knight<sup>t</sup> syk<sup>t</sup> þer he lay  
lordes I 3ou warne for soþe wiþouten nay  
I may no lengere lyuen heer in þis stounde  
ffor þorugh goddes wille deth draweþ me to grounde/ 28  
Ther nas noon of<sup>t</sup> hem aȝ<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> herde him aȝht  
That<sup>t</sup> þay hadden reuþe of<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> ilke knight<sup>t</sup>  
And seyde sire for goddes loue dismaye 3ou nouȝt<sup>t</sup>  
God may don boote of<sup>t</sup> bale þat<sup>t</sup> is now y-wrought<sup>t</sup> 32  
Than spak<sup>t</sup> þe goode knight<sup>t</sup> sike þer he lay  
Boote of<sup>t</sup> bale god may sende I wot<sup>t</sup> it is no nay  
But<sup>t</sup> I beseke 3ou knightes for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> me  
Goþ and dresseþ my lond among<sup>t</sup> my sones þre 36  
And for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> god deleþ hem nat<sup>t</sup> amys  
And forȝeteþ nouȝt<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn my 3onge sone þat<sup>t</sup> is  
Takeþ heede to þat<sup>t</sup> oon as wel as to þat<sup>t</sup> oþer  
Seelde 3e see ony heir helpen his broþer 40  
Tho leeten þey þe knight<sup>t</sup> lyen þat<sup>t</sup> was not in hele [leaf 68]  
And wenten in to counseil<sup>t</sup> his londes for to dele/  
ffor to delen hem aȝ<sup>t</sup> to oon was here þought  
And for gamelyn was yongest<sup>t</sup> he scholde haue nouȝt<sup>t</sup> 44  
Alle þe lond þat<sup>t</sup> þer was þai dalten it it<sup>t</sup> tuo  
And leeten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþoute lond go  
And ech of<sup>t</sup> hem seyde to oþer ful loude  
his breþeren mowe 3iue him lond whan he good coude 48  
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond at<sup>t</sup> here wille  
Thei camen to þe knight<sup>t</sup> þere he lay ful stille  
And tolden him anon how þei hadden wrought  
And þe knight<sup>t</sup> þer he lay liked it<sup>t</sup> riȝt<sup>t</sup> nouȝt<sup>t</sup> 52  
Than seide þe knight<sup>t</sup> by seint<sup>t</sup> Martyn  
ffor al þat<sup>t</sup> 3e haue don 3it is þe lond myn  
ffor goddes loue neighebour<sup>s</sup> stondeþ alle stille  
And I wol dele my lond riȝt<sup>t</sup> after my wille/ 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Whan þe knyȝtes harden sik þat<sup>t</sup> he lay  
Had þei no rest<sup>t</sup> neiper<sup>t</sup>. nyȝt<sup>t</sup> ne day  
Til þei come to hym<sup>t</sup> þer he lay stille  
On his deþes bedde/ to abide goddys wille 24  
Than seide þe good knyȝt<sup>t</sup> seke þer he lay [leaf 62, back]  
Lordes I 3ou warne for soþ wiþ-out<sup>t</sup> nay  
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stounde  
ffor þorȝh goddis wille<sup>t</sup> deþ droueþ me to grounde 28  
þer nas noon of<sup>t</sup> hem alle<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> herd hym aȝ<sup>t</sup>  
þat<sup>t</sup> þei ne had routh<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> ilke knyȝt<sup>t</sup>  
And seide sir<sup>t</sup> for goddes loue<sup>t</sup> dismay 3ou nouȝt<sup>t</sup>  
God may doȝ<sup>t</sup> boote of<sup>t</sup> bale<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> is now ywrouȝt<sup>t</sup> 32  
þan speke þe good knyȝt<sup>t</sup> sik<sup>t</sup> þer he lay  
Boote of<sup>t</sup> bale god may sende<sup>t</sup> I wote it<sup>t</sup> is no nay  
But<sup>t</sup> I biȝecche 3o<sup>n</sup> knyȝtes for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> me  
Goþ and dresseþ my londes<sup>t</sup> among<sup>t</sup> my sones þre 36  
And for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> god deleþ not<sup>t</sup> amys  
And forȝeteþ not<sup>t</sup> Gamelyne<sup>t</sup> my 3ong<sup>t</sup> sonne þat<sup>t</sup> is/  
Takeþ hede to þat<sup>t</sup> oon as wel as to þat<sup>t</sup> oþere  
Seelde 3e seen eny hier helpen his broþere 40  
þoo lete þei þe knyȝt<sup>t</sup> lyen<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> was not in hele  
And wenten into counseil<sup>t</sup> his londes for to dele  
For to delen hem alle to oȝ<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> was her þouȝt<sup>t</sup>  
And for Gamelyn was 3ongest<sup>t</sup> he shuld haue nouȝt<sup>t</sup> 44  
Aȝ<sup>t</sup> þe londe þat<sup>t</sup> þer was<sup>t</sup> þei dalten it in two  
And lete Gamelyne þe 3onge<sup>t</sup> without<sup>t</sup> londe goo  
And eche of<sup>t</sup> hem seide to other ful loude  
His breþeren myȝt<sup>t</sup> 3eue him lond whan he good cowde 48  
And whan þei had deled þe londe at<sup>t</sup> her wille  
þei commen to þe knyȝt<sup>t</sup> þer he lay stille  
And tolde him anoon<sup>t</sup> how þei had wrouȝt<sup>t</sup>  
And þe knyȝt<sup>t</sup> þere he laye liked it<sup>t</sup> riȝt<sup>t</sup> nouȝt<sup>t</sup> 52  
¶ Than seide þe knyȝt<sup>t</sup> be seint<sup>t</sup> Martyne  
For al þat<sup>t</sup> 3e han done<sup>t</sup> 3it is the londe myne  
ffor goddis loue neighebour<sup>s</sup>. stondeþ alle stille  
And I wil delen my londe<sup>t</sup> after myn owne wille 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Tho þe knyhtes herden seek þat he laye  
Had þei no reste neyper nyht nor daye  
Til þei cam to hime þere he lay stifte  
On his deþ bede to abide goddes wifte 24  
Than seide þe good knyhte seke þere he lay  
Lordes .I. 3owe warne soþe wiþ-owten nay  
.I. may no longer leue here on þis stonde  
ffor þorwhe goddes wilȝ<sup>t</sup> deþ draueþ me to grounde. 28  
Ther nas none of<sup>t</sup> hem aȝ<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> herde him a-riht  
That þei hadden rewþe of<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> ilke knyht  
And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3owe nouht  
God maye done bote of<sup>t</sup> bale þat<sup>t</sup> is nowe ywrouht 32  
Than spake þe good knyht seeke þere he<sup>t</sup> laie [leaf 55]  
Bote of<sup>t</sup> bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye  
Bot .I. be seke 3ow knyhtes for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> me  
Goþ and dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þre 36  
And for þe loue of<sup>t</sup> God deleþ hem nouht a-mys  
And forȝete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soȝ<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> i  
Takeþ hede to þat<sup>t</sup> one as wele as to þe toþer  
Selde 3e see any heire helpen his broþer 40  
Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele  
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele  
ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte  
And for gamelin was 3ongest he schold haue nouht 44  
Aȝ<sup>t</sup> þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo  
And leten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþ-owten lande go  
And iche of<sup>t</sup> hem seide to oþere ful loude  
His breþerne mow 3euen him lond whan he goode coude  
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att þerre wilȝ<sup>t</sup> 49  
They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful stiff  
And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht  
And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht 52  
¶ Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine  
ffor al þat 3e haue done 3it is þe londe myne  
ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al stiff  
And .I. wilȝ<sup>t</sup> delen my londe riht after my wilȝ<sup>t</sup> 56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Iohn my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue  
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue  
And my myddlest sone fyue plowes of lond  
That I halpe for to gete wit my right hond 60  
And alle myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes  
þat I be-quethe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes  
And I be-seke 3ow good men þat law con of lond  
ffor Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond 64  
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day  
Right on his deeth bed sike þer he lay  
And sone afterward he lei stoon stille  
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille 68  
A-none as he was dede *and* vnder gras grave  
Sone þe elder brother giled the 3ong knave  
He toke in to his honde his lond *and* his lede  
And Gamelyn him selue to clothen *and* to fede 72  
He clothed him *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe  
And lete his londes for-fare *and* his houses bothe  
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide no thng welle  
And sithen he it a-bowght on his owne felle 76  
So long was Gamelyn in his brothres halle  
ffor þe strengest of good wille þei douteden him alle  
Ther was none ther-in noþer 3ong ne old  
That wold wrath Gamelyn were he neuer so bold 80  
Gamelyn stood on a day in his brothers 3erd  
And bi-gan with his hand to hondel his berd  
He þought on his landes þat lay vnsawe [leaf 55]  
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe 84  
His parkes were broken and his dere reved  
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued  
His howses were vnhiled and ful yuel dight  
Thoo þouȝt Gamelyn it went not a-right 88  
Afterward came his brother walking there  
And seide to gamelyn is oure mete 3are  
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goddes booke  
Thow shalt go bake thi self I wil not be thi cooke 92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Iohn my eldist sone schaff haue plowes fyue.  
That was myn fadris heritage while he was on iyue.  
And my myddlist sone fyue plowes of londe.  
That I halp for to gete with my right honde. 60  
And aff myn other purchas of londis *and* ledis. [leaf 46, back]  
That I be-quethe Gamelyn *and* aff my good stedis.  
And beseke you good men that lawe con of londe.  
ffor Gamelyns loue that my quest stonde. 64  
Thus dalt the knyght his londe bi his day  
Right on his deth bed sike ther he lay.  
And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille.  
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille. 68  
A-noon as he was deed *and* vndir gras graue  
Sone the eldir brother giled the yong knaue  
He toke in to his honde his londe *and* his lede.  
And Gamelyn hym self to clothen *and* to fede 72  
He clothed hym *and* fedde hym yuell *and* eke wrothe  
And lete his londis for-fare *and* his housis bothe  
His parkes *and* his wodis *and* dide no thyng welle.  
And sithen he it a-bought on his owne felle 76  
So long was Gamelyn in his brothris halle  
ffor the strengest of good will ther doutedyn hym alle  
Ther was none ther yn nother yong ne olde.  
That wolde wrath Gamelyn were he neuyr so bolde. 80  
¶ Gamelyn stood on a day in his brothers yerde.  
And bigan with his honde to hondiff his berde.  
He thought on his londis that lay vnsawe.  
And his faire okis that doune were drawe. 84  
His Parkis were broken *and* his dere reuyd  
Of aff his good stedis noon was hym bi-leuyd./  
His housis were vn-hiled *and* full yuell dight  
Tho thought Gamelyn it went not a-right. 88  
Aftir-warde cam his brother walkyng thare.  
And seide to Gamelyn is our mete yare  
Tho wrathed hym Gamelyn *and* swore bi goddis book.  
Thou schalt go bake thi self I will not be thi Cook 92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Iohn my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue  
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue  
And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond  
That I halp for to gete with my right hond 60  
And al myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes [leaf 52, back]  
That I be-queepe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes  
And I beseke 3ou good men þat law con of lond  
ffor Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond 64  
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day  
Right on his deth bed sike þere he lay  
And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille  
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille 68  
A-none as he was deed *and* vnder gras graue  
Sone þe elder broþer gyled þe 3ong knaue  
He toke in to his honde and his lede  
And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen *and* to fede 72  
He cloþed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe  
And lete him his londes for-fare *and* his houses boþe  
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide noþyng welle  
And sithen he it a-bowȝt on his owne felle 76  
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle  
ffor þe strengest of good wille þei doutenden alle  
Ther was none þere in noþer 3ong ne old  
That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold 80  
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers 3erde  
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde  
He þouȝt on his landes þat lay on-sawe  
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe 84  
His parkes were broken and his dere reved  
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued  
His houses were vn-hiled and ful euel dight  
Tho þouȝt Gamelyn it went not a right 88  
Aftirward came his brother walkyng þere  
And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete 3ere  
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goodes booke  
Thou shalt go bake þy self I wilnot be þi cooke 92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.	
Iohā myn eldeste sone schal haue plowes fyue	
Thatʷ was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue	
And my myddelestʷ sone fyue plowes ofʷ londe	
Thatʷ I halp for to geten with my rihtʷ honde	60
And aȝt myn oȝer purchas ofʷ londes and leedes	
Thatʷ I bequeȝe Gamelyn and aȝt my goode steedes	
And I beseke ȝou goode men ȝatʷ lawe conne of londe	
ffor Gamelynes loue ȝatʷ my bequeste stonde	64
Thus dalte ȝe knyhtʷ his lond by his day	
Rihtʷ on his deȝ bedde sikʷ ȝer he lay	
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille	
And deyde whan tyme com as itʷ was cristes wille	68
Anon as he was deed and vnder gras graue	
Sone ȝe oldere broȝer gylede ȝe yonge knaue	
he tookʷ in to his hond his lond and his leede	
And Gamelyn himselue to cloȝen and to feede	72
he cloȝed him and fedde him yuel and eekʷ wroȝe	
And leetʷ his londes and his houses boȝe	
his parkes and his woodes and dede no ȝingʷ wel	
And sethen he it aboughte on his faire fel	76
So longe was Gamelyn in his broȝeres halle	[leaf 63, back]
ffor ȝe strengeste ofʷ good ȝei douteden him alle	
Ther was non ȝer-Inne nowȝer ȝongʷ ne olde	
Thatʷ wolde wrapȝe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde	80
Gamelyn stood on a day in his broȝeres ȝerde/	
And bygan with his hond to handlen his berde	
he ȝoughtʷ on his londes ȝatʷ layen vnsawe	
And his faire Okes ȝatʷ doun were drawe	84
his parkes were broken and his deere reued	
Ofʷ aȝt his goode steedes non was him bileued	
hise houses were vnhiȝled and ful yuel diȝhtʷ	
Tho ȝoughte Gamelyn itʷ wente nouȝtʷ anȝhtʷ	88
Afterward cam his broȝer walkynge ȝare	
And seyde to Gamely is oure mete yare	
Tho wrapped him Gamelyn and swor by goddes bookʷ	
ȝou schatʷ go bake ȝi self I wol notʷ be ȝi cookʷ	92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.	
Iohā myne eldestʷ sone ʹ shal haue plowes fyve	
ȝatʷ was my faders heritage ʹ whan he was alyve	
And my myddelestʷ sone v plowes of londe	
ȝatʷ I halpe forto gete <i>with</i> my riȝtʷ honde	60
And al myȝ oȝere purchace of londes <i>and</i> ledes	[leaf 63]
ȝatʷ I biqueȝe Gamelyȝ. and al my good stedes	
And I biȝeche ȝou good men ȝatʷ lawe conne of londe	
For Gamelynes loue ʹ ȝatʷ my questʷ stonde	64
Thus daltʷ ȝe knyȝtʷ his londe by his day	
Riȝtʷ on his deȝ bed sikʷ ȝer he lay	
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille	
And deide whan tyme comeʹ as itʷ was cristes wille	68
Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue	
Sone ȝe elder broȝer ʹ giled ȝe ȝonge knaue	
He toke into his honde his londe <i>and</i> his lede	
And Gamelyne him seluen to cloȝe <i>and</i> to fede	72
He cloȝed him and fedde him/ euellʷ <i>and</i> eke wrothe	
And lete his londes forfare ʹ and his houses boȝe	
His Parkes and his wodes ʹ and did no ȝingʷ welle	
And siȝen he itʷ abouȝtʷ on his owne felle	76
So longe was Gamelyne in his broȝers halle	
ffor ȝe strengestʷ of good wiȝtʷ ȝei douten hym alle	
ȝer was noon ȝer-Inne neiȝer ȝonge ne olde	
ȝatʷ woldʷ wrethe Gamelyȝ. were he neuer so bolde	80
Gamelyne stood on a day ʹ in his broȝeres ȝerde	
And bygaune wiȝ his hond/ to handel his berde	
He ȝouȝtʷ on his landes ȝatʷ lay vnsowe	
And his fare okes ȝatʷ doune were ydrawe	84
His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued	
Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued	
His hous were vnhiȝled/ <i>and</i> ful euellʷ diȝtʷ	
Tho ȝouȝtʷ Gamelyne/ itʷ wentʷ notʷ aȝȝtʷ	88
¶ Afterwardʷ come his broȝer walkingʷ ȝare	
And seide to Gamelyȝ. is our mete ȝare	
Tho wrathed him Gamelyȝ/ <i>and</i> swore by goddys boke	
ȝow shaltʷ go bake ȝi self/ I wil notʷ be ȝi coke	92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.	
Iohā myne eldest son schal haue ploues fiue	
ȝat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue	
And my Meddelest soȝ fiue plowhes of londe	
That .I. helpe for to geten wiȝ my riht honde	60
And al myn oȝere purchas of londes <i>and</i> of ledes	
That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne <i>and</i> al my goode stedes	
And .I. be-seeke ȝowe good men ȝat lawe conne of londe	
ffor Gamelyn loue ȝat my quest stonde	64
¶ Thus dalte ȝe knyht his londe be his daye	
Riht on his deȝe bed seke ȝere he laye	
And sone afterward he laye stone stiff	
And deide whan time came as it was cristes wiȝt	68
Anone as he was dede <i>and</i> vnder gars graue	
Sone ȝe alder broȝer giled ȝe ȝonge knaue	
And toke in-to his honde his londe <i>and</i> his lede	
And Gamelin him selfe to cle <i>and</i> to fede	72
He cloȝed him <i>and</i> fedde yuel <i>and</i> eke wroȝe	
And lete his for fare <i>and</i> his houseȝ bothe	
His Parkes <i>and</i> his wodes <i>and</i> dide no ȝinge wel	
And seȝȝen he it abouhte on his faire fel	76
So longe was Gamelin in his broȝers hall	
ffor ȝe strongest of good wiȝtʷ ȝei douten him aȝt	
Ne was ȝere none ȝer-inne ȝonge ne olde	
That wold wreȝȝe ware he neuer so bolde	80
¶ Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broȝere ȝerde	[1f 55, bk]
And be-gan wiȝ his honde to handel his berde	
He ȝouhte on his londes ȝat layen vnsawe	
And his faire Okes ȝat doune were drawe	84
His parkes were broken <i>and</i> his dere reuede	
Of aȝt his goode stedes was none him be-leuede	
His howses weren vnhelde <i>and</i> ful yuel y-diht	
Tho ȝouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht	88
Afterwarde cam his broȝer walkinge ȝere	
And seide to Gamelin is oure mete ȝere	
ȝo him wreȝȝed Gamelyn <i>and</i> suore be goddes boke	
Thou schalt go bake ȝi selfe .I. wil nouȝt be ȝi koke	92

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Now broþer Gamelyn how answerist þow now  
Thou spakest neuer suche a word as þow dost now  
By my feith seide Gamelyn now me thinkith nede  
Of alle þe harmes þat I haue I toke neuer ȝet hede 96  
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved  
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued  
Al þat my fader me bi-quap al goth to shame  
And þer-fore haue þou goddes curs brother by thyn name 100  
Than spake his brother þat rape was of rees  
Stand stille gadling and hold þi pees  
þou shalt be fayn to haue þi mete *and* þi wede  
What spekest þou gadling of lond or of lede 104  
þan seide Gamelyn þe child þat ȝyng  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadling  
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight  
But borne of a lady *and* gotten of a knyght 108  
Ne dorst he note to Gamelin neuer a fote go  
But clepid to him his men *and* seide to hem tho  
Goth *and* betith this boy *and* reueth him his witte  
And lete him lerne an other to answere me bette 112  
Then saide þe child ȝong Gamelyn  
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn  
And ȝif I shal algate be beten a-noon  
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be that oon 116  
And anoñ his brother in þat grete hete  
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete  
When euery of hem hadd a staff I-nomen  
Gamelyn was war þoo he seigh hem comen 120  
Tho Gamelyn sighe hem comen he lokid ouer aȝt  
And was warre of a pestel stood vnder þe walle  
Gamelyn was light and þider con he lepe  
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe [1f 58, bk]  
And lokid as a wild lyon . *and* laide on gode wone  
Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone  
He fley vp in to a loft *and* shete þe dore faste  
This Gamelyn with his pestel mad hem al a-gast 128

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Now brother' Gamelyn how vnswarest thou now  
Thou spakest neuyr' suche a worde as thou dost now  
Be my feith seide Gamelyn now me thynketh nede.  
Of alle the harmes that I haue I toke neuyr' yet hede . 96  
My parkis/ ben broken *and* my deer' bi-reuyd  
Of myn armes *and* my stedis noght is me bileuyd  
Aȝt that my fadir' me bi-quath aȝt goth to schame .  
And therefore haue thou goddis curs brother' be thyn name ./  
Than spake his brother' that rape was of rees . 101  
Stonde stille gadlyng *and* holde thi pees .  
Thou schalt be fayn to haue thi mete *and* thi wede  
What spekest' thou gadlyng' of londe or of lede . 104  
Than seide Gamelyn the childe that was yeng' .  
Cristes curs mote he haue that clepeth me gadlyng .  
I am no worse gadlyng' ne no worse wight .  
But borne of a lady *and* gotten of a knyght [leaf 47]  
Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuer a foot go . 109  
But clepid to hym his men *and* seide to hem tho  
Goth *and* betith this boy *and* reueth hym his witte .  
And lete hym lerne a nother' tyme to vnsware me bette .  
Then seide the childe yong' Gamelyn . 113  
Cristis curs mote thou haue brother' art thou myn .  
And if I schaff algate be betyn a-noon .  
Cristes curs mote thou haue but thou be that oon . 116  
And a-non his brother' in that grete hete .  
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete .  
When euery of hem had a staff nomen .  
Gamelyn was ware tho he sigh hem comen . 120  
Tho Gamelyn sigh hem comen he lokid ouer aȝt .  
And was war' of a pesteff stood vndir' the waȝt ./  
Gamelyn was light *and* thider gon to lepe .  
And droff alle his brethers men right sone on an hepe 124  
And lokid as a wilde lion *and* leide on good wone .  
Tho his brother' sigh that he began to gone .  
He fleigh vp in to a lofte *and* schette the dore faste  
Thus Gamelyn with his pesteff made hem alle a-gaste . 128

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Now broþer Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now  
Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as þou dost now  
By my feythe seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede  
Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer ȝet hede 96  
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved [leaf 53]  
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued  
Al þat my fader me quap al goth to schame  
And þerfore haue goddes curs broþer by þyn name 100  
Than spak' his brother þat rape was of rees  
Stand stille gadlyng' and hold þy pees  
Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete *and* þy wede  
What spekest þou gadlyng' of lond or of lede 104  
Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was ȝyng'  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng'  
I am no worse gadlyng' ne no worse wight  
But borne of a lady and gotten of a knyght 108  
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go  
But clepid to him his men *and* saide to hem þo  
Goth *and* bethet þis boy *and* reueth him his witte  
And lette hym lerne an oþer tyme to vnsware me bette 112  
Then seide þe child ȝong' Gamelyn  
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn  
And ȝif y shal algate be beten a-noon  
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon 116  
An-noon his brother in þat grete hete  
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete  
When euery of hem hed a staffe nomen  
Gamelyn was ware tho he seigh hem comen 120  
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer aȝt  
And was war of a pestel stood vnder þe waȝt  
Gamelyn was light and þider he can lepe  
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe 124  
And lokid as a wild lyon *and* layde on gode wone  
Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone  
He fley vp in to a loft *and* shete þe dore fast'  
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem alle a-gast' 128



APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

how broþer Gamelyn / how answerest þou now  
Thou spake neuer such a word as þou dost now  
By my faiþ sayde Gamelyn now me þinkeþ neede  
Of aȝt þe harmes þat I haue I tookȝ neuer are heede 96  
My parkes ben y-broken and my deer bireued  
Of myn armure and my steedes nought is me bileued  
Alle þat my fader me biquaþ al goþ to schame  
And þer fore haue þou goddes curs broþer by þy name 100  
Thanne bispakȝ his broþer þat rape was of rees  
Stond stille gadelyngȝ and hold riȝtȝ þi pees/  
Thou schaltȝ be fayn for to haue þi mete and þi wede  
Whatȝ spekestȝ þou Gamelyn of lond oþer of leede 104  
Than seyde Gamelyn þe child þat was yingȝ  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepeþ me gadelyngȝ  
I am no worse gadelyngȝ ne no worse wiȝtȝ  
Butȝ born of a lady and geten of a kniȝtȝ 108  
Ne durste he notȝ to Gamelyn neer a foote go  
But clepede to him his men and seyde to hem þo  
Goþ and betep þis body and reueþ him his wit/  
And latȝ him lere anoþer tyme to answeȝe me betȝ 112  
Than seyde þe child yonge Gamelyn [leaf 64 a]  
Cristes curs motȝ þou haue broþer art / þou myn  
And if I schal algate be beten anon  
Cristes curs mote þou haue butȝ þou be þat oon 116  
And anon his broþer in þe grete hete  
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to beete  
Whan þat euerych of hem hadde a staf I-nomen  
Gamelyn was war þo he seigh hem comen 120  
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he loked ouer aȝt  
And was war of a pestel stood vnder a waȝt  
Gamelyn was liȝtȝ and þider gan he lepe  
And drofȝ alle his broþeres men riȝtȝ soone on an heepe  
he loked as a leonȝ a layde on good won 125  
Tho his broþer seigh þatȝ he bigan to gon  
he fleigh vp in til a loftȝ and schette þe dore fastȝ  
Thus Gamelyn wiþ his pestelle made hem agastȝ 128

CORPUS 132

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Whatȝ broþer Gamelyne howe answerst þou nowe  
þou spekestȝ neuere suchȝ a wordȝ as þou dost nowe  
By feiþe seide Gamelynȝ ‘ now me þenkeþ nede  
Of al þe harmes þat I haue ‘ I toke neuere ȝitȝ hede . 96  
My parkes bene brokenȝ *and* my dere reued [leaf 63, back]  
Of myn armes ne my stedes ‘ nouȝtȝ is byleued  
Aȝt þatȝ my faderȝ me byquaþe ‘ al goþ to shame  
And þerfor haue þou goddes curs ‘ broþere be þi name 100  
þan spake his broþer þatȝ rape was and rees  
Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees  
Thou shaltȝ be fayn to haue ‘ þi mete *and* þi wede  
Whatȝ spekestȝ þow gadelingȝ of londe or of lede 104  
Than seide Gamelynȝ ‘ þe child so ȝingȝ  
Cristes curs mote he haueȝ þatȝ me clepeth Gadelingȝ  
I am no wors Gadelingȝ ‘ ne no wors wiȝtȝ  
Butȝ born of a lady and gete of a knyȝtȝ 108  
Ne dorstȝ he notȝ to Gamelynȝ neuere a footȝ goo  
Butȝ cleped to hym his men ‘ and seide to hem þoo/  
Goþ and betep þis boye and reueþ hym his witte  
And latȝ him lerne anoþer tyme ‘ to answerȝ me bette 112  
Than seide þe Childȝ ȝonge Gamelynȝ  
Cristes curs mote þou haue ‘ broþer art þou mynȝ  
And if I shal algates be beten anȝn  
Cristes curs mote þou haue ‘ butȝ þou be þatȝ oȝn 116  
And anon his broþer in þatȝ grete hete  
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete  
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen  
Gamelyn was werre whan he seghȝ hem commen 120  
Whan Gamelyne seghȝ hem commen. he loked ouer aȝt  
And was ware of a pestel ‘ stode vnder þe waȝt  
Gamelyn was liȝtȝ and þiderȝ gan he lepe  
And droofȝ alle his broþeres men riȝtȝ sone on an hepe 124  
And loked as a wilde lyon. and leide on good wone  
And whan his broþer seghȝ þatȝ ‘ he bygamme to goȝn  
He fley vp into a loftȝ ‘ and shette þe door fastȝ  
þus Gamelyn wiþ his pestel. made hem al a-gastȝ 128

f

PETWORTH 132

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe  
Thou spakȝ neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe  
Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede  
Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuere are hede 96  
My parkes bene broken *and* myn dere be reuede  
Of myne armoure *and* my stedes nouht is me be-leued  
Al þatȝ my ffaderȝ me be-quathe al goþe to schame  
And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name 100  
¶ Than be-spakke his broþer þatȝ rape was of rees  
Stond stillȝ gedelingȝ *and* hold rihtȝ þi pes  
Thou schaltȝ be fame for to haue þi mete *and* þi wede  
Whatȝ spekestȝ þou gamelin of londe or of lede 104  
Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was ȝinge  
Cristes curs motȝ he haue þat clepeþ m[e] gedelingȝ  
.I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyȝht  
Bot borne of lady *and* geten of a knyȝtȝ 108  
Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelynȝ neere a fote go  
Bot cleped to him his men *and* seide to hem þo  
Goþe *and* bete þis boye *and* reueþ him his witte  
And latȝ him leren a-noþer time to answeȝe me bitte 112  
Than seide þe childe ȝonge Gamelynȝ  
Cristes curs mostȝ þou haue broþer art þou myne .  
And if schal algate be beten a-none  
Cristes curs mustȝ þou haue botȝ þou be þatȝ one 116  
And anon his broþer in þatȝ grete hete  
Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete  
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome  
Gamely was war þoo he seyȝ hem comen 120  
Tho Gamelyn seyeȝ hem comȝ he loked ouere aȝt  
And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a waȝt  
Gamelyn was liht *and* þederȝ gan he lepe [leaf 56]  
And droue al his breþes men rihtȝ on an hepe 124  
He loked as wilde lyon *and* leide onȝ good wone  
Tho his broþer sawȝe þatȝ þei be-gan to gone  
He fleyȝe vpe in-til a lofte *and* schotte þe dore fastȝ  
Thus Gamelyn *with* his pestel made hem al a-gastȝ 128

LANSDOWNE 132

xxxiii \*

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Some for gamelyns loue and some for eye  
Alle thei drowhen hem to halues þoo he gan to pleye  
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote 3e thee  
Wil 3e bi-gynne contik and so sone flee 132  
Gamelyn soght his broþer whider he was flow  
And sauhe where he lokid oute at a wyndowe  
Brother said Gamelyn come a litel nere  
And I wil teche the a play at the bokelere 136  
His brother hym answerd and seid by saint Richere  
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wil come no nere  
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cristes ore  
Cast a-way þe pestel and wraþhe the nomore 140  
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones  
ffor þou wold make þi men to breke my bones  
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and might in myn armes  
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do me harmes 144  
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wrothe  
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right lothe  
I ne did it noght broþer but for a fondyng  
ffor to loken or þou art strong and art so 3yng 148  
Come a-doune then to me *and* graunt me my bone  
Of a thing I wil the axe *and* we shul saught sone  
Down þan come his broþer that fykel was *and* felle  
And was swith sore a-ferd of þe pestell 152  
He saide brother Gamelyn axe me þi bone  
And loke þou me blame but I it graunt sone  
Than saide Gamelyn brother I was  
And we shul be at one þou most graunt me this 156  
Alle þat my fadir me by-quap while þat he was on lyue  
Thou most do me it haue 3if we shul not stryve  
þat shat þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore  
Aȝ þat þi fader þe bi-quath þough þou woldest haue more  
Thi lond that lith leie wel it shal be sowe  
And thyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe  
Thus saide the knyght to Gamelyn with mouth  
And þought on falsenes as he wel couthe 164

xxxiv \* ROYAL 18 C ii. 5

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Some for Gamelyns loue and some for eie .  
Alle thei drowhen hem to halues tho he gan to pleie .  
What now seide Gamelyn euyȝt mote ye the .  
Wilt ye begynne kontek' *and* so sone fle . 132  
Gamelyn sought his brother' whither' he was flowe .  
And saugh where he loked oute at a wyndowe .  
Brother' seide Gamelyn come a litell nere .  
And I wilt teche the to pleie at the bokelere . 136  
His brother' hym answerde *and* seide be seynt Richere .  
While that pestell is in thi honde I wilt come no nere  
Brother' I wilt make thi pees I swere bi cristes ore  
Cast a-weie the pestell *and* wrath the no more . 140  
I most nede seide Gamelyn wrath me at ones .  
ffor thou wolde make thi men to breke my bones .  
Ne had I had mayn *and* myght in myn armes .  
To haue putte hem fro me thei wolde haue do me harmes  
¶ Gamelyn seide his brother' be thou not wroth . 145  
ffor to seen the haue harme me it were right loth .  
I ne dide it noght brother' but for a fondyng .  
ffor to loken if thou art strong *and* art so yeng 148  
Come a-doune then to me *and* graunt me my bone .  
Of oo thyng' I wilt the axe *and* we schult saught sone  
Doun than come his brother' that fekil was *and* felle  
And was swithe sore a-ferd of the pestelle . 152  
He seide brothur' Gamelyn axe me thi bone .  
And loke thou me blame but I it graunt sone ./  
Than seide Gamelyn brother' y-wis . [leaf 47, back]  
¶ And we schult be at one thou muste graunte me this .  
All that my fadir me by-quath while that he was on lyue .  
Thou muste do me it haue yef we schult not stryue . 158  
That schalt thou haue Gamelyn I swere be cristes ore  
Aȝ that thi fadir the by-quath though thou woldest haue  
Thi londe that lieth leye well it schalt be sowe . [more .  
And thyn housis reised vp that ben leide full lowe  
Thus seide the knyght to Gamelyn with mouth .  
And thought on falsnes as he well couth . 164

HARLEIAN 1758. 5

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Some for Gamelyns loue *and* some for eye  
Alle þey drowen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee  
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote 3e þe  
Wille 3e by-gynne contyk' *and* so sone flee 132  
Gamelyn souȝt his brother whider he was flow [leaf 53, back]  
And saugh where he lokid oute of a wyndow  
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere  
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler 136  
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere  
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wole come no nere  
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cr[i]stes ore  
Cast a-way þe pestel and wraȝ the no more 140  
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wraȝ me at ones  
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones  
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes  
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes 144  
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wroȝ  
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right loȝ  
I ne dede it nouȝt brother but for a fondyng'  
ffor to loken or þou art strong' and art so 3yng' 148  
Come a doune þen to me *and* graunt me my bone  
Of o þyng' I wil þe axe *and* we shul saught sone  
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was *and* felle  
And was swich sore a-ferd of the pestell 152  
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone  
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone  
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was  
And we shult be at one þou most graunt me þis 156  
Alle þat my fader me by-quap while þat he was on lyue  
Thou moust do me it haue 3if we shul not stryve  
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore  
Alle þat fader þe be-quap þough þou woldest haue more 160  
Thi lond þat lith leye . wel it shal be sowe  
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe  
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn with mouth  
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couth 164

SLOANE 1685. 5

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Somme for gamelynes loue and some for his eye  
Alþ þei drowen by halues þo he bigan to pleye  
What' now seyde Gamelyn yuel mot' þou þee  
Wil ye bigynne kontek' and so soone flee 132  
Gamelyn sougħt' his broþer' whider he was flowe  
And saugh wher he loked out' at' a wyndowe  
Broþer saide Gamelyn come a litel neer  
And I wil teche þe a play atte Bokeleer 136  
his broþer him answerde and sayde be seint' Richere  
Whil þe pestel is in þin hond I wol come no neer  
Broþer I wel make þy pees I swere by cristes oore/  
Cast' a-way þe pestel and wrapþe þe nomore 140  
I moot' neede sayde Gamelyn wrapþe me at oones  
ffor þou wolde make þi men to breke my boones  
Ne hadde I had mayn and might' in myn armes  
To haue hem druen fro me þei wolde haue do me harmes  
Gamelyn sayd his broþer be þou nought' wroþ 145  
ffor to see þe haue harm were me right' loþ  
I dide it nought' broþer but' for a fondyng'  
ffor for to loken or þou were strong' *and* art' so 3yng' 148  
Com a doun þan to me and *graunte* me my boone [leaf 64 a, back]  
Of þing' I wol þe asken and we schul saughte soone  
Doun þan cam his broþer þat' fikel was and felle  
And was swithe sore agast' of þe pestelle 152  
he seyde broþer Gamelyn aske me þy boone  
And loke þou me blame but I it' *graunte* soone  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn broþer y-wys  
And we schulle ben at' on þou most me *graunte* þis 156  
Al þat' my fader me biquath whil he was on lyue  
Thou most' do me it haue if we schulle nouzt' stryue  
That' schalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes oore  
Al þat' þi fader þe byquath pougħ þou woldest' haue more  
Thi lond þat' lieth laye wel it schal be sowe 161  
And þine houses reised vp þat' ben y-leyd so lowe  
Thus sayde þe knight' to Gamelyn by mouþe  
And þougħte of' falsnesse as he wel couþe 164

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Some for Gamelyns loue. *and* some for eye  
Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye  
¶ What' nowe seide Gamelyñ ' euel mote 3e the  
Wil 3e bygynne contacte ' and so sone flee 132  
Gamelyñ souzt' his broþer ' whider he was flowe [leaf 64]  
And seghe where he loked out' a wyndowe  
Broþere seide Gamelyñ. come a litel nere  
And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136  
His broþere him ansuerde. *and* seide by seint' Richere  
þe while þat' pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere  
Broþer I wil make þi pees ' I swer by *cristes* oore  
Cast' away þe pestel. and wreþe þe no more 140  
I most' nede seide Gamelyn wreþ me at' onys  
ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bonys  
Ne had I hadde mayñ *and* myzt' in myn armes  
To han hem fro me. þei wold haue doñ me harmes 144  
Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not' wroth  
Forto sene þe han harme. me were ryzt' loth  
I ne did it' not' broþer but' for a fondeinge  
ffor to loken wher þou art' stronge and art' so 3enge 148  
Come a doune þan to me and graunt' me my bone  
Of oon þing' I wil þe axe and we shal sauzt' sone  
Doune þan come his broþer þat' fikel was *and* felle  
And was swip sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152  
He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone  
And loke þou me blame but I it' *graunte* sone  
þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys  
And we shul be at' oñ. þou most *graunte* me this 156  
Alþ þat' my fader me by-quap. whilst' he was alyue  
þow most' do me it' haue. if we shul not' strive  
þat' shalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi *cristes* oore.  
Al þat' þi fadere þe by-quape. pougħ þou wold' haue more  
'Thy londe þat' lith ley. wel it' shal be sawe 161  
And þine houses reised vp þat' bene leide ful lawe  
'Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wiþ mouþe  
And þouzt on falsnes as he wel couþe 164

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Som for for Gamelines loue *and* somme for his eye  
Al þei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye  
What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot 3e þe  
Wil 3e beginne contik *and* so sone flye 132  
Gamelin souht his broþere whider he was flowe  
And sawh where þat he loked oute at a windowe  
Broþer seide Gamelyn come a litel nere  
And .I. wil teche a pleie att þe bokelere 136  
His broþer him ansewarde *and* swore be seint Richere  
While þe pestel is in þi honde y. come þe no nere  
Broþer .I. wil make þi pees .I. swere be goddes ore  
Cast awaie þi Pestel and wrapþe þe nomore 140  
.I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wrapþe me att ones  
ffor þou wolde make þi men breke my bones  
Ne had .I. had maine *and* miht in boþe myn armes  
To fende hem from me þei wolde haue done me armes 144  
Gamelin seide his broþere be þou nouht wroþe  
ffor to seen þe haue harme me were riht loþe  
.I. ne dide it nouht broþer but for a fondeinge  
ffor to loken if þoue were stronge *and* art so 3ynge 148  
Come a-doune þan to me *and* graunt me my bone  
Of þinge .I. will þe axen and we schal sauhte sone  
¶ Doune þan cam his broþer þat fikel was *and* fel  
And was riht' sore agast of þe pestel 152  
He seide broþer Gameline ax me þi bone  
And loke þou me blame bot .I. it *graunt* þe sone  
Than seide Gamelyn broþe ywis  
And we schol bene att one þou most me *graunt* þis 156  
Alþ þat my fader me bequape while he was on lyue  
þou most do me it haue if we schoth nouht strue  
That schalt þou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore  
Al þat þi fader þe be-quape pouhe þou woldest haue more 160  
'Thi londe þat lieþ ley wele it schal be sowe  
And þin house reised vpe þat ben leide so lowe  
'Thus seide þe knyht to Gameline be mowþe  
And þouht of falsenes as he wele couþe 164

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

The knyght þought on treson and Gamelyn on none [leaf 59]  
And went and kissed his brother *and* when þei were at one  
Alas ȝong Gamelyn no thing he ne wiste  
With suche false treson his brother him kyste 168  
Lynthenyth and lysteneth *and* holdith ȝoure tong  
And ȝe shul here talkyng of Gamelyn the ȝong  
Ther was ther be siden cried a wrastelynge  
And ther fore ther was sett a Ram and a Rynge 172  
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto  
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do  
Brother seide Gamelyn be seint Richere  
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel cursere 176  
That is fressh to þe spores on for to ride  
I most on an Erand a litel here be side  
Be god saide his brother of stedes in my stalle  
Go and chese the þe best spare non of hem alle 180  
Of stedes and of cursers that stoden hem be side  
And telle me good brother whider þou wilt ride  
Here be side brother is cried a wrastlynge  
And þer fore shal be sette a ram and a rynge 184  
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle  
Might I þe ram *and* þe rynge bryngen home to þis halle  
A stede þer was sadeled smertly and skete  
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores faste on his fete 188  
He sette his fote in þe stirop the stede he by-strod  
And toward þe wrastlynge the yong child rood  
Tho Gamelyn þe yonge was riden oute at gate  
The fals knyght his brother lokyd yit after þate 192  
And bi-sought ihesu crist that is heuen kyng  
He mighte breke his nekke in that wrastlinge  
As sone as Gamelyn come ther the place was  
He light down of his stede and stode on the gras 196  
And ther he herde a frankelen weylaway synge  
And bi-gan bitterly his handes for to wrynge  
Gode man seide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare  
Is ther no man that may ȝow helpen out of care 200

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

The knyght thought on treson *and* Gamelyn on noon.  
And wente and kissed his brother *and* whan thei were at  
Allas yong Gamelyn no thyng he ne wiste . [oon.  
With suche fals treson his brother' hym kiste 168  
¶ Lyitheneth *and* listeneth *and* holdith your' tonge  
And ye schuff here talkyng of Gamelyn the yonge.  
Ther' was ther' be siden cried a wrastlyng'  
And therfore ther' was sette a Ram *and* a Ryng'./ 172  
And Gamelyn was in wiff to wende therto  
ffor to preuyn hys myght what he coude do.  
Brother' seide Gamelyn be seynt Richere.  
Thou moste lene me to nyght a litelf cursere . 176  
That is fresch to the sporis on for to ride.  
I most on an erand a litelf here be side.  
Bi god seide his brother' of stedis in my stalle.  
Go *and* chese the the best spare noon of hem alle . 180  
Of stedis *and* of cursers that stonden hem be side.  
And telle me good brother' whider' thou wilt ride.  
Here be side brother' is cried a wrastlynge.  
And there fore schaff be set a Ram *and* Rynge . 184  
Moche worschip it were brother' to vs alle.  
Might I the Ram *and* the Rynge' bryngen home to this halle./  
A stede ther' was sadelid smertly *and* skete .  
Gamelyn dide a peire of sporis faste on his fete 188  
He sette his foot in the stirop the stede he bi-strood.  
And toward the wrastlynge the yong' childe rood .  
Tho Gamelyn the yonge was riden oute at gate .  
The fals knyght his brother' lokyd yet aftir thate . 192  
And besought ihesu crist that is heuyn kyng'.  
He myght breke his nekke in that wrastlyng'.  
As sone a Gamelyn come there the place was .  
He light downe of his stede *and* stood on the gras . 196  
And there he herde a ffrankeleyn welaweie syng'.  
And bi-gan bitterly his hondis for to wryng'.  
Gode man seide Gamelyn whi makist thou this fare.  
Is ther' no man that may you helpen out of care . 200

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

The knyght þought on treson an Gamelyn on none  
And went and kissed his brother *and* whenne þey weren atone  
Allas ȝong' Gamelyn no þyng' he ne wiste  
With suche fals treson his brother hym kyste 168  
Lyithenyth *and* lystnyth and holdith ȝoure tong' [leaf 54]  
And ȝe shul here talkyng' of Gamelyn þe ȝong'  
Ther was ther be siden . cried a wrastlyng'  
And ther for ther was sette a Ram *and* a ryng' 172  
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þer to  
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do  
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere  
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel coursere 176  
That is fressh to þe spores on for to ryde  
I most on an Erand a litel here by side  
Be god seide his broþer of stedes in my stalle  
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle 180  
Of stedes *and* of coursers that stoden hem be side  
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride  
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng'  
And þerfore shal be set a Ram an a ryng' 184  
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle  
Might ȝe the ram *and* þe ryng' bryngen home to þis halle  
A stede þer was sadeled smertly *and* skete  
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete 188  
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood  
And toward þe wrastlyng' þe yong child rood  
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate  
The fals knyght his brother lokyd yit after þate 192  
And by-souȝt ihesu crist þat is heuen kyng'  
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng'  
As sone as Gamelyn come þere the place was  
He light down of his stede on the gras 196  
And ther he herde a frankeleyne weylaway synge  
And bi-gan bitterly his hondes for to wrynge  
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare  
Is ther no man þat may ȝou helpen oute of care 200

APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		
The knyght <sup>t</sup> þought <sup>t</sup> on treson and Gamelyn on noon		
And went <sup>t</sup> and kissed his broþer and when þey weren at <sup>t</sup> oon		
Allas yonge Gamelyn noþing <sup>t</sup> he ne wist <sup>t</sup>		
Wiþ such fals tresoun his broþer him kist <sup>t</sup>	168	
liþeneth and lesteneþ and holdeþ youre tonge		
And 3e schul heere talkyng <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> gamelyn þe 3onge		
Ther was þer besyden cried a wrastelyng <sup>t</sup>		
And þer fore þer was vp y-set <sup>t</sup> a Ram and a ryng <sup>t</sup>	172	
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto		
ffor to preuen his might <sup>t</sup> what <sup>t</sup> he coupe doo		
Broþer seyde Gamelyn by seint <sup>t</sup> Richer		
Thou most <sup>t</sup> lene me to night <sup>t</sup> a litel courser	176	
That <sup>t</sup> is freissch to þe spores on for to ryde		
I moste on an Erande a litel here besyde/		
By god seyde his broþer of <sup>t</sup> steedes in my stalle		
Go and chese þe þe beste spare non of alle	180	
Of <sup>t</sup> steedes or of <sup>t</sup> coursers þat <sup>t</sup> stonden him bysyde		
And telle me goode broþer whider þou wolt <sup>t</sup> ryde		
here besyde broþer is cryed a wrastlyng <sup>t</sup>		
And þerfore schal be sette a Ram and a Ryng <sup>t</sup>	184	
Moche worschipe it were broþer to vs alle		[leaf 64 b]
Might <sup>t</sup> I þe Ram and þe ryng <sup>t</sup> bryngen hom to þis halle		
A steede þer was sadeled smartly and skeet <sup>t</sup>		
Gamelyn dide a paire spores fast <sup>t</sup> on his feet	188	
he sette his foot <sup>t</sup> in þe styrop þe steede he bistrood		
And toward þe wrastelyng <sup>t</sup> þe 3onche child rood		
Tho Gamelyn þe 3onge was ryden out <sup>t</sup> atte gate		
The false knight <sup>t</sup> his broþer loked it after þate	192	
And bisoughte ihesu crist <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> is heuen king <sup>t</sup>		
he mighte breke his necke in þat <sup>t</sup> wrastlyng <sup>t</sup>		
As sone as gamelyn com ther þe place was		
he lighte doun of <sup>t</sup> his steede and stood on þe gras	196	
And þere he herde a ffrankelyn wayloway syng <sup>t</sup>		
And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wryng <sup>t</sup>		
Goode man seide Gamelyn whi makest <sup>t</sup> þou þis fare		
Is þer noman þat <sup>t</sup> may 3ou helpen out <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> þis care	200	
CORPUS 134		

APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		
þe kny3t <sup>t</sup> þou3t <sup>t</sup> on treson. and gamelyn anon		
And wente <i>and</i> kissed his broþer <i>and</i> whan þei were at on		
Alas yonge Gamelyn no þing <sup>t</sup> he ne wist		
Wiþ such fals treson his broþer him kist <sup>t</sup>	168	
Lyþeneth and listeneþ and holdeþ 3our tonge		[leaf 64, back]
And 3e shul here talking <sup>t</sup> of Gamelyn þe 3onge		
¶ Ther was þere bisiden cride a wrastelinge		
And þerfore þer was sette a ramme <i>and</i> a ringe	172	
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto/		
fforto preuen his my3t <sup>t</sup> what <sup>t</sup> he coude doo		
Broþere seide Gamelyn by seint <sup>t</sup> Richere		
þow most <sup>t</sup> lene me to ny3t <sup>t</sup> a litel coursere	176	
That <sup>t</sup> is fresshe fro þe spore on for to ride		
I most <sup>t</sup> on an erand <sup>t</sup> a litel here beside		
By god seide his broþer/ of stedes in my stalle		
Goo and chese þe the best <sup>t</sup> spare non of hem alle	180	
Of stedes and of coursers þat <sup>t</sup> stoden hem byside		
And telle me good broþer whider þou wilt ride		
Here beside broþer is cried a wrastelinge		
And þerfore shal be sette a ram <i>and</i> a ringe	184	
Moche worchip it were broþere to vs alle		
Might <sup>t</sup> I þe ram <i>and</i> þe ring <sup>t</sup> bring <sup>t</sup> home to þis halle		
A stede ther was sadeled smertly an skete		
Gamelyn did a peire spores fast <sup>t</sup> on his fete	188	
He sette his foote in þe stirop. þe stede he bistrode		
And towards þe wrasteling <sup>t</sup> þe yong <sup>t</sup> childe rode		
¶ Whan Gemelyn þe 3onge was riden out <sup>t</sup> atte gate		
þe fals kny3t <sup>t</sup> his broþer loked it after þate	192	
And bysou3t <sup>t</sup> Ihesu crist <sup>t</sup> þat <sup>t</sup> is heuene kinge		
He myght <sup>t</sup> breke his necke in þe wrestelinge		
As sone as Gamelyn come þer þe place was		
He light <sup>t</sup> doune of his stede <i>and</i> stood on þe gras	196	
And þer he herde a frankleyn weiloway singe		
And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe		
Good man seide Gamelyn ‘ whi mast þou þis fare		
Is þer no man þat <sup>t</sup> may. 3ou helpen out <sup>t</sup> of care	200	
PETWORTH 134		

APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>		
The knyht þouht on treson <i>and</i> Gamelin þouht none		[lf 56, bk]
And went <i>and</i> kissed his broþer And whan þei weren att one		
Alas 3onge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste		
With suche false treson his broþer him kyst	168	
Lysten <i>and</i> lythes <i>and</i> holdeþ 3oure tonge .		
And 3e schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe 3onge		
Ther was þere be-side cride a wrastlinge		
And þer for þere was sette a rame <i>and</i> a ringe	172	
And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to		
ffor to prouen his myht what he coupe do		
Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere		
Thou moste lene me to nyht a litel coursere	176	
þat is frische to þe spores on for to ride		
.I. moste on an herande a litel here be-side		
Be god seide his br[o]þer of stedes in my stal		
Go <i>and</i> chese þe þe best <i>and</i> spare none of al	180	
Of stedes or of courseres þat stoden hem be-side		
And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride		
Here be-side broþer is cried a warstelinge		
And þer for schal be sett a ram <i>and</i> a ryng	184	
Meeche worschipe it were broþe to us alle		
Might .I. þe ramme <i>and</i> þe ringe bringe home to þis halle		
A stede þere was sadeled smerly <i>and</i> skete		
Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete	188	
He sete fote in þe sterep þe stede he be-strode		
And to-warde þe wrastelinge þe 3in childe rode		
Tho Gamelin þe 3onge was reden oute att þe gate		
The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate	192	
And be-souht Ihesu crist þat is heuen kinge		
He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge		
As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was		
He liht doune of his stede <i>and</i> stode on þe gras	196	
And þere herde a franklein walawaie singe		
And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe		
Gode man seide Gamelin . whi makes þou þis fare		
Is þer no man þat maie 3ow helpen oute of þis care	200	
LANSDOWNE 134 xxxvii *		

Allas seide þis frankeleyn that euer was I bore  
ffor twei stalworth sones I wene that I haue lore  
A Champion is in þe place þat hath wroght me sorowe  
ffor he hath slayn my two sones but ȝif god hem borwe  
I wol ȝeue ten pound<sup>t</sup> by ihesu crist and more 205  
With þe nones þat I fond a man to handle hym sore [1f 59, bk 1  
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done  
Hold myn hors while my man drawith of my shone 208  
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede  
And I wil in to þe place gone to loke ȝif I may spede  
By god seide þe frankeleyn it shal be done  
I wil my self be thi man to draw of thi shone 212  
And wende þou in to place ihesu criste the spede  
And drede not of thi clothes ne of þi gode stede  
Barfoot and vngirt Gamely In came  
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216  
How he durste auntre him to done his myght  
þat was so doughti a champion in wrastling *and* in fight  
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none  
Toward ȝong Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220  
And seide who is þi fader *and* who is þi sire  
ffor sothe þou art a grete fool þat þou come here  
Gamelyn answerd þe Champion tho  
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224  
Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn  
Sire Iehan of Boundis was his name *and* I gamelyn  
ffelaw seide þe Champion so mote I thyue  
I knew wel þi fader whiles he was on lyue 228  
And thi self gemelyn I wil þat þou it here  
While þou were a ȝong boy a moche schrew þou were  
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore  
Now I am older wax þou shalt fynde me a more 232  
By god seide þe Champion wel come mote þou be  
Come þou ones in my hond þou shalt neuer the  
It was wel with-Inne the nyght *and* the mone shone  
When Gamelyn and the Champion to-gedre gon gone 236

Allas seide the ffrankeleyn that euyr I was bore .  
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene that I haue lore . [leaf 48]  
A Champion is in the place that hath wrought me sorowe .  
ffor he hath slayne my two sones but yef god hem borowe .  
I wolff yeue ten pounce bi ihesu criste *and* more .  
With the nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore .  
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt thou wefft done .  
Holde my hors while my man draweth of my schone . 208  
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede .  
And I wiiff in to place gone to loke if I may spede .  
By god seide the ffrankeleyn it' schaff be done .  
I wiiff my self be thi man to drawe of thi schone . 212  
And wende thou in to place ihesu criste the spede .  
And drede not of thi clothis ne of thi good stede .  
Barfoot *and* vngirt Gamelyn yn cam .  
Alle that were in the place hede of hym thei nam . 216  
How he dorste auntre hym to done his myght .  
That was so doughti a Champioun in wrastlyng *and* in fight .  
Vp sterte the Champion rapeli a-noon .  
Toward yong' Gamelyn he bi-gan to goon . 220  
And seide who is thi fadir' *and* who is thi sire .  
ffor sothe thou arte a gret foolff that thou come here .  
¶ Gamelyn answerde the Champion tho .  
Thou knewe wefft my fadir while he couthe go . 224  
Whiles he was on lyue be seynt Martyn .  
Sir' Ion of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn .  
ffelawe seide the Champion so mote I thryue  
I knewe wefft thi fadir' whiles he was on lyue . 228  
And thi self Gamelyn I wiiff that thou it' here  
While thou were a yong' boy a moche schrewe thou were  
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore bi cristes ore  
Now I am older' wax thou schalt' fynde me a more . 232  
By god seide the Champion wefft come mote thou be .  
Come thou ones in my honde thou schalt neuer the  
¶ It was wefft with-yn the nyght *and* the mone schone .  
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gder' gon gone . 236

Allas seide þis f[r]ankelyn þat euer y was bore  
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene þat I haue lore  
A Champyon is in þe place þat hap wrouȝt me sorowe 203  
ffor he hath slayn my two sones but ȝif god hem borowe  
I wel ȝeue ten pound by ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 54, back]  
With þe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore  
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done  
Hold my hors while my man drawith of my shone 208  
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede  
And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede  
By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done  
I wille my self be þy mane<sup>1</sup> to draw of þy shone [MS name]  
And wende þou in to place *ihesu* crist the spede  
And drede not of thi clothes ne of thi gode stede  
Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came  
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216  
How he dorste auntre him to done his myght  
That was so doughty a champion in wrastlyng' *and* in fight  
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none  
Toward ȝong' Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220  
And seide who is þy fader *and* who is þy sire  
ffor soþe þou art a grete foole þat þou come here  
Gamelyn vnswarid þe Champion tho  
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224  
Whilis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn  
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn  
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue  
I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue 228  
And thi self Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here  
While þou were a ȝong' boy a moche schrew þou were  
Than saide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore  
Now I am older wax þou shal fynde me a more 232  
By god seyde þe Champion wel come mote þou be  
Come þou ones in myn honde þou shalt neuer the  
It was wel with-inne nyght *and* þe mone shone  
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gedre gon gone 236

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Allas seide þis ffrankleyn þat' euer was I bore  
ffor tweye stalworþe sones I wene þat I haue lore  
A champion is in þe place þat' haþ y-wrought' me sorwe  
ffor he haþ slayn my tuo sones but' if' god hem borwe 204  
I wolde ȝiue ten pound by ihesu crist and more  
Wip þe nones I fand a man to handelen him sore  
Goode man seide Gamelyn wilt' þou wel done  
hold myn hors whil my man draweþ of my schone 208  
And help my man to kepe my cloþes and my steede  
And I wil in to þe place gon to loke if' I may speede  
By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it' schal be doon  
I wol my self' be þy man to drawen of' þi schoon 212  
And wende þou in to þe place ihesu crist þe speede  
And drede not' of' þi cloþes nor of' þi goode steede  
Barfot' and vngert' Gamelyn in came  
Alle þat' were in þe place heede of' him þei name 216  
how he dorste auntre him of' him to don his might'  
That' was so doughty a champion in wrastelyng' and in fight'  
vp sterte þe Champion rapely anon  
Toward ȝonge Gamelyn he bigan to goon 220  
And seide who is þi fader and who is þi sire/ [leaf 64 b, back]  
ffor soþe þou art' a gret' fool þat' þou come hire/  
Gamelyn answerde þe Champion þo/  
Thou knewe wel my fader whil he couþe goo 224  
Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn  
Sire Iohā of Boundes was his name and I Gamelyn  
ffelawe seide þe Champion so mote I þriue  
I knew wel þi fader whil he was on lyue 228  
And þi self' Gamelyn I wol þat' þou it' heere  
Whil þou were a ȝong' boy a moche schrewe þou were/  
Than seide Gamelyn and swor by cristes oore  
Now I am oldere woxe þou schalt' fynde me a more 232  
By god sayde þe champion welcome mote þou be/  
Come þou ones in myn hond schalt' þou neuer þe  
It' was wel wipinne þe night' and þe moone schon  
Whan Gamelyn and þe Champion togidere gonne gon 236

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Allas seide þis frankeleyn þat' euere was I bore  
ffor twey stalworþ sones ' I wene þat' I haue lore  
A champion is in þe place. þat' haþ wrouȝt' me sorowe  
ffor he haþ selayn my two sones. but' ȝif god hem borowe  
I wil ȝeue x. li. by Ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 65]  
Wip þe nones I fonde a man wold' handel hym sore  
Good man seide Gamelyn wilt' þou wele doñ  
Holde my hors þe whiles my man' drowe of my shoñ 208  
And helpe my man to kepe/ my cloþes *and* my stede  
And I wil to place goñ. to loke if I may spede  
By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it' schal be doñ  
I wil my self be þi man to drowe of þi shoñ 212  
And wende þou into place Ihesu crist þe spede  
And drede not' of þi cloþes. ne of þi good stede  
Bare-foot' and vngirt'. Gamelyn Inne came  
Alle þat' were in þe place. hede of him name 216  
Howe he durst' auenture him to doñ his myȝt'  
þat' was so doghty a champion in wrasteling' *and* in fiȝt  
Vp stert' þe Champion rapely anōn  
And toward' yong' Gamelyn byganne to gōn 220  
And seide who is þi fadere *and* who is þi sire  
ffor sothe þou art' a grete fool þat' thou come hire  
Gamelyn answerd' þe Champion þo  
Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he myȝt goo 224  
þe whiles he was alyue by seynt' Martyn  
Sir' Iohā of Boundes was his name *and* I am Gamelyn  
¶ ffelawe seide þe Champion so mote I þriue  
I knewe wel þi fadere þe whiles he was alyue 228  
And þi silf Gamelyn I wil þat' þou it here  
While þou were a ȝong' boy. a moch shrewe þou were  
Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore  
Now I am older wexe þou shalt' finde me a more 232  
By god seide þe Champion welcome mote þou be  
Come þow onys in my honde. þou shalt' neuere the  
It was wel wip-in þe nyȝt' *and* þe mone shone  
Whan Gamelyn and þe Champion to-gider' gon gone 236

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Alas seide þis frankeleyn þat euer was .I. bore  
ffor twey stalworþ sonnes .I. wene þat .I. haue lore  
A champion is in þe place þat me haþ wrowht sorwe  
ffor he haþ sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe 204  
.I. wil ȝeue ten pounde be ihesu crist *and* more  
Wipe þe nones .I. fand a man to halden him sore  
Gode man seide Gamelin wilt þou wele done [leaf 57]  
Hold myn hors while my man draweþ of my schone 208  
And help my man to kepe my cloþes *and* m[y] stede  
And .I. wil in-to þe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede  
Be god seide þe frankeleyn it schal be wele done  
.I. wil my self be þi man to drawen of þi schone 212  
And wende þou in-to þe place ihesu crist þe spede  
And drede nouȝt of þi cloþes ne of þi goode stede  
Barfor *and* vngert Gamelin inne cam  
Aȝ þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216  
Howe he dorste auntre him on him to done his myht  
That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge *and* in fihȝt  
Vp stert þe Champion rapely anone  
To-ward ȝonge Gamelin he be-gan to gone 220  
And seide who his fader *and* who is þi sire  
For soþe þou arte a grete fole þat þou com hire  
Gamelione ansewarde þe champion þoo  
Thow knewe wele my fader while he couþe goo 224  
Whiles he was on live be seint Martine  
Sir Iohān of Boundes was his name *and* .I. Gamelyne  
ffelaw seide þe champion so mot .I. þriue  
.I. knewe wele þi fader while he was on lyue 228  
And þi selfe gamelyne .I. wil þat þou it here  
While þoue were a ȝonge boye a muche schrewe þu were  
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore be cristes ore  
Now .I. am alder wax þou schalt finde me a more 232  
Be god seide þe champion welcom mot þou be  
Come þou ones in myne honde schalt þou neuer þe  
It was wele wip-inne þe nyht *and* þe mone schone  
Whan Gameline *and* þe champion to-geder gonne gone 236



APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

The Champion cast tornes to gamelyn þat was prest  
And gamelyn stode and bade him done his best  
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion  
Thou art fast aboute to bryng me a-doun 240  
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne  
Thou most he seide proue on or two of myne  
Gamelyn to þe Champion ȝede smertely a-none  
Of alle the tornes þat he couthe he shewid him but one  
And kest him on the lift side þat þe ribbes he brake 245  
And þerto his one arme þat ȝaf a grete crak'  
Than seide gamelyn smertly a-none [leaf 60]  
Shal it be hold for a cast or elles for none 248  
By god seide þe Champion wheþer it be  
He þat cometh ones in thi honde shal he neuer the  
þan seide þe frankeleyn þat hadd his sones there  
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 252  
The frankeleyn seide to þe Champion on hym stood hym no  
This is ȝong Gamelyn þat taght þe this pleie [eye  
A-ȝen vnswarded þ<sup>e</sup> Champion þat liked no þing wel  
He is althther maister *and* his pleie is right felle 256  
Sithen I wrastelet first it is gone ȝore  
But I was neuer in my lif<sup>e</sup> handeled so sore  
Gamelyn stode in þe place anon with-out serke  
And seid ȝif þer ben mo lete hem come to werke 260  
The Champion þat payned hym to wirke sore  
Hit semyth bi his continance þat he wil no more  
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as stoon  
ffor to a-byde wrastlinge but þer come none 264  
Ther was noon with gamelyn þat wold wrastle more  
ffor he handlid þe Champion so wonderly sore  
Two gentil men ȝemed þe place  
Come to Gamelyn god ȝyue him gode grace 268  
And seide to him do on thi hosen *and* þi shone  
ffor sothe at þis tyme þis faire is done  
And þan seide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare  
I haue not ȝet haluendel sold my ware 272

x1 \*

ROYAL 18 C ii. 8

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn that was prest.  
And Gamelyn stood *and* bade hym done his best.  
Than seide Gamelyn to the Champioun  
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng<sup>e</sup> me a-doun. 240  
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne.  
Thou most he seide proue oon or two of myne.  
Gamelyn to the Champion yede smertly a-none  
Of aȝt the tornes that he couthe he schewid hym but one.  
And kest hym on the lift side that thre ribbes to-brake.  
And therto his one arme that yaf a gret crake.  
Than seide Gamelyn smertly a-noon  
Schaȝt it be holde for a cast or ellis for noon. 248  
By god seide the Champion whether<sup>e</sup> it be [leaf 48, back]  
He that cometh ones in thi honde schaff<sup>e</sup> he neuyr<sup>e</sup> the.  
Than seide the ffrankeleyn that had his sones there.  
Blessid be thou Gamelyn that euyr<sup>e</sup> thou bore were 252  
The ffrankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym  
This is yong<sup>e</sup> Gamelyn that taught the this pleye [noon eye.  
A-yen vnsward the Champion that liked no thyng weȝt  
He is alther<sup>e</sup> maister<sup>e</sup> *and* his pleie is right fell<sup>e</sup>. 256  
Sithen I wrastlid first it is gone yore.  
But I was neuyr<sup>e</sup> in my lyf handelid so sore.  
Gamelyn stood in the place a-non with-out serke  
And seide if ther<sup>e</sup> be mo lete hem come to werke 260  
The Champion that payned hym to wirke sore  
Hit semeth bi his contenau<sup>nce</sup> that he wiȝt no more  
Gamelyn in the place stood still<sup>e</sup> as stoon.  
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng<sup>e</sup> but ther<sup>e</sup> come noon. 264  
Ther<sup>e</sup> was non with Gamelyn that wolde wrastle more.  
ffor he handlid the Champion so wondirly sore.  
Two gentilt<sup>e</sup> men yemed the place.  
Come to Gamelyn god yeue hym good grace. 268  
And seide to hym do on thi hosen *and* thi schoon.  
fforsothe at this tyme this faire is doon./  
And than seide Gamelyn so mote I weȝt fare.  
I haue not yet hauyndeȝt sold my ware 272

HARLEIAN 1758. 8

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn þat was prest  
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best  
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion  
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng<sup>e</sup> me a-don 240  
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne [leaf 55]  
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne  
Gamelyn to the Champion ȝede smertly a-none  
Of alle tornes þat he couthe he shewed hym but one 244  
And kest hym on the lift side þat þre ribbes to-brake  
And þerto his on arme þat ȝaf a grete crak'  
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none  
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none 248  
By god seide þe Champion where it be  
He þat comeþ ones in þy honde shal he neuer the  
Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones þere  
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 252  
The frankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no  
This is ȝon Gamelyn þat taught the þis pleie [eye  
Aȝen vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel  
He is alther meister *and* his pleie is right felle 256  
Sithen I wrastelet first it is gon ȝore  
But I was in my lif handled *neuer* so sore  
Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke  
And seide ȝif þer be mo let hem come to werke 260  
The Champion þat payned hym to werke sore  
Hit semeth by his contenance þat he wille nomore  
Gamelyn in the place stooode stille as stoon  
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng<sup>e</sup> but þer come non 264  
Ther was none with Gamelyn þat wold wrastle more  
ffor he handlid þe Champyon so wonderly sore  
To gentil men ȝemed þe place  
Come to gamelyn god ȝyue hym gode grace 268  
And seide to hym to on thi hosen *and* þi shone  
ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is done  
And þan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare  
I haue not ȝet haluendel sold my ware 272

SLOANE 1685. 8



APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

The champion caste tornes to Gamelyn þat was preste  
And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him don his beste  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe champion  
Thou art faste aboute to bringe me down 240  
Now I haue proued many tornes of þine  
Thou most he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne  
Gamelyn to þe champiōn yede smertly anocn  
Of alle þe turnes þat he coupe he schewed him but oon  
And kast him on þe left syde þat þe ribbes to-brak 245  
And þarto his oon arm þat yaf a gret crak  
þan seyde Gamelyn smertly anoon  
Schal it be holde for a cast or elles for neon 248  
By god seyde þe champion wheþer þat it be  
he comeþ oones in þin hond schal he neuer þe  
Than seyde þe ffrankeleyn þat hadde his sone þere/  
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 252  
The ffrankeleyn seide to þe champiōn of him stod him noneye  
This is 3onge Gamelyn þat taughte þe þis pleye  
A3ein answerde þe Champion þat liked noþing welle  
he is oure alþer maister and his pley is riht felle/ 256  
Sipen I wrastlede ferst it is y-go ful yore [leaf 65]  
But I was neuere my lyf handled so sore  
Gamelyn stood in þe place alone wiþoute sirke  
And sayde if þer be moo lat hem come to werke 260  
The champiōn þat payned him to werke so sore  
It semeth by his continance þat he wol no more  
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as a stoon  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 264  
Ther was non with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more  
ffor he handled þe Champiōn so wonderliche sore/  
Tuo gentil men yemed þe place  
Come to Gamelyn god 3iue him goode grace 268  
And sayden to him do on þin hosen and þi schoon  
ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is y-done  
And þanne seyde Gamelyn so moot I wel fare  
I haue nought 3it haluendel sold my ware/ 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

The Champion cast turnes to Gamelyn þat was prest  
And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best  
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion  
þowe art fast aboute to bringe me adoun 240  
Now I haue proued mony turnes of þine [leaf 65, back]  
Thow most he seide oon or ij. of myne  
Gamelyn to þe Champiōn 3ede smertely anōn  
Of alle þe turnes þat he coupe he shewed hym but oñ  
And cast him on þe lift side. þat þre ribbes to-brake 245  
And þerto his owne arme þat 3af a grete crake  
Than seide Gamelyn smertly anōn  
Shal it bihold for a cast or ellis for nōn 248  
By god seide þe Champion whedere it bee  
He þat commeth ones in þi honde schal he neuere the  
¶ Than seide þe frankeley þat had þe sones þere  
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euere þou bore were 252  
The ffrankleyn seide to þe Champiōn on hym stode hym  
This is 3onge Gamelyn þat tauzt/ þe þis pleye [noñ eye]  
A3ein answerd þe Champion. þat likeþ no þing wel  
He is alþer maister and his pley is ri3t feþ 256  
Sipen y wrasteled first it is goon 3ore  
But I was neuer in my lif handeled so sore  
Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wiþ-out serke  
And seide 3if þer be moo lat hem come to werk 260  
The Champion þat pyned hym to worch sore  
It semeþ by his countenaunce þat he wil no more  
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as stone  
ffor to abide wrastelinge but þer come nonē 264  
þer was noon wiþ gamelyn þat wold wrastel more  
ffor he handeled the Champiōn so wonderly sore  
Two gentile men þat 3emed þe place  
Come to Gamelyn god 3eue hym good grace 268  
And seide to hym do on þi hosen and þi shoone  
ffor soþ at þis tyme þis fare is done  
And þan seide Gamelyn so mot I wel fare  
I haue not 3ete haluendele sold my ware 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin þat was prest  
And Gamelin stode stil and bad him done his best  
Than seide Gamelin to þe Champeon  
Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune 240  
Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of þine  
þou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne  
Gamelyn to þe champeon 3ed smartly anone  
Of al þe turne þat he coupe he schewde him bot one 244  
And kest on þe left side þat þre ribbes to-brake  
And þere-to his one harme þat 3af a grete crake  
Than seide Gamely smertly a-none  
Schal it be hold for cast or elles for none. 248  
Be god saide þe champion weþer þat it be [leaf 57, back]  
He þat comes ones in þine hande schal he neuer þe  
Than seide þe frankelein þat had his soñ þere  
Blissed be þu Gamelin þat euer þou borne were 252  
The frankelaines seide to þe champion on him stode him none eye  
This is 3onge Gamelyn þat tauht þe þis pleie  
A3eine aneward þe champion þat liked no þinge weþ  
He is alþer maister and his pleie is riht feþ 256  
Seþþe .I. wrasteled first it is go 3ore  
Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore  
Gamelin stode in þe place alone wiþ-outen serk  
And seide if þere be mo let hem come to werk 260  
The Champion þat payned him to wirche so sore  
It semeþ be his countenance þat he wil no more  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 264  
ffor he handeled þe champion so wonderly sore  
Two gentil men 3emed þe place  
Cam to gamelin god 3eue him gode grace 268  
And seide to him do on þin hosen and þin schone  
ffor soþe att þis time þe faire is done  
And þan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare  
.I. haue nou3t 3it haluendel solde my ware 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Tho seide the Champion so brok I my swere  
He is a fool þat ther-of bieth þou sellest it so dere  
Thoo seide the ffrankeleyn þat was in moche care  
ffelaw he seid whi lakkest þou þis ware 276  
By seynt Iame in Galys þat mony man hath soght  
3it is it to good chepe that þou hast bought  
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlinge  
Come and brought Gamelyn þe Ramme *and* þe ryng 280  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
And went with moche 1oye home in þe mornynge 284  
His brother seie wher he came with þe grete route  
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym with-oute  
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste  
And sterte anon to þe gate *and* lokkid it faste 288  
Now litheþ *and* listenythe boþe 3ong *and* old  
And 3e shul here gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold  
Gamelyn come ther-to for to haue comyn In [leaf 60, back]  
Than was it shet fast with a pyn 292  
Than seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe 3ate  
ffor gode mannys sore stonde þer ate  
Than answerid þe porter and sware by goddes berd  
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to þis 3erde 296  
Thou lixt seid Gamelyn so broke I my chyne  
He smote the wicket with his foote *and* brake away the pyne  
The porter sey tho it myght ne better be  
He sette foote on erthe and by-gan to flee 300  
By my fai seide gamelyn þat trauala is lore  
ffor I am on foote as light as þou haddest it swore  
Gamelyn ouer toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake  
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake 304  
And toke him by þat on arme *and* threw him in a welle  
Vij<sup>c</sup>. fadame it was depe as I haue herd telle  
Whan Gamelyn þe 3ong þus had plaied his plaie  
Alle þat in þe 3erde were drowen hem a-waye 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

¶ Tho seide the Champion so brok I my swere.  
He is a foolþ that ther-of bieth thou sellest it so dere  
Tho seide the frankeleyn that was in moche care .  
ffelaw he seide whi lakkest thou this ware . 276  
Be seynt Iame in Gales that mony man hath soght .  
Yet is it to good chepe that thou hast boght .  
Tho that wardeyns were of that wrastlyng  
Come and brought Gamelyn the Ram *and* the Ryng<sup>t</sup>. 280  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
A Gamelyn thought it was a faire thyng .  
And went with moche 1oye home in the mornynge<sup>t</sup>. 284  
His brother<sup>t</sup> sigh where he came with the gret route .  
And bad schit the gate *and* holde hym with-oute .  
The porter<sup>t</sup> of his lord was sore a-gast<sup>t</sup> .  
And sterte a-noon to the gate *and* lokked it fast. 288  
¶ Now litheþ *and* listeneth bothe yong *and* olde .  
And ye schuff here gamyn of Gamelyn the bolde .  
Gamelyn come to þ<sup>e</sup> yate for to haue come yn .  
Than was it schit fast with a pyn 292  
Than seide Gamelyn porter<sup>t</sup> vndo the yate .  
ffor a gode mannes sone stondeþ ther<sup>t</sup>-ate .  
Than answard the porter<sup>t</sup> *and* sware bi goddis berde  
Thou ne schalt Gamelyn come in to this yerde 296  
Thou lixt<sup>t</sup> seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyn .  
He smote the wicket with his foot *and* brake a-waye the pyn .  
The porter<sup>t</sup> sigh tho it myght no better<sup>t</sup> be. [leaf 49]  
He sette foot on erthe *and* be-gan to flee . 300  
Be my fay seide Gamelyn that trauele is lore .  
ffor I am on foote as light as thou haddist it swore  
Gamelyn ouer-toke the porter<sup>t</sup> *and* his tene wrake .  
And girt hym in the nekke that the boon to-brake . 304  
And toke hym by that one arme *and* threwe hym in a welle ./  
.Vij.<sup>c</sup> fadome it was depe as I haue herd telle .  
Whan Gamelyn the yong<sup>t</sup> thus had pleide his plaie  
Alle that in the yeerde were drowen hem a-waie . 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Tho seide þe Champion so brok<sup>t</sup> I my swere  
He is a fool þat þer-of bief þou sillest it so dere  
Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care  
ffelaw he seide why lakkist þou þis ware 276  
By seynt Iame in Gales þat mony man hath sought [lf 55, bk]  
3it is it to good chepe þat þou hast bought  
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlyng<sup>t</sup>  
Come and brougt Gamelyn þe Ram *and* þe ryng<sup>t</sup> 280  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
And Gamelyn thougt it was a faire þyng<sup>t</sup>  
And went with moche 1oy home in þe mornynge<sup>t</sup> 284  
His broþer seie where he came with þe grete route  
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym with-oute  
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste  
And stert a-none to the gate *and* lokked it faste 288  
Now lytþeþ *and* lysteneyth boþe yong<sup>t</sup> *and* old  
And 3e shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold<sup>t</sup>  
Gamelyn come þerto for to haue comyn In  
Than was it schet fast with a pyn 292  
Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo þe 3ate  
ffor gode mannys sone stond þer ate  
Than answered þe porter *and* sware by goddes berd  
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this 3erd 296  
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne  
He smote the wicket with his foote *and* brake a-way þe pyne  
The porter sey tho it myght no better be  
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee 300  
By my fey seide Gamelyn þat trauel is lore  
ffor I am on fote as light as þou haddest it swore  
Gamelyn ouer toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake  
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake 304  
And toke him in his arme *and* threw hym in a welle  
Vij<sup>c</sup>. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle  
Whan Gamelyn þe 3ong<sup>t</sup> þus had plaide his plaie  
Alle þat in the 3erde were drowen hem a-waye 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Tho sayde þe Champiōn so brouke I my sweere  
He is a fool þat' þer-of' byeþ þou sellest it so deere  
Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn that was in moche care/  
ffelawe he sayde whi lakkest' þou his ware/ 276  
By seint' Iame in Galeys þat' many man haþ sougħt'  
yit' it' is to good chepe þat' þou hast' y-bougħt'  
Tho þat' wardeynes were of' þat' wrastlyng'  
Come and broughte Gamelyn þe Ram & þe ryng' 280  
And sayde haue gamelyn þe Ring' and þe Ram  
ffor þe beste wrastelere þat' euer heere cam  
¶ Thus wan Gamely þe Ram and þe Ryng'  
And wente with moche Ioye hom in þe mornynge' 284  
his broþer seigh wher he cam wiþ þe grete route  
And bad schitte þe gate and holde him wiþoute  
þe porter of' his lord was sore agast'  
And stert' anon to þe gate and lokked it fast' 288  
Now liþeþ and lesteneþ boþe 3onge' and olde/  
And 3e schul heere game of' Gamelyn þe bolde/  
Gamelyn com þer for to haue come In  
Than was it' schett' faste wiþ a pyn 292  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn porter vndo þe gate/  
ffor many a good mannes sone stondeþ þerate [leaf 65, back]  
Than answerd þe porter and swor' by goddes berde  
Thou ne schalt' Gamelyn come in to þis 3erde 296  
Thou lixt' sayde Gamelyn so brouke I my chyn  
he smot' þe wiket' with his foot' and brak' away þe pyn  
The porter seih þo it mighte no better be  
he sette foot' on erþe he bigan to flee 300  
By my faiþ sayde Gamelyn þat' trauaile is lore  
ffor I am of' foote as light' as þou þough þou haddest swore  
Gamelyn ouertok' þe porter and his teene wrak'  
And gert' him in þe necke þat' þe boon tobrak' 304  
And took' him by þat' oon arm and þrew him in a welle/  
vij. fadmen it' was deep as I haue herd telle/  
Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus hadde playd his play  
Alle þat' in yerde weren drewen hem a-way 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

þoo seide þe Champion ' so broke I my swere  
He is a fool þat' þerof' bieþ þou selleþ it' so dere  
Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn þat' was in moch care  
ffelawe he saide whi lackest' þou þis ware 276  
By sante Iame of Gales þat' mony man haþ souzt [leaf 66]  
3it' is it' to good chepe þat' þow hast' bouzt'  
Thoo þat' wardeynes were of' þat' wrasteling'  
Come and brouzt' Gamelyn þe Ramme and þe ryng 280  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
And Gamelyn biþouzt' him it was a faire þinge  
And went' wiþ moche Ioye home in þe mornynge 284  
¶ His broþer see wher he came ' wiþ þe grete route  
And bad shitt' þe gate and holdē hym wiþ oute  
The Porter of his lord' was soor a gaast'  
And stert' anoon to þe gate and lokked it' fast' 288  
¶ Now lithenes and listneþ boþ 3onge and olde  
And 3e shul here gamen of Gamelyn þe bolde  
Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne  
And it' was shett' fast' wiþ a strong' pynne 292  
þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe zate  
ffor good mennys sones stonden þer-ate  
þan answerd þe porter and swore by goddys berde  
þow ne shalt' Gamelyñ come into þis 3erde 296  
Thow lixt' seide Gamelyñ/ so broke I my chyne  
He smote þe wiket' wiþ his foote and breke awaie þ' pynne  
The Porter sere þoo/ it myzt no better be  
He sette foote on erth and bygan to flee 300  
By my feye seide Gamelyn þat' travaille is ylore  
ffor I am of fote as light' as þou . if þou haddest it swore  
Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake  
And girt' him in þe nek' þat' þe boon to-brake 304  
And toke hym by þat' oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle  
vij<sup>c</sup> fadme it' was depe/as I haue herd' telle  
¶ Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaid his playe  
Alle þat' in þe yerde were . drowen hem awaye 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Tho seide þe Champion so brouke .I. my swere  
He is a foole þat þer-of byeþ þou selles it so dere  
Tho seide þe frankelen þat was in muche care  
ffelawe he saide whi lakkes þou his ware 276  
Be seinte Iame in Galeys þat mony man haþ souht  
3it it is to goode chepe þat þou hast bought  
Tho þat wardeins were of þe warsteling  
Come and brouht Gamelin þe Ram and þe ringe 280  
And seide haue Gamelin þe ringe and þe Ram  
ffor þe best warstelier þat euer here cam  
Thus whanne Gamelin þe ramme and þe Ringe  
And went wiþ muche Ioy home in þe Mornenge 284  
¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wiþ þe grete route  
And bad schette þe gate and holde him wiþ-oute  
Te porter of his lorde was sore agast  
And stert a-none to þe gate and lokked it fast 288  
Now liþeþ and listeneþ boþ 3onge and olde  
And 3e schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde  
Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in  
And þan was it schot fast wiþ a pin 292  
Than seide Gamelin . Portier vndo þe gate  
ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate  
Than anseward þe portier and swore be goddes berd [leaf 58]  
þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis 3erde 296  
Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chinne  
He smote þe wiket wiþe his fote and brak awaie þe pinne  
The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee  
He sette foote on erþe and gan for to flee 300  
Be my faiþe seid Gamelin þat trauel is lorene  
ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat þou haddest it sworne  
Gamely ouer toke þe portere and his teen wrake  
And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake 304  
And toke him be þat on arme and þrewe him in a welle  
Vij. fapem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle  
Whan Gamelin the 3onge þus had plaide his plaie  
Alt þat in þe 3erde were drowen hem awaie 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

þei dreden him ful sore for werke þat he wroghte  
And for þe faire companye þat he þider broghte  
Gamelyn ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete it vp wide  
He lete In alle þat gon wold or ride 312  
And seide ȝe be welcome with-out any greue  
ffor we wil be maisters here *and* axe no man leue  
ȝesterday I left seide ȝong Gamelyn  
In my brother seler fyue tonn wyne 316  
I wil not þis companye parten on twyne  
And ȝe wil don after me while sope is *þer*-Ine  
And ȝif my brother grucche or make foule chere  
Other for spence of mete *and* drynk' *þat* we spend here  
I am oure Catour *and* bere oure Alther purse 321  
He shal haue for his grucching seint marie curse  
My broþer is a nygon I swere by cristes ore  
And we wil spende largely þat he hath spared ȝore 324  
And who *þat* make grucching þat we here dwelle  
He shal to þe porter in to þe draw welle  
Vij. dayes *and* vij. nyght Gamelyn held his fest  
With moche solace was there *and* none chest 328  
In a litel torret his brother ley steke  
And sey hem wast his gode *and* dorst not speke  
Erly in a morn yng on the viij. day  
The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wold gon her' way 332  
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hye [leaf 61]  
Alþ þe wyn is not ȝet dronke so browke I myn eye  
Gamelyn in his hert was ful woo  
When his gestes toke her leue fro him forto go 336  
He wold þe had dwelled lenger *and* þei saide nay  
But by-taught gamelyn god *and* goode day  
Thus made Gamelyn his fest *and* broght it wel to end  
And after his gestes toke leue to wende 340  
Litheþ and listenyth *and* holdith ȝoure tong  
And ȝe shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe ȝong  
Herkenyth lordinges and listeneþ a right  
When alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Thei dredyn hym full sore for werke that he wrought  
And for the faire companye that he thider' broght  
Gamelyn yede to the yate *and* lete it vp wide .  
He lete yn alle that gone wolde or rde . 312  
And seide ye be welcome with-out' any greue  
ffor we wil be maisters here *and* axe no man leue  
Yestirday I left seide yong' Gamelyne .  
In my brother' seler' fyue toun wyne 316  
I wil not' this companye parten on twyn .  
And ye wil don aftir' me while sope is ther'-yn  
And if my brother' gruche or make foule chere .  
Other' of spence of mete *and* drynke that we spende here  
I am our' catour' *and* bere our' alther' purs  
He schaff haue for his gruchyng' seynt Marie curs .  
Mi brother' is a nygon I swere be cristes ore .  
And we wil spende largely that he hath sparid yore . 324  
And who that maketh gruchyng that we here dwelle  
He schaff to the porter in to the draw welle .  
Vij. daes *and* .vij. nyght Gamelyn helde his fest  
With moche solace was there *and* non chest . 328  
In a litel toret his brother' lay steke  
And sigh hem waste his good *and* dorst not speke .  
¶ Erly in a morn yng on the .viij. day .  
The gestis come to Gamelyn *and* wolde gone here way 332  
Lordis seide Gamelyn wil ye so hye  
All the wyne is not' yet' dronke so broke I myn eye .  
Gamelyn in his herte was full wo .  
When his gestis toke here leue fro hym for to go . 336  
He wolde thei had dwellid lenger' *and* thei seide nay .  
But bi-taught Gamelyn god *and* good day .  
Thus made Gamelyn his fest *and* brought it wel to ende .  
And after' his gestis toke leue to wende . 340  
¶ Litheth *and* listenyth *and* holdith your' tonge .  
And ye schuff here gamen of Gamelyn the yonge .  
Herkenyth lordyngis *and* listneth a-right  
When alle gestis were gone how Gamelyn was dight' ./ 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

They dredein hym fol sore for werke þat he wrought  
And for þe faire companye þat he þedir broght  
Gamelyn ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete hit vp wide  
He lete in alle þat gone old or rde 312  
And seide ȝe be welcome with-oute eny greue  
ffor we wille be maisters here *and* axe no man leue  
ȝersterday I left . seyde ȝong' Gamelyn [leaf 56]  
In my broþer seller fyue tonne wyne 316  
I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne  
And ȝe wille don after me while sope ys *þer*-inne  
And ȝif my brother gruche or make foule chere  
Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here 320  
I am oure Catour *and* bere oure alþer purse  
He shal haue for his gruchyng' seynt marie curse  
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore  
And we wille spende largely þat he hath spared ȝore 324  
And who þat make gruchyng' þat we here dwelle  
He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle  
Vij. dayes and vij. nyght Gamelyn held his fest  
With moche solace was there *and* none chest 328  
In a litel torret his broþer ley steke  
And sey hem wast his good *and* dorst not speke  
Erly in a morn yng' on the viij. day  
The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wold gone her way 332  
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hye  
Alle þe wyne is not ȝet dronke so broke I myn eye  
Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo  
Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go 336  
He wold þey hadde dwelled lenger *and* þey seide nay  
But by-taucht Gamelyn god *and* goode day  
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brouzt it wel to ende  
And after his gestes to leue to wende 340  
Lytheþ *and* lystenyth *and* holdeth ȝoure tonge  
And ȝe shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe ȝong'  
Herkenyth lordynges and lystenyth a rght  
Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

þei dredden him ful sore for wreke þat' he wroughȝt'  
And for þe faire companye þat' he þider brought  
Gamelyn ȝede to þe gate and leet' [it] vp wyde  
he leet' hem in alle þat' gone wolde or ryde 312  
And seyde ȝe be welcome wiþouten eny greeue  
ffor we wiln ben maisteres heere and aske no man leeue  
yesterday I lefte seyde ȝonge Gamelyn  
In my broþer seler .v. tonne of wyn 316  
I wol not þis companye parten a twynne  
And ye wol doon after me whil ony sope is þrinne  
And if my broþer grucche or make foul cheere  
Oþer for spense of mete *and* drinȝt' þat' we spenden heere/  
I am oure catour and bere oure alþer purce  
he schal haue for his grucching' seint' maries curse  
My broþer is a negon I swere by cristes oore  
And we wol spende largely þat' he haþ spared yore 324  
And who þat makeþ grucching' þat' we heere dwelle/  
he schal to þe porter in to þe drawe welle/  
vij. dayes and seue night' Gamelyn heeld his feeste/  
With mochel solace was þere and no cheste/ 328  
In a litel toret' his broþer lay steke  
And seigh hem wasten his good but' durst' he not' speke [leaf 65]  
Erly on a mornynȝ' on þe viij<sup>e</sup>. day  
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way 332  
lordes sayde Gamelyn wil ye so hye  
Aȝt þe wyn is not' yet' drunken so brouk' I myn ye  
Gamelyn in his herte was wel woo  
Whanne his gestes toke hire leue from him for to goo 336  
he wolde þei hadde dwelled lenger *and* þai saide nay  
But' bitaughten Gamelyn god and good day  
Thus maade Gamelyn his feeste and brought' it' wel to eende  
And after his gestes tok' leue to wende 340  
litheþ and lesteneþ and holdeþ ȝoure tonge  
And ȝe schul heere gamen of' Gamelyn þe ȝonge  
herkeneth lordynges and listeneth angȝit'  
Whan aȝt gestes were goon how Gamelyn was digȝit' 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

þei dredden him ful sore for werk þat' he wrouȝt'  
And for þe faire company þat' he þider brouȝt'  
Gamelyn ȝede to þe gate/ and lete it' vp wide  
He lete Inne aȝt. þat' goȝ woldȝ or ride 312  
And seide ȝe be welcome wiþ out' eny greue  
ffor we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue  
ȝusterday I left' seide ȝonge Gamelyȝ [leaf 66, back]  
In my broþers seler/ v. tonne of wyȝ 316  
I wil not þis company partyn a-twynne  
And ȝe wil done after me/ while sope is þer-Inne  
And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere  
Eiþer for spence of mete and drinȝt' þat we spende here  
I am oure Catour and bere our alþer purs 321  
He shal haue for his grucching' seint' Maries curs  
My broþer is a Nigon! I swere be cristes oore  
And we wil spende largely/ þat' he haþ spared yore 324  
And who þat make grucchinge þat' we here dwelle  
He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle  
.Vij. dayes and vij. nyȝtes Gamelyn helde his feest'  
Wiþ moche solace/ was þer noon cheest' 328  
In a litel torret' his broþer lay steke  
And see hem waast' his good and dorst' no wordȝ speke  
Erly on a mornynge on þe viij. day  
The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goȝ her way 332  
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hie  
Al þe wyne is not' ȝit' dronȝe ' so brouke I myȝ ye  
Gamelyn in his hert' was ful woo  
Whan his gestes toke her leue. fro hym forto go 336  
He wolde þei had dwelled lenger. *and* þei seide nay  
But' bytaught' Gamelyn. god and good day  
Thus made Gamelyn his feest'. *and* brouȝt' wel to ende  
And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende 340  
¶ Lythen and listen and holde ȝour' tunge  
And ȝe shal here Game of Gamelyn þe ȝonge  
Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ ariȝt'  
Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was diȝt' 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

They dreden him ful sore for þe werke þat he wrouht  
An þe faire compaignie þat he þeder brouht  
Gameline ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete it vp wide  
He lete in al þat gone wolde or ride 312  
And seide ȝe be welcom withe-outen any greue  
ffor we wiȝt bue Maistres here *and* aske noman leue  
ȝisterdaie I. left seide ȝonge gamelyne  
In my broþer seler. five tun of wyne 316  
.I. wil nouȝt þis company parten a twynne  
And ȝe wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne  
And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere 319  
Othere for spence of mete *and* drink þat we spende here  
.I. am oure Catur *and* bereþ oure aller purse  
He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse  
Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore  
And we wil spende largely þat we haue spent ȝore 324  
And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle  
He schal vnto þe drawe welle  
Vij. daies *and* seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest  
Wiþþe mucche solas was þer *and* none chest 328  
In a litul ture turet his broþer steke  
And sawehe him waste his goode bot dorst he nouȝt spek  
Erly on a morneynge on þe .viij. daie  
The gestes cam to Gamelin *and* wolde gone here waie 332  
Lorde seide Gamelin wil ȝe soo hihe  
Aȝt þe wyne is nouht ȝit dronken so brouke .I. myn eye  
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo  
Whan his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo. 336  
He wolde þei had duelled longer *and* þei seide naye [153, bk]  
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god *and* goode daye  
Thus made Gamelin his fest *and* brouht wele to ende  
And after his gestes had take leue to wende 340  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . . no gap in the MS.] 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Alle the while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie  
His brother þought on him be wreke with his trecherie  
Tho Gamelyns gestes were riden and goone  
Gamelyn stode anone allone frend hadde he none 348  
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde  
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde  
fforth come the false knyght out of þe solere  
To gamelyn his brother he ȝede ful nere 352  
And saide to gamelyn who made the so bolde  
ffor to stroien my store of my housholde  
Brother seide Gamelyn wrath the right noght  
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght 356  
ffor brother þou hast hade by seint Richere  
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere  
And of alle þe bestes þou hast forþ bredde  
þat my fader me by-quap on his deþ bedde 360  
Of alle þis sixtene ȝere I ȝeue the þe prowē  
ffor the mete and the drinke þat we haue spendēd now  
Than saide þe false knyght euył mote he the  
Herken brother Gamelyn what I wil ȝeue the 364  
ffor of my body brother heire geten haue I none  
I wil make þe myn eyer I swere by seint Iohan  
Parfay seide gamelyn and it so be  
And þou þinkest as þu seist god ȝeld it the 368  
No thing wist Gamelyn of his brother gile  
Ther fore he him by-giled in a litul while  
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng I the telle  
Tho þou threw my porter in the draw welle 372  
I swore in þat wrath and in þat grete moote  
That þou shuldest be bonde both hond and foote [leaf 61, back]  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . 376  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
ffor to holden myn a-vow as I the by-hoote  
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote I the  
þou shalt not be for-swore for þe loue of me 380  
xlvi \* ROYAL 18 C ii. 11

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Aȝ the while that Gamelyn helde his mangerie . [leaf 49, back]  
His brothir' thought on hym be wreke with his trecherie .  
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone .  
Gamelyn stood a-none allone frend had he none . 348  
Tho aȝir' fell' sone with-yn a litiff stonde.  
Gamelyn was taken *and* full' hard bonde .  
fforth come the fals knyght out of the solere .  
To Gamelyn his brother' he yede full' nere 352  
And seide to Gamelyn who made the so bolde .  
ffor to stroien my stour' of my housholde .  
Brother' seide Gamelyn wrath the right noght .  
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght . 356  
ffor brother' þ' profite/ thou hast had be seynt Richere .  
Of .xv. plowes of londe this sixtene yere .  
And of alle the bestis thou hast forth bredde .  
That my fadir' me bi-quath on his deth bedde . 360  
Of aȝ this sixtene yere I yeue the the prowē .  
ffor the mete *and* the drynke that' we haue spendid nowē  
Than seide the fals knyght' euyff mote he the .  
Herken brother' Gamelyn what I wilff yeue the . 364  
ffor of my body brother' here geten haue I non  
I wilff make the myn eire I swere bi seynt Ioħn .  
Parfay seide Gamelyn *and* it' so be .  
And thou thynkist as thou seist god yelde it the 368  
No thyng' wist Gamelyn of his brother' gile .  
Therefore he hym bi-giled in a litiff while .  
Gamelyn seide he oo thyng I the telle .  
Tho thou threwe my porter' in the drawe welle. 372  
I swoor in that' wrath *and* in that gret moote.  
That thou schuldist' be bounde both hond *and* foote  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 376  
ffor to holden myn a-vow as I the bi-hote .  
To ben myn heire of' londe hous *and* cote .  
Brother' seide Gamelyn as mote I the .  
Thou schalt not be for-swore for the loue of me . 380  
HARLEIAN 1758. 11

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie  
His broþer þoght on hym be wreke with his trecherie  
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone  
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende hed he none 348  
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde  
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde  
fforþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 56, back]  
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful nere 352  
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde  
ffor to stroien my store of my householde  
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noght  
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght 356  
ffor broþer þou hast hadde by seynt Richere  
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere  
And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde  
That my fader me by-quap on his deþ bedde 360  
Of alle þis sixtene I ȝeue þe þe prowē  
ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spendēd now  
Than sayde þe false knyght euył mote he the  
Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe 364  
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none  
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan  
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be  
And þou þinkest as þou seist gold ȝeld it the 368  
No thyng' wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle  
Therefore he hym by-gyled in a litul while  
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng' I þe telle  
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel 372  
I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote  
That þou shuldist be bond both hond *and* foote  
[ . . . . .  
. . . . . 376  
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote  
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote ȝe the  
þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me 380  
SLOANE 1685. 11

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		
Alþ þe whil þat Gamelyn held his mangerie his broþer þought' on him be wreke with his trecherie Tho Gamelynes gestes were riden and y-gon Gamelyn stood anoon allone frend had he noon	348	
Tho after ful soone wiþinne a litel stounde Gamelyn was taken and ful harde bounde fforþ com þe false knight' out' of þe sellere To Gamelyn his broþer he ʒede ful neere	352	
And seyde to Gamelyn who made þe so bold ffor to stroyen my stoore of myn houshold Broþer sayde Gamelyn wrappe þe riht' nouȝt' ffor it is many day go siþþen it' was bought'	356	
ffor broþer þou hast' had by seint' Richer Of fiftene plowes of lond þis .xvj. ʒer And of alle þe beestes þou hast' forþ bred That' my fader me byquath on his deth bed	360	
Of alle þis .xvj. ʒeer I yiue þe þe prow/ ffor þe mete and þe drink' þat' we haue spended now Thanne seyde þe false knight' yuel mote he þee herkne broþer Gamelyn what' I wol yiue þee/	364	
ffor of my body broþer geten heer haue I noon I wil make þe myn heir I swere by sein Iohā	[leaf 66, back]	
Par ma fay seyde Gamelyn and it so bee And þou þenke as seist' god ʒelde it þe	368	
No þing' wiste Gamelyn of his broþeres gile Ther-fore he him begiled in a litel while/ Gamelyn seyde he o þing' I þe telle Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe welle	372	
I swoor in þat' wrappe and in þat grete moot þat' þou scholdest' be bounde boþe hand and foot Therefore I þe beseche broþer Gamelyn Lat' me nouȝt' be forsworne broþer artow myn	376	
Lat' me bynde þe boþe hand and foote ffor to halde myn avow as I þe bihoote Broþer seyde Gamelyn as so mote I þee Thou schalt' nouȝt' be forsworne for þe loue of me	380	
CORPUS 139		

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		
Alle þe while þat' Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye His broþere pouȝt' on hym be wroke/ <i>with</i> his trecherye Whan Gamylyns gestes were riden and goñ Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he noñ	348	
Tho aftere felle sone/ <i>with</i> -in a litel stounde Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hard' ybounde fforþ Come þe fals knyght' out' of þe Solere	[leaf 67]	
To Gamelyn his broþer/ he ʒede ful nere And saide to Gamelyn/ who made þe so bold' For to stroien þe stoor of myn household' Broþer seide Gamelyn wreþ þe riȝt' nouȝt'	356	
ffor it' is many day gon siþ it' was bouȝt' ffor broþer þou hast' had by seint' Richere Of xv. plowes of londe. þis .xvj. ʒere And of alle þe beestes þou hast' forþ bredde	360	
That' my fader me byquath on his depes bedde Of al þis .xvj. ʒere I ʒeue þe þe prowē ffor þe mete and þe drink' þat' we han spended nowē Than seide þe fals knyȝt'. euel mote he þee	364	
Herken broþere Gamelyn what' I wil ʒeue þe ffor of my body broþer ' here geten haue I none I wil make þe myn heire I s . ere by seint' Iohā Parfay seide Gamelyn ' <i>and</i> if it' so be	368	
And þou thenk' as þou seist' ' god ʒeeld' it' þe No þinge wist' Gamelyn of his broþer gile Therefore he hym bygiled in a litel while Gamelyn seide. oon þing' I þe telle þoo þou þrewe my porter in þe drowe-welle	372	
I swore in þat' wreþe and in þat' grete moote þat' þou schuldest' be bounde boþe honde <i>and</i> fote [ . . . . . . . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]	376	
This most' be fulfilled' my men to dote ffor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote ¶ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee þou shalt' not' be forswore for þe loue of me	380	
PETWORTH 139		

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>		
¶ And alþ þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri His broþere pouht on him be wreke wiþ his trecheri Whan Gamelin gestes were reden <i>and</i> gone Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none	348	
Tho after-warde ful sone wiþ-inne a litel stonde Gamelin was taken <i>and</i> ful harde ybounde fforþe cam þe false knyht oute of selere To gamelin his broþer he ʒode ful nere	352	
And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde ffor streye my store of myn housolde Broþer seide Gamelin wrappe þe riht nouht ffor it is mony day gone seþþe it was bouht	356	
ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ʒere And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde þat my fader me quape on his dede bedde	360	
Of al þis .xvj. ʒere .I. ʒeue þe prowē ffor þe mete <i>and</i> þe drinke þat we han spende nowē Than seide þe false knyhte þere yuel mot he þe Herken broþer Gamelin what .I. wil ʒeue þe	364	
ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .I. none .I. wiȝt make þe my eire .I. swere be seint Iohā Par ma faye seide Gamelin <i>and</i> it so be And þou þinke as þou seiste god ʒelde it þe	368	
No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile There-for he was be-gilede in a litel while Gamelyn seide he o þinge .I. þe teȝt Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe weȝt	372	
.I. swore in þat wrappe <i>and</i> in þat grete mote That scholdest be bounden boþe honde <i>and</i> fote Ther-fore .I. þe be-seche broþe Gameline Lat me nouȝt be for-sworne broþer art þou myne	376	
Lat me binde þe boþ honde <i>and</i> foote ffor to holden myne avowe as .I. þe be-hote Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. þe þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me	380	
LANSDOWNE 139      xlvii *		







APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Tho maden þei gamelyn to sitte might<sup>t</sup> he not<sup>t</sup> stonde  
Til þei hadden him bounde/ boþe foot<sup>t</sup> and honde  
The false knyght<sup>t</sup> his broþer of<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn was agast<sup>t</sup>  
And sente after feteres to feteren him atte last 384  
his broþer made lesynges on him þer he stood  
And tolde hem þat comen In that<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn was wood  
Gamelyn stood to a post bounden in þe halle,  
Tho that<sup>t</sup> comen in lokeden on him alle 388  
Euer stood Gamelyn<sup>n</sup> euen vpright<sup>t</sup>  
But mete and drink<sup>t</sup> hadde he noon noþer day ne nigh<sup>t</sup>  
Thanne sayde Gamelyn broþer by myn hals  
Now I haue aspied þou art<sup>t</sup> a party fals 392  
hadde I wist<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> treson þat<sup>t</sup> þou haddest y-founde  
I wolde haue youe strokes or I hadde be bounde  
Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon<sup>n</sup>  
Tuo daies and tuo nightes mete hadde he noon 396  
Thanne sayde Gamelyn þat stood y-bounde stronge  
Adam spenser me þink<sup>t</sup> I faste to longe  
Adam þe spenser now I beseche þe  
ffor þe moche loue my fader loued þe 400  
If þou may come to þe kayes leese me out<sup>t</sup> of bonde  
And I schal parte wiþ þe of my free londe [leaf 67]  
Thanne sayde adam þat<sup>t</sup> was þe spenser  
I haue serued þi broþer þis .xvj. 3er 404  
If I lete þe gon out<sup>t</sup> of his boure  
he wolde say afterward I were a traitour  
Adam seyde Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals  
þou schalt<sup>t</sup> fynde my broþer atte laste right fals/ 408  
Ther-fore broþer adam loose me out<sup>t</sup> of bondes  
And I wil parte with þe of<sup>t</sup> my free londes  
vp swich a forward seide adam y-wys/  
I wol do þerto al þat<sup>t</sup> in me is 412  
Adam seyde Gamelyn also mote I þee  
I wil holde þe couenañt and þou wil lose me  
Anon as adames lord to bedde was y-goon  
Adam tok<sup>t</sup> þe kayes and leet<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn out a-non 416

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not<sup>t</sup> stonde  
To þei had hym bounde boþ fote and honde  
þe fals knyght<sup>t</sup> his broþer<sup>t</sup>. of Gamelyn was a-gast<sup>t</sup>  
And sent<sup>t</sup> efter fetters to fetter<sup>t</sup> hym fast<sup>t</sup> 384  
His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode  
And tolde hem þat<sup>t</sup> commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode  
Gamelyn stode to a post<sup>t</sup>. bounden in þe half  
þoo þat<sup>t</sup> commen Inne. loked on hym aff 388  
Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-riȝt<sup>t</sup> [leaf 67, back]  
But<sup>t</sup> mete and drink had ne noun. neiper day ne nyȝt<sup>t</sup>  
Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals  
Nowe haue I aspied þou art<sup>t</sup> a party fals 392  
Had I wist<sup>t</sup> þe Treson þat<sup>t</sup> hast<sup>t</sup> yfounde  
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bounde  
Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone  
Tho daies and two nyȝtes mete had he none 396  
Than seide Gamelyn ‘ þat<sup>t</sup> stood ybound<sup>t</sup> stronge  
Adam Spencer<sup>t</sup> me þenkeþ I fast<sup>t</sup> to longe  
Adam Spencere now I biseche þe  
ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe 400  
If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out<sup>t</sup> of bonde  
And I wil part<sup>t</sup> wiþ þe of my free londe  
Than seide Adam þat<sup>t</sup> was þe spencere  
I haue serued þi broþer þis xvj ȝere 404  
ȝif I lete þe gone out<sup>t</sup> of his boure  
He wold saye afterwarde I were a tratour  
Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals  
Thow shalt<sup>t</sup> finde þi broþer at<sup>t</sup> þe last<sup>t</sup> fals 408  
Therefore broþer Adam lose me out<sup>t</sup> of boñdes  
And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londes  
Vp such<sup>t</sup> forward<sup>t</sup> seide Adam ywis  
I wil do þerto al þat<sup>t</sup> in me is 412  
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe  
I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]  
Anoon as Adams lord<sup>t</sup> to bed was goñ  
Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out<sup>t</sup> anoñ 416

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde  
Til þei hadde him bowden boþe fote *and* honde  
The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 59]  
And sent affeter fetters to fetterne him fast 384  
His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode  
And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode  
Gamelin sto’ a post bounden in þe half  
þo þat comen In loked on hum aff 388  
Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht  
Bot mete *and* drunke hadde ne none neyþer daye ne nyht  
Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse  
Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a party false 392  
Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde  
.I. wolde haue ȝeue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde  
Gamelin stooode bounden stiff as any stone  
Two daies *and* two nyhtes mete hade he none 396  
þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge  
Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe  
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe  
ffor þe muche loue my fader loued þe 400  
If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde  
And .I. wii parte wiþe þe of my fre londe  
Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere  
.I. haue serued þi broþer<sup>1</sup> þis .xvj. ȝere [1 ?boþer] 404  
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure  
He wolde sei aff[te]rward .I. were a traitoure  
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals  
Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals 408  
There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes  
And .I. wiiff part wiþ þe of my fre londes  
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse  
.I. wil do þer-to al þat me is 412  
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe  
.I. wil halde þe couenant *and* þou wil me  
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone  
Adam toke þe kaye *and* lete Gamelin oute anone 416

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

He vnlokked gamelyn both hondes and feete  
In hope of auauncement þat he him by-hete [leaf 62]  
Than saide Gamelyn þanked be goddes sonde  
Now I am lose bothe fote and honde 420  
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken aright  
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde me þis nyght  
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as any stone  
And lad him into spence raply a-none 424  
And sette him to *soper* right in a *priue* stede  
He bade him do gladly and Adam so dede  
Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyne  
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe red wyne 428  
Adam seid Gamelyn what is now þi rede  
Or I go to my brother and gird of his hede  
Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so  
I con teche þe a rede þat is worth þe two 432  
I wote wel for sothe þat is no nay  
We shul haue a mangerie right on sonday  
Abbotes and prioures mony here shal be  
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle [þe] 436  
þou shalt stond vp by the post as þou were hond fast  
And I schal leue hem vn-loke þat away þou may hem cast  
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondes  
þow shalt beseke hem alle to bring þe out of bondes 440  
And ȝif þei wil borow the þat were gode game  
þan were þu out of prison and I oute of blame  
And yf eche of hem say to vs nay And if eche  
I shal do an other I swere bi þis day 444  
Thow shalt haue a gode staf *and* I wil haue an oþer  
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat faileþ þat oþer  
Ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I sei it for me  
If I faile on my syde yuel mote I the 448  
Ȝif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne  
Warne me brother Adam whan we schul by-gynn  
Gamelyn said Adam by sent charite  
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

He vnlokked Gamelyn bothe hondis *and* feet  
In hope of auauncement that he hym bi-heet.  
Than seide Gamelyn thankid be goddis sonde  
Now I am lose bothe foot *and* honde . 420  
Had I now eten *and* dronken a-right ./  
Ther' is noon in this hous schulde bynde me this nyght  
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as ony stoon .  
And lad hym in to spense raply a-noon 424  
And sette hym to *soper* right in a pryue stede .  
He bad hym do gladly *and* Gamelyn so dide  
A-noon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne .  
And therto dronken wel of the rede wyne 428  
Adam seide Gamelyn what is now thi reed .  
Or I go to my brother' *and* gird of his heed ./  
Gamelyn seide Adam it schaff not be so .  
I con teche the a rede that is worth the two . 432  
I wote wel for sothe that this is no nay .  
We schuff haue a mangerie right on sonday  
Abbotes *and* priours mony here schaff be .  
And other' men of holy chirche as I telle the 436  
Thou schalt stonde vp bi the post as thou were bound fast .  
And I schaff leue hem vn-loke that a-weie thou may hem  
Whan that thei haue eten *and* waschen here hondis [cast ./  
Thou schalt biseke hem alle to bryng' the out of bondis .  
And if thei wiff borow the that were good game . [leaf 50, back]  
Than were thou out of prison *and* I out of blame .  
And if eche of hem saie to vs nay .  
I schaff do a nother/ I swere be this day . 444  
Thou schalt haue a good staf *and* I will haue a nother/  
And cristes curs haue that oon that faileth that other/  
Ye for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me .  
If I faile on my side yueff mote I the . 448  
Yf we schuff algate assoile hem of here synne .  
Warne me brother' Adam whan we schuff be-gynne .  
Gamelyn seide Adam be seynt charite  
I wiff warne the biforne whan it schaff be . 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes *and* feete  
In hope of auauncement þat he him be-hete  
Than seide Gamelyn þankid be goddes sonde  
Now I am lose boþe foote *and* hande 420  
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken a right  
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne þis nyght  
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon  
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none . 424  
And sette hym to *soper* right in a *priue* stede [leaf 57, back]  
He badde him do gladly adam so dide  
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne  
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428  
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede  
Or I go to my brother *and* gird of his hede  
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so  
I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two 432  
I wote wel for soþe þat þis is no nay  
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday  
Abbotes *and* prioures mony here shal be  
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle the 436  
Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast  
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast  
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondis  
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng' the oute of bondys  
[ . . . . . 441  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
And if eche of hem say to vs nay  
I shal do an oþer I swere by þis day 444  
Thou shalt haue a gode staff I wil haue another  
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith þat oþr  
Ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me  
Ȝif I faile on my side euel mote I the 448  
Ȝif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne  
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne  
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite  
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

He vnlotted Gamelyn boþe handes *and* feet  
In hope of auancement þat he him biheet •  
Thanne seide Gamelyn þanked be goddes sonde  
Now I am loosed boþe foot and honde 420  
hadde I now eten and drunken ariht  
Ther is non in þis hous schulde bynde me þis nyht  
Adam took Gamelyn stille as stille as eny stoon  
And ladde him in to spense rapely and anoon 424  
And sette him to soper riht in a priue stede  
he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede  
Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyn  
And þerto y-dronke wel of þe reede wyn 428  
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þy rede  
ffor I go to my broþer and gyrde of his hede  
Gamelyn seyde adam it schal nouȝt be so  
I can teche þe a reede þat is worth þe tuo 432  
I wot wel for soþe þat þis is no nay  
We schulle haue a mangery riht on sonday  
Abbotes and Priours many heer schal be  
And oþer men of holy churche as I telle þe 436  
þou schalt stonde vp by þe poste as þou were hond fast  
And I schal leue þam vnloke þat away þou may hem caste  
Whan þat þei haue eten and wasshen here hondes [lf 67, bk]  
Thou schalt biseke hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440  
And if þei wil borwe þe þat were good game  
Thanne were þou out of priȝon and I out of blame  
And if ech of hem sey to vs nay  
I schal don anoþer I swere by þis day 444  
Thou schalt haue a good staf and I wol haue anoþer  
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat failleþ þat oþer  
Ya for gode seyde Gamelyn I say it for me  
If I faile on my syde yuele mote I þe 448  
If we schulle algate assoile hem of here synne  
Warne me broþer adam whan we schul begynne  
Gamelyn seyde adam by seinte charite/  
I wil warne þe biforn whan þat it schal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

He vnlotted Gamelyn boþ hondes *and* fete  
In hope of auancement þat he hym byhete  
Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde  
Nowe I am lose boþ fote and honde 420  
Had I nowe eten and dronken ariȝt  
þer is noon in þis hous shuld bynde me þis nyȝt  
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone  
And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424  
And sette him to soper riȝt in a priue styde [leaf 68]  
He bad hym do gladly and so he dide  
Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne  
And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428  
Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe þu rede  
Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede  
Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so  
I can teche þe a rede þat is worþ þe twoo/ 432  
I wote wel forsoþ þat þis is no nay/  
We shul haue a Mangerye riȝt on sonday  
Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be  
And oþer men of holy church as I telle þe 436  
þou shal stonde vp by þe post as þou were bounde fast  
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat away þou may hem cast  
Whan þat þei han eten and wasshen her handes  
þow shalt biseche hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440  
And if þei willen borowe þe þat were good game  
þan were þou out of priȝon and [I] out of blame  
And if ecche of hem saye to vs nay  
I shal do anoþer I swere by þis day 444  
þow shalt haue a good staf *and* I wil haue anoþere  
And cristes curs haf þat on þat failleþ þat oþere  
Ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me  
If I faile on my side evel mot I þee 448  
If we shul algate assoile hem of her synne  
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul bygynne  
Gamelyn seid Adam by seint charite  
I wil warne þe biforn whan it shal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

He vn-lotted Gamelin boþe hondes *and* fete  
In hope of avaancement þat he him be-hete  
Than seide Gamelin þonkede be goddes sonde  
Now .I. am louse boþe fote *and* honde 420  
Had .I. nowe eten *and* dronken a-riht  
þere is none in þis hous schold binde me þis nyht  
Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone  
And ladde him into þe spence rapeli a-none 424  
And set him to soper riht in a priue stede [leaf 59, back]  
And badd him do gladly . *and* Gamelin so dede  
Anone as Gameline had ete wel *and* fine  
Therto he dronke wele of þe rede wine 428  
Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe þu rede  
Where .I. go to my broþer *and* gerde of his hede  
Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so  
.I. kan teche þe a rede þat is worþe tuo 432  
.I. wote wele for soþe þat þis is no naie  
We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye  
Abbotes *and* priours mony her schal be  
And oþer men of holy cherehe as .I. tell þe 436  
þou schalt stonde vp be þe post as þu were bounde fast  
And .I. schal leue þeim vnloke þat awaye þou maie hem cast  
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasschen her hondes 439  
Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe þe oute of bondes  
And if þei witt borwe þe þat were good *gamme*  
þan were oute of prison . *and* .I. owte of blame  
And if iche of hem seie to vs naie  
.I. schal do anoþer .I. swer be þis daie 444  
Thou schalt haue a goode staf *and* .I. wil haue a-noþer  
And cristes curs þat on haue þat faileþ þe tother  
Ȝe for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me  
If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. þe 448  
.If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne  
Warne me broþe Adam whan we schal be-ginne  
Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité  
.I. wil warne þe be-forne whan it schal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Whan I wynke on the loke for to gone  
And cast away þi ffetres *and* come to me anone  
Adam saide Gamelyn blessid be thi bones  
þat is a good conseil zeuen for þe nones 456  
Ȝif þei werne me to bring out of bondes  
I wil sette good strokes right on her lendes  
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste [leaf 62, back]  
ffaire þei were wel-comed both lest *and* meste 460  
And euere as þei at halle dore come Inne  
Thei cast here eyze on ȝong Gamelyne  
The fals knyght his broþer ful of trechery  
Alle þe gestes þat þere were at þe mangery 464  
Of Gamelyn his brother he told hem with mouthe  
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe  
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre  
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me 468  
It is noght wel serued by god þat aȝ made  
þat I sitte fasting and oþer men make glade  
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stode  
Tolde alle gestes þat Gamelyn was woode 472  
And Gamelyn stode stille and answard noght  
But Adams wordes he held in his thoght  
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfulli with alle  
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe halle 476  
Lordes he seide for cristes passion  
Helpe to bring Gamelyn out of prison  
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke  
He shal haue cristes curs *and* seint maries eke 480  
þat þe out of pryson beggeþ or borwe  
But euer worth him wel þat doth the moche sorwe  
After þat Abbot þan spake an oþer  
I wold þyn heed were of þoghe þou were my broþer 484  
Alle þat þe borwe foul mote hem falle  
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle  
Than saide a Priour euel mote he preue  
It is grete sorw *and* care boy þou art on lyue 488

lii \*

ROYAL 18 C ii. 14

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Whan I wynk on the loke for to gone .  
And cast a-weie thi feters *and* come to me a-none .  
Adam seide Gamelyn blessid be thy bones  
That is a good counseile yeuen for the nones . 456  
Yf thei warne me to bryng me out of bendis .  
I wiȝt sette good strokes right on here lendis  
Tho the sonday was comen *and* folke to the feste  
ffaire thei were welcomed bothe leste *and* meste 460  
And euer as thei at halle dore come yn .  
Thei cast here ye on yong' Gamelyn .  
The fals knyght his brother' full of trecherie .  
Alle the gestis that ther' were at the mangerie . 464  
Of Gamelyn his brother' he tolde hem with mouth .  
Aȝ the harme *and* the schame that he telle couth .  
Tho thei were seruyd of messis two or thre  
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ye me . 468  
It is noght weȝt seruyd bi god that aȝ made  
That I sitte fastyng *and* other' men make glade .  
The fals knyght his brother' ther' as he stood .  
Tolde alle gestis that Gamelyn was wood . 472  
And Gamelyn stood stille *and* vnswarded right noght .  
But Adams wordis he helde in his thoght .  
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle  
To the gret lordis that seten in the halle . 476  
Lordis he seide for cristes passion .  
Helpe to bryng Gamelyn out of prison  
Than seide an Abbot sorow on his cheke .  
He schaff' haue cristes curs *and* seynt maries eke . 480  
That the out of prison beggith or borow .  
But euer worth hym weȝt that doth the moche sorow .  
Aȝtir' that abbot' than spake a nother' .  
I wolde thyn heed were of thegh thou were my brother'  
Alle that the borow foule mote hem falle . 485  
Thus thei seiden alle that were in the halle  
Than seide a priour' euyȝt mote he preue .  
It is gret sorow *and* care boy thou art on lyue . [leaf 51]

HARLEIAN 1758. 14

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Whan I wynke on the loke for to goon  
And caste a-way thy feders *and* come to me anoon  
Adam seyde Gamelyn blessed be þy bones  
That is a gode conseil ȝeuen for þe nones 456  
Ȝif þey werne me to bryng' þe oute of bondes  
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes  
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste  
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe lest *and* meste 460  
And euere as þey at þe halle dore come Inne  
They cast here eye on ȝong' Gamelyn .  
The fals knyght his brothur ful of trecherye [leaf 58]  
Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye 464  
Of Gamelyn his brothur he told hem with mouthe  
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe  
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre  
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me 468  
It is noght wel serued by god þat aȝ made  
That I sitte fastyng' and oþer men make glade  
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stoode  
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode 472  
And Gamelyn stooode stille and vnswarded noght  
But Adams wordes he held in his þoght  
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle  
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe halle 476  
Lordes he saide for cristes passion  
Helpe to bryng' Gamelyn oute of prison  
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke  
He shal haue cristes curs *and* seynt maryes eke 480  
That þe oute of prison beggeþ or borowe  
But euer worth hym wel þat doþe þe moche sorowe  
After þat abbot þan spake an oþer  
I wold þyn heed were of þeigh þou were my brother 484  
Alle þat þe borow foul mote hem falle  
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle  
Than saide a priour euel mote he preue  
It is grete sorow *and* care boy þou art on lyue 488

SLOANE 1685. 14

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Whan I twynk' on þe loke for to gone  
And cast' away þe fetteres and come to me anoon  
Adam seyde Gamelyn blessed be þy boones  
That' is a good counsail yeuyng' for þe nones 456  
If þey werne me to bringe me out' of beendes  
I wol sette goode strokes riht' on here lendes  
Tho þe sonday was y-come and folk' to þe feeste  
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe leste and meeste 460  
And euere as þey atte hañt dore comen In  
Thay caste þair yhe on 3onge Gamelyn  
The false knight' his broþer and ful of treccchery  
Alle þe gestes þat' þer were atte mangery 464  
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem with mouþe/  
Añt þe harme and þe schame þat' he telle couþe  
Tho þei were serued of messes tuo or þre  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn how serue 3e me/ 468  
It' is not' wel serued by god þat' al made  
That' I sitte fastyng' and oþer men make hem glade  
The fals knight' his broþer þere þat' he stood  
Tolde añt his gestes þat Gamelyn was wood 472  
And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde nouht  
But' adames wordes he heeld in his þought' [leaf 68]  
Tho Gamelyn gan speke dolfully wiþ alle  
To þe grete lordes þat' saten in þe halle 476  
lordes he seyde for cristes passioñ  
help to brynge Gamelyn out' of prisoñ  
Thanne seyde an abbot' sorwe on his cheeke  
he schal haue cristes curs and seinte maries eeke 480  
That' þe out' of prysoun beggeth or borweth  
But' euere worþe hem wel þat' doþ þe moche sorwe  
After þat' abbot' þan spak' anoper  
I wolde þin hed were offe þey þou were my broþer 484  
Alle þat' þe borwe foule moot' þam falle  
Thus þei seide alle þat' weren in þe halle  
Than seyde a priour yuel mote he priue  
It' is moche sorwe & and skape boy þat' þou art on lyue 488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Whan I winke on þe. loke forto gone  
And caste away þi fetters and come to me anoñ  
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys  
þat' is a good counseile 3euen for þe nonys 456  
3if þei warne me þe to bring' out' of bondes  
I wil sette good strokes ri3t' on here lendes  
Whan þe Sonday was commen and folk to þe feest  
ffaire þei were welcomed. boþ leest' and mest' 460  
And euere as þei at' þe haldore come Inne [leaf 68, back]  
They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyn  
The fals kny3t' his broþer ful of trecherye  
Al þe gettes þat' þer were at' þe mangerye 464  
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe  
Al þe harme and þe shame þat' he telle couþe  
Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre  
þan seide Gamelyn howe serue 3e me 468  
It' is not' wel serued by god þat' añt made  
þat' I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade  
The fals kny3t' his broþer þer as he stode  
Told to añt þe gestes þat' Gamelyn was wode 472  
And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd' nou3t'  
But' Adames wordes he helde in his þou3t'  
Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ-añt  
To þe grete lordes þat' seten in þe hañt 476  
¶ Lordes he seide for cristes passioñ  
Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out' of prisoñ  
þan seide an Abbot' sorowe on his cheke  
He shal haue crztes curs and seint' Mares eke 480  
That' þe out' of prison beggeþ or borowe  
And euere worþ him wel þat' doþ þe moche sorowe  
After þat' Abbot' þan speke anopere  
I wold' þine hede were of þough þou were my broþere 484  
Añt þat' þe borowe foule mot' hem falle  
Thus þei seiden alle þat' weren in þe halle  
¶ Than seide a Priour/ euel mote he preue  
It' is grete sorowe and care boy þat' þou art alyue 488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone  
And cast awaie þi fetters and com to me anone  
Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones  
That is a good counsel 3iuen for þe nones 456  
If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes  
.I. wil sett good strokes riht oñ here lendes  
Tho þe sondaie was comen and folk to þe feste  
ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest and meste 460  
And euere as þei att þe hañt dore cam inne  
Thei keste þeire eye on 3onge Gameline  
The false knyht his broþer and ful of trecherie  
Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie 464  
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe  
Al þe harme and þe schame þat he telle couþe  
Whan þei were serued of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 69]  
Than seid Gamelin howe serue 3e me þat am 3oure broþe  
It is nouht wele serued be god þat al maade  
þat .I. schal sitt fastinge and oþer men maak glade  
þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode  
Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode 472  
And Gamelin stode stift and anseward nouht  
Bot Adames wordes he held in his þouht  
Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ añt  
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe hañt 476  
Lordes he seide for cristes passione  
Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of prisone  
¶ Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke  
He schaff haue cristes curse and seint Maries eke 480  
That þe oute of prison beggeþ oþer borwe  
Bot euere worþe him wele þat doþ þe mucho sorwe  
Añter þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer  
.I. wolde þin hede wer of þouh þou were my broþer 484  
Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym fañt  
Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe añt  
Than seide A prioure yuel mote he priue  
It is mucho sorwe and scape boþe þat þou art a liue 488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Ow seid Gamelyn so browke I my bone  
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none  
Cursed mote he worth both flesshe *and* blood  
þat euer doþ priour or Abbot any good 492  
Adam þe spencer toke vp þe clothe  
And loked on Gamelyn and say þat he was wrothe  
Adam on the pantrie litul he þoght  
But two gode staues to halle dore he broght 496  
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was war anone  
And cast away the fetres *and* bi-gan to gone  
Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe on staf  
And by-gan to worche and good strokes 3af<sup>i</sup> [leaf 63] 500  
Gamelyn come in to þe halle and the spencer bothe  
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde ben wrothe  
Gamelyn spreynþ holi water *with* an Oken spire  
That some that stod vp right fel in þe fire 504  
þer was no lewed man þat in þe halle stooode  
That wold do Gamelyn any thing but goode  
But stoden by siden *and* lete hem bothe wirche  
ffor þei hadde ne reweth of men of holy churche 508  
Abbot or priour Monk<sup>i</sup> or chanoun  
That Gamelyn ouertoke anone þei 3eden doun  
Ther was none of alle þat with his staf mette  
þat he made hem ouer throw *and* quite hem his dette 512  
Gamelyn said Adam for sent charite  
Pay gode lyueray for þe loue of me  
And I wil kepe þe dore so euer here I masse  
Er þai ben assoiled þer shal none passe - 516  
Doute the noght seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere  
Kepe wel þe dore and I wil wirche here  
Bi-stere þe gode Adam and let þer non fle  
And we shul telle largeli how mony þat þer be 520  
Gamelyn saide Adam do hem but goode  
Thei ben men of holi churche draw of hem no blood  
Saue wel þe crowne *and* do hem no harmes  
But breke bothe her legges *and* sithen her armes 524

lii \*

ROYAL 18 C ii. 15

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone . 489  
Now I haue spied that frendis haue I none .  
Cursed mote he worth both flesch *and* blood .  
That euer doth priour<sup>i</sup> or Abbot any good . 492  
Adam the spenser<sup>i</sup> toke vp the cloth .  
And loked on Gamelyn *and* sigh that he was wroth  
Adam on the pantrie litilþ thought .  
But two good staues to the halle dore he broght . 496  
Adam loked on Gamelyn *and* he was ware a-none  
And cast a-weie the feters *and* bi-gan to gone  
Tho he cam to Adam he toke the oon staf .  
And bigan to worche *and* good strokes yaf . 500  
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* Adam spenser<sup>i</sup> bothe .  
And lokid hem a-boute as thei had ben wrothe  
Gamelyn spreyneth holi water<sup>i</sup> with a Oken spire  
That some that stood vp right fell in the fire . 504  
Ther<sup>i</sup> was no lewid man that in the halle stood .  
That wolde do Gamelyn any thyng<sup>i</sup> but good .  
But stodyn be siden *and* lete hem both wirche  
ffor thei had no reweth of men of holi churche 508  
Abbot or priour<sup>i</sup> Monk<sup>i</sup> or Chanoun .  
That Gamelyn ouertoke a-noon thei yeden doun .  
Ther<sup>i</sup> was non of alle that with his staf mette .  
That he made hem ouerthrowe *and* quyt hem his dette . 512  
Gamelyn seide Adam for seynt charite .  
Paie good lyueray for the loue of me .  
And I wilþ kepe the dore so euer here I masse ./  
Er<sup>i</sup> thei ben assoiled ther<sup>i</sup> schaff noon passe 516  
Doute the noght seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere  
Kepe thou wellþ the dore *and* I wilþ worche here  
By-stere the good Adam *and* let ther<sup>i</sup> non fle  
And we schuff telle largely how mony that ther<sup>i</sup> be 520  
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but good .  
Thei ben men of holy churche drawe of hem no blood .  
Saue wellþ the crowne *and* do hem no harmes  
But breke both her leggis *and* sithen her<sup>i</sup> armes . 524

HARLEIAN 1758. 15

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone  
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none  
Cursed mote he worth both flessch *and* blood  
That euer doth abbot or priour eny good 492  
Adam þe spense toke vp toke vp þe cloþe  
And loked on Gamelyn *and* say þat he was wroth  
Adam on þe pantrie litul he þoughþ  
[ . . . . no gap in the MS.] 496  
Adam lokith on Gamelyn *and* he was war anone  
And cast a-way þe feters *and* by-gan to gone  
Tho he come to Adam he toke þe on stafe  
And by-gan to worche *and* good strokes 3afe 500  
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* þe spencer boþe [1685, bk1]  
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde be wroþe  
Gamelyn spreynþ holiwater with a Oken spire  
That some þat stood vp right fel in the fire 504  
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stode  
That wolde do Gamelyn ony þing<sup>i</sup> but gode  
But stoden bisiden and leten hem boþe wirche  
ffor þei hadde no rewth of men of holy churche 508  
Abbot or priour monk<sup>i</sup> or chanoun  
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon þei 3eden doun  
Ther was noon of alle þat with his staff mette  
That he made hem ouerthrow *and* quitte hem his dette 512  
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint<sup>i</sup> Charite  
Paye gode lyueray for þe loue of me  
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse  
Er þei ben assoyled ther schaff noon passe 516  
Doute þee nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere  
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wole worche heere  
Bistere þee gode Adam and let<sup>i</sup> ther noon fle  
And we shuff telle largely how many þat þer be 520  
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode  
Thei ben men of hooly churche drawe of hem no blode  
Saue wel þe coroun and do hem no harmes  
But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes 524

SLOANE 1685. 15

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Ow seyde Gamelyn so brouke I my bon  
Now I haue aspied þat freendes haue I noon  
Cursed mot he worthe boþe fleisshe and blood  
That euere do priour or abbot eny good 492  
Adam þe spenser took vp þe cloþe  
And loked on Gamelyn and seih þat he was wrooth  
Adam on þe Pantrie litel he þought  
But tuo goode staues to halle dore he brought 496  
Adam looked on Gamelyn and he was war anon  
And cast away þe feteres and he bygan to goon  
Tho he cam to adam he took þat oo staf  
And bigan to worche and goode strokes yaf 500  
Gamleyn cam in to þe halle and þe spencer bothe  
And loked hem aboute as þei hadde be wroþe  
Gamelyn sprengþ holy water with an ook spire  
That somme þat stode vpright felle in the fire 504  
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stood  
That wolde do Gamelyn any þing but good  
But stoden besyden and lete hem boþe werche  
ffor þei hadde no reuþe of men of men of holy cherche 508  
Abbot or priour monk or chanoñ  
That Gamelyn ouertok anon þei zeden down [leaf 68, back]  
Ther was non of hem alle þat wiþ his staf mette  
That he made hem ouerþrowe and quitte hem his dette 512  
Gamelyn sayde adam for sainte charite/  
Pay good lyueray for þe loue of me  
And I wol kepe þe dore so euer heere I masse/  
Er þei ben assoiled þer schal non passe 516  
Dout þe nouzt seide Gamelyn whil we ben in feere/  
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wil werche heere  
Stere good adam and late þer none fle  
And we schulle telle largely how many þer be 520  
Gamelyn seyde adam do hem but good  
Thay ben men of holy che[rche] draw of hem no blood  
Saue wel þe croune and do hem non harmes  
But breke boþe here legges and siþþen here armes 524

CORPUS 143

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone  
Now haue I spied þat frendes haue I noñ  
Cursed mote he worþ boþ flessþ and blood  
þat euer doþ Priour or Abbot eny good 492  
Adam þe Spencere toke vp þe cloth  
And loked on Gamelyn and segþ þat he was wroþe  
Adam on the Pantry litel he pouzt  
And two good staues to þe halle door he brouzt 496  
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anoñ [leaf 69]  
And cast away þe fetters and bygan to goñ  
Whan he come to Adam he toke þat on staf  
And bygan to worch and good strokes zaf 500  
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer boþe  
And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wroþe  
Gamelyn spreynþ holy watere wiþ an oken spire  
That some þat stode vprizt felle in þe fire 504  
þer was no lewe man þat in þe halle stode  
þat wolde do Gamelyn eny þing but good  
But stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirch  
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy church 508  
Abbot or Priour monk or chanoun  
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei zeden down  
Ther was noon of alle þat with his staf mette  
þat he ne made hem ouerþrowe to quyte hem his dette  
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint charite 513  
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me  
And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse  
Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe 516  
Doute þe not seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere  
Kepe þowe wel þe door and I wil wirche here  
Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle  
And we shul telle largely how mony þat þer be 520  
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode  
þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode  
Saue wel þe crownes. and do hem no harmes  
But breke boþ her logges/ and siþþen her armes 524

PETWORTH 143

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

¶ Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone  
Nowe .I. haue aspied þat frendes haue .I. none  
Cursed mot he worþe boþe flesche and blode  
þat euere doþe Priour or Abbot any goode 492  
Adam þe spencer toke vp þe cloþe  
And loked vpon Gamelin. and sawhe þat he was wroþe  
Adam on þe Pantri litel he pouht  
Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht 496  
Adam loked on gamelin. and he was war anone  
And keste awaye þe fetteres and be-gan to gone  
Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe toke þe to staf  
And be-gan to wirche and goode strokes zaf 500  
Gameline cam into þe hall and þe spenser boþe  
And loked hem aboute as þei had be riht wroþe  
Gamelin sprengþ holy water with an oken spire  
Than sum þat stod vp right ffellen in þe fire 504  
Ther was no lewe man þat in þe hall stode  
That wolde do Gamelin any þinge bot gode  
Bot stoden be side and lete boþe worche  
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy cherche. 508  
Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoun [leaf 60, back]  
That Gamelin ouere toke a-none þei zeden downe  
Thar was none of hem al þat wiþ his staf mette 511  
þat he ne maade hem ouer þrowe. and qwite hem his dette  
Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité  
Pay good liuere for þe loue of me  
And .I. kepe þe dore so euer her .y. masse  
Er þei bene assoiled schal þer non passe 516  
Dowte þe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere  
Kepe þou wel þe dore and .I. wirche here  
Stere goode Adam and latt þere none fle  
And we schol tel largely hou mony þer be 520  
Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode  
Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode  
Saue wele þe croune. and done hem none harmes  
Bot breke boþe here legges and sithen here armes 524

LANSDOWNE 143

lv \*

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Royal MS 18 C ii.</b>		
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought right fast		
And plaide with the monkes <i>and</i> made hem agast		
Thider þei come rīding Ioly with swaynes		
And home a-ȝeyn þei were lad in cartes <i>and</i> waynes	528	
Tho þei hadden alle I-doo þen seide a gray frere		
Alas sire Abbot what did we now here		
Tho þat we comen hider it was a cold reede		
Vs hadde ben better at home with water <i>and</i> with brede	532	
While Gamelyn made ordres of monkes <i>and</i> frere		
Euer stode his brother <i>and</i> made foul chere		
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat he wel knew		
And girt him in þe nek' þat he ouer threw	536	
A litil a-boue þe gyrdel þe rigge bon to-brast		
And sette him in þe fetres þer he sat arst		
Sitte þer brother seide Gamelyn		
ffor to colen þi body as I did myn.	540	
As sucche as þei hadden wroken hem on her foon	[leaf 63, back]	
Thei askid water and wasshen a-none		
What some for here loue <i>and</i> somme for her awe		
Alle þe seruauantes serueth hem of the beste lawe	544	
The sherreue was þenne but fyue myle		
And alle was told him in a litil while		
How gamelyn and Adam haden doñ a sory res		
Bounden and wounden men a-ȝens the kynges pees	548	
Tho by-gan sone strif for to wake		
And the s'herrif aboute Gamelyn forto take		
Now litheþ and listeneþ so god ȝeue ȝow good fyne		
And ȝe shul here gode game of ȝong Gamelyn	552	
ffoure and twenti ȝong men þat helden hem ful bold		
Come to þe shirreue and seide þat þei wolde		
Gamelyn and Adam fette by here fay		
The shirreue ȝeue hem leue soth for to say	556	
Thei hyeden fast wold þei not lynne		
Til þei come to þe gate þer Gamelyn was Inne		
Thei knokkeden on þe gate þe porter was nyghe		
And loked out at an hole as man that was slighe	560	
lv1 *	ROYAL 18 C ii.	16

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Harleian 1758.</b>		
Thus Gamelyn <i>and</i> Adam wrought right fast .		
And pleide with the monkis <i>and</i> made hem a-gast .		
Thider' thei come rydyng' ioly with swaynes .		
And home a-yen thei were lad in cartis <i>and</i> waynes ./	528	
Tho thei hadden alle y-doo. then seide a gray frere .		
Alas sir' Abbot what dide we now here .		
Tho that we comen hider/ it was a colde reede .		
Vs hadde ben better' at home with water' <i>and</i> with breede .		
While Gamelyn made ordns of monkis <i>and</i> frere	533	
Euyr' stood his brother' <i>and</i> made foule chere		
Gamelyn vp with his staf that he weſt knew	[leaf 51, back]	
And girt' hym in the nek that he ouer threw .	536	
A litiſt a-boue the girdiſt the rigge boon to-brast .		
And sette hym in the feters ther' he satt arst .		
Sitte there brother' seide Gamelyn .		
ffor to colen thi body as I dide myn .	540	
As swithe as thei haddyn wroken hem on her' foon .		
Thei asked water' <i>and</i> waschen a-noon .		
What some for her' loue <i>and</i> some for her' awe .		
Alle the seruauantis serueth hem of the best lawe	544	
¶ The Schereue was thenne but fyue myle .		
And aſt was tolde hym in a litiſt while .		
How Gamelyn <i>and</i> Adam haden doone a sory res .		
Bounden <i>and</i> wounden men a-yens the kyngis pes	548	
Tho bi-gan sone strif for to wake .		
And the Schireue a-boute Gamelyn for to take .		
¶ Now litheþ <i>and</i> listneth so god yeue you good fyne		
And ye schuſt here good game of yong Gamelyne .	552	
ffoure <i>and</i> twenti yong' men that helden hem fuſt bolde .		
Come to the schireue <i>and</i> seide that thei wolde .		
Gamelyn <i>and</i> Adam fette bi her' fay .		
The Schirreue yeue hem leue soth for to say .	556	
Thei hyeden fast wolde thei not lynne .		
Tiſt thei come to the gate there Gamelyn was ynne .		
Thei knokkeden on the gate the porter' was nyghe .		
And lokid out at an hole as man that was slighe .	560	
	HARLEIAN 1758.	16

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Sloane MS 1685.</b>		
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought' right fast		
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast		
Thider þei come ryding iolily with swaynes		
And home aȝen þei weren lad in cartes and in waynes	528	
Tho þei hadden alle don þanne seide a gray frere		
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere		
Tho þat' we comen hider it was a cold rede		
Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede		
While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere	533	
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere		
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat' he wel knewe		
And girt' hym in þe necke þat he ouerthrewe	536	
A litel aboue the girdel þe rigge boon to-brast	[leaf 59]	
And sette hym in þe fetres þere he sat sat' arst'		
Sitte þer brother seyde Gamelyn		
fforto colen thi body as I dide myne	540	
As swithe as þei hadden wroken hem of' her foon		
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon		
What some for her loue and some for her awe		
Alle þe seruauantes serued hem of þe best lawe	544	
The Sherryf was þenne but fyue myle		
And alle was told hym in a lytel while		
How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res		
Bounden and wounden men aȝens þe kinges pes	548	
Tho bigan soone stryf' forto wake		
And þe Sherryf aboute Gamelyn for to take		
Now lytheth and lystneth so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne		
And ȝe shullen here good game of ȝong Gamelyne	552	
ffoure and twenty ȝongemen þat helden hem ful bolde		
Come to þe Sherryf and seide þat þei wolde		
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay		
The Sherryf ȝeue hem leue soth forto say	556	
They hyeden fast wolde þei not lynne		
Tyl þei come to þe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne		
They knokkiden atte gate þe porter was nygh		
And lokide out at an hole as man þat was sligh	560	
	SLOANE 1685.	16



APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right<sup>t</sup> faste/  
And pleyden with þe monkes and made hem agaste/  
Thider þey come rydyng<sup>t</sup> Iolyly wiþ swaynes  
And hom aȝein þei were ledde in Cartes *and in* waynes 528  
Tho þei hadden alle y-don þan seyde a gray frere  
Allas sire abbot<sup>t</sup> what<sup>t</sup> dide we now heere  
Tho þat<sup>t</sup> we comen hider it was a cold rede  
vs hadde ben better at<sup>t</sup> home wiþ water and wiþ breed 532  
Whil Gamelyn made ordres of<sup>t</sup> monkes and freere/  
Euer stood his broþer and made foul cheere  
Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> he wel knew  
And gerte him in þe nekke þat<sup>t</sup> he ouerþrew 536  
A litel aboue þe girdel þe riggebon tobarst<sup>t</sup>  
And sette him in þe feteres þer he sat<sup>t</sup> arst<sup>t</sup>  
Sitte þere broþer seyde Gamelyn  
ffor to coole þi blood as I dide myn 540  
As swiþe as þei hadde wroken hem on here foon  
They askede water and wisschen anoon  
What<sup>t</sup> *somme* for here loue and *somme* for awe  
Alle þe *seruantz* serued hem of<sup>t</sup> þe beste lawe 544  
The scherreuē was þenne but fyue myle/  
And al was told him in a litel while/ [leaf 69]  
how Gamelyn and adam hadde don a sory res  
Bounden and wounded men aȝein þe kinges pees 548  
Tho bigan sone strif<sup>t</sup> for to wake  
And þe scherref<sup>t</sup> aboute Gamelyn for to take  
Now litheþ and lesteneþ so god ȝiue ȝou good fyn  
And ȝe schul heere good game of<sup>t</sup> ȝonge Gamelyn 552  
ffour and twenty ȝonge men þat<sup>t</sup> helden ful bolde  
Come to þe scherref<sup>t</sup> and seyde þat<sup>t</sup> þai wolde  
Gamelyn and adam fette be way  
The scherref<sup>t</sup> yaf<sup>t</sup> hem leue soþ as I ȝou say 556  
þei hieden faste wolde pay nought<sup>t</sup> belynne  
Til þei comen to þe gate þer gamelyn was inne  
They knokken on þe gate þe porter was ney  
And loked out<sup>t</sup> at<sup>t</sup> an hole as man þat<sup>t</sup> was sleigh 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrouȝt<sup>t</sup> ryȝt<sup>t</sup> fast<sup>t</sup>  
And pleide wiþ þe monkes and made hem agast<sup>t</sup>  
þidere þei come rdinge Ioly wiþ swaynes  
And home aȝein þei were ladde in cartes *and* waynes 528  
Tho þei hadden al ydo. þan seide a grey frere  
Allas Sir<sup>t</sup> abbot<sup>t</sup> what<sup>t</sup> did we nowe here  
Whan þat<sup>t</sup> we *commen* hidere it<sup>t</sup> was a cold<sup>t</sup> rede  
Vs had be bet<sup>t</sup> haue be at<sup>t</sup> home *with* water *and* brede 532  
While Gamelyn made orders of monke *and* frere [leaf 69, back]  
Euere stood his broþer and made foule chere  
Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> he wel knewe  
And girt<sup>t</sup> hym in þe nek þat<sup>t</sup> he ouer thrwe 536  
A litel aboue þe Girdel þe Rigge-boon he brast  
And sette him in þe fetters þer he sat<sup>t</sup> arst<sup>t</sup>  
Sitte þer broþer seide Gamelyn  
fforto colen þi body/ as I did myn 540  
As swiþh as þei had wroken hem on her foon  
þei asked water and wasshen anoñ  
What<sup>t</sup> some for her loue and some for her Awe  
Alþ þe *seruauntes* serued hem on þe best<sup>t</sup> lawe 544  
þe Sherreuē was þennes but .v. myle  
And alþ was tolde him in a lytel while  
Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees  
Bounden and wounded men aȝeinst þe kingges pees/ 548  
Tho bygan sone strif<sup>t</sup> for to wake  
And þe shereff about<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn forto take  
¶ Now liþen and listen so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne  
And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552  
xxiiij<sup>te</sup> ȝonge men þat<sup>t</sup> helde hem ful bold<sup>t</sup>  
Come to þe shiref and seide þat<sup>t</sup> þei wold<sup>t</sup>  
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay  
The Sheref ȝaue hem leue soþ for to say 556  
Thei hiden fast<sup>t</sup> wold þei not<sup>t</sup> lynne  
To þei come to þe gate þere Gamelyn was inne  
Thei knocked on þe gate þe porter was nyȝe  
And loked out<sup>t</sup> att<sup>t</sup> an hool as man þat<sup>t</sup> was seleȝe 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Thus Gamelin *and* Adam wrouht riht fast  
And pleiden wiþe þe monkes *and* made hem agast  
Theder þei cam rideinge Ioly *with* swaynes 527  
And home a-ȝeine þei weren ledde in cartes *and* in waynes  
Tho þei hadden al y-do þo saide a graie frere  
Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here  
Tho þat we comen hider it was a colde rede  
Vs had be better att home wiþ water *and* brede 532  
While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk *and* to frere  
Euer stod his broþer *and* mad foul chere  
Gamelin vp wiþþe his staf þat he wel knewe  
And gerd him in þe nekke þat he ouer þrewē 536  
A litel aboue þe gardel þe rigge bot to-brast  
And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst  
Sitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline  
ffor to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne 540  
As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone  
The asked water *and* wissen anone  
What som for her loue *and* sum for awe  
Al þe *seruantz* serued ham of þe best lawe 544  
The schurreuē was þen bot .v. mile  
And al þis was tolde him in a litel while  
Howe Gamelin *and* Adam had done a sori res  
Bounden *and* wounden men aȝein þe kinges pes 548  
Tho be-gan son striff for to wake  
And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take  
¶ Nowe lyþes *and* listeneþ so god gif ȝow good fine [leaf 61]  
And ȝe schaff<sup>t</sup> here good game of ȝonge Gameline 552  
ffoure *and* twenty ȝongemen þat helde hem full<sup>t</sup> bolde  
Cam to þe scherreuē *and* seide þat he wold  
Gameline *and* Adam for to fette a-waye  
The scherref ȝaue hem leue soþe as .I. ȝowe saye 556  
Thei hiden fast wolde þei nouht linne  
To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne  
Thei knokken on þe gate þe porter was nyhe  
And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe : 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

The porter hadde be-hold hem a litil while  
He loued wel Gamelyn *and* was drad of gile  
And let þe wyket stond ful stille  
And asked hem with oute what was here wille 564  
ffor alle þe grete companye þan spake but one  
Vndo þe gate porter *and* lete vs in gone  
Than saide þe porter so brouke I my chyn  
3e shul saye 3oure erant er 3e come Ine 568  
Say to Gamelyn and Adam 3if þerre wil be  
We wil speke with hem two wordes or thre  
ffelaw saide þe porter stande þer stille  
And I wend to Gamelyn to wyte his wille 572  
In went þe porter to gamelyn a-none  
And saide sire I warne 3ow here be comen 3oure foon  
The shurreues men ben atte þe gate  
ffor to take 3ow both shul 3e not scape 576  
Porter seid Gamelyn so mote I wel the  
I wil allowe þe þi wordes when I my tyme see  
Go a-geyn to þe gate *and* dwelle with hem a while  
And þou shalt se right sone porter a gile 580  
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þe to gone  
We haue foo men atte gate *and* frendes neuer one [leaf 64]  
Hit ben þe Shirreues men þat hider ben comen  
Thei be swore to-geder þat we shal be nome 584  
Gamelyn said Adam hye the right blyue  
And if I faile the þis day euel mote I thryue  
And we shul so wel-come þe Shirreues men  
That some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fen 588  
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went  
And a good Cartstaf in his hond hent  
Adam hente sone an other grete staf  
ffor to helpen Gamelyn *and* good strokes 3af 592  
Adam fel tweyne *and* Gamelyn fel thre  
The other sette feete on erth *and* by-gan to flee  
What saide Adam so euer here I masse  
I haue right good wyn drynke or 3e passe 596

lviii \*

ROYAL 18 C ii. 17

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

The porter' had biholde hem a litufl while.  
He louyd wefl Gamelyn *and* was drad of gile.  
And lete the wicket stond fufl stille.  
And asked hem with-oute what was here wille. 564  
¶ ffor alle the gret companye than spak but oon.  
Vndo the gate porter' *and* lete vs yn goon.  
Than seide the porter' so brouke I my chyn.  
Ye schufl sae your' erand yer' ye come yn. 568  
Saie to Gamelyn *and* Adam yf theire wiffl be  
We wiffl speke with hem two wordes or thre.  
ffelaw seide the porter stonde there stille.  
And I wiffl wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille. 572  
In wente the porter' to Gamelyn a-noon.  
And seide sir I warne you here be comen your' foon.  
The Schereuys men ben atte the gate.  
ffor to take you both schufl ye not scape, 576  
Porter' seide Gamelyn so mote I wefl the.  
I wiffl allow the thi wordis when I my tyme se.  
Go a-geyn to the gate *and* dwelle with hem a while.  
And thou schalt se right sone porter' a gile. 580  
Adam seide Gamelyn loke the to gone.  
We haue foo-men atte yate *and* frendis neuer one [leaf 52]  
Hit ben the Schereuys men that hider' ben come  
Thei be swore to-gider' that we schaffl be nome. 584  
Gamelyn seide Adam hye the right blyue  
And if I faile the this day euyfl mote I thryue.  
And we schufl so welcome the Schereuys men.  
That some of hem schaffl make here beddis in the fen 588  
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went.  
And a good cartstaf in his honde hent.  
Adam hent sone a nother' gret staf.  
ffor to helpen Gamelyn *and* good strokis yaf. 592  
Adam fefl tweyne *and* Gamelyn fefl thre.  
The other' sette feet on erthe *and* bi-gan to fle.  
What seide Adam so euyr' here I masse  
I haue right good wyne drynke or ye passe. 596

HARLEIAN 1758. 17

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while  
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle  
And let þe wicket stonde ful stille  
And asked hem withoute what was her wille 564  
ffor al þe gret companye þan spak' but oon  
Vndo þe gate porter and let us yn goon  
Thanne seide þe porter so broke I my chyn  
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In 568  
Say to Gamelyn and adam if þer wille be  
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre  
ffelowse seide þe porter stonde þere stille  
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille 572  
In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon [leaf 59, back]  
And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon  
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate  
fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape 576  
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee  
I wole allow þee þi wordis whanne y my tyme se  
Go agayn to þe gate and dwelle with hem a while  
And þou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle 580  
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þee to gone  
We haue fomen atte þe gate *and* frendes neuere one  
It ben þe Sherryfs men þat hider ben comen  
They ben swore to-gidre þat we shullen be nomen 584  
Gamelyn seide adam hye þee right blyue  
And if I fayle þee þis day yuel mote I thryue  
And we shullen so welcome þe Sherrifs men  
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in þe fen 588  
At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went  
And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent  
Adam hente soone anoþer gret' staff  
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af 592  
Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel three  
The Other sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee  
What seide adam so euere here I masse  
I haue right good wyne drynk' er 3e passe 596

SLOANE 1685. 17



APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

Nay by god seide þei þi drinke is not goode  
It wold make mannes brayn to lien in his hooðe  
Gamelyn stood stille and lokid him a-boute  
And saide þe shirreue cometh with a grete route 600  
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes  
Here cometh þe sherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes  
Adam seide to Gamelyn myn rede is now þis  
A-bide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604  
I rede þat we to wood gone or þat we be fonde  
Better is þer louse þan in towne be bounde  
Adam toke bi the hond ʒong gamelyn  
And euery of hem drank' a draght of wyn 608  
And after token her cours *and* wenten her way  
Tho fond þe sherreue nyst but none eye  
The sherreue light doun *and* wente in to halle  
And fond þe lord fetred fast with alle 612  
The shirreue vnfetered him right sone anone  
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge bone  
Late we now þe fals knyght lie in his care  
And take we of Gamelyn *and* loke how he fare 616  
Gamelyn in to þe wood stalkid stille  
And Adam spencer liked right ille  
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere  
Now I see it is mery to be a spencer 620  
That leuer me were keys to bere  
Than walken in þis wild woode my clothes to tere  
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe right noght [leaf 64, back]  
Mony good mannys child in care is broght 624  
As thei stod talkyng bothen in ffere  
Adam herd talking of men *and* nyghe him þought þei were  
Tho Gamelyn vnder wood lokid a-right  
Seuen score of ʒong men he se wel I-dight 628  
Alle sate at þe mete compas aboute  
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute  
After bale cometh bote þorgh goddes might  
Me thinke of mete and drinke y haue a sight 632

lx \*

ROYAL 18 C ii. 18

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

Nay bi god seide thei thi drynke is not good.  
It wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood.  
Gamelyn stood stille *and* lokid hym a-boute.  
And seide the schereue cometh with a gret route. 600  
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now thi redis.  
Here cometh the schereue *and* wiȝt haue our' hedis.  
Adam seide to Gamelyn myn rede is now this  
A-bide we no lenger' lest we fare a-mys. 604  
I rede that we to wode gone or that we be founde.  
Better' is there louse than in towne be bounde.  
Adam toke bi the honde yong' Gamelyne./  
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyne./ 608  
And after' token her' cours *and* wenten her' way  
Tho fonde the schereue nest but non ay.  
The schereue light doun *and* wente in to halle.  
And fonde the lorde feterid fast with alle. 612  
The schereue vnfeterid hym right sone a-noon.  
And sent aftir' a leche to hele his rigge boon.  
¶ Lete we now the fals knyght lie in his care.  
And talke we of Gamelyn *and* loke how he fare. 616  
Gamelyn in to the wode stalkid stille.  
And Adam spenser' liked this ille.  
Adam swore to Gamelyn be seynt Richere.  
Now I se it is mery to be a spensere. 620  
That leuyr' me were keies to bere.  
Than walken in this wilde wode my clothis to tere.  
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay the right nought.  
Mony a good mannys childe in care is brought. 624  
As thei stood talkyng' bothen in fere.  
Adam herde talkyng of men *and* nygh hem thought thei  
Tho Gamelyn vndir' wode lokid a-right [were .  
Seuyn score of yong men he sigh weȝt dight. 628  
Alle sate at the mete compas a-boute. [leaf 52, back]  
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute.  
After' bale cometh bote thorough goddis myght.  
Me thynke of mete *and* drynke I haue a sight. 632

HARLEIAN 1758. 18

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk' is not goode  
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hooðe  
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute  
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route 600  
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes  
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue oure heedes  
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis  
Abide we no lenger lest we fare Amys 604  
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde  
Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde  
Adam toke by þe hond ʒong' Gamelyn  
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn 608  
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way [leaf 60]  
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest' but noon Eye  
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle  
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle 612  
The Sherryf' vnfetrede hym right soone Anone  
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone  
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care  
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare 616  
Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille  
And adam spencer/ liked right' ille  
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint' Richere  
Now I se it' is mery to be a spencere 620  
That leuer/ me were keyes to bere  
Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere  
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right' noght'  
Many goode mannes child in care is brought 624  
As þei stode talking' bothen in fere  
Adam herde talking' of' men *and* nygh hym thoght þei were  
Tho Gamelyn vndir/ wode lokide a right  
Seuene score of' ʒongemen he se wel I-dight 628  
Alle Sate at' þe mete compas aboute  
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute  
After bale cometh bote thorough goddis myght  
Me þenke of mete and drynk' I haue a sight' 632

SLOANE 1685. 18

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Nay by god sayde þai þi drinkt is not<sup>t</sup> good  
It wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood  
Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute  
And saide þe scherref<sup>t</sup> comeþ with a gret<sup>t</sup> route 600  
Adam seide Gamelyn what<sup>t</sup> be now þy redes  
here comeþ þe scherreue and wil haue oure heedes  
Adam sayde to Gamelyn my reed is now þis  
Abyde we no longere if we fare amys 604  
I rede þat<sup>t</sup> we to woode goon<sup>n</sup> ar þat<sup>t</sup> we be founde  
Bettre is it<sup>t</sup> þer louse þan in toune y-bounde  
Adam tok<sup>t</sup> by þe hond ʒonge Gamelyn  
And euery of<sup>t</sup> hem drank<sup>t</sup> a draught<sup>t</sup> of wyn 608  
And after token here cours and wenten here way  
Tho fond þe scherreue nest<sup>t</sup> and noon ay  
The scherref<sup>t</sup> lighte down and went<sup>t</sup> in to þe halle  
And fond þe lord fetered faste wiþ alle 612  
þe scherreue vnfetered him right<sup>t</sup> soone anon  
And sente after a leche to hele his regge bon  
lete we now þis false knight<sup>t</sup> lye in his care  
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke how he fare 616  
Gamelyn in to þe woode stalkede stille  
And adam þe spenser likede right<sup>t</sup> ylle [leaf 70]  
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint<sup>t</sup> richeer  
Now I see it is mery to ben a spenser 620  
That<sup>t</sup> leuere me were keyes to bere  
Than walken in þis wilde woode my cloþes to tere  
Adam sayde Gamelyn dismaye þe right<sup>t</sup> nouht<sup>t</sup>  
Many good mannes childe in care is brought<sup>t</sup> 624  
As þei tooke talking<sup>t</sup> boþe in feere  
Adam herde talking<sup>t</sup> of men and neigh him þought<sup>t</sup> þei were  
Tho Gamelyn vnder woode loked aright<sup>t</sup>  
vij. score of ʒonge men he say wel adight<sup>t</sup> 628  
Alle satte atte mete compas aboute  
Adam sayde Gamelyn now haue ʒe no doute  
After bale comes boote þorugh goddes might<sup>t</sup>  
Me þinkeþ of<sup>t</sup> mete and drynk<sup>t</sup> þat<sup>t</sup> I haue a sight<sup>t</sup> 632

CORPUS 146

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not<sup>t</sup> goode  
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode  
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute  
And seide þe Shyref commeþ wiþ a grete route 600  
Adam seide Gamelyn what<sup>t</sup> bene nowe þi redes  
Here commeþ þe sheref and wil haue *our* hedes  
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis  
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604  
I rede we to wode goñ/ er we be founde [leaf 70, back]  
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde  
Adam toke by þe honde yonge Gamelyn<sup>n</sup>  
And euery of hem dronke a drauȝt<sup>t</sup> of wyñ 608  
And after token he cours and wenten her way  
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyst<sup>t</sup> but<sup>t</sup> non aye  
¶ The Shirreue liȝt/ doune and went<sup>t</sup> into halle  
And fonde þe lord fetred fast<sup>t</sup> wiþ alle 612  
The Schirreue vnfetred hym riȝt<sup>t</sup> sone anon  
And sent<sup>t</sup> aftere a leche to hele his rigge-boñ  
Lat<sup>t</sup> we nowe þe fals knyȝt<sup>t</sup> lye in his care  
And talke we of Gamelyn and of his fare 616  
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille  
And Adam Spensere liked riȝt<sup>t</sup> ille  
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint<sup>t</sup> Richere  
Nowe I see it<sup>t</sup> is mery to be a spencere 620  
ȝit<sup>t</sup> leuer me were kayes to bere  
þan walken in þis wilde wode my cloþes to tere  
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe riȝt<sup>t</sup> nouȝt<sup>t</sup>  
Mony good mannys child<sup>t</sup> in care is brouȝt<sup>t</sup> 624  
As þei stode talkinge boþen in fere  
Adam herð talking<sup>t</sup> of men. *and* riȝt<sup>t</sup> nyȝh hem þei were  
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked ariȝt<sup>t</sup>  
vij<sup>xx</sup>. of ʒonge men he seye wel ydiȝt<sup>t</sup> 628  
Alle satte at<sup>t</sup> þe mete compas about<sup>t</sup>  
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no dout<sup>t</sup>  
Aftere bale commeþ bote þorȝh goddis myȝt<sup>t</sup>  
Me þink<sup>t</sup> of mete and drynk<sup>t</sup> I haue a siȝt<sup>t</sup> 632

PETWORTH 146

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode  
It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode  
Gamelin stode stiff *and* loked him aboute  
And sawhe þe scherreue come wiþ a grete route 600  
Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes  
Here comeþ þe scherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes  
Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis  
Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys 604  
.I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde  
Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde  
Adam toke be þe honde ʒonge gamelin  
And eyper of hem dranke a drauht of wyne 608  
And after token her cours *and* wenten her waie  
Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie  
þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe hañ  
And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wiþ añ 612  
The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone  
And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone  
Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care  
And talke we of Gamelin *and* loke howe he fare 616  
Gamelin in to þe wode stalkeþ stiff  
And Adam spencer loked riht iñ  
Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere  
Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere 620  
That me were leuer kaye to bere  
Than walken in þis wilde wode my cloþe to tere  
Adam seide Gameline dismaie ʒe riht nouht  
Many good mannes childe in care is brouht 624  
As þei stode talkinge boþe in fere  
Adam herde talkinge of men *and* nyhe hem þouht he were  
Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht  
.Vij. score of ʒonge men he sawe wele a-diht 628  
Añ satt att mete compas aboute  
Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue ʒe no doute  
After bale comes bote þoruht goddes myht  
Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete *and* drinke .I. haue a siht 632

LANSDOWNE 146

LX1 \*

Adam loke tho vnder wode bough  
And tho he say mete and he was glad I-nough  
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele  
And he was sore alonged after a gode mele 636  
As he saide þat word þe maister outlawe  
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vnder wode shawe  
ʒonge men saide þe maister bi þe gode rode  
I am war of gestes god send vs gode 640  
Yonde ben two yonge men wel I-dight  
And *para*uenture ther ben more who so loked aright  
Ariseth vp yong men *and* fette hem to me  
It is good þat we witten what men thei be 644  
Vp þer sterten seuene fro þe dyner  
And metten wiþ gamelyn *and* Adam spencer  
Whan thei were nighe hem þan seide þat one  
Yeldeth vp ʒonge men ʒoure bowes and ʒoure flone 648  
Than saide Gamelyn that ʒonge was of elde  
Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to ʒow hem ʒelde  
I course none other but right my selue  
Thei ʒe fette to ʒow fyue þan be ʒe twelue 652  
þo þei herde by his word that might was in his arme  
Ther was none of hem þat wolde don hem harme  
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille  
Come a-fore oure maistre and sai to him þi wille 656  
ʒonge men saide Gamelyn bi ʒoure lewte  
What man is ʒour maister that ʒe with be  
Alle þe answerde with-oute lesunge  
Oure maister is crowned of outlawes kyng 660  
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name  
He may neither mete ne drunke werne vs for shame  
ʒif þat he be hende and come of gentil blood  
He wil ʒeue vs mete and drinke *and* do vs some good [1f 65]  
Be seint Iame saide Adam what harme þat I gete 665  
I wil auenture me þat I hadde mete  
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere  
And þei grette þe maister that þei fonde þere 668

Adam loked tho vndir' wode bough.  
And tho he say mete *and* he was glad y-nough.  
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele.  
And he was sore a-longed after' a good mele. 636  
As he seide that worde the maister' outlawe.  
Saugh Adam *and* Gamelyn vndir' wode schawe.  
Yonge men seide the maister' bi the good rode.  
I am war' of gestis god sende vs gode. 640  
Yonde ben two yonge men weþ a-dight.  
And *pera*uenture ther' ben more who so lokid a-right.  
A-riseth vp yong' men *and* fette hem to me.  
It is good that we witen what men thei be. 644  
Vp ther' stertyn seuene fro the dynere'.  
And metten with Gamelyn *and* Adam spenser'  
Whan thei were nyghe hem than seide that one.  
Yeldeth vp yonge men your' bowes *and* your' flone 648  
Than seide Gamelyn that yong was of elde.  
Moche sorow mote thei haue that to you hem yelde  
I course non other' but right my selue.  
Thei ye fette to you fyue than be ye twelue. 652  
Tho thei herde bi his worde that myght was yn his arme.  
Ther' was non of hem that wolde do hem harme.  
But seide to Gamelyn myldely *and* stille.  
Come a-fore our' maister' *and* say to hym thi wille. 656  
Yonge men seide Gamelyn be your' lewte.  
What man is your' maister' that ye with be.  
Alle thei answerde with-oute lesyng.  
Our' maister' is crowned of outlawis kyng. 660  
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name.  
He may neither' mete ne drynke werne vs for schame.  
Yf that he be hende *and* come of gentiþ blood. 663  
He wiþ yeue vs mete *and* drynke *and* do vs some good  
Be seynt Iame seide Adam what harme that I gete.  
I wiþ auenture me that I had mete.  
Gamelyn *and* Adam went forth in fere.  
And thei grette the maister / that thei fonde there. 668

Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough  
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough  
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele  
And he was sore alonged affir a good mele 636  
As he seide þat word þe mayster outlawe  
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe  
ʒongemen seide þe maister bi þe goode Rode  
I am war/ of' gestes god send vs goode 640  
ʒonde ben two ʒongemen wel dight  
And *pera*uenture ther ben more who so lokid a right  
Arisith up ʒongemen and fette hem to me  
It' is good that we witen what' men they be 644  
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere [leaf 60, back]  
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere  
Whan þei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one  
ʒeldeth ʒou ʒongemen ʒoure bowes and ʒoure flone 648  
Thanne seide Gamelyn that ʒonge was of eelde  
Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to ʒou hem ʒelde  
I course noon other/ but right my selue  
Though ʒe fette to ʒou fyue þan be ʒe twelue 652  
Tho þei herde bi his word that' myght was in his arme  
Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme  
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille  
Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille 656  
ʒongemen seide Gamelyn by ʒoure lewte  
What man is ʒoure maister that' ʒe with be  
Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng  
Oure mayster is corowned of outelawis king' 660  
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name  
He may neiþer mete ne drynk' werne vs for shame  
If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode  
He wole ʒeue us mete and drynk' and do us some goode 664  
By seint' Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete  
I wil auenture me that' I hadde mete  
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere  
And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde þere 668

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>	
Adam lokede þo vnder woode bowgh		Adam loked þoo vnder wode bough		Adam loked þo vnder wode bouhe	
And þo he say mete he was glad ynough		And whan he segh mete was glad ynogh		And þo he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe	
ffor he hopede to god for to haue his deele		ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele		ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele	
And he was sore alonged after a good meele	636	And he was sore alonged after a mele	636	And he was sore alonged after a goode mele	636
As he saide þat word þe mayster outlawe		As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe		As he had seide þat word þe Maister outelawe	[leaf 62]
Saugh Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe/		Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe		Sawe Gamelin <i>and</i> Adam vnder wode schawe	
ʒonge men seyde þe maister by þe god roode		ʒonge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode		ʒonge men seide þe maister be þe goode rode	
I am war of gestes god sende vs goode	640	I am ware of gestes . god sende vs goode	640	.I. am war of gestes god send vs goode	640
ʒond been tuo yonge men right wel adight		ʒone ben twoo ʒonge men wel ydight	[leaf 71]	ʒonde bene two ʒon[g]e men riht wele adiht	
And peraenture þer ben mo who so loked aright		And paraenture þer ben mo who so loked riȝt		And paraentur þer bene mo who so loked ariht	
Ariseþ vp yonge men and sette hem to me		A-riseþ vp ʒonge men and fette hem to me		Ariseþ vp ʒonge men <i>and</i> fette hem to me	
It is good þat we witen what men it be	644	It is good þat we weten what men þei be	644	It is good þat we weten what men þei be	644
vp þei sterten .vij. fro þe dyner		Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere		Vpe þer sterten .vij. fro þe denere	
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spenser		And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer		And Metten wiþ Gamelin . <i>and</i> Adam spensere	
Whan þei were neih hem þan seyde þat oon		Whan þei were nyghe hem þan seide þat oon		Whan þei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one	
yeldeþ vp yonge men ʒour bowes & your floon	648	ʒeldeþ vp ʒonge men ʒour bowes and ʒour floon	648	ʒeldeþ vp ʒonge men ʒoure bowes <i>and</i> ʒoure flone	648
Thanne seide Gamelyn þat yong was of elde		þan seide Gamelyn þat ʒong was/ of// elde		Than seid Gamelin þat ʒonge was of elde	
Moche sorwe mote he haue þat to yow hem ʒeelde		Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to ʒou hem ʒelde		Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to ʒowe hem ʒelde	
I corse non oper but right my selue		I Curs noon opere but right my silue		.I. curs none oper bot riht my selue	
þey ʒe fette to yow fyue þanne ye be twelue	652	þoo ʒe fette to ʒou v. þan be ʒe twelue	652	þough ʒe fette to ʒow .v. þat be ʒe tuelue	652
þo þei herde by his word þat might was in his arm		Whan þei hard by his word þat myȝt was in his arme		Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme	
There was non of hem þat wolde don him harm	[leaf 70, back]	Ther was noon of hem þat wold do hym harme		Ther was none of hem þat wolde do him harme	
But seide to gamelyn myldely and stille/		But seide to Gamelyn myldely <i>and</i> stille		Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely <i>and</i> stift	
Com afore oure maister and say to him þi wille	656	Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seiþ to hym ʒour wille	656	Com a-for oure maister <i>and</i> seie to him þi wiȝt	656
yonge men seyde Gamelyn by your leute/		ʒonge men seide Gamelyn be ʒour lewte		ʒonge men seide Gamelin be ʒoure leute	
What man is ʒour maister þat ye with be		What man is ʒour maister þat ʒe wiþ be		What man is ʒoure Maister þat ʒe wiþ be	
Alle þei answerde wiþoute lesyng		Alle þei answerd wiþ out lesing		Al þei ansewerd wiþ-oute lesinge	
Oure mayster is crouned of outlawes king	660	Our maister is crowned of outlawe king	660	Oure maister his crouned of owtelawes þe kenge	660
Adam sayde Gamelyn go we in cristes name/		Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name		Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name	
he may neyþer mete ne drynk werne vs for schame/		He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame		He maye neyþer mete ne drinke warne vs for schame	
If þat he be kynde and come of gentil [blood]		If þat he be hende and come of gentil blood		If þat he be hende <i>and</i> come of gentil blode	
he wol yeue vs mete & drynk and don vs som good	664	He wil ʒeue vs mete and drink and do us som gode	664	He wiȝt ʒeue vs mete <i>and</i> drinke <i>and</i> do vs sum goode	664
By saint Iame saide adam what harm þat I gete/		By seint Iame seide Adam what harme þat I gete		Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete	
I wol auenture me to þe dore þat I hadde mete/		I wil auenture me þat I had mete		.I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete	
Gamelyn and adam wente forþ in feere		Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere		Gamelin <i>and</i> Adam wenten forþe in fere	
And þei grette þe maister þat þey founde þere	668	And þei grette þe Maister þat þei fond þere	668	And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde þere	668
CORPUS 147		PETWORTH 147		LANSDOWNE 147	lxiii *

Than saide þe maister kyng of owlawes  
What seke ȝe ȝonge men vnder wode shawes  
Gamelyn answerde þe kyng with his crowne  
He moste nedes walke in felde þat may not walke in towne  
Sire we walke not here none harme to do 673  
But ȝif we mete a dere to shete þerto  
As men that ben hungry and mow no mete fynde  
And ben hard be-stad vnder wode lynde 676  
Of Gamelyn wordes þe maister hadde rewthe  
And seide ȝe shal haue y-nowe haue god my treuthe  
He bad hem sitte down for to take reste  
And bad hem ete and drinke *and* þat of þe beste 680  
As þei eten *and* drunken wel and fyne  
Than saide on to an other this is gamelyn  
Tho was þe maister outlawe in to conseil nome  
And tolde how it was gamelyn that thider was come 684  
Anone as he herde how it was be-falle  
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle  
With-in þe thridde wike hym come tydyng  
To þe maister outlawe that was here kyng 688  
That he schulde come home his pees was made  
And of þat gode tydinge he was ful gladde  
Tho saide he to his ȝonge men soth forto telle  
Me ben comen tydinges I may no lenger dwelle 692  
Tho was Gamelyn anone with-oute tarmenge  
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kyng  
Tho was Gamelyn crowned kyng of outlawes  
And walkid a while vnder wode shawes 696  
The fals knyght his broþer was shereue and sire  
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire  
Tho were his bonde men sory *and* no thinge glad  
When Gamelyn her lorde wolfes hede was cried *and* made  
And sent oute of his men where þei myght hym fynde 701  
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde  
To telle hym tydinge the wynde was went  
And alle his good reued *and* alle his men shent' 704

¶ Than seide the maister / kyng of outlawes  
What seke ye yonge men vnder wode schawes .  
Gamelyn answerde . the kyng with his crowne . 671  
He most nedis walke in felde that may not walke in towne  
Sire we walke not here non harme to do .  
But if we mete a deer' to schete ther'to .  
As men that ben hungry *and* mow no mete fynde .  
¶ And ben hard be-stad vnder wode lynde . [leaf 53] 676  
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister' had reuthe .  
And seide ye schaff' haue y-nogh haue god my treuthe .  
He bad hem sitte down for to take reste .  
And bad hem ete *and* drynke *and* that of the beste . 680  
As thei eten *and* drunken well *and* fyne .  
Than seide oon to a nother' this is Gamelyne  
Tho was the maister' outlawe in to counseile nome ./  
And tolde how it' was Gamelyn that thider' was come . 684  
A-non as he herde how it was be-falle  
He made hym maister' vnder' hym ouer hem alle .  
With-yn the thrid wike hym come tithyng'  
Tho the maister' outlawe that was her' kyng' . 688  
That he schulde come home his pees was made .  
And of that good tithyng' he was full glade .  
Tho seide he to his yong' men soth for to telle .  
Me ben comen tithynges I may no lenger' dwelle ./ 692  
Tho was Gamelyn a-non with-oute taryng' .  
Made maister' outlawe *and* crowned her' kyng' .  
Tho was Gamelyn crowned kyng of outlawes . 696  
And walkid a while vnder' wode schawes . 696  
¶ The fals knyght his brother' was schereue *and* sire .  
And lete his brother' endite for hate *and* for hire  
Tho were his bonde-men sory *and* no thyng' glade 699  
When Gamelyn her' lorde wolfes heed was cried *and* made .  
And sent out of his men where thei myght hym fynde .  
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder' wode lynde .  
To telle hym tithyng the wynde was went  
Aff' his good reuyd *and* alle his men schent . 704

Thanne seide the mayster' king' of outlawis  
What' seke ȝe ȝongemen vnder wode shawes  
Gamelyn answeride þe king' with his coroun  
He must nedis walke in feeld þat may not walke in toun 672  
Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do  
But if we mete a dere to shete therto  
As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde  
And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde 676  
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe  
And seide ȝe shal haue ynow haue god my treuthe  
He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste  
And bad hem ete and drynke and that of the beste / 680  
As þei eten and drunken wel and fyne [leaf 61]  
Thanne seide oon to another / þis is Gamelyne  
Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome  
And tolde how it was Gamelyn that' was thider come 684  
Anone as he herde how it' was bifalle  
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle  
Withynne the thridde woke hym come tydyng'  
To the maister' outlawe that was her king' 688  
That he schulde come home his pees was maad  
And of' that good tyding' he was ful glade  
Tho seide he to his ȝongemen soth forto telle  
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692  
Tho was gamelyn anone without' taryng'  
Made maister / outlawe and corouned her king'  
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king' of outlawes  
And walkide a while vnder wode shawes 696  
The fals knyght his brother / was Shereue and sire  
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire  
Tho were his bondemen sory and no þing' glad  
Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad 700  
And sent' oute of' his men where þei myght hym fynde  
fforto seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde  
To telle hym tidyng the wynde was went  
And aff' his good reued and alle his men shent 704



APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		
Than seyde þe mayster king' of' outlawes		
What' seeke 3e yonge men vnder þe woode schawes/		
Gamelyn answerde þe king' wip his croune		
he moste needes walke in woode þat' may not' walke in towne		
Sire we walke not' heere non harm to do	673	
But' if we meete a deer to schete þer to		
As men þat' ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde		
And ben harde bestad vnder woode lynde	676	
Of Gamelynes wordes þe mayster hadde rewþe		
And seyde ye schal haue ynough haue god my treuþe		
he bad hem sitte down for to take reste		
And bad hem ete and drynke and þat' of' þe beste	680	
As þei eeten and dronke wel and fyn		
Than saide þat' oon to þat' oper þis is Gamelyn		
Tho was þe maister out-lawe in to counseil nome		
And tolde how it / was Gamelyn þat' pider was y-come	684	
Anon as he herde how it was byfalle		
he made him maister vnder him ouer <i>hem alle</i>		
Wipinne þe þridde weke him come tydynges		
To þe mayster outlawe þat' was here kynges	688	
þat' he schulde come home his pees was maad		
And of' þat' goode tydyng' he was ful glaad	[leaf 71]	
Tho sayde he to his 3onge men soþ for to telle		
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle	692	
Tho was Gamelyn anon wipoute taryyng'		
Maad mayster outlawe and crowned here king'		
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king' of' out-lawes		
And walked a while vnder woode schawes	696	
The false knyght' his broþer was scherreuē and sire		
And leet' his broþer endite for hate and for Ire		
Tho were his bonde men sory and nopīng' gladde		
Whan Gamelyn here lord wolfes heed was cried and maad		
And sente out' of' his men wher þey might' him fynde	701	
ffor to seeke Gamelyn vnder þe woode lynde		
To tellen him tydynges the wynd was went'		
And all' his good reued and his men schent	704	
CORPUS 148		

APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		
Than seide þe Maister king' of outlawes		
What' seche 3e 3onge men vnder þe wode shawes		
Gamelyn answerd' þe king' <i>with</i> his croun		
He most' nedes walk' in feeld' þat' may not' <i>in town</i>	672	
Sire we walk not' here no harme to doo		
But' 3if we mete a dere to shete þerto		
As men þat' bene hungry <i>and</i> mow no mete fynde		
And beñ hard' bystad' vnder wode lynde	676	
Of Gamelyns wordes / þ <sup>e</sup> maister had reuþe	[leaf 71, back]	
And seide 3e shul haue ynow haue god my treuth		
He bad hem sitte down forto take rest'		
And bad hem ete and drunk' and þat of þe best'	680	
As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne		
þan seide on to anoper þis is Gamelyñ		
þo was þe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome		
And tolde howe it' was Gamelyn þat pider was come	684	
Anon as he herd' how it' was byfalle		
He made him maister' vnder hym ouer <i>hem alle</i>		
<i>With</i> Inne þe iij. weke hym come tydinge		
To þe Maistere outlawe þat' was her kinge	688	
þat' he shuld come home his pees was made		
And of þat' good tydinge he was ful glade		
þoo seide he to his 3onge men soþ forto telle		
Me bene <i>commen</i> tydinges ' I may no lenger dwelle	692	
Tho was Gamelyn anoon wip out' taryinge		
Made maister' outlawe and crowned her kinge		
Whan Gamelyn was crowned king' of outlawes		
And walked had a while vnder þe wode shawes/	696	
þe fals knyzt' bis broþer was sherif <i>and</i> sire		
And lete his broþere endite for hate <i>and</i> for ire		
þoo were his boond-men sory ' <i>and</i> no þīng' glade		
Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was <i>cried and</i> made		
And sent' out' of his men wher þei myzt' hym fynde		
ffor to go seke Gamelyñ vnder þe wode lynde		
To telle hym tyding' þe wynde was wente		
And al his good reued and al his men shent'	704	
k PETWORTH 148		

APPENDIX TO GROUP <b>A.</b> GAMELYN. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>		
Than seide þe maister kinge of owtelauwes		
What seke 3e 3ongmen vnder wodee schawes		
Gamelin ansewarde þe kinge wip his croune		
He moste nedes walke in wode þat maye nouht walke <i>in</i> toune		
Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do	673	
Bot if wee mete a dere to schete þer to		
As men þat bene hungri <i>and</i> maie no mete finde		
And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde	676	
Of Gamelyne wordes þe maister had reuþe		
He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treuþe		
He bad hem sette doune for to take rest	[leaf 62, back]	
And bad ete <i>and</i> dringe <i>and</i> þat of þe best	680	
As þei eten <i>and</i> dronken wele <i>and</i> fine		
Than seide þe tone to þe toper þis is Gameline		
Tho was þe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome		
And tolde howe it was Gamelin was þeder come	684	
Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal		
He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al		
Wip-mne þe þred weke him cam tidynge		
Tho þe maister owtlawe þat was here kinge	688	
þat he scholde come home his pes was made		
And of þe goode tipinge he was ful glade		
Tho seide he to his 3onge men soþe to tell'		
Me be <i>commen</i> tipinges .I. maie no longer duel .	692	
Tho was Gameline anone wip-oute taryinge		
Maade Maister owteley . <i>and</i> crowned here kinge		
Tho was Gamelin crownede kinge of outelawes		
And walked a while vnder wode schawes	696	
The false knyht his broþer was scherreuē of þe schire		
And lete his broþer endite for hate <i>and</i> for ire		
Tho were his bondemen sori <i>and</i> nouht gladde		
Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed <i>and</i> maade		
And sent oute of his men wher þei myht him finde	701	
ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde		
To tel him tipinge þe winde was went		
And al his goode reued <i>and</i> his men schent	704	
LANSDOWNE 148 lxx *		

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Royal MS 18 C ii.</b>	
Whan þei hadden him founden on knees þei hem setten	[1r 63, 64]
And a-doun with her hode and here lorde gretten	
Sire wrathe ȝowe noght for þe gode rode	
ffor we han brought ȝow tydyng but þei be not goode	708
Now is þi brother sherreue <i>and</i> haþ þe baillie	
And hath endited þe and wolfes hede doth þe crie	
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak	
That I ne hadde broke his nekke þo I his rigge brak	712
Goth greteth wel myn housbondes and wife	
I wil be at the next shire haue god my lyfe	
Gamelyn came redy to þe next shire	
And ther was his brother both lorde <i>and</i> sire	716
Gamelyn boldeliche came in to þe mote halle	
And putte adoun his hood amonge þe lordes alle	
God saue ȝow lordinges þat here be	
But broke bak' sherreue euel mote thu the	720
Whi hast thou do me þat shame <i>and</i> velonye	
ffor to lete endite me <i>and</i> wolfeshede do me crie	
Tho thought the fals knyght for to ben a-wreke	
And lete Gamelyn most he no thinge speke	724
Might þer be no grace but Gamelyn at þe laste	
Was caste in prison and fetered faste	
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight sire Ote	
As gode a knyght and hende as might gon on foote	728
Anone ȝede a messagere to that gode knyght	
And tolde him al to-gidre how Gamelyn was dight	
[ . . . no gap in the MS.]	
He was right sory was he no þing light	732
And lete sadle a stede and þe way he name	
And to his twei breþerne right sone he came	
Sire saide sir Ote to the sherreue tho	
We ben but thre bretheren shul we neuer be mo	736
And þou hast prisoned þe beste of vs alle	
Suche a nother brother euel mote him be-falle	
Sire ote saide þe fals knyght lat be þi cours	
By god for thi wordes he shal fare the wors	740
lxvi *	ROYAL 18 C ii. 21

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Harleian 1758.</b>	
Whan thei hadden hym founde on knees thei hem setten	
And a-doun with here hood <i>and</i> her' lorde gretten .	
Sir' wrath yow nought for the good rode .	
ffor we han brought you tithyng but thei be not gode .	708
Now is thi brother' schereue <i>and</i> hath the baillie .	
And hath endited the <i>and</i> wolfes heed doth the crie	
Allas seide Gamelyn that euer I was so slak' .	
That I ne had broke his nekke tho I his rigge brak .	712
Goth greteth well boþe/ housbonde/ <i>and</i> wif .	
I wilþ be at the next schire haue god my lyf .	
Gamelyn cam redy to the next schire .	
And ther' was his brother' both lorde <i>and</i> sire .	716
Gamelyn boldely come in to the mote halle .	
And put a-doun his hood amonge the lordis alle .	
God saue you lordynges that here be .	
But broke bak schereue euyþf mote thou the .	720
Whi hast thou do me that schame <i>and</i> vilonye	
ffor to late endite me <i>and</i> wolfesheed do me crie ./	
Tho thought the fals knyght for to ben a-wreke	[leaf 53, back]
And let' Gamelyn most he no thyng' speke	724
Might' ther' be no grace but Gamelyn at the last .	
Was cast in prison <i>and</i> feterid fast ./	
Gamelyn hath a brother/ that hight sir' Ote .	
As a good a knyght <i>and</i> hende as myght gon on fote .	728
A-non yede a messenger' to that good knyght .	
And tolde hym aff to-gider' how Gamelyn was dight .	
A-non as sire Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight .	
He was right sory was he no thyng light .	732
And lete sadiþf a stede <i>and</i> the way he name .	
And to his tweie bretheryn right sone he came .	
Sire seide sir' Ote to the schereue tho .	
We ben but thre bretheren schuþf we neuer be mo	736
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle	
Suche a nother' brother' euyþf mote hym bi-falle .	
Sir' Ote seide the fals knyght late be thi curs/ .	
By god for thi wordis he schaþf fare the wurs .	740
	HARLEIAN 1758. 21

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Sloane MS 1685.</b>	
Whanne þei hadden hym founden on knees þei hem setten	
And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten	
Sire wrathe ȝou nought for þe goode roode	
ffor we haue brought ȝou tydyng but þei be nought gode	708
Now is þi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie	
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee crie	
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak'	
That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak'	712
Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf	
I wil be atte þe next shire and god sende me lyf	
Gamelyn cam redy to þe next shire	
And there was his brother boþe lord and sire	716
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle	[leaf 61, back]
And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle	
God saue ȝou lordis that here bee	
But brok' bak' Sherreue yuel mote thou thee	720
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye	
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie	
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke	
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing' speke	724
Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte þe laste	
Was cast' in prisoun and fetered faste	
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote	
As good a knyght' and hende as myght gone on fote	728
Anone ȝede a messenger' to that' good knyght	
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight	
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight	
He was right Sori . was he no thing' light	732
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name	
And to his tweye breþerne ryght' soone he came	
Sir Seide Sir Ote to þe Sherreue tho	
We ben but three briþerne shullen we neuere be mo	736
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle	
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle	
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours	
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors	740
	SLOANE 1685. 21

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

Whan þei had him founden on knees þey hem setten  
And a-doun with here hood and here lord gretten  
Sire wrappe you nought for þe goode roode  
ffor we haue brought þou tydynges but þei ben not goode  
Now is þy broþer scherreue and haþ þe baillie 709  
And haþ endited þe and wolfes heed doþ þe crye  
Allas sayde Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak  
That I ne hadde broke his necke þo I his rigge brak 712  
Goþ greetþ wel myn housbondes and wijf  
I wil ben atte nexte schire haue god my lijf  
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe nexte schire  
And þere was his broþer boþe lord and sire 716  
Gamelyn com boldely in to þe moot halle  
And putte adoun his hood among þe lordes alle  
God saue yow lordynges þat now heere be  
But broke bak Scherreue yuel mote þou þee 720  
Why hast þou do me þat schame and vilenye  
ffor to late endite me and wolues heed do me crye  
Tho poughte þe false knight for to ben awreke  
And leet take Gamelyn most he nomore speke 724  
Might þer be no more grace but Gamelyn atte laste/  
Was cast in to prison and fetered faste/ [leaf 71, back]  
¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþer þat highte sire Oote  
As good a knight and heende as mighte gon on foote 728  
Anon zeede a messenger to þat goode knight  
And told him altogider how Gamelyn was dight  
Anon as sire Oote herde how Gamelyn was dight  
he was right sory was he noþing light 732  
And leet saddle a steede and þe way he nam  
And to his tweyne breþeren right soone he cam  
Sire sayde sire Ote to þe Scherreue þo  
We ben but þre breþeren schulle we neuer be mo 736  
And þou hast prisoned þe beste of vs alle  
Swich anoþer broþer yuel him mote bifalle  
Sire Ote seyde þe fals knight lat be þi curs  
By god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Whan þei had hym founden on knees þei hem setten  
And adoune with her hodes and her lord gretten  
Sir wreth þou not for þe good rode  
ffor we han brougt þou tydyngges but þei be not gode 708  
Nowe is þi broþer Sherreue and haþ þe bayly  
And haþ endited þe / and wolfes hede doþ þe crye  
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak  
þat I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak 712  
Goþ greteþ wel myn husbondes and wif [leaf 72]  
I wil be at þe next shyre haue god my lif  
Gamelyn come redy to þe next shire  
And þer was his broþer boþ lord and sire 716  
Gamelyn boldely come into þe mote halle  
And putt a doun his hode / amonge þo lordes alle  
God saue þou lordinggs þat here be  
But broke-bak sherreue euel mote þou þee 720  
Whi hast þou doñ me þat shame and vilonye  
fforto lat endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye  
þoo þougt þe fals knygt forto bene awreke  
And lette Gamelyn most he no þing speke 724  
Might þer be no grace. but Gamelyn atte last  
Was cast in prison and fettred fast  
¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþere þat higt sir Ote  
Als good an knyght and hende as mygt goñ on fote 728  
Anoon zede a massager to þat good knygt  
And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was dight  
Anoon whan sir ote herd howe Gamelyn was dight  
He was right sory and no þing light 732  
And lete sadel a stede and þe way namme  
And to his tweyne breþeren right sone he camme  
Sir seide Sir Ote to þe sherreue þoo  
We bene but þre breþeren shul we neuere be mo 736  
And þou hast prisoned þe best of vs alle  
Such anoþere broþer euel mote hym byfalle  
Sir Ote seide þe false knyght lat be þi cors  
By god for þi wordes he shal fare þe wors 740

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten  
And a-doune wiþ here hode and here lorde gretten .  
Sir wrappe þou nouht for þe goode rode  
ffor we haue brouhte þowe tipinges bot þei be nougt goode  
Nowe is þi broþe scherreue and haþe þe baille 709  
And haþe enditede þe and wolues-hed doþe þe erie  
Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke  
þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke . þo .I. his rigge brakke  
Go greteþ wele myne husbondes and wif 713  
.I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif  
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire  
And þer was his broþer boþe lorde and sire 716  
Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote haft  
And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordes aft  
God saue þowe lordeinges þat nowe here be  
Bot brokebakke scherreue yuel most þou þe 720  
Whi haste þou do me þat schame and velanye [leaf 63]  
ffor to late endite me and wolues-hede do me crye  
Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke  
And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke 724  
Miht þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last  
Was cast in to prison and fetterd fast  
Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht sir Ote  
A goode knyht and hende as miht gone on fote 728  
Anone zede a messagier to þat good knyht  
And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
He was riht sorie was he noþinge liht 732  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came  
Sir seide sir Ote to þe Scherref þoo  
We bene bot þree breþern schal we neuer be mo 736  
And þou hast prisoned þe best of aft  
Suche a-noþer Iuel mot him befall  
Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs  
Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

To þe kynges pr̃sone he is I-nome  
And ther he shal a-bide til þe Iustice come  
Parde saide sir Ote better it shal be  
I bid hym to mainprys þat þou graunte me 744  
Til þe next sitting of deliueraunce  
And late þan Gamelyn stond to his chaunce  
Brother in suche a forward I take him to the [leaf 66]  
And by þi fadres soule þat þe bygat *and* me 748  
But he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Thou shalt bere þe Iugement for al þi grete witte  
I graunt wel saide sir Ote þat it so be  
Late delyuer hym anone *and* take him to me 752  
Tho was Gamelin delyuered to sir Ote his brother  
And þat nyght dwelled þe oon with þe tother  
On the morwen saide Gamelyn to sir Ote þe hynde  
Brother he saide I mote for soth fro ȝow wynde 756  
To loke how my ȝonge men leden her lif  
Whether þei lyuen in Ioy or elles in strif  
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede  
Now I see þat alle þe Carke schal falle on my hede 760  
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be not I-fonde  
I shal anone be take *and* in þi stede I-bonde  
Brother saide Gamelyn dismaie þe nyght  
ffor by seint Iame in Galys þat mony man hath sought 764  
ȝif þat god almyghti hold me my lif *and* my witte  
I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Than saide sir Ote to Gamelyn god shild þe fro shame  
Come when þou seest tyme *and* bryng vs out of blame 768  
Litheþ and listeneþ and hold ȝow stille  
And ȝe schul here how Gamelyn hadde his wille  
Gamelyn went vnder wood Rys  
And fond ther playng ȝong men of prys 772  
Tho was ȝong Gamelyn ríht glad I-noghe  
When he fonde his men vnder woode boghe  
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere  
And þei had gode game her maister to here 776

To the kyngis prison he is y-nome .  
And there he schaff a-bide tiff the iustice come  
Parde seide sir' Ote bettir' it schaff be .  
I bid hym to maympris that thou graunte me . 744  
Tiff the next sitting of delyueraunce .  
And late than Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce  
Brother' in suche a forwarde I take hym to the  
And by my fadris soule that the bigat *and* me . 748  
But he be redy whan the iustice sitte ./  
Thou schalt bere the rugement for aff thi gret witte .  
I graunte weff seide sir' Ote that it so be .  
Late delyuer' hym a-non *and* take hym to me 752  
Tho was Gamelyn delyuered to sir' Ote his brother' .  
And that nyght dwellid the oon with the other' .  
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to sir' Ote the hende .  
Brother' he seide I mote for sothe fro you wende . 756  
To loke how my yong men leden here lyf .  
Whethur' thei lyuen in ioy or ellis in strif .  
By god seide sir' Ote that is a colde rede .  
Now I see that alle the carke schaff fall on my hede . 760  
ffor whan the Iustice sitte *and* thou be not founde .  
I schaff a-non be take *and* in thi stede y-bounde .  
Brother' seide Gamelyn dismaie the noght .  
ffor bi seynt Iame in Galis that mony man hath soght . 764  
Yf that god Almyghty holde me my lyf *and* my witte .  
I will be redy whan the iustice sitte .  
Than seide sir' Ote to Gamelyn god schilde the fro schame .  
Come when thou seist tyme *and* bryng' vs oute of blame .  
Litheth *and* listneth *and* hold yow stille ./ 769  
And ye schuff here how Gamelyn had his wille . [leaf 54]  
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode rys .  
And fonde ther playng yong' men of prys . 772  
Tho was yong' Gamelyn ríht glad y-noghe .  
When he fonde his men vndir' wode boghe .  
Gamelyn *and* his men talkeden in fere .  
And thei had good game here maister' to here 776

To the kinges prisoun he is nome  
And there he shal abide tyl the Iustice come  
Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be  
I bydde hym to maynprise þat þou graunt me 744  
Tyl the next sitting' of delyueraunce  
And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce  
Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to þee  
And bi þi fadris soule þat þee bigat and me 748  
But he be redy whanne the Iustice Sitte  
Thou shalt bere þe Iugement for al thi gret witte  
I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be  
Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/ 752  
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother [leaf 62]  
And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other  
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende  
Brother he seide I mote forth fro ȝou wende 756  
To loke how my ȝongemen leden her lyf  
Whether they lyuen in ioye or ellis in stryf  
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede  
Now I see that alle þe cark shall falle on myn hede 760  
ffor whanne þe Iustice sitte and þou be not founde  
I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde  
Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought  
ffor by seynt Iame in Gales þat many man hath sought 764  
If þat god almyghty holde me my lyf and my witte  
I wille be redy whanne þe Iustice Sitte  
Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god shilde þee fro shame  
Come whanne þou seest tyme and bringe vs out' of blame  
Litheth and listneth and holde ȝou stille 769  
And ȝe shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille  
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode Rys  
And fonde there playng' ȝongemen of prys 772  
Tho was ȝong' Gamelyn ríht' glad ynough  
Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough  
Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere  
And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

To þe kinges prisone he is y-nome  
And þer he schal abyde to þe Iustice come  
Parde saide sire Ote better it schal be  
I bidde him to maympr<sup>is</sup> þat þou *graunte* to me 744  
Til þe nexte sitting<sup>t</sup> of deliuerance  
And late þanne Gamelyn stande to his cnaunce  
Broþer in swich a forward I take him to þe  
And by þi fader soule þat þe bigat<sup>t</sup> and me 748  
But<sup>t</sup> he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Thou schalt<sup>t</sup> bere his Iuggement<sup>t</sup> for aȝt þi grete witte  
I *graunte* wel seide sire Ote þat it<sup>t</sup> so be  
let<sup>t</sup> deliuere him anon and tak<sup>t</sup> him to me 752  
Tho was Gamelyn deliuered to sire Ote his broþer  
And þat nigh<sup>t</sup> dwelleden þat oon wiþ þat oþer  
On þe morwe seyde Gamelyn to sire Ote þe heende  
Broþer he seyde I moot<sup>t</sup> for soþe fro þe weende 756  
To loke how my yonge men leden here lyf<sup>t</sup>  
Wheþer þey lyuen in Ioye or elles in strif<sup>t</sup>  
By god seyde sire Ote þat<sup>t</sup> is a cold rede  
Now I se þat aȝt þe cark<sup>t</sup> schal falle on myn hede 760  
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte and þou be nought<sup>t</sup> y-founde  
I schal anon be take and in þy stede y-bounde [leaf 72]  
Broþer sayde Gamelyn dismaie þe nough<sup>t</sup>  
ffor by saint Iame in Gales that<sup>t</sup> many man haþ sough<sup>t</sup> 764  
If þat god almighty holde me my lyf<sup>t</sup> and witte  
I wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Thanne seide sire Ote to Gamelyn god schilde þe fro schame  
Com whan þou seest<sup>t</sup> tyme and bryng<sup>t</sup> vs out of blame 768  
¶ litheth and lesteneth and holdeþ þou stille  
And 3e schulle heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille  
Gamelyn wente vnder þe woode Rys  
And fond þere pleying<sup>t</sup> yonge men of pris 772  
Tho was yonge Gamelyn righ<sup>t</sup> glad ynough  
Whan he fond his men vnder þe woode bough  
Gamelyn and his men talked in feere  
And þey hadde good game here maister to heere/ 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

To þe kingges prison he is ynome  
And þer he shal abide to þe Iustise come  
Parde Seide Sir<sup>t</sup> Ote better it<sup>t</sup> shal be  
I bid hym to maynprise þat þou *graunte* me 744  
To þe next<sup>t</sup> sitting<sup>t</sup> of delyueraunce  
And lat<sup>t</sup> þan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce  
Broþere in such a forward I take hym to þe  
And by þ<sup>e</sup> fader soule þat þe bigate *and* me 748  
But<sup>t</sup> he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte [leaf 72, back]  
þou shalt<sup>t</sup> bere þe Iuggement<sup>t</sup> for al þi grete witte  
I *graunte* wel seide Sir<sup>t</sup> Ote þat it<sup>t</sup> so be  
Lat<sup>t</sup> delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me 752  
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir<sup>t</sup> ote his broþer<sup>t</sup>  
And þat nygh<sup>t</sup> dwelled þe oon wiþ þe oþer<sup>t</sup>  
On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir<sup>t</sup> Ote þe hende  
Broþer he seide I mote forsoþ from 30<sup>a</sup> wende 756  
To loke howe my 3onge men leden her liff  
Whedere þei lyuen in Ioie or ellis in striff  
By god seide Sir<sup>t</sup> ote þat<sup>t</sup> is a colde rede  
Nowe I se þat alle þe Carke shal fal on my hede 760  
ffor whan þe Iustise sitte and þou be not<sup>t</sup> yfound<sup>t</sup>  
I shal anoon be take and in þi stede I-bound<sup>t</sup>  
Broþer seide Gamelyn dismay þou nou3<sup>t</sup>  
ffor by seint Iame in Gales þat<sup>t</sup> mony men haþ sou3<sup>t</sup> 764  
3if that god almy3ty holde my lif and witte  
I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde þ<sup>e</sup> from shame  
Come whan þou seest<sup>t</sup> tyme and bring<sup>t</sup> vs out of blame 768  
¶ Liþeneþ and listeneþ and holde þou stille  
And 3e shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille  
Gamelyn went<sup>t</sup> vnder þe wode Ris  
And fonde þer pleying<sup>t</sup> 3eng<sup>t</sup> men of pris 772  
þo was 3ong<sup>t</sup> gamelyn ri3<sup>t</sup> glad ynou3e  
Whan he fonde his men vnder wode bou3e  
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere  
And þei had good game her maister to here 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP **A.** GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

To þe kinges pr<sup>is</sup>on he his ynomme  
And þere he schal abide vnto þe iustice come  
Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schaff<sup>t</sup> be  
.I. bidde him to mainprise þat þou *graunt* to me 744  
Til þe next siteinge of deliuerance  
And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce  
Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe  
And be þi faderes soule þat be-3ate þe *and* me 748  
Bot he be redi whan þe Iustice sitte  
þou schalt bere þe Iuggement for aȝt þi grete witte  
.I. *graunt* wele *quod* sire ote þat it so be  
Lat do liuer him a-none *and* tak him to me 752  
Tho was Gameline deliuerde to *sir* Ote his broþer  
And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wiþ þe toþere  
On þe morwe seide Gamelin to *sir* Ote þe hende  
Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende 756  
To loke how my 3onge men leden here lif  
Wheþer þei leuen in ioye or elles in strif  
Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede  
Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede 760  
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be nouht yfounde  
.I. schal anone be taken *and* in þi stede ybounde  
Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht  
ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht 764  
If þat god almyhty holde me my lif *and* witte [leaf 63, back]  
.I. wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte  
Than seide *sir* Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame  
Com whan þou seest time *and* bringe vs oute of blame 768  
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
¶ Gamelin went þo vnder wode rise  
And fonde þere playunge men of prise 772  
Tho was 3onge Gamelin riht glad ynouhe  
Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe  
Gamelin *and* his men talken in fere  
And þei had good Game here maister to here 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

His men told him of auentures þat þei had fonde  
And Gamelyn hem told hem a-ȝen how he was fast bonde  
While Gamelyn was outlaw hade he no cors  
þer was no man þat for him ferd þe wors 780  
But Abbotes and Priours monk' *and* Chanon  
On hem left he noght when he might hem nome  
While Gamelyn and his men made myrthes Ryve  
The fals knyght his brother euel mote he priue 784  
ffor he was fast aboute bothe day and other  
ffor to hire þe queste to hangen his brother  
Gamelyn stood on a day and be-beld  
The wodes and þe shawes *and* þe wild feld [leaf 63, back] 788  
He þoght on his brother how he him by-hette  
That he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette  
He þoght welle he wold with-oute delay  
Come a-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day 792  
And seide to his ȝong men dighteþ ȝow ȝare  
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þere  
ffor I am vnder borow til þat I come  
And my brother for me to pryson shal be nome 796  
Be seint Iame said his ȝong men *and* þou rede þerto  
Ordeigne how it shal be *and* it shal be do  
While Gamelyn was comyng þer þe Iustice satte  
The fals knyght his broþer for-ȝate he not þate 800  
To hire þe men on his quest to hangen his brother  
Thoghe þei hadde not þe oon þei wolde haue þe tother  
Tho come Gamelyn fro vnder þe wode Rys  
And broght with him ȝong men of prys 804  
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustice is sette  
Goo a-forn Adam and loke how it spette  
Adam went in to þe halle *and* loked aȝt a-boute  
He say þer stonde lordes grete and stoute 808  
And sir Ote his brother fetered ful faste  
Tho wente Adam oute of halle as he were a-gast  
Adam seide to Gamelyn *and* to his felawes alle  
Sire Ote stant fetered in þe mote halle 812

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

His men tolde hym of auenturis that thei had founde .  
And Gamelyn hem tolde a-yen how he was fast bounde .  
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors .  
Ther' was no man that for hym ferde the wors . 780  
But Abbotis *and* priours monk *and* Chanon .  
On hem left he noght when he myght hem nome .  
While Gamelyn *and* his men made myrthes ryue .  
The fals knyght his brother' euyȝt mote he þryue 784  
ffor he was fast a-boute bothe day *and* other .  
ffor to hire the quest' to hangen his brother/  
¶ Gamelyn stood on a day *and* behelde .  
The wodis *and* the schawis *and* the wilde filde 788  
He thought on his brother' how he hym be-hette .  
That he wolde be redy whan the iustice sette .  
He thought weȝt he wolde with-oute delay  
Come a-fore the iustice to kepen his day 792  
And seide to his yong men dighteth you yare .  
ffor whan the iustice sitte we moste be thare  
ffor I am vndir' borow tiȝt that I come .  
And my brother' for me to prison schaff' be nome . 796  
Be seynt Iame seide his yong men *and* thou rede therto  
Ordeyne how it' schaff' be *and* it schaff' be do  
While Gamelyn was comyng ther' the iustice satte  
The fals knyght his brother' for-yate he not that . 800  
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother' .  
Thogh thei had not the oon thei wolde haue the other' .  
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir' the wode rys .  
And broght with hym yong' men of prys 804  
I se weȝt seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette .  
Go a-forn Adam *and* loke how it spette .  
Adam went in to the halle *and* loked aȝt a-boute .  
He sigh ther' stonde lordis grete *and* stoute . 808  
And sir' Ote his brother' feterid full faste .  
Tho went Adam oute of halle as he were a-gaste .  
Adam seide to Gamelyn *and* to his felawis alle  
Sir' Ote stant feterid in the mote halle ./ 812

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

His men tolde hym of Auentures þat þei hadde founde  
And Gamelyn hem told aȝen hou he was fast bounde  
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors  
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors 780  
But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun  
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome  
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue  
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue 784  
ffor he was fast aboute boþe day and other/  
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/  
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde  
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde 788  
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]  
That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette  
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay  
Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day 792  
And sayde to his ȝonge men dighteth ȝow ȝare  
ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare  
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that' I come  
And my brother for me to prison shal be nome 796  
By seynt Iame seyde his ȝongemen *and* þou rede þerto  
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do  
While Gamelyn was comyng þere þe Iustice Satt  
The fals knyght his brother forȝate he not þat 800  
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother  
Though they hadde not the oon þei wolde haue þe oþer  
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir þe wode Rys  
And brought with hym ȝonge men of prys 804  
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette  
Go afor Adam and loke how it spette  
Adam went into þe halle and lokide al aboute  
He say þere stonde lordes grete and stoute 808  
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast  
Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast  
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle  
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle 812

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Corpus MS.</b>		
his men tolden him of' auentes þat' þei hadde y-founde		
And Gamelyn him tolde aȝein how he was faste bounde		
Whil Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no curs		
Ther was no man þat' for him ferde þe wors	780	
But' abbotes and priours monk' and Chanōn		
On of' hem lefte he nought' whan he might' hem nom		
Whil Gamelyn and his men made merþes Ryue		
The false knyght' his broþer yuel mote he þriue	784	
ffor he was faste aboute boþe o day and oþer		
ffor to hire þe queste to hangen his broþer		
Gamelyn stood on a day and he biheeld		
The woodes and þe schawes in þe wilde feelde	788	
he þought' on his broþer how he him beheet		
þat' he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice seet		
he þoughte wel þat' he wolde wiþoute delay		
Come afore þe Iustice to keepen his day	792	
And seide to his yonge men dighte yow ȝare		
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mote be þare		
ffor I am vnder borwe til þat' I come/		
And my broþer for me to prisoñ schal be nome	796	
By seint' Iame seide his ȝonge men and þou rede þerto		
Ordeigne how it schal be and it schal be do	[leaf 72, back]	
Whil Gamelyn was comyng' þer þe Iustice satte		
The false knyght' his broþer for-yatte he not' patte	800	
To hire þe men on his quest' to hangen his broþer		
Though þey hadde nought' þat' oon he wolde haue þat' oþer		
Tho cam Gamelyn fro vnder woode Rys		
And broughte with him ȝonge men of' prys	804	
I se wel seyde Gamelyn the Iustice is sette		
Go aforñ adam and loke how it spette		
Adam wente in to þe halle and loked aȝt aboute		
he seih þere stonde lordes boþe grete and stoute	808	
And sire Ote his broþer fetered wel fast'		
Tho went' adam out of' halle as he were agast		
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle		
Sire Ote stant' fetered in þe moot' halle	812	
CORPUS 151		

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Petworth MS.</b>		
His men tolde him of auentes þat þei had found'		
And Gamelyn tolde hem aȝein howe he was fast bounde		
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors		
þer was no man þat' for him ferde þe wors	780	
But Abbottes <i>and</i> Priours monk and chanone		
On hem left' he nouȝt' whan he myȝt' hem nome		
While Gamelyn and his men made merþes ryve		
þe fals knyght' his broþer euel mot' he thryve	784	
ffor he was fast' about' boþ day and oþer'	[leaf 73]	
ffor to hiren þe quest' to hongen his broþer		
Gamelyn stode on a day and byheeld'		
þe wodes and þe Shawes and þe wild' feelde	788	
He þouȝt' on his broþere how he hym byhette		
þat' he wold' be redy whan þe Iustice sette		
He þouȝt' wel he wold' wiþ-out' delay		
Come to-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day	792	
And saide to his ȝonge men dighteþ ȝou ȝare		
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most' be þare		
ffor I am vnder borowe til þat' I come		
And my broþer for me to prison schal be nome	796	
Be seint' Iame seide his ȝonge men and þou rede þerto		
Ordeyn how it' shal be and it' shal be do		
While Gamelyn was commyng' þer þe Iustice satte		
þe fals knyȝt' his broþer forȝate he not' þat'	800	
To hire þe men of þe quest' to hangen his broþer		
þouȝe þei had not' þat' oon þei wold' haue þat' oþer		
Tho come Gamelyn from vnder þe wode Ris		
And brouȝt' <i>with</i> hym ȝonge men of pris	804	
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustise is sette		
Go a-forñ adam and loke how it' spette		
Adam went into þe halle <i>and</i> loked al aboute		
He segȝ þer stonde lordes grete <i>and</i> stoute	808	
And Sire Ote his broþer fetred ful fast'		
þoo went' Adam out' of halle as he were a-gast'		
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes aȝt		
Sire Ote stout' fetered in þe mote haȝt	812	
PETWORTH 151		

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. <b>Lansdowne MS.</b>		
His men tolden him of auentes þat þei had founde		
And Gamelin hem tolde aȝein howe he was fast bounde		
Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors		
Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors	780	
Bot Abbotes <i>and</i> priours <i>and</i> monke <i>and</i> chanone		
On hem left he nouht whan he myht hem nome		
While Gamelin <i>and</i> his men made merþes rive		
The fals knyht his broþer yuel most he þriue	784	
ffor he was fast aboute boþe daie <i>and</i> oþer		
ffor to hire þe queste for to honge his broþer		
¶ Gamelin stode vpon a daie <i>and</i> he be-helde		
þe wode <i>and</i> þe schawes in þe wilde felde	788	
He pouht on his broþer howe him be-hette		
þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette		
He pouht wele þat he wolde wiþ-oute delawe		
Com afor þe Iustice to kepen his daye	792	
And seide to his ȝonge men diht ȝowe ȝare		
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mot be þare		
ffor .I. am vnder borwe til þat .I. come		
And my broþer for me to prison schal be nomme	796	
Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men <i>and</i> þou reede þerto		
Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do		
While Gameline was cominge þer þe Iustice satt		
The false knyht his broþe for-ȝate he nouȝt þatt	800	
To hire men on his queste to hangen his broþer		
þouhe þei had nouht þe tone he wolde haue þat oþere		
Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise		
And brouht wipe hem ȝonge men of prise	804	
I se wele saide Gamelin þe Iustice is sette		
Go a-forne Adam <i>and</i> loke how it spette		
Adam went in to þe haȝt <i>and</i> loke al aboute		
He sawhe þere stand lordes grete <i>and</i> stoute	808	
And <i>sir</i> Ote his broþere fetterd ful faste	[leaf 64]	
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste		
Adam seide to Gamelin <i>and</i> to his felawes aȝt		
Sire Ote stant fetterd in þe mote haȝt	812	
LANSDOWNE 151 lxxi *		



[ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
3if god 3if vs grace wel for to doo  
He schal it a-bigge þat it broght þertoo 816  
Than saide Adam þat lokkes hade hore  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat him bond so sore  
And þou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede  
Ther is none in þe halle schal bere away his hede 820  
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo  
We wil sle þe giltif *and* late þe tother goo  
I wil in to þe halle and with þe Iustice speke  
On hem þat ben giltif I wil ben a-wreke 824  
Lete none scape at þe dore take 3ong men 3eme  
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme  
God spede me þis day at my new werke  
Adam come with me for þou shalt be my clerk' 828  
His men answerden him *and* bade him don his best  
And 3if þou to vs haue nede þou shalt fynde vs prest  
We wille stond with þe while þat we may dure [leaf 67]  
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 832  
3ong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the  
As trusti a mayster 3e shal fynde me  
Right þere þe Iustice satte in þe halle  
In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836  
Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond  
Then seide sir Ote his brother þat was hende  
Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long  
ffor þe quest is oute on me þat I shuld hong 840  
Brother seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest  
þis day þe shul ben honged þat ben on þe quest  
And the Iustice bothe þat is þe Iuge man  
And the Shurreue bothe þorgh him it by-gan 844  
Than saide Gamelyn to þe Iustice  
Now is þi power done þou moste nedes rise  
Thou hast 3euen domes þat ben yuel dight  
I wille sitten in thi sete *and* dresen hem aight 848

[ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
Yf god yeue vs grace weþf for to do  
He schaff it a-bigge that it brought ther-to . 816  
Than seide Adam that lokkes had hore ./  
Cristes curs mote he haue that hym bond so sore  
And thou wilt Gamelyn do aftir my rede . [leaf 54, back]  
Ther is non in the halle schaff bere a-wey his hede . 820  
Adam seide Gamelyn we wiþf not do so .  
We wiþf sle the giltif *and* late the other go .  
I wiþf in to the halle *and* with the Iustice speke .  
On hem that ben giltif I wiþf ben a-wreke 824  
Lete non scape at the dore take yong men yeme  
ffor I wiþf be Iustice this day domes to deme  
God spede me this day at my newe werke .  
Adam come with me for thou schalt be my clerke 828  
His men vnswareden hym *and* bad hym done his beste  
And if thou to vs haue nede thou schalt fynde vs preste .  
We wiþf stonde with the while that we may dure  
And but we wirken manly pay vs non hure . 832  
Yonge men seide Gamelyn so mote I weþf the ./  
As trusti a maister ye schaff fynde me  
Right there the Iustice satte in the halle  
In went Gamelyn amongis hem alle . 836  
Gamelyn lete vnfeter his brother out of bende  
Than seide sir Ote his brother that was hende  
Thou haddist almost Gamelyn dwellid to longe .  
ffor the quest is oute on me that I schulde be honge . 840  
Brother / seide Gamelyn so god yeue me good rest  
This day thei schuþf ben hanged that ben on the quest  
And the Iustice bothe that is the Iuge man .  
And the schereue bothe thorgh hym it be-gan . 844  
¶ Than seide Gamelyn to the Iustice .  
Now is thi power done thou most nedis rise  
Thou hast yeuyn domyb that ben yueþf dight .  
I wiþf sitten in thi sete *and* dresen hem a-right' . 848

[ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]  
If god 3eue vs grace wel for to do  
He shal it abigge that it brought þerto 816  
Thanne seide Adam þat lokkes hadde hore  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore  
And þou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede  
Ther is none in the halle þat shal bere away his hede 820  
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so  
We wil sle þe gyltif and late þe other go  
I wil into þe halle and with the Iustice speke  
On hem þat ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke 824  
Lete none scape atte þe dore take 3ongemen 3eme  
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme [Sloane 1685 wants 2 leaves]  
God spede me þis daye And my newe werke [MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 78, back]  
Adam come with me ffor þou schalte be my Clarke  
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best'  
And yefe þou to vs haue nede þou schalte ffynde vs prest'  
We woþf stonde with the whyle þat we maye dure  
Butte we werke Mannelye paye vs none hyere 832  
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I weþf thee  
As trusty A Mayster 3e schuþfe fynde of me  
Righte there As the Iustyce satte in the halle  
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem aþf [leaf 79] 836  
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his brother owte of bonde  
Than sayde Sir Ote his broþere þat was hende  
Thou haddeste Almoste Gamelyn dwellede to longe  
The qweste is owte of Me þat I schulde honge 840  
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste  
This daye þey schullen be hangede þat bene on thy qweste  
And the Iustyce bothe that is the Iugge Man  
And þe Schryve boþe þroughe hym hitt biganne 844  
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce  
Now is thy power doone þou Muste nedes Aryse  
Thou haste youen domes þat bene euyþfe dyghite  
I woþf sytten in þe Sete And dresen hem aryghite 848



APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Corpus MS.

yonge men sayde Gamelyn þis þey heeren alle  
Sire Ote stantʹ fetered in þe mootʹ halle  
Ifʹ god yif vs grace wel for to do  
he schal itʹ abegge þatʹ it broughte þerto 816  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn þat lokkes hadde hore  
Cristes curs mostʹ he haue þatʹ him<sup>1</sup> bond so sore <sup>[1 four strokes to the m.]</sup>  
And þou woltʹ Gamelyn don after my reed  
Ther is non in þe halle schal bere away his heed 820  
Adam seyde Gamelyn we wille noughtʹ doon so  
We wol sle þe gultyfʹ and late þe oþer go  
I wil in to þe halle and wiþ þe Iustice speke  
On hem þatʹ ben gultyfʹ I wol ben a-wreke 824  
late non scape atʹ þe dore yonge men take yeme  
ffor I wol be Iustice þis day doomes to deeme  
God speede me þis day atʹ my newe werkʹ  
Adm com with me for þou schaltʹ be my clerkʹ 828  
his men answerde him and bad him don his bestʹ  
And ifʹ þou to vs haue neede þou schaltʹ fynde vs preste  
We wiln stande with þe whil þat we may dure  
And butʹ we werken manly pay vs non hure 832  
Yonge men sayde Gamelyn so motʹ I wel þee/  
As trusty a maister ye schal fynde ofʹ me <sup>[leaf 73]</sup>  
Right þer þe Iustice satʹ in þe halle  
In wente Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836  
Gamelyn leetʹ vnfettere his broþer outʹ ofʹ bende  
Thanne seide sire Otes his broþer þatʹ was heende  
Thou haddestʹ almostʹ Gamelyn dwelled to longe  
ffor þe queste is outʹ on me þatʹ I scholde hongr 840  
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god yifʹ me good rest  
This day þey schul ben hanged þatʹ ben vpon þe questʹ  
And þe Iustice boþe þatʹ is þe Iugge man  
And þe schurruue boþe þorugh him it bigan 844  
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe Iustise  
Now is þy power don þou mostʹ nedes arise  
Thou hastʹ yiuen doomes þatʹ ben yuel dightʹ  
I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen hem anghit 848

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

[ . . . . . . .  
. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
If gode ȝeue vs grace wel forto doo  
He shal itʹ abigge þatʹ itʹ brouȝtʹ þerto / 816  
þan seide Adam þatʹ lockes had hore  
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore  
And þou wiltʹ Gamelyn do after my rede  
þer is noon in þe halle shal bere away his hede 820  
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo  
We wil slee þe giltif and latʹ þe oþere goo/  
I wil into þe halle and with þe Iustice speke <sup>[leaf 73, back]</sup>  
Of hem þatʹ bene giltif I wil ben awreke 824  
Late no skape atʹ þe door take ȝonge men ȝeme  
ffor I wil be Iustise þis day domes to deme  
God spede me þis day atʹ my newe werkʹ  
Adam come with me for þou shaltʹ be my clerk 828  
His men answerde hym. and bad done his bestʹ  
And if þou to vs haue nede þou shaltʹ finde vs prestʹ  
We wil stonde wiþ þe while þatʹ we may dure  
And butʹ we worchen manly pay vs none hure 832  
ȝonge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel þe  
A trusty maister ȝe shul fynde me  
Riȝtʹ þere þe Iustise satte in þe halle  
Inne wentʹ Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836  
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broþer outʹ of bende  
þan seide Sir Ote his broþer þat was hende  
þow haddestʹ almostʹ Gamelyn dwelled to longe  
ffor þe questʹ is outʹ on me þatʹ I shuldʹ honge 840  
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god ȝeue me good restʹ  
þis day shul þei be honged / þatʹ ben on þe questʹ  
And þe Iustise boþ þatʹ is þe Iuge man  
And þe Sherreue also. þorgh hym it bigan 844  
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice  
Now is þi power done. þe mostʹ nedes rise  
þow hastʹ ȝeuen domes þatʹ bene euel diȝtʹ  
I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen/ hem anȝtʹ 848

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

ȝonge men seide Gamelin þis here ȝe alle  
Howe sir Ote stantʹ fetterd in þe mote halle  
If god ȝife vs grace wele for to do  
He schal it a-bigge þat brouht it þer-to 816  
Than seide Adam þot lokkes had hore  
Cristes curs mot he haue þat him bonde so sore  
And þou wilte Gamelin do after my rede  
þare is none in þe haȝt schal bere awaie his hede 820  
Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo  
We wil sle þe Giltif and late þe oþere goo  
.I. wil into þe haȝt and wiþ þe Iustice speke  
On hem þat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke 824  
Lat none scape att þe dore takeþ ȝonge men ȝeme  
ffor .I. wil be Iustice þis daie domes to deme  
God spede me þis daye att my newe werke  
Adam Com þou wiþ me for þou schal be my clerke 828  
His men Anseward him and bad him done his best  
And if þou to vs haue nede þou schal finde vs preste  
We wil stand wiþ þe while þat we maie dure  
And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire 832  
ȝonge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel þe  
As trusti a maister schal ȝe finde on me  
Riht þere þe Iustice satte in þe haȝt  
In went Gamelin a-monge hem aȝt 836  
Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broþer oute of bende  
Than seide sir Oke his broþer þat was hende  
Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe  
ffor þe quest is oute for me þat .I. scholde be honge 840  
Broþer seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest  
þis daie þei schal be hongede þat bene on þi queste  
And þe Iustice boþe þat is þe Iugge man  
And þe scherreue boþe þoruh him it be-ganne 844  
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice  
Nowe is þi power done þou most nedes a-rise  
Thou hast ȝeue domes þat bene yuel diht  
.I. wil sitten in þi sette and dressen hem a-riht 848

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

The Iustice sate stille and rose not a-none  
And Gamelyn cleued his chike bone  
Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* nomore spake  
But thrw him ouer þe barre *and* his arme brake 852  
Dorst none to Gamelyn say but goode  
ffor ferd of þe company þat with-oute stooode  
Gamely sette him down in þe Iustice sete  
And sir Ote his brother by him *and* Adam at his fete 856  
Whan Gamelyn was sette in þe Iustice sete  
Herken of a bourd þat Gamelyn dide  
He lete feter þe Iustice *and* his fals brother  
And lete hem come to þe barre þat on with þat other 860  
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-done hade no rest  
Til he hadde enquired who was on þe quest  
ffor to demen his brother sir Ote for to hong  
Er he wiste whiche þei were him þoght ful long 864  
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste where þai were  
He dide hem euerychon feter in fere  
And bringen hem to þe barre *and* setten hem in rew  
Bi my feith said þe Iustice þe shirreue is a shrew 868  
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice  
Thow hast ȝeue domes of the worst assise  
And the .xij. sisoures þat weren on þe quest  
Thei shul ben honged þis day so haue I gode rest [leaf 67, back]  
Than saide þe shirreue to ȝong Gamelyn 873  
Lord .I. cry the mercy brother art þou myn  
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue þou cristes curs  
ffor and þou were maister ȝit shuld I haue wors 876  
ffor to make short tale and noght to long  
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men so strong  
The Iustice *and* þe shirreue both honged hye  
To weyuen with þe ropes *and* þe wynd drye 880  
And the .xij. sisours sorow haue þat rewē  
Alle þei were hanged fast by þe nekke  
Thus endid þe fals knyght with his trecherie  
þat euer had lad his lif in falsenes and folie 884  
lxxiv \* ROYAL 18 C ii. 25

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

The Iustice sate stille *and* ros not a-non  
And Gamelyn in haste cleuyd his cheke bon.  
Gamelyn toke hym in his armys *and* no more spak.  
But threw him ouer the barre *and* his arme brak . 852  
Durst non to Gamelyn saie but good.  
ffor ferd of the companye that with hym oute stood.  
Gamelyn sette hym down in the Iustice sete  
And sir Ote his brother bi hym *and* Adam at his fete . 856  
Whan Gamelyn was sette in the Iustice stide.  
Herken of a bourde that Gamelyn dide.  
He lete feter the Iustice *and* his fals brother/  
And lete hem come to the barre that oon with that other./.  
Tho Gamelyn had thus done had he no rest. 861  
Til he had enquired who was on the quest.  
ffor to demyn his brother sir Ote for to honge.  
Er he wiste whiche thei were hym thoght full longe . 864  
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste where thei were.  
He dide hem euerychon feter in fere. [leaf 55]  
And bryngen hem to the barre *and* setten hem in rewe.  
Be my feith seide the Iustice the schereue is a schrewe  
Than seide Gamelyn to the Iustice . 869  
Thou hast yeue domes of the worste assise.  
And the .xij. sisouris that weren on the quest.  
They schuff be hangid this day so haue I good rest . 872  
Than seide the schereue to yong Gamelyn.  
Lorde I crie the mercy brother art thou myn.  
Therefore seide Gamelyn haue thou cristes curs  
ffor *and* thou were mayster yet schulde I haue wurs . 876  
ffor to make schort tale *and* noght to longe.  
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men so stronge.  
The Iustice and the schereue bothe hangid hye.  
To weyuen with the ropis *and* with the wynde drye . 880  
And the .xij. sisours sorw haue that rekke.  
Alle thei were hangid fast bi the nekke.  
¶ Thus endid the fals knyght with his trechery.  
That euyr had lad his lif in falsnes *and* foly . 884  
HARLEIAN 1758. 25

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

The Iustyce sate styffe And rose notte anōne  
And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone  
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes *and* no more spake  
Butte þrewe hym ouer the barre *and* his Arme brake 852  
Durst none to Gamelyn saye butte gode  
ffor ffere of the Company þat withoute stode  
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede  
[ . . . . . 856  
 . . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
Harken of bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde  
He lette ffettere his brother *and* þe ffalse Iustyce  
And lete hem come to þe barre þat oone with that other  
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus ydone hadde he no reste 861  
Tyffe he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste  
ffor to demen *sir* Ote his brother ffor to honge  
Or he wyste whiche þey were itt þoughte-hym to longe 864  
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were  
He dydde hem euerychone fettren in ffere  
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe  
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce þe Schryve is A schrewe  
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce 869  
Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce  
And the .xij. sysours that weren of the qweste  
They schuffe to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste  
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn 873  
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne  
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse  
ffor And thou were Mayster yett schulde I ffare worse [ff 79, bk]  
ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe  
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge  
The Iustyce *and* the Schryve bothe hangede hye  
To wayuen *with* the ropes And *with* the wynde drye 880  
And the .xij. sisours Sorrowe haue þat recke  
All they were hangede ffaste by the necke  
Thus endede the ffalse knyghte *with* his treccherye  
That euer hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse *and* ffollye 884  
SLOANE 1685 [this page, MS REG. 17 D xv ] 25

The Iustice sat<sup>t</sup> stille and roos nought<sup>t</sup> anoon  
And Gamelyn cleuede his cheke boon  
Gamelyn tok<sup>t</sup> him in his armes and nomore spak<sup>t</sup>  
But<sup>t</sup> prewe him ouer þe barre and his arme tobrak<sup>t</sup> 852  
Durst<sup>e</sup> non to Gamelyn seye but<sup>t</sup> good  
ffor fered of þe companye þat<sup>t</sup> wiþoute stood  
Gamelyn sette *him* down in þe Iustices sete  
And sire Otes his broþer by *him* and adam at his feet<sup>t</sup> 856  
Whan Gamelyn was sette in þe Iustices sete/  
herkne of<sup>t</sup> a bourde þat<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn dede  
he leet<sup>t</sup> fetere þe Iustice and his false brother  
And leet<sup>t</sup> hem come to þe barre þat<sup>t</sup> oon wiþ þat<sup>t</sup> oper 860  
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-don hadde he no rest  
Til he hadde enquired who was on þe quest  
ffor to deemen his broþer sire Otes for to honge  
Er he wiste which þei were he þoughte ful longe 864  
But<sup>t</sup> as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher þey were  
he dede hem euerechon feteren in fere  
And bringen hem to þe barre and sette hem in Rewe  
By my faith seide þe Iustice þe Scherreue is a schrewe/ 868  
Thanne sayde Gamelyn to þe Iustice  
Thou hast<sup>t</sup> youe doomes of<sup>t</sup> þe wors assise [leaf 73, back]  
And þe .xij. Sisours that<sup>t</sup> weren of<sup>t</sup> þe queste  
They schulle ben hanged þis day so haue I good reste 872  
Thanne seyde þe Scherreue to yonge Gamelyn  
lord I crye þe mercy broþer art<sup>t</sup> þou myn  
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue þou cristes curs  
ffor and þou were maister yet<sup>t</sup> I schulde haue wors 876  
ffor to make schort<sup>t</sup> tale and nought<sup>t</sup> to long<sup>t</sup>  
he ordeigned him a queste of<sup>t</sup> his men so strong<sup>t</sup>  
The Iustice and þe Scherreue bep honged hye  
To weuen with þe Ropes and with þe wynd drye 880  
And þe .xij. Sisours sorwe haue þat<sup>t</sup> rekke  
Alle þey were hanged faste by þe nekke  
Thus endeth þe false knight<sup>t</sup> with his treccherie  
That<sup>t</sup> euer hadde lad his lyf in falsnes *and* folye 884

The Iustise satte stille and roos not<sup>t</sup> anone  
And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone  
Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* no more spake  
But<sup>t</sup> threwe hym ouer þe barre and his arme brake 852  
Dorst<sup>t</sup> noon to Gamelyn seie but<sup>t</sup> good  
ffor feerd of þe company þat *with*-out<sup>t</sup> stode  
Gamelyn sette hym down in þe Iustise sete  
And Sire Ote his broþere by *hym*. and Adam at<sup>t</sup> his fete  
Whan gamelyn was sette in þe Iustise sede  
Herken of a bourde þat<sup>t</sup> Gamelyn dede  
He lete fetter þe Iustise and his fals broþere [leaf 74]  
And did hem come to þe barre þat<sup>t</sup> on *with* þat<sup>t</sup> opere 860  
Whan gamelyn had þus ydone had he no rest<sup>t</sup>  
Til he had enquired who was on his quest<sup>t</sup>  
fforto demen his broþer sire Ote forto honge  
Er he wist<sup>t</sup> what<sup>t</sup> þei were *hym* pouȝt<sup>t</sup> ful longe 864  
But<sup>t</sup> as sone as Gamelyn wist<sup>t</sup> where þei were  
He did hem euerechone fetter in fere  
And bringgen hem to þe barre & setten in rewe  
By my feiþ seide þe Iustise þe sherrue is a shrewe 868  
þan seide Gamelyn to þe Iustise  
þou hast<sup>t</sup> ȝoue domes of þe worst assise  
And þe xij. Sesoures þat<sup>t</sup> weren on þe quest<sup>t</sup>  
þei shul be honged þis day so haue I good rest<sup>t</sup> 872  
Than seide þe sheref to ȝonge Gamelyn  
Lord I crie þe mercie broþer art<sup>t</sup> þou myn  
þerfor seide Gamelyn haue þou *cristes* curs  
ffor and þow were maister<sup>t</sup> I shuld<sup>t</sup> haue wors 876  
fforto make short<sup>t</sup> tale and not<sup>t</sup> to longe  
He ordeyned *hym* a quest<sup>t</sup> of his men stronge  
þe Iustise and þe Sirreue boþ honged hie  
To weyuen wiþ þe ropes and þe winde drye 880  
And þe xij. Sisours sorowe haue þat<sup>t</sup> rekke  
Alþ þei were honged fast<sup>t</sup> by þe nekke  
þus endeþ þe fals knyȝt<sup>t</sup> wiþ his trecherye  
þat<sup>t</sup> euere had lad his lif in falsnesse *and* folye 884

The Iustice satt stillt *and* rose nouht anone  
And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone .  
Gamelin toke him in his armes *and* no more spak [lf 64, bk]  
Bot þroue him ouer þe barre *and* his arme to-brak 852  
Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode  
ffor ferde of þe compaignie þat wiþ-out<sup>e</sup> stode  
Gamelin set him doune in þe Iustice sete  
And sir Ote his broþer by him *and* Adam att his fete 856  
Herke of bourde þat Gamelin dede  
He pouht for to make hem riht sore adrede  
¶ He lete fetter þe Iustice *and* his false broþer  
And lete hem come to þe barre þe tone wiþ þe toþer 860  
Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest  
To he had enquired who was on þe quost  
ffor to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge  
Or he wiste whiche þei were he pouht ful longe 864  
Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were  
He dide hem euery-chon fetter in fere  
And bringe hem to þe barre *and* sett hem on rewe  
Be my faiþ seide Iustice þe scherreue is a schrewe 868  
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice  
Thou hast ȝeue domes of þe werst assise  
And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste  
Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste  
Than seide þe scherreue to ȝonge Gameline 873  
Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne  
Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs  
ffor and þou were Meister ȝit .I. scholde haue wors 876  
ffor to make schort tale *and* nouht to longe  
He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge  
The Iustice *and* þe scherreve boþ hongede hihe  
To veyven wiþe þe ropes. *and* wiþ þe wynde drye 880  
And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke  
Alþ þei were hanged fast be þe nekke  
Thus endeþ þe false knyht wiþ his trecherie  
That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes *and* in folye 884

He was honged by þe nekke *and* not by þe purs  
þat was þe mede þat he hadde for his faders curse  
Sire Otes was eldest *and* Gamelyn was ȝong  
Wenten to her frendes *and* passeden to þe kyng 888  
Thei maden pees with the kyng of þe best sise  
The kyng loued wel sir Ote *and* made him Iustice  
And after þe kyng made Gamelyn in Est *and* in Weste  
Chief Iustice of his fre foreste 892  
Alle his wight ȝong men þe kyng for-ȝaf her gilt  
And sithen in gode Office þe kyng hath alle them pilt  
Thus wanne Gamelyn his lond and his lede  
And wreke him on his enemys *and* quite hem her mede 896  
And sire Ote his brother made him his heier  
And sithen wedden Gamelyn a wif gode *and* faier  
Thei lyueden to-gedre while þat crist wolde  
And sithen was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900  
And so shal we alle may þer no man fle  
God brng vs to þe Ioye þat euer shal be

He was hanged bi the nekke *and* not bi the purs .  
That was the mede that he had for his fadirs curs .  
Sir' Otes was eldist *and* Gamelyn was yong .  
Wenten to here frendis *and* passedyn to the kyng . 888  
Thei maden pees with the kyng of the best sise  
The kyng' loued weſt sir' Ote *and* made hym Iustice  
And after' the kyng made Gamelyn in Este *and* in west .  
Chief Iustice of his fre forest . 892  
Alle his wight yong men the kyng for-yaf here gilt .  
And sithen in good office the kyng hath alle hem pilt .  
¶ Thus wan Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede .  
And wreke hym on hys enemyes *and* quyt hem here mede .  
And sir' Ote his brother made hym his heier' ./ 897  
And sithen weddid Gamelyn a wif good *and* feier' .  
Thei lyueden to-gider / while that crist wolde .  
And sithen was Gamelyn grauen vndir' molde . 900  
And so schaff we alle may ther' no man fle  
God bryng vs to the ioy that euyr' schaff be  
here endith the Cokis tale./

He was hangede by the necke *and* noughte by the purse  
That was the Mede þat he hadde ffor his ffaders curse  
Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge  
Wenten *with* her ffrendes *and* passede with the kynge 888  
They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse  
The kynge louede Sir Ote weſt And made hym Iustyce  
And affter the kynge made Gamelyn boþe in Este *and* Weste  
Chyfe Iustyce of his fre fforeste 892  
Aff his wyghte yonge Men þe kynge foryaue her gylte  
And sythen in gode office þe kynge hadde aff hem pylte  
Thus wyse wanne Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede  
And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwyttte hem her Mede  
And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer 897  
And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe boþe gode *and* ffayer  
They lyueden togider whyle that Criste wolde  
And sythen was Gamelyn grauen vnder Molde 900  
And So schaff we aff Maye þer no Man flee  
God brynge vs to the Ioye þat euer schaff be  
Here endith the tale of the Coke

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Corpus MS.**

he was hanged by þe necke and nought<sup>t</sup> by þe purs  
That<sup>t</sup> was þe meede þat<sup>t</sup> he hadde for his fadres curs  
Sire Otes was eldest<sup>t</sup> and Gamelyn was ying<sup>t</sup>  
Wenten with here frendes and passed with þe king<sup>t</sup> 888  
They made pees with þe king<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> þe best<sup>t</sup> assise  
The king<sup>t</sup> loued wel sire Ote and made him Iustice  
And after þe king<sup>t</sup> made Gamelyn boþe in est<sup>t</sup> and west<sup>t</sup>  
Cheef<sup>t</sup> Iustice of<sup>t</sup> his fre fforest<sup>t</sup> 892  
Alle his wighte yonge men þe king<sup>t</sup> for-yaf<sup>t</sup> here gilt<sup>t</sup>  
And sipþen in good office þe king<sup>t</sup> haþ alle hem pilt<sup>t</sup>  
¶ Thus wan Gamelyn his lond and his leede  
And wrak<sup>t</sup> him of his enemys and quitte hem here meede 896  
And sire Ote his broþer made him his heir  
And sipþen wedded Gamelyn a wyf<sup>t</sup> a good and a fair  
They lyueden togidere whil þat<sup>t</sup> crist<sup>t</sup> wolde  
And sipþen was gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900  
And so schal we alle may þer noman flee  
God bring<sup>t</sup> vs to þe Ioye þat<sup>t</sup> euer schal be AmeN *pour* charite

[*No gap in the MS.*]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

He was honged by þe nek and not<sup>t</sup> by þe purs  
þat<sup>t</sup> was þe mede þat<sup>t</sup> he had for his faders curs  
Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was ȝenge  
Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge 888  
þei maden pees wiþ þe king<sup>t</sup> of þe best<sup>t</sup> sise  
þe king<sup>t</sup> loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise  
And after þe king<sup>t</sup> made Gamelyn in est *and in* west  
þe cheef Iustice of his free forest<sup>t</sup> 892  
Aft his wiȝt<sup>t</sup> ȝonge men þe king<sup>t</sup> forgaf her gilt<sup>t</sup>  
And sipen in good office þ<sup>e</sup> king<sup>t</sup> haþ hem pilt<sup>t</sup>  
Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede  
And wreke him on his enemyes . *and* quytte hem her mede  
And Sire Ote his broþer made him his heire  
And Sipen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire  
They lyued to-gidere þe while þat<sup>t</sup> crist<sup>t</sup> wold<sup>t</sup>  
And sipen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold<sup>t</sup> 900  
And so shul we all ‘ may þer no man fle  
God bring<sup>t</sup> vs to þat<sup>t</sup> Ioye þat<sup>t</sup> euer shal be  
here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

[*The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without any break in the MS.*]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Lansdowne MS.**

He was hongede be þe nekke. *and* nouht be þe purce  
þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs  
Sire Ote was eldest *and* Gamelin was ȝinge  
Wente wiþ here frendes *and* pesed wiþ þe kinge 888  
Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise  
The kinge louede wele *sir* Ote *and* maade him Iustice  
And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est *and* weste  
Chief Iustice of his fre forest 892  
Aft his whight ȝonge men þe kinke for-ȝaue here gelte [leaf 65]  
And sipen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte  
Thus wan Gamelin his londe *and* his lede  
And wrake him of his enemys *and* quyte hem here mede  
And *sir* Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire 897  
And seþþe wede Gameline a wif a goode *and* a feire  
Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde  
An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900  
And so schal we al maie þere none fle  
God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be AmeN.  
Explicite fabula Coci.

[*No gap in the MS.*]



In compliance with Section 108 of the  
Copyright Revision Act of 1976,  
The Ohio State University Libraries  
has produced this facsimile on permanent/durable  
paper to replace the deteriorated original volume  
owned by the Libraries. Facsimile created by  
Acme Bookbinding, Charlestown, MA



2001

The paper used in this publication meets the  
minimum requirements of the  
American National Standard for Information  
Sciences - Permanence for Printed Library  
Materials,  
ANSI Z39.48-1992.



